

GENESIS.....	4	2 ENOCH.....	1221
EXODUS.....	89	JOB	1249
LEVITICUS.....	161	PSALMS.....	1290
NUMBERS.....	215	PROVERBS	1388
DEUTERONOMY	290	ECCLESIASTES	1423
JOSHUA.....	353	SONG OF SOLOMON	1435
JUDGES	396	WISDOM OF SOLOMON	1441
RUTH.....	439	SIRACH	1467
1 SAMUEL.....	445	ISAIAH	1531
2 SAMUEL.....	500	JEREMIAH	1613
1 KINGS	546	LAMENTATIONS	1709
2 KINGS	600	LETTER OF JEREMIAH .	1716
1 CHRONICLES	652	BARUCH	1720
2 CHRONICLES	701	4TH BARUCH	1728
PRAYER OF MANASSEH	761	EZEKIEL	1738
EZRA.....	762	DANIEL	1825
NEHEMIAH.....	790	SUSANNAH	1851
2 EZRA	814	THE PRAYER OF THREE	
TOBIT	860	CHILDREN	1855
JUDITH.....	876	BEL AND THE DRAGON	1856
ESTHER	901	PRAYER OF AZARIAH ..	1859
BOOK OF MEQABYAN I..	915	THE SONG OF THREE JEWS	
BOOK OF MEQABYAN II.	975	1860
BOOK OF MEQABYAN III		HOSEA.....	1862
.....	1008	AMOS.....	1874
JUBILEES	1026	MICAH.....	1883
1 ENOCH.....	1138	JOEL	1890

OBADIAH	1895	COLOSSIANS	2252
JONAH	1896	1 THESSALONIANS	2257
NAHUM	1899	2 THESSALONIANS	2261
HABAKKUK	1902	1 TIMOTHY	2264
ZEPHANIAH	1906	2 TIMOTHY	2269
HAGGAI	1909	TITUS	2273
ZECHARIAH	1912	PHILEMON	2276
MALACHI	1926	HEBREWS	2277
THE NEW TESTAMENT .	1931	1 PETER	2293
MATTHEW	1931	2 PETER	2299
MARK	1984	1 JOHN	2303
LUKE	2019	2 JOHN	2309
JOHN	2077	3 JOHN	2310
ACTS	2119	JAMES	2310
ROMANS	2176	JUDE	2316
1 CORINTHIANS	2198	REVELATION	2317
2 CORINTHIANS	2219	THE FIRST EPISTLE OF	
GALATIANS	2232	CLEMENT TO THE	
EPHESIANS	2240	CORINTHIANS	2344
PHILIPPIANS	2247		

GENESIS



CHAPTER 1 ¹In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.²And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.³And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.⁴And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness.⁵And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.⁶And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.⁷And God

made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so.⁸And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.⁹And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.¹⁰And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good.¹¹And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.¹²And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good.¹³And the evening and the morning were the third day.¹⁴And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:¹⁵And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.¹⁶And God made two great lights; the greater light to

rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also.¹⁷And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,¹⁸And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good.¹⁹And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.²⁰And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.²¹And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good.²²And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.²³And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.²⁴And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.²⁵And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good.²⁶And God said, Let us make man in our

image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.²⁷So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.²⁸And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.²⁹And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.³⁰And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.³¹And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.²And on the

seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.³And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.⁴These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,⁵And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.⁶But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.⁷And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.⁸And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.⁹And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.¹⁰And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it

was parted, and became into four heads.¹¹The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold;¹²And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone.¹³And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia.¹⁴And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.¹⁵And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.¹⁶And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:¹⁷But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.¹⁸And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.¹⁹And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.²⁰And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field;

but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.²¹And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;²²And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.²³And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.²⁴Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.²⁵And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?²And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:³But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.⁴And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:⁵For God doth know

that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.⁶And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.⁷And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.⁸And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.⁹And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?¹⁰And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.¹¹And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?¹²And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.¹³And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou

hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.¹⁴And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:¹⁵And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.¹⁶Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.¹⁷And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;¹⁸Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;¹⁹In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.²⁰And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.²¹Unto

Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.²²And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:²³Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.²⁴So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.²And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.³And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.⁴And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering:⁵But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.⁶And the LORD

said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.⁸ And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.⁹ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?¹⁰ And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.¹¹ And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;¹² When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.¹³ And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment is greater than I can bear.¹⁴ Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.¹⁵ And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever

slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.¹⁶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.¹⁷ And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.¹⁸ And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.¹⁹ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.²⁰ And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle.²¹ And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.²² And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah.²³ And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.²⁴ If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.²⁵ And Adam knew

his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.²⁶And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

CHAPTER 5 ¹This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;²Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.³And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:⁴And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:⁵And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.⁶And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:⁷And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:⁸And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.⁹And Enos lived ninety years, and

begat Cainan:¹⁰And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:¹¹And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.¹²And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:¹³And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:¹⁴And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.¹⁵And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:¹⁶And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:¹⁷And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.¹⁸And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:¹⁹And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:²⁰And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.²¹And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:²²And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:²³And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty

and five years:²⁴And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.²⁵And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:²⁶And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:²⁷And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.²⁸And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:²⁹And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.³⁰And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:³¹And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.³²And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japeth.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,²That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they

chose.³And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.⁴There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.⁵And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.⁶And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.⁷And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.⁸But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.⁹These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.¹⁰And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.¹¹The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.¹²And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh

had corrupted his way upon the earth.¹³And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.¹⁴Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.¹⁵And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.¹⁶A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.¹⁷And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.¹⁸But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.¹⁹And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female.²⁰Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of

every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive.²¹And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.²²Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

CHAPTER 7 ¹And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.²Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.³Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.⁴For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.⁵And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.⁶And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.⁷And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.⁸Of clean beasts, and of

beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,⁹There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.¹⁰And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.¹¹In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.¹²And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.¹³In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;¹⁴They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.¹⁵And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.¹⁶And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.¹⁷And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift

up above the earth.¹⁸And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.¹⁹And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.²⁰Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.²¹And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:²²All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.²³And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.²⁴And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;²The fountains also of

the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained;³And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.⁴And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.⁵And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.⁶And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:⁷And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.⁸Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;⁹But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.¹⁰And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;¹¹And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth

was an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.¹²And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.¹³And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.¹⁴And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.¹⁵And God spake unto Noah, saying,¹⁶Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.¹⁷Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.¹⁸And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:¹⁹Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.²⁰And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and

offered burnt offerings on the altar.²¹And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.²²While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.²And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.³Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.⁴But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.⁵And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.⁶Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his

blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.⁷And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.⁸And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,⁹And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;¹⁰And with every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.¹¹And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.¹²And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:¹³I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.¹⁴And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:¹⁵And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.¹⁶And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will

look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.¹⁷And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.¹⁸And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is the father of Canaan.¹⁹These are the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.²⁰And Noah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:²¹And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.²²And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.²³And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.²⁴And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.²⁵And he said, Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.²⁶And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Shem; and

Canaan shall be his servant.²⁷God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.²⁸And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.²⁹And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.²The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.³And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.⁴And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.⁵By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.⁶And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.⁷And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.⁸And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.⁹He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as

Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.¹⁰And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.¹¹Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,¹²And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.¹³And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,¹⁴And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.¹⁵And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,¹⁶And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,¹⁷And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,¹⁸And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.¹⁹And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.²⁰These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.²¹Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born.²²The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and

Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.²³And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.²⁴And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.²⁵And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.²⁶And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazar-maveth, and Jerah,²⁷And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,²⁸And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,²⁹And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.³⁰And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.³¹These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.³²These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.²And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.³And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And

they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.⁴And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.⁵And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.⁶And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.⁷Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.⁸So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.⁹Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.¹⁰These are the generations of Shem: Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:¹¹And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.¹²And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat

Salah:¹³And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.¹⁴And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:¹⁵And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.¹⁶And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg:¹⁷And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.¹⁸And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:¹⁹And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.²⁰And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug:²¹And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.²²And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:²³And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.²⁴And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah:²⁵And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.²⁶And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.²⁷Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat

Lot.²⁸And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.²⁹And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.³⁰But Sarai was barren; she had no child.³¹And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.³²And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:²And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:³And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.⁴So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went

with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.⁵And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.⁶And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.⁷And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.⁸And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.⁹And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.¹⁰And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.¹¹And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon:¹²Therefore it shall come to

pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.¹³Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.¹⁴And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair.¹⁵The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.¹⁶And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.¹⁷And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.¹⁸And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?¹⁹Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way.²⁰And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAPTER 13 ¹And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.²And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.³And he went on his journeys from the south even to Bethel, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Hai;⁴Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.⁵And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.⁶And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.⁷And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.⁸And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren.⁹Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.¹⁰And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered

every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.¹¹Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.¹²Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom.¹³But the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.¹⁴And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:¹⁵For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.¹⁶And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.¹⁷Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.¹⁸Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

CHAPTER 14 ¹And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king

of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;²That these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.³All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.⁴Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.⁵And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim,⁶And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness.⁷And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.⁸And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;⁹With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings

with five.¹⁰And the vale of Siddim was full of slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.¹¹And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.¹²And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.¹³And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eschol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.¹⁴And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan.¹⁵And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus.¹⁶And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.¹⁷And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's

dale.¹⁸And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.¹⁹And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth.²⁰And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.²¹And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.²²And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,²³That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:²⁴Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAPTER 15 ¹After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.²And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of

Damascus?³And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.⁴And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.⁵And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.⁶And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.⁷And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.⁸And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?⁹And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.¹⁰And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.¹¹And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.¹²And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.¹³And he said unto Abram,

Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;¹⁴And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.¹⁵And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.¹⁶But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.¹⁷And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.¹⁸In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:¹⁹The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,²⁰And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,²¹And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar.²And Sarai said

unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.³And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.⁴And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.⁵And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.⁶But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.⁷And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.⁸And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.⁹And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself

under her hands.¹⁰And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.¹¹And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.¹²And he will be a wild man; his hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.¹³And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?¹⁴Wherefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi; behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.¹⁵And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.¹⁶And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAPTER 17 ¹And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.²And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.³And Abram fell on

his face: and God talked with him, saying,⁴As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.⁵Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.⁶And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.⁷And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.⁸And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.⁹And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.¹⁰This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.¹¹And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.¹²And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your

generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.¹³He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.¹⁴And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.¹⁵And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.¹⁶And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.¹⁷Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?¹⁸And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!¹⁹And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.²⁰And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and

will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.²¹But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.²²And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.²³And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.²⁴And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.²⁵And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.²⁶In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.²⁷And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAPTER 18 ¹And the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;²And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him:

and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,³And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:⁴Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:⁵And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.⁶And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.⁷And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.⁸And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.⁹And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.¹⁰And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him.¹¹Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well

stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.¹²Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?¹³And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?¹⁴Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.¹⁵Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.¹⁶And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.¹⁷And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;¹⁸Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?¹⁹For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.²⁰And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very

grievous;²¹I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.²²And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.²³And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?²⁴Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?²⁵That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?²⁶And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.²⁷And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes:²⁸Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it.²⁹And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for

forty's sake.³⁰And he said unto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there.³¹And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for twenty's sake.³²And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake.³³And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing them rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;²And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.³And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a

feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.⁴But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:⁵And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.⁶And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,⁷And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.⁸Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.⁹And they said, Stand back. And they said again, This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and came near to break the door.¹⁰But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.¹¹And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.¹²And

the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place:¹³For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.¹⁴And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.¹⁵And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.¹⁶And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.¹⁷And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.¹⁸And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord:¹⁹Behold now, thy servant

hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:²⁰Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.²¹And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.²²Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.²³The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.²⁴Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;²⁵And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.²⁶But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.²⁷And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD:²⁸And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went

up as the smoke of a furnace.²⁹And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.³⁰And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.³¹And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:³²Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.³³And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.³⁴And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our Father.³⁵And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.³⁶Thus were both the

daughters of Lot with child by their father.³⁷And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day.³⁸And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Benammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAPTER 20 ¹And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.²And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.³But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife.⁴But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?⁵Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she herself said, He is my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.⁶And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.⁷Now therefore restore

the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.⁸Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.⁹Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.¹⁰And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?¹¹And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.¹²And yet indeed she is my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.¹³And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother.¹⁴And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants,

womenservants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.¹⁵And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee.¹⁶And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all other: thus she was reproved.¹⁷So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children.¹⁸For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

CHAPTER 21 ¹And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken.²For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.³And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.⁴And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him.⁵And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.⁶And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that

hear will laugh with me.⁷And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a son in his old age.⁸And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was weaned.⁹And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.¹⁰Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac.¹¹And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.¹²And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.¹³And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.¹⁴And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.¹⁵And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the

shrubs.¹⁶And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lift up her voice, and wept.¹⁷And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.¹⁸Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.¹⁹And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.²⁰And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.²¹And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.²²And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest:²³Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast

sojourned.²⁴And Abraham said, I will swear.²⁵And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.²⁶And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to day.²⁷And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant.²⁸And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.²⁹And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?³⁰And he said, For these seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.³¹Wherefore he called that place Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.³²Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.³³And Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.³⁴And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

CHAPTER 22 ¹And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am.²And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.³And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.⁴Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.⁵And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.⁶And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.⁷And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?⁸And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of

them together.⁹And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.¹⁰And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.¹¹And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I.¹²And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me.¹³And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.¹⁴And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.¹⁵And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,¹⁶And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son:¹⁷That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of

the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;¹⁸And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.¹⁹So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.²⁰And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;²¹Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,²²And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.²³And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.²⁴And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAPTER 23 ¹And Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: these were the years of the life of Sarah.²And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.³And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the

sons of Heth, saying,⁴I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.⁵And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,⁶Hear us, my lord: thou art a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.⁷And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth.⁸And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,⁹That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.¹⁰And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,¹¹Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.¹²And

Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.¹³And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt give it, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.¹⁴And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,¹⁵My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.¹⁶And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.¹⁷And the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure¹⁸Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.¹⁹And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.²⁰And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made

sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

CHAPTER 24 ¹And Abraham was old, and well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.²And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:³And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:⁴But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.⁵And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?⁶And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.⁷The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from

thence.⁸And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.⁹And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.¹⁰And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master were in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.¹¹And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, even the time that women go out to draw water.¹²And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.¹³Behold, I stand here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:¹⁴And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.¹⁵And it came to pass, before he had

done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.¹⁶And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.¹⁷And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.¹⁸And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.¹⁹And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.²⁰And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.²¹And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.²²And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold;²³And said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in?²⁴And she said unto him, I am

the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.²⁵She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.²⁶And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.²⁷And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.²⁸And the damsel ran, and told them of her mother's house these things.²⁹And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.³⁰And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.³¹And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.³²And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that were with

him.³³And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.³⁴And he said, I am Abraham's servant.³⁵And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.³⁶And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.³⁷And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:³⁸But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.³⁹And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.⁴⁰And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:⁴¹Then shalt thou be clear from this my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee one, thou shalt be clear from my oath.⁴²And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master

Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go;⁴³Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;⁴⁴And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.⁴⁵And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew water: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.⁴⁶And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.⁴⁷And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.⁴⁸And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.⁴⁹And now if ye will deal

kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.⁵⁰Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.⁵¹Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.⁵²And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, bowing himself to the earth.⁵³And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.⁵⁴And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.⁵⁵And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.⁵⁶And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.⁵⁷And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth.⁵⁸And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she

said, I will go.⁵⁹And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.⁶⁰And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.⁶¹And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.⁶²And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.⁶³And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels were coming.⁶⁴And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.⁶⁵For she had said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It is my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself.⁶⁶And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.⁶⁷And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

CHAPTER 25 ¹Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah.²And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.³And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.⁴And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah.⁵And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.⁶But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.⁷And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.⁸Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people.⁹And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre;¹⁰The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.¹¹And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the

well Lahai-roi.¹²Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:¹³And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,¹⁴And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,¹⁵Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:¹⁶These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.¹⁷And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.¹⁸And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: and he died in the presence of all his brethren.¹⁹And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac:²⁰And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.²¹And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of

him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.²²And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to inquire of the LORD.²³And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.²⁴And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.²⁵And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.²⁶And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them.²⁷And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents.²⁸And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.²⁹And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint:³⁰And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.³¹And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy

birthright.³²And Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?³³And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.³⁴Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.

CHAPTER 26 ¹And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.²And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:³Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;⁴And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;⁵Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.⁶And Isaac dwelt in

Gerar:⁷And the men of the place asked him of his wife; and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife; lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she was fair to look upon.⁸And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.⁹And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.¹⁰And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.¹¹And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.¹²Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD blessed him.¹³And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great.¹⁴For he had possession of flocks, and possessions of herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines envied him.¹⁵For all

the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.¹⁶And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.¹⁷And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.¹⁸And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.¹⁹And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.²⁰And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the well Esek; because they strove with him.²¹And they digged another well, and strove for that also:and he called the name of it Sitnah.²²And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.²³And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.²⁴And the

LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.²⁵And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.²⁶Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.²⁷And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?²⁸And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;²⁹That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD.³⁰And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.³¹And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.³²And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him

concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.³³And he called it Shebah: therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba unto this day.³⁴And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:³⁵Which were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAPTER 27 ¹And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, here am I.²And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:³Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me some venison;⁴And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.⁵And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.⁶And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,⁷Bring me venison, and make me savoury

meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.⁸Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee.⁹Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.¹⁰And thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.¹¹And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man:¹²My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.¹³And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them.¹⁴And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.¹⁵And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:¹⁶And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:¹⁷And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.¹⁸And he

came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I; who art thou, my son?¹⁹And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.²⁰And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought it to me.²¹And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not.²²And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.²³And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.²⁴And he said, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I am.²⁵And he said, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.²⁶And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.²⁷And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See,

the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:²⁸Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:²⁹Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee.³⁰And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.³¹And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.³²And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn Esau.³³And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed.³⁴And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my

father.³⁵And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.³⁶And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?³⁷And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?³⁸And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept.³⁹And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;⁴⁰And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.⁴¹And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob.⁴²And

these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee.⁴³Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran;⁴⁴And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;⁴⁵Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?⁴⁶And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAPTER 28 ¹And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.²Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.³And God Almighty bless thee, and make

thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;⁴And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.⁵And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.⁶When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;⁷And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;⁸And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father;⁹Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.¹⁰And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran.¹¹And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.¹²And he dreamed,

and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.¹³And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;¹⁴And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.¹⁵And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.¹⁶And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not.¹⁷And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.¹⁸And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.¹⁹And he called the name of that place Bethel: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first.²⁰And Jacob

vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,²¹So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God:²²And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAPTER 29 ¹Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.²And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the well's mouth.³And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.⁴And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are we.⁵And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know him.⁶And he said unto them, Is he well? And they said, He is well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.⁷And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither

is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them.⁸And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.⁹And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.¹⁰And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.¹¹And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.¹²And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.¹³And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.¹⁴And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.¹⁵And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought?

tell me, what shall thy wages be?¹⁶And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.¹⁷Leah was tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.¹⁸And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.¹⁹And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.²⁰And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her.²¹And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.²²And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.²³And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.²⁴And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid for an handmaid.²⁵And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?²⁶And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the

firstborn.²⁷Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.²⁸And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.²⁹And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.³⁰And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.³¹And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren.³²And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.³³And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name Simeon.³⁴And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi.³⁵And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name Judah; and left bearing.

CHAPTER 30 ¹And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.²And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?³And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees that I may also have children by her.⁴And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.⁵And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.⁶And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan.⁷And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.⁸And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali.⁹When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.¹⁰And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.¹¹And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name Gad.¹²And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.¹³And Leah said, Happy am I, for the

daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher.¹⁴And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.¹⁵And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.¹⁶And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.¹⁷And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.¹⁸And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name Issachar.¹⁹And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.²⁰And Leah said, God hath endued me with a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name Zebulun.²¹And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.²²And God

remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.²³And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach.²⁴And she called his name Joseph; and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.²⁵And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.²⁶Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.²⁷And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.²⁸And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.²⁹And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.³⁰For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?³¹And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep thy

flock:³²I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be my hire.³³So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.³⁴And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.³⁵And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons.³⁶And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.³⁷And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods.³⁸And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive

when they came to drink.³⁹And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.⁴⁰And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.⁴¹And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.⁴²But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.⁴³And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

CHAPTER 31 ¹And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory.²And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him as before.³And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.⁴And Jacob sent and called

Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,⁵And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.⁶And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.⁷And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.⁸If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.⁹Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me.¹⁰And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle were ringstraked, speckled, and grisled.¹¹And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob: And I said, Here am I.¹²And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle are ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.¹³I am the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy

kindred.¹⁴And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?¹⁵Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.¹⁶For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.¹⁷Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;¹⁸And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.¹⁹And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the images that were her father's.²⁰And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.²¹So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face toward the mount Gilead.²²And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.²³And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.²⁴And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto

him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.²⁵Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.²⁶And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword?²⁷Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?²⁸And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in so doing.²⁹It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.³⁰And now, though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?³¹And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.³²With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our

brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.³³And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found them not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.³⁴Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found them not.³⁵And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women is upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.³⁶And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?³⁷Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.³⁸This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.³⁹That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my

hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day, or stolen by night.⁴⁰Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.⁴¹Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.⁴²Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight.⁴³And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these cattle are my cattle, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?⁴⁴Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.⁴⁵And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.⁴⁶And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.⁴⁷And Laban called it Jegar-

sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.⁴⁸And Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;⁴⁹And Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.⁵⁰If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee.⁵¹And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;⁵²This heap be witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.⁵³The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob swore by the fear of his father Isaac.⁵⁴Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.⁵⁵And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAPTER 32 ¹And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.²And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.³And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom.⁴And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:⁵And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.⁶And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.⁷Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;⁸And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.⁹And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:¹⁰I am not worthy of the

least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.¹¹Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother with the children.¹²And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.¹³And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother;¹⁴Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,¹⁵Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals.¹⁶And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.¹⁷And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?¹⁸Then thou shalt say, They be thy servant Jacob's; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and,

behold, also he is behind us.¹⁹And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.²⁰And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.²¹So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.²²And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.²³And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.²⁴And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.²⁵And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.²⁶And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.²⁷And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.²⁸And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast

thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.²⁹And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.³⁰And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.³¹And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.³²Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

CHAPTER 33 ¹And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.²And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.³And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.⁴And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed

him: and they wept.⁵And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.⁶Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.⁷And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.⁸And he said, What meanest thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, These are to find grace in the sight of my lord.⁹And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.¹⁰And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.¹¹Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took it.¹²And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.¹³And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young

are with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.¹⁴Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.¹⁵And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.¹⁶So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.¹⁷And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.¹⁸And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.¹⁹And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.²⁰And he erected there an altar, and called it El-elohe-Israel.

CHAPTER 34 ¹And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.²And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw

her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.³And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.⁴And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.⁵And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they were come.⁶And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.⁷And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.⁸And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.⁹And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.¹⁰And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.¹¹And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.¹²Ask me never so much

dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.¹³And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:¹⁴And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach unto us:¹⁵But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised;¹⁶Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.¹⁷But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.¹⁸And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.¹⁹And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he was more honourable than all the house of his father.²⁰And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,²¹These men are peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, it is large enough for them; let us take

their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.²²Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised.²³Shall not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs be ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.²⁴And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.²⁵And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.²⁶And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.²⁷The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.²⁸They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field,²⁹And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that was in the

house.³⁰And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.³¹And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

CHAPTER 35 ¹And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.²Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments.³And let us arise, and go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.⁴And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their earrings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.⁵And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about

them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.⁶So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Bethel, he and all the people that were with him.⁷And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.⁸But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bethel under an oak: and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth.⁹And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.¹⁰And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.¹¹And God said unto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;¹²And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.¹³And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.¹⁴And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.¹⁵And Jacob called the name of the place

where God spake with him, Bethel.¹⁶And they journeyed from Bethel; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.¹⁷And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.¹⁸And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him Benjamin.¹⁹And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem.²⁰And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.²¹And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.²²And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:²³The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:²⁴The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:²⁵And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:²⁶And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.²⁷And Jacob came

unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.²⁸And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.²⁹And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAPTER 36 ¹Now these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom.²Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;³And Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.⁴And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;⁵And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.⁶And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.⁷For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers

could not bear them because of their cattle.⁸Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau is Edom.⁹And these are the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:¹⁰These are the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.¹¹And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.¹²And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sons of Adah Esau's wife.¹³And these are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.¹⁴And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.¹⁵These were dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn son of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,¹⁶Duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these were the sons of Adah.¹⁷And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah,

duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.¹⁸ And these are the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.¹⁹ These are the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these are their dukes.²⁰ These are the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,²¹ And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.²² And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna.²³ And the children of Shobal were these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.²⁴ And these are the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.²⁵ And the children of Anah were these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.²⁶ And these are the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.²⁷ The children of Ezer are these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.²⁸ The children of Dishan are

these: Uz, and Aran.²⁹ These are the dukes that came of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,³⁰ Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.³¹ And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.³² And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.³³ And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.³⁴ And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.³⁵ And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.³⁶ And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.³⁷ And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.³⁸ And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.³⁹ And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.⁴⁰ And these are the

names of the dukes that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,⁴¹Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,⁴²Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,⁴³Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he is Esau the father of the Edomites.

CHAPTER 37 ¹And Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.²These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.³Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours.⁴And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.⁵And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.⁶And he said unto them,

Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:⁷For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.⁸And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.⁹And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.¹⁰And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?¹¹And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.¹²And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.¹³And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I.¹⁴And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy

brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.¹⁵And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?¹⁶And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks.¹⁷And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.¹⁸And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.¹⁹And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.²⁰Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.²¹And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.²²And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.²³And it came to pass, when Joseph was come

unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of many colours that was on him;²⁴And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.²⁵And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt.²⁶And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?²⁷Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brethren were content.²⁸Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.²⁹And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.³⁰And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go?³¹And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;³²And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it

to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or no.³³And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.³⁴And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.³⁵And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.³⁶And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, and captain of the guard.

CHAPTER 38 ¹And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.²And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.³And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.⁴And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.⁵And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare

him.⁶And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was Tamar.⁷And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.⁸And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.⁹And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.¹⁰And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.¹¹Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren did. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.¹²And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.¹³And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.¹⁴And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which is by the

way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.¹⁵When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face.¹⁶And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?¹⁷And he said, I will send thee a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it?¹⁸And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.¹⁹And she arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.²⁰And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.²¹Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where is the harlot, that was openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this place.²²And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, that there was no harlot in this

place.²³And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.²⁴And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.²⁵When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.²⁶And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.²⁷And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins were in her womb.²⁸And it came to pass, when she travailed, that the one put out his hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first,²⁹And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? this breach be upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez.³⁰And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet

thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

CHAPTER 39 ¹And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.²And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.³And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.⁴And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.⁵And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.⁶And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was a goodly person, and well favoured.⁷And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with

me.⁸But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;⁹There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?¹⁰And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her.¹¹And it came to pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business; and there was none of the men of the house there within.¹²And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.¹³And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,¹⁴That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:¹⁵And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.¹⁶And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came

home.¹⁷And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:¹⁸And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.¹⁹And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.²⁰And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.²¹But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.²²And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.²³The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

CHAPTER 40 ¹And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.²And Pharaoh was

wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.³And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.⁴And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.⁵And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.⁶And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they were sad.⁷And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to day?⁸And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.⁹And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me;¹⁰And in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe

grapes:¹¹And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.¹²And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days:¹³Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.¹⁴But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:¹⁵For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.¹⁶When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, I had three white baskets on my head:¹⁷And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.¹⁸And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three days:¹⁹Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off

thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.²⁰And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.²¹And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:²²But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.²³Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

CHAPTER 41 ¹And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.²And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow.³And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river.⁴And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.⁵And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and

good.⁶And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.⁷And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream.⁸And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.⁹Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:¹⁰Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, both me and the chief baker:¹¹And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.¹²And there was there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.¹³And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.¹⁴Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved

himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.¹⁵And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.¹⁶And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.¹⁷And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:¹⁸And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:¹⁹And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:²⁰And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:²¹And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they were still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.²²And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:²³And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:²⁴And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told this unto the magicians; but there was none

that could declare it to me.²⁵And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do.²⁶The seven good kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one.²⁷And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them are seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.²⁸This is the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God is about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.²⁹Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:³⁰And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land;³¹And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it shall be very grievous.³²And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.³³Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.³⁴Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the

land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.³⁵And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.³⁶And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.³⁷And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.³⁸And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?³⁹And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art.⁴⁰Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.⁴¹And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.⁴²And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;⁴³And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.⁴⁴And Pharaoh said

unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.⁴⁵And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.⁴⁶And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.⁴⁷And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.⁴⁸And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.⁴⁹And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for it was without number.⁵⁰And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.⁵¹And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: For God, said he, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.⁵²And the name of the second called he Ephraim:

For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.⁵³And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.⁵⁴And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.⁵⁵And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.⁵⁶And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.⁵⁷And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

CHAPTER 42 ¹Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?²And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.³And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.⁴But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his

brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.⁵And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.⁶And Joseph was the governor over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth.⁷And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.⁸And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.⁹And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.¹⁰And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.¹¹We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies.¹²And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.¹³And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.¹⁴And

Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies:¹⁵Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.¹⁶Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies.¹⁷And he put them all together into ward three days.¹⁸And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; for I fear God:¹⁹If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:²⁰But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.²¹And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.²²And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.²³And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for he spake unto them by

an interpreter.²⁴And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.²⁵Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.²⁶And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.²⁷And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it was in his sack's mouth.²⁸And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this that God hath done unto us?²⁹And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,³⁰The man, who is the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.³¹And we said unto him, We are true men; we are no spies:³²We be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.³³And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us,

Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and be gone:³⁴And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.³⁵And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.³⁶And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.³⁷And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.³⁸And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

CHAPTER 43 ¹And the famine was sore in the land.²And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought

out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.³And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.⁴If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:⁵But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.⁶And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?⁷And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?⁸And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones.⁹I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:¹⁰For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.¹¹And their father Israel said unto them, If it must be so now,

do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:¹²And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight:¹³Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:¹⁴And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.¹⁵And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.¹⁶And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and slay, and make ready; for these men shall dine with me at noon.¹⁷And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.¹⁸And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for

bondmen, and our asses.¹⁹ And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house;²⁰ And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:²¹ And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.²² And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.²³ And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.²⁴ And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.²⁵ And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.²⁶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.²⁷ And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?²⁸ And

they answered, Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.²⁹ And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.³⁰ And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there.³¹ And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.³² And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians.³³ And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.³⁴ And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

CHAPTER 44 ¹And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.²And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.³As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.⁴And when they were gone out of the city, and not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?⁵Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.⁶And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.⁷And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:⁸Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?⁹With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's

bondmen.¹⁰And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words; he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.¹¹Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.¹²And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.¹³Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.¹⁴And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.¹⁵And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?¹⁶And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.¹⁷And he said, God forbid that I should do so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.¹⁸Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let

not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh.¹⁹My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?²⁰And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.²¹And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.²²And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die.²³And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.²⁴And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.²⁵And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food.²⁶And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us.²⁷And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons:²⁸And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:²⁹And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring

down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.³⁰Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life;³¹It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.³²For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.³³Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.³⁴For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

CHAPTER 45 ¹Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.²And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.³And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him;

for they were troubled at his presence.⁴And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.⁵Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.⁶For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest.⁷And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.⁸So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.⁹Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:¹⁰And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:¹¹And there will I nourish thee; for yet there are five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast,

come to poverty.¹²And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you.¹³And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.¹⁴And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.¹⁵Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.¹⁶And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.¹⁷And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;¹⁸And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.¹⁹Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.²⁰Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.²¹And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and

gave them provision for the way.²²To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.²³And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.²⁴So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.²⁵And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,²⁶And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.²⁷And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:²⁸And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAPTER 46¹And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.²And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night,

and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I.³And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:⁴I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.⁵And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.⁶And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him:⁷His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.⁸And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.⁹And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.¹⁰And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.¹¹And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.¹²And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and

Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.¹³And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.¹⁴And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.¹⁵These be the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three.¹⁶And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.¹⁷And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.¹⁸These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.¹⁹The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.²⁰And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.²¹And the sons of Benjamin were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.²²These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were

fourteen.²³And the sons of Dan; Hushim.²⁴And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.²⁵These are the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls were seven.²⁶All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six;²⁷And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.²⁸And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.²⁹And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.³⁰And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.³¹And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;³²And the men are shepherds, for their trade

hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.³³And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?³⁴That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAPTER 47 ¹Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen.²And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.³And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and also our fathers.⁴They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.⁵And

Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:⁶The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.⁷And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.⁸And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old art thou?⁹And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.¹⁰And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.¹¹And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.¹²And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to their families.¹³And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of

Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.¹⁴And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.¹⁵And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.¹⁶And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.¹⁷And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.¹⁸When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:¹⁹Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be

not desolate.²⁰And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.²¹And as for the people, he removed them to cities from one end of the borders of Egypt even to the other end thereof.²²Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.²³Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.²⁴And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.²⁵And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.²⁶And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part; except the land of the priests only, which became not Pharaoh's.²⁷And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country

of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.²⁸ And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.²⁹ And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:³⁰ But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.³¹ And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

CHAPTER 48 ¹And it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.² And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.³ And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,⁴ And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and

multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.⁵ And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.⁶ And thy issue, which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.⁷ And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same is Bethlehem.⁸ And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these?⁹ And Joseph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this place. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.¹⁰ Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.¹¹ And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.¹² And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and

he bowed himself with his face to the earth.¹³And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him.¹⁴And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn.¹⁵And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,¹⁶The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.¹⁷And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.¹⁸And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.¹⁹And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but

truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.²⁰And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.²¹And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.²²Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

CHAPTER 49 ¹And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.²Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.³Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:⁴Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.⁵Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations.⁶O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their

assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall.⁷Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.⁸Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee.⁹Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?¹⁰The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.¹¹Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:¹²His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.¹³Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Zidon.¹⁴Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens:¹⁵And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant

unto tribute.¹⁶Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.¹⁷Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.¹⁸I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.¹⁹Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.²⁰Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.²¹Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.²²Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall:²³The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him:²⁴But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)²⁵Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:²⁶The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the

head of him that was separate from his brethren.²⁷ Benjamin shall ravine as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.²⁸ All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.²⁹ And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,³⁰ In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace.³¹ There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.³² The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein was from the children of Heth.³³ And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAPTER 50 ¹And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.² And

Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.³ And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him threescore and ten days.⁴ And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,⁵ My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.⁶ And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.⁷ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,⁸ And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.⁹ And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.¹⁰ And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which is

beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.¹¹And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.¹²And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:¹³For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.¹⁴And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.¹⁵And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.¹⁶And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,¹⁷So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we

pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.¹⁸And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.¹⁹And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place of God?²⁰But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.²¹Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.²²And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.²³And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.²⁴And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.²⁵And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.²⁶So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt

EXODUS



CHAPTER 1 ¹Now these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.²Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,³Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,⁴Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.⁵And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt already.⁶And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.⁷And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding

mighty; and the land was filled with them.⁸Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.⁹And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we:¹⁰Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.¹¹Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses.¹²But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.¹³And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:¹⁴And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.¹⁵And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:¹⁶And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him:

but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.¹⁷But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.¹⁸And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?¹⁹And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.²⁰Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.²¹And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.²²And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi.²And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.³And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and

put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.⁴And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.⁵And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.⁶And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children.⁷Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?⁸And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.⁹And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.¹⁰And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.¹¹And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an

Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.¹²And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.¹³And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?¹⁴And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.¹⁵Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.¹⁶Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.¹⁷And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.¹⁸And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to day?¹⁹And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.²⁰And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have

left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.²¹And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.²²And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.²³And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.²⁴And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.²⁵And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto them.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.²And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.³And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.⁴And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God

called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I.⁵And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.⁶Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.⁷And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;⁸And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.⁹Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.¹⁰Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.¹¹And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go

unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?¹²And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.¹³And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?¹⁴And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.¹⁵And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.¹⁶Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt:¹⁷And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of

Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.¹⁸And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.¹⁹And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.²⁰And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.²¹And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:²²But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor

hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.²And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.³And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.⁴And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:⁵That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.⁶And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.⁷And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.⁸And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.⁹And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of

the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.¹⁰And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.¹¹And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?¹²Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.¹³And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.¹⁴And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.¹⁵And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.¹⁶And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.¹⁷And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou

shalt do signs.¹⁸And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.¹⁹And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.²⁰And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.²¹And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.²²And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, even my firstborn:²³And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.²⁴And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.²⁵Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.²⁶So he let him go: then she said, A

bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.²⁷And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.²⁸And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.²⁹And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:³⁰And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.³¹And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.²And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.³And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee,

three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.⁴And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.⁵And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.⁶And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,⁷Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.⁸And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish ought thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God.⁹Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.¹⁰And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.¹¹Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.¹²So the people were scattered abroad throughout all

the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.¹³And the taskmasters hasted them, saying, Fulfil your works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw.¹⁴And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?¹⁵Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?¹⁶There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.¹⁷But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and do sacrifice to the LORD.¹⁸Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.¹⁹And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish ought from your bricks of your daily task.²⁰And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:²¹And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have

made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.²²And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?²³For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Then the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.²And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am the LORD:³And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.⁴And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.⁵And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.⁶Wherefore say unto

the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments.⁷And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.⁸And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I am the LORD.⁹And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.¹⁰And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹¹Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.¹²And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?¹³And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.¹⁴These be

the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben.¹⁵And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.¹⁶And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty and seven years.¹⁷The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.¹⁸And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three years.¹⁹And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these are the families of Levi according to their generations.²⁰And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years.²¹And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.²²And the sons of Uzziel; Mishaël, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.²³And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon,

to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.²⁴And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.²⁵And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.²⁶These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies.²⁷These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.²⁸And it came to pass on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,²⁹That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I am the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.³⁰And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAPTER 7 ¹And the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.²Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy

brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.³And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.⁴But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.⁵And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.⁶And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.⁷And Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.⁸And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,⁹When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.¹⁰And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.¹¹Then Pharaoh also

called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.¹²For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.¹³And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.¹⁴And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.¹⁵Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.¹⁶And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.¹⁷Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.¹⁸And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.¹⁹And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say

unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.²⁰And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.²¹And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.²²And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.²³And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.²⁴And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.²⁵And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had

smitten the river.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.²And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs:³And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs:⁴And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.⁵And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.⁶And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.⁷And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.⁸Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the

people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.⁹And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?¹⁰And he said, To morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God.¹¹And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.¹²And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.¹³And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.¹⁴And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.¹⁵But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.¹⁶And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.¹⁷And they did so; for

Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.¹⁸And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.¹⁹Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.²⁰And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.²¹Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.²²And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.²³And I will put a division between my people and thy

people: to morrow shall this sign be.²⁴And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.²⁵And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.²⁶And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?²⁷We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.²⁸And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.²⁹And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.³⁰And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.³¹And the LORD did according to the word of Moses;

and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.³²And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.²For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still,³Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.⁴And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that is the children's of Israel.⁵And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.⁶And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.⁷And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the

people go.⁸And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.⁹And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.¹⁰And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast.¹¹And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.¹²And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.¹³And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.¹⁴For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.¹⁵For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee

and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.¹⁶And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.¹⁷As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?¹⁸Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.¹⁹Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.²⁰He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:²¹And he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.²²And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.²³And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran

along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.²⁴So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.²⁵And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.²⁶Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.²⁷And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.²⁸Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.²⁹And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth is the LORD's.³⁰But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.³¹And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was balled.³²But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they were

not grown up.³³And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.³⁴And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.³⁵And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:²And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I am the LORD.³And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.⁴Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:⁵And they

shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:⁶And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.⁷And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?⁸And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: but who are they that shall go?⁹And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the LORD.¹⁰And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you.¹¹Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the LORD; for

that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.¹²And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left.¹³And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.¹⁴And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.¹⁵For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.¹⁶Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.¹⁷Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me

this death only.¹⁸And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.¹⁹And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.²⁰But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.²¹And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.²²And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:²³They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.²⁴And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.²⁵And Moses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.²⁶Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.²⁷But

the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.²⁸And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die.²⁹And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.²Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.³And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.⁴And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:⁵And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.⁶And there

shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.⁷But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.⁸And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.⁹And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.¹⁰And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,²This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.³Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of

their fathers, a lamb for an house:⁴And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.⁵Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats:⁶And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.⁷And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.⁸And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.⁹Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.¹⁰And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.¹¹And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD's passover.¹²For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all

the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD.¹³And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.¹⁴And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.¹⁵Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.¹⁶And in the first day there shall be an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.¹⁷And ye shall observe the feast of unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.¹⁸In the first month, on the fourteenth day of

the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.¹⁹Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.²⁰Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.²¹Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.²²And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.²³For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.²⁴And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.²⁵And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath

promised, that ye shall keep this service.²⁶And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?²⁷That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.²⁸And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.²⁹And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.³⁰And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead.³¹And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.³²Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also.³³And the Egyptians were urgent upon

the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men.³⁴And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.³⁵And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:³⁶And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required. And they spoiled the Egyptians.³⁷And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, beside children.³⁸And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle.³⁹And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.⁴⁰Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years.⁴¹And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass,

that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.⁴²It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.⁴³And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:⁴⁴But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.⁴⁵A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.⁴⁶In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.⁴⁷All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.⁴⁸And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.⁴⁹One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.⁵⁰Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.⁵¹And it came to pass the

selfsame day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

CHAPTER 13 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.³And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.⁴This day came ye out in the month Abib.⁵And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.⁶Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD.⁷Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.⁸And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, This is done because of that which the

LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.⁹And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.¹⁰Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.¹¹And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,¹²That thou shalt set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males shall be the LORD's.¹³And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.¹⁴And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:¹⁵And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I

sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.¹⁶And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.¹⁷And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:¹⁸But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.¹⁹And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.²⁰And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.²¹And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:²²He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar

of fire by night, from before the people.

CHAPTER 14 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.³For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.⁴And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.⁵And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?⁶And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:⁷And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.⁸And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high

hand.⁹But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.¹⁰And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.¹¹And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?¹²Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.¹³And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.¹⁴The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.¹⁵And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go

forward:¹⁶But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.¹⁷And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.¹⁸And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.¹⁹And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:²⁰And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.²¹And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.²²And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their

left.²³And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.²⁴And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,²⁵And took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.²⁶And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.²⁷And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.²⁸And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.²⁹But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.³⁰Thus the LORD

saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.³¹And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAPTER 15 ¹Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.²The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.³The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is his name.⁴Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.⁵The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.⁶Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.⁷And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.⁸And

with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.⁹The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.¹⁰Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.¹¹Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?¹²Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.¹³Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.¹⁴The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.¹⁵Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.¹⁶Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased.¹⁷Thou shalt

bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established.¹⁸The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.¹⁹For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.²⁰And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.²¹And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.²²So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.²³And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.²⁴And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?²⁵And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, which when he had

cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,²⁶And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.²⁷And they came to Elim, where were twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAPTER 16 ¹And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.²And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:³And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have

brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.⁴Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.⁵And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.⁶And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:⁷And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that ye murmur against us?⁸And Moses said, This shall be, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.⁹And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.¹⁰And it came to

pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.¹¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹²I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.¹³And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.¹⁴And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground.¹⁵And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.¹⁶This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tents.¹⁷And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.¹⁸And when they

did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.¹⁹And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.²⁰Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.²¹And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.²²And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.²³And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.²⁴And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.²⁵And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.²⁶Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is

the sabbath, in it there shall be none.²⁷And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.²⁸And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?²⁹See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.³⁰So the people rested on the seventh day.³¹And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.³²And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.³³And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.³⁴As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.³⁵And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a

land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.³⁶Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

CHAPTER 17 ¹And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.²Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?³And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?⁴And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.⁵And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.⁶Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the

rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.⁷And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?⁸Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.⁹And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.¹⁰So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.¹¹And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.¹²But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.¹³And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.¹⁴And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the

ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.¹⁵And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi:¹⁶For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAPTER 18 ¹When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;²Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back,³And her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:⁴And the name of the other was Eliezer; for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:⁵And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God:⁶And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.⁷And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their

welfare; and they came into the tent.⁸And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them.⁹And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.¹⁰And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.¹¹Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them.¹²And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before God.¹³And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.¹⁴And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by

thee from morning unto even?¹⁵And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to inquire of God:¹⁶When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God, and his laws.¹⁷And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.¹⁸Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.¹⁹Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:²⁰And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.²¹Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:²²And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for

thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee.²³If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.²⁴So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.²⁵And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.²⁶And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.²⁷And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

CHAPTER 19 ¹In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.²For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.³And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;⁴Ye have seen what I did unto the

Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.⁵Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:⁶And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.⁷And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.⁸And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.⁹And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.¹⁰And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,¹¹And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.¹²And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves,

that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:¹³There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.¹⁴And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.¹⁵And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.¹⁶And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.¹⁷And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.¹⁸And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.¹⁹And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.²⁰And

the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.²¹And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.²²And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.²³And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.²⁴And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.²⁵So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAPTER 20 ¹And God spake all these words, saying,²I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.³Thou shalt have no other gods before me.⁴Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or

that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:⁵Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;⁶And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.⁷Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.⁸Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.⁹Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:¹⁰But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:¹¹For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.¹²Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.¹³Thou shalt not kill.¹⁴Thou shalt not commit adultery.¹⁵Thou shalt not steal.¹⁶Thou shalt not

bear false witness against thy neighbour.¹⁷Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.¹⁸And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.¹⁹And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.²⁰And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.²¹And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.²²And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.²³Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.²⁴An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.²⁵And if thou

wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.²⁶Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAPTER 21 ¹Now these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.²If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.³If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.⁴If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.⁵And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:⁶Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.⁷And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do.⁸If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then

shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.⁹And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.¹⁰If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.¹¹And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.¹²He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.¹³And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.¹⁴But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.¹⁵And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.¹⁶And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.¹⁷And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.¹⁸And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:¹⁹If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be

quit: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.²⁰And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.²¹Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.²²If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine.²³And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,²⁴Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,²⁵Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.²⁶And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.²⁷And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.²⁸If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit.²⁹But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath

not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.³⁰If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.³¹Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.³²If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.³³And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;³⁴The owner of the pit shall make it good, and give money unto the owner of them; and the dead beast shall be his.³⁵And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead ox also they shall divide.³⁶Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

CHAPTER 22 ¹If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.²If a thief be found

breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.³If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.⁴If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.⁵If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.⁶If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed therewith; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.⁷If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.⁸If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.⁹For all manner of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which another challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.¹⁰If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it:¹¹Then shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.¹²And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.¹³If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.¹⁴And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good.¹⁵But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, it came for his hire.¹⁶And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.¹⁷If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.¹⁸Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.¹⁹Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.²⁰He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the LORD

only, he shall be utterly destroyed.²¹Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.²²Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.²³If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;²⁴And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.²⁵If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.²⁶If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:²⁷For that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.²⁸Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.²⁹Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.³⁰Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.³¹And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that

is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAPTER 23 ¹Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.²Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment:³Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.⁴If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.⁵If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.⁶Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.⁷Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.⁸And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.⁹Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.¹⁰And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:¹¹But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they

leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard.¹²Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.¹³And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.¹⁴Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.¹⁵Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty:)¹⁶And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.¹⁷Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord GOD.¹⁸Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.¹⁹The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD

thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.²⁰Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.²¹Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.²²But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.²³For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.²⁴Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.²⁵And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.²⁶There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.²⁷I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.²⁸And I will send hornets

before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.²⁹I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.³⁰By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.³¹And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.³²Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.³³They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAPTER 24 ¹And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.²And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.³And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the

LORD hath said will we do.⁴And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.⁵And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.⁶And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.⁷And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.⁸And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.⁹Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:¹⁰And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.¹¹And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.¹²And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee

tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.¹³And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.¹⁴And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.¹⁵And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.¹⁶And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.¹⁷And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.¹⁸And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

CHAPTER 25 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.³And this is the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and

brass,⁴And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,⁵And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,⁶Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense,⁷Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate.⁸And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.⁹According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.¹⁰And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.¹¹And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.¹²And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof; and two rings shall be in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.¹³And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.¹⁴And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.¹⁵The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from

it.¹⁶And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.¹⁷And thou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.¹⁸And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.¹⁹And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: even of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.²⁰And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.²¹And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.²²And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.²³Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height

thereof.²⁴And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.²⁵And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.²⁶And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof.²⁷Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.²⁸And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.²⁹And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.³⁰And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me alway.³¹And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.³²And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.³³Three bowls made like unto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch;

and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.³⁴And in the candlestick shall be four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.³⁵And there shall be a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.³⁶Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten work of pure gold.³⁷And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it.³⁸And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold.³⁹Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.⁴⁰And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAPTER 26 ¹Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them.²The length

of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.³The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.⁴And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.⁵Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.⁶And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.⁷And thou shalt make curtains of goats' hair to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.⁸The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure.⁹And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.¹⁰And thou shalt make

fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.¹¹And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.¹²And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.¹³And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.¹⁴And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.¹⁵And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up.¹⁶Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board.¹⁷Two tenons shall there be in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.¹⁸And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.¹⁹And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the

twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.²⁰And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty boards:²¹And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.²²And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.²³And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.²⁴And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.²⁵And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.²⁶And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,²⁷And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.²⁸And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.²⁹And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold

for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.³⁰And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.³¹And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:³²And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.³³And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy.³⁴And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.³⁵And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.³⁶And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.³⁷And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be

of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAPTER 27 ¹And thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits.²And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.³And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass.⁴And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.⁵And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.⁶And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.⁷And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.⁸Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.⁹And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south

side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side:¹⁰And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets shall be of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver.¹¹And likewise for the north side in length there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.¹²And for the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.¹³And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits.¹⁴The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.¹⁵And on the other side shall be hangings fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.¹⁶And for the gate of the court shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: and their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four.¹⁷All the pillars round about the court shall be filleted with silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of brass.¹⁸The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and

the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.¹⁹All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.²⁰And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.²¹In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 28 ¹And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.²And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty.³And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.⁴And these

are the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.⁵And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.⁶And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.⁷It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.⁸And the curious girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.⁹And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:¹⁰Six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.¹¹With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.¹²And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones

of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.¹³And thou shalt make ouches of gold;¹⁴And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.¹⁵And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.¹⁶Foursquare it shall be being doubled; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.¹⁷And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.¹⁸And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.¹⁹And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.²⁰And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.²¹And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.²²And thou shalt

make upon the breastplate chains at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold.²³And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.²⁴And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate.²⁵And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.²⁶And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward.²⁷And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.²⁸And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.²⁹And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before

the LORD continually.³⁰And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.³¹And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.³²And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.³³And beneath upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about.³⁴A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.³⁵And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.³⁶And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.³⁷And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre;

upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.³⁸And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.³⁹And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework.⁴⁰And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.⁴¹And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.⁴²And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:⁴³And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

CHAPTER 29 ¹And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,²And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.³And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.⁴And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.⁵And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod:⁶And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.⁷Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.⁸And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.⁹And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.¹⁰And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the

tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.¹¹And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.¹²And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.¹³And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar.¹⁴But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin offering.¹⁵Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.¹⁶And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar.¹⁷And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them unto his pieces, and unto his head.¹⁸And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.¹⁹And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.²⁰Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.²¹And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.²²Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration:²³And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that is before the LORD:²⁴And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.²⁵And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn them upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour

before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.²⁶And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part.²⁷And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons:²⁸And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it is an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the LORD.²⁹And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.³⁰And that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.³¹And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.³²And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.³³And they shall eat

those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.³⁴And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.³⁵And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.³⁶And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.³⁷Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.³⁸Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually.³⁹The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:⁴⁰And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering.⁴¹And the other lamb thou shalt offer at

even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.⁴²This shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.⁴³And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory.⁴⁴And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.⁴⁵And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.⁴⁶And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the LORD their God.

CHAPTER 30 ¹And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it.²A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same.³And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the

top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.⁴And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.⁵And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.⁶And thou shalt put it before the vail that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.⁷And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.⁸And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.⁹Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.¹⁰And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.¹¹And the LORD spake unto Moses,

saying,¹²When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them.¹³This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) an half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD.¹⁴Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.¹⁵The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.¹⁶And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.¹⁷And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹⁸Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot also of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put

water therein.¹⁹For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat:²⁰When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:²¹So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.²²Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²³Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels,²⁴And of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin:²⁵And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.²⁶And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,²⁷And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,²⁸And the altar of burnt offering with all his

vessels, and the laver and his foot.²⁹And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.³⁰And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.³¹And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.³²Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you.³³Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.³⁴And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; these sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like weight:³⁵And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure and holy:³⁶And thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.³⁷And as for the perfume which thou shalt make,

ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.³⁸Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAPTER 31 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:³And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,⁴To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,⁵And in cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.⁶And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;⁷The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle,⁸And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,⁹And the altar of burnt

offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,¹⁰And the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,¹¹And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.¹²And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹³Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the LORD that doth sanctify you.¹⁴Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.¹⁵Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth any work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.¹⁶Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.¹⁷It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on

the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.¹⁸And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

CHAPTER 32 ¹And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.²And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.³And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron.⁴And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.⁵And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the LORD.⁶And they rose up early on

the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.⁷And the LORD said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves:⁸They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.⁹And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:¹⁰Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.¹¹And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?¹²Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent

of this evil against thy people.¹³Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.¹⁴And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.¹⁵And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written.¹⁶And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.¹⁷And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp.¹⁸And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear.¹⁹And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.²⁰And he took the calf which they had

made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.²¹And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?²²And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief.²³For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.²⁴And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off. So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.²⁵And when Moses saw that the people were naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:)²⁶Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORD's side? let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.²⁷And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his

neighbour.²⁸And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.²⁹For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.³⁰And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.³¹And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.³²Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.³³And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.³⁴Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.³⁵And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAPTER 33 ¹And the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it:²And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:³Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.⁴And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.⁵For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.⁶And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.⁷And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the LORD went

out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the camp.⁸And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, that all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.⁹And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and the LORD talked with Moses.¹⁰And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent door.¹¹And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.¹²And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.¹³Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.¹⁴And he

said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.¹⁵And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence.¹⁶For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.¹⁷And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.¹⁸And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.¹⁹And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.²⁰And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.²¹And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:²²And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:²³And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

CHAPTER 34 ¹And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.²And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount.³And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.⁴And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.⁵And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.⁶And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,⁷Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third

and to the fourth generation.⁸And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.⁹And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.¹⁰And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.¹¹Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.¹²Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee:¹³But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves:¹⁴For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God:¹⁵Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and

one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;¹⁶And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.¹⁷Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.¹⁸The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.¹⁹All that openeth the matrix is mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, whether ox or sheep, that is male.²⁰But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty.²¹Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.²²And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.²³Thrice in the year shall all your men children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.²⁴For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the

LORD thy God thrice in the year.²⁵Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.²⁶The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the a kid in his mother's milk.²⁷And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.²⁸And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.²⁹And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.³⁰And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.³¹And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.³²And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment

all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.³³And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a vail on his face.³⁴But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded.³⁵And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

CHAPTER 35 ¹And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.²Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.³Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.⁴And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,⁵Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: whosoever is of a willing heart, let

him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,⁶And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,⁷And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,⁸And oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,⁹And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.¹⁰And every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;¹¹The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,¹²The ark, and the staves thereof, with the mercy seat, and the vail of the covering,¹³The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shewbread,¹⁴The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,¹⁵And the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,¹⁶The altar of burnt offering, with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,¹⁷The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,¹⁸The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the

court, and their cords,¹⁹The cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.²⁰And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.²¹And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.²²And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered offered an offering of gold unto the LORD.²³And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought them.²⁴Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it.²⁵And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and

of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.²⁶And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' hair.²⁷And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;²⁸And spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.²⁹The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.³⁰And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;³¹And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;³²And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,³³And in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.³⁴And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.³⁵Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all

manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAPTER 36 ¹Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.²And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:³And they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.⁴And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;⁵And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.⁶And

Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.⁷For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.⁸And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.⁹The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains were all of one size.¹⁰And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and the other five curtains he coupled one unto another.¹¹And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.¹²Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the coupling of the second: the loops held one curtain to another.¹³And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it

became one tabernacle.¹⁴And he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.¹⁵The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains were of one size.¹⁶And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.¹⁷And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.¹⁸And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.¹⁹And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above that.²⁰And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up.²¹The length of a board was ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.²²One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.²³And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:²⁴And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two

sockets under another board for his two tenons.²⁵And for the other side of the tabernacle, which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,²⁶And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.²⁷And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.²⁸And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.²⁹And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.³⁰And there were eight boards; and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.³¹And he made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,³²And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.³³And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.³⁴And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.³⁵And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubims made he it of cunning work.³⁶And

he made thereunto four pillars of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.³⁷And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework;³⁸And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass.

CHAPTER 37 ¹And Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:²And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.³And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.⁴And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.⁵And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.⁶And he made the mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.⁷And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he

them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;⁸One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the other end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.⁹And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; even to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.¹⁰And he made the table of shittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.¹¹And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.¹²Also he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.¹³And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof.¹⁴Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.¹⁵And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.¹⁶And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers to cover withal, of pure gold.¹⁷And he made the candlestick of pure

gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same.¹⁸And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.¹⁹Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.²⁰And in the candlestick were four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:²¹And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.²²Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.²³And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, of pure gold.²⁴Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.²⁵And he made the incense altar of shittim wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; it was foursquare; and two cubits was

the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.²⁶And he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.²⁷And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.²⁸And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.²⁹And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAPTER 38 ¹And he made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; it was foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.²And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.³And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass.⁴And he made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.⁵And he cast

four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.⁶And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.⁷And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.⁸And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the lookingglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.⁹And he made the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.¹⁰Their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.¹¹And for the north side the hangings were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.¹²And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.¹³And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.¹⁴The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.¹⁵And for the other side of the court gate, on this

hand and that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.¹⁶All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twined linen.¹⁷And the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.¹⁸And the hanging for the gate of the court was needlework, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.¹⁹And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets of silver.²⁰And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.²¹This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.²²And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.²³And with him was Aholiab, son of

Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.²⁴All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.²⁵And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.²⁶A bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.²⁷And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.²⁸And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.²⁹And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred

shekels.³⁰And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,³¹And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAPTER 39 ¹And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.²And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.³And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work.⁴They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple it together: by the two edges was it coupled together.⁵And the curious girdle of his ephod, that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.⁶And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as

signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.⁷And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.⁸And he made the breastplate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.⁹It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being doubled.¹⁰And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row.¹¹And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.¹²And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.¹³And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.¹⁴And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.¹⁵And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.¹⁶And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the

two ends of the breastplate.¹⁷And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.¹⁸And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.¹⁹And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which was on the side of the ephod inward.²⁰And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.²¹And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.²²And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.²³And there was an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.²⁴And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.²⁵And they made bells of pure gold, and put the

bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;²⁶A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.²⁷And they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons,²⁸And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined linen,²⁹And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses.³⁰And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.³¹And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.³²Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.³³And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,³⁴And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the

covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering,³⁵The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,³⁶The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread,³⁷The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,³⁸And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,³⁹The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,⁴⁰The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,⁴¹The cloths of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.⁴²According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.⁴³And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they have done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

CHAPTER 40 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.³And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.⁴And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.⁵And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.⁶And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.⁷And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.⁸And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.⁹And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.¹⁰And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy.¹¹And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.¹²And thou shalt bring Aaron

and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.¹³And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.¹⁴And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:¹⁵And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.¹⁶Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.¹⁷And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up.¹⁸And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.¹⁹And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.²⁰And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:²¹And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of

the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.²²And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.²³And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.²⁴And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.²⁵And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.²⁶And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail:²⁷And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.²⁸And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.²⁹And he put the altar of burnt offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.³⁰And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash withal.³¹And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat:³²When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they

came near unto the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Moses.³³And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.³⁴Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.³⁵And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.³⁶And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys:³⁷But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.³⁸For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.



CHAPTER 1 ¹And the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd, and of the flock.³If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.⁴And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted

for him to make atonement for him.⁵And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.⁶And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.⁷And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire:⁸And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:⁹But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.¹⁰And if his offering be of the flocks, namely, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.¹¹And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.¹²And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:¹³But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water:

and the priest shall bring it all, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.¹⁴And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.¹⁵And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:¹⁶And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:¹⁷And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:²And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar,

to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:³And the remnant of the meat offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.⁴And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.⁵And if thy oblation be a meat offering baken in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.⁶Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meat offering.⁷And if thy oblation be a meat offering baken in the fryingpan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.⁸And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.⁹And the priest shall take from the meat offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.¹⁰And that which is left of the meat offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.¹¹No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no

leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.¹²As for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.¹³And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.¹⁴And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, even corn beaten out of full ears.¹⁵And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meat offering.¹⁶And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAPTER 3 ¹And if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer it of the herd; whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.²And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's

sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.³And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,⁴And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.⁵And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.⁶And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD be of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.⁷If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.⁸And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.⁹And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, and the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,¹⁰And the two

kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.¹¹And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.¹²And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.¹³And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.¹⁴And he shall offer thereof his offering, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,¹⁵And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.¹⁶And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat is the LORD's.¹⁷It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin

through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:³If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.⁴And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.⁵And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:⁶And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.⁷And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation: and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.⁸And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the

fat that is upon the inwards,⁹And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,¹⁰As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.¹¹And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,¹²Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.¹³And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty;¹⁴When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.¹⁵And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the

LORD.¹⁶And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:¹⁷And the priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, even before the vail.¹⁸And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before the LORD, that is in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.¹⁹And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn it upon the altar.²⁰And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.²¹And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin offering for the congregation.²²When a ruler hath sinned, and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD his God concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty;²³Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male

without blemish:²⁴And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sin offering.²⁵And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.²⁶And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.²⁷And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty;²⁸Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.²⁹And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.³⁰And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom

of the altar.³¹And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.³²And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.³³And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.³⁴And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.³⁵And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his

iniquity.²Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.³Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty.⁴Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these.⁵And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing:⁶And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.⁷And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.⁸And he shall bring them unto the

priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder.⁹And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin offering.¹⁰And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.¹¹But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering.¹²Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, even a memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it is a sin offering.¹³And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and the remnant shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.¹⁴And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹⁵If a soul commit a

trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering.¹⁶And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.¹⁷And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.¹⁸And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist it not, and it shall be forgiven him.¹⁹It is a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto

his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;³Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:⁴Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,⁵Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering.⁶And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest:⁷And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.⁸And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,⁹Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: It is the burnt offering, because of the burning

upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.¹⁰And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.¹¹And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.¹²And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings.¹³The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.¹⁴And this is the law of the meat offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.¹⁵And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour, even the memorial of it, unto the LORD.¹⁶And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the

congregation they shall eat it.¹⁷It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire; it is most holy, as is the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.¹⁸All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy.¹⁹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²⁰This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.²¹In a pan it shall be made with oil; and when it is baked, thou shalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.²²And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: it is a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.²³For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.²⁴And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²⁵Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt

offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.²⁶The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.²⁷Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.²⁸But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.²⁹All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.³⁰And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withal in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Likewise this is the law of the trespass offering: it is most holy.²In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.³And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,⁴And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and

the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:⁵And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespass offering.⁶Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.⁷As the sin offering is, so is the trespass offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it.⁸And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.⁹And all the meat offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.¹⁰And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another.¹¹And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.¹²If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.¹³Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice

of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.¹⁴And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation for an heave offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.¹⁵And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.¹⁶But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:¹⁷But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.¹⁸And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.¹⁹And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.²⁰But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that pertain unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off

from his people.²¹Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which pertain unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.²²And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²³Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.²⁴And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.²⁵For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people.²⁶Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.²⁷Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.²⁸And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²⁹Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.³⁰His own hands shall

bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before the LORD.³¹And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.³²And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.³³He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part.³⁴For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel.³⁵This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;³⁶Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations.³⁷This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and

of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings;³⁸Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;³And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.⁴And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.⁵And Moses said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.⁶And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.⁷And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith.⁸And he put the breastplate upon him:

also he put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.⁹And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses.¹⁰And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.¹¹And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.¹²And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.¹³And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.¹⁴And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.¹⁵And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.¹⁶And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat,

and Moses burned it upon the altar.¹⁷But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses.¹⁸And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.¹⁹And he killed it; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.²⁰And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.²¹And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.²²And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.²³And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.²⁴And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.²⁵And he took the fat,

and the rump, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:²⁶And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:²⁷And he put all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them for a wave offering before the LORD.²⁸And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the altar upon the burnt offering: they were consecrations for a sweet savour: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.²⁹And Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before the LORD: for of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part; as the LORD commanded Moses.³⁰And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.³¹And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it

with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.³²And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.³³And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation in seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you.³⁴As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.³⁵Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.³⁶So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;²And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the LORD.³And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year,

without blemish, for a burnt offering;⁴Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat offering mingled with oil: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.⁵And they brought that which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.⁶And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.⁷And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.⁸Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.⁹And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:¹⁰But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.¹¹And the flesh and the hide he burnt with

fire without the camp.¹²And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.¹³And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them upon the altar.¹⁴And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt offering on the altar.¹⁵And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.¹⁶And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner.¹⁷And he brought the meat offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.¹⁸He slew also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,¹⁹And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver:²⁰And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:²¹And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave offering before

the LORD; as Moses commanded.²²And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.²³And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.²⁴And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.²And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.³Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.⁴And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry

your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.⁵So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.⁶And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.⁷And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.⁸And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,⁹Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:¹⁰And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;¹¹And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.¹²And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the

LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most holy:¹³And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.¹⁴And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they be thy due, and thy sons' due, which are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel.¹⁵The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.¹⁶And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron which were left alive, saying,¹⁷Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?¹⁸Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as

I commanded.¹⁹And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?²⁰And when Moses heard that, he was content.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,²Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.³Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.⁴Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.⁵And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.⁶And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.⁷And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.⁸Of their flesh

shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.⁹These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.¹⁰And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you.¹¹They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcasses in abomination.¹²Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.¹³And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,¹⁴And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;¹⁵Every raven after his kind;¹⁶And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,¹⁷And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,¹⁸And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,¹⁹And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.²⁰All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination

unto you.²¹Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;²²Even these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.²³But all other flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you.²⁴And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.²⁵And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.²⁶The carcasses of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.²⁷And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on all four, those are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.²⁸And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.²⁹These also shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and

the tortoise after his kind,³⁰And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.³¹These are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.³²And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.³³And every earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it.³⁴Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which such water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean.³⁵And every thing whereupon any part of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; whether it be oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: for they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.³⁶Nevertheless a fountain or pit, wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.³⁷And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean.³⁸But if any

water be put upon the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you.³⁹And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.⁴⁰And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.⁴¹And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth shall be an abomination; it shall not be eaten.⁴²Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they are an abomination.⁴³Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.⁴⁴For I am the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.⁴⁵For I am the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be

holy, for I am holy.⁴⁶This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:⁴⁷To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.³And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.⁴And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.⁵But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.⁶And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young

pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:⁷Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a male or a female.⁸And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAPTER 13 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,²When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or a bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:³And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.⁴If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper than the

skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague seven days:⁵And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:⁶And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.⁷But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:⁸And if the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy.⁹When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;¹⁰And the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the rising;¹¹It is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean.¹²And if a leprosy break out abroad in the

skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that hath the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;¹³Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean.¹⁴But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.¹⁵And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a leprosy.¹⁶Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;¹⁷And the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.¹⁸The flesh also, in which, even in the skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed,¹⁹And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;²⁰And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.²¹But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not lower

than the skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:²²And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague.²³But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.²⁴Or if there be any flesh, in the skin whereof there is a hot burning, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;²⁵Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.²⁶But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the other skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:²⁷And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.²⁸And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall

pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning.²⁹If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;³⁰Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it be in sight deeper than the skin; and there be in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scall, even a leprosy upon the head or beard.³¹And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it be not in sight deeper than the skin, and that there is no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague of the scall seven days:³²And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper than the skin;³³He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up him that hath the scall seven days more:³⁴And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.³⁵But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;³⁶Then the priest shall look on him: and,

behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean.³⁷But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and that there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.³⁸If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots;³⁹Then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be darkish white; it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin; he is clean.⁴⁰And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he is bald; yet is he clean.⁴¹And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead bald: yet is he clean.⁴²And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it is a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.⁴³Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;⁴⁴He is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is in his head.⁴⁵And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his

head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.⁴⁶All the days wherein the plague shall be in him he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his habitation be.⁴⁷The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment;⁴⁸Whether it be in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin;⁴⁹And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest:⁵⁰And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up it that hath the plague seven days:⁵¹And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of skin; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean.⁵²He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.⁵³And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in

the woof, or in any thing of skin;⁵⁴Then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more:⁵⁵And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it is fret inward, whether it be bare within or without.⁵⁶And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:⁵⁷And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a spreading plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire.⁵⁸And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.⁵⁹This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAPTER 14 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest:³And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;⁴Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:⁵And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water:⁶As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water:⁷And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.⁸And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.⁹But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his

eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.¹⁰And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.¹¹And the priest that maketh him clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:¹²And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before the LORD:¹³And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering is the priest's, so is the trespass offering: it is most holy:¹⁴And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:¹⁵And the priest shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand:¹⁶And the priest shall dip his

right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD:¹⁷And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering:¹⁸And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.¹⁹And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering:²⁰And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.²¹And if he be poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb for a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;²²And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt

offering.²³And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.²⁴And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD:²⁵And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:²⁶And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:²⁷And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the LORD:²⁸And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering:²⁹And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.³⁰And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the

young pigeons, such as he can get;³¹Even such as he is able to get, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.³²This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing.³³And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,³⁴When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;³⁵And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house:³⁶Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:³⁷And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower than the wall;³⁸Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:³⁹And the priest shall

come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house;⁴⁰Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:⁴¹And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place:⁴²And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaister the house.⁴³And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;⁴⁴Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean.⁴⁵And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.⁴⁶Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.⁴⁷And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall

wash his clothes.⁴⁸And if the priest shall come in, and look upon it, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.⁴⁹And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:⁵⁰And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:⁵¹And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:⁵²And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:⁵³But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.⁵⁴This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,⁵⁵And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,⁵⁶And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:⁵⁷To teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

CHAPTER 15 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.³And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness.⁴Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.⁵And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.⁶And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.⁷And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.⁸And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.⁹And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.¹⁰And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the

even: and he that beareth any of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.¹¹And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.¹²And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.¹³And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.¹⁴And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:¹⁵And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.¹⁶And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.¹⁷And every garment, and every skin,

whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.¹⁸The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even.¹⁹And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.²⁰And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.²¹And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.²²And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.²³And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.²⁴And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.²⁵And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the

issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.²⁶Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.²⁷And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.²⁸But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.²⁹And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.³⁰And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.³¹Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.³²This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith,³³And of her that is sick

of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

CHAPTER 16 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;²And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.³Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.⁴He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.⁵And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.⁶And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.⁷And he shall take the two goats, and present

them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.⁸And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat.⁹And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering.¹⁰But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.¹¹And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself:¹²And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail:¹³And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not:¹⁴And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.¹⁵Then shall he kill the goat

of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:¹⁶And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.¹⁷And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.¹⁸And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.¹⁹And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.²⁰And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he

shall bring the live goat:²¹And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness:²²And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.²³And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there:²⁴And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.²⁵And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.²⁶And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.²⁷And the bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall one carry forth without the camp; and they

shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.²⁸And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.²⁹And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:³⁰For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.³¹It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.³²And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments:³³And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.³⁴And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of

Israel for all their sins once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 17 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,³What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp,⁴And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:⁵To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace offerings unto the LORD.⁶And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.⁷And they

shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.⁸And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt offering of sacrifice,⁹And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.¹⁰And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.¹¹For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.¹²Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.¹³And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he

shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.¹⁴For it is the life of all flesh; the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.¹⁵And every soul that eateth that which died of itself, or that which was torn with beasts, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.¹⁶But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAPTER 18 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God.³After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.⁴Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I am the LORD your God.⁵Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the

LORD.⁶None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their nakedness: I am the LORD.⁷The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.⁸The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.⁹The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether she be born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.¹⁰The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness.¹¹The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.¹²Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman.¹³Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman.¹⁴Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt.¹⁵Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy

daughter in law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.¹⁶Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness.¹⁷Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickedness.¹⁸Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life time.¹⁹Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.²⁰Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.²¹And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.²²Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.²³Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is confusion.²⁴Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things:

for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:²⁵And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.²⁶Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any of these abominations; neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:²⁷(For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled;)²⁸That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you.²⁹For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people.³⁰Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I am the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy.³Ye shall fear every

man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I am the LORD your God.⁴ Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I am the LORD your God.⁵ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.⁶ It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.⁷ And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted.⁸ Therefore every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.⁹ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.¹⁰ And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I am the LORD your God.¹¹ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.¹² And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.¹³ Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him

that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.¹⁴ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I am the LORD.¹⁵ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.¹⁶ Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I am the LORD.¹⁷ Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.¹⁸ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the LORD.¹⁹ Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.²⁰ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because

she was not free.²¹And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, even a ram for a trespass offering.²²And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.²³And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.²⁴But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD withal.²⁵And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God.²⁶Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.²⁷Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.²⁸Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the LORD.²⁹Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.³⁰Ye

shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.³¹Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God.³²Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the LORD.³³And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.³⁴But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.³⁵Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.³⁶Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.³⁷Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I am the LORD.

CHAPTER 20 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be

put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.³And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.⁴And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:⁵Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.⁶And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.⁷Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God.⁸And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctify you.⁹For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.¹⁰And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer

and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.¹¹And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.¹²And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them.¹³If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.¹⁴And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.¹⁵And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.¹⁶And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.¹⁷And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's

nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.¹⁸And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.¹⁹And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.²⁰And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.²¹And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.²²Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.²³And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.²⁴But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I am the LORD your God, which have

separated you from other people.²⁵Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.²⁶And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine.²⁷A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.

CHAPTER 21 ¹And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:²But for his kin, that is near unto him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,³And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.⁴But he shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.⁵They shall not make baldness upon their head,

neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.⁶They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.⁷They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God.⁸Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, am holy.⁹And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.¹⁰And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;¹¹Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;¹²Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am the LORD.¹³And he shall take a wife in her virginity.¹⁴A widow, or a

divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.¹⁵Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.¹⁶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹⁷Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations that hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God.¹⁸For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous,¹⁹Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,²⁰Or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken;²¹No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.²²He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy.²³Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.²⁴And Moses told it unto

Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 22 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the LORD.³Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.⁴What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;⁵Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;⁶The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.⁷And when the sun is down, he shall be

clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it is his food.⁸That which dieth of itself, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD.⁹They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.¹⁰There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.¹¹But if the priest buy any soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.¹²If the priest's daughter also be married unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.¹³But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.¹⁴And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing.¹⁵And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD;¹⁶Or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.¹⁷And the LORD spake unto

Moses, saying,¹⁸Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;¹⁹Ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.²⁰But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.²¹And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish his vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.²²Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.²³Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.²⁴Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make any offering thereof in your land.²⁵Neither

from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.²⁶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²⁷When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.²⁸And whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.²⁹And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.³⁰On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: I am the LORD.³¹Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD.³²Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,³³That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

CHAPTER 23 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these

are my feasts.³Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.⁴These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.⁵In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the LORD's passover.⁶And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.⁷In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.⁸But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.⁹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹⁰Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:¹¹And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.¹²And ye shall offer that

day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD.¹³And the meat offering thereof shall be two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin.¹⁴And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.¹⁵And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:¹⁶Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.¹⁷Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the LORD.¹⁸And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink

offerings, even an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.¹⁹Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings.²⁰And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.²¹And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, that it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.²²And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God.²³And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²⁴Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.²⁵Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.²⁶And the LORD spake unto Moses,

saying,²⁷Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.²⁸And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.²⁹For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.³⁰And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.³¹Ye shall do no manner of work: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.³²It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath.³³And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,³⁴Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.³⁵On the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.³⁶Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall

be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work therein.³⁷These are the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:³⁸Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.³⁹Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath.⁴⁰And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.⁴¹And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.⁴²Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites

born shall dwell in booths:⁴³That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.⁴⁴And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAPTER 24 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually.³Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: it shall be a statute for ever in your generations.⁴He shall order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.⁵And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.⁶And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.⁷And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD.⁸Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of

Israel by an everlasting covenant.⁹And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.¹⁰And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;¹¹And the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)¹²And they put him in ward, that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.¹³And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹⁴Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.¹⁵And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.¹⁶And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the

LORD, shall be put to death.¹⁷And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.¹⁸And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; beast for beast.¹⁹And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;²⁰Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.²¹And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.²²Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am the LORD your God.²³And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 25 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the LORD.³Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;⁴But in the

seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.⁵That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.⁶And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,⁷And for thy cattle, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.⁸And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.⁹Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.¹⁰And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.¹¹A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow,

neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed.¹²For it is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.¹³In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.¹⁴And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest ought of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another:¹⁵According to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee.¹⁶According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.¹⁷Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am the LORD your God.¹⁸Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.¹⁹And the land shall yield her fruit, and he shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.²⁰And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:²¹Then I will command

my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.²²And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of the old store.²³The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with me.²⁴And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.²⁵If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.²⁶And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;²⁷Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.²⁸But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.²⁹And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; within a full year may he redeem it.³⁰And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city

shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.³¹But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.³²Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.³³And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the year of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.³⁴But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.³⁵And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.³⁶Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.³⁷Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.³⁸I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.³⁹And if thy brother that

dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bondservant:⁴⁰But as an hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the year of jubile:⁴¹And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.⁴²For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.⁴³Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.⁴⁴Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.⁴⁵Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.⁴⁶And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them for a possession; they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.⁴⁷And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother that

dwelleth by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:⁴⁸After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:⁴⁹Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.⁵⁰And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.⁵¹If there be yet many years behind, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.⁵²And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, and according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.⁵³And as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and the other shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.⁵⁴And if he be not redeemed in these years, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, both he, and his children with him.⁵⁵For unto me the children of Israel are

servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 26 ¹Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your God.²Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.³If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;⁴Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.⁵And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.⁶And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.⁷And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.⁸And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by

the sword.⁹For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.¹⁰And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.¹¹And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.¹²And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.¹³I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.¹⁴But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;¹⁵And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant:¹⁶I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.¹⁷And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.¹⁸And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you

seven times more for your sins.¹⁹And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:²⁰And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.²¹And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.²²I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your highways shall be desolate.²³And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;²⁴Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.²⁵And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.²⁶And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.²⁷And if ye will not for all

this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;²⁸Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.²⁹And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.³⁰And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.³¹And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.³²And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.³³And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.³⁴Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.³⁵As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.³⁶And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee,

as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.³⁷And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.³⁸And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.³⁹And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.⁴⁰If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;⁴¹And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:⁴²Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.⁴³The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because

they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.⁴⁴And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God.⁴⁵But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.⁴⁶These are the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 27 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the LORD by thy estimation.³And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.⁴And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.⁵And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy

estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.⁶And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver.⁷And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.⁸But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.⁹And if it be a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.¹⁰He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.¹¹And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:¹²And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, who art the priest, so shall it be.¹³But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.¹⁴And when a man shall sanctify his

house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.¹⁵And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.¹⁶And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.¹⁷If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.¹⁸But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.¹⁹And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.²⁰And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.²¹But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.²²And if a man sanctify unto the LORD a field which he

hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession;²³Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.²⁴In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.²⁵And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.²⁶Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox, or sheep: it is the LORD's.²⁷And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.²⁸Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD.²⁹None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; but shall surely be put to death.³⁰And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the

land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD's: it is holy unto the LORD.³¹And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof.³²And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.³³He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.³⁴These are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

NUMBERS



CHAPTER 1 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,²Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls;³From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.⁴And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one

head of the house of his fathers.⁵And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.⁶Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.⁷Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.⁸Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.⁹Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.¹⁰Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.¹¹Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.¹²Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.¹³Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.¹⁴Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.¹⁵Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.¹⁶These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.¹⁷And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by their names:¹⁸And they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.¹⁹As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness

of Sinai.²⁰And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;²¹Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.²²Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;²³Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.²⁴Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;²⁵Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.²⁶Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;²⁷Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.²⁸Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;²⁹Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.³⁰Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;³¹Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.³²Of the children of Joseph, namely, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;³³Those that were numbered of them, even of the

tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.³⁴Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;³⁵Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.³⁶Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;³⁷Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.³⁸Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;³⁹Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.⁴⁰Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from

twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;⁴¹Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.⁴²Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;⁴³Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.⁴⁴These are those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.⁴⁵So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;⁴⁶Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.⁴⁷But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.⁴⁸For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,⁴⁹Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the

children of Israel:⁵⁰But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.⁵¹And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.⁵²And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.⁵³But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.⁵⁴And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,²Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the tabernacle of the

congregation shall they pitch.³And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the children of Judah.⁴And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.⁵And those that do pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the children of Issachar.⁶And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.⁷Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the children of Zebulun.⁸And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.⁹All that were numbered in the camp of Judah were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall first set forth.¹⁰On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur.¹¹And his host, and those that were

numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.¹²And those which pitch by him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.¹³And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.¹⁴Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel.¹⁵And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.¹⁶All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben were an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in the second rank.¹⁷Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.¹⁸On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud.¹⁹And his host, and those that were numbered of

them, were forty thousand and five hundred.²⁰And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.²¹And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.²²Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideon.²³And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.²⁴All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank.²⁵The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.²⁶And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.²⁷And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran.²⁸And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.²⁹Then the tribe of

Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan.³⁰And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.³¹All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.³²These are those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.³³But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.³⁴And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAPTER 3 ¹These also are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.²And these are the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.³These are the names of

the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.⁴And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.⁵And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,⁶Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.⁷And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.⁸And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.⁹And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.¹⁰And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.¹¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹²And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the

firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;¹³Because all the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I am the LORD.¹⁴And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,¹⁵Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.¹⁶And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.¹⁷And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.¹⁸And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.¹⁹And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izechar, Hebron, and Uzziel.²⁰And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.²¹Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.²²Those that were numbered of them,

according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred.²³The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.²⁴And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael.²⁵And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,²⁶And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.²⁷And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izecharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.²⁸In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.²⁹The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.³⁰And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites

shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.³¹And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.³²And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be chief over the chief of the Levites, and have the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.³³Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari.³⁴And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred.³⁵And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail: these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.³⁶And under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,³⁷And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.³⁸But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, even before the tabernacle

of the congregation eastward, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.³⁹All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.⁴⁰And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.⁴¹And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.⁴²And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.⁴³And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.⁴⁴And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,⁴⁵Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the

children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am the LORD.⁴⁶And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;⁴⁷Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:)⁴⁸And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.⁴⁹And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.⁵⁰Of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:⁵¹And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,²Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their

families, by the house of their fathers,³From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.⁴This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things:⁵And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:⁶And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.⁷And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:⁸And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.⁹And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:¹⁰And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon a

bar.¹¹And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:¹²And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put them on a bar:¹³And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:¹⁴And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, even the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.¹⁵And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.¹⁶And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest pertaineth the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of

all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.¹⁷And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,¹⁸Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:¹⁹But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:²⁰But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.²¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²²Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;²³From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.²⁴This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens:²⁵And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,²⁶And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for

the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.²⁷At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.²⁸This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.²⁹As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;³⁰From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.³¹And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,³²And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments,

and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.³³This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.³⁴And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,³⁵From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:³⁶And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.³⁷These were they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.³⁸And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,³⁹From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the

tabernacle of the congregation,⁴⁰Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.⁴¹These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.⁴²And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,⁴³From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,⁴⁴Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.⁴⁵These be those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.⁴⁶All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,⁴⁷From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty

years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,⁴⁸Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.⁴⁹According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:³Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.⁴And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.⁵And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,⁶Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;⁷Then they shall

confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.⁸But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, even to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.⁹And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.¹⁰And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.¹¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,¹³And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her, neither she be taken with the manner;¹⁴And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:¹⁵Then shall the man bring

his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.¹⁶And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:¹⁷And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water:¹⁸And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:¹⁹And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness with another instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:²⁰But if thou hast gone aside to another instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:²¹Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say

unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;²²And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.²³And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out with the bitter water:²⁴And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.²⁵Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:²⁶And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, even the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.²⁷And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, that, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.²⁸And if the woman be not defiled, but

be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.²⁹This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled;³⁰Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.³¹Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the LORD:³He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.⁴All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.⁵All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy, and

shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.⁶All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body.⁷He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head.⁸All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD.⁹And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.¹⁰And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:¹¹And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.¹²And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.¹³And this is the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall

be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:¹⁴And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,¹⁵And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings.¹⁶And the priest shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:¹⁷And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.¹⁸And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.¹⁹And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his

separation is shaven:²⁰And the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD: this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.²¹This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, beside that that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.²²And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²³Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,²⁴The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:²⁵The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:²⁶The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.²⁷And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

CHAPTER 7 ¹And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;²That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who were

the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:³And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.⁴And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,⁵Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.⁶And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.⁷Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:⁸And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.⁹But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them was that they should bear upon their shoulders.¹⁰And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.¹¹And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the

dedicating of the altar.¹²And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:¹³And his offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:¹⁴One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense:¹⁵One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:¹⁶One kid of the goats for a sin offering:¹⁷And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.¹⁸On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:¹⁹He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:²⁰One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense:²¹One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:²²One kid of the goats for a sin offering:²³And for a sacrifice

of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.²⁴On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, did offer:²⁵His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:²⁶One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:²⁷One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:²⁸One kid of the goats for a sin offering:²⁹And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.³⁰On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, did offer:³¹His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:³²One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:³³One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:³⁴One kid of the

goats for a sin offering:³⁵And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.³⁶On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, did offer:³⁷His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:³⁸One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:³⁹One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:⁴⁰One kid of the goats for a sin offering:⁴¹And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.⁴²On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, offered:⁴³His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:⁴⁴One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:⁴⁵One young bullock, one ram, one lamb

of the first year, for a burnt offering:⁴⁶One kid of the goats for a sin offering:⁴⁷And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.⁴⁸On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, offered:⁴⁹His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:⁵⁰One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:⁵¹One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:⁵²One kid of the goats for a sin offering:⁵³And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.⁵⁴On the eighth day offered Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:⁵⁵His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:⁵⁶One golden spoon of

ten shekels, full of incense:⁵⁷One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:⁵⁸One kid of the goats for a sin offering:⁵⁹And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.⁶⁰On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, offered:⁶¹His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:⁶²One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:⁶³One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:⁶⁴One kid of the goats for a sin offering:⁶⁵And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.⁶⁶On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, offered:⁶⁷His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full

of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:⁶⁸One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:⁶⁹One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:⁷⁰One kid of the goats for a sin offering:⁷¹And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.⁷²On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, offered:⁷³His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:⁷⁴One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:⁷⁵One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:⁷⁶One kid of the goats for a sin offering:⁷⁷And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.⁷⁸On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, offered:⁷⁹His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of

seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:⁸⁰One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:⁸¹One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:⁸²One kid of the goats for a sin offering:⁸³And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.⁸⁴This was the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:⁸⁵Each charger of silver weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:⁸⁶The golden spoons were twelve, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons was an hundred and twenty shekels.⁸⁷All the oxen for the burnt offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.⁸⁸And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and four

bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.⁸⁹And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.³And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.⁴And this work of the candlestick was of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, was beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.⁵And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,⁶Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.⁷And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and

let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.⁸Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering, even fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.⁹And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together.¹⁰And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites.¹¹And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD for an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD.¹²And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.¹³And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.¹⁴Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine.¹⁵And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for

an offering.¹⁶For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, even instead of the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.¹⁷For all the firstborn of the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.¹⁸And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.¹⁹And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.²⁰And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.²¹And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.²²And after that

went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.²³And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²⁴This is it that belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:²⁵And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more:²⁶But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,²Let the children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed season.³In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.⁴And Moses spake

unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.⁵And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.⁶And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:⁷And those men said unto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?⁸And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.⁹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹⁰Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.¹¹The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.¹²They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the

ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.¹³But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.¹⁴And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.¹⁵And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.¹⁶So it was alway: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.¹⁷And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.¹⁸At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they

pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.¹⁹And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.²⁰And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.²¹And so it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.²²Or whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.²³At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Make

thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.³And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.⁴And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the princes, which are heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.⁵When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.⁶When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.⁷But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.⁸And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.⁹And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.¹⁰Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn

days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.¹¹And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.¹²And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.¹³And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.¹⁴In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab.¹⁵And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar.¹⁶And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.¹⁷And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.¹⁸And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.¹⁹And

over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.²⁰And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.²¹And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.²²And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.²³And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.²⁴And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.²⁵And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.²⁶And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran.²⁷And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.²⁸Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.²⁹And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the

Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.³⁰And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.³¹And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.³²And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.³³And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.³⁴And the cloud of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.³⁵And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.³⁶And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And when the people complained, it displeased

the LORD: and the LORD heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.²And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.³And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.⁴And the mixt multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?⁵We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:⁶But our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all, beside this manna, before our eyes.⁷And the manna was as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.⁸And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.⁹And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.¹⁰Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the

LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.¹¹And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?¹²Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?¹³Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.¹⁴I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.¹⁵And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.¹⁶And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.¹⁷And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the

people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone.¹⁸And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.¹⁹Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;²⁰But even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?²¹And Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.²²Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?²³And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.²⁴And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people,

and set them round about the tabernacle.²⁵And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.²⁶But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.²⁷And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.²⁸And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.²⁹And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his spirit upon them!³⁰And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.³¹And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and

as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth.³²And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.³³And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.³⁴And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.³⁵And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.²And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard it.³(Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)⁴And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle

of the congregation. And they three came out.⁵And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.⁶And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.⁷My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.⁸With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?⁹And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.¹⁰And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous.¹¹And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.¹²Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.¹³And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech

thee.¹⁴And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in again.¹⁵And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again.¹⁶And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAPTER 13¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.³And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israel.⁴And these were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.⁵Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.⁶Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.⁷Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.⁸Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.⁹Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.¹⁰Of the tribe of Zebulun,

Gaddiel the son of Sodi.¹¹Of the tribe of Joseph, namely, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.¹²Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.¹³Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.¹⁴Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.¹⁵Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.¹⁶These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.¹⁷And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way southward, and go up into the mountain:¹⁸And see the land, what it is; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many;¹⁹And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;²⁰And what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes.²¹So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.²²And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai,

and Talmai, the children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)²³And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.²⁴The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.²⁵And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.²⁶And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.²⁷And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.²⁸Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.²⁹The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and

by the coast of Jordan.³⁰And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.³¹But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we.³²And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature.³³And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAPTER 14 ¹And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.²And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!³And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to

return into Egypt?⁴And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.⁵Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.⁶And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:⁷And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land.⁸If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.⁹Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not.¹⁰But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.¹¹And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?¹²I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and

mightier than they.¹³And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)¹⁴And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.¹⁵Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,¹⁶Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.¹⁷And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,¹⁸The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.¹⁹Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.²⁰And the LORD

said, I have pardoned according to thy word:²¹But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.²²Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;²³Surely they shall not see the land which I swear unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:²⁴But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.²⁵(Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.²⁶And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,²⁷How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.²⁸Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:²⁹Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty

years old and upward, which have murmured against me,³⁰Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I swear to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.³¹But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.³²But as for you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this wilderness.³³And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness.³⁴After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.³⁵I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.³⁶And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,³⁷Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague

before the LORD.³⁸But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.³⁹And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.⁴⁰And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.⁴¹And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.⁴²Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.⁴³For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.⁴⁴But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.⁴⁵Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, even unto Hormah.

CHAPTER 15 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses,

saying,²Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,³And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:⁴Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oil.⁵And the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.⁶Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third part of an hin of oil.⁷And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.⁸And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD:⁹Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.¹⁰And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.¹¹Thus shall it be done for

one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.¹²According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.¹³All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.¹⁴And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.¹⁵One ordinance shall be both for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.¹⁶One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.¹⁷And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹⁸Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,¹⁹Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.²⁰Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough for an heave offering: as ye do the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.²¹Of the first of your dough ye

shall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your generations.²²And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,²³Even all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations;²⁴Then it shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.²⁵And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.²⁶And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people were in ignorance.²⁷And if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year

for a sin offering.²⁸And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.²⁹Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.³⁰But the soul that doeth ought presumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.³¹Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him.³²And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.³³And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.³⁴And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.³⁵And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.³⁶And all the congregation brought him without

the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.³⁷And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,³⁸Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.³⁹And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring.⁴⁰That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.⁴¹I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men:²And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:³And they gathered themselves together against

Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?⁴And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face:⁵And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.⁶This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;⁷And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.⁸And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:⁹Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?¹⁰And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and

seek ye the priesthood also?¹¹For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?¹²And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up:¹³Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?¹⁴Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.¹⁵And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.¹⁶And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:¹⁷And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each of you his censer.¹⁸And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon,

and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.¹⁹And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.²⁰And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,²¹Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.²²And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?²³And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²⁴Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.²⁵And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.²⁶And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.²⁷So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their

sons, and their little children.²⁸And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind.²⁹If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the LORD hath not sent me.³⁰But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.³¹And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:³²And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods.³³They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.³⁴And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.³⁵And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.³⁶And the LORD spake

unto Moses, saying,³⁷Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.³⁸The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.³⁹And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar:⁴⁰To be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.⁴¹But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.⁴²And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.⁴³And Moses

and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.⁴⁴And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,⁴⁵Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.⁴⁶And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.⁴⁷And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.⁴⁸And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.⁴⁹Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.⁵⁰And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAPTER 17 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of

them a rod according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.³And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers.⁴And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with you.⁵And it shall come to pass, that the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.⁶And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.⁷And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.⁸And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.⁹And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they

looked, and took every man his rod.¹⁰And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.¹¹And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.¹²And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.¹³Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAPTER 18¹And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.²And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the tabernacle of witness.³And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.⁴And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the

tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.⁵ And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.⁶ And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.⁷ Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office unto you as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.⁸ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.⁹ This shall be thine of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for

thy sons.¹⁰ In the most holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.¹¹ And this is thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.¹² All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.¹³ And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it.¹⁴ Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.¹⁵ Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, whether it be of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.¹⁶ And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.¹⁷ But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not

redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.¹⁸And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.¹⁹All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.²⁰And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I am thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.²¹And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.²²Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.²³But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no

inheritance.²⁴But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.²⁵And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²⁶Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, even a tenth part of the tithe.²⁷And this your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.²⁸Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest.²⁹Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it.³⁰Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.³¹And ye shall eat it in

every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.³²And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,²This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke:³And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face:⁴And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times:⁵And one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:⁶And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.⁷Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he

shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.⁸And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.⁹And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin.¹⁰And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.¹¹He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days.¹²He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.¹³Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.¹⁴This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that

come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.¹⁵And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean.¹⁶And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.¹⁷And for an unclean person they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:¹⁸And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:¹⁹And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.²⁰But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.²¹And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them,

that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.²²And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

CHAPTER 20 ¹Then came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.²And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.³And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!⁴And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?⁵And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.⁶And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.⁷And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,⁸Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.⁹And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.¹⁰And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?¹¹And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.¹²And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.¹³This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.¹⁴And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom,

Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us:¹⁵How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:¹⁶And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:¹⁷Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's highway, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.¹⁸And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.¹⁹And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without doing any thing else, go through on my feet.²⁰And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.²¹Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.²²And the children of Israel,

even the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.²³And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,²⁴Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.²⁵Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:²⁶And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there.²⁷And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.²⁸And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.²⁹And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

CHAPTER 21 ¹And when king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies;

then he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners.²And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.³And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.⁴And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.⁵And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.⁶And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.⁷Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.⁸And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it

upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.⁹And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.¹⁰And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth.¹¹And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising.¹²From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.¹³From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.¹⁴Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,¹⁵And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth upon the border of Moab.¹⁶And from thence they went to Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.¹⁷Then Israel sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:¹⁸The princes digged the

well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the direction of the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah:¹⁹And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:²⁰And from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Jeshimon.²¹And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,²²Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the king's high way, until we be past thy borders.²³And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.²⁴And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.²⁵And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.²⁶For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of

Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.²⁷Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:²⁸For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of the high places of Arnon.²⁹Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.³⁰We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which reacheth unto Medeba.³¹Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.³²And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there.³³And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.³⁴And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.³⁵So they smote him, and his sons, and all

his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAPTER 22 ¹And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan by Jericho.²And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.³And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.⁴And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time.⁵He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:⁶Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.⁷And the elders

of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.⁸And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.⁹And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee?¹⁰And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying,¹¹Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.¹²And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.¹³And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.¹⁴And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.¹⁵And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.¹⁶And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I

pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:¹⁷For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.¹⁸And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.¹⁹Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.²⁰And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.²¹And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.²²And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him.²³And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.²⁴But the

angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.²⁵And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.²⁶And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.²⁷And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.²⁸And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?²⁹And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.³⁰And the ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.³¹Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.³²And the angel of the LORD

said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me:³³And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.³⁴And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.³⁵And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.³⁶And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.³⁷And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?³⁸And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.³⁹And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth.⁴⁰And Balak

offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.⁴¹And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

CHAPTER 23 ¹And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.²And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram.³And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.⁴And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon every altar a bullock and a ram.⁵And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.⁶And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.⁷And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse

me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.⁸How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, whom the LORD hath not defied?⁹For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.¹⁰Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!¹¹And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.¹²And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?¹³And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.¹⁴And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.¹⁵And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet the LORD yonder.¹⁶And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto

Balak, and say thus.¹⁷And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?¹⁸And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:¹⁹God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?²⁰Behold, I have received commandment to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.²¹He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them.²²God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.²³Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!²⁴Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.²⁵And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at

all.²⁶But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?²⁷And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.²⁸And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.²⁹And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.³⁰And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

CHAPTER 24 ¹And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.²And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him.³And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:⁴He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:⁵How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,

and thy tabernacles, O Israel!⁶As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign aloes which the LORD hath planted, and as cedar trees beside the waters.⁷He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.⁸God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce them through with his arrows.⁹He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.¹⁰And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times.¹¹Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.¹²And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,¹³If Balak would give me his house full of silver

and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; but what the LORD saith, that will I speak?¹⁴And now, behold, I go unto my people: come therefore, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.¹⁵And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:¹⁶He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:¹⁷I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.¹⁸And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.¹⁹Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.²⁰And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek was the first of the nations; but his latter end shall be that he perish for ever.²¹And he looked on the

Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.²²Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.²³And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!²⁴And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.²⁵And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAPTER 25 ¹And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.²And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.³And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.⁴And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.⁵And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.⁶And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and

brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.⁷And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;⁸And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.⁹And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.¹⁰And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹¹Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.¹²Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:¹³And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.¹⁴Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with the

Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.¹⁵And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian.¹⁶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹⁷Vex the Midianites, and smite them:¹⁸For they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

CHAPTER 26 ¹And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,²Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their father's house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.³And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,⁴Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of

Egypt.⁵Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:⁶Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.⁷These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.⁸And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.⁹And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, which were famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:¹⁰And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.¹¹Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.¹²The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:¹³Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.¹⁴These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two

thousand and two hundred.¹⁵The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:¹⁶Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:¹⁷Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Arel, the family of the Arelites.¹⁸These are the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.¹⁹The sons of Judah were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.²⁰And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.²¹And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.²²These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.²³Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:²⁴Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.²⁵These are the families of Issachar

according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.²⁶Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.²⁷These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.²⁸The sons of Joseph after their families were Manasseh and Ephraim.²⁹Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead come the family of the Gileadites.³⁰These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:³¹And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:³²And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaïtes: and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.³³And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.³⁴These are the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and

seven hundred.³⁵These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.³⁶And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.³⁷These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.³⁸The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:³⁹Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.⁴⁰And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.⁴¹These are the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.⁴²These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.⁴³All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those

that were numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.⁴⁴Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.⁴⁵Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.⁴⁶And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.⁴⁷These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; who were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.⁴⁸Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:⁴⁹Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.⁵⁰These are the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.⁵¹These were the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.⁵²And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,⁵³Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.⁵⁴To many thou

shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.⁵⁵Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.⁵⁶According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.⁵⁷And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.⁵⁸These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.⁵⁹And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.⁶⁰And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.⁶¹And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.⁶²And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all

males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.⁶³These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.⁶⁴But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.⁶⁵For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAPTER 27 ¹Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.²And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,³Our father

died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.⁴Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us therefore a possession among the brethren of our father.⁵And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.⁶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,⁷The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.⁸And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.⁹And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.¹⁰And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.¹¹And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a

statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.¹²And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.¹³And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.¹⁴For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.¹⁵And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,¹⁶Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,¹⁷Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.¹⁸And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;¹⁹And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.²⁰And thou shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.²¹And he

shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.²²And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.²³And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER 28 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, and my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, for a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.³And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering.⁴The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;⁵And a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten

oil.⁶It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.⁷And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD for a drink offering.⁸And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.⁹And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:¹⁰This is the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.¹¹And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;¹²And three tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;¹³And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil for a meat offering unto one lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour,

a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.¹⁴And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth part of an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.¹⁵And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.¹⁶And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of the LORD.¹⁷And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.¹⁸In the first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work therein.¹⁹But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish.²⁰And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;²¹A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs.²²And one goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.²³Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the

morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.²⁴After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.²⁵And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.²⁶Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.²⁷But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;²⁸And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,²⁹A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;³⁰And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.³¹Ye shall offer them beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

CHAPTER 29 ¹And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy

convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.²And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish:³And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram,⁴And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:⁵And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:⁶Beside the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.⁷And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein:⁸But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish:⁹And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, and two tenth deals to one ram,¹⁰A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:¹¹One kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.¹²And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:¹³And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:¹⁴And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,¹⁵And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:¹⁶And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.¹⁷And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:¹⁸And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:¹⁹And one kid of the

goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.²⁰And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;²¹And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:²²And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.²³And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:²⁴Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:²⁵And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.²⁶And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:²⁷And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:²⁸And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat

offering, and his drink offering.²⁹And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:³⁰And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:³¹And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.³²And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:³³And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:³⁴And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.³⁵On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work therein:³⁶But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:³⁷Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:³⁸And one goat for a sin offering; beside

the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.³⁹These things ye shall do unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.⁴⁰And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 30 ¹And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded.²If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.³If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind herself by a bond, being in her father's house in her youth;⁴And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.⁵But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath

bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.⁶And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;⁷And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard it: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.⁸But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard it; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.⁹But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.¹⁰And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;¹¹And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.¹²But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath

made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.¹³Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.¹⁴But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard them.¹⁵But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard them; then he shall bear her iniquity.¹⁶These are the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, being yet in her youth in her father's house.

CHAPTER 31 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.³And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.⁴Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.⁵So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a

thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.⁶And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.⁷And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.⁸And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; namely, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.⁹And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.¹⁰And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.¹¹And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of beasts.¹²And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by Jordan near Jericho.¹³And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the

camp.¹⁴And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.¹⁵And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?¹⁶Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.¹⁷Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.¹⁸But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.¹⁹And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.²⁰And purify all your raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood.²¹And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;²²Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,²³Every thing that

may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.²⁴And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.²⁵And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²⁶Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:²⁷And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:²⁸And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:²⁹Take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave offering of the LORD.³⁰And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.³¹And Moses and Eleazar the priest did

as the LORD commanded Moses.³²And the booty, being the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,³³And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,³⁴And threescore and one thousand asses,³⁵And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of woman that had not known man by lying with him.³⁶And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:³⁷And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.³⁸And the beeves were thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute was threescore and twelve.³⁹And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute was threescore and one.⁴⁰And the persons were sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute was thirty and two persons.⁴¹And Moses gave the tribute, which was the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.⁴²And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,⁴³(Now the half that pertained unto the congregation was three hundred

thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep,⁴⁴And thirty and six thousand beeves,⁴⁵And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,⁴⁶And sixteen thousand persons;)⁴⁷Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.⁴⁸And the officers which were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:⁴⁹And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.⁵⁰We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.⁵¹And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels.⁵²And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.⁵³(For the men of war had

taken spoil, every man for himself.)⁵⁴And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

CHAPTER 32 ¹Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle;²The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,³Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,⁴Even the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:⁵Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over Jordan.⁶And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?⁷And wherefore

discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?⁸Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.⁹For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.¹⁰And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,¹¹Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me:¹²Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.¹³And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.¹⁴And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.¹⁵For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye

shall destroy all this people.¹⁶And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:¹⁷But we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.¹⁸We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.¹⁹For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.²⁰And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,²¹And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,²²And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.²³But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.²⁴Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your

mouth.²⁵And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.²⁶Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:²⁷But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.²⁸So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:²⁹And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:³⁰But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.³¹And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.³²We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan may be ours.³³And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the

children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.³⁴And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,³⁵And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,³⁶And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.³⁷And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,³⁸And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.³⁹And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.⁴⁰And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.⁴¹And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.⁴²And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAPTER 33 ¹These are the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of

Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.²And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.³And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.⁴For the Egyptians buried all their firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.⁵And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.⁶And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.⁷And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.⁸And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.⁹And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched

there.¹⁰And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.¹¹And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.¹²And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.¹³And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.¹⁴And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.¹⁵And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.¹⁶And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah.¹⁷And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.¹⁸And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.¹⁹And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.²⁰And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.²¹And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.²²And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.²³And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.²⁴And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.²⁵And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.²⁶And they removed from Makheloth, and

encamped at Tahath.²⁷And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.²⁸And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.²⁹And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.³⁰And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.³¹And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.³²And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.³³And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.³⁴And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.³⁵And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.³⁶And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.³⁷And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.³⁸And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month.³⁹And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.⁴⁰And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan,

heard of the coming of the children of Israel.⁴¹And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.⁴²And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.⁴³And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.⁴⁴And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.⁴⁵And they departed from lim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.⁴⁶And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.⁴⁷And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.⁴⁸And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.⁴⁹And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth even unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.⁵⁰And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,⁵¹Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;⁵²Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:⁵³And ye shall dispossess the inhabitants of the land, and

dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.⁵⁴And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: and to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.⁵⁵But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them shall be pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.⁵⁶Moreover it shall come to pass, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAPTER 34 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)³Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward:⁴And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent

of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazaraddar, and pass on to Azmon.⁵And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.⁶And as for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.⁷And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor.⁸From mount Hor ye shall point out your border unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.⁹And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazarenan: this shall be your north border.¹⁰And ye shall point out your east border from Hazarenan to Shepham:¹¹And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward.¹²And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.¹³And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This

is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:¹⁴For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received their inheritance; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.¹⁵The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan near Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.¹⁶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹⁷These are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.¹⁸And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.¹⁹And the names of the men are these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.²⁰And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.²¹Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.²²And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.²³The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.²⁴And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the

son of Shiptan.²⁵And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.²⁶And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.²⁷And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.²⁸And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.²⁹These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAPTER 35 ¹And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,²Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.³And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.⁴And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.⁵And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand

cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits and the city shall be in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.⁶And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites there shall be six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.⁷So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities: them shall ye give with their suburbs.⁸And the cities which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that have many ye shall give many; but from them that have few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.⁹And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,¹⁰Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;¹¹Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares.¹²And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.¹³And

of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.¹⁴Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.¹⁵These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.¹⁶And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.¹⁷And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.¹⁸Or if he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.¹⁹The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.²⁰But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;²¹Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.²²But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have

cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,²³Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm:²⁴Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:²⁵And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.²⁶But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;²⁷And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:²⁸Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.²⁹So these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.³⁰Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of

witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die.³¹Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.³²And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.³³So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.³⁴Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 36 ¹And the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:²And they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.³And if they be married

to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.⁴And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.⁵And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.⁶This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.⁷So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.⁸And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every

man the inheritance of his fathers.⁹Neither shall the inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.¹⁰Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:¹¹For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:¹²And they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.¹³These are the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.



CHAPTER 1 ¹These be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.²(There are eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.)³And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;⁴After he had slain Sihon

the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:⁵On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,⁶The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:⁷Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all the places high thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.⁸Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.⁹And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:¹⁰The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.¹¹(The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised you!)¹²How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?¹³Take you wise men, and

understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.¹⁴And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.¹⁵So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.¹⁶And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.¹⁷Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.¹⁸And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.¹⁹And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.²⁰And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which

the LORD our God doth give unto us.²¹Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up and possess it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.²²And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.²³And the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:²⁴And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.²⁵And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.²⁶Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:²⁷And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.²⁸Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and

moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.²⁹Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.³⁰The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;³¹And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.³²Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,³³Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.³⁴And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,³⁵Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,³⁶Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the LORD.³⁷Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.³⁸But Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to

inherit it.³⁹Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.⁴⁰But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.⁴¹Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.⁴²And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.⁴³So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill.⁴⁴And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.⁴⁵And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.⁴⁶So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.²And the LORD spake unto me, saying,³Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.⁴And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:⁵Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.⁶Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.⁷For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.⁸And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of

Moab.⁹And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.¹⁰The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims;¹¹Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.¹²The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.¹³Now rise up, said I, and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.¹⁴And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.¹⁵For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.¹⁶So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among

the people,¹⁷That the LORD spake unto me, saying,¹⁸Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:¹⁹And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession.²⁰(That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims;²¹A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:²²As he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:²³And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)²⁴Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.²⁵This day will I begin to put the dread of

thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.²⁶And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,²⁷Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.²⁸Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;²⁹(As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.³⁰But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.³¹And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.³²Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.³³And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons,

and all his people.³⁴And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:³⁵Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.³⁶From Aroer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us:³⁷Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.²And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.³So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.⁴And we took all his

cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.⁵All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwall'd towns a great many.⁶And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.⁷But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.⁸And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that was on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;⁹(Which Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;)¹⁰All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.¹¹For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.¹²And this land, which we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the

Reubenites and to the Gadites.¹³And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.¹⁴Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.¹⁵And I gave Gilead unto Machir.¹⁶And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon;¹⁷The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, under Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.¹⁸And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that are meet for the war.¹⁹But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (for I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;²⁰Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as

unto you, and until they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.²¹And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.²²Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.²³And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,²⁴O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?²⁵I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.²⁶But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.²⁷Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.²⁸But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and

strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.²⁹So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.²Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.³Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.⁴But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every one of you this day.⁵Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.⁶Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this

great nation is a wise and understanding people.⁷For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all things that we call upon him for?⁸And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?⁹Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;¹⁰Specially the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.¹¹And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.¹²And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice.¹³And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even ten

commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.¹⁴And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.¹⁵Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire:¹⁶Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,¹⁷The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,¹⁸The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:¹⁹And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.²⁰But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.²¹Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes,

and swear that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance:²²But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.²³Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.²⁴For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.²⁵When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:²⁶I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.²⁷And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.²⁸And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's

hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.²⁹But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.³⁰When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;³¹(For the LORD thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them.³²For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?³³Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?³⁴Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?³⁵Unto thee it was shewed, that thou

mightest know that the LORD he is God; there is none else beside him.³⁶Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.³⁷And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;³⁸To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.³⁹Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.⁴⁰Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.⁴¹Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;⁴²That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these

cities he might live:⁴³Namely, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.⁴⁴And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:⁴⁵These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,⁴⁶On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:⁴⁷And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which were on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;⁴⁸From Aroer, which is by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which is Hermon,⁴⁹And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pisgah.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them.²The LORD our God made

a covenant with us in Horeb.³The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day.⁴The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,⁵(I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the work of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,⁶I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.⁷Thou shalt have none other gods before me.⁸Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth:⁹Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,¹⁰And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.¹¹Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.¹²Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.¹³Six

days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:¹⁴But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.¹⁵And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.¹⁶Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.¹⁷Thou shalt not kill.¹⁸Neither shalt thou commit adultery.¹⁹Neither shalt thou steal.²⁰Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.²¹Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.²²These words the

LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.²³And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;²⁴And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.²⁵Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.²⁶For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?²⁷Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it.²⁸And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people,

which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.²⁹O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!³⁰Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.³¹But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.³²Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.³³Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Now these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it:²That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his

commandments, which I filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;¹²Then beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.¹³Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.¹⁴Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you;¹⁵(For the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.¹⁶Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.¹⁷Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.¹⁸And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers,¹⁹To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.²⁰And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and

commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.³Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.⁴Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD:⁵And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.⁶And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:⁷And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.⁸And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.⁹And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.¹⁰And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,¹¹And houses full of all good things, which thou

the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?²¹Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.²²And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:²³And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.²⁴And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day.²⁵And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAPTER 7 ¹When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;²And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou

shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:³Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.⁴For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.⁵But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.⁶For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.⁷The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people:⁸But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.⁹Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the

faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;¹⁰And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.¹¹Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.¹²Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:¹³And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.¹⁴Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.¹⁵And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.¹⁶And thou shalt consume all

the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that will be a snare unto thee.¹⁷If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?¹⁸Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;¹⁹The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.²⁰Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.²¹Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible.²²And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.²³But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.²⁴And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand,

and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.²⁵The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God.²⁶Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

CHAPTER 8 ¹All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD swear unto your fathers.²And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.³And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only,

but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.⁴Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.⁵Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.⁶Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.⁷For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;⁸A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;⁹A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.¹⁰When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.¹¹Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:¹²Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein;¹³And when thy herds and thy flocks

multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;¹⁴Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;¹⁵Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;¹⁶Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;¹⁷And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.¹⁸But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.¹⁹And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.²⁰As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Hear, O Israel: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,²A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Anak!³Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.⁴Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.⁵Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.⁶Understand therefore,

that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people.⁷Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.⁸Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.⁹When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water.¹⁰And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them was written according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.¹¹And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant.¹²And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have

corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.¹³Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people.¹⁴Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.¹⁵So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.¹⁶And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.¹⁷And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.¹⁸And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.¹⁹For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.²⁰And the LORD

was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.²¹And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.²²And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.²³Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.²⁴Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.²⁵Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down at the first; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.²⁶I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.²⁷Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this

people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:²⁸Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.²⁹Yet they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

CHAPTER 10 ¹At that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.²And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.³And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.⁴And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.⁵And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I

had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.⁶And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.⁷From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.⁸At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.⁹Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.¹⁰And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.¹¹And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.¹²And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with

all thy heart and with all thy soul,¹³To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?¹⁴Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD's thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is.¹⁵Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day.¹⁶Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.¹⁷For the LORD your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:¹⁸He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.¹⁹Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.²⁰Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.²¹He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.²²Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven

for

multitude.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, always.²And know ye this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,³And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;⁴And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;⁵And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;⁶And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:⁷But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.⁸Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments

which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;⁹And that ye may prolong your days in the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.¹⁰For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:¹¹But the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven:¹²A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.¹³And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,¹⁴That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.¹⁵And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.¹⁶Take heed to yourselves,

that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;¹⁷And then the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.¹⁸Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.¹⁹And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.²⁰And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:²¹That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.²²For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;²³Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than

yourselves.²⁴Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.²⁵There shall no man be able to stand before you: for the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.²⁶Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;²⁷A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:²⁸And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.²⁹And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.³⁰Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?³¹For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the

land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.³²And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAPTER 12 ¹These are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.²Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:³And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.⁴Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.⁵But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:⁶And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your

flocks:⁷And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.⁸Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes.⁹For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.¹⁰But when ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;¹¹Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:¹²And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.¹³Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou

seest:¹⁴But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.¹⁵Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.¹⁶Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.¹⁷Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:¹⁸But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.¹⁹Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth.²⁰When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee,

and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.²¹If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.²²Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.²³Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.²⁴Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.²⁵Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.²⁶Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:²⁷And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.²⁸Observe and hear all

these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.²⁹When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;³⁰Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.³¹Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.³²What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAPTER 13 ¹If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,²And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;³Thou shalt

not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.⁴Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.⁵And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.⁶If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;⁷Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;⁸Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him,

neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:⁹But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.¹⁰And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.¹¹And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.¹²If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,¹³Certain men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;¹⁴Then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you;¹⁵Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.¹⁶And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire

the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.¹⁷And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;¹⁸When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Ye are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.²for thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.³Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.⁴These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,⁵The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.⁶And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the

cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.⁷ Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.⁸ And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.⁹ These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat.¹⁰ And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it is unclean unto you.¹¹ Of all clean birds ye shall eat.¹² But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and ossifrage, and the ospray,¹³ And the gleebe, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,¹⁴ And every raven after his kind,¹⁵ And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,¹⁶ The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,¹⁷ And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,¹⁸ And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.¹⁹ And every creeping thing that flieth is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.²⁰ But of all clean fowls

ye may eat.²¹ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.²² Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.²³ And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.²⁴ And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; or if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:²⁵ Then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:²⁶ And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt

rejoice, thou, and thine household;²⁷And the Levite that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.²⁸At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates:²⁹And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAPTER 15 ¹At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release.²And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release.³Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;⁴Save when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it:⁵Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the

LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.⁶For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.⁷If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:⁸But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.⁹Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.¹⁰Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.¹¹For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto

thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.¹²And if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.¹³And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:¹⁴Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.¹⁵And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.¹⁶And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;¹⁷Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.¹⁸It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.¹⁹All the firstling males that

come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.²⁰Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.²¹And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.²²Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.²³Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.²Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.³Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou

mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.⁴And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there anything of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.⁵Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.⁶But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.⁷And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.⁸Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work therein.⁹Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.¹⁰And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give unto the LORD thy God,

according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:¹¹And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.¹²And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.¹³Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:¹⁴And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates.¹⁵Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.¹⁶Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in

the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:¹⁷Every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.¹⁸Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.¹⁹Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.²⁰That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.²¹Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.²²Neither shalt thou set thee up any image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAPTER 17 ¹Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evilfavouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.²If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman,

that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,³And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;⁴And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:⁵Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.⁶At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.⁷The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.⁸If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;⁹And thou shalt

come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment.¹⁰And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee.¹¹According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.¹²And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.¹³And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.¹⁴When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;¹⁵Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over

thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.¹⁶But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.¹⁷Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.¹⁸And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Levites:¹⁹And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:²⁰That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

CHAPTER 18 ¹The priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by

fire, and his inheritance.²Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.³And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.⁴The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.⁵For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.⁶And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;⁷Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before the LORD.⁸They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.⁹When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.¹⁰There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to

pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,¹¹Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.¹²For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.¹³Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.¹⁴For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.¹⁵The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;¹⁶According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.¹⁷And the LORD said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.¹⁸I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.¹⁹And it shall come to pass,

that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.²⁰But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.²¹And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?²²When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAPTER 19 ¹When the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;²Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.³Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.⁴And this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his

neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past;⁵As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:⁶Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.⁷Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.⁸And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;⁹If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:¹⁰That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.¹¹But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die,

and fleeth into one of these cities:¹²Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.¹³Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.¹⁴Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.¹⁵One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.¹⁶If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong;¹⁷Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;¹⁸And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;¹⁹Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.²⁰And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and

shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.²¹And thine eye shall not pity; but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAPTER 20 ¹When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.²And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,³And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;⁴For the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.⁵And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.⁶And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle,

and another man eat of it.⁷And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.⁸And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.⁹And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.¹⁰When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.¹¹And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.¹²And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.¹³And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.¹⁴But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which

the LORD thy God hath given thee.¹⁵Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.¹⁶But of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:¹⁷But thou shalt utterly destroy them; namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:¹⁸That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.¹⁹When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field is man's life) to employ them in the siege:²⁰Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

CHAPTER 21 ¹If one be found slain in the land which the LORD

thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:²Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain:³And it shall be, that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke;⁴And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:⁵And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be tried:⁶And all the elders of that city, that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:⁷And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.⁸Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.⁹So shalt thou put

away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.¹⁰When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,¹¹And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;¹²Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;¹³And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.¹⁴And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.¹⁵If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated:¹⁶Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved

firstborn before the son of the hated, which is indeed the firstborn:¹⁷But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.¹⁸If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:¹⁹Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;²⁰And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.²¹And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.²²And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:²³His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an

inheritance.

CHAPTER 22 ¹Thou shalt not see the brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.²And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.³In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.⁴Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.⁵The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the LORD thy God.⁶If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:⁷But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the

young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.⁸When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.⁹Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.¹⁰Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.¹¹Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.¹²Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.¹³If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,¹⁴And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:¹⁵Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:¹⁶And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;¹⁷And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these are the

tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.¹⁸And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;¹⁹And they shall amerce him in an hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.²⁰But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel:²¹Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.²²If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.²³If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;²⁴Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath

humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.²⁵But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die:²⁶But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter:²⁷For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.²⁸If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;²⁹Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.³⁰A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

CHAPTER 23 ¹He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.²A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.³An Ammonite or Moabite

shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:⁴Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.⁵Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.⁶Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.⁷Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land.⁸The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.⁹When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.¹⁰If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:¹¹But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash himself with water: and

when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp again.¹²Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:¹³And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:¹⁴For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.¹⁵Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:¹⁶He shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.¹⁷There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.¹⁸Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God.¹⁹Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:²⁰Unto a stranger

thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.²¹When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.²²But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.²³That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.²⁴When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.²⁵When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

CHAPTER 24 ¹When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her

hand, and send her out of his house.²And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.³And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;⁴Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.⁵When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: but he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.⁶No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge.⁷If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.⁸Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall

observe to do.⁹Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.¹⁰When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.¹¹Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.¹²And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:¹³In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.¹⁴Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates:¹⁵At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.¹⁶The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.¹⁷Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take a widow's

raiment to pledge:¹⁸But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.¹⁹When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.²⁰When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.²¹When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.²²And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAPTER 25 ¹If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.²And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down,

and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.³Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.⁴Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.⁵If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.⁶And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.⁷And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.⁸Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her;⁹Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be

done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.¹⁰And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.¹¹When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:¹²Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity her.¹³Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.¹⁴Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.¹⁵But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.¹⁶For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.¹⁷Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;¹⁸How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God.¹⁹Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the

LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

CHAPTER 26 ¹And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;²That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.³And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.⁴And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.⁵And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:⁶And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us,

and laid upon us hard bondage:⁷And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:⁸And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:⁹And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, even a land that floweth with milk and honey.¹⁰And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:¹¹And thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.¹²When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, which is the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;¹³Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them:¹⁴I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought thereof for the dead: but I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.¹⁵Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.¹⁶This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.¹⁷Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:¹⁸And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldst keep all his

commandments;¹⁹And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAPTER 27 ¹And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.²And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:³And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.⁴Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.⁵And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them.⁶Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou

shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:⁷And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.⁸And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.⁹And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.¹⁰Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.¹¹And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,¹²These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:¹³And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.¹⁴And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,¹⁵Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say,

Amen.¹⁶Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.¹⁷Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.¹⁸Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.¹⁹Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.²⁰Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.²¹Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.²²Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.²³Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.²⁴Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.²⁵Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.²⁶Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAPTER 28 ¹And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:²And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.³Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.⁴Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.⁵Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store.⁶Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.⁷The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.⁸The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.⁹The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the

commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.¹⁰ And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee.¹¹ And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers to give thee.¹² The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.¹³ And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them:¹⁴ And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.¹⁵ But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come

upon thee, and overtake thee:¹⁶ Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.¹⁷ Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store.¹⁸ Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.¹⁹ Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.²⁰ The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.²¹ The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.²² The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.²³ And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.²⁴ The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be

destroyed.²⁵The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.²⁶And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.²⁷The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.²⁸The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:²⁹And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.³⁰Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.³¹Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue

them.³²Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand.³³The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:³⁴So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.³⁵The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.³⁶The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.³⁷And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.³⁸Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it.³⁹Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them.⁴⁰Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine

olive shall cast his fruit.⁴¹Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.⁴²All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.⁴³The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.⁴⁴He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.⁴⁵Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee.⁴⁶And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.⁴⁷Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things;⁴⁸Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.⁴⁹The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation

whose tongue thou shalt not understand;⁵⁰A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:⁵¹And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.⁵²And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.⁵³And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:⁵⁴So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:⁵⁵So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all

thy gates.⁵⁶The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,⁵⁷And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.⁵⁸If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;⁵⁹Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.⁶⁰Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.⁶¹Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.⁶²And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for

multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.⁶³And it shall come to pass, that as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.⁶⁴And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.⁶⁵And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.⁶⁶And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:⁶⁷In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.⁶⁸And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and

there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

CHAPTER 29 ¹These are the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.²And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;³The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:⁴Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.⁵And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.⁶Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God.⁷And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:⁸And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites,

and to the half tribe of Manasseh.⁹Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.¹⁰Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel,¹¹Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:¹²That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:¹³That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.¹⁴Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;¹⁵But with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day:¹⁶(For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;¹⁷And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them:)¹⁸Lest there should be among you man,

or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;¹⁹And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:²⁰The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.²¹And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:²²So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;²³And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and

Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:²⁴Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?²⁵Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:²⁶For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them:²⁷And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:²⁸And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.²⁹The secret things belong unto the LORD our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAPTER 30 ¹And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations,

whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,²And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;³That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.⁴If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:⁵And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.⁶And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.⁷And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.⁸And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.⁹And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine

hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:¹⁰If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.¹¹For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off.¹²It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?¹³Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?¹⁴But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.¹⁵See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;¹⁶In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.¹⁷But if thine heart turn away, so that

thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;¹⁸I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.¹⁹I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:²⁰That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAPTER 31 ¹And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.²And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.³The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.⁴And the LORD

shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.⁵And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.⁶Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.⁷And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.⁸And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.⁹And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.¹⁰And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,¹¹When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he

shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing.¹²Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:¹³And that their children, which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.¹⁴And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.¹⁵And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.¹⁶And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.¹⁷Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day,

and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day. Are not these evils come upon us, because our God is not among us?¹⁸And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.¹⁹Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.²⁰For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.²¹And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear.²²Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of

Israel.²³And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swore unto them: and I will be with thee.²⁴And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,²⁵That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,²⁶Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.²⁷For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?²⁸Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.²⁹For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.³⁰And Moses spake in the

ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAPTER 32 ¹Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.²My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:³Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.⁴He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.⁵They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked generation.⁶Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?⁷Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.⁸When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.⁹For the LORD's portion is

his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.¹⁰He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.¹¹As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:¹²So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.¹³He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;¹⁴Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.¹⁵But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.¹⁶They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.¹⁷They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.¹⁸Of the Rock

that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.¹⁹And when the LORD saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.²⁰And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.²¹They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.²²For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.²³I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them.²⁴They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.²⁵The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs.²⁶I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the

remembrance of them to cease from among men:²⁷Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.²⁸For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any understanding in them.²⁹O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!³⁰How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?³¹For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges.³²For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter:³³Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.³⁴Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?³⁵To me belongeth vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.³⁶For the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that

their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left.³⁷And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted,³⁸Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection.³⁹See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.⁴⁰For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.⁴¹If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.⁴²I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.⁴³Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.⁴⁴And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun.⁴⁵And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:⁴⁶And he said unto them,

Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.⁴⁷For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.⁴⁸And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,⁴⁹Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:⁵⁰And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:⁵¹Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.⁵²Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 33 ¹And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.²And he

said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.³Yea, he loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; every one shall receive of thy words.⁴Moses commanded us a law, even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.⁵And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel were gathered together.⁶Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his men be few.⁷And this is the blessing of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help to him from his enemies.⁸And of Levi he said, Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;⁹Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.¹⁰They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense

before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.¹¹Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.¹²And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; and the LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.¹³And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the LORD be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,¹⁴And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,¹⁵And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,¹⁶And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.¹⁷His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the

thousands of Manasseh.¹⁸And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents.¹⁹They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.²⁰And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.²¹And he provided the first part for himself, because there, in a portion of the lawgiver, was he seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.²²And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.²³And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.²⁴And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.²⁵Thy shoes shall be iron and brass; and as thy days, so shall thy strength be.²⁶There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.²⁷The eternal God is thy

refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy them.²⁸Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.²⁹Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

CHAPTER 34 ¹And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,²And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,³And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.⁴And the LORD said unto him, This is the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.⁵So Moses the servant of the LORD

died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.⁶And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.⁷And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.⁸And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.⁹And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.¹⁰And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,¹¹In all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,¹²And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

JOSHUA



CHAPTER 1 ¹Now after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,²Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.³Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.⁴From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea

toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.⁵There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.⁶Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swear unto their fathers to give them.⁷Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.⁸This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.⁹Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.¹⁰Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,¹¹Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye

shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.¹²And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,¹³Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.¹⁴Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;¹⁵Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.¹⁶And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.¹⁷According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.¹⁸Whosoever he be that

doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there.²And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.³And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.⁴And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were:⁵And it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.⁶But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.⁷And the men pursued

after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.⁸And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;⁹And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.¹⁰For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.¹¹And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.¹²Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token:¹³And that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.¹⁴And the men answered her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall

be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.¹⁵Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.¹⁶And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.¹⁷And the men said unto her, We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.¹⁸Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.¹⁹And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.²⁰And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.²¹And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.²²And

they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not.²³So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them:²⁴And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

CHAPTER 3 ¹And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.²And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;³And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.⁴Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed this

way heretofore.⁵And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.⁶And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.⁷And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.⁸And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.⁹And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.¹⁰And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.¹¹Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.¹²Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.¹³And it shall come to pass,

as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap.¹⁴And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;¹⁵And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,)¹⁶That the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.¹⁷And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jordan, that

the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,²Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,³And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.⁴Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:⁵And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:⁶That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones?⁷Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.⁸And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto

Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.⁹And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.¹⁰For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until everything was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.¹¹And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.¹²And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:¹³About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.¹⁴On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.¹⁵And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,¹⁶Command

the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.¹⁷Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.¹⁸And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as they did before.¹⁹And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.²⁰And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.²¹And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones?²²Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.²³For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:²⁴That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God for

ever.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.²At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.³And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.⁴And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.⁵Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, them they had not circumcised.⁶For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people that were men of war, which came out of Egypt, were

consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that he would not shew them the land, which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.⁷And their children, whom he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.⁸And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.⁹And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day.¹⁰And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.¹¹And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the selfsame day.¹²And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.¹³And it came to pass, when Joshua was by

Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?¹⁴ And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?¹⁵ And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.² And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour.³ And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.⁴ And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.⁵ And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the

rams' horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.⁶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.⁷ And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.⁸ And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.⁹ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the rereward came after the ark, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.¹⁰ And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.¹¹ So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about it once: and

they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.¹²And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.¹³And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.¹⁴And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.¹⁵And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.¹⁶And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.¹⁷And the city shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.¹⁸And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and

make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.¹⁹But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.²⁰So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.²¹And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.²²But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her.²³And the young men that were spies went in, and brought Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.²⁴And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the

LORD.²⁵And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.²⁶And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.²⁷So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country.

CHAPTER 7 ¹But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.²And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Bethel, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.³And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; and make not

all the people to labour thither; for they are but few.⁴So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.⁵And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them from before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.⁶And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.⁷And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!⁸O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies!⁹For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?¹⁰And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?¹¹Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which

I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff.¹²Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.¹³Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.¹⁴In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.¹⁵And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.¹⁶So Joshua rose up early

in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:¹⁷And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:¹⁸And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.¹⁹And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.²⁰And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:²¹When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.²²So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.²³And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the

LORD.²⁴And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.²⁵And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.²⁶And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:²And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.³So Joshua arose, and all the people

of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.⁴And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:⁵And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,⁶(For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.⁷Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.⁸And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.⁹Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.¹⁰And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.¹¹And all

the people, even the people of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was a valley between them and Ai.¹²And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the city.¹³And when they had set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.¹⁴And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that there were liers in ambush against him behind the city.¹⁵And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.¹⁶And all the people that were in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.¹⁷And there was not a man left in Ai or Bethel, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.¹⁸And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that

is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city.¹⁹And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire.²⁰And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.²¹And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.²²And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.²³And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.²⁴And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were

consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.²⁵And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai.²⁶For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.²⁷Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he commanded Joshua.²⁸And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, even a desolation unto this day.²⁹And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, that remaineth unto this day.³⁰Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,³¹As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace

offerings.³²And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.³³And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.³⁴And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.³⁵There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And it came to pass, when all the kings which were on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the

Jebusite, heard thereof;²That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.³And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,⁴They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;⁵And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy.⁶And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.⁷And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?⁸And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye?⁹And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,¹⁰And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of

Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.¹¹Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.¹²This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:¹³And these bottles of wine, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.¹⁴And the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD.¹⁵And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.¹⁶And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.¹⁷And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.¹⁸And the children of Israel smote them

not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.¹⁹But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.²⁰This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.²¹And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.²²And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us?²³Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.²⁴And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and

have done this thing.²⁵And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.²⁶And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.²⁷And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;²That they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.³Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,⁴Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace

with Joshua and with the children of Israel.⁵Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.⁶And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.⁷So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.⁸And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.⁹Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night.¹⁰And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.¹¹And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to

Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.¹²Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.¹³And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.¹⁴And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.¹⁵And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.¹⁶But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.¹⁷And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.¹⁸And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them:¹⁹And stay ye not, but pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them;

suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.²⁰And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them entered into fenced cities.²¹And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.²²Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.²³And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.²⁴And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.²⁵And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.²⁶And

afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.²⁷And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.²⁸And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho.²⁹Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:³⁰And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.³¹And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:³²And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second

day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.³³Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.³⁴And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:³⁵And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.³⁶And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it:³⁷And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were therein.³⁸And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it:³⁹And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to

Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.⁴⁰So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded.⁴¹And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.⁴²And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.⁴³And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,²And to the kings that were on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west,³And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.⁴And they went

out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.⁵And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.⁶And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.⁷So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.⁸And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.⁹And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.¹⁰And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.¹¹And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them:

there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.¹²And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.¹³But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn.¹⁴And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.¹⁵As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.¹⁶So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;¹⁷Even from the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.¹⁸Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.¹⁹There

was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all other they took in battle.²⁰For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.²¹And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.²²There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.²³So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Now these are the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain

on the east:²Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon;³And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdoth-pisgah:⁴And the coast of Og king of Bashan, which was of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,⁵And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.⁶Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.⁷And these are the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession

according to their divisions;⁸In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:⁹The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one;¹⁰The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;¹¹The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;¹²The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;¹³The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;¹⁴The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;¹⁵The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;¹⁶The king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one;¹⁷The king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;¹⁸The king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;¹⁹The king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;²⁰The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;²¹The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;²²The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;²³The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;²⁴The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Now Joshua was old and stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.²This is the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,³From Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites:⁴From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that is beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:⁵And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.⁶All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.⁷Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,⁸With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites

have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them;⁹From Aroer, that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;¹⁰And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;¹¹And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;¹²All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.¹³Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.¹⁴Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire are their inheritance, as he said unto them.¹⁵And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben inheritance according to their families.¹⁶And their coast was from Aroer, that is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that

is in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba;¹⁷Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,¹⁸And Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,¹⁹And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,²⁰And Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,²¹And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.²²Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.²³And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border thereof. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.²⁴And Moses gave inheritance unto the tribe of Gad, even unto the children of Gad according to their families.²⁵And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah;²⁶And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and

Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;²⁷And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and his border, even unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side Jordan eastward.²⁸This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.²⁹And Moses gave inheritance unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.³⁰And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities:³¹And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were pertaining unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even to the one half of the children of Machir by their families.³²These are the countries which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.³³But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not any inheritance: the LORD God of Israel was their inheritance, as he

said unto them.

CHAPTER 14 ¹And these are the countries which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.²By lot was their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.³For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.⁴For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.⁵As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.⁶Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea.⁷Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of

the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart.⁸Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God.⁹And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.¹⁰And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old.¹¹As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.¹²Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims were there, and that the cities were great and fenced: if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.¹³And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh

Hebron for an inheritance.¹⁴Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.¹⁵And the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba; which Arba was a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

CHAPTER 15 ¹This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; even to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin southward was the uttermost part of the south coast.²And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward.³And it went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa:⁴From thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.⁵And the east border was the salt sea, even unto the end of Jordan. And their border in the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of

Jordan:⁶And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:⁷And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is before the going up to Adummim, which is on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at En-rogel:⁸And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same is Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants northward:⁹And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjath-jearim:¹⁰And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which is Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah:¹¹And the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border was

drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.¹²And the west border was to the great sea, and the coast thereof. This is the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.¹³And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, even the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron.¹⁴And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.¹⁵And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.¹⁶And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.¹⁷And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.¹⁸And it came to pass, as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?¹⁹Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he

gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.²⁰This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.²¹And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,²²And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,²³And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,²⁴Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,²⁵And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which is Hazor,²⁶Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,²⁷And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,²⁸And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,²⁹Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,³⁰And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,³¹And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,³²And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages:³³And in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,³⁴And Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam,³⁵Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,³⁶And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:³⁷Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,³⁸And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and

Joktheel,³⁹Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,⁴⁰And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,⁴¹And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:⁴²Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,⁴³And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,⁴⁴And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:⁴⁵Ekron, with her towns and her villages:⁴⁶From Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages:⁴⁷Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border thereof:⁴⁸And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,⁴⁹And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which is Debir,⁵⁰And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,⁵¹And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:⁵²Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,⁵³And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,⁵⁴And Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:⁵⁵Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,⁵⁶And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,⁵⁷Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:⁵⁸Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,⁵⁹And Maarath,

and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages:⁶⁰Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:⁶¹In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,⁶²And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.⁶³As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAPTER 16 ¹And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Bethel,²And goeth out from Bethel to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,³And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.⁴So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.⁵And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon

the upper;⁶And the border went out toward the sea to Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;⁷And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.⁸The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.⁹And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.¹⁰And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAPTER 17 ¹There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he was the firstborn of Joseph; to wit, for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.²There was also a lot for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the

children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.³But Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.⁴And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.⁵And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan;⁶Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.⁷And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.⁸Now Manasseh had the land of

Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim;⁹And the coast descended unto the river Kanah, southward of the river: these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also was on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:¹⁰Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.¹¹And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countries.¹²Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.¹³Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.¹⁴And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a

great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?¹⁵And Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.¹⁶And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are of Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.¹⁷And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only:¹⁸But the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.

CHAPTER 18 ¹And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.²And there remained among the children of Israel

seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.³And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?⁴Give out from among you three men for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come again to me.⁵And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.⁶Ye shall therefore describe the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.⁷But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.⁸And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.⁹And the men

went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came again to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.¹⁰And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.¹¹And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.¹²And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.¹³And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which is Bethel, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south side of the nether Beth-horon.¹⁴And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter.¹⁵And the south quarter was from the end of

Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah:¹⁶And the border came down to the end of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,¹⁷And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,¹⁸And passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:¹⁹And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this was the south coast.²⁰And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.²¹Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,²²And Beth-arabah, and

Zemaraim, and Bethel,²³And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,²⁴And Chepharhaammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:²⁵Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,²⁶And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,²⁷And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,²⁸And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And the second lot came forth to Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.²And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah,³And Hazarshual, and Balah, and Azem,⁴And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,⁵And Ziklag, and Bethmarcaboth, and Hazar-susah,⁶And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuh; thirteen cities and their villages:⁷Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:⁸And all the villages that were round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This is the inheritance of

the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.⁹Out of the portion of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.¹⁰And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:¹¹And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that is before Jokneam;¹²And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,¹³And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittahkazin, and goeth out to Remmonmethoar to Neah;¹⁴And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:¹⁵And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.¹⁶This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.¹⁷And the fourth lot came

out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.¹⁸And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,¹⁹And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath,²⁰And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,²¹And Remeth, and Engannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;²²And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.²³This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.²⁴And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.²⁵And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,²⁶And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath;²⁷And turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,²⁸And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even unto great Zidon;²⁹And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast

turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib:³⁰Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.³¹This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.³²The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.³³And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:³⁴And then the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.³⁵And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,³⁶And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,³⁷And Kedesh, and Edrei, and Enhazor,³⁸And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.³⁹This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.⁴⁰And the seventh lot

came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.⁴¹And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,⁴²And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,⁴³And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,⁴⁴And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,⁴⁵And Jehud, and Beneberak, and Gath-rimmon,⁴⁶And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.⁴⁷And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.⁴⁸This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.⁴⁹When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:⁵⁰According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.⁵¹These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers

of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAPTER 20 ¹The LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,²Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:³That the slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.⁴And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.⁵And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.⁶And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his

own house, unto the city from whence he fled.⁷And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, in the mountain of Judah.⁸And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.⁹These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAPTER 21 ¹Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;²And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.³And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD,

these cities and their suburbs.⁴And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.⁵And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.⁶And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.⁷The children of Merari by their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.⁸And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.⁹And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here mentioned by name,¹⁰Which the children of Aaron, being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.¹¹And

they gave them the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.¹²But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.¹³Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Libnah with her suburbs,¹⁴And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,¹⁵And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,¹⁶And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.¹⁷And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,¹⁸Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four cities.¹⁹All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.²⁰And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.²¹For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,²²And Kibzaim

with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.²³And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,²⁴Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.²⁵And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.²⁶All the cities were ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.²⁷And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the other half tribe of Manasseh they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beesh-terah with her suburbs; two cities.²⁸And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,²⁹Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities.³⁰And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,³¹Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.³²And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.³³All the cities of the Gershonites according to their

families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.³⁴And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,³⁵Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.³⁶And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,³⁷Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.³⁸And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,³⁹Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.⁴⁰So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were by their lot twelve cities.⁴¹All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel were forty and eight cities with their suburbs.⁴²These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.⁴³And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.⁴⁴And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their

fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.⁴⁵There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

CHAPTER 22 ¹Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,²And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:³Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.⁴And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.⁵But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your

soul.⁶So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.⁷Now to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given possession in Bashan: but unto the other half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,⁸And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.⁹And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.¹⁰And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.¹¹And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of

Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.¹²And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.¹³And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,¹⁴And with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one was an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.¹⁵And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,¹⁶Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?¹⁷Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although

there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,¹⁸But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.¹⁹Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.²⁰Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.²¹Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,²²The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)²³That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace

offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it;²⁴And if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel?²⁵For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.²⁶Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:²⁷But that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.²⁸Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you.²⁹God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD,

to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.³⁰And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them.³¹And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.³²And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.³³And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.³⁴And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad

called the altar Ed: for it shall be a witness between us that the LORD is God.

CHAPTER 23 ¹And it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and stricken in age.²And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in age:³And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the LORD your God is he that hath fought for you.⁴Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.⁵And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.⁶Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;⁷That ye come not among these nations, these that

remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:⁸But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.⁹For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.¹⁰One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.¹¹Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.¹²Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:¹³Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.¹⁴And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that

not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.¹⁵Therefore it shall come to pass, that as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.¹⁶When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAPTER 24 ¹And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.²And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of

Nachor: and they served other gods.³And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac.⁴And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.⁵I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.⁶And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.⁷And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.⁸And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.⁹Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of

Beor to curse you:¹⁰But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.¹¹And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.¹²And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.¹³And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.¹⁴Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.¹⁵And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.¹⁶And the people

answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;¹⁷For the LORD our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:¹⁸And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: therefore will we also serve the LORD; for he is our God.¹⁹And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he is an holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.²⁰If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.²¹And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.²²And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses.²³Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.²⁴And the people said unto Joshua, The

LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.²⁵So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.²⁶And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that was by the sanctuary of the LORD.²⁷And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.²⁸So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.²⁹And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old.³⁰And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.³¹And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.³²And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob

bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.³³And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

JUDGES



CHAPTER 1 ¹Now after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?²And the LORD said, Judah shall go

up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.³And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.⁴And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.⁵And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.⁶But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.⁷And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.⁸Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.⁹And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.¹⁰And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt

in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi.¹¹And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.¹²And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.¹³And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.¹⁴And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?¹⁵And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.¹⁶And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which lieth in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people.¹⁷And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah.¹⁸Also Judah took Gaza

with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.¹⁹And the LORD was with Judah; and he drave out the inhabitants of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.²⁰And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.²¹And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.²²And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Bethel: and the LORD was with them.²³And the house of Joseph sent to descry Bethel. (Now the name of the city before was Luz.)²⁴And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy.²⁵And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.²⁶And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.²⁷Neither did Manasseh

drive out the inhabitants of Bethshean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.²⁸ And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.²⁹ Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.³⁰ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.³¹ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob.³² But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.³³ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Bethshemesh and of Bethanath became tributaries unto them.³⁴ And the Amorites

forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.³⁵ But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries.³⁶ And the coast of the Amorites was from the going up to Akkrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.² And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?³ Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you.⁴ And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.⁵ And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.⁶ And when

Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.⁷And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.⁸And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old.⁹And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.¹⁰And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.¹¹And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:¹²And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.¹³And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.¹⁴And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and

he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.¹⁵Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.¹⁶Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.¹⁷And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so.¹⁸And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.¹⁹And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their

stubborn way.²⁰And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;²¹I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:²²That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.²³Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan;²Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;³Namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.⁴And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he

commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.⁵And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:⁶And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.⁷And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served Baalim and the groves.⁸Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.⁹And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.¹⁰And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.¹¹And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.¹²And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD

strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.¹³And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees.¹⁴So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.¹⁵But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.¹⁶But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.¹⁷And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.¹⁸And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.¹⁹But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.²⁰And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.²¹And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:²²And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.²³Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.²⁴When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber.²⁵And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.²⁶And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.²⁷And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.²⁸And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan

toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.²⁹And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.³⁰So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.³¹And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.²And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.³And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.⁴And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.⁵And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.⁶And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said

unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, saying, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?⁷And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.⁸And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.⁹And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.¹⁰And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.¹¹Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.¹²And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.¹³And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and

all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.¹⁴And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.¹⁵And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet.¹⁶But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; and there was not a man left.¹⁷Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.¹⁸And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle.¹⁹And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.²⁰Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the

tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.²¹Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.²²And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was in his temples.²³So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.²⁴And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,²Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.³Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, even I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing praise to the LORD God of

Israel.⁴LORD, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.⁵The mountains melted from before the LORD, even that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.⁶In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways.⁷The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.⁸They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?⁹My heart is toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.¹⁰Speak, ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.¹¹They that are delivered from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, even the righteous acts toward the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.¹²Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song:

arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.¹³Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.¹⁴Out of Ephraim was there a root of them against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.¹⁵And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah; even Issachar, and also Barak: he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of Reuben there were great thoughts of heart.¹⁶Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben there were great searchings of heart.¹⁷Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches.¹⁸Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that jeopardated their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.¹⁹The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money.²⁰They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.²¹The river

of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.²²Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.²³Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.²⁴Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.²⁵He asked water, and she gave him milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.²⁶She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.²⁷At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead.²⁸The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?²⁹Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself,³⁰Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey; to every man a damsel or

two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoil?³¹So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.²And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.³And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;⁴And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.⁵For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.⁶And Israel was greatly

impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.⁷And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,⁸That the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;⁹And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;¹⁰And I said unto you, I am the LORD your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.¹¹And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites.¹²And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.¹³And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us

of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.¹⁴And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?¹⁵And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family is poor in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house.¹⁶And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.¹⁷And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.¹⁸Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.¹⁹And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it.²⁰And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.²¹Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the

staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.²²And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.²³And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.²⁴Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.²⁵And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that is by it:²⁶And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.²⁷Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it

by day, that he did it by night.²⁸And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.²⁹And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.³⁰Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that was by it.³¹And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar.³²Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.³³Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.³⁴But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer was gathered after him.³⁵And he

sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.³⁶And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,³⁷Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.³⁸And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.³⁹And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.⁴⁰And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in

the valley.²And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.³Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.⁴And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.⁵So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.⁶And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink

water.⁷And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place.⁸So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.⁹And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.¹⁰But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:¹¹And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that were in the host.¹²And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.¹³And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake

of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.¹⁴And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.¹⁵And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.¹⁶And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.¹⁷And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do.¹⁸When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.¹⁹So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they

blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.²⁰And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.²¹And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.²²And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.²³And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.²⁴And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.²⁵And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and

brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply.²And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer?³God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.⁴And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them.⁵And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.⁶And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?⁷And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and

Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.⁸And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him.⁹And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.¹⁰Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.¹¹And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.¹²And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host.¹³And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun was up,¹⁴And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men.¹⁵And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and

Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary?¹⁶And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.¹⁷And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.¹⁸Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king.¹⁹And he said, They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.²⁰And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.²¹Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that were on their camels' necks.²²Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.²³And Gideon said

unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.²⁴And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.)²⁵And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey.²⁶And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks.²⁷And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.²⁸Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.²⁹And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.³⁰And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives.³¹And his concubine

that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech.³²And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.³³And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.³⁴And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:³⁵Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, namely, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,²Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh.³And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the

men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother.⁴And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.⁵And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.⁶And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem.⁷And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Harken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.⁸The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.⁹But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?¹⁰And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us.¹¹But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?¹²Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us.¹³And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?¹⁴Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, and reign over us.¹⁵And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.¹⁶Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;¹⁷(For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:¹⁸And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;)¹⁹If ye then have dealt

truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:²⁰But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.²¹And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.²²When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,²³Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:²⁴That the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.²⁵And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.²⁶And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.²⁷And they

went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.²⁸And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?²⁹And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.³⁰And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.³¹And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.³²Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field:³³And it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou

shalt find occasion.³⁴And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.³⁵And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait.³⁶And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men.³⁷And Gaal spake again and said, See there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim.³⁸Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.³⁹And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.⁴⁰And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entering of the gate.⁴¹And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his

brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.⁴²And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.⁴³And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people were come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.⁴⁴And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two other companies ran upon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them.⁴⁵And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.⁴⁶And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard that, they entered into an hold of the house of the god Berith.⁴⁷And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.⁴⁸And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his shoulder, and said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste,

and do as I have done.⁴⁹And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.⁵⁰Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.⁵¹But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut it to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.⁵²And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.⁵³And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his skull.⁵⁴Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.⁵⁵And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.⁵⁶Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.⁵⁷And all the evil of the men of Shechem did

God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.²And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.³And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.⁴And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead.⁵And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.⁶And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.⁷And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.⁸And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan in the

land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.⁹Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.¹⁰And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.¹¹And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?¹²The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.¹³Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.¹⁴Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.¹⁵And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.¹⁶And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.¹⁷Then the children of Ammon were

gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.¹⁸And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.²And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of a strange woman.³Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.⁴And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.⁵And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:⁶And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.⁷And

Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?⁸And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.⁹And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?¹⁰And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.¹¹Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.¹²And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?¹³And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan:

now therefore restore those lands again peaceably.¹⁴And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:¹⁵And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:¹⁶But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh;¹⁷Then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh.¹⁸Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.¹⁹And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.²⁰But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people

together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.²¹And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.²²And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.²³So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?²⁴Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.²⁵And now art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them?²⁶While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover them within that time?²⁷Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children

of Ammon.²⁸Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.²⁹Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.³⁰And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,³¹Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.³²So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.³³And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.³⁴And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither

son nor daughter.³⁵And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.³⁶And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.³⁷And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.³⁸And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.³⁹And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel,⁴⁰That the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.²And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.³And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?⁴Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites.⁵And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;⁶Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said

Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.⁷And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.⁸And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.⁹And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, whom he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.¹⁰Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.¹¹And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.¹²And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.¹³And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.¹⁴And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.¹⁵And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAPTER 13 ¹And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of

the Philistines forty years.²And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not.³And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.⁴Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing:⁵For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.⁶Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:⁷But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.⁸Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us,

and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.⁹And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.¹⁰And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day.¹¹And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.¹²And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we order the child, and how shall we do unto him?¹³And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.¹⁴She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her let her observe.¹⁵And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.¹⁶And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto

the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.¹⁷And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?¹⁸And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?¹⁹So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wondrously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.²⁰For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.²¹But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was an angel of the LORD.²²And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.²³But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these.²⁴And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child

grew, and the LORD blessed him.²⁵And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAPTER 14 ¹And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.²And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.³Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.⁴But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.⁵Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him.⁶And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in

his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.⁷And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.⁸And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.⁹And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.¹⁰So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.¹¹And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.¹²And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments:¹³But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.¹⁴And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came

forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.¹⁵And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? is it not so?¹⁶And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?¹⁷And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.¹⁸And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.¹⁹And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which

expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.²⁰But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAPTER 15 ¹But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.²And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.³And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.⁴And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.⁵And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives.⁶Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the

Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.⁷And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.⁸And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.⁹Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.¹⁰And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.¹¹Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.¹²And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.¹³And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him

with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.¹⁴And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.¹⁵And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.¹⁶And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.¹⁷And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi.¹⁸And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?¹⁹But God clave an hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.²⁰And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.²And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.³And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hebron.⁴And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.⁵And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver.⁶And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.⁷And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.⁸Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.⁹Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.¹⁰And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.¹¹And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.¹²Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.¹³And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.¹⁴And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked

out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.¹⁵And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.¹⁶And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death;¹⁷That he told her all his heart, and said unto her. There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.¹⁸And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.¹⁹And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.²⁰And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at

other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.²¹But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.²²Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.²³Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.²⁴And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us.²⁵And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.²⁶And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.²⁷Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about

three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.²⁸And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.²⁹And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.³⁰And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life.³¹Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burying place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAPTER 17 ¹And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.²And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the

silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my son.³And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.⁴Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.⁵And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.⁶In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.⁷And there was a young man out of Bethlehemjudah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there.⁸And the man departed out of the city from Bethlehemjudah to sojourn where he could find a place: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.⁹And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Bethlehemjudah, and I go to

sojourn where I may find a place.¹⁰And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten shekels of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.¹¹And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.¹²And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.¹³Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

CHAPTER 18 ¹In those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day all their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.²And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.³When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man

the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?⁴And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.⁵And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.⁶And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye go.⁷Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and there was no magistrate in the land, that might put them to shame in any thing; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man.⁸And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say ye?⁹And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and are ye still? be not slothful to go, and to enter to possess the land.¹⁰When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where

there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.¹¹And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.¹²And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, it is behind Kirjath-jearim.¹³And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.¹⁴Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.¹⁵And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and saluted him.¹⁶And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.¹⁷And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men that were appointed

with weapons of war.¹⁸And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?¹⁹And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?²⁰And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.²¹So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.²²And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.²³And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?²⁴And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee?²⁵And

the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.²⁶ And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.²⁷ And they took the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.²⁸ And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no business with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.²⁹ And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.³⁰ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land.³¹ And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Bethlehemjudah.² And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Bethlehemjudah, and was there four whole months.³ And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.⁴ And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.⁵ And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.⁶ And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.⁷ And when the man rose

up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.⁸And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.⁹And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.¹⁰But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, which is Jerusalem; and there were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him.¹¹And when they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.¹²And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.¹³And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us

draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.¹⁴And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin.¹⁵And they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for there was no man that took them into his house to lodging.¹⁶And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which was also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place were Benjamites.¹⁷And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?¹⁸And he said unto him, We are passing from Bethlehemjudah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence am I: and I went to Bethlehemjudah, but I am now going to the house of the LORD; and there is no man that receiveth me to house.¹⁹Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing.²⁰And the

old man said, Peace be with thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the street.²¹So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.²²Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.²³And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, Nay, my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.²⁴Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing.²⁵But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.²⁶Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house

where her lord was, till it was light.²⁷And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold.²⁸And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.²⁹And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.³⁰And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds.

CHAPTER 20 ¹Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.²And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand

footmen that drew sword.³(Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell us, how was this wickedness?⁴And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.⁵And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead.⁶And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.⁷Behold, ye are all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.⁸And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house.⁹But now this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah; we will go up by lot against it;¹⁰And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to

all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.¹¹So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.¹²And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you?¹³Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel.¹⁴But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.¹⁵And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.¹⁶Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair breadth, and not miss.¹⁷And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war.¹⁸And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and

asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah shall go up first.¹⁹And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.²⁰And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.²¹And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.²²And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.²³(And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)²⁴And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.²⁵And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.²⁶Then all the

children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.²⁷And the children of Israel inquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days,²⁸And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.²⁹And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.³⁰And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.³¹And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, and kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.³²And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us

flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.³³And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah.³⁴And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil was near them.³⁵And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.³⁶So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.³⁷And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.³⁸Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city.³⁹And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for

they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle.⁴⁰But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.⁴¹And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.⁴²Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.⁴³Thus they inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.⁴⁴And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valour.⁴⁵And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.⁴⁶So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.⁴⁷But six hundred men

turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.⁴⁸And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

CHAPTER 21 ¹Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.²And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;³And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?⁴And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.⁵And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.⁶And the children of Israel repented them for

Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.⁷How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?⁸And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.⁹For the people were numbered, and, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.¹⁰And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.¹¹And this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.¹²And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.¹³And the whole congregation sent some to speak to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them.¹⁴And Benjamin came again at that

time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.¹⁵ And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.¹⁶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?¹⁷ And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.¹⁸ Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.¹⁹ Then they said, Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh yearly in a place which is on the north side of Bethel, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.²⁰ Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;²¹ And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.²² And it shall be, when

their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, that ye should be guilty.²³ And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.²⁴ And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.²⁵ In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

RUTH



CHAPTER 1 ¹Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehemjudah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.²And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehemjudah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.³And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.⁴And they took them wives

of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.⁵And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.⁶Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.⁷Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.⁸And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.⁹The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.¹⁰And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.¹¹And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?¹²Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am

too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;¹³Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.¹⁴And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her.¹⁵And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.¹⁶And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:¹⁷Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me.¹⁸When she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.¹⁹So they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi?²⁰And she said unto them, Call me not

Naomi, call me Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.²¹I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?²²So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was Boaz.²And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.³And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.⁴And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD be with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee.⁵Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose

damsel is this?⁶And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:⁷And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.⁸Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens:⁹Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.¹⁰Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger?¹¹And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou

knewest not heretofore.¹²The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.¹³Then she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.¹⁴And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.¹⁵And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not:¹⁶And let fall also some of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave them, that she may glean them, and rebuke her not.¹⁷So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.¹⁸And she took it up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.¹⁹And her mother in law said unto her,

Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day is Boaz.²⁰ And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen.²¹ And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.²² And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.²³ So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Then Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?² And now is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshingfloor.³ Wash thyself

therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.⁴ And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.⁵ And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.⁶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.⁷ And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.⁸ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.⁹ And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman.¹⁰ And he said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.¹¹ And now, my daughter, fear not; I will

do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman.¹²And now it is true that I am thy near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.¹³Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.¹⁴And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.¹⁵Also he said, Bring the vail that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city.¹⁶And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.¹⁷And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.¹⁸Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.²And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.³And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's:⁴And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it.⁵Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.⁶And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem it.⁷Now this was the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning

changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was a testimony in Israel.⁸Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee. So he drew off his shoe.⁹And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.¹⁰Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.¹¹And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem:¹²And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.¹³So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a

son.¹⁴And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.¹⁵And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.¹⁶And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.¹⁷And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.¹⁸Now these are the generations of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron,¹⁹And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,²⁰And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon,²¹And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,²²And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

1 SAMUEL



CHAPTER 1 ¹Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:²And he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.³And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, were there.⁴And when the time was

that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:⁵But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: but the LORD had shut up her womb.⁶And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.⁷And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.⁸Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons?⁹So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD.¹⁰And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.¹¹And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.¹²And it came to pass, as she continued

praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.¹³Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.¹⁴And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.¹⁵And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.¹⁶Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.¹⁷Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.¹⁸And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.¹⁹And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her.²⁰Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, saying, Because I

have asked him of the LORD.²¹And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.²²But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.²³And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.²⁴And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child was young.²⁵And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.²⁶And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.²⁷For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:²⁸Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.²There is none holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God.³Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.⁴The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.⁵They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.⁶The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.⁷The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.⁸He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the LORD's, and he hath set the world upon them.⁹He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in

darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.¹⁰The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.¹¹And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.¹²Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the LORD.¹³And the priests' custom with the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand;¹⁴And he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.¹⁵Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.¹⁶And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, Nay; but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by

force.¹⁷Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.¹⁸But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, girded with a linen ephod.¹⁹Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.²⁰And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.²¹And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.²²Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.²³And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.²⁴Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people to transgress.²⁵If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the

voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.²⁶And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.²⁷And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?²⁸And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?²⁹Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?³⁰Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.³¹Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.³²And thou shalt

see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.³³And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.³⁴And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them.³⁵And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.³⁶And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAPTER 3 ¹And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; there was no open vision.²And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not

see;³And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep;⁴That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here am I.⁵And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.⁶And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.⁷Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.⁸And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.⁹Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.¹⁰And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.¹¹And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it

shall tingle.¹²In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.¹³For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.¹⁴And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.¹⁵And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.¹⁶Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here am I.¹⁷And he said, What is the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.¹⁸And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.¹⁹And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.²⁰And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD.²¹And the

LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.²And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.³And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.⁴So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.⁵And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth

rang again.⁶And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.⁷And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.⁸Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.⁹Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight.¹⁰And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.¹¹And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.¹²And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.¹³And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his

heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out.¹⁴And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.¹⁵Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see.¹⁶And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son?¹⁷And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.¹⁸And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.¹⁹And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.²⁰And about the time of her death the women

that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it.²¹And she named the child I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.²²And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.²When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.³And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.⁴And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dagon was left to him.⁵Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.⁶But the hand of the

LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.⁷And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.⁸They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither.⁹And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.¹⁰Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.¹¹So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our

people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.¹²And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.²And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.³And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.⁴Then said they, What shall be the trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on your lords.⁵Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your

land.⁶Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharoah hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?⁷Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:⁸And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.⁹And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.¹⁰And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:¹¹And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.¹²And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them

unto the border of Beth-shemesh.¹³And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.¹⁴And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.¹⁵And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.¹⁶And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.¹⁷And these are the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespass offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;¹⁸And the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Joshua, the

Beth-shemite.¹⁹And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.²⁰And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?²¹And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

CHAPTER 7 ¹And the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.²And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.³And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the

LORD, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.⁴Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.⁵And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.⁶And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.⁷And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.⁸And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.⁹And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD heard him.¹⁰And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and

discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.¹¹And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car.¹²Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.¹³So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.¹⁴And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.¹⁵And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.¹⁶And he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.¹⁷And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.²Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name

of his second, Abiah: they were judges in Beer-sheba.³And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.⁴Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,⁵And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.⁶But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.⁷And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.⁸According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.⁹Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.¹⁰And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.¹¹And he said, This will be the manner of the king that

shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.¹²And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.¹³And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.¹⁴And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants.¹⁵And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.¹⁶And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.¹⁷He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.¹⁸And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.¹⁹Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;²⁰That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may

judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.²¹And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.²²And the LORD said to Samuel, Harken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power.²And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.³And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.⁴And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not.⁵And when they were come to the land of

Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us.⁶And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.⁷Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?⁸And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.⁹(Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)¹⁰Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God was.¹¹And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?¹²And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, he is before you: make haste now, for he came to day to

the city; for there is a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.¹³As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.¹⁴And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.¹⁵Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,¹⁶To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.¹⁷And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.¹⁸Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.¹⁹And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat

with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart.²⁰And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?²¹And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?²²And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons.²³And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.²⁴And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which is left! set it before thee, and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.²⁵And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house.²⁶And they arose early:

and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.²⁷And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?²When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?³Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:⁴And they will

salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.⁵After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:⁶And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.⁷And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, that thou do as occasion serve thee; for God is with thee.⁸And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.⁹And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.¹⁰And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.¹¹And it came to pass, when all that knew

him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?¹²And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?¹³And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.¹⁴And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel.¹⁵And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.¹⁶And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.¹⁷And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;¹⁸And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you:¹⁹And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your

tribulations; and ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.²⁰And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.²¹When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.²²Therefore they inquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.²³And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.²⁴And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king.²⁵Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.²⁶And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went

with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.²⁷But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his peace.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.²And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.³And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.⁴Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.⁵And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.⁶And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard

those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.⁷And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.⁸And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.⁹And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow, by that time the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed it to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.¹⁰Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.¹¹And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.¹²And the people said unto Samuel, Who is

he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.¹³And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.¹⁴Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.¹⁵And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.²And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.³Behold, here I am: witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.⁴And they said,

Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.⁵And he said unto them, The LORD is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, He is witness.⁶And Samuel said unto the people, It is the LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.⁷Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers.⁸When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.⁹And when they forgot the LORD their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.¹⁰And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.¹¹And the LORD sent

Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.¹²And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when the LORD your God was your king.¹³Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired! and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.¹⁴If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God:¹⁵But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.¹⁶Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.¹⁷Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.¹⁸So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent

thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.¹⁹And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.²⁰And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;²¹And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.²²For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.²³Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:²⁴Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.²⁵But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Saul reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,²Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with

Saul in Michmash and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.³And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.⁴And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.⁵And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.⁶When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.⁷And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.⁸And he tarried seven days, according to the set time

that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.⁹And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.¹⁰And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.¹¹And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;¹²Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.¹³And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.¹⁴But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people,

because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.¹⁵And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six hundred men.¹⁶And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.¹⁷And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:¹⁸And another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.¹⁹Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears:²⁰But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.²¹Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.²²So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in

the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.²³And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Now it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on the other side. But he told not his father.²And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were about six hundred men;³And Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.⁴And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a sharp rock on the one side and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.⁵The forefront of the one was situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.⁶And Jonathan said to the

young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.⁷And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I am with thee according to thy heart.⁸Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto these men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.⁹If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.¹⁰But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be a sign unto us.¹¹And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.¹²And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.¹³And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they

fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him.¹⁴And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were an half acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plow.¹⁵And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling.¹⁶And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another.¹⁷Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not there.¹⁸And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.¹⁹And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the noise that was in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.²⁰And Saul and all the people that were with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against

his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture.²¹Moreover the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp from the country round about, even they also turned to be with the Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan.²²Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.²³So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over unto Beth-aven.²⁴And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted any food.²⁵And all they of the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground.²⁶And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.²⁷But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his

eyes were enlightened.²⁸Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were faint.²⁹Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.³⁰How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?³¹And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.³²And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them with the blood.³³Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.³⁴And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people

brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there.³⁵And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.³⁶And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.³⁷And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.³⁸And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.³⁹For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.⁴⁰Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.⁴¹Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped.⁴²And Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan

was taken.⁴³Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and, lo, I must die.⁴⁴And Saul answered, God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.⁴⁵And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.⁴⁶Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.⁴⁷So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them.⁴⁸And he gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.⁴⁹Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of

the younger Michal:⁵⁰And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.⁵¹And Kish was the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.⁵²And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAPTER 15 ¹Samuel also said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.²Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.³Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.⁴And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.⁵And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.⁶And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you

down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.⁷And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt.⁸And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.⁹But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.¹⁰Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,¹¹It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.¹²And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.¹³And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him,

Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.¹⁴And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?¹⁵And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.¹⁶Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.¹⁷And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?¹⁸And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.¹⁹Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?²⁰And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the

Amalekites.²¹But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.²²And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.²³For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king.²⁴And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.²⁵Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.²⁶And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.²⁷And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.²⁸And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a

neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.²⁹And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.³⁰Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.³¹So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.³²Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.³³And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.³⁴Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.³⁵And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAPTER 16¹And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse

the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.²And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.³And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee.⁴And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?⁵And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.⁶And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed is before him.⁷But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart.⁸Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen

this.⁹Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.¹⁰Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.¹¹And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.¹²And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.¹³Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.¹⁴But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.¹⁵And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.¹⁶Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is

upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.¹⁷And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.¹⁸Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him.¹⁹Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which is with the sheep.²⁰And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul.²¹And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.²²And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.²³And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAPTER 17 ¹Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were

gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.²And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.³And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.⁴And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.⁵And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass.⁶And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.⁷And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.⁸And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.⁹If he be able to fight with me, and to

kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.¹⁰And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.¹¹When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.¹²Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehemjudah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul.¹³And the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.¹⁴And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.¹⁵But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem.¹⁶And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.¹⁷And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;¹⁸And carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy

brethren fare, and take their pledge.¹⁹Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.²⁰And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle.²¹For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.²²And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren.²³And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them.²⁴And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.²⁵And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.²⁶And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man

that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?²⁷And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.²⁸And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.²⁹And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause?³⁰And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.³¹And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him.³²And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.³³And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.³⁴And David said unto Saul,

Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:³⁵And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.³⁶Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.³⁷David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.³⁸And Saul armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.³⁹And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. And David put them off him.⁴⁰And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.⁴¹And the Philistine

came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield went before him.⁴²And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.⁴³And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.⁴⁴And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.⁴⁵Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.⁴⁶This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.⁴⁷And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.⁴⁸And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted,

and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.⁴⁹And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.⁵⁰So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David.⁵¹Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.⁵²And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.⁵³And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.⁵⁴And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.⁵⁵And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner

said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.⁵⁶And the king said, Inquire thou whose son the stripling is.⁵⁷And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.⁵⁸And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

CHAPTER 18 ¹And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.²And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.³Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.⁴And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.⁵And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.⁶And it came to pass as they came, when David

was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick.⁷And the women answered one another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.⁸And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?⁹And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.¹⁰And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's hand.¹¹And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall with it. And David avoided out of his presence twice.¹²And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.¹³Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.¹⁴And David behaved himself wisely in

all his ways; and the LORD was with him.¹⁵Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.¹⁶But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.¹⁷And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.¹⁸And David said unto Saul, Who am I? and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?¹⁹But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.²⁰And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.²¹And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law in the one of the twain.²²And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in

law.²³And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?²⁴And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David.²⁵And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.²⁶And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and the days were not expired.²⁷Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.²⁸And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Saul's daughter loved him.²⁹And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.³⁰Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants

of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.²But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself:³And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.⁴And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to theeward very good:⁵For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?⁶And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.⁷And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all

those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.⁸And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.⁹And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with his hand.¹⁰And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.¹¹Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.¹²So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.¹³And Michal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.¹⁴And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.¹⁵And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.¹⁶And when the messengers

were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster.¹⁷And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?¹⁸So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.¹⁹And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.²⁰And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.²¹And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.²²Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah.²³And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to

Naioth in Ramah.²⁴And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

CHAPTER 20 ¹And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?²And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so.³And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.⁴Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do it for thee.⁵And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even.⁶If thy father at

all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city: for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.⁷If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evil is determined by him.⁸Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?⁹And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?¹⁰Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?¹¹And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.¹²And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about to morrow any time, or the third day, and, behold, if there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee;¹³The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send

thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.¹⁴And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:¹⁵But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.¹⁶So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, Let the LORD even require it at the hand of David's enemies.¹⁷And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.¹⁸Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.¹⁹And when thou hast stayed three days, then thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel.²⁰And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.²¹And, behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for there is peace to thee, and no hurt; as the LORD

liveth.²²But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.²³And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD be between thee and me for ever.²⁴So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.²⁵And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.²⁶Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.²⁷And it came to pass on the morrow, which was the second day of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?²⁸And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Bethlehem:²⁹And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my

brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.³⁰Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?³¹For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.³²And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?³³And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.³⁴So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.³⁵And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.³⁶And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.³⁷And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had

shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?³⁸And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.³⁹But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.⁴⁰And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city.⁴¹And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.⁴²And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAPTER 21 ¹Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?²And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the

business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.³Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is present.⁴And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.⁵And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.⁶So the priest gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.⁷Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.⁸And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me,

because the king's business required haste.⁹And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that; give it me.¹⁰And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.¹¹And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?¹²And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.¹³And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.¹⁴Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me?¹⁵Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

CHAPTER 22 ¹David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him.²And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.³And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will do for me.⁴And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.⁵And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.⁶When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him;)⁷Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all

captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;⁸That all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?⁹Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.¹⁰And he inquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.¹¹Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.¹²And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord.¹³And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?¹⁴Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and

goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?¹⁵Did I then begin to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.¹⁶And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.¹⁷And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.¹⁸And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.¹⁹And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.²⁰And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.²¹And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the

LORD's priests.²²And David said unto Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house.²³Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

CHAPTER 23 ¹Then they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.²Therefore David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.³And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?⁴Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.⁵So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.⁶And it came to pass,

when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand.⁷And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.⁸And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.⁹And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.¹⁰Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.¹¹Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.¹²Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.¹³Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he

forbare to go forth.¹⁴And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.¹⁵And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.¹⁶And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.¹⁷And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.¹⁸And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.¹⁹Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of Jeshimon?²⁰Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand.²¹And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.²²Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and

see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly.²³See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.²⁴And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.²⁵Saul also and his men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.²⁶And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.²⁷But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land.²⁸Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-

hammahlekoth.²⁹And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAPTER 24 ¹And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi.²Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.³And he came to the sheepecotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.⁴And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily.⁵And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.⁶And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the LORD.⁷So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against

Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.⁸David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.⁹And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?¹⁰Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the LORD's anointed.¹¹Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.¹²The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.¹³As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.¹⁴After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a

dead dog, after a flea.¹⁵The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.¹⁶And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.¹⁷And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.¹⁸And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.¹⁹For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.²⁰And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.²¹Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.²²And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAPTER 25 ¹And Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.²And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.³Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb.⁴And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.⁵And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:⁶And thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.⁷And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.⁸Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let

the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.⁹And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.¹⁰And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.¹¹Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be?¹²So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.¹³And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.¹⁴But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them.¹⁵But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed

we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:¹⁶They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.¹⁷Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.¹⁸Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.¹⁹And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.²⁰And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.²¹Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.²²So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light any that pisseth

against the wall.²³And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,²⁴And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.²⁵Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.²⁶Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.²⁷And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.²⁸I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days.²⁹Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul:

but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling.³⁰And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;³¹That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.³²And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:³³And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.³⁴For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.³⁵So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have

hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.³⁶And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.³⁷But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.³⁸And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.³⁹And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head, And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.⁴⁰And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee to take thee to him to wife.⁴¹And she arose, and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.⁴²And Abigail hasted, and

arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.⁴³David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives.⁴⁴But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

CHAPTER 26 ¹And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon?²Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.³And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.⁴David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.⁵And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.⁶Then answered David and

said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.⁷So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.⁸Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.⁹And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?¹⁰David said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.¹¹The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.¹²So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all

asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.¹³Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space being between them:¹⁴And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king?¹⁵And David said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.¹⁶This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.¹⁷And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king.¹⁸And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand?¹⁹Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be

they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.²⁰Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.²¹Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.²²And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.²³The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.²⁴And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.²⁵Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great things, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAPTER 27 ¹And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.²And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that were with him unto Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath.³And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.⁴And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.⁵And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?⁶Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.⁷And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.⁸And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations

were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.⁹And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.¹⁰And Achish said, Whither have ye made a road to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.¹¹And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so will be his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.¹²And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAPTER 28 ¹And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.²And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David,

Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.³Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.⁴And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.⁵And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.⁶And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams nor by Urim, nor by prophets.⁷Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor.⁸And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee.⁹And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land:

wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?¹⁰And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.¹¹Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.¹²And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.¹³And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.¹⁴And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.¹⁵And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.¹⁶Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD

is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?¹⁷ And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David:¹⁸ Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.¹⁹ Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.²⁰ Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.²¹ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.²² Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy

way.²³ But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.²⁴ And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.²⁵ And she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAPTER 29 ¹Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel.² And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward with Achish.³ Then said the princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrews here? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell unto me unto this day?⁴ And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines

said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? should it not be with the heads of these men?⁵Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?⁶Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not.⁷Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.⁸And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?⁹And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the

battle.¹⁰Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.¹¹So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAPTER 30 ¹And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;²And had taken the women captives, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away, and went on their way.³So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.⁴Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.⁵And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.⁶And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his

sons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.⁷And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.⁸And David inquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all.⁹So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.¹⁰But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.¹¹And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;¹²And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights.¹³And David said unto him, To whom belondest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because

three days ago I fell sick.¹⁴We made an invasion upon the south of the Cherethites, and upon the coast which belongeth to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.¹⁵And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.¹⁶And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.¹⁷And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.¹⁸And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.¹⁹And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all.²⁰And David took all the flocks and the herds, which they drave before those other cattle, and said, This is

David's spoil.²¹And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them.²²Then answered all the wicked men and men of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them ought of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them away, and depart.²³Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.²⁴For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.²⁵And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.²⁶And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;²⁷To them which were in

Bethel, and to them which were in south Ramoth, and to them which were in Jattir,²⁸And to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa,²⁹And to them which were in Rachal, and to them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites,³⁰And to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Chor-ashan, and to them which were in Athach,³¹And to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAPTER 31 ¹Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.²And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons.³And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.⁴Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for

he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.⁵And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.⁶So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.⁷And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.⁸And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.⁹And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people.¹⁰And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.¹¹And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul;¹²All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh,

and burnt them there.¹³And they took their bones, and buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

2 SAMUEL

CHAPTER 1 ¹Now it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;²It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.³And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.⁴And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.⁵And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?⁶And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon

mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.⁷And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I.⁸And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.⁹And he said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.¹⁰So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.¹¹Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him:¹²And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.¹³And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.¹⁴And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?¹⁵And David called one

of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.¹⁶And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.¹⁷And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:¹⁸(Also he bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow: behold, it is written in the book of Jasher.)¹⁹The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!²⁰Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.²¹Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil.²²From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.²³Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.²⁴Ye daughters of Israel, weep over

Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.²⁵How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, thou was slain in thine high places.²⁶I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.²⁷How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAPTER 2 ¹And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.²So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.³And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.⁴And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, That the men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul.⁵And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the

LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him.⁶And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.⁷Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.⁸But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;⁹And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.¹⁰Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.¹¹And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.¹²And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.¹³And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool,

and the other on the other side of the pool.¹⁴And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.¹⁵Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which pertained to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.¹⁶And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.¹⁷And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.¹⁸And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe.¹⁹And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.²⁰Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, I am.²¹And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.²²And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore

should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?²³Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.²⁴Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.²⁵And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.²⁶Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?²⁷And Joab said, As God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.²⁸So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.²⁹And Abner and his men

walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.³⁰And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.³¹But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, so that three hundred and threescore men died.³²And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.²And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;³And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;⁴And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;⁵And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to

David in Hebron.⁶And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.⁷And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ish-bosheth said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?⁸Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?⁹So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;¹⁰To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.¹¹And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.¹²And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying also, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.¹³And he said, Well; I will make a league

with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.¹⁴And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.¹⁵And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from Phaltiel the son of Laish.¹⁶And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.¹⁷And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in times past to be king over you:¹⁸Now then do it: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.¹⁹And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.²⁰So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feast.²¹And Abner said unto

David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.²²And, Behold, the servants of David and Joab came from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.²³When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.²⁴Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?²⁵Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.²⁶And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew it not.²⁷And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the

fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.²⁸ And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner:²⁹ Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.³⁰ So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.³¹ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the bier.³² And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.³³ And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?³⁴ Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.³⁵ And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and

more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.³⁶ And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.³⁷ For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.³⁸ And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?³⁹ And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.² And Saul's son had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:³ And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)⁴ And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and

Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.⁵And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.⁶And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth rib: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.⁷For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.⁸And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.⁹And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,¹⁰When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead,

thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:¹¹How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?¹²And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.²Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.³So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.⁴David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.⁵In Hebron he

reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.⁶And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither.⁷Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David.⁸And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul, he shall be chief and captain. Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.⁹So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.¹⁰And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him.¹¹And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house.¹²And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.¹³And David took him more concubines and wives out of

Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.¹⁴And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,¹⁵Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,¹⁶And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.¹⁷But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold.¹⁸The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.¹⁹And David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.²⁰And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.²¹And there they left their images, and David and his men burned them.²²And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.²³And when David

inquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; but fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.²⁴And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.²⁵And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Again, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.²And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts that dwelleth between the cherubims.³And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart.⁴And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.⁵And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD

on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.⁶And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it.⁷And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God.⁸And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day.⁹And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?¹⁰So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.¹¹And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.¹²And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.¹³And it was so,

that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.¹⁴And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod.¹⁵So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.¹⁶And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.¹⁷And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.¹⁸And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.¹⁹And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.²⁰Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to

meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!²¹And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.²²And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.²³Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

CHAPTER 7 ¹And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;²That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.³And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee.⁴And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,⁵Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build

me an house for me to dwell in?⁶Whereas I have not dwelt in any house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.⁷In all the places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?⁸Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:⁹And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth.¹⁰Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,¹¹And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee

an house.¹²And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.¹³He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.¹⁴I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:¹⁵But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.¹⁶And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.¹⁷According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.¹⁸Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?¹⁹And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD?²⁰And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.²¹For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart,

hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them.²²Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.²³And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods?²⁴For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.²⁵And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said.²⁶And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.²⁷For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.²⁸And now, O Lord GOD, thou art that God, and thy words

be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:²⁹Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took Methegammah out of the hand of the Philistines.²And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.³David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.⁴And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots.⁵And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand

men.⁶Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.⁷And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.⁸And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.⁹When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,¹⁰Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:¹¹Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;¹²Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.¹³And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, being eighteen thousand men.¹⁴And he put

garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's servants. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.¹⁵And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.¹⁶And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder;¹⁷And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was the scribe;¹⁸And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief rulers.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?²And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he.³And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on his feet.⁴And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king,

Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.⁵ Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.⁶ Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!⁷ And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.⁸ And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?⁹ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.¹⁰ Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.¹¹ Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his

servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, said the king, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.¹² And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth.¹³ So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.² Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.³ And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?⁴ Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments

in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.⁵When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.⁶And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.⁷And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.⁸And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.⁹When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians:¹⁰And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array against the children of Ammon.¹¹And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will

come and help thee.¹²Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.¹³And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.¹⁴And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.¹⁵And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.¹⁶And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.¹⁷And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helman. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.¹⁸And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.¹⁹And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before

Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.²And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.³And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?⁴And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.⁵And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child.⁶And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.⁷And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him how Joab did, and how the

people did, and how the war prospered.⁸And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess of meat from the king.⁹But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.¹⁰And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house?¹¹And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.¹²And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.¹³And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.¹⁴And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it

by the hand of Uriah.¹⁵And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.¹⁶And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.¹⁷And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.¹⁸Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;¹⁹And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,²⁰And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?²¹Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.²²So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.²³And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the

field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.²⁴And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.²⁵Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.²⁶And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.²⁷And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.²The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:³But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own

meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.⁴And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.⁵And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die:⁶And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.⁷And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;⁸And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.⁹Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.¹⁰Now therefore the

sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.¹¹Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.¹²For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.¹³And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.¹⁴Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die.¹⁵And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.¹⁶David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.¹⁷And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.¹⁸And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died.

And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?¹⁹But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.²⁰Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.²¹Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.²²And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether GOD will be gracious to me, that the child may live?²³But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.²⁴And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto

her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.²⁵And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of the LORD.²⁶And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.²⁷And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.²⁸Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.²⁹And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.³⁰And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof was a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.³¹And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 13 ¹And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.²And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.³But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtil man.⁴And he said unto him, Why art thou, being the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.⁵And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.⁶So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.⁷Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.⁸So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.⁹And she took a pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.¹⁰And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.¹¹And when she had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.¹²And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly.¹³And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.¹⁴Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.¹⁵Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise,

be gone.¹⁶And she said unto him, There is no cause: this evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.¹⁷Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her.¹⁸And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.¹⁹And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.²⁰And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.²¹But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.²²And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.²³And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all

the king's sons.²⁴And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.²⁵And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.²⁶Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?²⁷But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.²⁸Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous and be valiant.²⁹And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.³⁰And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.³¹Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes

rent.³²And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.³³Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.³⁴But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.³⁵And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.³⁶And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.³⁷But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day.³⁸So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.³⁹And the soul of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom.²And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead.³And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.⁴And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king.⁵And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.⁶And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.⁷And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the earth.⁸And

the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.⁹And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless.¹⁰And the king said, Whosoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.¹¹Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.¹²Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.¹³And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.¹⁴For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.¹⁵Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto

my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.¹⁶For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.¹⁷Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.¹⁸Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.¹⁹And the king said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:²⁰To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.²¹And

the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.²² And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.²³ So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.²⁴ And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.²⁵ But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.²⁶ And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.²⁷ And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.²⁸ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.²⁹ Therefore Absalom sent

for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.³⁰ Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.³¹ Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?³² And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.³³ So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAPTER 15 ¹And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.² And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a

controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.³And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee.⁴Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!⁵And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.⁶And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.⁷And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.⁸For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.⁹And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.¹⁰But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the

trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.¹¹And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.¹²And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.¹³And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.¹⁴And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.¹⁵And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.¹⁶And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house.¹⁷And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.¹⁸And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the

Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.¹⁹Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.²⁰Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee.²¹And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.²²And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.²³And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.²⁴And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.²⁵And the king said unto

Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation.²⁶But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.²⁷The king said also unto Zadok the priest, Art not thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.²⁸See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.²⁹Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.³⁰And David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.³¹And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.³²And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with

his coat rent, and earth upon his head:³³Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me:³⁴But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.³⁵And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.³⁶Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.³⁷So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 16 ¹And when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.²And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by

these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.³And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.⁴Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.⁵And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came.⁶And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left.⁷And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial:⁸The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold,

thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man.⁹Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.¹⁰And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?¹¹And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this Benjamite do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.¹²It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.¹³And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.¹⁴And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.¹⁵And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.¹⁶And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto

Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God save the king.¹⁷And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?¹⁸And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.¹⁹And again, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.²⁰Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.²¹And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong.²²So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.²³And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man had inquired at the oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

CHAPTER 17 ¹Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom,

Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night:²And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only:³And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.⁴And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.⁵Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.⁶And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his saying? if not; speak thou.⁷And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given is not good at this time.⁸For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.⁹Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say,

There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.¹⁰And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men.¹¹Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.¹²So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so much as one.¹³Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.¹⁴And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.¹⁵Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel;

and thus and thus have I counselled.¹⁶Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.¹⁷Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.¹⁸Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.¹⁹And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.²⁰And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.²¹And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled

against you.²²Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.²³And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.²⁴Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.²⁵And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa was a man's son, whose name was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother.²⁶So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.²⁷And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,²⁸Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse,²⁹And honey, and butter, and sheep,

and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

CHAPTER 18 ¹And David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.²And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.³But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the city.⁴And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.⁵And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge

concerning Absalom.⁶So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;⁷Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.⁸For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.⁹And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away.¹⁰And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.¹¹And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten shekels of silver, and a girdle.¹²And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none

touch the young man Absalom.¹³Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me.¹⁴Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak.¹⁵And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.¹⁶And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.¹⁷And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.¹⁸Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.¹⁹Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies.²⁰And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt

bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.²¹Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.²²Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?²³But howsoever, said he, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.²⁴And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.²⁵And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.²⁶And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.²⁷And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man,

and cometh with good tidings.²⁸And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.²⁹And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was.³⁰And the king said unto him, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.³¹And, behold, Cushie came; and Cushie said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.³²And the king said unto Cushie, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushie answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.³³And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

CHAPTER 19 ¹And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.²And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.³And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.⁴But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!⁵And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;⁶In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.⁷Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth

until now.⁸Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.⁹And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.¹⁰And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?¹¹And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house.¹²Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?¹³And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.¹⁴And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent this word unto the king, Return thou, and all thy

servants.¹⁵So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.¹⁶And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.¹⁷And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.¹⁸And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;¹⁹And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.²⁰For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.²¹But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed?²²And David said, What

have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel?²³Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.²⁴And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace.²⁵And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?²⁶And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant is lame.²⁷And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes.²⁸For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?²⁹And the

king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.³⁰And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.³¹And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.³²Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man.³³And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.³⁴And Barzillai said unto the king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?³⁵I am this day fourscore years old: and can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?³⁶Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?³⁷Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and be

buried by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.³⁸And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee.³⁹And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.⁴⁰Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.⁴¹And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?⁴²And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift?⁴³And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye:

why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

CHAPTER 20 ¹And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.²So every man of Israel went up from after David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.³And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.⁴Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.⁵So Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.⁶And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us

more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.⁷And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.⁸When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.⁹And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.¹⁰But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.¹¹And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him go after Joab.¹²And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field,

and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.¹³When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.¹⁴And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.¹⁵And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.¹⁶Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.¹⁷And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.¹⁸Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter.¹⁹I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?²⁰And Joab answered and

said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.²¹The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.²²Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.²³Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites:²⁴And Adoram was over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder:²⁵And Sheva was scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests:²⁶And Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler about David.

CHAPTER 21 ¹Then there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David inquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the

Gibeonites.²And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.)³Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?⁴And the Gibeonites said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, that will I do for you.⁵And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,⁶Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, whom the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give them.⁷But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORD's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.⁸But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of

Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:⁹And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.¹⁰And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.¹¹And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.¹²And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:¹³And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.¹⁴And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried

they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.¹⁵Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.¹⁶And Ishbi-benob, which was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of brass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David.¹⁷But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel.¹⁸And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which was of the sons of the giant.¹⁹And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Bethlehemite, slew the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.²⁰And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every

hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.²¹And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea the brother of David slew him.²²These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER 22 ¹And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:²And he said, The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;³The God of my rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.⁴I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.⁵When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;⁶The sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me;⁷In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry did enter into his ears.⁸Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of

heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.⁹There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.¹⁰He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness was under his feet.¹¹And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.¹²And he made darkness pavilions round about him, dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.¹³Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.¹⁴The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.¹⁵And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.¹⁶And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.¹⁷He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters;¹⁸He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.¹⁹They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.²⁰He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.²¹The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the

cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.²²For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.²³For all his judgments were before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.²⁴I was also upright before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.²⁵Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye sight.²⁶With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, and with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.²⁷With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury.²⁸And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes are upon the haughty, that thou mayest bring them down.²⁹For thou art my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.³⁰For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.³¹As for God, his way is perfect; the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.³²For who is God, save the LORD? and who is a rock, save our God?³³God is my strength and power: and he maketh my way perfect.³⁴He maketh my feet like hinds' feet: and setteth me upon my high places.³⁵He

teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.³⁶Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great.³⁷Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.³⁸I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.³⁹And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.⁴⁰For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.⁴¹Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.⁴²They looked, but there was none to save; even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.⁴³Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, and did spread them abroad.⁴⁴Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me to be head of the heathen: a people which I knew not shall serve me.⁴⁵Strangers shall submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.⁴⁶Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.⁴⁷The LORD

liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.⁴⁸It is God that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,⁴⁹And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.⁵⁰Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.⁵¹He is the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

CHAPTER 23 ¹Now these be the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,²The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.³The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God.⁴And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.⁵Although my house be not so with God; yet he

hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.⁶But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:⁷But the man that shall touch them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the same place.⁸These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite: he lift up his spear against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.⁹And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away:¹⁰He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.¹¹And after him was Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full

of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.¹²But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.¹³And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.¹⁴And David was then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem.¹⁵And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate!¹⁶And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.¹⁷And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: is not this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.¹⁸And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, and slew them, and had the name among

three.¹⁹Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the first three.²⁰And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he slew two lionlike men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow:²¹And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.²²These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.²³He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three. And David set him over his guard.²⁴Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,²⁵Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite,²⁶Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,²⁷Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,²⁸Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,²⁹Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,³⁰Benaiah

the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,³¹Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,³²Elijahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,³³Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,³⁴Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,³⁵Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,³⁶Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,³⁷Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,³⁸Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,³⁹Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAPTER 24 ¹And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah.²For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.³And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king

delight in this thing?⁴Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.⁵And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer.⁶Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,⁷And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hibites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.⁸So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.⁹And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.¹⁰And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very

foolishly.¹¹For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,¹²Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.¹³So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.¹⁴And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.¹⁵So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beersheba seventy thousand men.¹⁶And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.¹⁷And David spake

unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.¹⁸And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite.¹⁹And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.²⁰And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.²¹And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.²²And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and other instruments of the oxen for wood.²³All these things did Araunah, as a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.²⁴And the king said unto

Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.²⁵ And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

1 KINGS



CHAPTER 1 ¹Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.²Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there

be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.³So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.⁴And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.⁵Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.⁶And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom.⁷And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped him.⁸But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.⁹And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:¹⁰But Nathan the

prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.¹¹Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not?¹²Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.¹³Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?¹⁴Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.¹⁵And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.¹⁶And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?¹⁷And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.¹⁸And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth;

and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not:¹⁹And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.²⁰And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.²¹Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.²²And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.²³And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.²⁴And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?²⁵For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah.²⁶But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest,

and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.²⁷Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?²⁸Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.²⁹And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,³⁰Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.³¹Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.³²And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.³³The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon:³⁴And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king

Solomon.³⁵Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.³⁶And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too.³⁷As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.³⁸So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.³⁹And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon.⁴⁰And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.⁴¹And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar?⁴²And while he

yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.⁴³ And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.⁴⁴ And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule.⁴⁵ And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard.⁴⁶ And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.⁴⁷ And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.⁴⁸ And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.⁴⁹ And all the guests that were with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his

way.⁵⁰ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.⁵¹ And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.⁵² And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.⁵³ So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,²I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;³And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:⁴That the LORD may

continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.⁵Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet.⁶Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.⁷But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.⁸And, behold, thou hast with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.⁹Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou art a wise

man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.¹⁰So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.¹¹And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.¹²Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.¹³And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.¹⁴He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.¹⁵And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD.¹⁶And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.¹⁷And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.¹⁸And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.¹⁹Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto

him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.²⁰Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; I pray thee, say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.²¹And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.²²And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.²³Then king Solomon swore by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.²⁴Now therefore, as the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.²⁵And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.²⁶And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own

fields; for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.²⁷So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.²⁸Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.²⁹And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.³⁰And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.³¹And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.³²And the LORD shall

return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.³³Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.³⁴So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.³⁵And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.³⁶And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.³⁷For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.³⁸And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy

servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.³⁹And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath.⁴⁰And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.⁴¹And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.⁴²And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any wither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word that I have heard is good.⁴³Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?⁴⁴The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;⁴⁵And king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before

the LORD for ever.⁴⁶ So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

CHAPTER 3 ¹And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.² Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.³ And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.⁴ And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.⁵ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.⁶ And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee;

and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.⁷ And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in.⁸ And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.⁹ Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?¹⁰ And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.¹¹ And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment;¹² Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.¹³ And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto

thee all thy days.¹⁴And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.¹⁵And Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.¹⁶Then came there two women, that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.¹⁷And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.¹⁸And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.¹⁹And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.²⁰And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.²¹And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.²²And the other woman

said, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the king.²³Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.²⁴And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.²⁵And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.²⁶Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.²⁷Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof.²⁸And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgment.

CHAPTER 4 ¹So king Solomon was king over all Israel.²And these were the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the priest,³Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes;

Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder.⁴And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests:⁵And Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer, and the king's friend:⁶And Ahishar was over the household: and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the tribute.⁷And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.⁸And these are their names: The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim:⁹The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:¹⁰The son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him pertained Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:¹¹The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:¹²Baana the son of Ahilud; to him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam:¹³The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him pertained the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; to him also pertained

the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars:¹⁴Ahinadab the son of Iddo had Mahanaim:¹⁵Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:¹⁶Baanah the son of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth:¹⁷Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:¹⁸Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:¹⁹Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only officer which was in the land.²⁰Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.²¹And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.²²And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,²³Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.²⁴For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the kings on this

side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.²⁵And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.²⁶And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.²⁷And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.²⁸Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.²⁹And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.³⁰And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.³¹For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.³²And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.³³And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that

springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.³⁴And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David.²And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,³Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.⁴But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrent.⁵And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.⁶Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give

hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.⁷And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.⁸And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.⁹My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.¹⁰So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire.¹¹And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.¹²And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a

league together.¹³And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.¹⁴And he sent them to Lebanon ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy.¹⁵And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;¹⁶Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.¹⁷And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.¹⁸And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew them, and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD.²And the house which king Solomon

built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.³And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house.⁴And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.⁵And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about.⁶The nethermost chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for without in the wall of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.⁷And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.⁸The door for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.⁹So he built

the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar.¹⁰And then he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.¹¹And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,¹²Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father.¹³And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.¹⁴So Solomon built the house, and finished it.¹⁵And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.¹⁶And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the oracle, even for the most holy place.¹⁷And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits long.¹⁸And the cedar of the house within was carved with knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone

seen.¹⁹And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.²⁰And the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and so covered the altar which was of cedar.²¹So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.²²And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.²³And within the oracle he made two cherubims of olive tree, each ten cubits high.²⁴And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits.²⁵And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure and one size.²⁶The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub.²⁷And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall,

and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.²⁸And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.²⁹And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without.³⁰And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.³¹And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive tree: the lintel and side posts were a fifth part of the wall.³²The two doors also were of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.³³So also made he for the door of the temple posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall.³⁴And the two doors were of fir tree: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.³⁵And he carved thereon cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered them with gold fitted upon the carved work.³⁶And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.³⁷In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the

month Zif:³⁸And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

CHAPTER 7 ¹But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.²He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.³And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams, that lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.⁴And there were windows in three rows, and light was against light in three ranks.⁵And all the doors and posts were square, with the windows: and light was against light in three ranks.⁶And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch was before them: and the other pillars and the thick beam were before them.⁷Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgment: and it was covered with cedar from one side

of the floor to the other.⁸And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken to wife, like unto this porch.⁹All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.¹⁰And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.¹¹And above were costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.¹²And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.¹³And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre.¹⁴He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.¹⁵For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high

apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.¹⁶And he made two chapters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits.¹⁷And nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter.¹⁸And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter.¹⁹And the chapters that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work in the porch, four cubits.²⁰And the chapters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapter.²¹And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and he called the name thereof Boaz.²²And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.²³And he made a molten sea, ten cubits

from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.²⁴And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast.²⁵It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.²⁶And it was an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.²⁷And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.²⁸And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had borders, and the borders were between the ledges.²⁹And on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges there was a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made of thin work.³⁰And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of

brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.³¹And the mouth of it within the chapter and above was a cubit: but the mouth thereof was round after the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.³²And under the borders were four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels were joined to the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and a half a cubit.³³And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, were all molten.³⁴And there were four undersetters to the four corners of one base: and the undersetters were of the very base itself.³⁵And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof were of the same.³⁶For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.³⁷After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them

had one casting, one measure, and one size.³⁸Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver.³⁹And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.⁴⁰And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD:⁴¹The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapters that were on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars;⁴²And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, even two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were upon the pillars;⁴³And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;⁴⁴And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;⁴⁵And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, were of bright brass.⁴⁶In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay

ground between Succoth and Zarthan.⁴⁷And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.⁴⁸And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread was,⁴⁹And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,⁵⁰And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.⁵¹So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring

up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.²And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month.³And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.⁴And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.⁵And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.⁶And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.⁷For the cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.⁸And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.⁹There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put

there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.¹⁰And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD,¹¹So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.¹²Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell in thick darkness.¹³I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.¹⁴And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood;)¹⁵And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,¹⁶Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.¹⁷And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.¹⁸And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house

unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.¹⁹Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.²⁰And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.²¹And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.²²And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:²³And he said, LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart:²⁴Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.²⁵Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying,

There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.²⁶And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.²⁷But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?²⁸Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:²⁹That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place.³⁰And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.³¹If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:³²Then hear thou in

heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.³³When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:³⁴Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.³⁵When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:³⁶Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.³⁷If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be;³⁸What prayer and supplication soever be made

by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:³⁹Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)⁴⁰That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.⁴¹Moreover concerning a stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;⁴²(For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;⁴³Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.⁴⁴If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy name:⁴⁵Then hear thou in heaven

their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.⁴⁶If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;⁴⁷Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;⁴⁸And so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:⁴⁹Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,⁵⁰And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:⁵¹For they be thy people,

and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:⁵²That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.⁵³For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.⁵⁴And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.⁵⁵And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,⁵⁶Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.⁵⁷The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:⁵⁸That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.⁵⁹And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require.⁶⁰That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, and that there is none else.⁶¹Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.⁶²And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.⁶³And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.⁶⁴The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace

offerings.⁶⁵And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days.⁶⁶On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,²That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.³And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.⁴And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my

judgments:⁵Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.⁶But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:⁷Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:⁸And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?⁹And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.¹⁰And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,¹¹(Now Hiram the king of Tyre had

furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.¹²And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not.¹³And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.¹⁴And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.¹⁵And this is the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.¹⁶For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.¹⁷And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,¹⁸and Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,¹⁹And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.²⁰And all the people that

were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,²¹Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.²²But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.²³These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.²⁴But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Millo.²⁵And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.²⁶And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.²⁷And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with

the servants of Solomon.²⁸And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.²And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.³And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.⁴And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,⁵And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.⁶And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.⁷Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the

half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.⁸Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.⁹Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.¹⁰And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.¹¹And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees, and precious stones.¹²And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.¹³And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.¹⁴Now the weight of gold that came to

Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold.¹⁵Beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.¹⁶And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target.¹⁷And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.¹⁸Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.¹⁹The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.²⁰And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.²¹And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.²²For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and

silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.²³So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.²⁴And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.²⁵And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.²⁶And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.²⁷And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the vale, for abundance.²⁸And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.²⁹And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

CHAPTER 11 ¹But king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;²Of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.³And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.⁴For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father.⁵For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.⁶And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father.⁷Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.⁸And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.⁹And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice,¹⁰And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.¹¹Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.¹²Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.¹³Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.¹⁴And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.¹⁵For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom;¹⁶(For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)¹⁷That Hadad fled, he and

certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet a little child.¹⁸And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.¹⁹And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.²⁰And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.²¹And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.²²Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.²³And God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:²⁴And he gathered men

unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.²⁵And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.²⁶And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up his hand against the king.²⁷And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.²⁸And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.²⁹And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field.³⁰And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces:³¹And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the

kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:³²(But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)³³Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did David his father.³⁴Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:³⁵But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.³⁶And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.³⁷And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.³⁸And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt

walk in my ways, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.³⁹And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.⁴⁰Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.⁴¹And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?⁴²And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.⁴³And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.²And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)³That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the

congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,⁴Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.⁵And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.⁶And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?⁷And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.⁸But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:⁹And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?¹⁰And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make

thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.¹¹And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.¹²So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.¹³And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;¹⁴And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.¹⁵Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.¹⁶So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel

departed unto their tents.¹⁷But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.¹⁸Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.¹⁹So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.²⁰And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.²¹And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.²²But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,²³Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,²⁴Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against

your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.²⁵Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.²⁶And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:²⁷If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.²⁸Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.²⁹And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan.³⁰And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.³¹And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.³²And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the

month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made.³³ So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Bethel the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

CHAPTER 13 ¹And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Bethel: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.² And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.³ And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.⁴ And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of

God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.⁵ The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.⁶ And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before.⁷ And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward.⁸ And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place.⁹ For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.¹⁰ So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel.¹¹ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man

of God had done that day in Bethel: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.¹²And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.¹³And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,¹⁴And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am.¹⁵Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.¹⁶And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:¹⁷For it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.¹⁸He said unto him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied unto him.¹⁹So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.²⁰And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that

brought him back:²¹And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,²²But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which the LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.²³And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back.²⁴And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.²⁵And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.²⁶And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the

LORD, which he spake unto him.²⁷And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled him.²⁸And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass.²⁹And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.³⁰And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother!³¹And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones.³²For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.³³After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places.³⁴And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and

to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

CHAPTER 14 ¹At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.²And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that I should be king over this people.³And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.⁴And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.⁵And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman.⁶And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.⁷Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus

saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,⁸And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes;⁹But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:¹⁰Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.¹¹Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it.¹²Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.¹³And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come

to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.¹⁴Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.¹⁵For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.¹⁶And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.¹⁷And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;¹⁸And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.²⁰And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with this fathers, and Nadab his son

reigned in his stead.²¹And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.²²And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.²³For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.²⁴And there were also sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.²⁵And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:²⁶And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.²⁷And king Rehoboam made in their stead brassen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the

guard, which kept the door of the king's house.²⁸And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.²⁹Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?³⁰And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days.³¹And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 15 ¹Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.²Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.³And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.⁴Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:⁵Because David did that which was right in the eyes of

the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.⁶And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.⁷Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.⁸And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.⁹And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.¹⁰And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.¹¹And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.¹²And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.¹³And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brook Kidron.¹⁴But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.¹⁵And he brought in

the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.¹⁶And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.¹⁷And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.¹⁸Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,¹⁹There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.²⁰So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.²¹And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and

dwelt in Tirzah.²²Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none was exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.²³The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.²⁴And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.²⁵And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.²⁶And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.²⁷And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.²⁸Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in

his stead.²⁹And it came to pass, when he reigned, that he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite.³⁰Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.³¹Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?³²And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.³³In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.³⁴And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Then the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,²Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to

provoke me to anger with their sins;³Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.⁴Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.⁵Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?⁶So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.⁷And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.⁸In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.⁹And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah.¹⁰And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the

twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.¹¹And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.¹²Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet,¹³For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.¹⁴Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?¹⁵In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.¹⁶And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.¹⁷And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged

Tirzah.¹⁸And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,¹⁹For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.²⁰Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?²¹Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.²²But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.²³In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.²⁴And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.²⁵But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that were before him.²⁶For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,

and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.²⁷Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?²⁸So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.²⁹And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.³⁰And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him.³¹And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.³²And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.³³And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.³⁴In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his

firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAPTER 17 ¹And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.²And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,³Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.⁴And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.⁵So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.⁶And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.⁷And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.⁸And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,⁹Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow

woman there to sustain thee.¹⁰So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.¹¹And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.¹²And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.¹³And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.¹⁴For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.¹⁵And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days.¹⁶And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.¹⁷And it came to pass after these things, that the

son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.¹⁸And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?¹⁹And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.²⁰And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?²¹And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.²²And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.²³And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.²⁴And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

CHAPTER 18 ¹And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.²And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And there was a sore famine in Samaria.³And Ahab called Obadiah, which was the governor of his house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:⁴For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)⁵And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.⁶So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.⁷And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Art thou that my lord Elijah?⁸And he answered him, I am: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.⁹And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?¹⁰As the

LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not there; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.¹¹And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.¹²And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.¹³Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?¹⁴And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here: and he shall slay me.¹⁵And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.¹⁶So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.¹⁷And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?¹⁸And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD,

and thou hast followed Baalim.¹⁹Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.²⁰So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.²¹And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.²²Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men.²³Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under:²⁴And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.²⁵And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the

name of your gods, but put no fire under.²⁶And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.²⁷And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.²⁸And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.²⁹And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.³⁰And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down.³¹And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name:³²And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made

a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.³³And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.³⁴And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time.³⁵And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.³⁶And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.³⁷Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again.³⁸Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.³⁹And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the God; the LORD, he is the God.⁴⁰And Elijah said unto them,

Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.⁴¹And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain.⁴²So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,⁴³And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.⁴⁴And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.⁴⁵And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.⁴⁶And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all

the prophets with the sword.²Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.³And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there.⁴But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.⁵And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat.⁶And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.⁷And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.⁸And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God.⁹And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of

the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?¹⁰And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.¹¹And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake:¹²And after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.¹³And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?¹⁴And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take

it away.¹⁵And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria:¹⁶And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.¹⁷And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay.¹⁸Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.¹⁹So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.²⁰And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?²¹And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and

ministered unto him.

CHAPTER 20 ¹And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.²And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,³Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine.⁴And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.⁵And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;⁶Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.⁷Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children,

and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.⁸And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not unto him, nor consent.⁹Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.¹⁰And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.¹¹And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.¹²And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set yourselves in array. And they set themselves in array against the city.¹³And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it in to thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.¹⁴And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Even by the young

men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.¹⁵Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand.¹⁶And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.¹⁷And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.¹⁸And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.¹⁹So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.²⁰And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen.²¹And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.²²And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto

him, Go, strengthen thy self, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.²³And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods are gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.²⁴And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:²⁵And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.²⁶And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel.²⁷And the children of Israel were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.²⁸And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all

this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.²⁹ And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.³⁰ But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.³¹ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.³² So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother.³³ Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.³⁴ And Ben-

hadad said unto him, The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then said Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.³⁵ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.³⁶ Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.³⁷ Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him.³⁸ So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.³⁹ And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of

silver.⁴⁰And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it.⁴¹And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets.⁴²And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.⁴³And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAPTER 21 ¹And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.²And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.³And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.⁴And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the

word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.⁵But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?⁶And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.⁷And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.⁸So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth.⁹And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people:¹⁰And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.¹¹And the men of his city,

even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.¹²They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.¹³And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.¹⁴Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.¹⁵And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.¹⁶And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.¹⁷And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,¹⁸Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is

gone down to possess it.¹⁹And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.²⁰And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.²¹Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel,²²And will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin.²³And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.²⁴Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.²⁵But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.²⁶And he did very

abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.²⁷And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.²⁸And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,²⁹Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAPTER 22 ¹And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.²And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.³And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?⁴And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.⁵And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the

word of the LORD to day.⁶Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king.⁷And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?⁸And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.⁹Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Hasten hither Micaiah the son of Imlah.¹⁰And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.¹¹And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.¹²And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall

deliver it into the king's hand.¹³And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good.¹⁴And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.¹⁵So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.¹⁶And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of the LORD?¹⁷And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.¹⁸And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?¹⁹And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his

right hand and on his left.²⁰And the LORD said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.²¹And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.²²And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.²³Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.²⁴But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?²⁵And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.²⁶And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;²⁷And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in

peace.²⁸And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.²⁹So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.³⁰And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.³¹But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.³²And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.³³And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.³⁴And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.³⁵And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his

chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.³⁶And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.³⁷So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.³⁸And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according unto the word of the LORD which he spake.³⁹Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?⁴⁰So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.⁴¹And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.⁴²Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.⁴³And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless

the high places were not taken away; for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.⁴⁴And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.⁴⁵Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?⁴⁶And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.⁴⁷There was then no king in Edom: a deputy was king.⁴⁸Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.⁴⁹Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.⁵⁰And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.⁵¹Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.⁵²And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,

who made Israel to sin:⁵³For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

2 KINGS

CHAPTER 1 ¹Then Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.²And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease.³But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?⁴Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.⁵And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?⁶And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that

sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.⁷ And he said unto them, What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words?⁸ And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.⁹ Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.¹⁰ And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.¹¹ Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.¹² And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And

the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.¹³ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.¹⁴ Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.¹⁵ And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.¹⁶ And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it not because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.¹⁷ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.¹⁸ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they

not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAPTER 2 ¹And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.²And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bethel.³And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.⁴And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.⁵And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.⁶And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the

LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.⁷And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.⁸And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.⁹And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.¹⁰And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.¹¹And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.¹²And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.¹³He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of

Jordan;¹⁴And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.¹⁵And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.¹⁶And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.¹⁷And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.¹⁸And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?¹⁹And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren.²⁰And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought

it to him.²¹And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land.²²So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.²³And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.²⁴And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.²⁵And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.²And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made.³Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to

sin; he departed not therefrom.⁴And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.⁵But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.⁶And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.⁷And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses.⁸And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.⁹So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.¹⁰And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!¹¹But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of

Israel's servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.¹²And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.¹³And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.¹⁴And Elisha said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.¹⁵But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.¹⁶And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.¹⁷For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.¹⁸And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.¹⁹And ye shall smite

every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.²⁰And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.²¹And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.²²And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood:²³And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.²⁴And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their country.²⁵And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and

smote it.²⁶And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.²⁷Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.²And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.³Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; borrow not a few.⁴And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.⁵So she went from him, and shut the door

upon her and upon her sons, who brought the vessels to her; and she poured out.⁶And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.⁷Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.⁸And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.⁹And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.¹⁰Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.¹¹And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.¹²And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.¹³And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be

spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.¹⁴And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.¹⁵And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.¹⁶And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.¹⁷And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.¹⁸And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.¹⁹And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.²⁰And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.²¹And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out.²²And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.²³And he said, Wherefore

wilt thou go to him to day? it is neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, It shall be well.²⁴Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee.²⁵So she went and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, yonder is that Shunammite:²⁶Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she answered, It is well.²⁷And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul is vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me.²⁸Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?²⁹Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.³⁰And the mother of the child said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave

thee. And he arose, and followed her.³¹And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.³²And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed.³³He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.³⁴And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.³⁵Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.³⁶And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.³⁷Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.³⁸And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he

said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.³⁹ And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not.⁴⁰ So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eat thereof.⁴¹ But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.⁴² And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.⁴³ And his servitor said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.⁴⁴ So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.² And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife.³ And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were with the prophet that is in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy.⁴ And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.⁵ And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.⁶ And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.⁷ And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy?

wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.⁸And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.⁹So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.¹⁰And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.¹¹But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.¹²Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.¹³And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?¹⁴Then went he down, and dipped himself

seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.¹⁵And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.¹⁶But he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused.¹⁷And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.¹⁸In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.¹⁹And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way.²⁰But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which

he brought: but, as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.²¹ So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well?²² And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.²³ And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him.²⁴ And when he came to the tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.²⁵ But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither.²⁶ And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and

menservants, and maidservants?²⁷ The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.² Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.³ And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.⁴ So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.⁵ But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.⁶ And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither; and the iron did swim.⁷ Therefore said he, Take it up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.⁸ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp.⁹ And the man of God sent

unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.¹⁰ And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.¹¹ Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel?¹² And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.¹³ And he said, Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.¹⁴ Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.¹⁵ And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?¹⁶ And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.¹⁷ And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may

see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.¹⁸ And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.¹⁹ And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.²⁰ And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.²¹ And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?²² And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.²³ And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their

master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.²⁴And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.²⁵And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver.²⁶And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.²⁷And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?²⁸And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.²⁹So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.³⁰And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh.³¹Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head

of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.³²But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?³³And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAPTER 7 ¹Then Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.²Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.³And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit

we here until we die?⁴If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.⁵And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was no man there.⁶For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.⁷Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.⁸And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.⁹Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day

is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.¹⁰So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they were.¹¹And he called the porters; and they told it to the king's house within.¹²And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.¹³And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.¹⁴They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.¹⁵And they

went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.¹⁶And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.¹⁷And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.¹⁸And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:¹⁹And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.²⁰And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Then spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he

had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.²And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.³And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.⁴And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.⁵And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.⁶And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.⁷And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-

hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.⁸And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?⁹So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?¹⁰And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.¹¹And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.¹²And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.¹³And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria.¹⁴So he

departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldst surely recover.¹⁵And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.¹⁶And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.¹⁷Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.¹⁸And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.¹⁹Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him alway a light, and to his children.²⁰In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.²¹So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.²²Yet Edom revolted from under the

hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.²³And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?²⁴And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.²⁵In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.²⁶Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.²⁷And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab.²⁸And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.²⁹And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead:²And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber;³Then take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.⁴So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.⁵And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.⁶And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel.⁷And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the

LORD, at the hand of Jezebel.⁸For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel.⁹And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah:¹⁰And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled.¹¹Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.¹²And they said, It is false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.¹³Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu is king.¹⁴So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.¹⁵But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when

he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, then let none go forth nor escape out of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel.¹⁶So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.¹⁷And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace?¹⁸So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.¹⁹Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.²⁰And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously.²¹And Joram said, Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of

Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.²²And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?²³And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah.²⁴And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.²⁵Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this burden upon him;²⁶Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD.²⁷But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. And they did so at the going up to Gur, which

is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.²⁸And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.²⁹And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.³⁰And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.³¹And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?³²And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs.³³And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.³⁴And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter.³⁵And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.³⁶Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the

portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:³⁷And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's children, saying,²Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;³Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.⁴But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?⁵And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes.⁶Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye

the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up.⁷And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.⁸And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.⁹And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?¹⁰Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his servant Elijah.¹¹So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.¹²And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shearing

house in the way,¹³ Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.¹⁴ And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.¹⁵ And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.¹⁶ And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.¹⁷ And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.¹⁸ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much.¹⁹ Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let

none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.²⁰ And Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.²¹ And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another.²² And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.²³ And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.²⁴ And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him.²⁵ And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering,

that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.²⁶And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.²⁷And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught house unto this day.²⁸Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.²⁹Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan.³⁰And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.³¹But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.³²In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;³³From Jordan eastward, all the land of

Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.³⁴Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?³⁵And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.³⁶And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.²But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.³And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.⁴And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an

oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.⁵And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;⁶And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.⁷And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.⁸And ye shall compass the king around about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.⁹And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.¹⁰And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and shields, that were in the temple of the LORD.¹¹And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple

to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the temple.¹²And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king.¹³And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.¹⁴And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason.¹⁵But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.¹⁶And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.¹⁷And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people that they should be the LORD's people; between the king also and the

people.¹⁸And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD.¹⁹And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.²⁰And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword beside the king's house.²¹Seven years old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAPTER 12 ¹In the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba.²And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.³But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.⁴And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money

of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the account, the money that every man is set at, and all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,⁵Let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.⁶But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.⁷Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the other priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.⁸And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.⁹But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.¹⁰And it was so, when they saw that there was much money

in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.¹¹And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,¹²And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.¹³Howbeit there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:¹⁴But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.¹⁵Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.¹⁶The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.¹⁷Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to

Jerusalem.¹⁸And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?²⁰And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.²¹For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 13 ¹In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years.²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.³And

the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all their days.⁴And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.⁵(And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.⁶Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, but walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.)⁷Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.⁸Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?⁹And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.¹⁰In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in

Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.¹¹And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: but he walked therein.¹²And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?¹³And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.¹⁴Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.¹⁵And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.¹⁶And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.¹⁷And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek,

till thou have consumed them.¹⁸And he said, Take the arrows. And he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.¹⁹And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.²⁰And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.²¹And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.²²But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.²³And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.²⁴So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.²⁵And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-

hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAPTER 14 ¹In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.²He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.³And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.⁴Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.⁵And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father.⁶But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall

be put to death for his own sin.⁷He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.⁸Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.⁹And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.¹⁰Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?¹¹But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.¹²And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.¹³And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to

Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.¹⁴And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.¹⁵Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?¹⁶And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.¹⁷And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?¹⁹Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.²⁰And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.²¹And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father

Amaziah.²²He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.²³In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years.²⁴And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.²⁵He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher.²⁶For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.²⁷And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.²⁸Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?²⁹And Jeroboam slept with

his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 15 ¹In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.²Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.³And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;⁴Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.⁵And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land.⁶And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?⁷So Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.⁸In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six

months.⁹And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.¹⁰And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.¹¹And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.¹²This was the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth generation. And so it came to pass.¹³Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.¹⁴For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.¹⁵And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.¹⁶Then Menahem smote Tiphseh, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he

smote it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.¹⁷In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria.¹⁸And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.¹⁹And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.²⁰And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.²¹And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?²²And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.²³In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years.²⁴And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from

the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.²⁵But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.²⁶And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.²⁷In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty years.²⁸And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.²⁹In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Jonoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.³⁰And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.³¹And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and

all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.³²In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.³³Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.³⁴And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.³⁵Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.³⁶Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?³⁷In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.³⁸And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 16 ¹In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to

reign.²Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.³But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.⁴And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.⁵Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.⁶At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.⁷So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.⁸And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.⁹And the king of Assyria

hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.¹⁰And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.¹¹And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made it against king Ahaz came from Damascus.¹²And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.¹³and he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, upon the altar.¹⁴And he brought also the brasen altar, which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.¹⁵And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his

meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to inquire by.¹⁶Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.¹⁷And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.¹⁸And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.¹⁹Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?²⁰And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 17 ¹In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that

were before him.³Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents.⁴And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.⁵Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.⁶In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.⁷For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharoah king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,⁸And walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.⁹And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from

the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.¹⁰And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:¹¹And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:¹²For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing.¹³Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.¹⁴Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.¹⁵And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like

them.¹⁶And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.¹⁷And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.¹⁸Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.¹⁹Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.²⁰And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.²¹For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.²²For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;²³Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their

own land to Assyria unto this day.²⁴And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.²⁵And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.²⁶Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.²⁷Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.²⁸Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.²⁹Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high

places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.³⁰And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,³¹And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.³²So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.³³They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.³⁴Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel;³⁵With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:³⁶But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye

worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.³⁷And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.³⁸And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.³⁹But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.⁴⁰Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.⁴¹So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAPTER 18 ¹Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.²Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.³And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.⁴He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves,

and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.⁵He trusted in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him.⁶For he clave to the LORD, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.⁷And the LORD was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.⁸He smote the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.⁹And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.¹⁰And at the end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.¹¹And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.¹²Because they obeyed

not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them.¹³Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.¹⁴And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.¹⁵And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.¹⁶At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.¹⁷And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's

field.¹⁸And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.¹⁹And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?²⁰Thou sayest, (but they are but vain words,) I have counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?²¹Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.²²But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?²³Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.²⁴How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy

trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?²⁵Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.²⁶Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkihah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that are on the wall.²⁷But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you.²⁸Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:²⁹Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:³⁰Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.³¹Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every

man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern:³²Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.³³Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?³⁴Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?³⁵Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?³⁶But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.³⁷Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkihah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.²And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.³And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.⁴It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left.⁵So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.⁶And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.⁷Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.⁸So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.⁹And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,¹⁰Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.¹¹Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?¹²Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar?¹³Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?¹⁴And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.¹⁵And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God,

even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.¹⁶LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.¹⁷Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,¹⁸And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.¹⁹Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.²⁰Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.²¹This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.²²Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even

against the Holy One of Israel.²³By the messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forest of his Carmel.²⁴I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.²⁵Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.²⁶Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.²⁷But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.²⁸Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.²⁹And this shall be a

sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.³⁰And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.³¹For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.³²Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.³³By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.³⁴For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.³⁵And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.³⁶So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.³⁷And it came to pass, as

he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 20 ¹In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.²Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,³I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.⁴And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,⁵Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.⁶And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I

will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.⁷And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.⁸And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?⁹And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forth ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?¹⁰And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.¹¹And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.¹²At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.¹³And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in

all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.¹⁴Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, even from Babylon.¹⁵And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All the things that are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.¹⁶And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.¹⁷Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.¹⁸And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.¹⁹Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?²⁰And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the

kings of Judah?²¹And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 21 ¹Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzibah.²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.³For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.⁴And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put my name.⁵And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.⁶And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.⁷And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the

LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:⁸Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.⁹But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.¹⁰And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,¹¹Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:¹²Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.¹³And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.¹⁴And I will forsake

the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;¹⁵Because they have done that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.¹⁶Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.¹⁷Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?¹⁸And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.¹⁹Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.²⁰And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.²¹And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and

worshipped them:²²And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.²³And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.²⁴And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.²⁵Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?²⁶And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 22 ¹Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.²And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.³And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,⁴Go up to Hilkiyah the high priest, that

he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people:⁵And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,⁶Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.⁷Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.⁸And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.⁹And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.¹⁰And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.¹¹And it came to pass, when the king had heard the

words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.¹²And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,¹³Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.¹⁴So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her.¹⁵And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,¹⁶Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:¹⁷Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger

with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.¹⁸ But to the king of Judah which sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, As touching the words which thou hast heard;¹⁹ Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD.²⁰ Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAPTER 23 ¹And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.² And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the

book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.³ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all their heart and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.⁴ And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Bethel.⁵ And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.⁶ And he brought out the grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it

small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.⁷And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove.⁸And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.⁹Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.¹⁰And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.¹¹And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.¹²And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah

had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.¹³And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.¹⁴And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.¹⁵Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove.¹⁶And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.¹⁷Then he said,

What title is that that I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Bethel.¹⁸And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.¹⁹And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel.²⁰And he slew all the priests of the high places that were there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.²¹And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, as it is written in the book of this covenant.²²Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;²³But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, wherein this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.²⁴Moreover the workers with familiar spirits,

and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.²⁵And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.²⁶Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.²⁷And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.²⁸Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?²⁹In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo,

when he had seen him.³⁰And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.³¹Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.³²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.³³And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.³⁴And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.³⁵And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-

nechoh.³⁶Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.³⁷And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAPTER 24 ¹In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.²And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets.³Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;⁴And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.⁵Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?⁶So Jehoiakim slept with

his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.⁷And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.⁸Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.⁹And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.¹⁰At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.¹¹And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.¹²And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.¹³And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.¹⁴And he carried away all

Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.¹⁵And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.¹⁶And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.¹⁷And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.¹⁸Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.¹⁹And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.²⁰For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAPTER 25 ¹And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.²And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.³And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.⁴And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain.⁵And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.⁶So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him.⁷And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.⁸And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth

year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:⁹And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire.¹⁰And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.¹¹Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.¹²But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.¹³And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.¹⁴And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.¹⁵And the firepans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain

of the guard took away.¹⁶The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.¹⁷The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it was brass: and the height of the chapter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.¹⁸And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:¹⁹And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city:²⁰And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:²¹And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.²²And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom

Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.²³And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.²⁴And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.²⁵But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.²⁶And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.²⁷And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of

the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;²⁸And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon;²⁹And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.³⁰And his allowance was a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

1 CHRONICLES

CHAPTER 1 ¹Adam, Sheth, Enosh,²Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,³Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech,⁴Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.⁵The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.⁶And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.⁷And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.⁸The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.⁹And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.¹⁰And Cush begat Nimrod:

he began to be mighty upon the earth.¹¹And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,¹²And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and Caphthorim.¹³And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,¹⁴The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,¹⁵And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,¹⁶And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.¹⁷The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.¹⁸And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.¹⁹And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name was Joktan.²⁰And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,²¹Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,²²And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,²³And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.²⁴Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,²⁵Eber, Peleg, Reu,²⁶Serug, Nahor, Terah,²⁷Abram; the same is Abraham.²⁸The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.²⁹These are their generations: The firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar,

and Adbeel, and Mibsam,³⁰Mishma and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,³¹Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.³²Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.³³And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephher, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are the sons of Keturah.³⁴And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.³⁵The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.³⁶The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.³⁷The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.³⁸And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.³⁹And the sons of Lothan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna was Lotan's sister.⁴⁰The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.⁴¹The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.⁴²The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan,

and Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.⁴³Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.⁴⁴And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.⁴⁵And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.⁴⁶And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.⁴⁷And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.⁴⁸And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.⁴⁹And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.⁵⁰And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.⁵¹Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,⁵²Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,⁵³Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,⁵⁴Duke

Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

CHAPTER 2 ¹These are the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,²Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.³The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.⁴And Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.⁵The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.⁶And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.⁷And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed.⁸And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.⁹The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.¹⁰And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;¹¹And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,¹²And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,¹³And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and

Shimma the third,¹⁴Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,¹⁵Ozem the sixth, David the seventh.¹⁶Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.¹⁷And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.¹⁸And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sons are these; Jeshar, and Shobab, and Ardon.¹⁹And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.²⁰And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.²¹And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.²²And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.²³And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, even threescore cities. All these belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.²⁴And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.²⁵And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and

Ahijah.²⁶Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.²⁷And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.²⁸And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.²⁹And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.³⁰And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.³¹And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.³²And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.³³And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.³⁴Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.³⁵And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.³⁶And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad,³⁷And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,³⁸And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,³⁹And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat

Eleasah,⁴⁰And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,⁴¹And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.⁴²Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.⁴³And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.⁴⁴And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.⁴⁵And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.⁴⁶And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.⁴⁷And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.⁴⁸Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.⁴⁹She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeaz: and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.⁵⁰These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,⁵¹Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.⁵²And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, and half of the

Manahethites.⁵³And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.⁵⁴The sons of Salma; Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.⁵⁵And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Now these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:²The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmi king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:³The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.⁴These six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.⁵And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the

daughter of Ammiel:⁶Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,⁷And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,⁸And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.⁹These were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.¹⁰And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,¹¹Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,¹²Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,¹³Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,¹⁴Amon his son, Josiah his son.¹⁵And the sons of Josiah were, the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.¹⁶And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.¹⁷And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son,¹⁸Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.¹⁹And the sons of Pedaiah were, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:²⁰And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.²¹And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of

Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.²²And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.²³And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.²⁴And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAPTER 4 ¹The sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.²And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.³And these were of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi.⁴And Penuel the father of Gedor and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Bethlehem.⁵And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.⁶And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.⁷And the sons of Helah were, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.⁸And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and

the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.⁹And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.¹⁰And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.¹¹And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshton.¹²And Eshton begat Bethrapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These are the men of Rechah.¹³And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath.¹⁴And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the valley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen.¹⁵And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.¹⁶And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.¹⁷And the sons of Ezra were, Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.¹⁸And his wife

Jehudiah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharoah, which Mered took.¹⁹And the sons of his wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.²⁰And the sons of Shimon were, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.²¹The sons of Shelah the son of Judah were, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,²²And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And these are ancient things.²³These were the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.²⁴The sons of Simeon were, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul:²⁵Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.²⁶And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zachur his son, Shimei his son.²⁷And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their

family multiply, like to the children of Judah.²⁸And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,²⁹And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,³⁰And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,³¹And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the reign of David.³²And their villages were, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:³³And all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and their genealogy.³⁴And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,³⁵And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,³⁶And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,³⁷And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah,³⁸These mentioned by their names were princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.³⁹And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.⁴⁰And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and

peaceable; for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.⁴¹And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because there was pasture there for their flocks.⁴²And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.⁴³And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.²For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's:)³The sons, I say, of Reuben the firstborn of Israel were, Hannoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.⁴The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,⁵Micah his son,

Reaia his son, Baal his son,⁶Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites.⁷And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, were the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,⁸And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:⁹And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.¹⁰And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east land of Gilead.¹¹And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salchah:¹²Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.¹³And their brethren of the house of their fathers were, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.¹⁴These are the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;¹⁵Ahi the

son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.¹⁶And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.¹⁷All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.¹⁸The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.¹⁹And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.²⁰And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him.²¹And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand.²²For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.²³And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from

Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.²⁴And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.²⁵And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.²⁶And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAPTER 6 ¹The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.²And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.³And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.⁴Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,⁵And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,⁶And Uzzi begat Zerariah, and

Zerariah begat son,²³Elkanah his son, and
 Meraioth,⁷Meraioth begat Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his
 Amariah, and Amariah begat son,²⁴Tahath his son, Uriel his
 Ahitub,⁸And Ahitub begat Zadok, son, Uzziyah his son, and Shaul
 and Zadok begat Ahimaaz,⁹And his son.²⁵And the sons of
 Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Elkanah; Amasai, and
 Azariah begat Johanan,¹⁰And Ahimoth.²⁶As for Elkanah: the
 Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son,
 that executed the priest's office in and Nahath his son,²⁷Eliab his
 the temple that Solomon built in son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah
 Jerusalem:)¹¹And Azariah begat his son.²⁸And the sons of Samuel;
 Amariah, and Amariah begat the firstborn Vashni, and
 Ahitub,¹²And Ahitub begat Zadok, Abiah.²⁹The sons of Merari;
 and Zadok begat Shallum,¹³And Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his
 Shallum begat Hilkiah, and son, Uzza his son,³⁰Shimea his
 Hilkiah begat Azariah,¹⁴And son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his
 Azariah begat Seraiah, and son.³¹And these are they whom
 Seraiah begat Jehozadak,¹⁵And David set over the service of song
 Jehozadak went into captivity, in the house of the LORD, after
 when the LORD carried away that the ark had rest.³²And they
 Judah and Jerusalem by the ministered before the dwelling
 hand of Nebuchadnezzar.¹⁶The place of the tabernacle of the
 sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, congregation with singing, until
 and Merari.¹⁷And these be the Solomon had built the house of
 the names of the sons of Gershom; the LORD in Jerusalem: and then
 Libni, and Shimei.¹⁸And the sons they waited on their office
 of Kohath were, Amram, and according to their order.³³And
 Izhar, and Hebron, and these are they that waited with
 Uzziel.¹⁹The sons of Merari; their children. Of the sons of the
 Mahli, and Mushi. And these are Kohathites: Heman a singer, the
 the families of the Levites son of Joel, the son of
 according to their fathers.²⁰Of Shemuel,³⁴The son of Elkanah,
 Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath the son of Jeroham, the son of
 his son, Zimmah his son,²¹Joah Eliel, the son of Toah,³⁵The son of
 his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son
 son, Jeaterai his son.²²The sons of Mahath, the son of
 of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Amasai,³⁶The son of Elkanah, the
 Korah his son, Assir his son of Joel, the son of Azariah,

the son of Zephaniah,³⁷The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,³⁸The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.³⁹And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,⁴⁰The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,⁴¹The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,⁴²The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,⁴³The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.⁴⁴And their brethren the sons of Merari stood on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,⁴⁵The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,⁴⁶The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,⁴⁷The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.⁴⁸Their brethren also the Levites were appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.⁴⁹But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, and were appointed for all the work of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.⁵⁰And these are the

sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,⁵¹Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,⁵²Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,⁵³Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.⁵⁴Now these are their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.⁵⁵And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.⁵⁶But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.⁵⁷And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,⁵⁸And Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,⁵⁹And Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:⁶⁰And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.⁶¹And unto the sons of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities given out of the half tribe, namely, out of the half tribe of Manasseh,

by lot, ten cities.⁶²And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.⁶³Unto the sons of Merari were given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.⁶⁴And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities with their suburbs.⁶⁵And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their names.⁶⁶And the residue of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.⁶⁷And they gave unto them, of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; they gave also Gezer with her suburbs,⁶⁸And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,⁶⁹And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:⁷⁰And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of

Kohath.⁷¹Unto the sons of Gershom were given out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:⁷²And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,⁷³And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:⁷⁴And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,⁷⁵And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:⁷⁶And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.⁷⁷Unto the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zebulun. Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:⁷⁸And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,⁷⁹Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:⁸⁰And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,⁸¹And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Now the sons of Issachar were, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.²And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, to wit, of Tola: they were valiant men of might in their generations; whose number was in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.³And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.⁴And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons.⁵And their brethren among all the families of Issachar were valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.⁶The sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.⁷And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.⁸And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these are the sons of Becher.⁹And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of the fathers, mighty men of valour, was twenty thousand and two hundred.¹⁰The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.¹¹All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle.¹²Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, and Hushim, the sons of Aher.¹³The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.¹⁴The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (but his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:¹⁵And Machir took to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Maachah;) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.¹⁶And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and

Rakem.¹⁷And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.¹⁸And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.¹⁹And the sons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.²⁰And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,²¹And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in that land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.²²And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.²³And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.²⁴(And his daughter was Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)²⁵And Rephah was his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,²⁶Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,²⁷Non his son, Jehoshua his son.²⁸And their possessions and habitations were, Bethel and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem

also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof:²⁹And by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Bethshean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.³⁰The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.³¹And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith.³²And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.³³And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Japhlet.³⁴And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.³⁵And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.³⁶The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,³⁷Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.³⁸And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.³⁹And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.⁴⁰All these were the children of Asher, heads of their father's house, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number

throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war and to battle was twenty and six thousand men.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Now Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,²Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.³And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,⁴And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,⁵And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Hiram.⁶And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath:⁷And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.⁸And Shaharaim begat children in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives.⁹And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,¹⁰And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sons, heads of the fathers.¹¹And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.¹²The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:¹³Beriah also, and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of

Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:¹⁴And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,¹⁵And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,¹⁶And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;¹⁷And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,¹⁸Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;¹⁹And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,²⁰And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,²¹And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi;²²And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,²³And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,²⁴And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,²⁵And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;²⁶And Shamsheirai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,²⁷And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.²⁸These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.²⁹And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's name was Maachah:³⁰And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,³¹And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.³²And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.³³And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and

Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.³⁴And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.³⁵And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.³⁶And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,³⁷And Moza begat Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:³⁸And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.³⁹And the sons of Eshek his brother were, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.⁴⁰And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAPTER 9 ¹So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.²Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites,

and the Nethinims.³And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;⁴Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.⁵And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.⁶And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.⁷And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,⁸And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;⁹And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.¹⁰And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,¹¹And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;¹²And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of

Meshillemith, the son of Immer;¹³And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.¹⁴And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;¹⁵And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;¹⁶And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.¹⁷And the porters were, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief;¹⁸Who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward: they were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.¹⁹And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, being over the host of the LORD, were keepers of the entry.²⁰And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and the Lord

was with him.²¹And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.²²All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their set office.²³So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the Lord, namely, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.²⁴In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.²⁵And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come after seven days from time to time with them.²⁶For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in their set office, and were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God.²⁷And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.²⁸And certain of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.²⁹Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and

the spices.³⁰And some of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.³¹And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that were made in the pans.³²And other of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath.³³And these are the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers were free: for they were employed in that work day and night.³⁴These chief fathers of the Levites were chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.³⁵And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name was Maachah.³⁶And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,³⁷And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.³⁸And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.³⁹And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.⁴⁰And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.⁴¹And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and

Ahaz.⁴²And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;⁴³And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.⁴⁴And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.²And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.³And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.⁴Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.⁵And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.⁶So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died

together.⁷And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.⁸And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.⁹And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.¹⁰And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.¹¹And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,¹²They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.¹³So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to inquire of it;¹⁴And inquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto

David the son of Jesse.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.²And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.³Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.⁴And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land.⁵And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which is the city of David.⁶And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.⁷And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of David.⁸And he built the city round about, even from Millo

round about: and Joab repaired the rest of the city.⁹So David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts was with him.¹⁰These also are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.¹¹And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, and Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain by him at one time.¹²And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighties.¹³He was with David at Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.¹⁴And they set themselves in the midst of that parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved them by a great deliverance.¹⁵Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.¹⁶And David was then in the hold, and the

Philistines' garrison was then at Bethlehem.¹⁷And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, that is at the gate!¹⁸And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,¹⁹And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with the jeopardy of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.²⁰And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three.²¹Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the first three.²²Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.²³And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand

was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.²⁴These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.²⁵Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the first three: and David set him over his guard.²⁶Also the valiant men of the armies were, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,²⁷Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,²⁸Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite,²⁹Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,³⁰Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,³¹lthai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,³²Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,³³Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,³⁴The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,³⁵Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphaz the son of Ur,³⁶Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,³⁷Hezro the

Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,³⁸Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri,³⁹Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,⁴⁰Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,⁴¹Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,⁴²Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,⁴³Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,⁴⁴Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,⁴⁵Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,⁴⁶Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,⁴⁷Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war.²They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in hurling stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.³The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet,

the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,⁴And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,⁵Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,⁶Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,⁷And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.⁸And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains;⁹Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,¹⁰Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,¹¹Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,¹²Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,¹³Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.¹⁴These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.¹⁵These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all his banks; and they

put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.¹⁶And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.¹⁷And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.¹⁸Then the spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.¹⁹And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads.²⁰As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediahel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.²¹And they

helped David against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.²²For at that time day by day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.²³And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.²⁴The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.²⁵Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.²⁶Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.²⁷And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred;²⁸And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.²⁹And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.³⁰And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.³¹And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen

thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.³²And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment.³³Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: they were not of double heart.³⁴And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.³⁵And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.³⁶And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.³⁷And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.³⁸All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.³⁹And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.⁴⁰Moreover they that were

nigh them, even unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for there was joy in Israel.

CHAPTER 13 ¹And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader.²And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:³And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul.⁴And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.⁵So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.⁶And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, that is, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up

thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it.⁷And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.⁸And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.⁹And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.¹⁰And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.¹¹And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day.¹²And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me?¹³So David brought not the ark home to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.¹⁴And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.²And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.³And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.⁴Now these are the names of his children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,⁵And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,⁶And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,⁷And Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.⁸And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard of it, and went out against them.⁹And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.¹⁰And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.¹¹So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath

broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.¹²And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.¹³And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.¹⁴Therefore David inquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.¹⁵And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.¹⁶David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.¹⁷And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAPTER 15 ¹And David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.²Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of

God, and to minister unto him for ever.³And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.⁴And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:⁵Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty:⁶Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:⁷Of the sons of Gershon; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:⁸Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:⁹Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:¹⁰Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.¹¹And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,¹²And said unto them, Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it.¹³For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.¹⁴So the priests and the

Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.¹⁵And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.¹⁶And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.¹⁷So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah;¹⁸And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.¹⁹So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass;²⁰And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth;²¹And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the

Sheminith to excel.²²And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was for song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilful.²³And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark.²⁴And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark.²⁵So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.²⁶And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.²⁷And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers: David also had upon him an ephod of linen.²⁸Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.²⁹And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to

the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAPTER 16 ¹So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.²And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.³And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.⁴And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:⁵Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;⁶Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.⁷Then on that day David delivered first this psalm to thank the LORD into the

hand of Asaph and his brethren.⁸Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.⁹Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.¹⁰Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.¹¹Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.¹²Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;¹³O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.¹⁴He is the LORD our God; his judgments are in all the earth.¹⁵Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word which he commanded to a thousand generations;¹⁶Even of the covenant which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;¹⁷And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant,¹⁸Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;¹⁹When ye were but few, even a few, and strangers in it.²⁰And when they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people;²¹He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes,²²Saying,

Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.²³Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.²⁴Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.²⁵For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared above all gods.²⁶For all the gods of the people are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.²⁷Glory and honour are in his presence; strength and gladness are in his place.²⁸Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.²⁹Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.³⁰Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.³¹Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.³²Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein.³³Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.³⁴O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever.³⁵And say ye,

Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, and glory in thy praise.³⁶Blessed be the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.³⁷So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required:³⁸And Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be porters:³⁹And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon,⁴⁰To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel;⁴¹And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever;⁴²And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of

God. And the sons of Jeduthun were porters.⁴³And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

CHAPTER 17 ¹Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD remaineth under curtains.²Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee.³And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,⁴Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:⁵For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another.⁶Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?⁷Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, even from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:⁸And I have

been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that are in the earth.⁹Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,¹⁰And since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.¹¹And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.¹²He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.¹³I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee:¹⁴But I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.¹⁵According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.¹⁶And David the king came

and sat before the LORD, and said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?¹⁷And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast also spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.¹⁸What can David speak more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.¹⁹O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all these great things.²⁰O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.²¹And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?²²For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.²³Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as

thou hast said.²⁴Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee.²⁵For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before thee.²⁶And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:²⁷Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for ever.

CHAPTER 18 ¹Now after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.²And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.³And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.⁴And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them an

hundred chariots.⁵And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.⁶Then David put garrisons in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.⁷And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.⁸Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.⁹Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;¹⁰He sent Hadoram his son to king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.¹¹Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from

Amalek.¹²Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.¹³And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.¹⁴So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.¹⁵And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder.¹⁶And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe;¹⁷And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

CHAPTER 19 ¹Now it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.²And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.³But the princes of the children of Ammon said to

Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?⁴Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.⁵Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.⁶And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.⁷So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.⁸And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.⁹And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of

the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field.¹⁰Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians.¹¹And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon.¹²And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.¹³Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight.¹⁴So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.¹⁵And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.¹⁶And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before

them.¹⁷And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.¹⁸But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men which fought in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.¹⁹And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER 20 ¹And it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.²And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.³And he

brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.⁴And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, that was of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.⁵And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff was like a weaver's beam.⁶And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand, and six on each foot: and he also was the son of the giant.⁷But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him.⁸These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER 21 ¹And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.²And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to

Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.³And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?⁴Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.⁵And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.⁶But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.⁷And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.⁸And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.⁹And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying,¹⁰Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it

unto thee.¹¹So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee¹²Either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.¹³And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great are his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.¹⁴So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.¹⁵And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.¹⁶And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the

elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.¹⁷And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.¹⁸Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.¹⁹And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.²⁰And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.²¹And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground.²²Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of this threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.²³And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which

is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.²⁴ And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.²⁵ So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.²⁶ And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.²⁷ And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.²⁸ At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.²⁹ For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, were at that season in the high place at Gibeon.³⁰ But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAPTER 22 ¹Then David said, This is the house of the LORD

God, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.² And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.³ And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight;⁴ Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.⁵ And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.⁶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.⁷ And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:⁸ But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.⁹ Behold, a

son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.¹⁰He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.¹¹Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.¹²Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.¹³Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.¹⁴Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.¹⁵Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers

of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.¹⁶Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.¹⁷David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying,¹⁸Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.¹⁹Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAPTER 23 ¹So when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.²And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.³Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.⁴Of which, twenty and four thousand were to set forward the work of the house of the

LORD; and six thousand were officers and judges:⁵Moreover four thousand were porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made, said David, to praise therewith.⁶And David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.⁷Of the Gershonites were, Laadan, and Shimei.⁸The sons of Laadan; the chief was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.⁹The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chief of the fathers of Laadan.¹⁰And the sons of Shimei were, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei.¹¹And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their father's house.¹²The sons of Kohath; Amram, Ishar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.¹³The sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.¹⁴Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.¹⁵The sons of Moses

were, Gershom, and Eliezer.¹⁶Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was the chief.¹⁷And the sons of Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.¹⁸Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.¹⁹Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.²⁰Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah the first, and Jesiah the second.²¹The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.²²And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them.²³The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.²⁴These were the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward.²⁵For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:²⁶And also unto the Levites; they shall no more carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.²⁷For by the last words of David the Levites were numbered from

twenty years old and above:²⁸Because their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;²⁹Both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for that which is baked in the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size;³⁰And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;³¹And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:³²And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAPTER 24 ¹Now these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.²But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children:

therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.³And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.⁴And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.⁵Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.⁶And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.⁷Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,⁸The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,⁹The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,¹⁰The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,¹¹The ninth to

Jeshua, the tenth to Zechariah.²⁶The sons of Merari
Shecaniah,¹²The eleventh to were Mahli and Mushi: the sons
Eliashib, the twelfth to of Jaaziah; Beno.²⁷The sons of
Jakim,¹³The thirteenth to Huppah, Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and
the fourteenth to Shoham, and Zaccur, and
Jeshebeab,¹⁴The fifteenth to Ibri.²⁸Of Mahli came Eleazar, who
Bilgah, the sixteenth to had no sons.²⁹Concerning Kish:
Immer,¹⁵The seventeenth to the son of Kish was
Hezir, the eighteenth to Jerahmeel.³⁰The sons also of
Aphses,¹⁶The nineteenth to Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and
Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jerimoth. These were the sons of
Jehezkel,¹⁷The one and the Levites after the house of
twentieth to Jachin, the two and their fathers.³¹These likewise cast
twentieth to Gamul,¹⁸The three lots over against their brethren
and twentieth to Delaiah, the four the sons of Aaron in the presence
and twentieth to Maaziah.¹⁹These of David the king, and Zadok, and
were the orderings of them in Ahimelech, and the chief of the
their service to come into the fathers of the priests and Levites,
house of the LORD, according to even the principal fathers over
their manner, under Aaron their against their younger brethren.
father, as the LORD God of Israel
had commanded him.²⁰And the
rest of the sons of Levi were
these: Of the sons of Amram;
Shubael: of the sons of Shubael;
Jehdeiah.²¹Concerning
Rehabiah: of the sons of
Rehabiah, the first was
Isshiah.²²Of the Izharites;
Shelomoth: of the sons of
Shelomoth; Jahath.²³And the
sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first,
Amariah the second, Jahaziel the
third, Jekameam the fourth.²⁴Of
the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the
sons of Michah; Shamir.²⁵The
brother of Michah was Isshiah: of
the sons of Isshiah;

CHAPTER 25 ¹Moreover David
and the captains of the host
separated to the service of the
sons of Asaph, and of Heman,
and of Jeduthun, who should
prophesy with harps, with
psalteries, and with cymbals: and
the number of the workmen
according to their service was:²Of
the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and
Joseph, and Nethaniah, and
Asarelah, the sons of Asaph
under the hands of Asaph, which
prophesied according to the order
of the king.³Of Jeduthun: the sons
of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri,
and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and

Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.⁴Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth:⁵All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.⁶All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.⁷So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.⁸And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.⁹Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons were twelve:¹⁰The third to Zaccur, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:¹¹The fourth to Izri, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:¹²The fifth to Nethaniah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:¹³The sixth to Bukkiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:¹⁴The seventh to Jesharelah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:¹⁵The eighth to Jeshaiiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:¹⁶The ninth to Mattaniah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:¹⁷The tenth to Shimei, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:¹⁸The eleventh to Azareel, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:¹⁹The twelfth to Hashabiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:²⁰The thirteenth to Shubael, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:²¹The fourteenth to Mattithiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:²²The fifteenth to Jeremoth, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:²³The sixteenth to Hananiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:²⁴The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:²⁵The eighteenth to Hanani, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:²⁶The nineteenth to Mallothi, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:²⁷The twentieth to Eliathah, he, his sons, and his

brethren, were twelve:²⁸The one and twentieth to Hothir, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:²⁹The two and twentieth to Giddalti, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:³⁰The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:³¹The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

CHAPTER 26 ¹Concerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites was Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.²And the sons of Meshelemiah were, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediahel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,³Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.⁴Moreover the sons of Obed-edom were, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,⁵Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed him.⁶Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.⁷The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.⁸All these

of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obed-edom.⁹And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.¹⁰Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;)¹¹Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.¹²Among these were the divisions of the porters, even among the chief men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.¹³And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.¹⁴And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.¹⁵To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim.¹⁶To Shuppim and Hosah the lot came forth westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.¹⁷Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward

Asuppim two and two.¹⁸At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at Parbar.¹⁹These are the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.²⁰And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.²¹As concerning the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, even of Laadan the Gershonite, were Jehieli.²²The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, which were over the treasures of the house of the LORD.²³Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites:²⁴And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler of the treasures.²⁵And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.²⁶Which Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.²⁷Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.²⁸And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of

Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.²⁹Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.³⁰And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.³¹Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead.³²And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

CHAPTER 27 ¹Now the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king

in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand.²Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.³Of the children of Perez was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.⁴And over the course of the second month was Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise were twenty and four thousand.⁵The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.⁶This is that Benaiah, who was mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course was Ammizabad his son.⁷The fourth captain for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.⁸The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.⁹The sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course were

twenty and four thousand.¹⁰The seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.¹¹The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.¹²The ninth captain for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.¹³The tenth captain for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.¹⁴The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.¹⁵The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.¹⁶Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:¹⁷Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:¹⁸Of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:¹⁹Of Zebulun,

Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:²⁰Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azariah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:²¹Of the half tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:²²Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.²³But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.²⁴Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.²⁵And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:²⁶And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub:²⁷And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite:²⁸And over the olive

trees and the sycomore trees that were in the low plains was Baalhanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Joash:²⁹And over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai:³⁰Over the camels also was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite:³¹And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagerite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.³²Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons:³³And Ahithophel was the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite was the king's companion:³⁴And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army was Joab.

CHAPTER 28 ¹And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and

of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.²Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:³But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood.⁴Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over all Israel:⁵And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.⁶And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.⁷Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.⁸Now

therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.⁹And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.¹⁰Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it.¹¹Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,¹²And the pattern of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:¹³Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD,

and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.¹⁴He gave of gold by weight for things of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; silver also for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service.¹⁵Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, both for the candlestick, and also for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.¹⁶And by weight he gave gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and likewise silver for the tables of silver.¹⁷Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons he gave gold by weight for every bason; and likewise silver by weight for every bason of silver.¹⁸And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.¹⁹All this, said David, the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern.²⁰And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear

not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, even my God, will be with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.²¹And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, even they shall be with thee for all the service of the house of God: and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

CHAPTER 29 ¹Furthermore David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God.²Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for things to be made of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brass for things of brass, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood; onyx stones, and stones to be set, glistening stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.³Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of

mine own proper good, of gold and silver, which I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,⁴Even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withal:⁵The gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who then is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?⁶Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,⁷And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.⁸And they with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.⁹Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.¹⁰Wherefore David blessed

the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed be thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.¹¹Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.¹²Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all.¹³Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.¹⁴But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.¹⁵For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding.¹⁶O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own.¹⁷I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all

these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.¹⁸O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee:¹⁹And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for the which I have made provision.²⁰And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.²¹And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:²²And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him unto the LORD to be the chief governor, and Zadok to be priest.²³Then Solomon sat on the

throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.²⁴And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.²⁵And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.²⁶Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.²⁷And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.²⁸And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.²⁹Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,³⁰With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

2 CHRONICLES

CHAPTER 1 ¹And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.²Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.³So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.⁴But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.⁵Moreover the brasen altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.⁶And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.⁷In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.⁸And Solomon said unto God, Thou

hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.⁹Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.¹⁰Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great?¹¹And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:¹²Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.¹³Then Solomon came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.¹⁴And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand

horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.¹⁵And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem as plenteous as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that are in the vale for abundance.¹⁶And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.¹⁷And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.²And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.³And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, even so deal with me.⁴Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn

before him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Israel.⁵And the house which I build is great: for great is our God above all gods.⁶But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?⁷Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.⁸Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants shall be with thy servants,⁹Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build shall be wonderful great.¹⁰And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty

thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.¹¹Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.¹²Hiram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.¹³And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Hiram my father's,¹⁴The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.¹⁵Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:¹⁶And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa;

and thou shall carry it up to Jerusalem.¹⁷And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.¹⁸And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.²And he began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.³Now these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.⁴And the porch that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the

height was an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.⁵And the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.⁶And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim.⁷He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.⁸And he made the most holy house, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.⁹And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.¹⁰And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold.¹¹And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.¹²And one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits also, joining to the

wing of the other cherub.¹³The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were inward.¹⁴And he made the vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.¹⁵Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.¹⁶And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.¹⁷And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.²Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.³And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round

about. Two rows of oxen were cast, when it was cast.⁴It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.⁵And the thickness of it was an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand baths.⁶He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.⁷And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.⁸He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basons of gold.⁹Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.¹⁰And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.¹¹And Hiram

made the basons. And Hiram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;¹²To wit, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapters which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapters which were on the top of the pillars;¹³And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapters which were upon the pillars.¹⁴He made also bases, and lavers made he upon the bases;¹⁵One sea, and twelve oxen under it.¹⁶The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Hiram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD of bright brass.¹⁷In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.¹⁸Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.¹⁹And Solomon made all the vessels that were for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shewbread was set;²⁰Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the

manner before the oracle, of pure gold;²¹And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, made he of gold, and that perfect gold;²²And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple, were of gold.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.²Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.³Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which was in the seventh month.⁴And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.⁵And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the priests

and the Levites bring up.⁶Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.⁷And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.⁸For the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.⁹And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.¹⁰There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.¹¹And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course:¹²Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and

psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)¹³It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;¹⁴So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Then said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.²But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.³And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.⁴And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,⁵Since the day that I brought forth my people out of

the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:⁶But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.⁷Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.⁸But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:⁹Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.¹⁰The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.¹¹And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.¹²And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:¹³For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and

five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,¹⁴And said, O LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:¹⁵Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.¹⁶Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.¹⁷Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.¹⁸But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!¹⁹Have respect therefore to the prayer of

thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:²⁰That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place.²¹Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.²²If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;²³Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.²⁴And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house;²⁵Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people

Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.²⁶When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;²⁷Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.²⁸If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness there be:²⁹Then what prayer or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house:³⁰Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men:)³¹That they may fear

thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.³²Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house;³³Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.³⁴If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;³⁵Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.³⁶If they sin against thee, (for there is no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;³⁷Yet if they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the

land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;³⁸If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:³⁹Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.⁴⁰Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent unto the prayer that is made in this place.⁴¹Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.⁴²O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt

offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.²And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house.³And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever.⁴Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.⁵And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.⁶And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.⁷Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen

altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.⁸Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt.⁹And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.¹⁰And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.¹¹Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.¹²And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.¹³If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;¹⁴If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek

my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.¹⁵Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer that is made in this place.¹⁶For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.¹⁷And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;¹⁸Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.¹⁹But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;²⁰Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations.²¹And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say,

Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?²²And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,²That the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.³And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.⁴And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.⁵Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;⁶And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.⁷As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and

the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel,⁸But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.⁹But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.¹⁰And these were the chief of king Solomon's officers, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.¹¹And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.¹²Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,¹³Even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, even in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.¹⁴And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of

the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded.¹⁵And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.¹⁶Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.¹⁷Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.¹⁸And Hiram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to

Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.²And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.³And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,⁴And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.⁵And she said to the king, It was a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:⁶Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.⁷Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.⁸Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.⁹And she

gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.¹⁰ And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought alnum trees and precious stones.¹¹ And the king made of the alnum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.¹² And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.¹³ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;¹⁴ Beside that which chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.¹⁵ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one target.¹⁶ And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold:

three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.¹⁷ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.¹⁸ And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays.¹⁹ And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.²⁰ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was not any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.²¹ For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.²² And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.²³ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.²⁴ And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and

mules, a rate year by year.²⁵And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.²⁶And he reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.²⁷And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that are in the low plains in abundance.²⁸And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.²⁹Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?³⁰And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.³¹And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.²And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was in Egypt, whither

he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.³And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,⁴Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.⁵And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.⁶And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people?⁷And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.⁸But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.⁹And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?¹⁰And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou

answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.¹¹For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.¹²So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.¹³And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,¹⁴And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.¹⁵So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.¹⁶And when all Israel saw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to

thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.¹⁷But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.¹⁸Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.¹⁹And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.²But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,³Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,⁴Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.⁵And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for

defence in Judah.⁶He built even Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,⁷And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,⁸And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,⁹And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,¹⁰And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.¹¹And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.¹²And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.¹³And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their coasts.¹⁴For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:¹⁵And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.¹⁶And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.¹⁷So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked

in the way of David and Solomon.¹⁸And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;¹⁹Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.²⁰And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.²¹And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)²²And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.²³And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired many wives.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.²And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt

came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD,³With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.⁴And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.⁵Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.⁶Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD is righteous.⁷And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.⁸Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.⁹So Shishak king of

Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made.¹⁰Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.¹¹And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.¹²And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him that he would not destroy him altogether: and also in Judah things went well.¹³So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.¹⁴And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.¹⁵Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet,

and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.¹⁶ And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.² He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.³ And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valour.⁴ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;⁵ Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?⁶ Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord.⁷ And there are

gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.⁸ And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods.⁹ Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of other lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods.¹⁰ But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites wait upon their business.¹¹ And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread also set they in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken

him.¹²And, behold, God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.¹³But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behind them.¹⁴And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.¹⁵Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.¹⁶And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.¹⁷And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.¹⁸Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.¹⁹And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Bethel with the towns thereof, and Jeshnah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with

the towns thereof.²⁰Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he died.²¹But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.²²And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the story of the prophet Iddo.

CHAPTER 14 ¹So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.²And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:³For he took away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves:⁴And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.⁵Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.⁶And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.⁷Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and

towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.⁸And Asa had an army of men that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.⁹And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Mareshah.¹⁰Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.¹¹And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee.¹²So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.¹³And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they

were destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.¹⁴And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.¹⁵They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 15 ¹And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:²And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.³Now for a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.⁴But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.⁵And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countries.⁶And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all

adversity.⁷Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.⁸And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.⁹And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him.¹⁰So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.¹¹And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.¹²And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;¹³That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.¹⁴And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice,

and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.¹⁵And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.¹⁶And also concerning Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.¹⁷But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.¹⁸And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.¹⁹And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAPTER 16 ¹In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.²Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of

Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,³There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.⁴And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.⁵And it came to pass, when Baasha heard it, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.⁶Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.⁷And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.⁸Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.⁹For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself

strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.¹⁰Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.¹¹And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.¹²And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.¹³And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.¹⁴And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAPTER 17 ¹And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.²And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and

set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.³And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;⁴But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.⁵Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.⁶And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.⁷Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, even to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.⁸And with them he sent Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.⁹And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.¹⁰And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the

kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.¹¹Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.¹²And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store.¹³And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, were in Jerusalem.¹⁴And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.¹⁵And next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.¹⁶And next him was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.¹⁷And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.¹⁸And next him was Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand

ready prepared for the war.¹⁹These waited on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAPTER 18 ¹Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab.²And after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and persuaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-gilead.³And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and we will be with thee in the war.⁴And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.⁵Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver it into the king's hand.⁶But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?⁷And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet

one man, by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.⁸And the king of Israel called for one of his officers, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.⁹And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.¹⁰And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed.¹¹And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.¹²And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.¹³And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.¹⁴And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we

go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.¹⁵ And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?¹⁶ Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return therefore every man to his house in peace.¹⁷ And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?¹⁸ Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left.¹⁹ And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.²⁰ Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?²¹ And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD said, Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do even so.²² Now

therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.²³ Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?²⁴ And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.²⁵ Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;²⁶ And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.²⁷ And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.²⁸ So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.²⁹ And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.³⁰ Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, Fight ye

not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.³¹And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them to depart from him.³²For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him.³³And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.³⁴And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.²And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the

LORD.³Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.⁴And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.⁵And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,⁶And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you in the judgment.⁷Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.⁸Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.⁹And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.¹⁰And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall

even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.¹¹And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

CHAPTER 20 ¹It came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.²Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they be Hazazon-tamar, which is En-gedi.³And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.⁴And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask help of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.⁵And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the

LORD, before the new court,⁶And said, O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?⁷Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?⁸And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,⁹If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.¹⁰And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;¹¹Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.¹²O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee.¹³And all Judah stood

before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.¹⁴Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;¹⁵And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's.¹⁶To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.¹⁷Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD will be with you.¹⁸And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.¹⁹And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.²⁰And they

rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.²¹And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy endureth for ever.²²And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.²³For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.²⁴And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.²⁵And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in

abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.²⁶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.²⁷ Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.²⁸ And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.²⁹ And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.³⁰ So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.³¹ And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.³² And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it,

doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD.³³ Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.³⁴ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.³⁵ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly.³⁶ And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.³⁷ Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAPTER 21 ¹Now Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.² And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were the

sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.³And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because he was the firstborn.⁴Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel.⁵Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.⁶And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD.⁷Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.⁸In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.⁹Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.¹⁰So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The

same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.¹¹Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto.¹²And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,¹³But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself:¹⁴Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:¹⁵And thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.¹⁶Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians:¹⁷And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and

carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.¹⁸And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.¹⁹And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.²⁰Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAPTER 22 ¹And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.²Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.³He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his

counsellor to do wickedly.⁴Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.⁵He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.⁶And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.⁷And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.⁸And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.⁹And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he is the son of

Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.¹⁰But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.¹¹But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.¹²And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAPTER 23 ¹And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.²And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came

to Jerusalem.³And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath said of the sons of David.⁴This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of the doors;⁵And a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD.⁶But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.⁷And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.⁸So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.⁹Moreover Jehoiada

the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house of God.¹⁰And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.¹¹Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and gave him the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, God save the king.¹²Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:¹³And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.¹⁴Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in

the house of the LORD.¹⁵So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.¹⁶And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.¹⁷Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.¹⁸Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as it was ordained by David.¹⁹And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.²⁰And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.²¹And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was

quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAPTER 24 ¹Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Zibiah of Beersheba.²And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.³And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.⁴And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD.⁵And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened it not.⁶And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, according to the commandment of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?⁷For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of

the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.⁸And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.⁹And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness.¹⁰And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.¹¹Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.¹²And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.¹³So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.¹⁴And when they

had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.¹⁵ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died.¹⁶ And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.¹⁷ Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.¹⁸ And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.¹⁹ Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.²⁰ And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.²¹ And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.²² Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and require it.²³ And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.²⁴ For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.²⁵ And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres

of the kings.²⁶And these are they that conspired against him; Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess.²⁷Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens laid upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 25 ¹Amaziah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.²And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.³Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.⁴But he slew not their children, but did as it is written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.⁵Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and

captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.⁶He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver.⁷But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD is not with Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim.⁸But if thou wilt go, do it, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.⁹And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.¹⁰Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.¹¹And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the

children of Seir ten thousand.¹²And other ten thousand left alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.¹³But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.¹⁴Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.¹⁵Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?¹⁶And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and

hast not hearkened unto my counsel.¹⁷Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.¹⁸And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.¹⁹Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?²⁰But Amaziah would not hear; for it came of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom.²¹So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the face, both he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.²²And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.²³And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him

to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.²⁴And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.²⁵And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.²⁶Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?²⁷Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.²⁸And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

CHAPTER 26 ¹Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.²He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.³Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he began to reign,

and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.⁴And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.⁵And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.⁶And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.⁷And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.⁸And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly.⁹Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them.¹⁰Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen also, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in

Carmel: for he loved husbandry.¹¹Moreover Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains.¹²The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour were two thousand and six hundred.¹³And under their hand was an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.¹⁴And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings to cast stones.¹⁵And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.¹⁶But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.¹⁷And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him

fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men:¹⁸And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.¹⁹Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.²⁰And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.²¹And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.²²Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.²³So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the

field of the burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 27 ¹Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.²And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.³He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.⁴Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.⁵He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.⁶So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.⁷Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his

ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.⁸He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.⁹And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 28 ¹Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.²For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.³Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.⁴He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.⁵Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.⁶For Pekah the son of

Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.⁷And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah that was next to the king.⁸And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.⁹But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven.¹⁰And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: but are there not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?¹¹Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you.¹²Then certain of the

heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,¹³And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD already, ye intend to add more to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel.¹⁴So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.¹⁵And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.¹⁶At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.¹⁷For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.¹⁸The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-

shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.¹⁹For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.²⁰And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.²¹For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.²²And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this is that king Ahaz.²³For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.²⁴And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.²⁵And in every several city of Judah he made high

places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.²⁶Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.²⁷And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 29 ¹Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.²And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.³He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.⁴And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,⁵And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.⁶For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which

was evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs.⁷Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel.⁸Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.⁹For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this.¹⁰Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.¹¹My sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense.¹²Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:¹³And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and

of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:¹⁴And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.¹⁵And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.¹⁶And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad into the brook Kidron.¹⁷Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.¹⁸Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.¹⁹Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared

and sanctified, and, behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.²⁰Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.²¹And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD.²²So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.²³And they brought forth the he goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them:²⁴And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.²⁵And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of

Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandment of the LORD by his prophets.²⁶And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.²⁷And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the instruments ordained by David king of Israel.²⁸And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued until the burnt offering was finished.²⁹And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.³⁰Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.³¹Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of

a free heart burnt offerings.³²And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.³³And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.³⁴But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the other priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.³⁵And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.³⁶And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

CHAPTER 30 ¹And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.²For the king had taken counsel, and

his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second month.³For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.⁴And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.⁵So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written.⁶So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.⁷And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.⁸Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves unto

the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.⁹For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him.¹⁰So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.¹¹Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.¹²Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.¹³And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.¹⁴And they arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron.¹⁵Then they killed the

passover on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.¹⁶And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, which they received of the hand of the Levites.¹⁷For there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto the LORD.¹⁸For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one¹⁹That prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary.²⁰And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.²¹And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the

Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, singing with loud instruments unto the LORD.²²And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.²³And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept other seven days with gladness.²⁴For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.²⁵And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.²⁶So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem.²⁷Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up

to his holy dwelling place, even unto heaven.

CHAPTER 31 ¹Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.²And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.³He appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the law of the LORD.⁴Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.⁵And as soon as

the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the fields; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.⁶And concerning the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid them by heaps.⁷In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.⁸And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.⁹Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.¹⁰And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.¹¹Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared them,¹²And brought in the

offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next.¹³And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.¹⁴And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.¹⁵And next him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:¹⁶Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;¹⁷Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses,¹⁸And to the genealogy

of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:¹⁹Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.²⁰And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good and right and truth before the LORD his God.²¹And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAPTER 32 ¹After these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.²And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,³He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains

which were without the city: and they did help him.⁴So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?⁵Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo in the city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance.⁶And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,⁷Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there be more with us than with him:⁸With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.⁹After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he himself laid siege against Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying,¹⁰Thus saith Sennacherib king of

Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem?¹¹Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?¹²Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?¹³Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?¹⁴Who was there among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?¹⁵Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?¹⁶And his servants spake yet more against the LORD God,

and against his servant Hezekiah.¹⁷He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.¹⁸Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.¹⁹And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of man.²⁰And for this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.²¹And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.²²Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every

side.²³And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.²⁴In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.²⁵But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.²⁶Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.²⁷And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels;²⁸Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.²⁹Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.³⁰This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper

watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.³¹Howbeit in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.³²Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.³³And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 33 ¹Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:²But did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.³For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up

altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.⁴Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.⁵And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.⁶And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.⁷And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:⁸Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.⁹So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the

heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.¹⁰And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.¹¹Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.¹²And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,¹³And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.¹⁴Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.¹⁵And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city.¹⁶And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace

offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.¹⁷Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.¹⁸Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.¹⁹His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the seers.²⁰So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.²¹Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.²²But he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;²³And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.²⁴And his servants

conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.²⁵But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAPTER 34 ¹Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.²And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand, nor to the left.³For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.⁴And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the images, that were on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.⁵And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.⁶And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim,

and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about.⁷And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.⁸Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.⁹And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.¹⁰And they put it in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:¹¹Even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.¹²And the men did the

work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set it forward; and other of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.¹³Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes, and officers, and porters.¹⁴And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law of the LORD given by Moses.¹⁵And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.¹⁶And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they do it.¹⁷And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.¹⁸Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before

the king.¹⁹And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.²⁰And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,²¹Go, inquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.²²And Hilkiah, and they that the king had appointed, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college:) and they spake to her to that effect.²³And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,²⁴Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:²⁵Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that

they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.²⁶And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel concerning the words which thou hast heard;²⁷Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD.²⁸Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.²⁹Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.³⁰And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that

was found in the house of the LORD.³¹And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.³²And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.³³And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. And all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

CHAPTER 35 ¹Moreover Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.²And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,³And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of

David king of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,⁴And prepare yourselves by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son.⁵And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and after the division of the families of the Levites.⁶So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.⁷And Josiah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king's substance.⁸And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred small cattle, and three hundred oxen.⁹Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and

Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand small cattle, and five hundred oxen.¹⁰ So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.¹¹ And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Levites flayed them.¹² And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so did they with the oxen.¹³ And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the people.¹⁴ And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron were busied in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.¹⁵ And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and

Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.¹⁶ So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.¹⁷ And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.¹⁸ And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.¹⁹ In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.²⁰ After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.²¹ But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make

haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.²²Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.²³And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.²⁴His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in one of the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.²⁵And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations.²⁶Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to that which was written in the law of the LORD,²⁷And his deeds, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAPTER 36 ¹Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.²Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.³And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.⁴And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.⁵Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.⁶Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.⁷Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.⁸Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son

reigned in his stead.⁹ Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.¹⁰ And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.¹¹ Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.¹² And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the LORD.¹³ And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.¹⁴ Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.¹⁵ And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on

his people, and on his dwelling place:¹⁶ But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedy.¹⁷ Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.¹⁸ And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon.¹⁹ And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.²⁰ And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:²¹ To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.²² Now in the first year of

Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,²³ Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

PRAYER OF MANASSEH



O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be borne, and thine angry threatening toward sinners is importable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, longsuffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners, that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of

the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee: I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace. I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore, I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me to the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, even the God of them that repent; and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me, that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

EZRA



CHAPTER 1 ¹And Josias held the feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month; ²Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord. ³And he spake unto the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built: ⁴And said, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders:

now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds, ⁵According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel, ⁶Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses. ⁷And unto the people that was found there Josias gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promised, to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. ⁸And Helkias, Zacharias, and Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves. ⁹And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover five thousand sheep, and seven hundred calves. ¹⁰And when

these things were done, the priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds, ¹¹And according to the several dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: and thus did they in the morning. ¹²And they roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans with a good savour, ¹³And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. ¹⁴For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. ¹⁵The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was of the king's retinue. ¹⁶Moreover the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. ¹⁷Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover, ¹⁸And offer sacrifices upon the

altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias. ¹⁹So the children of Israel which were present held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days. ²⁰And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel. ²¹Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem. ²²In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept. ²³And the works or Josias were upright before his Lord with an heart full of godliness. ²⁴As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel. ²⁵Now after all these acts of Josias it came to pass, that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him. ²⁶But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea? ²⁷I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee; for my

war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord. ²⁸Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy spoken by the mouth of the Lord: ²⁹But joined battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias. ³⁰Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his servants took him away out of the battle. ³¹Then gat he up upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem died, and was buried in his father's sepulchre. ³²And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel. ³³These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported

in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea. ³⁴And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old. ³⁵And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem. ³⁶And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold. ³⁷The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem. ³⁸And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt. ³⁹Five and twenty years old was Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem; and he did evil before the Lord. ⁴⁰Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him into Babylon. ⁴¹Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon. ⁴²But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings. ⁴³And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was

made king being eighteen years old; ⁴⁴And reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and did evil before the Lord. ⁴⁵So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord; ⁴⁶And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years: ⁴⁷And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord. ⁴⁸And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel. ⁴⁹The governors also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem. ⁵⁰Nevertheless the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also. ⁵¹But they had his messengers in derision; and, look, when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his

prophets: ⁵²So far forth, that he, being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up against them; ⁵³Who slew their young men with the sword, yea, even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for he delivered all into their hands. ⁵⁴And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the king's treasures, and carried them away into Babylon. ⁵⁵As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem, and set fire upon her towers: ⁵⁶And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword he carried unto Babylon: ⁵⁷Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremy: ⁵⁸Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she rest, until the full term of seventy years.

CHAPTER 2 ¹In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be

accomplished, that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremy; ²The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing, ³Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world, ⁴And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jewry. ⁵If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem. ⁶Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him, those, I say, that are his neighbours, with gold, and with silver, ⁷With gifts, with horses, and with cattle, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem. ⁸Then the chief of the families of Judea and of the tribe of Benjamin stood up; the priests also, and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem, ⁹And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with horses and

cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto. ¹⁰King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels, which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols. ¹¹Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer: ¹²And by him they were delivered to Sanabassar the governor of Judea. ¹³And this was the number of them; A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels. ¹⁴So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were five thousand four hundred threescore and nine. ¹⁵These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem. ¹⁶But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem these letters

following; ¹⁷To king Artaxerxes our lord, Thy servants, Rathumus the storywriter, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice. ¹⁸Be it now known to the lord king, that the Jews that are up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem, that rebellious and wicked city, do build the marketplaces, and repair the walls of it and do lay the foundation of the temple. ¹⁹Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings. ²⁰And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter, ²¹But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleasure it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers: ²²And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities: ²³And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate. ²⁴Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O lord the king, that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have

no passage into Celosyria and Phenice. ²⁵Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the storywriter, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria and Phenice, after this manner; ²⁶I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found that that city was from the beginning practising against kings; ²⁷And the men therein were given to rebellion and war: and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice. ²⁸Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it; ²⁹And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings, ³⁰Then king Artexerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste toward Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen and a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of

Darius king of the Persians.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Now when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia, ²And to all the governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces. ³And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bedchamber, and slept, and soon after awaked. ⁴Then three young men, that were of the guard that kept the king's body, spake one to another; ⁵Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory: ⁶As, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck: ⁷And he shall sit next to Darius because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin. ⁸And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow; ⁹And said that, when the king is risen, some will

give him the writings; and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed. ¹⁰The first wrote, Wine is the strongest. ¹¹The second wrote, The king is strongest. ¹²The third wrote, Women are strongest: but above all things Truth beareth away the victory. ¹³Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them: ¹⁴And sending forth he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers; ¹⁵And sat him down in the royal seat of judgment; and the writings were read before them. ¹⁶And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in. ¹⁷And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine; ¹⁸And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it: ¹⁹It maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich: ²⁰It turneth also every

thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt: ²¹And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents: ²²And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords: ²³But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done. ²⁴O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Then the second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say, ²O ye men, do not men excel in strength that bear rule over sea and land and all things in them? ³But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them; and whatsoever he commandeth them they do. ⁴If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains walls and towers. ⁵They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all

things else. ⁶Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king. ⁷And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare; ⁸If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build; ⁹If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant. ¹⁰So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest: ¹¹And these keep watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing. ¹²O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue. ¹³Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speak. ¹⁴O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine, that excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women? ¹⁵Women have borne the king

and all the people that bear rule by sea and land. ¹⁶Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh. ¹⁷These also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be. ¹⁸Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty? ¹⁹And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her than unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever? ²⁰A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife. ²¹He sticketh not to spend his life with his wife. and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country. ²²By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman? ²³Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon the sea and upon rivers; ²⁴And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

²⁵Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother. ²⁶Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes. ²⁷Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned, for women. ²⁸And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him? ²⁹Yet did I see him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king, ³⁰And taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the king with her left hand. ³¹And yet for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again. ³²O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus? ³³Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth. ³⁴O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day. ³⁵Is he not

great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things. ³⁶All the earth crieth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it: all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing. ³⁷Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish. ³⁸As for the truth, it endureth, and is alwaYs strong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore. ³⁹With her there is no accepting of persons or rewards; but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works. ⁴⁰Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness; and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty, of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth. ⁴¹And with that he held his peace. And all the people then shouted, and said, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things. ⁴²Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest; and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin. ⁴³Then said he unto the king, Remember thy

vow, which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem, in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom, ⁴⁴And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither. ⁴⁵Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple, which the Edomites burned when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees. ⁴⁶And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyself: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the King of heaven. ⁴⁷Then Darius the king stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants and captains and governors, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem. ⁴⁸He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Celosyria and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him. ⁴⁹Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry,

concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors; ⁵⁰And that all the country which they hold should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held: ⁵¹Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built; ⁵²And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, as they had a commandment to offer seventeen: ⁵³And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away. ⁵⁴He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests' vestments wherein they minister; ⁵⁵And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up. ⁵⁶And he commanded to give to all that kept the city pensions and wages. ⁵⁷He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon, that Cyrus had set apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem. ⁵⁸Now when

this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven, ⁵⁹And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant. ⁶⁰Blessed art thou, who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers. ⁶¹And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren. ⁶²And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them freedom and liberty ⁶³To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

CHAPTER 5 ¹After this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and sons and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their cattle. ²And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical [instruments] tabrets and flutes. ³And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them. ⁴And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their

families among their tribes, after their several heads. ⁵The priests, the sons of Phinees the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and Joacim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah; ⁶Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month. ⁷And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon. ⁸And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardocheus. Beelsarus, Aspharasus, Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides. ⁹The number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two; the sons of Saphat, four hundred seventy and two: ¹⁰The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six: ¹¹The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve: ¹²The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and

four: the sons of Zathul, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight: ¹³The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two: ¹⁴The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four: ¹⁵The sons of Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two: ¹⁶The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: and the sons of Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two: ¹⁷The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three: ¹⁸They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of Bethsamos, forty and two: ¹⁹They of Kiriatharius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred: ²⁰They of Chadias and Ammidoi, four hundred twenty and two: they of Cirama and Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one: ²¹They of Macalon, an

hundred twenty and two: they of Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of Nephis, an hundred fifty and six: ²²The sons of Calamolalus and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five: ²³The sons of Annas, three thousand three hundred and thirty. ²⁴The priests: the sons of Jeddu, the son of Jesus among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of Meruth, a thousand fifty and two: ²⁵The sons of Phassarion, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of Carme, a thousand and seventeen. ²⁶The Levites: the sons of Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four. ²⁷The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight. ²⁸The porters: the sons of Salum, the sons of Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Dacobi, the sons of Teta, the sons of Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine. ²⁹The servants of the temple: the sons of Esau, the sons of Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of Ceras, the sons of Sud, the sons of Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of Graba, ³⁰The sons of Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of Cathua, the sons of

Geddur, ³¹The sons of Airus, the sons of Daisan, the sons of Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of Gazera, the sons of Azia, the sons of Phinees, the sons of Azare, the sons of Bastai, the sons of Asana, the sons of Meani, the sons of Naphisi, the sons of Acub, the sons of Acipha, the sons of Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of Basaloth, ³²The sons of Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of Charea, the sons of Charcus, the sons of Aserer, the sons of Thomoi, the sons of Nasith, the sons of Atipha. ³³The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of Azaphion, the sons of Pharira, the sons of Jeeli, the sons of Lozon, the sons of Israel, the sons of Sapheth, ³⁴The sons of Hagia, the sons of Pharacareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom. ³⁵All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two. ³⁶These came up from Thermeleth and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar; ³⁷Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel:

the sons of Ladan, the son of Ban, the sons of Necodan, six hundred fifty and two. ³⁸And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found: the sons of Obdia, the sons of Accoz, the sons of Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Barzelus, and was named after his name. ³⁹And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood: ⁴⁰For unto them said Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest clothed with doctrine and truth. ⁴¹So of Israel, from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, beside menservants and womenservants two thousand three hundred and sixty. ⁴²Their menservants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five: ⁴³Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand five hundred twenty and five beasts used to the yoke. ⁴⁴And certain of

the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place according to their ability, ⁴⁵And to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred priestly vestments. ⁴⁶And so dwelt the priests and the Levites and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country, the singers also and the porters; and all Israel in their villages. ⁴⁷But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first gate which is toward the east. ⁴⁸Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel, ⁴⁹To offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God. ⁵⁰And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt

offerings to the Lord both morning and evening. ⁵¹Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily, as was meet: ⁵²And after that, the continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts. ⁵³And all they that had made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built. ⁵⁴And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, meat, and drink, with cheerfulness. ⁵⁵Unto them of Zidon also and Tyre they gave carrs, that they should bring cedar trees from Libanus, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Joppa, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians. ⁵⁶And in the second year and second month after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity: ⁵⁷And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were

come to Jewry and Jerusalem.
⁵⁸And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus, and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord. ⁵⁹And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals, ⁶⁰Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, according as David the king of Israel had ordained. ⁶¹And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord, because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel. ⁶²And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of the house of the Lord. ⁶³Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house came to the building of this with weeping and great crying. ⁶⁴But many with trumpets and joy shouted with

loud voice, ⁶⁵Insomuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off. ⁶⁶Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean. ⁶⁷And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel. ⁶⁸So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you. ⁶⁹For we likewise, as ye, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of Azbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither. ⁷⁰Then Zorobabel and Jesus and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God. ⁷¹We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us. ⁷²But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindered their building; ⁷³And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that king

Cyrus lived: so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, until the reign of Darius.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Now in the second year of the reign of Darius Aggeus and Zacharias the son of Addo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jerusalem in the name of the Lord God of Israel, which was upon them. ²Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salatiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them. ³At the same time came unto them Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them, ⁴By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things? ⁵Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had visited the captivity; ⁶And they were not hindered from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received. ⁷The copy of the letters which Sisinnes, governor of Syria and Phenice,

and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting: ⁸Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity ⁹Building an house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls. ¹⁰And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made. ¹¹Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works? ¹²Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men. ¹³So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth. ¹⁴And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished. ¹⁵But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel

which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees; ¹⁶Who pulled down the house, and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon. ¹⁷But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house. ¹⁸And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to Zorobabel and to Sanabassarus the ruler, ¹⁹With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place. ²⁰Then the same Sanabassarus, being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem; and from that time to this being still a building, it is not yet fully ended. ²¹Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the records of king Cyrus: ²²And if it be found that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if

our lord the king be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof. ²³Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatane the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a roll wherein these things were recorded. ²⁴In the first year of the reign of Cyrus king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire: ²⁵Whose height shall be sixty cubits and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expences thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus: ²⁶And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before. ²⁷And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel, the servant of

the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place. ²⁸I have commanded also to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished: ²⁹And out of the tribute of Celosyria and Phenice a portion carefully to be given these men for the sacrifices of the Lord, that is, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs; ³⁰And also corn, salt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent: ³¹That offerings may be made to the most high God for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives. ³²And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king. ³³The Lord therefore, whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem. ³⁴I Darius the king have ordained that

according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Then Sisinnus the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions following the commandments of king Darius, ²Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews and governors of the temple. ³And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied. ⁴And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artexerxes, kings of Persia. ⁵And thus was the holy house finished in the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians ⁶And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses. ⁷And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred bullocks two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; ⁸And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the chief of the tribes of Israel. ⁹The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their

vestments, according to their kindreds, in the service of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate. ¹⁰And the children of Israel that were of the captivity held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified. ¹¹They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together. ¹²And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. ¹³And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord. ¹⁴And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord, ¹⁵For that he had turned the counsel of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And after these things, when Artexerxes the king of the Persians reigned came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum, ²The son of Sadduc, the son of

Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ezias, the son of Meremoth, the son of Zaraias, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest. ³This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel. ⁴And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests. ⁵There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priest of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem, ⁶In the seventh year of the reign of Artexerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous journey which the Lord gave them. ⁷For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments. ⁸Now the copy of the commission, which was written from Artexerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth; ⁹King Artexerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of

the law of the Lord sendeth greeting: ¹⁰Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous should go with thee unto Jerusalem. ¹¹As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and my seven friends the counsellors; ¹²That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord; ¹³And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem, ¹⁴With that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining; ¹⁵To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁶And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God. ¹⁷And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy

God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem. ¹⁸And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury. ¹⁹And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed, ²⁰To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance. ²¹Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons. ²²I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them. ²³And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice all those that know the law of thy God; and

those that know it not thou shalt teach. ²⁴And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment. ²⁵Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem: ²⁶And hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellors, and all his friends and nobles. ²⁷Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me. ²⁸And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artexerxes: ²⁹Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael: of the sons of David, Lettus the son of Sechenias: ³⁰Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men: ³¹Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the son of Zariaas, and with him two hundred men: ³²Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and

with him two hundred and fifty men: ³³Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of Gotholias, and with him seventy men: ³⁴Of the sons of Saphatias, Zariaas son of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men: ³⁵Of the sons of Joab, Abadias son of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve men: ³⁶Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men: ³⁷Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men: ³⁸Of the sons of Astath, Johannes son of Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men: ³⁹Of the sons of Adonikam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jewel, and Samaias, and with them seventy men: ⁴⁰Of the sons of Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men. ⁴¹And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then I surveyed them. ⁴²But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites, ⁴³Then sent I unto Eleazar, and Iduel, and Masman, ⁴⁴And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamon, principal men and learned. ⁴⁵And I bade them that they should go unto Saddeus the

captain, who was in the place of the treasury: ⁴⁶And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of the Lord. ⁴⁷And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, Asebebia, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen. ⁴⁸And Asebia, and Annus, and Osaias his brother, of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons, were twenty men. ⁴⁹And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Levites to wit, the servants of the temple two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed. ⁵⁰And there I vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the cattle: ⁵¹For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries. ⁵²For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways. ⁵³And again we

besought our Lord as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us. ⁵⁴Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Esebias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them: ⁵⁵And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given. ⁵⁶And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold, ⁵⁷And twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold. ⁵⁸And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers. ⁵⁹Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God. ⁶⁰So the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord. ⁶¹And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the

first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem. ⁶²And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed was delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri. ⁶³And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu and Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was delivered them by number and weight. ⁶⁴And all the weight of them was written up the same hour. ⁶⁵Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams, ⁶⁶Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord. ⁶⁷And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's stewards' and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people and the temple of God. ⁶⁸Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said, ⁶⁹The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests and Levites, have not put

away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles to wit, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pheresites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites. ⁷⁰For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity. ⁷¹And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and very heavy. ⁷²So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice. ⁷³Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord, ⁷⁴I said, O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before thy face; ⁷⁵For our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven. ⁷⁶For ever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sin, even unto this day. ⁷⁷And for our sins and our

fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day. ⁷⁸And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of thy sanctuary; ⁷⁹And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude. ⁸⁰Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food; ⁸¹Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem. ⁸²And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying, ⁸³That the land, which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness. ⁸⁴Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye

take their daughters unto your sons. ⁸⁵Moreover ye shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore. ⁸⁶And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins; for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light, ⁸⁷And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land. ⁸⁸Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name? ⁸⁹O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day. ⁹⁰Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee. ⁹¹And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude. ⁹²Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we

have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel aloft. ⁹³Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children, ⁹⁴Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord. ⁹⁵Arise and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly. ⁹⁶So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do after these things; and so they sware.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Then Esdras rising from the court of the temple went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib, ²And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude. ³And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem: ⁴And that whosoever met not there within two or three days according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself cast out from them that were of the captivity. ⁵And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin

gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth month. ⁶And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple because of the present foul weather. ⁷So Esdras arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel. ⁸And now by confessing give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers, ⁹And do his will, and separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women. ¹⁰Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do. ¹¹But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far: ¹²Therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come at the time appointed, ¹³And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter. ¹⁴Then Jonathan the son of Azael and Ezechias the son of Theocanus accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam and Levis and Sabbathheus helped them. ¹⁵And they that

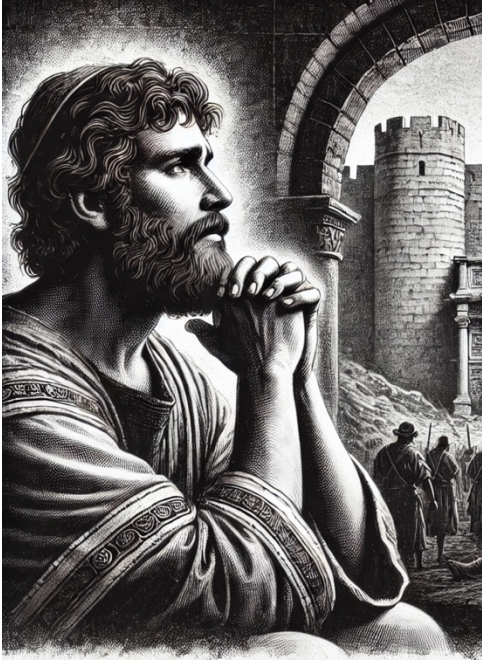
were of the captivity did according to all these things. ¹⁶And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month they sat together to examine the matter. ¹⁷So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end in the first day of the first month. ¹⁸And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found: ¹⁹Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; Mattheas and Eleazar, and Joribus and Joadanus. ²⁰And they gave their hands to put away their wives and to offer rams to make reconcilement for their errors. ²¹And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and Eanes, and Sameius, and Hiereel, and Azarias. ²²And of the sons of Phaisur; Elionas, Massias Israel, and Nathanael, and Ocidelus and Talsas. ²³And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and Colius, who was called Calitas, and Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas. ²⁴Of the holy singers; Eleazurus, Bacchurus. ²⁵Of the porters; Sallumus, and Tolbanes. ²⁶Of them of Israel, of the sons of Phoros; Hiermas, and Eddias, and Melchias, and Maelus, and Eleazar, and Asibias, and Baanias. ²⁷Of the sons of Ela;

Matthanias, Zacharias, and Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and Aedias. ²⁸And of the sons of Zamoth; Eliadas, Elisimus, Othonias, Jarimoth, and Sabatus, and Sardeus. ²⁹Of the sons of Babai; Johannes, and Ananias and Josabad, and Amatheis. ³⁰Of the sons of Mani; Olamus, Mamuchus, Jedeus, Jasubus, Jasacl, and Hieremoth. ³¹And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas. ³²And of the sons of Annas; Elionas and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus. ³³And of the sons of Asom; Altaneus, and Matthias, and Baanaia, Eliphalet, and Manasses, and Semei. ³⁴And of the sons of Maani; Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasias, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sons of Ozora; Sesis, Esril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josephus. ³⁵And of the sons of Ethma; Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias. ³⁶All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children. ³⁷And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel, dwelt in

Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their habitations. ³⁸And the whole multitude came together with one accord into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east: ³⁹And they spake unto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel. ⁴⁰So Esdras the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear law in the first day of the seventh month. ⁴¹And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto midday, before both men and women; and the multitude gave heed unto the law. ⁴²And Esdras the priest and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood, which was made for that purpose. ⁴³And there stood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, Ezeccias, Balasamus, upon the right hand: ⁴⁴And upon his left hand stood Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, Lothasubus, and Nabarias. ⁴⁵Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat honourably in the first place in the sight of them all. ⁴⁶And when he opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God

most High, the God of hosts, Almighty. ⁴⁷And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord. ⁴⁸Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacobus, Sabateas, Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Asrias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to understand it. ⁴⁹Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief priest. and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying, ⁵⁰This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law:) ⁵¹Go then, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to them that have nothing; ⁵²For this day is holy unto the Lord: and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour. ⁵³So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord; be not sorrowful. ⁵⁴Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer; ⁵⁵Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

NEHEMIAH



CHAPTER 1 ¹The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,²That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.³And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with

fire.⁴And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,⁵And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:⁶Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.⁷We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.⁸Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:⁹But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name

there.¹⁰Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.¹¹O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence.²Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,³And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?⁴Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.⁵And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found

favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.⁶And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.⁷Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;⁸And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.⁹Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.¹⁰When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.¹¹So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.¹²And I arose in the night, I and some few

men with me; neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.¹³And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.¹⁴Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.¹⁵Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned.¹⁶And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.¹⁷Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.¹⁸Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this

good work.¹⁹But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?²⁰Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.²And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.³But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.⁴And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.⁵And next unto them the

Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.⁶Moreover the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.⁷And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.⁸Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.⁹And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.¹⁰And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.¹¹Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.¹²And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.¹³The valley gate

repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate.¹⁴But the dung gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.¹⁵But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.¹⁶After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.¹⁷After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.¹⁸After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.¹⁹And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the

going up to the armoury at the turning of the wall.²⁰After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.²¹After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.²²And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.²³After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house.²⁴After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner.²⁵Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that was by the court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.²⁶Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.²⁷After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.²⁸From above the horse gate repaired the priests,

every one over against his house.²⁹After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.³⁰After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.³¹After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.³²And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAPTER 4 ¹But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.²And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?³Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which

they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.⁴Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:⁵And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.⁶So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.⁷But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,⁸And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.⁹Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.¹⁰And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.¹¹And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.¹²And it came

to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, From all places whence ye shall return unto us they will be upon you.¹³Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.¹⁴And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.¹⁵And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.¹⁶And it came to pass from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.¹⁷They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon.¹⁸For the builders, every

one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me.¹⁹And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.²⁰In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.²¹So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.²²Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.²³So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that every one put them off for washing.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.²For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, are many: therefore we take up corn for them, that we may eat, and live.³Some also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy

corn, because of the dearth.⁴There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards.⁵Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already: neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.⁶And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.⁷Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.⁸And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.⁹Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?¹⁰I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us

leave off this usury.¹¹Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.¹²Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.¹³Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.¹⁴Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.¹⁵But the former governors that had been before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because

of the fear of God.¹⁶Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.¹⁷Moreover there were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us.¹⁸Now that which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.¹⁹Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Now it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)²That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.³And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a

great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?⁴ Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.⁵ Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;⁶ Wherein was written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.⁷ And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.⁸ Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.⁹ For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.¹⁰ Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us

shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.¹¹ And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.¹² And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.¹³ Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.¹⁴ My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.¹⁵ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.¹⁶ And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.¹⁷ Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them.¹⁸ For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the

son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.¹⁹Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed,²That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many.³And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.⁴Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.⁵And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written

therein,⁶These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;⁷Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel was this;⁸The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.⁹The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.¹⁰The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.¹¹The children of Pahathmoab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen.¹²The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.¹³The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.¹⁴The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.¹⁵The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.¹⁶The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.¹⁷The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.¹⁸The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.¹⁹The children of Bigvai,

two thousand threescore and seven.²⁰The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.²¹The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.²²The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.²³The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.²⁴The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve.²⁵The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.²⁶The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.²⁷The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.²⁸The men of Bethazmaveth, forty and two.²⁹The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.³⁰The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one.³¹The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.³²The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.³³The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.³⁴The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.³⁵The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.³⁶The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.³⁷The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.³⁸The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.³⁹The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the

house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.⁴⁰The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.⁴¹The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.⁴²The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.⁴³The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four.⁴⁴The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.⁴⁵The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.⁴⁶The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,⁴⁷The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,⁴⁸The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmal,⁴⁹The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,⁵⁰The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,⁵¹The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,⁵²The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,⁵³The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,⁵⁴The children of Bazlith,

the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,⁵⁵The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,⁵⁶The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.⁵⁷The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,⁵⁸The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,⁵⁹The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.⁶⁰All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.⁶¹And these were they which went up also from Telmelah, Telharesha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.⁶²The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.⁶³And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.⁶⁴These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the

priesthood.⁶⁵And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.⁶⁶The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,⁶⁷Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.⁶⁸Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five.⁶⁹Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.⁷⁰And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.⁷¹And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.⁷²And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.⁷³So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and

some of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.²And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.³And he read therein before the street that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law.⁴And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishaël, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshul⁵And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people;

(for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:⁶And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground.⁷Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place.⁸So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.⁹And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.¹⁰Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.¹¹So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your

peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.¹²And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.¹³And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.¹⁴And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:¹⁵And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.¹⁶So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.¹⁷And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the

booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.¹⁸Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.²And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.³And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.⁴Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.⁵Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up

and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.⁶Thou, even thou, art LORD alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.⁷Thou art the LORD the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham;⁸And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous:⁹And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea;¹⁰And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharoah, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.¹¹And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst

of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.¹²Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.¹³Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments:¹⁴And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:¹⁵And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.¹⁶But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,¹⁷And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them

not.¹⁸Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;¹⁹Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.²⁰Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.²¹Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.²²Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.²³Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.²⁴So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the

Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.²⁵And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.²⁶Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.²⁷Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.²⁸But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy

mercies;²⁹And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.³⁰Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.³¹Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.³²Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.³³Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:³⁴Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy

commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.³⁵For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.³⁶Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it:³⁷And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.³⁸And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, seal unto it.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,²Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,³Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,⁴Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,⁵Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,⁶Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,⁷Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,⁸Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests.⁹And the Levites: both

Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;¹⁰And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,¹¹Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,¹²Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,¹³Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.¹⁴The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,¹⁵Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,¹⁶Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,¹⁷Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,¹⁸Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,¹⁹Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,²⁰Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,²¹Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,²²Pelathiah, Hanan, Anaiah,²³Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,²⁴Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,²⁵Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,²⁶And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,²⁷Malluch, Harim, Baanah.²⁸And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;²⁹They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD

our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;³⁰And that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:³¹And if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and that we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.³²Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;³³For the shewbread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.³⁴And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law:³⁵And to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:³⁶Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is

written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:³⁷And that we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.³⁸And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house.³⁹For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.²And the people blessed all the men,

that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.³Now these are the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants.⁴And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;⁵And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.⁶All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.⁷And these are the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.⁸And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.⁹And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city.¹⁰Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib,

Jachin.¹¹Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God.¹²And their brethren that did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,¹³And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,¹⁴And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel, the son of one of the great men.¹⁵Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;¹⁶And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.¹⁷And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.¹⁸All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four.¹⁹Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.²⁰And the residue of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.²¹But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa were over the Nethinims.²²The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers were over the business of the house of God.²³For it was the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.²⁴And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.²⁵And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof,²⁶And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,²⁷And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and in the villages thereof,²⁸And at Ziklag, and at

Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,²⁹And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,³⁰Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.³¹The children also of Benjamin from Geba dwelt at Michmash, and Aija, and Bethel, and in their villages,³²And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,³³Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,³⁴Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,³⁵Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.³⁶And of the Levites were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Now these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,²Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,³Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,⁴Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah,⁵Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,⁶Shemaiah, and Joarib, Jediah,⁷Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.⁸Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over the thanksgiving, he and his

brethren.⁹Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, were over against them in the watches.¹⁰And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,¹¹And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.¹²And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;¹³Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;¹⁴Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;¹⁵Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;¹⁶Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;¹⁷Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;¹⁸Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;¹⁹And of Joarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;²⁰Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;²¹Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.²²The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.²³The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.²⁴And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel,

with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.²⁵Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates.²⁶These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.²⁷And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.²⁸And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;²⁹Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.³⁰And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.³¹Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great

companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate:³²And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,³³And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,³⁴Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,³⁵And certain of the priests' sons with trumpets; namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:³⁶And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.³⁷And at the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward.³⁸And the other company of them that gave thanks went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall;³⁹And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep gate:

and they stood still in the prison gate.⁴⁰So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:⁴¹And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets;⁴²And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.⁴³Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.⁴⁴And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited.⁴⁵And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.⁴⁶For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and

thanksgiving unto God.⁴⁷And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified holy things unto the Levites; and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.

CHAPTER 13 ¹On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;²Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.³Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.⁴And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah:⁵And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the

singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.⁶But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king:⁷And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.⁸And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.⁹Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.¹⁰And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.¹¹Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.¹²Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries.¹³And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son

of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute unto their brethren.¹⁴Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.¹⁵In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.¹⁶There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.¹⁷Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?¹⁸Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.¹⁹And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and

some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.²⁰ So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.²¹ Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath.²² And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.²³ In those days also saw I Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab:²⁴ And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.²⁵ And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.²⁶ Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was

there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.²⁷ Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?²⁸ And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.²⁹ Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.³⁰ Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;³¹ And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

2 EZRA

CHAPTER 1 ¹The second book of the prophet Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,² The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias,

the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of And he spake unto the of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,³The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi; which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artexerxes king of the Persians.⁴And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,⁵Go thy way, and shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their children's children:⁶Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.⁷Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.⁸Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.⁹How long shall I forbear them, into whom I have done so much good?¹⁰Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; Pharaoh with his servants and all his power have I smitten down.¹¹All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people

of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.¹²Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,¹³I led you through the sea and in the beginning gave you a large and safe passage; I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.¹⁴I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; yet have ye forgotten me, saith the Lord.¹⁵Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The quails were as a token to you; I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless ye murmured there,¹⁶And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur.¹⁷Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when ye were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, did ye not cry unto me,¹⁸Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness.¹⁹Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; so ye did eat angels' bread.²⁰When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.²¹I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the

Pherezites, and the Philistines, before you: what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.²²Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When ye were in the wilderness, in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name,²³I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.²⁴What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou, Juda, wouldest not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes.²⁵Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.²⁶Whensoever ye shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit manslaughter.²⁷Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.²⁸Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes,²⁹That ye would be my people, and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father?³⁰I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her

wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.³¹When ye offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feastsdays, your new moons, and your circumcisions, have I forsaken.³²I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.³³Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble.³⁴And your children shall not be fruitful; for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is an evil before me.³⁵Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not having heard of me yet shall believe me; to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.³⁶They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.³⁷I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoice in gladness: and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.³⁸And now, brother, behold what glory; and see the people that come from the east:³⁹Unto whom I will give for leaders,

Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,⁴⁰Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called also an angel of the Lord.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Thus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by menservants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.²The mother that bare them saith unto them, Go your way, ye children; for I am a widow and forsaken.³I brought you up with gladness; but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.⁴But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.⁵As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant,⁶That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no offspring of them.⁷Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my covenant.⁸Woe be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest

the unrighteous in thee! O thou wicked people, remember what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha;⁹Whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the Almighty Lord.¹⁰Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.¹¹Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.¹²They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour; they shall neither labour, nor be weary.¹³Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch.¹⁴Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.¹⁵Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.¹⁶And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known my name in Israel.¹⁷Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the

Lord.¹⁸For thy help will I send my servants Esau and Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits,¹⁹And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.²⁰Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,²¹Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearness.²²Keep the old and young within thy walls.²³Wheresoever thou findest the dead, take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.²⁴Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness still come.²⁵Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet.²⁶As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.²⁷Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry and have abundance.²⁸The heathen shall envy thee, but they

shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.²⁹My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.³⁰Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.³¹Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.³²Embrace thy children until I come and shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.³³I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.³⁴And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, look for your Shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.³⁵Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.³⁶Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testify my Saviour openly.³⁷O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath led you to the heavenly kingdom.³⁸Arise up and stand,

behold the number of those that be sealed in the feast of the Lord;³⁹Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.⁴⁰Take thy number, O Sion, and shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.⁴¹The number of thy children, whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.⁴²Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.⁴³And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.⁴⁴So I asked the angel, and said, Sir, what are these?⁴⁵He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.⁴⁶Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?⁴⁷So he answered and said unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they

have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of the Lord.⁴⁸Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God, thou hast seen.

CHAPTER 3 ¹In the thirtieth year after the ruin of the city I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart:²For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.³And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said,⁴O Lord, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, and that thyself alone, and commandedst the people,⁵And gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.⁶And thou leadest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.⁷And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way: which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him

and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds, out of number.⁸And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments.⁹And again in process of time thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them.¹⁰And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.¹¹Nevertheless one of them thou leftest, namely, Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men.¹²And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the first.¹³Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was Abraham.¹⁴Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will:¹⁵And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed.¹⁶And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and unto Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob, thou didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude.¹⁷And it

came to pass, that when thou ledest his seed out of Egypt, thou broughtest them up to the mount Sinai.¹⁸And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.¹⁹And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, and diligence unto the generation of Israel.²⁰And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.²¹For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.²²Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still.²³So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called David:²⁴Whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.²⁵When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee,²⁶And in all things did even

as Adam and all his generations had done: for they also had a wicked heart.²⁷And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.²⁸Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?²⁹For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evildoers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me.³⁰For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.³¹I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion?³²Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beside Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Jacob?³³And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.³⁴Weigh thou therefore our wickedness now in the balance, and their's also that dwell the world; and so shall thy name no where be found but in Israel.³⁵Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have

not sinned in thy sight? or what people have so kept thy commandments?³⁶Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer,²And said, Thy heart hath gone to far in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most High?³Then said I, Yea, my lord. And he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee:⁴Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.⁵And I said, Tell on, my lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past.⁶Then answered I and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me?⁷And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of

paradise:⁸Peradventure thou
wouldst say unto me, I never
went down into the deep, nor as
yet into hell, neither did I ever
climb up into
heaven.⁹Nevertheless now have I
asked thee but only of the fire and
wind, and of the day
wherethrough thou hast passed,
and of things from which thou
canst not be separated, and yet
canst thou give me no answer of
them.¹⁰He said moreover unto
me, Thine own things, and such
as are grown up with thee, canst
thou not know;¹¹How should thy
vessel then be able to
comprehend the way of the
Highest, and, the world being
now outwardly corrupted to
understand the corruption that is
evident in my sight?¹²Then said I
unto him, It were better that we
were not at all, than that we
should live still in wickedness,
and to suffer, and not to know
wherefore.¹³He answered me,
and said, I went into a forest into
a plain, and the trees took
counsel,¹⁴And said, Come, let us
go and make war against the sea
that it may depart away before us,
and that we may make us more
woods.¹⁵The floods of the sea
also in like manner took counsel,
and said, Come, let us go up and
subdue the woods of the plain,
that there also we may make us

another country.¹⁶The thought of
the wood was in vain, for the fire
came and consumed it.¹⁷The
thought of the floods of the sea
came likewise to nought, for the
sand stood up and stopped
them.¹⁸If thou wert judge now
betwixt these two, whom
wouldst thou
condemn?¹⁹I answered and said,
Verily it is a foolish thought that
they both have devised, for the
ground is given unto the wood,
and the sea also hath his place to
bear his floods.²⁰Then answered
he me, and said, Thou hast given
a right judgment, but why judgest
thou not thyself also?²¹For like as
the ground is given unto the
wood, and the sea to his floods:
even so they that dwell upon the
earth may understand nothing but
that which is upon the earth: and
he that dwelleth above the
heavens may only understand
the things that are above the
height of the heavens.²²Then
answered I and said, I beseech
thee, O Lord, let me have
understanding:²³For it was not my
mind to be curious of the high
things, but of such as pass by us
daily, namely, wherefore Israel is
given up as a reproach to the
heathen, and for what cause the
people whom thou hast loved is
given over unto ungodly nations,

and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come to none effect,²⁴And we pass away out of the world as grasshoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.²⁵What will he then do unto his name whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.²⁶Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel; for the world hasteth fast to pass away,²⁷And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities.²⁸But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.²⁹If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.³⁰For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the time of threshing come?³¹Ponder now by thyself, how great fruit of wickedness the grain of evil seed hath brought

forth.³²And when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill?³³Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil?³⁴And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded.³⁵Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?³⁶And unto these things Uriel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.³⁷By measure hath he measured the times; and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.³⁸Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety.³⁹And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.⁴⁰So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled

her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.⁴¹Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman.⁴²For like as a woman that travaileth maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.⁴³From the beginning, look, what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.⁴⁴Then answered I and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,⁴⁵Shew me then whether there be more to come than is past, or more past than is to come.⁴⁶What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.⁴⁷And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee.⁴⁸So I stood, and saw, and, behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by I looked, and, behold, the smoke remained still.⁴⁹After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm; and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.⁵⁰Then said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain

is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke; but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the quantity which is past did more exceed.⁵¹Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or what shall happen in those days?⁵²He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee; for I do not know it.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Nevertheless as coming the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.²But iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago.³And the land, that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.⁴But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day:⁵And blood shall drop out of wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled:⁶And even he shall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls

shall take their flight away together:⁷And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voice thereof.⁸There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters:⁹And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide itself, and understanding withdraw itself into his secret chamber,¹⁰And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.¹¹One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No.¹²At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their ways shall not prosper.¹³To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast even days, thou shalt hear yet greater things.¹⁴Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted.¹⁵So the angel that was come to talk

with me held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet.¹⁶And in the second night it came to pass, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been? and why is thy countenance so heavy?¹⁷Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?¹⁸Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.¹⁹Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I said, and went from me.²⁰And so I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.²¹And after seven days so it was, that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again,²²And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the most High again,²³And said, O Lord that bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one only vine:²⁴And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof one lily:²⁵And of all the depths of the sea thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Sion

unto thyself:²⁶And of all the fowls that are created thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made thou hast provided thee one sheep:²⁷And among all the multitudes of people thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people, whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all.²⁸And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy only one people among many?²⁹And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down.³⁰If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine own hands.³¹Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night afore was sent unto me,³²And said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more.³³And I said, Speak on, my Lord. Then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israel's sake: lovest thou that people better than he that made them?³⁴And I said, No, Lord: but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most High, and to seek out

part of his judgment.³⁵And he said unto me, Thou canst not. And I said, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Israel?³⁶And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the dross that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,³⁷Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to know.³⁸And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?³⁹As for me, I am unwise: how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me?⁴⁰Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promised unto my people.⁴¹And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they do that have been before me, or we that be now, or they that shall come

after us?⁴² And he said unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: like as there is no slackness of the last, even so there is no swiftness of the first.⁴³ So I answered and said, Coudest thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mightest shew thy judgment the sooner?⁴⁴ Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the maker; neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein.⁴⁵ And I said, As thou hast said unto thy servant, that thou, which givest life to all, hast given life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: even so it might now also bear them that now be present at once.⁴⁶ And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.⁴⁷ And I said, She cannot: but must do it by distance of time.⁴⁸ Then said he unto me, Even so have I given the womb of the earth to those that be sown in it in their times.⁴⁹ For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even so have I disposed

the world which I created.⁵⁰ And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will proceed to speak before thee: for our mother, of whom thou hast told me that she is young, draweth now nigh unto age.⁵¹ He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee.⁵² Say unto her, Wherefore are unto they whom thou hast now brought forth like those that were before, but less of stature?⁵³ And she shall answer thee, They that be born in the the strength of youth are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, are otherwise.⁵⁴ Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are less of stature than those that were before you.⁵⁵ And so are they that come after you less than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth.⁵⁶ Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And he said unto me, In the beginning, when the earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the winds blew,² Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradise were

laid,³Before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,⁴Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,⁵And ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sin were turned, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure:⁶Then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by none other.⁷Then answered I and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?⁸And he said unto me, From Abraham unto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were born of him, Jacob's hand held first the heel of Esau.⁹For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.¹⁰The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other question, Esdras, ask thou not.¹¹I answered then and said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I have found favour in thy sight,¹²I beseech thee, shew thy servant

the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the last night.¹³So he answered and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice.¹⁴And it shall be as it were a great motion; but the place where thou standest shall not be moved.¹⁵And therefore when it speaketh be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood.¹⁶And why? because the speech of these things trembleth and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed.¹⁷And it happened, that when I had heard it I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and, behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.¹⁸And it said, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth,¹⁹And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled;²⁰And when the world, that shall begin to vanish away, shall be finished, then will I shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together:²¹And the children of a

year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children of three or four months old, and they shall live, and be raised up.²²And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty.²³And the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid.²⁴At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run.²⁵Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world.²⁶And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.²⁷For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.²⁸As for faith, it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth, which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.²⁹And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood.³⁰And these words said he unto me; I am come to

shew thee the time of the night to come.³¹If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven days again, I shall tell thee greater things by day than I have heard.³²For thy voice is heard before the most High: for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth.³³And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort and fear not.³⁴And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.³⁵And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.³⁶And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High.³⁷For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress.³⁸And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidst thus; Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.³⁹And then was the spirit, and darkness and silence were on every side; the sound of man's voice was not yet formed.⁴⁰Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that

thy work might appear.⁴¹Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.⁴²Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled might serve thee.⁴³For as soon as thy word went forth the work was made.⁴⁴For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful smell: and this was done the third day.⁴⁵Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order.⁴⁶And gavest them a charge to do service unto man, that was to be made.⁴⁷Upon the fifth day thou saidst unto the seventh part, where the waters were gathered that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass.⁴⁸For the dumb water and without life brought forth living things at the commandment of

God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.⁴⁹Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst Enoch, and the other Leviathan;⁵⁰And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part, namely, where the water was gathered together, might not hold them both.⁵¹Unto Enoch thou gavest one part, which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills:⁵²But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely, the moist; and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.⁵³Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattle, and creeping things:⁵⁴And after these, Adam also, whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.⁵⁵All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes⁵⁶As for the other people, which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle: and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.⁵⁷And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have ever been

reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.⁵⁸But we thy people, whom thou hast called thy firstborn, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover, are given into their hands.⁵⁹If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

CHAPTER 7 ¹And when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore:²And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.³And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.⁴But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river;⁵Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?⁶There is also another thing; A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:⁷The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:⁸And one only path

between them both, even between the fire and the water, so small that there could but one man go there at once.⁹If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?¹⁰And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israel's portion.¹¹Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done.¹²Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travail: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.¹³For the entrances of the elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.¹⁴If then they that live labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.¹⁵Now therefore why disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?¹⁶Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is present?¹⁷Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should

perish.¹⁸Nevertheless the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.¹⁹And he said unto me. There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.²⁰For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.²¹For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.²²Nevertheless they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things;²³And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds; and said of the most High, that he is not; and knew not his ways:²⁴But his law have they despised, and denied his covenants; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.²⁵And therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.²⁶Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.²⁷And

whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils shall see my wonders.²⁸For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoice within four hundred years.²⁹After these years shall my son Christ die, and all men that have life.³⁰And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the former judgments: so that no man shall remain.³¹And after seven days the world, that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.³²And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.³³And the most High shall appear upon the seat of judgment, and misery shall pass away, and the long suffering shall have an end:³⁴But judgment only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong:³⁵And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.³⁶Then said I, Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness:³⁷And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of

Achan:³⁸And Samuel and David for the destruction: and Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary:³⁹And Helias for those that received rain; and for the dead, that he might live:⁴⁰And Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.⁴¹Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also?⁴²He answered me, and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.⁴³But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past,⁴⁴Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up.⁴⁵Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.⁴⁶I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or else, when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning.⁴⁷For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment?⁴⁸O thou Adam,

what hast thou done? for though it was thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.⁴⁹For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?⁵⁰And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas ourselves being most wicked are made vain?⁵¹And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?⁵²And that the glory of the most High is kept to defend them which have led a wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all?⁵³And that there should be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is security and medicine, since we shall not enter into it?⁵⁴(For we have walked in unpleasant places.)⁵⁵And that the faces of them which have used abstinence shall shine above the stars, whereas our faces shall be blacker than darkness?⁵⁶For while we lived and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.⁵⁷Then answered he me, and said, This is the condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight;⁵⁸That, if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said: but

if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.⁵⁹For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, Choose thee life, that thou mayest live.⁶⁰Nevertheless they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them,⁶¹That there should not be such heaviness in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are persuaded to salvation.⁶²I answered then, and said, I know, Lord, that the most High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,⁶³And upon those also that turn to his law;⁶⁴And that he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned, as his creatures;⁶⁵And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;⁶⁶And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come.⁶⁷For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.⁶⁸And he pardoneth; for if he did not so of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousandth part of men should not remain living.⁶⁹And being

judge, if he should not forgive them that are cured with his word, and put out the multitude of contentions,⁷⁰There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And he answered me, saying, The most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.²I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras; As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of this present world.³There be many created, but few shall be saved.⁴So answered I and said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdom.⁵For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesy: for thou hast no longer space than only to live.⁶O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant, that we may pray before thee, and thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it; how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?⁷For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.⁸For when the body is fashioned now

in the mother's womb, and thou givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.⁹But that which keepeth and is kept shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up the things that grew in it.¹⁰For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts,¹¹That the thing which is fashioned may be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.¹²Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgment.¹³And thou shalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.¹⁴If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great labour was fashioned, it is an easy thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved.¹⁵Now therefore, Lord, I will speak; touching man in general, thou knowest best; but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry;¹⁶And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for

whose sake I am troubled;¹⁷Therefore will I begin to pray before thee for myself and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.¹⁸But I have heard the swiftness of the judge which is to come.¹⁹Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee. This is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up: and I said,²⁰O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingness which beholdest from above things in the heaven and in the air;²¹Whose throne is inestimable; whose glory may not be comprehended; before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling,²²Whose service is conversant in wind and fire; whose word is true, and sayings constant; whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearful;²³Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away; which the truth witnesseth.²⁴O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.²⁵For while I live I will speak, and so long as I have understanding I will answer.²⁶O look not upon the sins of thy people; but on them which serve thee in truth.²⁷Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep

thy testimonies in afflictions.²⁸Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.²⁹Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.³⁰Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts; but love them that always put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.³¹For we and our fathers do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners thou shalt be called merciful.³²For if thou hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness.³³For the just, which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.³⁴For what is man, that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?³⁵For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss.³⁶For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the confidence of good

works.³⁷Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.³⁸For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgment, before destruction:³⁹But I will rejoice over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward, that they shall have.⁴⁰Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.⁴¹For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world; they shall not all be saved.⁴²I answered then and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.⁴³Like as the husbandman's seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season; or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:⁴⁴Even so perisheth man also, which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandman's seed.⁴⁵Be not

wroth with us but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.⁴⁶Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to cometh for such as be to come.⁴⁷For thou comest far short that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more than I: but I have oftentimes drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.⁴⁸In this also thou art marvellous before the most High.⁴⁹In that thou hast humbled thyself, as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thyself worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.⁵⁰For many great miseries shall be done to them that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.⁵¹But understand thou for thyself, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.⁵²For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodness and wisdom.⁵³The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into hell to be forgotten.⁵⁴Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the

treasure of immortality.⁵⁵And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.⁵⁶For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways.⁵⁷Moreover they have trodden down his righteous,⁵⁸And said in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they must die.⁵⁹For as the things aforesaid shalt receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought.⁶⁰But they which be created have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.⁶¹And therefore is my judgment now at hand.⁶²These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I and said,⁶³Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders, which thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

CHAPTER 9 ¹He answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in itself: and when thou seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before,²Then shalt thou

understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.³Therefore when there shall be seen earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world:⁴Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.⁵For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest:⁶Even so the times also of the Highest have plain beginnings in wonder and powerful works, and endings in effects and signs.⁷And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,⁸Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning.⁹Then shall they be in pitiful case, which now have abused my ways: and they that have cast them away despitefully shall dwell in torments.¹⁰For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;¹¹And they that have loathed my law, while they had yet liberty, and, when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised

it;¹²The same must know it after death by pain.¹³And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.¹⁴Then answered I and said,¹⁵I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter, that there be many more of them which perish, than of them which shall be saved:¹⁶Like as a wave is greater than a drop.¹⁷And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed; as the flowers be, such are the colours also; such as the workman is, such also is the work; and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.¹⁸And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.¹⁹For then every one obeyed: but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law which is unsearchable
rid themselves.²⁰So I considered the world, and, behold, there was peril because of the devices that were come into it.²¹And I saw, and spared it greatly, and have

kept me a grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.²²Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain; and let my grape be kept, and my plant; for with great labour have I made it perfect.²³Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven days more, (but thou shalt not fast in them,²⁴But go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only;)²⁵And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.²⁶So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I sat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.²⁷After seven days I sat upon the grass, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.²⁸And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said,²⁹O Lord, thou that shewest thyself unto us, thou wast shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man treadeth, in a barren place, when they came out of Egypt.³⁰And thou spakest saying, Hear me, O Israel; and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.³¹For, behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in

it for ever.³²But our fathers, which received the law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine;³³Yet they that received it perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.³⁴And, lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown or cast into,³⁵That thing also which was sown, or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened so.³⁶For we that have received the law perish by sin, and our heart also which received it³⁷Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.³⁸And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and, behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.³⁹Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,⁴⁰And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind?⁴¹And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myself, and add unto my

sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.⁴²And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.⁴³She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years,⁴⁴And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest.⁴⁵After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours: and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.⁴⁶And I nourished him with great travail.⁴⁷So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And it so came to pass, that when my son was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell down, and died.²Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I took my rest unto the second day at night.³And it came to pass, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet; then rose I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.⁴And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to

stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to fast until I die.⁵Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,⁶Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?⁷How that Sion our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore?⁸And now, seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son?⁹For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.¹⁰For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and, behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly rooted out.¹¹Who then should make more mourning than she, that hath lost so great a multitude; and not thou, which art sorry but for one?¹²But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows;¹³But the earth not so: for the multitude present in it according to the course of the earth is gone, as it came:¹⁴Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour; even so

the earth also hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever since the beginning unto him that made her.¹⁵Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thyself, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.¹⁶For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended among women.¹⁷Go thy way then into the city to thine husband.¹⁸And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.¹⁹So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,²⁰Do not so, but be counselled. by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.²¹For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed;²²Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished; our righteous men carried away, our little ones

destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak;²³And, which is the greatest of all, the seal of Sion hath now lost her honour; for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.²⁴And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest and ease from thy labour.²⁵And it came to pass while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.²⁶And, behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.²⁷And I looked, and, behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed itself from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,²⁸Where is Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.²⁹And as I was speaking these words behold, he came unto me, and looked upon

me.³⁰And, lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,³¹What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?³²And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy words, and I went into the field, and, lo, I have seen, and yet see, that I am not able to express.³³And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.³⁴Then said I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.³⁵For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.³⁶Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?³⁷Now therefore I beseech thee that thou wilt shew thy servant of this vision.³⁸He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee.³⁹He hath seen that thy way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.⁴⁰This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately

sawest:⁴¹Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganest to comfort her:⁴²But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.⁴³And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the solution:⁴⁴This woman, whom thou sawest is Sion: and whereas she said unto thee, even she whom thou seest as a city builded,⁴⁵Whereas, I say, she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren: those are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.⁴⁶But after thirty years Solomon builded the city and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a son.⁴⁷And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem.⁴⁸But whereas she said unto thee, That my son coming into his marriage chamber happened to have a fail, and died: this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem.⁴⁹And, behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her son, thou beganest to comfort her: and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee.⁵⁰For now the most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the

brightness of her glory, and the comeliness of her beauty:⁵¹And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no house was builded:⁵²For I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee.⁵³Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.⁵⁴For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no man's building be able to stand.⁵⁵And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see.⁵⁶And then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.⁵⁷For thou art blessed above many other, and art called with the Highest; and so are but few.⁵⁸But to morrow at night thou shalt remain here;⁵⁹And so shall the Highest shew thee visions of the high things, which the most High will do unto them that dwell upon the earth in the last days. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Then saw I a dream, and, behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.²And I saw, and, behold, she spread her wings

over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.³And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and small.⁴But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater than the other, yet rested it with the residue.⁵Moreover I beheld, and, lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.⁶And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no, not one creature upon earth.⁷And I beheld, and, lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,⁸Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course:⁹But let the heads be preserved for the last.¹⁰And I beheld, and, lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.¹¹And I numbered her contrary feathers, and, behold, there were eight of them.¹²And I looked, and, behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth;¹³And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up. and

reigned, and had a great time;¹⁴And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.¹⁵Then came there a voice unto it, and said,¹⁶Hear thou that hast borne rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more,¹⁷There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.¹⁸Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also.¹⁹So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.²⁰Then I beheld, and, lo, in process of time the feathers that followed stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also; and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:²¹For some of them were set up, but ruled not.²²After this I looked, and, behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:²³And there was no more upon the eagle's body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings.²⁴Then saw I also that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their

place.²⁵And I beheld, and, lo, the feathers that were under the wing thought to set up themselves and to have the rule.²⁶And I beheld, and, lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.²⁷And the second was sooner away than the first.²⁸And I beheld, and, lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign:²⁹And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst; for that was greater than the two other heads.³⁰And then I saw that the two other heads were joined with it.³¹And, behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned.³²But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth with much oppression; and it had the governance of the world more than all the wings that had been.³³And after this I beheld, and, lo, the head that was in the midst suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.³⁴But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein.³⁵And I beheld, and, lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side.³⁶Then I heard a voice, which

said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.³⁷And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and said,³⁸Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee,³⁹Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?⁴⁰And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearfulness, and over the whole compass of the earth with much wicked oppression; and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.⁴¹For the earth hast thou not judged with truth.⁴²For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm.⁴³Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the Mighty.⁴⁴The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and, behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.⁴⁵And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers

nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:⁴⁶That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And it came to pass, whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw,²And, behold, the head that remained and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small, and full of uproar.³And I saw, and, behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit,⁴Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the ways of the Highest.⁵Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit; and little strength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was afflicted this night.⁶Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end.⁷And I said, Lord that bearest rule, if I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee before many others, and if

my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;⁸Comfort me then, and shew me thy servant the interpretation and plain difference of this fearful vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul.⁹For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me the last times.¹⁰And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of the vision:¹¹The eagle, whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdom which was seen in the vision of thy brother Daniel.¹²But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.¹³Behold, the days will come, that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.¹⁴In the same shall twelve kings reign, one after another:¹⁵Whereof the second shall begin to reign, and shall have more time than any of the twelve.¹⁶And this do the twelve wings signify, which thou sawest.¹⁷As for the voice which thou heardest speak, and that thou sawest not to go out from the heads but from the midst of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:¹⁸That after the time of that kingdom there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in peril of failing: nevertheless it shall not then fall, but shall be

restored again to his beginning.¹⁹And whereas thou sawest the eight small under feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:²⁰That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose times shall be but small, and their years swift.²¹And two of them shall perish, the middle time approaching: four shall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two shall be kept unto the end.²²And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation:²³In his last days shall the most High raise up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth,²⁴And of those that dwell therein, with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.²⁵For these are they that shall accomplish his wickedness, and that shall finish his last end.²⁶And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.²⁷For the two that remain shall be slain with the sword.²⁸For the sword of the one shall devour the other: but at the last shall he fall through the sword himself.²⁹And whereas thou sawest two feathers under the

wings passing over the head that is on the right side;³⁰It signifieth that these are they, whom the Highest hath kept unto their end: this is the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest.³¹And the lion, whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness with all the words which thou hast heard;³²This is the anointed, which the Highest hath kept for them and for their wickedness unto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty.³³For he shall set them before him alive in judgment, and shall rebuke them, and correct them.³⁴For the rest of my people shall he deliver with mercy, those that have been pressed upon my borders, and he shall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have spoken unto thee from the the beginning.³⁵This is the dream that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations.³⁶Thou only hast been meet to know this secret of the Highest.³⁷Therefore write all these things that thou hast seen in a book, and hide them:³⁸And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend and

keep these secrets.³⁹But wait thou here thyself yet seven days more, that it may be shewed thee, whatsoever it pleaseth the Highest to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.⁴⁰And it came to pass, when all the people saw that the seven days were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me, and said,⁴¹What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done against thee, that thou forsakest us, and sittest here in this place?⁴²For of all the prophets thou only art left us, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ship preserved from the tempest.⁴³Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient?⁴⁴If thou shalt forsake us, how much better had it been for us, if we also had been burned in the midst of Sion?⁴⁵For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then answered I them, and said,⁴⁶Be of good comfort, O Israel; and be not heavy, thou house of Jacob:⁴⁷For the Highest hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.⁴⁸As for me, I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come

into this place, to pray for the desolation of Sion, and that I might seek mercy for the low estate of your sanctuary.⁴⁹And now go your way home every man, and after these days will I come unto you.⁵⁰So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them.⁵¹But I remained still in the field seven days, as the angel commanded me; and did eat only in those days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs

CHAPTER 13 ¹And it came to pass after seven days, I dreamed a dream by night:²And, lo, there arose a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof.³And I beheld, and, lo, that man waxed strong with the thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him.⁴And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.⁵And after this I beheld, and, lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea⁶But I beheld, and, lo, he had graved himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it.⁷But I would

have seen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.⁸And after this I beheld, and, lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.⁹And, lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lifted up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war:¹⁰But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests.¹¹And they were all mixed together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, so that upon a sudden of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was afraid.¹²Afterward saw I the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable Multitude.¹³And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, and some of them were bound, and other some brought of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked, and said,¹⁴Thou hast shewed thy

servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receive my prayer:¹⁵Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.¹⁶For as I conceive in mine understanding, woe unto them that shall be left in those days and much more woe unto them that are not left behind!¹⁷For they that were not left were in heaviness.¹⁸Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behind.¹⁹Therefore are they come into great perils and many necessities, like as these dreams declare.²⁰Yet is it easier for him that is in danger to come into these things, than to pass away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last days. And he answered unto me, and said,²¹The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.²²Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:²³He that shall endure the peril in that time hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith toward the Almighty.²⁴Know this therefore, that they which be left behind are

more blessed than they that be dead.²⁵This is the meaning of the vision: Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea:²⁶The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behind.²⁷And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of wind, and fire, and storm;²⁸And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him; this is the interpretation:²⁹Behold, the days come, when the most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.³⁰And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.³¹And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, one people against another, and one realm against another.³²And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.³³And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave

the battle they have one against another.³⁴And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them, willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.³⁵But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.³⁶And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.³⁷And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;³⁸And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour by the law which is like unto me.³⁹And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;⁴⁰Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the king, whom Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.⁴¹But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never

mankind dwelt,⁴²That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.⁴³And they entered into Euphrates by the narrow places of the river.⁴⁴For the most High then shewed signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over.⁴⁵For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called Arsareth.⁴⁶Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,⁴⁷The Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.⁴⁸But those that be left behind of thy people are they that are found within my borders.⁴⁹Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain.⁵⁰And then shall he shew them great wonders.⁵¹Then said I, O Lord that bearest rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?⁵²And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon earth see my Son, or those that be with him, but in the

day time.⁵³This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightened.⁵⁴For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and sought it.⁵⁵Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.⁵⁶And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.⁵⁷Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the most High because of his wonders which he did in time;⁵⁸And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sat three days.

CHAPTER 14 ¹And it came to pass upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and, behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.²And I said, Here am I, Lord And I stood up upon my feet.³Then said he unto me, In the bush I did manifestly reveal myself unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt:⁴And I sent him and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of

where I held him by me a long season,⁵And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end; and commanded him, saying,⁶These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.⁷And now I say unto thee,⁸That thou lay up in thy heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard:⁹For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my Son, and with such as be like thee, until the times be ended.¹⁰For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old.¹¹For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:¹²And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.¹³Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption,¹⁴Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,¹⁵And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.¹⁶For yet greater evils than those which thou hast seen happen shall be done hereafter.¹⁷For look how

much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.¹⁸For the time is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come, which thou hast seen.¹⁹Then answered I before thee, and said,²⁰Behold, Lord, I will go, as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present: but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light.²¹For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the work that shall begin.²²But if I have found grace before thee, send the Holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days may live.²³And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for forty days.²⁴But look thou prepare thee many box trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly;²⁵And come hither, and I shall light a candle of

understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.²⁶And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.²⁷Then went I forth, as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,²⁸Hear these words, O Israel.²⁹Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:³⁰And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.³¹Then was the land, even the land of Sion, parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye yourselves, have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.³²And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.³³And now are ye here, and your brethren among you.³⁴Therefore if so be that ye will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive and after death ye shall obtain mercy.³⁵For after death shall the judgment come, when we shall live again: and then shall the

names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.³⁶Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these forty days.³⁷So I took the five men, as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.³⁸And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.³⁹Then opened I my mouth, and, behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.⁴⁰And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory.⁴¹And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.⁴²The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.⁴³As for me. I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.⁴⁴In forty days they wrote two hundred and four books.⁴⁵And it came to pass, when the forty days were filled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written publish openly, that the worthy

and unworthy may read it:⁴⁶But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them only to such as be wise among the people:⁴⁷For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and the stream of knowledge.⁴⁸And I did so.

CHAPTER 15 ¹Behold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord:²And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.³Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.⁴For all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness.⁵Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death, and destruction.⁶For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.⁷Therefore saith the Lord,⁸I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually.⁹And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely avenge

them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.¹⁰Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt:¹¹But I will bring them with a mighty hand and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues, as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.¹²Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it.¹³They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail through the blasting and hail, and with a fearful constellation.¹⁴Woe to the world and them that dwell therein!¹⁵For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up and fight against another, and swords in their hands.¹⁶For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.¹⁷A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.¹⁸For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.¹⁹A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the

sword, and spoil their goods, because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.²⁰Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus; to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.²¹Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God;²²My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth.²³The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners, like the straw that is kindled.²⁴Woe to them that sin, and keep not my commandments! saith the Lord.²⁵I will not spare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my sanctuary.²⁶For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.²⁷For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.²⁸Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance

thereof from the east:²⁹Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them may fear and tremble.³⁰Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and join battle with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.³¹And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,³²Then these shall be troubled bled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.³³And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife among their kings.³⁴Behold clouds from the east and from the north unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.³⁵They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly,³⁶And dung of men unto the camel's hough.³⁷And there shall

be great fearfulness and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.³⁸And then shall there come great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west.³⁹And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall open it; and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west wind, shall be destroyed.⁴⁰The great and mighty clouds shall be puffed up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place an horrible star,⁴¹Fire, and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of great waters.⁴²And they shall break down the cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows, and their corn.⁴³And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon, and make her afraid.⁴⁴They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her: then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her.⁴⁵And they that remain under her shall do

service unto them that have put her in fear.⁴⁶And thou, Asia, that art partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:⁴⁷Woe be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thyself like unto her; and hast decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have always desired to commit whoredom with thee.⁴⁸Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God,⁴⁹I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.⁵⁰And the glory of thy Power shall be dried up as a flower, the heat shall arise that is sent over thee.⁵¹Thou shalt be weakened as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.⁵²Would I with jealousy have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,⁵³If thou hadst not always slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their dead, when thou wast drunken,⁵⁴Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?⁵⁵The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive recompence.⁵⁶Like as

thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief.⁵⁷Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.⁵⁸They that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water.⁵⁹Thou as unhappy shalt come through the sea, and receive plagues again.⁶⁰And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that was destroyed.⁶¹And thou shalt be cast down by them as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire;⁶²And shall consume thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees shall they burn up with fire.⁶³Thy children shall they carry away captive, and, look, what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and mar the beauty of thy face.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Woe be unto thee, Babylon, and Asia! woe be unto thee, Egypt and Syria!²Gird up yourselves with cloths of sack and hair, bewail your children,

and be sorry; for your destruction is at hand.³A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back?⁴A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?⁵Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?⁶May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn?⁷May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?⁸The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues and who is he that can drive them away?⁹A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?¹⁰He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?¹¹The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence?¹²The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof; the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also, before the Lord, and before the glory of his power:¹³For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not miss, when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.¹⁴Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, until they come upon the earth.¹⁵The fire is

kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.¹⁶Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer returneth not backward: even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again.¹⁷Woe is me! woe is me! who will deliver me in those days?¹⁸The beginning of sorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils! what shall I do when these evils shall come?¹⁹Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment.²⁰But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickedness, nor be always mindful of the scourges.²¹Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.²²For many of them that dwell upon earth shall perish of famine; and the other, that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.²³And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them: for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.²⁴There shall be no

man left to till the earth, and to sow it.²⁵The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them?²⁶The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men.²⁷So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.²⁸For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.²⁹As in an orchard of Olives upon every tree there are left three or four olives;³⁰Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard.³¹Even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.³²And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travel therethrough.³³The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women shall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers.³⁴In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.³⁵Hear now these things and understand them, ye servants of the Lord.³⁶Behold, the word of the Lord, receive it:

believe not the gods of whom the Lord spake.³⁷Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack.³⁸As when a woman with child in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, with two or three hours of her birth great pains compass her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment.³⁹Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side.⁴⁰O my people, hear my word: make you ready to thy battle, and in those evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth.⁴¹He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose.⁴²He that occupieth merchandise, as he that hath no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein.⁴³He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes.⁴⁴They that marry, as they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.⁴⁵And therefore they that labour labour in vain.⁴⁶For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine shall they get

children.⁴⁷And they that occupy their merchandise with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:⁴⁸The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord.⁴⁹Like as a whore envieth a right honest and virtuous woman:⁵⁰So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth.⁵¹And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.⁵²For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.⁵³Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.⁵⁴Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts:⁵⁵Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made; and it was made: Let the heaven be made; and it was created.⁵⁶In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth the number of them.⁵⁷He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.⁵⁸He

hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.⁵⁹He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault; upon the waters hath he founded it.⁶⁰In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth.⁶¹He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding.⁶²Yea and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth,⁶³Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what ye think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin.⁶⁴Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.⁶⁵And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day.⁶⁶What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sins before God and his angels?⁶⁷Behold, God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever: so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.⁶⁸For,

behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, being idle, with things offered unto idols.⁶⁹And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision and in reproach, and trodden under foot.⁷⁰For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities, a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.⁷¹They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.⁷²For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.⁷³Then shall they be known, who are my chosen; and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.⁷⁴Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.⁷⁵Be ye not afraid neither doubt; for God is your guide,⁷⁶And the guide of them who keep my commandments and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.⁷⁷Woe be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through!⁷⁸It is left

undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

TOBIT



CHAPTER 1 ¹The book of the words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali;²Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians was led captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser.³I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the ways of truth and justice, and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and

my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians.⁴And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.⁵Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali, sacrificed unto the heifer Baal.⁶But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, having the firstfruits and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar to the priests the children of Aaron.⁷The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of Aaron, who ministered at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem:⁸And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father.⁹Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine own kindred, and of her I begat

Tobias.¹⁰And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred did eat of the bread of the Gentiles.¹¹But I kept myself from eating;¹²Because I remembered God with all my heart.¹³And the most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his purveyor.¹⁴And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at Rages a city of Media ten talents of silver.¹⁵Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.¹⁶And in the time of Enemessar I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,¹⁷And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast about the walls of Nineve, I buried him.¹⁸And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and fled from Judea, I buried them privily; for in his wrath he killed many; but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.¹⁹And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myself; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew myself for fear.²⁰Then all my

goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beside my wife Anna and my son Tobias.²¹And there passed not five and fifty days, before two of his sons killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath; and Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anael's son.²²And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve. Now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brother's son.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Now when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.²And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and, lo, I tarry for thee.³But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the marketplace.⁴Then before I had

tasted of any meat, I started up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the sun.⁵Then I returned, and washed myself, and ate my meat in heaviness,⁶Remembering that prophecy of Amos, as he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.⁷Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun I went and made a grave, and buried him.⁸But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: who fled away; and yet, lo, he burieth the dead again.⁹The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my courtyard, being polluted and my face was uncovered:¹⁰And I knew not that there were sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and a whiteness came in mine eyes: and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into Elymais.¹¹And my wife Anna did take women's works to do.¹²And when she had sent them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid.¹³And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this

kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners; for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen.¹⁴But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages. Howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms and thy righteous deeds? behold, thou and all thy works are known.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Then I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,²O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.³Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and the sins of my fathers, who have sinned before thee:⁴For they obeyed not thy commandments: wherefore thou hast delivered us for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.⁵And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my sins and my fathers': because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.⁶Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and

command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.⁷It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father's maids;⁸Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lain with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.⁹Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter.¹⁰When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled herself; and she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.¹¹Then she prayed toward the window, and said,

Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.¹²And now, O Lord, I set I mine eyes and my face toward thee,¹³And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.¹⁴Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,¹⁵And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep myself for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead; and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.¹⁶So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God.¹⁷And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit; because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The selfsame time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sara the daughter of

Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAPTER 4 ¹In that day Tobit remembered the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,²And said with himself, I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias that I may signify to him of the money before I die?³And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me; and despise not thy mother, but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.⁴Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her womb: and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.⁵My son, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness.⁶For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.⁷Give alms of thy substance; and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.⁸If thou hast

abundance give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little.⁹For thou layest up a good treasure for thyself against the day of necessity.¹⁰Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness.¹¹For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the sight of the most High.¹²Beware of all whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.¹³Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine.¹⁴Let not the wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be

circumspect my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation.¹⁵Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.¹⁶Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance give alms: and let not thine eye be envious, when thou givest alms.¹⁷Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.¹⁸Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.¹⁹Bless the Lord thy God always, and desire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel; but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.²⁰And now I signify this to they that I committed ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media.²¹And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Tobias then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me:²But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?³Then he gave him the handwriting, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee, whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.⁴Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.⁵But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well?⁶To whom the angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.⁷Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me, till I tell my father.⁸Then he said unto him, Go and tarry not. So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.⁹So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.¹⁰Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.¹¹To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would

know, brother, thy kindred and name.¹²Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.¹³Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome, brother; be not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know thy tribe and thy family; for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias, as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of the fruits; and they were not seduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.¹⁴But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? wilt thou a drachm a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son?¹⁵Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages.¹⁶So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God, which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them.¹⁷But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our

son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?¹⁸Be not greedy to add money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child.¹⁹For that which the Lord hath given us to live with doth suffice us.²⁰Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.²¹For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.²²Then she made an end of weeping.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.²And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.³Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish. And the young man laid hold of the fish, and drew it to land.⁴To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up safely.⁵So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.⁶Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is

the heart and the liver and the gall of the fish?⁷And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.⁸As for the gall, it is good to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed.⁹And when they were come near to Rages,¹⁰The angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.¹¹For to thee doth the right of her appertain, seeing thou only art of her kindred.¹²And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee than to any other.¹³Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber.¹⁴And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid,

lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life because of me to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.¹⁵Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother; for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.¹⁶And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:¹⁷And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee. Moreover I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard

these things, he loved her, and his heart was effectually joined to her.

CHAPTER 7 ¹And when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.²Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin!³And Raguel asked them, From whence are ye, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.⁴Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?⁵And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.⁶Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,⁷And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man. But when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful, and wept.⁸And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover they entertained them cheerfully; and after that they had killed a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak

of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched.⁹So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry.¹⁰For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth.¹¹I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another.¹²Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.¹³Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father. And he blessed them;¹⁴And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it.¹⁵Then they began to eat.¹⁶After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.¹⁷Which when she had done as he had bidden

her, she brought her thither: and she wept, and she received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,¹⁸Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.²And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith.³The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.⁴And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray that God would have pity on us.⁵Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.⁶Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.⁷And now, O Lord, I take not this my

sister for lush but uprightly: therefore mercifully ordain that we may become aged together.⁸And she said with him, Amen.⁹So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,¹⁰Saying, I fear lest he also be dead.¹¹But when Raguel was come into his house,¹²He said unto his wife Edna. Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if he be not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.¹³So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,¹⁴And came forth, and told them that he was alive.¹⁵Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.¹⁶Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.¹⁷Thou art to be praised because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health with joy and mercy.¹⁸Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.¹⁹And he

kept the wedding feast fourteen days.²⁰For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired;²¹And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Then Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,²Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.³For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.⁴But my father counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.⁵So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the handwriting: who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.⁶And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding: and Tobias blessed his wife.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Now Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,²Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and

there is no man to give him the money?³Therefore he was very sorry.⁴Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to wail him, and said,⁵Now I care for nothing, my son, since I have let thee go, the light of mine eyes.⁶To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.⁷But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead. And she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the daytime, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.⁸But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.⁹But Tobias said, No; but let me go to my father.¹⁰Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money.¹¹And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.¹²And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and

thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee. And he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee of special trust; where are do not entreat her evil.

CHAPTER 11 ¹After these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.²Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father:³Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house.⁴And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.⁵Now Anna sat looking about toward the way for her son.⁶And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.⁷Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.⁸Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall

away, and he shall see thee.⁹Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die. And they wept both.¹⁰Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him,¹¹And took hold of his father: and he strake of the gall on his fathers' eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.¹²And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them;¹³And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.¹⁴And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever; and blessed are all thine holy angels:¹⁵For thou hast scourged, and hast taken pity on me: for, behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.¹⁶Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineve, rejoicing and praising God: and they which saw him go marvelled, because he had received his sight.¹⁷But Tobias gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome,

daughter: God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and blessed be thy father and thy mother. And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineve.¹⁸And Achiacharus, and Nasbas his brother's son, came:¹⁹And Tobias' wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Then Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou must give him more.²And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought:³For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.⁴Then the old man said, It is due unto him.⁵So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought and go away in safety.⁶Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnify him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his name, and honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him.⁷It is good to keep close the secret of

a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God. Do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you.⁸Prayer is good with fasting and alms and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold:⁹For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness shall be filled with life:¹⁰But they that sin are enemies to their own life.¹¹Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secret of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.¹²Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One: and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.¹³And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.¹⁴And now God hath sent me to heal thee and Sara thy daughter in law.¹⁵I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One.¹⁶Then they were both

troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.¹⁷But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore.¹⁸For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever.¹⁹All these days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did see a vision.²⁰Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me; but write all things which are done in a book.²¹And when they arose, they saw him no more.²²Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Then Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.²For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.³Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.⁴There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.⁵And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all

nations, among whom he hath scattered us.⁶If ye turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation. O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?⁷I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoice in his greatness.⁸Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousness.⁹O Jerusalem, the holy city, he will scourge thee for thy children's works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.¹⁰Give praise to the Lord, for he is good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.¹¹Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall

praise thee with great joy.¹²Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.¹³Rejoice and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.¹⁴O blessed are they which love thee, for they shall rejoice in thy peace: blessed are they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoice for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.¹⁵Let my soul bless God the great King.¹⁶For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires and emeralds, and precious stone: thy walls and towers and battlements with pure gold.¹⁷And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl and carbuncle and stones of Ophir.¹⁸And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God, which hath extolled it for ever.

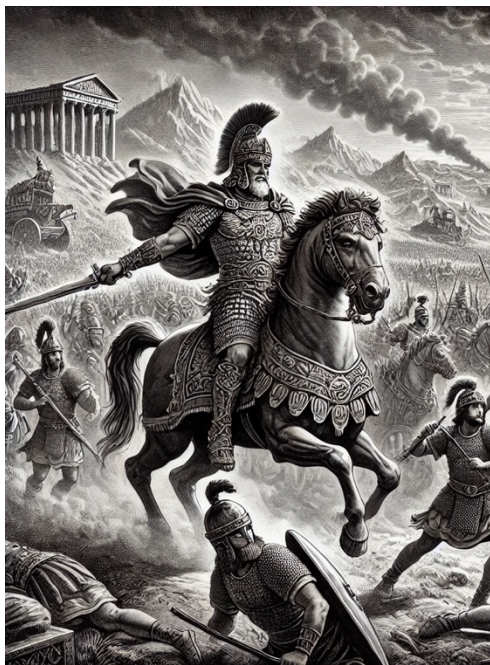
CHAPTER 14 ¹So Tobit made an end of praising God.²And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him.³And when he was very aged he called his son, and

the sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for, behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.⁴Go into Media my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve, that it shall be overthrown; and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land: and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time;⁵And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it for ever with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof.⁶And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols.⁷So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice shall rejoice, shewing mercy to our brethren.⁸And now, my son, depart out of Nineve, because

that those things which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass.⁹But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thyself merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.¹⁰And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished.¹¹Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and he buried him honourably.¹²And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,¹³Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he inherited their substance, and his father Tobit's.¹⁴And he died at Ecbatane

in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.¹⁵But before he died he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineve.

JUDITH



CHAPTER 1 ¹In the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve, the great city; in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,²And built in Ecbatane walls round about of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the

wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:³And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits:⁴And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen:⁵Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.⁶And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris and Hydaspes, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battle.⁷Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea coast,⁸And to those among the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelom,⁹And to all that were in

Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chelus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Gesem,¹⁰Until ye come beyond Tanis and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until ye come to the borders of Ethiopia.¹¹But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.¹²Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till ye come to the borders of the two seas.¹³Then he marched in battle array with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the

power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots,¹⁴And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.¹⁵He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.¹⁶So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth.²So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.³Then they decreed to destroy all flesh, that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.⁴And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the

Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was next unto him, and said unto him.⁵Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand.⁶And thou shalt go against all the west country, because they disobeyed my commandment.⁷And thou shalt declare unto that they prepare for me earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them:⁸So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks and the river shall be filled with their dead, till it overflow:⁹And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.¹⁰Thou therefore shalt go forth. and take beforehand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.¹¹But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest.¹²For as I live, and by the

power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.¹³And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.¹⁴Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called ail the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur;¹⁵And he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback;¹⁶And he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war.¹⁷And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep and oxen and goats without number for their provision:¹⁸And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the king's house.¹⁹Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.²⁰A great number also sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.²¹And they went forth of

Nineve three days' journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.²²Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country;²³And destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rassas, and the children of Israel, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians.²⁴Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till ye come to the sea.²⁵And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia.²⁶He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burned up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheepcotes.²⁷Then he went down into the plain of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countries, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.²⁸Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea coasts,

which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus and Ascalon feared him greatly.

CHAPTER 3 ¹So they sent ambassadors unto him to treat of peace, saying,²Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight.³Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents lie before thy face; use them as it pleaseth thee.⁴Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.⁵So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.⁶Then came he down toward the sea coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.⁷So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.⁸Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and that

all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god.⁹Also he came over against Esdraelon near unto Judea, over against the great strait of Judea.¹⁰And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Now the children of Israel, that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.²Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:³For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation.⁴Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem:⁵And possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in

them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped.⁶Also Joacim the high priest, which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham, which is over against Esdraelon toward the open country, near to Dothaim,⁷Charging them to keep the passages of the hill country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easy to stop them that would come up, because the passage was straight, for two men at the most.⁸And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.⁹Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls:¹⁰Both they, and their wives and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money, put sackcloth upon their loins.¹¹Thus every man and women, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the

altar,¹²And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at.¹³So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.¹⁴And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people,¹⁵And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Then was it declared to Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill country, and had fortified all the tops of the high hills and had laid impediments in the champaign countries:²Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains

of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea coast,³And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Chanaan, who this people is, that dwelleth in the hill country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army;⁴And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the west.⁵Then said Achior, the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill countries: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.⁶This people are descended of the Chaldeans:⁷And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.⁸For they left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.⁹Then their God commanded them to depart from

the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle.¹⁰But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.¹¹Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low with labouring in brick, and made them slaves.¹²Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the Egyptians cast them out of their sight.¹³And God dried the Red sea before them,¹⁴And brought them to mount Sina, and Cades-Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.¹⁵So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill country.¹⁶And they cast forth before them the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that country many days.¹⁷And whilst they sinned not before their God,

they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them.¹⁸But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, and were led captives into a land that was not their's, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.¹⁹But now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and are seated in the hill country; for it was desolate.²⁰Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error against this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.²¹But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.²²And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.²³For, say they, we will not be afraid of the face of the children

of Israel: for, lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power for a strong battle²⁴Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur said unto Achior and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations,²And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied against us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?³He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.⁴For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth: for he said, None of my

words shall be in vain.⁵And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.⁶And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.⁷Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill country, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages:⁸And thou shalt not perish, till thou be destroyed with them.⁹And if thou persuade thyself in thy mind that they shall be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.¹⁰Then Holofernes commanded his servants, that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.¹¹So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.¹²And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and

every man that used a sling kept them from coming up by casting of stones against them.¹³Nevertheless having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.¹⁴But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him to Bethulia, and presented him to the governors of the city.¹⁵Which were in those days Ozias the son of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel.¹⁶And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women, to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.¹⁷And he answered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.¹⁸Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God. saying,¹⁹O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the

face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.²⁰Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.²¹And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders; and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

CHAPTER 7 ¹The next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill country, and to make war against the children of Israel.²Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot among them, a very great multitude.³And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over Dothaim even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto Cynamon, which is over against Esdraelon.⁴Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will

these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills, are able to bear their weight.⁵Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.⁶But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,⁷And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garrisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed toward his people.⁸Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea coast, and said,⁹Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.¹⁰For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains.¹¹Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battle array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.¹²Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants

get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain:¹³For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence; so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.¹⁴So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with fire, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.¹⁵Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward; because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably.¹⁶And these words pleased Holofernes and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.¹⁷So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.¹⁸Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill country over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest

of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.¹⁹Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.²⁰Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.²¹And the cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure.²²Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.²³Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,²⁴God be judge between us and you: for ye have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the children of Assur.²⁵For now we

have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst and great destruction.²⁶Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.²⁷For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.²⁸We take to witness against you the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins and the sins of our fathers, that he do not according as we have said this day.²⁹Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly; and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.³⁰Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy toward us; for he will not forsake us utterly.³¹And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.³²And he dispersed the people, every one to their own charge; and they went unto the

walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Now at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Ozel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of Samael, the son of Salasadal, the son of Israel.²And Manasses was her husband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest.³For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia: and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.⁴So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months.⁵And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loins and wore her widow's apparel.⁶And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons and the feasts and solemn days

of the house of Israel.⁷She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold, and silver, and menservants and maidservants, and cattle, and lands; and she remained upon them.⁸And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly.⁹Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, that they fainted for lack of water; for Judith had heard all the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days;¹⁰Then she sent her waitingwoman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias and Chabris and Charmis, the ancients of the city.¹¹And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that ye have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you.¹²And now who are ye that have tempted God this day, and stand instead of God among the children of men?¹³And

now try the Lord Almighty, but ye shall never know any thing.¹⁴For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can ye search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.¹⁵For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.¹⁶Do not bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for God is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering.¹⁷Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it please him.¹⁸For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days neither tribe, nor family, nor people, nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, as hath been aforetime.¹⁹For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.²⁰But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not dispise us, nor any of our nation.²¹For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our

sanctuary shall be spoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.²²And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage; and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us.²³For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.²⁴Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar, rest upon us.²⁵Moreover let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.²⁶Remember what things he did to Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mother's brother.²⁷For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him, to admonish them.²⁸Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay

thy words.²⁹For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.³⁰But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break.³¹Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.³²Then said Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which shall go throughout all generations to the children of our nation.³³Ye shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waitingwoman: and within the days that ye have promised to deliver the city to our enemies the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.³⁴But enquire not ye of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.³⁵Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.³⁶So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem in the house of the Lord Judith cried with a loud voice, and said,²O Lord God of my father Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach; for thou saidst, It shall not be so; and yet they did so.³Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;⁴And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided among thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.⁵For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after; thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.⁶Yea, what things thou

didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.⁷For, behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and man; they glory in the strength of their footmen; they trust in shield, and spear, and bow, and sling; and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battles: the Lord is thy name.⁸Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name resteth and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar.⁹Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.¹⁰Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman.¹¹For thy power standeth not in multitude nor thy might in strong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope.¹²I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the

inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, king of every creature, hear thou my prayer:¹³And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.¹⁴And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Now after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and bad made an end of all these words.²She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house in the which she abode in the sabbath days, and in her feast days,³And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed herself with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.⁴And she took sandals upon her feet, and

put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked herself bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.⁵Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; so she folded all these things together, and laid them upon her.⁶Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.⁷And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her.⁸The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprizes to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem. Then they worshipped God.⁹And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things whereof ye have spoken with me. So they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.¹⁰And when they had done so, Judith went out, she, and her maid with her; and the

men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.¹¹Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her,¹²And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed:¹³And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth; and I will shew him a way, whereby he shall go, and win all the hill country, without losing the body or life of any one of his men.¹⁴Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,¹⁵Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.¹⁶And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him according to thy word; and he will entreat thee well.¹⁷Then they chose out of them an hundred men to

accompany her and her maid; and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.¹⁸Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.¹⁹And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left who being let go might deceive the whole earth.²⁰And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his servants and they brought her into the tent.²¹Now Holofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones.²²So they shewed him of her; and he came out before his tent with silver lamps going before him.²³And when Judith was come before him and his servants they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants took her up.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Then said Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor, the king of all the earth.²Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.³But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safeguard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter:⁴For none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.⁵Then Judith said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.⁶And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee; and my lord shall not fail of his purposes.⁷As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls

of the air, shall live by thy power under Nabuchodonosor and all his house.⁸For we have heard of thy wisdom and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.⁹Now as concerning the matter, which Achior did speak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee.¹⁰Therefore, O lord and governor, respect not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God.¹¹And now, that my lord be not defeated and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done.¹²For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all those things, that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:¹³And are resolved to spend the firstfruits of the the tenths of wine and oil,

which they had sanctified, and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem before the face of our God; the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.¹⁴For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the senate.¹⁵Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given to thee to be destroyed the same day.¹⁶Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this, am fled from their presence; and God hath sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it.¹⁷For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins:¹⁸And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.¹⁹And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until thou come before Jerusalem; and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof; and thou shalt drive them as sheep

that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as open his mouth at thee: for these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee.²⁰ Then her words pleased Holofernes and all his servants; and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said,²¹ There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words.²² Likewise Holofernes said unto her. God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.²³ And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Then he commanded to bring her in where his plate was set; and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.² And Judith said, I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought.³ Then

Holofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.⁴ Then said Judith unto him As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.⁵ Then the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was toward the morning watch,⁶ And sent to Holofernes, saving, Let my lord now command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.⁷ Then Holofernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain of water by the camp.⁸ And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people.⁹ So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening.¹⁰ And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.¹¹ Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this

Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us.¹²For, lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn.¹³Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor.¹⁴Then said Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death.¹⁵So she arose, and decked herself with her apparel and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them.¹⁶Now when Judith came in and sat down, Holofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his mind was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from

the day that he had seen her.¹⁷Then said Holofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us.¹⁸So Judith said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days since I was born.¹⁹Then she took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.²⁰And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Now when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord; and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.²And Judith was left along in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with wine.³Now Judith had commanded her maid to stand without her bedchamber, and to wait for her. coming forth, as she did daily: for she said she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.⁴So all went forth and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith, standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord

God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.⁵For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute thine enterprizes to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us.⁶Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence,⁷And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day.⁸And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him.⁹And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after she went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid;¹⁰And she put it in her bag of meat: so they twain went together according to their custom unto prayer: and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.¹¹Then said Judith afar off, to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day.¹²Now when the men of her

city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.¹³And then they ran all together, both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.¹⁴Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, praise God, I say, for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.¹⁵So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.¹⁶As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me.¹⁷Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy

people.¹⁸Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.¹⁹For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.²⁰And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruin, walking a straight way before our God. And all the people said; So be it, so be it.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Then said Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls.²And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take ye every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set ye a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians; but go not down.³Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise

up the captains of the army of Assur, and shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.⁴So ye, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.⁵But before ye do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death.⁶Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come, and saw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.⁷But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judith's feet, and revered her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacles of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.⁸Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people all that she had done, from the day that she went forth until that hour she spake unto them.⁹And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city.¹⁰And when Achior had seen

all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined unto the house of Israel unto this day.¹¹ And as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the straits of the mountain.¹² But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.¹³ So they came to Holofernes' tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed.¹⁴ Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent; for he thought that he had slept with Judith.¹⁵ But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.¹⁶ Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.¹⁷ After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and

cried,¹⁸ These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for, behold, Holofernes lieth upon the ground without a head.¹⁹ When the captains of the Assyrians' army heard these words, they rent their coats and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noise throughout the camp.

CHAPTER 15 ¹And when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.² And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill country.³ They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them.⁴ Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.⁵ Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all

fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, and from all the hill country, (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad, and in Galilee, chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Damascus and the borders thereof.⁶And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.⁷And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great.⁸Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her.⁹And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation:¹⁰Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the

Almighty Lord for evermore. And all the people said, So be it.¹¹And the people spoiled the camp the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.¹²Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.¹³And they put a garland of olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Then Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her this song of praise.²And Judith said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.³For God breaketh the battles: for among the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that

persecuted me.⁴Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills.⁵He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.⁶But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.⁷For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.⁸For she put off the garment of her widowhood for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.⁹Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck.¹⁰The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were daunted at her hardiness.¹¹Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but they were astonished: these lifted up their

voices, but they were overthrown.¹²The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugatives' children: they perished by the battle of the Lord.¹³I will sing unto the Lord a new song: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible.¹⁴Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.¹⁵For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.¹⁶For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.¹⁷Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred! the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.¹⁸Now as soon as they entered into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.¹⁹Judith also dedicated all

the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy, which she had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto the Lord.²⁰ So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary for the space of three months and Judith remained with them.²¹ After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country.²² And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.²³ But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husband's house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the cave of her husband Manasses.²⁴ And the house of Israel lamented her seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred.²⁵ And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

ESTHER



CHAPTER 1 ¹Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)² That in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace,³ In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him:⁴ When he shewed the riches

of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and fourscore days.⁵And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;⁶Where were white, green, and blue, hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.⁷And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king.⁸And the drinking was according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.⁹Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.¹⁰On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the

presence of Ahasuerus the king,¹¹To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on.¹²But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.¹³Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:¹⁴And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the kingdom;)¹⁵What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?¹⁶And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.¹⁷For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The

king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.¹⁸Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.¹⁹If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.²⁰And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.²¹And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:²²For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAPTER 2 ¹After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.²Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:³And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them:⁴And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.⁵Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;⁶Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.⁷And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful;

whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.⁸ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.⁹ And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best place of the house of the women.¹⁰ Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it.¹¹ And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.¹² Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet

odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women;)¹³ Then thus came every maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.¹⁴ In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.¹⁵ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.¹⁶ So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.¹⁷ And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.¹⁸ Then the king made a

great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.¹⁹And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate.²⁰Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.²¹In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.²²And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordecai's name.²³And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAPTER 3 ¹After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.²And all the king's servants, that were

in the king's gate, bowed, and revered Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence.³Then the king's servants, which were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?⁴Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew.⁵And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.⁶And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.⁷In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar.⁸And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are

diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.⁹If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.¹⁰And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.¹¹And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.¹²Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.¹³And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is

the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.¹⁴The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.¹⁵The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAPTER 4 ¹When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;²And came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.³And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.⁴So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.⁵Then called Esther for

Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.⁶ So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate.⁷ And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.⁸ Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.⁹ And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.¹⁰ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;¹¹ All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to

come in unto the king these thirty days.¹² And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.¹³ Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.¹⁴ For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?¹⁵ Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer,¹⁶ Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish.¹⁷ So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of

the house.²And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.³Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.⁴And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.⁵Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.⁶And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.⁷Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is;⁸If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do tomorrow as the king hath

said.⁹Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.¹⁰Nevertheless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.¹¹And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.¹²Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.¹³Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.¹⁴Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and tomorrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

CHAPTER 6 ¹On that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.²And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.³And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.⁴And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.⁵And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.⁶So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?⁷And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour,⁸Let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the

king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:⁹And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.¹⁰Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou has spoken.¹¹Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.¹²And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house mourning, and having his head covered.¹³And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not

prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.¹⁴And while they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAPTER 7 ¹So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen.²And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom.³Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:⁴For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.⁵Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?⁶And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was

afraid before the king and the queen.⁷And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath went into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.⁸Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.⁹And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.¹⁰So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

CHAPTER 8 ¹On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her.²And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman,

and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.³And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.⁴Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,⁵And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces.⁶For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?⁷Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.⁸Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and

sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.⁹Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth day thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.¹⁰And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries.¹¹Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey,¹²Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month

Adar.¹³The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.¹⁴So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.¹⁵And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.¹⁶The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.¹⁷And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Now in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that

the Jews had rule over them that hated them;)²The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.³And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.⁴For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.⁵Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.⁶And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.⁷And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,⁸And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,⁹And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,¹⁰The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.¹¹On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.¹²And the king said unto

Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.¹³ Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to do tomorrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.¹⁴ And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.¹⁵ For the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.¹⁶ But the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey,¹⁷ On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.¹⁸ But the Jews that

were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof; and on the fourteenth day thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.¹⁹ Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwall'd towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.²⁰ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far,²¹ To stablish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,²² As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.²³ And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;²⁴ Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to

consume them, and to destroy them;²⁵But when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.²⁶Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,²⁷The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their appointed time every year;²⁸And that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.²⁹Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.³⁰And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of

Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth,³¹To confirm these days of Purim in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.³²And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.²And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?³For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.



CHAPTER 1 ¹There were one man whose name are called Tseerutsaydan an who love sin ~ him would boast ina him horses abundance an him troops firmness beneath him authority.² Him had many priests who serve him idols whom him worship an fe whom him bow an sacrifice sacrifice by night an by daylight.³ But ina him heart dullness it would seem fe him that them give him firmness an Power.⁴ An ina him heart it would seem fe him that them give him authority ina all him Rule.⁵ An again ina formation time it would seem fe him that them give him all the

desired authority also.⁶ An him would sacrifice sacrifice fe them day an night.⁷ Him appointed priests who serve him idols.⁸ While them ate from that defouled sacrifice - them would tell him pretendin that the idols eat night an day.⁹ Again them would mek other persons diligent like unto them - that them might sacrifice sacrifice an eat. An again them would mek other persons diligent that them might sacrifice sacrifice - an sacrifice sacrifice like unto them.¹⁰ But him would trust ina him idols that don't profit nor benefit.¹¹ By him timeframe bein small - an ina him heart dullness - it would seem fe him that them lrated him - that them feed him an that them crown him ~ it would seem fe him that them lrated him - fe Seythan have deafened him reasonin lest him know him lrador Who lrated him bringin from not livin toward livin - or lest him with him kindreds know him lrador Who lrated him bringin from not livin toward livin - that them might go toward *Gehannem* of Fiyah foriva - it bein judged pon them with him who call them gods without them bein gods.¹² As them aren't never well whenever - it are due that him might call them dead ones.¹³ As Seythan authority that mislead them will lodge ina that idol image - an as

him will tell them them reasonin accord - an as him will reveal fe them like unto them loved - him will judge pon the idols wherein them believed an wherein 'Adam childran trust - whose reasonin were like unto ashes.¹⁴ An them will marvel pon the time them sight up that him fulfilled what them thought fe them - an them will do him accord fe him reachin up til them sacrifice them dawta childran an them male childran birthed from them nature - up til them spill them dawta childran an male childran blood that were clean.¹⁵ Them didn't sadden them - fe Seythan have savoured him sacrifice fe them fe fulfill them evil accord - that him might lower them toward *Gehannem* like unto him - where there are no exits up til lternity - where him will raceive tribulation.¹⁶ But that Tseerutsaydan were arrogant ~ him had fifty idols worked ina males pattern an twenty worked ina dawtaz pattern.¹⁷ An him would boast ina those idols that have no benefit ~ him would totally glorify them while him sacrificed sacrifice mornin an evenin.¹⁸ An him would command persons that them might sacrifice sacrifice fe the idols - an him would eat from that defouled sacrifice - an him would command other persons that

them might eat from the sacrifice ~ him would especially provoke fe evil.¹⁹ Him had five houses worked fe him beaten worked idols that were iron an brass an lead.²⁰ An him ornamented them ina silver an gold ~ him veiled curtains around the houses fe them an planted a tent fe them.²¹ Him appointed keepers fe them there ~ him would ltinually sacrifice forty fe him idols - ten fattened oxen - ten sterile cows - ten fattened sheep ewes - ten barren goats - with birds that have wings.²² But it would seem fe him that him idols ate ~ him would present fe them fifty *feeqen* of grapes an fifty dishes of wheat kneaded with oil.²³ An him told him priests: - "Tek an give them ~ mek mi irators eat what mi slaughtered fe them - an mek them drink the grape mi presented fe them ~ as fe if it aren't enough fe them - mi will add fe them."²⁴ An him would command all that them might eat an drink from that defouled sacrifice.²⁵ But ina him evil malice him would send him troops who visit ina all the kingdom - that as it were there were one who neither sacrifice nor bow - them might separate an know an bring him - an might punish him by fiyah an by sword before him - that them might plunder him money

an might burn him house ina fiah - that them might downstroy all him money him had pon him.²⁶ "Fe them are kind an great ones - an fe them have Irated wi ina them charity - an mi will show punishmant an tribulation fe him unless him worshipped mi irators an sacrificed sacrifice fe mi irators.²⁷ An mi will show him punishmant an tribulation - fe them have Irated Earth an Heaven an the sea that were wide an moon an Sun an stars an rains an winds an all that live ina this world fe be food an fe be satiety fe wi."²⁸ But persons who worship them shall be punished ina firm tribulation - an them won't be nice fe them.

CHAPTER 2 ¹There were one man birthed from the tribe of Binyam whose name are called Meqabees² him had three childran who were handsome an totally warriors ~ them had bein iloved alongside all persons ina that Midyam an Miedon country that are Tseerutsaydan Rule.³ An like unto the king commanded them pon the time him found them: - "Don't unu bow fe Tseerutsaydan irators? How about don't unu sacrifice sacrifice?⁴ But if unu refuse - wi will seize an tek unu toward the king - an wi will downstroy all your

money like unto the king commanded."⁵ These youts who were handsome replied fe him sayin - "As fe Him fe Whom Inl bow - there are Inl Faada Irator Who Irated Earth an Heaven an what are within she - an the sea - moon an Sun an clouds an stars ~ Him are the True Irator Whom Inl worship an ina Whom Inl believe."⁶ An these the king youts are four - an them servants who carry shield an spear are a hundred.⁷ An pon the time them loved that them might seize these hola ones - them escaped from them hands and there are none who touched them ~ as those youts are totally warriors ina Power - them went seizin shields an them spears.⁸ An there were from them one who strangle an kill panther - an at that time him would strangle it like unto a chicken.⁹ An there were one from them who kill a lion with one rock or strikin at one time with a stick.¹⁰ An there were one from them who kill a hundred persons - strikin ina formation time with one sword - an them name an them hunt were thus ~ it were called ina all Babilon an Mo`ab countries.¹¹ An them were warriors ina Power - an them had a thing bein iloved an comeliness.¹² An again them features comeliness were wondrous - however becau them

worshipped JAH an becau them didn't fear death - it are them reasonin comeliness that surpass all.¹³ An pon the time them frightened the troops - there are none who could able fe seize them - but them who were warriors escaped proceedin toward a lofty mountain.¹⁴ An those troops returned toward the city an shut the fortress gate ~ them terrorized the people sayin - "Unless unu brought those warriors the Meqabyans - wi will burn your city ina fiyah - an wi will send toward the king an downstroy your country."¹⁵ An at that time the country persons - rich an poor ones an dawat an males - a child whose faada an mother dead pon him an old dawat - everyone proceeded an shouted together - an them straightened them necks toward the mountain an shouted toward them sayin - "Don't downstroy Inl - an don't downstroy Inl country pon Inl."¹⁶ At that time them wept together - an them feared - arisin from JAH.¹⁷ Returnin them faces Eastward an streachin forth them hands them begged toward JAH together - "Lord - should Inl refuse these men who demolished Thy Command an Thy LAW?"¹⁸ Yet him believed ina silver an gold an ina the stone an wood that a person hands worked

- but Inl don't love that Inl might hear that criminal word - who didn't believe Thy LAW" them said.¹⁹ "When Thou are the Irator Who save an Who kill - him mek him ras self like unto them Irated him also ~ as fe him - him are who spill a person blood an who eat a person flesh."²⁰ But Inl don't love that Inl might sight up that criminal face nor hear him word" them said.²¹ "However if Thou commanded Inl - Inl will go toward him ~ becau Inl believe ina Thee-I - Inl will pass an give Inl bodies fe death - an pon the time him said 'Sacrifice sacrifice fe mi irators' - Inl won't hear that criminal word."²² But Inl believed Thee-I - Lord Who examine kidneys an reasonins - Inl Faadas Irator - 'Abriham an Yis'haq an Ya`iqob who did Thy Accord an lived firmed up ina Thy LAW.²³ Thou examine a person reasonin an help the sinner an the righteous one - an there be none hidden from Thee-I - an him who took refuge are revealed alongside Thee-I.²⁴ But Inl have no other Irator apart from Thee-I.²⁵ That Inl might give Inl bodies fe death becau Thy glorified Name - however be Power an Firmness an a Shelter fe Inl ina this Work that Inl are ruled fe Thee-I.²⁶ An pon the time 'Isra'iel entered toward Gibts country

Thou heard Ya`iqob plea - an now glorified God - Inl beg Thee- I."²⁷ An pon the time the two men whose features were quite handsome were sight up fe them standin before them - pon the time fiyah swords that frighten like unto lightnin alit an cut them necks an killed them - at that time them arose bein well like unto formerly.²⁸ Them features comeliness became totally handsome an them shone more than Sun - an them became more handsome than formerly.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Like unto unu sight up before unu these the Most I JAH slaves - 'Abya - Seela - Fentos who dead an arose - unu have that unu might arise likewise after unu dead - an your faces shall shine like unto the Sun ina the Kingdom of Heaven.² An them went with those men an raceived martyrdom there.³ At that time them begged - them praised - an them bowed fe JAH ~ death didn't frighten them an the king punishmant didn't frighten them.⁴ An them went toward those youts an became like unto a sheep that have no evil - yet them didn't frighten them - an pon the time them arrived toward them - them seized an beat them an bound an whipped them - an them delivered them

toward the king an stood them before him.⁵ An the king answered fe them sayin - "How won't unu stubborn ones sacrifice sacrifice an bow fe mi irators?"⁶ Those bredren who were cleansed from sin - who were honoured an chosen an Irie - an who shine like unto a jewel whose value were wondrous - Seela an 'Abya an Fentos answered fe him ina one word.⁷ Them told that king who were a plague - "As fe Inl - Inl won't bow nor sacrifice fe defouled idols that have no knowledge nor reasonin."⁸ An again them told him - "Inl won't bow fe idols that were silver an gold that a person hand worked - that were stone an wood - that have no reasonin nor soul nor knowledge - that don't benefit them friends nor harm them enemies."⁹ An the king answered fe them sayin - "Why do unu do thus - an as them know who insult them an who wrong them - why do unu insult the glorified irators?"¹⁰ Them answered fe him sayin - "As them are like unto a trifle alongside Inl - as fe Inl - Inl will insult them an won't glorify them."¹¹ An the king answered fe them sayin - "Mi will punish unu like unto your Work evil measure ~ mi will downstroy your features comeliness with whippin an firm tribulation an fiyah."¹² An now tell

mi whether unu will give or won't give sacrifice fe mi irators - as fe if this didn't happen - mi will punish unu by sword an by whippin."¹³ Them answered fe him sayin - "As fe Inl - Inl won't sacrifice sacrifice nor bow fe defouled idols" - an the king commanded them that them might beat them with a fat stick - an again that them might whip them with a whip - an after it - that them might splinter them up til them inner organs were sight up.¹⁴ An after this them bound an made them while ina jail house up til him counsel by money that punish an kill them.¹⁵ Without niceness them took an bound them a firm imprisonmant ina prison house - an them sat ina prison house three nights an three daylights.¹⁶ An after this third day the king commanded that a Proclamation speaker might turn an that counselors an nobles - country elders an officials - might be gathered.¹⁷ An pon the time the king Tseerutsaydan sat ina square - him commanded that them might bring those honoured ones - Seela an 'Abya an Fentos ~ them stood before him bein wounded an bound.¹⁸ An the king told them - "When unu sat these three days - are there really the returnin that unu returned - or are unu ina your

former evil?"¹⁹ An those honoured JAH Souljahs answered fe him sayin - "As fe that Inl were cruel - Inl won't agree that Inl might worship the idols filled of sin an evil that thou check up."²⁰ An that criminal vexed an commanded that them might stand them up ina lofty place an might renew them wounds ~ them blood flowed pon Earth.²¹ An again him commanded that them might burn them with a torch lamp an might char them flesh - an him servants did like unto him commanded them - an those honoured men told him - "Thou who forgot JAH LAW - speak ~ Inl reward shall abound ina the measure whereby thou multiply Inl punishmant."²² An again him commanded that them might bring an send pon them bears an tigers an lions that were evil beasts before them eat them food that them might totally eat them flesh with them bones.²³ An him commanded persons who keep the beasts that them might send the beasts pon them - an them did like unto him commanded them - an them bound those honoured martyrs feet - an again them maliciously beat an bound them with tent-stakes.²⁴ An those beasts were flung over them while them roared - an pon the time them arrived toward the martyrs them

hailed an bowed fe them.²⁵ Them returned toward them keepers while them roared - an them frightened them keepers ~ them took them toward the square up til them delivered them toward before the king.²⁶ An them killed seventy five men from the criminals army there.²⁷ Many persons panicked - the one anguishin pon the one ina fear - up til the king quit him throne an fled - an them seized the beasts with difficulty an took them toward them lodgin.²⁸ Seela an 'Abya an Fentos two bredren came an released them from the imprisonmant them bound them an told them - "Come mek Inl flee lest these skeptics an criminals find Inl."²⁹ An those martyrs answered them bredren sayin - "It aren't procedure that Inl might flee after Inl set up fe testimony ~ as it were unu had feared - go fleein."³⁰ An those them likkle bredren said - "Inl will stand with unu before the king - an if unu dead Inl will dead with unu."³¹ An after this the king were pon him lordship hall balcany an sight up that these honoured men were released an that all the five bredren stood together ~ those chiefs who work an punish troops questioned that them were bredren an told the king - an the king vexed an shouted like unto a

wilderness boar.³² An up til the king counseled by money that punish all the five bredren - him commanded that them might seize an add them ina prison house ~ them placed them ina prison house bindin ina firm imprisonmant without niceness with a hollow stalk.³³ An the king Tseerutsaydan said - "These youts who erred wearied mi ~ what should these men reasonin firm up? an them Work evil are like unto them Power firmness ~ if mi say - "Them will return" - them will mek them reasonin evil."³⁴ An mi will bring the hardship pon them like unto them Work evil measure - an mi will burn them flesh ina fiyah that it might be charred ash - an pon that mi will scattar them flesh ash like unto dust pon mountains."³⁵ An after him spoke this him waited three days an commanded that them might bring those honoured men - an pon the time those honoured men approached him commanded that them might burn a fiyah within the great pit oven - an that them might add within it a malice Work that flame the fiyah an whereby them boil a yat - the fat an soapberries - sea foam an resin an the sulfur.³⁶ An pon the time fiyah flamed ina the pit the messengers went toward the king

when them said - "Wi did what thou commanded wi - send the men who will be added."³⁷ An him commanded that them might receive an cast them ina the fiyah pit - an the youts did like unto the king commanded them - an pon the time those honoured men entered toward the fiyah them gave them souls fe JAH.³⁸ An when the persons who cast them sight up - Angels raceived an took them souls toward the Garden where Yis'haq an 'Abriham an Ya`iqob are - where Irie ltes are found.

CHAPTER 4 ¹ An pon the time that criminal sight up that them dead - him commanded that them might burn them flesh ina fiyah up til it are ash an that them might scattar them ina wind - but the fiyah couldn't able fe burn the corpse hair from them corpses side - an them sent them forth from the pit.² An again them flamed fiyah over them iginnin from mornin up til evenin ~ it didn't burn them ~ them said - "An now come mek wi cast them corpses seaward."³ An them did like unto the king commanded them ~ them cast them pon the sea ~ even if them cast them seaward addin great stones an iron hearthstones an a millstone whereby a donkey grind by turnin

- there are no sinkin that the sea sank them ~ as JAH Spirit of Support have lodged ina them - them floated pon the sea yet them didn't sink ~ it failed him fe downstroy them by all the malice that were provoked pon them.⁴ "As this them death have made weary more than them Life - mek mi cast them corpses fe beasts that them might eat them - yet what will mi do?" him said.⁵ An the youts did like unto him commanded them ~ vultures an beasts didn't touch them corpses ~ birds an vultures veiled them with them wings from burnin ina Sun an the five martyrs corpses sat fourteen days.⁶ An pon the time them sight them up - them bodies shone up like unto Sun - an Angels incircled them corpses like unto light incircle the Tent.⁷ Him counseled counsel ~ him lacked what him do - an after this him dug a grave an buried the five martyrs corpses.⁸ An when that king who forgot JAH LAW had reclined pon a bed at night the five martyrs were sight up fe him standin before him at night vexin an seizin swords.⁹ As it have seemed fe him that them entered toward him house at night ina crime - pon the time him awoke from him slumber him feared an loved that him might flee from the bedchamber toward the hall - an

as it have seemed fe him that them kill him seemin that them committed crime pon him - him feared an him knees trembled.¹⁰ Becaudis thing him said - "Mi lords - what do unu love? as fe mi - what should mi do fe unu?"¹¹ Them answered fe him sayin - "Aren't Inl whom thou killed burnin ina fiyah an Inl whom thou commanded that them might cast pon the sea? As JAH have kept Inl bodies becau Inl believed ina Him - it failed thee fe downstroy Inl ~ as a person who believed ina Him won't perish - mek glory an praise due fe JAH - an Inl also who believed ina Him didn't shame ina the tribulation.¹² "As mi didn't know that a punishmant like unto this will find mi - what reward should mi give unu becau the stead wherefore mi did a evil thing pon unu?"¹³ An now separate fe mi the reward mi give unu - lest unu tek mi body ina death an lest unu lower mi body toward See'ol when mi are ina Life.¹⁴ As mi have wronged unu - forgive mi mi sin - becau it were your Faada JAH LAW Niceness" him told them.¹⁵ An those honoured martyrs answered fe him sayin - "Becau the stead wherefore thou did a evil thing pon Inl - as fe Inl - Inl won't pay thee a evil thing ~ as JAH are Who bring hardship pon a soul -

as fe Him Who will pay thee hardship - there are JAH.¹⁶ However Inl were sight up fe thee bein revealed that Inl were well fe thy timeframe bein small an becau thy reasonin deafness ~ as fe it seemin fe thee that thou killed Inl - thou prepared welfare fe Inl.¹⁷ But thy idols priests an thou will downscend toward *Gehannem* where are no exits foriva.¹⁸ Woe fe thy idols fe whom thou bow havin quit bowin fe JAH Who Irated unu when unu were scorned like unto spit - an fe unu who worship them - an unu don't know JAH Who Irated unu bringin from not livin toward livin ~ aren't unu who are sight up today like unto smoke an tomorrow who perish?"¹⁹ An the king answered fe them sayin - "What will unu command mi that mi might do fe unu all that unu loved?"²⁰ "It are fe save thy ras self lest thou enter toward the *Gehannem* of Fiyah - yet it aren't fe save Inl ras selves who teach thee.²¹ Fe your idols are silver an gold - stone an wood - that have no reasonin nor soul knowledge - that a person hand worked.²² But them don't kill ~ them don't save ~ them don't benefit them friend ~ them don't harm them enemy ~ them don't downbase ~ them don't honour ~ them don't mek wealthy ~ them

don't impoverish ~ them mislead unu by demons authority - who don't love that the one from persons might be saved - yet them don't uproot nor plant.²³ Them especially don't love that the persons like unto unu might be saved from death - unu dull-hearted ones fe whom them seem that them irated unu - when unu are who worked them.²⁴ As Seythans an demons authority have lodged ina them - them shall return a thing fe unu like unto unu loved - that it might drown unu within the sea of *Gehannem*.²⁵ But thou - quit this thy error an mek this also be Inl reward becau Inl dead stead - that Inl might benefit Inl souls worshipping Inl Irator JAH" them told him.²⁶ But him were alarmed an would totally astony - an as all five have been sight up fe him drawin them swords - him feared - an becaudis thing him bowed fe them.²⁷ "Hence mi knew that after dead ones who were dust dead them will really arise ~ as fe mi - only a likkle had remained fe mi fe dead."²⁸ After this them were hidden from before that king face ~ from that day onward that Tseerutsaydan who are totally arrogant quit burnin them corpses.²⁹ As them have misled them many eras - him would be Irie ina him idols an him reasonin

error - an him misled many persons like unto him up til them quit followin ina Worship JAH Who Irated them - yet it aren't only him who erred.³⁰ An them would sacrifice them dawta childran an them male childran fe demons - yet them work a seducin an downsturbance that are them reasonin accord - that them faada Seythan taught them that him might mek the seducin an downsturbance that JAH don't love.³¹ Them marry them mothers - an them abuse them aunts an them sistren ~ them abuse them bodies while them worked all that resemble this filthy Work ~ as Seythan have firmed up those crooked persons reasonin - them said - "Wi won't return."³² But that Tseerutsaydan - who don't know him Irator - were totally arrogant - an him would boast ina him idols.³³ If them say - "How will JAH give the Kingdom fe the persons who don't know Him ina LAW an ina Worship?" - them will totally return toward Him ina repentance ~ as Him test them thus - it are becaudis.³⁴ But if them totally return ina repentance Him would love them - an Him would keep them Kingdom - but if them refuse a fiyah will punish them ina Fiyah of *Gehannem* foriva.³⁵ But it would be due a king fe fear him

Irator JAH like unto him lordship fame - an it would be due a judge fe be ruled fe him Irator while him judged goodly judgemant like unto him Rule fame.³⁶ An it would be due elders an chiefs an envoys an petty kings fe be commanded fe them Irator like unto them lordship abundance measure.³⁷ As Him are Heaven an Earth Lord Who Irated all the Iration - becau there are no other Irator ina Heaven nor Earth who impoverish an mek rich - Him are Who honour an downbase.

CHAPTER 5 ¹"The one warrior from the sixty warriors were proud ~ JAH made him body lginnin from him foot up til him head fe swell with one spoon of sulphur ~ him dead ina one plague.² An again Keeram who built a iron bed were proud arisin from him powerfulness abundance - an JAH hid him ina death.³ An again Nabukedenetsor were proud sayin - 'There are no other king without mi - an mi are Irator who mek the Sun rise ina this world' - an him said thus arisin from him arrogance abundance.⁴ An JAH separated from persons an sent him toward a wilderness seven years - an him made him fortune with Heaven birds an wilderness beasts up til him knew that JAH

were Who Irated him.⁵ An pon the time him knew Him ina worship - Him again returned him toward him kingdom ~ who are it who weren't of Earth - bein boldly proud pon JAH Who Irated him?⁶ How about who are it demolished HIM LAW an Him Order an whom Earth didn't swallow?⁷ An thou Tseerutsaydan love that thou might be proud pon thy Irator - an again thou have that Him might downstroy thee like unto them - an might lower thee toward a grave arisin from thy arrogance.⁸ An again after them entered toward See'ol/ where are tooth grindin an mournin - that were darkness fulfillmant - thou have that Him might lower thee toward the deep pit *Gehannem* where are no exits foriva.⁹ As fe thou - thou are a man who will dead and be demolished tomorrow like unto arrogant kings who were like unto thee - who quit this world livin.¹⁰ As fe Inl - Inl say - 'Thou are demolished ruins - but thou aren't JAH - fe JAH are Who Irated Earth an Heaven an thee.'¹¹ Him downbase arrogant ones ~ Him honour them who were downbased ~ Him give firmness fe persons who wearied.¹² Him kill well ones ~ Him raise up the persons who were Earth - who dead buried ina grave.¹³ An Him send slaves forth free ina Life

from sin rulership.¹⁴ O king Tseerutsaydan - why do thou boast in thy defouled idols who have no benefit?¹⁵ But JAH Irated Earth an Heaven an great seas ~ Him Irated moon an Sun - an Him prepared eras.¹⁶ Man graze toward him field - an him while when him plough up til it dusk - an Heaven stars live firmed up by Him Word.¹⁷ An Him call all in Heaven ~ there are nothing done without JAH knowin it.¹⁸ Him commanded Heaven Angels that them might serve Him an might praise Him glorified Name - an Angels are sent toward all persons who inherit Life.¹⁹ Rufa'iel who were a servant were sent toward Thobeet - an him saved Thobyia from death in Ragu'iel country.²⁰ Hola Meeka'iel were sent toward Giediewon that him might draw him attention by money that him downstroy 'lloflee persons an him were sent toward the prophet Mussie pon the time him made 'Isra'iel cross 'Eritra sea.²¹ As only JAH have said him led them - there were no different idol with them.²² An Him sent them forth toward crops pon Earth.²³ An Him fed them Him plantation grain ~ as Him have totally loved them - Him cherished them feedin the honey that firmed up like unto a rock.²⁴ An that thou might totally keep

Him kindreds by what are due - an that thou might do JAH Accord Who Irated thee - Him crowned thee givin ltority pon the four kingdoms.²⁵ Fe Him have crowned thee makin loftier than all - an thy Irator totally crowned thee that thou might love JAH.²⁶ An it are procedure that thou might love thy Irator JAH like unto Him loved thee - like unto Him trusted thee pon all the people - an thou - do JAH Accord that thy era might abound in this world an that Him might live with thee in Support.²⁷ An do JAH Accord that Him might stand fe thee bein a Guardian pon thy enemies - an that Him might seat thee pon thy throne - an that Him might hide thee in him Wing of Support.²⁸ As fe if thou don't know - JAH chose an crowned thee pon 'Isra'iel like unto Him chose Sa'ol from 'Isra'iel childran when him kept him faada donkeys - an Him crowned him pon him kindreds 'Isra'iel - an him sat with 'Isra'iel pon him throne.²⁹ An Him gave him a lofty fortune separatin from him kindreds ~ JAH crowned thee pon Him kindreds ~ as fe henceforth onward - check - keep Him kindreds.³⁰ As JAH have lpointed thee over them that thou might kill an might save - keep them in an evil thing - them who work a goodly thing an them who

work a evil thing pon a goodly thing" him told him.³¹ "An as JAH have Ipointed thee pon all that thou might do Him Accord be it while thou whipped or while thou saved - pay them evil Work - them who work goodly Work an them who work goodly Work an evil Work.³² Fe thou are a slave of JAH Who rule all ina Heaven - an thou - do JAH Accord that Him might do thy accord fe thee ina all thou thought an ina all thou begged while thou wheedled before Him.³³ There are none who rule Him - but Him rule all.³⁴ There are none who Ipoint Him - but Him Ipoint all.³⁵ There are none who dismiss Him - but Him dismiss all.³⁶ There are none who reproach Him - but Him reproach all.³⁷ There are none who mek Him diligent - but Him mek all diligent ~ as Heaven an Earth rulership are fe Him - there are none who escape from Him Itority all are revealed alongside Him - yet there are none hidden from Him Face.³⁸ Him sight up all - but there are none who sight Him up ~ Him hear the person priah who pray toward Him sayin 'Save I' - fe Him have Irated man ina Him Pattern - an Him accept him plea.³⁹ As Him are a King Who live up til the Iternity - Him feed all from Him unchangin Nature.

CHAPTER 6 ¹As Him crown fe true the kings who do Him Accord - the kings wrote a straight thing becau Him.² As them have done JAH Accord - Him shall shine up ina Light that aren't examined Yis'haq an 'Abriham an Ya`iqob - Selomon an Daweet an Hiziqyas lodgins ina the Garden where are all beautiful kings whose lodgin were Light.³ Heaven Hall are what totally shone - yet Earth halls aren't like unto Heaven Hall ~ it floor - whose features are silver an gold an jewel features - are clean.⁴ An it features that totally shine are unexamined by a person reasonin ~ Heaven Hall are what shine like unto jewels.⁵ Like unto JAH knew - Who were a Nature Knower - the Heaven Hall that Him Irated are what a person reasonin don't examine an what shine ina total Light ~ it floor - that were worked ina silver an gold - ina jewels - ina white silk an ina blue silk - are clean.⁶ It are quite totally beautiful like unto this.⁷ Righteous ones who firmed up ina religion an virtue are who shall inherit it ina JAH Charity an fe Pardon.⁸ An there are welfare Water that flow from it - an it totally shine like unto Sun - an there are a Light tent within it - an it are incircled by grace perfume.⁹ A Garden fruit that were beautiful an lloved - whose features an

taste were different - are around the house - an there are a oil an grape place there - an it are totally beautiful - an it fruit fragrance are sweet.¹⁰ When a fleshly bloody person enter toward it - him soul would have separated from him flesh from the Irie ltes abundance that are ina it arisin from it fragrance flavour.¹¹ Beautiful kings who did JAH Accord shall be Irie there ~ them honour an them place are known ina the Kingdom of Heaven that live firmed up foriva - where welfare are found.¹² Him showed that them lordship pon Earth were famed an honoured - an that them lordship ina Heaven were famed an honoured them shall be honoured an lofty ina Heaven like unto them honour them an bow fe them ina this world ~ if them work goodly Work ina this world them shall be Irie.¹³ But kings who were evil ina them Rule an them kingdoms that JAH gave them - them don't judge fe true by what are due ~ as them have ignored the destitute an poor ones cries - them don't judge Truth an save the refugee an the wronged child whose faada an mother dead pon him.¹⁴ Them don't save destitute an poor ones from the wealthy hand that rob them ~ them don't divide an give from them food an satta them who hungered - an

them don't divide an give from them drink an give fe drink the persons who thirsted - an them didn't return them ears toward the poor one cry.¹⁵ An Him shall tek them toward *Gehannem* that were a dark endin ~ pon the time that lofty Day arrived pon them when JAH shall come - an pon the time Him wrath were done pon them like unto Daweet spoke ina him Praises 'Lord - don't chastise I ina Thy Judgeman an don't admonish I ina Thy chastiseman' - them problems an them downbaseman shall abound like unto them fame abundance measure.¹⁶ When nobles an kings are who rule this world ina this world - there are persons who didn't keep thy law.¹⁷ But JAH Who rule all are there ina Heaven ~ all persons souls an all persons welfare have been seized by Him ltority ~ Him are Who give honour fe persons who glorify Him - fe Him totally rule all - an Him love the persons who love Him.¹⁸ As Him are Earth an Heaven Lord - Him examine an know what kidneys transported an what a reasonin thought - an fe a person who begged toward Him with a pure reasonin - Him shall give him him plea reward.¹⁹ Him shall downstroy powerful ones arrogance - who work evil Work

pon the child whose mother an faada dead pon him - an pon old dawtaz.²⁰ It aren't by thy Power that thou seized this kingdom ~ it aren't by thy bein able that thou sat pon this throne ~ Him loved fe test thee thus that it be possible fe thee fe rule like unto Sa'ol who ruled him kindreds ina that season - an Him seated thee pon a kingdom throne - yet it aren't by thy Power that thou seized this kingdom ~ it are when Him test thee like unto Sa'ol who ignored the prophet Samu'iel word an JAH Word an didn't serve him army nor 'Amalieq king - yet it aren't by thy bein able that thou seized this kingdom.²¹ An JAH told the prophet Samu'iel - Go - an as them have saddened I by demolishin LAW an worshipping the idols an bowin fe the idol an by them mosques an by all them hated Works without benefit - tell Sa'ol - 'Go toward 'Amalieq country an downstroy them hosts an all the kings Iginnin from persons up til livestock.'²² Pon them who saddened JAH - becaudis thing Him sent Sa'ol that him might downstroy them.²³ But him saved them king from death - an him saved many livestock an beauties an dawtaz an handsome youths from death ~ As him have scorned I thing an as him didn't hear I Command -

becaudis thing - JAH told the prophet Samu'iel - Go an divide him kingdom.²⁴ Becau him stead - Inoint `Issiey child Daweet that him might reign pon 'Isra'iel.²⁵ But pon him adjourn a demon who will strangle an cast him.²⁶ As him have refused if I-man gave him a kingdom that him might do I Accord - pon the time him refused I fe do I Accord I-man dismissed him from him kingdom that are due him - but thou - go an tell him sayin - 'Will thou thus ignore JAH Who crowned thee pon Him kindreds 'Isra'iel - Who seated thee pon Him Lordship Throne?'²⁷ But thou - tell him - 'Thou didn't know JAH Who gave around this much honour an famousness' Him told him.²⁸ An the prophet Samu'iel went toward the king Sa'ol an entered toward him sittin at a dinnertable - an when 'Amalieq king 'Agag had sat pon him left.²⁹ 'Why did thou totally ignore JAH Who commanded thee that thou might downstroy the livestock an persons?' him told him.³⁰ An at that time the king feared an arose from him throne an tellin Samu'iel 'Return fe wi' him seized him clothes - an Samu'iel refused fe return ~ Samu'iel clothes were torn.³¹ An Samu'iel told Sa'ol - 'JAH divided thy kingdom.'³² An again Sa'ol told Samu'iel before

the people - 'Honour mi an atone mi sin fe mi before JAH that Him might forgive mi' ~ an as him have feared JAH Word Who Irated him - but as him didn't fear the king who dead - Samu'iel refused fe return ina him word.³³ Becaudis thing him pierced 'Amalieq king 'Agag before him swallowed what him chewed.³⁴ An a demon seized that Sa'ol who demolished the LAW of JAH - an becau Him were the King of Kings Who rule all - JAH struck pon him head a king who worked sin - fe it don't shame him.³⁵ Fe Him are all the Iration Lord Who dismiss all the nobles an kings Itority who don't fear Him - but there are none who rule Him.³⁶ Like unto Him spoke sayin - Daweet kindred shall go while it were famed an honoured - but Sa'ol kindred shall go while it were downbased - Him downstroyed kingdom from him child an from Sa'ol.³⁷ Becau it saddened Him - an becau Him downstroyed the criminals who saddened Him by them evil Work - JAH revenged an downstroyed Sa'ol kindred childran - fe a person who don't revenge JAH enemy - him are JAH enemy.³⁸ When it are possible fe him fe revenge an downstroy - an when him have Itority - a person who don't revenge an downstroy the sinner an don't revenge an

downstroy a person who don't keep JAH LAW - as him are JAH enemy - Him downstroyed Sa'ol kindred childra.

CHAPTER 7 ¹An whether thou be a king or a ruler - what important thing are thou?² Aren't it JAH Who Irated thee bringin from not livin toward livin - that thou might do Him Accord an might live firmed up by Him Command an might fear Him Judgemant? Like unto thou vex pon thy slaves an governed over them - all likewise there are also JAH Who vex pon thee an govern over thee.³ Like unto thou beat without niceness persons who worked sin - all likewise there are also JAH Who will strike thee an lower thee toward *Gehannem* where are no exits up til Iternity.⁴ Like unto thou whip him who weren't ruled fe thee an didn't bring a tribute fe thee - fe what are it that thou don't introduce a tribute fe JAH?⁵ As Him are Who Irated thee in order that thou love that them might fear thee - an Who crowned thee pon all the Iration that thou might keep Him kindreds fe true - fe what are it that thou don't fear thy Irator JAH?⁶ Judge by what are due an fe true like unto JAH lpointed thee - yet don't sight up a face an favour fe small nor great ~ whom will thou fear without

Him? keep Him Worship an the Nine Commands.⁷ Like unto Mussie commanded 'Isra'iel childran sayin - 'I-man presented Water an fiyah fe thee-I ~ add thy hand toward what thou loved' - don't go neither rightward nor leftward.⁸ Hear Him Word that I-man tell thee - that thou might hear Him Word an might do Him Command - lest thou say - 'She are beyond the sea or beyond the deep or beyond the river ~ who will bring fe mi that mi might sight she up an might hear Him Word an might do Him Command?'⁹ Lest thou say - 'Who will proceed toward Heaven again an lower that JAH Word fe mi that mi might hear an do she?' - JAH Word are what approached - check - fe thou fe teach she with thy mouth an give alms by she with thy hand.¹⁰ An thou didn't hear thy Irator JAH unless thou heard Him Book - an thou didn't love Him nor keep Him Command unless thou kept Him LAW.¹¹ An thou have that thou might enter toward *Gehannem* foriva - an unless thou loved Him Command - an unless thou did JAH Accord - Who honoured an famed thee separatin from all thy kindreds that thou might keep them fe true - thou have that thou might enter toward *Gehannem* foriva.¹² Him made thee above all - an Him

crowned thee pon all Him kindreds that thou might rule Him kindreds fe true by what are due while thou thought of thy Irator Name Who Irated thee an gave thee a kingdom.¹³ There are them whom thou whip from persons who wronged thee - an there are him whom thou pardon while thou thought of JAH Work - an there are him fe whom thou judge by what are due straightenin up thy reasonin.¹⁴ An don't favour havin sight up a face pon the time them argued before thee ~ as Earth physique are thy money - don't accept a bribe that thou might pardon the sinner person an wrong the clean person.¹⁵ If thou did Him Accord - JAH shall multiply thy era ina this world fe thee - but if thou sadden Him - Him will diminish thy era.¹⁶ Think that thou will rise after thou dead - an that thou will be examined standin before Him pon all the Work thou worked whether it be goodly or evil.¹⁷ If thou work goodly Work - thou will live ina Garden ina the Kingdom of Heaven - ina houses where kind kings live an where Light filled. Fe JAH don't shame thy lordship authority - but if thou work evil Work - thou will live ina *See'ol Gehannem* where evil kings live.¹⁸ But pon the time thou sight up thy bein feared famousness -

thy warriors award - thy hangin shield an spear - an pon the time thou sight up thy horses an thy troops beneath thy authority an them who beat drum an persons who play pon a harp before thee...¹⁹ But pon the time thou sight up all this - thou mek thy reasonin lofty - an thou firm up thy collar of reasonin - an thou don't think of JAH Who gave thee all this honour - however pon the time Him told thee - Quit all this - thou aren't who quit it.²⁰ Fe thou have totally neglected the lpointmant Him lpointed thee - an Him shall give thy lordship fe another.²¹ As death shall suddenly come pon thee - an as Judgement shall be done ina Resurrection time - an as all man Work shall be examined - Him shall totally investigate an judge pon thee.²² There are none who will honour this world kings - fe becau Him were Truth Judge - ina Judgement time poor an wealthy will stand together. This world nobles crowns wherein them boast shall fall.²³ Judgement are prepared - an a soul shall quake ~ at that time sinners an righteous ones Work shall be examined.²⁴ An there are none who shall be hidden. Pon the time a dawta arrived fe birthin - an pon the time the fetus ina she belly arrived fe bein birthed - like unto she cyaan

prevent she womb - Earth also cyaan prevent she lodgers that are pon she ~ she will return.²⁵ An like unto clouds cyaan prevent rain lest them tek an rain toward the place JAH commanded them - fe JAH Word have lrated all bringin from not livin toward livin - an fe JAH Word again have introduced all toward a grave an all likewise - after Resurrection time arrived - it aren't possible fe be that dead persons won't rise.²⁶ Like unto Mussie spoke sayin - 'It are by Words that proceed from JAH Tongue - yet it aren't only by grain that a person are saved' an JAH Word again shall arouse all persons from graves.²⁷ Check - it were known that dead persons shall arise by JAH Word.²⁸ An again JAH said thus ina Repeatin Law becau persons who were nobles an kings who do Him Accord - As the day have arrived when them are counted fe downstruction - I-man shall revenge an downstroy them pon the day when Judgement are judged an at the time when them feet stumble Him said.²⁹ An again JAH told persons who know Him Judgement - Know know that I-man were your lerator JAH - an that I-man kill an I-man save.³⁰ I-man chastise ina the tribulation an I-man pardon ~ I-man lower toward See'o/ an again I-man

send forth toward the Garden - an there are none who shall escape from I Itority Him told them.³¹ JAH said thus becau nobles an kings who didn't keep Him LAW - As Earthly kingdoms are a passin - an as them pass from mornin up til evenin - keep I Order an I LAW that unu might enter toward the Kingdom of Heaven that live firmed up foriva Him said.³² Fe JAH callin Righteous ones are fe glory - an sinners fe tribulation ~ Him will mek the sinner wretched but will honour righteous ones.³³ Him will dismiss the person who didn't do Him Accord - but Him will Ipoint the person who did Him Accord.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Hear I - mek I tell thee the thing whereby dead persons shall arise ~ them shall plant a plant an be fertile an grapes shall send forth vines ~ as JAH shall bring the fruit 'imhibe 'albo ~ them shall cast wine from it.² Overstand that that plant thou planted were small - but that she sent forth tips fruit an leaves today.³ JAH give she root fe drink from Earth an Water - from both.⁴ But Him feed she wood from fiyah an wind ~ roots give leaves Water fe drink - an Earth give firmness fe woods.⁵ But the soul that JAH Irated mek them bear fruit amidst them - an dead persons arisin are

likewise.⁶ Pon the time soul were separated from flesh - as each of them ras selves have gone - Him said - Gather souls from the four natures - from Earth an Water - wind an fiyah.⁷ But Earth nature lived firmed up ina she nature an became Earth - an Water nature lived firmed up ina she nature an became Water.⁸ An wind nature lived firmed up ina she nature an became wind - an fiyah nature lived firmed up ina she nature an became a hot fiyah.⁹ But a soul that JAH separated from flesh returned toward she Irator ~ up til Him raise she up inited with flesh pon the time Him loved - Him place she ina Garden ina the place Him loved.¹⁰ Him place righteous souls ina Light house ina Garden - but that Him might send way sinners souls - Him also place them ina darkness house ina See'o/ up til the time when Him loved.¹¹ JAH told the prophet Hiziq'iel - Call souls from the four corners - that them might be gathered an be one limb.¹² Pon the time Him spoke ina one Word sayin thus - the souls were gathered from the four corners.¹³ An Water nature brought verdure - an again fiyah nature brought fiyah.¹⁴ An again Earth nature brought Earth - an wind nature brought wind.¹⁵ An JAH brought a soul from the Garden place

where Him placed it ~ them were gathered by one Word - an a Resurrection were made.¹⁶ An again I-man shall show thee the example that are alongside thee ~ the day dusk ~ thou sleep ~ the night dawn - an thou rise from thy beddin - but pon the time thou slept it are thy death example.¹⁷ An pon the time thou awoke it are thy arisin example - but the night when all persons sleep whose physiquess were dark - fe darkness have covered them - are this world example.¹⁸ But the mornin light - when darkness are eliminated an when light are ina all the world an when persons arise an graze toward the field - are dead persons example.¹⁹ An this Kingdom of Heaven where man are renewed are like unto this ~ dead persons Resurrection are like unto this ~ as this world are passin - it are the night example.²⁰ An like unto Daweet spoke sayin - 'Him placed Him example ina Sun' - as Sun shine pon the time it rose - it are a Kingdom of Heaven example.²¹ An like unto Sun shine ina this world today - pon the time Kristos come Him shall shine like unto Sun ina Kingdom of Heaven that are new ~ as Him have said - I-man am a Sun that don't set an a Torch that aren't extinguished - Him JAH are she Light.²² An Him

shall quickly arouse the dead persons again ~ I-man shall bring one example fe thee again from thy food that thou sow an whereby thou are saved - an whether it be a wheat kernel or a barley kernel or a lentil kernel or all man seeds sown pon Earth - there are none that grow unless it were demolished an rotten.²³ An like unto the person flesh thou sight up - pon the time it were demolished an rotten - Earth eat stoutness with the hide.²⁴ An pon the time Earth ate it stoutness it grow bein around a kernel seventh ~ JAH give a cloud that seized rain like unto Him loved - an roots grow pon Earth an send forth leaves.²⁵ An if she were demolished an rotten she cyaan grow - but after she grew she send forth many buds.²⁶ An by JAH Accord fruit are given fe those buds that grew - an Him clothe it stoutness ina straw.²⁷ Sight up like unto the measure that the seed kernel thou sowed abounded - yet the silver an the leaf - the ear an the straw aren't counted fe thee.²⁸ Don't be a dull one who don't know - an sight up thy seed that it abounded - an all likewise - think that dead persons shall receive the arisin that them will arise - an them hardship like unto them Work.²⁹ Hear I - that if thou sow wheat - it won't grow

bein barley - nor bein wheat if
 thou sow barley - an mek I tell
 thee again that it won't grow ~ if
 thou sow wheat will thou gather
 barley? If thou sow watercress
 will thou gather linseed?³⁰ How
 about from plants kind - if thou
 plant figs will it really grow fe thee
 bein nuts? How about if thou
 plant almonds - will it grow fe thee
 bein grapes?³¹ If thou plant the
 sweet fruit will it grow fe thee bein
 bitter? How about if thou plant the
 bitter fruit - are it possible fe it fe
 be sweet?³² How about all
 likewise - if a sinner dead are it
 possible fe arise bein righteous
 ina Resurrection time? How
 about if a righteous person dead
 - are it possible fe arise bein a
 sinner ina Resurrection time?
 Every one shall receive him
 hardship like unto him Work - yet
 him will receive him hardship like
 unto him sin an him hand Work -
 yet there are none who will be
 convicted by him companion
 sin.³³ A highland tree are planted
 an it send forth long branches ~ it
 will totally dry up ~ yet unless
 Heaven rained rain it leaves won't
 be verdant.³⁴ An the cedar will be
 uprooted from it roots unless
 summer rain alit pon it.³⁵ An all
 likewise - dead persons won't
 arise unless welfare dew alit fe
 them bein commanded from JAH.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Unless highland
 mountains an Gielabuhie regions
 rained a pardon rain fe them bein
 commanded from JAH - them
 won't grow grass fe beasts an
 animals.² An 'Elam mountains an
 Gele`ad mountains won't give
 verdant leaves fe sheeps an
 goats - nor fe oribi an animals ina
 wilderness - nor fe ibexes an
 hartebeest.³ An likewise - pardon
 an dew bein commanded from
 JAH didn't alight fe doubters an
 criminals who made error an
 crime a money beforehand ~
 dead persons won't arise ~ an
 Deemas an Qophros who
 worship idols an dig roots an work
 an instigate a thing...⁴ An them
 who dig roots an practice sorcery
 an mek persons battle...⁵ An them
 who lust havin departed from
 LAW - an Miedon an 'Atiena
 persons who believe ina them
 idols - an them who play an sing
 fe them while them beat violins an
 drums an strummed harps - them
 won't arise unless pardon dew alit
 fe them bein commanded from
 JAH.⁶ These are who will be
 convicted pon the day when dead
 persons arise an when Definite
 Judgement are done - yet
 persons who save them ras
 selves an who lust ina them
 hands Work - them err by them
 idols.⁷ Thou wasteful of heart dull
 one - do it seem fe thee that dead

persons won't arise?⁸ Pon the time a trumpet were blown by the Angels Chief Hola Meeka'iel tongue - that dead ones arise then - as thou won't remain ina grave without arisin - don't think a thing that are thus.⁹ Hills an mountains shall be level an shall be a cleared path.¹⁰ An Resurrection shall be done fe all fleshly ones.

CHAPTER 10 ¹However if it weren't thus - it are that former persons might be buried ina them faadas grave Iginnin from 'Adam - Iginnin from Siet an 'Abiel - Siem an Noh - Yis'haq an 'Abriham - Yosief an Ya`iqob - an 'Aron an Mussie - yet fe what are it that them didn't love that them might be buried ina another place?² Aren't it fe them fe arise together with them cousins ina Resurrection time? How about aren't it lest them bones be counted with evil ones an pagans bones - them who worship idols? Fe what are it that them didn't love that them might be buried ina another place?³ But thou - don't mislead thy reasonin while thou said - 'How will dead persons arise after them dead - them who were buried ina one grave bein tens of thousands an whose bodies were demolished an rotten?⁴ An pon the time thou

sight up toward a grave - thou speak this ina thy reasonin dullness while thou said - 'A whole fistful of Earth won't be found ~ how will dead persons arise?'⁵ Will thou say the seed thou sowed won't grow? Even the seed thou sowed shall grow.⁶ An all likewise - the souls JAH sowed shall quickly arise - as Him have Irated man ina Him Truth bringin from not livin toward livin - Him shall arouse them quickly by Him Word that save ~ Him won't delay Him arousin.⁷ An as Him have again returned him from livin - toward a grave ina death - what about aren't it possible fe Him again fe return from death toward Life?⁸ Savin an liftin up are possible fe JAH.

CHAPTER 11 ¹'Armon perished an she fortress were demolished ~ as JAH have brought the hardship pon them like unto them evil an the Work them worked by them hands - persons who worship the idols ina 'Edomyas an Zablon shall be downbased at that time ~ as JAH have approached - Who shall canvict them who worked ina them infancy an didn't quit up til them aged - becau them idols an them evil - Seedona an Theeros shall weep..² Becau them worked sin an seducin fornication an

worshipped idols - becaudis thing JAH shall revenge an downstroy them ~ fe them didn't live firmed up ina them Irator JAH Command - an Yihuda dawta childran shall be wretched.³ She lived firmed up ina killin prophets an ina Irie ltes - yet as she didn't live firmed up ina the Nine Laws an the Worship - pon the time when dead ones arise - 'Iyerusalieim sin shall be revealed.⁴ At that time JAH shall examine she ina Him Nature Wisdom ~ Him will revenge an downstroy she pon all she sin that she worked ina she infancy era ~ she didn't quit workin she sin lginnin from she beauty era up til she age.⁵ She entered toward a grave an became dust like unto she former faadas who lived firmed up ina them sin - an ina Resurrection time Him shall revenge an downstroy persons who demolished JAH LAW.⁶ It shall be judged pon them - fe Mussie have spoken becau them sayin - 'Them LAW lodgin - them reasonins - became Sedom law lodgin.⁷ An them kindred are Gemorra kindred - an them law are what downstroy - an them Work are evil.⁸ An them law are snake poison that downstroy - an viper poison that downstroy from alongside that.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Iyerusalieim child - as this thy sin are like unto Gemorra an Sedom sin - 'Iyerusalieim child - this are thy tribulation that were spoken by a prophet.² An thy tribulation are like unto Gemorra an Sedom tribulation - an them law lodgin reasonin firmed up ina adultery an arrogance.³ Aside from adultery an arrogance rain - pardon an humility rain didn't rain from them reasonins by money that them Law reasonin lodgin are fertile - apart from spillin man blood an robbin an forgettin them Irator JAH.⁴ An them didn't know them Irator JAH - apart from them evil Work an them idols - an them are Irie ina them hands Work - an them lust pon males an pon livestock.⁵ As them eye of reasonin have been blinded lest them sight up secrets - an as them ears have deafened lest them hear or do JAH Accord that Him love - them didn't know JAH ina them Work - an them reasonins are like unto Sedom law lodgin. An them kindred - Gemorra grapes kindred that bear sweet fruit.⁶ An if them examine them Work - it are poison that kill - fe it have firmed up ina curse lginnin from the day when it were worked - an fe it grounation have been ina downstruction era.⁷ As them Law

lodgin - them reasonins - have firmed up ina sin Work - as them bodies have firmed up ina Seythan burnin Work fe build sin - them Law lodgin - them reasonins - have no goodly Work everytime.⁸ An pon the time him shame an were baptise (by one who is led) it were fe chastisemant an downstruction - an him will firm up the persons who drank an them reasonins - an him will mek them who downstroy I - disgustin persons who distanced from JAH.⁹ Fe them have lived firmed up ina them Work that were evil - an him will mek them Deeyablos lodgin - an eatin what were sacrificed fe the idols have been begun ina the House of 'Isra'iel - an she proceed toward the mountains an the trees.¹⁰ An she worship the idols that peoples ina she area worship - an she dawta childran an she male childran fe demons who don't know goodly Work separatin from evil.¹¹ An them spill clean blood ~ them gush an spill grapes from Sedom fe the idols foriva.¹² An she glorify an worship the Dagwon that the 'Iloflans worship - an she sacrifice fe him from she flocks an she fattened cows - that she might be Irie ina demons laziness that them taught she fe sacrifice fe them - an ina them gushin an spillin the grapes - an

that she might do them accord.¹³ She sacrifice fe him that she might be Irie in demons laziness that them taught she lest she know she Irator JAH Who feed she at each time an Who cherished an raised she Iginnin from she infancy up til she beauty - an again up til she age - an again up til she age day when she dead.¹⁴ An again I-man shall revenge an canvict him ina Resurrection time - an as she didn't return toward I LAW - an as she didn't live firmed up ina I Command - she time when she live ina *Gehannem* shall be up til lternity.¹⁵ If them were Irators fe true - mek she idols arise with she an downscend toward *Gehannem* an save she pon the time I-man vexed an downstroyed she - an pon the time I-man distanced all the priests of the idols who lust with she.¹⁶ Like unto she made sin an insult pon the Hola lterns an pon I Lodgin the Temple - I-man made she wretched by all this.¹⁷ When them told she - 'Check - this are JAH kindred - an she are 'Isra'iel Irator JAH Lodgin - an the famous King country 'Iyerusalieim who were separate from them who were separate - she are the Most I JAH Name Lodgin' - I-man made she wretched like unto she saddened I Name that were

called in a she.¹⁸ She boast in a I that she were I slave an that I-man were she Lord ~ she wink pon I like unto a criminal - yet she aren't who fear I an do I Accord like unto I bein she Lord.¹⁹ Them became a obstacle pon she fe mislead that them might distance she from I - yet she are ruled fe other idols who don't feed she nor clothe she.²⁰ She sacrifice sacrifice fe them - an she eat the sacrifice - an she spill blood fe them - an she gush an drink from the grapes fe them ~ she smoke up ishence fe them - an she mek the ishence fragrance smell fe them ~ she idols command she - an she are commanded fe them.²¹ An again she sacrifice she dawta childran an she male childran fe them - an as she present praises fe them becau them Love - she are Irie in a the thing she spoke by she tongue an in a she hands Work.²² Woe fe she pon the day when Definite Judgement are done - an woe fe she idols whom she love an inite an she shall downscend with them toward *Gehannem* beneath See' ol - where the worm don't slumber an the fiyah aren't extinguished.²³ Woe fe thee wretched 'Iyerusaliem child - fe thou have quit I Who Irated thee an have worshipped different

idols.²⁴ An I-man shall bring the hardship pon thee like unto thy Work ~ as thou have saddened I - an as thou have ignored I Word - an as thou didn't work goodly Work - I-man shall convict thee toward thy pretensions.²⁵ Fe thou have saddened I Word - an fe thou didn't live firmed up in a I LAW whereby thou swore with I - that thou might keep I LAW an that I-man might live with thee in a Support an might save thee from all who fight thee - an also that thou might keep I Order that I-man commanded thee - an I-man shall ignore thee an won't quickly save thee from the tribulation.²⁶ Thou didn't keep all this - an I-man ignored thee ~ as I-man have created thee - an as thou didn't keep I Command nor I Word - I-man shall convict thee in a Judgement time - an I-man honoured thee that thou might be I kin.²⁷ An like unto Gemonra an Sedom were separated from I - thou were separated from I.²⁸ An I-man judged an downstroyed them - an like unto Sedom an Gemonra were separated from I - thou separated from I - an now like unto I-man vexed an downstroyed them - I-man vexed an downstroyed thee ~ as thou are from Sedom an Gemonra kindred whom I-man downstroyed - I-man

downstroyed thee ~ as them whom I-man Irated have saddened I by goin toward a youtmon wife an by lustin without LAW - with animals an males like unto arrivin with dawtaz - I-man downstroyed them name invocation from this world lest them live ina them Irie lites.²⁹ There are no fearin JAH ina them faces lginnin from a infant up til a elder ~ them help him ina all them evil Work - yet Him don't vex pon each one that them might quit workin she ~ as them Work are evil - them are sated of sin an iniquity.³⁰ All evil Work - robbery an arrogance an greed - are prepared ina them reasonins.³¹ An becaudis thing JAH ignored them an downstroyed them countries - an them are there that Him might burn them with fiyah up til them root grounation perish ~ them totally perished up til the lternity - yet Him didn't mek even one from them remain.³² As them have firmed up ina sin - them shall wait ina downstruction foriva up til the Day of Advent when Definite Judgement are done - fe them have saddened I with them evil Work - an I-man won't pardon them nor forgive them.³³ An I-man ignored them ~ fe thou won't find a reason pon the time I-man vexed an seized thee becau all thy Work were robbery an sin -

adultery an greed an speakin lies - all error Work an the obstacle that I-man don't love - an thou 'Iyerusalieim child who were wretched - pon the day when Judgement are done thou will be seized ina Judgement like unto them.³⁴ I-man had made thee fe honour - but thou downbased thy ras self ~ I-man had called thee I money - but thou became fe another.³⁵ I-man had betrothed thee fe honour - but thou became fe Deeyablos - an I-man shall revenge an downstroy thee like unto thy evil Work.³⁶ Becau thou didn't hear all I Word - an becau thou didn't keep the Command I-man commanded thee pon the time I-man loved thee - I-man shall multiply an bring firm vengeance pon thee - fe I-man am JAH Who Irated thee - an I-man shall judge pon all sinners like unto thee - an pon the day when Judgement are done I-man shall bring the hardship pon them like unto them evil Work.³⁷ As thou didn't keep I Word - an as thou have ignored I Judgement - I-man shall canvict thee with them.³⁸ Woe fe unu - Gemorra an Sedom - who have no fearin JAH ina your reasonin.³⁹ All likewise - woe fe thy sista 'Iyerusalieim child pon whom it shall be judged together with thee ina Fiyah of *Gehannem* - fe unu will

downscend together
toward *Gehannem* that were
prepared fe unu - where are no
exits foriva - an woe fe all sinners
who worked thy sin.⁴⁰ As unu
didn't keep I Command nor I
Word - thou an she who didn't
keep I Command nor I Word shall
downscend

toward See'o/ together pon the
day when Judgement are
judged.⁴¹ But kind persons who
kept I Command an I Word shall
eat the money that sinner
persons accumulated - an like
unto JAH commanded - kind
persons shall share the loot that
evil persons captured - an kind
persons shall be totally Irie.⁴² But
wrongdoers an sinner persons
shall weep - an them shall be sad
becau all them sin that them
wronged havin departed from I
Command.⁴³ Him who keep I
Word an live firmed up ina I
Command - him are who find I
blessin an are honoured
alongside I.⁴⁴ All person who
keep I Word an live firmed up ina
I Command shall eat the fatness
found from Earth - an shall live
havin entered toward the Garden
where enter kind kings who have
straight reasonins.

CHAPTER 13 ¹As them shall be
wretched an perish by I wrath pon
the time I-man seized them - woe

fe Theeros an Seedona an all
Yihuda country regions who mek
them ras selves arrogant today.²
Conquerin JAH said thus ~ Him
have said - Deeyablos child who
are totally arrogant shall be
birthed from them - the
False *Messeeh* who fe a Truth
thing are she enemy - who firm up
him collar of reasonin - who boast
an don't know him Irator - an Him
said - Woe fe them - an JAH Who
rule all said - I-man made him fe I
anger pattern that I-man might be
revealed ina him Power.³ An this
Qifirnahom Semarya an Geleela
an Demasqo an Sorya an 'Akeya
an Qophros an all Yordanos
region are kindreds who firmed
up them collars of reasonin - who
live firmed up ina them sin - an
whom death shadow an darkness
covered - fe Deeyablos have
covered them reasonins ina sin -
an fe them are commanded fe
that arrogant Deeyablos - an
them didn't return toward fearin
JAH.⁴ At that time woe fe persons
who are commanded fe demons
an who sacrifice sacrifice ina
them name fe them ~ as them
have denied JAH Who Irated
them - them resemble animals
without minds - fe the
False *Messeeh* who forgot JAH
LAW an are Deeyablos child shall
set up him image ina all the
places (fe him have said 'Mi are a

god') - an him shall be lrie ina him reasonin accord - ina him hand Work an ina robbery an all the sins an perfidy an iniquity - ina robbery an all the adulteries that a person work.⁵ Fe becau it were counted alongside JAH that him work this - the era are known that them work sin.⁶ Sun shall darken an moon shall be blood - an stars shall be shaken from Heaven - all the Work shall pass by the miracles that JAH shall bring ina Fulfillmant Era that Him might mek Earth pass - an that Him might mek all pass who live ina sin of persons who live within she.⁷ As JAH have been proud pon the lration Him lrated - an as Him have quickly made all Him loved ina one iwa - the Lord death shall downstroy a small enemy Deeyablos.⁸ Fe JAH Who rule all have said - I-man shall judge an downstroy - but after Advent - Deeyablos have no authority.⁹ An pon the day when him were seized by I anger - him shall downscend toward *Gehannem* - fe which him mek application an where firm tribulation are ~ as him will tek all who are with him toward chastisemant an downstruction an perfidy - becau I-man were Who send forth from *Gehannem* an Who introduce toward *Gehannem* - him will downscend

toward *Gehannem*.¹⁰ As Him give firmness an Power fe weak persons - an again as Him give weakness fe powerful an firm persons - mek a powerful one not boast ina him Power.¹¹ As Him are a Ruler - an as Him judge an save the wronged persons from the persons hands who wrong them - Him will return the grudge of the widows an the child whose faada an mother dead pon him.¹² Woe fe thee who boast an firm up thy collar of reasonin - fe whom it seem that I-man won't rule thee nor judge an downstroy thee - fe ina him boastin an him arrogance him have said - 'Mi will streach mi throne ina stars an Heaven - an mi will be like unto JAH Who are lofty.'¹³ An like unto Him spoke sayin - How Deeyablos fell from Heaven - him who shine like unto a mornin star that were lrated precedin all - woe fe thee.¹⁴ An thou dared an spoke this ina thy arrogance - an thou didn't think of JAH Who totally lrated thee by Him ltority ~ why did thou boast thy ras self that thou downscend toward *Gehannem* ina thy reasonin firmness?¹⁵ Thou were downbased separate from all Angels like unto thee - fe them praise them lratior with a humbled reasonin becau them knew that Him were Who lrated them from

fiyah an wind - an fe them don't depart from Him Command - an fe them keep them reasonins from perfidy lest them totally depart from Him Command.¹⁶ But thou did a firm perfidy ina thy reasonin arrogance ~ thou became a wretched man separate from thy companions - fe thou have cherished all the sin an iniquity - robbery an perfidy whereby persons who forgot JAH LAW an sinners like unto thee live firmed up - them who are from thy kindred an commit crime like unto thee - an who live firmed up by thy command an thy accord whereby thou teach sin.¹⁷ Woe fe thee - fe the demons thou misled ina thy malice an thou will downscend toward *Gehannem* together.¹⁸ O unu JAH childran who erred by that misleadin criminal Deeyablos - woe fe unu ~ as unu have erred like unto him by the money that him taught unu an that him hosts taught unu - unu will downscend toward *Gehannem* together - where are no exits foriva.¹⁹ An formerly when JAH slave Mussie were there - unu saddened JAH by the Water where argumant were made an pon Korieb - an by 'Amalieq an pon Mount Seena.²⁰ An moreover pon the time unu sent scouts toward Kene'an - pon the time them told unu this sayin 'The path are far - an them

ramparts an them fortresses that reach up til Heaven are firm - an warriors live there' - unu vexed that unu might return towad Gibts country where unu work worrisome Work - an unu saddened JAH Word.²¹ Unu didn't think of JAH Who firmed unu up from the tribulation - an Who did great miracles ina Gibts - an Who led unu by Him Angel Itority. Him would veil unu ina cloud by day lest the Sun burn unu an Him would shine a column of fiyah fe unu by night lest your feet stumble ina darkness.²² An pon the time the army an Fer'on frightened unu - unu totally cried toward Mussie - an Mussie totally cried toward JAH - an Him lodged ina Him Angel an kept unu lest unu meet with Fer'on.²³ But Him introduced them toward 'Eritra ina tribulation ~ JAH led only 'Isra'iel - fe Him have said - An there were no different idol with them - but Him buried them enemies ina sea at one time - an Him didn't preserve none who flee from them.²⁴ An Him made 'Isra'iel cross amidst the sea by foot ~ there are no tribulation that found them arisin from the Gibtsans ~ Him delivered them toward Mount Seena - an there Him fed them *menna* forty eras.²⁵ As 'Isra'iel childran sadden JAH everytime - Him did all this goodly

thing fe them an them neglected fe worship JAH.²⁶ Them placed evil ina them reasonins Iginnin from them childhood up til them age - fe JAH Mouth have spoken thus ina 'Oreet where the faadas birth were written ~ as Him have spoken sayin - 'Adam childran reasonin are ash - an all them Work are toward robbery an them run toward evil ~ there are none from them who love straight Work - apart from gatherin a person money ina violence an swearin ina lie an wrongin companions an robbin an stealin - them placed evil ina them reasonins.²⁷ An all go toward evil Work ina the era when them live ina Life ~ 'Isra'iel childran who demolished JAH LAW totally saddened JAH Iginnin from Antiquity up til fufillmant era.

CHAPTER 14 ¹An pon the time JAH downstroyed Qayen childran - kindreds who preceded - ina downstruction Water becau them sin - Him baptised Earth ina Water of Downstruction - an Him cleansed she from all Qayel childran sin.² As Him have said - **I-man were sad becau I-man lrated man** - Him downstroyed all wrongdoers ~ Him didn't preserve apart from eight persons ~ Him downstroyed all ~ after this Him multiplied them an them filled

Earth ~ them shared them faada 'Adam inheritance.³ But Noh swore with JAH a oath ~ them swore a oath with JAH lest JAH again downstroy Earth ina Downstruction Water - an lest Noh childran eat what deceased nor what lodged dead - lest them worship different idols apart from JAH Who lrated them - an that Him might be a Love Faada fe them - an lest Him downstroy them at one time ina them vain sin - an lest Him prevent them the first an the spring rain - an that Him might give fe livestock an persons them food at each time - that Him might give them the grass an the grain fruit an plants - an that them might work goodly Work ina all that JAH love.⁴ An after Him gave them this Order - 'Isra'iel childran saddened JAH by them sin ~ them didn't live firmed up ina Him LAW like unto them faadas Yis'haq an 'Abriham an Ya`iqob who didn't demolish them lerator JAH LAW.⁵ An Iginnin from the small up til the great - those 'Isra'iel childran who didn't keep JAH LAW are crooked ina them Work.⁶ An whether them be them priests or them chiefs or them scribes - everyone demolish JAH LAW.⁷ Them don't live firmed up ina JAH Order an Him LAW that Mussie commanded them ina Repeatin Law sayin - 'Love

thy Irator JAH ina thy complete body an thy complete reasonin.¹⁸ Them don't firm up ina JAH Order an Him LAW that Mussie commanded them ina book where LAW were written sayin - 'Love thy companion like unto thy body - an don't worship him idols that were different - an don't go toward a youtmon wife ~ don't kill a soul ~ don't steal.⁹ An don't witness ina lie - an be it him donkey or be it him ox - don't love thy companion money nor all that thy bredda bought.'¹⁰ However after him commanded them all this - 'Isra'iel childran who were evil return toward treachery an sin - robbery an iniquity - toward a youtmon wife an toward lies an stealin an worshippin idols.¹¹ 'Isra'iel childran saddened JAH pon Korieb by workin a cow that graze toward grass ~ them bowed sayin - 'Check - these are wi irators who sent wi forth from Gibts.'¹² An them were Irie ina them hand Work ~ if them ate an drank an satta - them arose fe sing.¹³ As JAH have told him sayin - Thy kindreds whom thou sent forth from Gibts country where rulership are - them have proceeded from LAW an wronged - an them worked a cow image an bowed fe the idol - becaudis thing Mussie vexed an alit from Seena mountain.¹⁴ While Mussie vexed

pon him kindreds - him alit with him canfidante 'Iyasu - an pon the time 'Iyasu heard - him said - 'Check - I-man hear warriors voice ina 'Isra'iel camp.'¹⁵ An Mussie told 'Iyasu - 'It are when 'Isra'iel play havin drunk the unboiled wine - yet as fe a warrior voice - it aren't' - an him alit an broke them image an totally crushed it up til it were like unto dust ~ him mixed it within the Water that 'Isra'iel childran drink beside the mountain.¹⁶ An after this him commanded the priests that them might slay one another becau the sin them worked before JAH.¹⁷ Them knew that defyin JAH surpass killin them an killin them faadas - an them did like unto him commanded them.¹⁸ An Mussie told them - 'Becaununu saddened JAH Who fed unu an cherished unu an Who sent unu forth from a rulership house an Who bequeathed fe unu the inheritance that Him swore fe your faadas that Him might give fe them an fe them childran after them - becaudis thing unu made JAH Irie.'¹⁹ Fe them go toward sin an a evil thing - an them didn't quit saddenin JAH there.²⁰ Them aren't like unto them faadas Yis'haq an 'Abriham an Ya'iqob who made JAH Irie with them goodly Work that Him might give them what are pon Earth an what

Him prepared fe persons who love Him ina Heaven Iginnin from them infancy up til them youthood an up til them age ~ them aren't like unto 'Abriham an Yis'haq an Ya`iqob who made Him Irie with them Work that Him might give them a Earth of inheritance where Irie ltes are found ina this world - an a garden that mek Irie - prepared fe kind persons ina hereafter world - what Him prepared fe 'Abriham an Yis'haq an Ya`iqob who made JAH Irie when them were ina Life an who love Him - Whom a eye didn't sight up nor a ear hear an Who aren't thought of ina reasonin.²¹ An them childran who denied JAH an were evil an who live firmed up ina them reasonin accord - them didn't hear JAH Command - Him Who fed them an cherished them an kept them Iginnin from them infancy.²² Them didn't think of JAH - Who sent them forth from Gibts land an saved them from brick Work an a firm rulership.²³ But them totally saddened Him - an Him would arouse peoples ina them area pon them - an them would arise pon them ina enmity an also tax them like unto them loved.

CHAPTER 15 ¹An at that time Midyam persons arose pon them ina enmity - an them aroused

them armies pon 'Isra'iel that them might fight them - an them king name are called 'Akrandis ~ him quickly gathered many armies ina Keeliqyas an Sorya an Demasqo.² An campin beyond Yordanos him sent messengers sayin - 'An that mi might capture your money - pay tax toward 'Isra'iel fe mi' ~ him told them - 'But if unu don't pay tax - mi came that mi might punish unu an might capture your livestocks an tek your mares an capture your childran.'³ 'Mi will capture an tek unu toward the country unu don't know - an there mi will mek unu Water pourers an wood pickers' him told them.⁴ 'Don't boast while unu said - "Inl are JAH kindreds an there are nothing able fe Inl" - aren't JAH Who sent mi that mi might downstroy unu an plunder your money? an aren't mi whom JAH sent that mi might gather all your kindreds?⁵ Are there really a savin that them different idols saved the other kins that mi downstroyed? Mi captured them mares an them horses an mi killed them an captured them childran.'⁶ An unless unu introduced the tax that mi commanded unu - mi will downstroy unu like unto them' him said - an him crossed Yordanos that him might plunder them livestocks an them money

an capture them wives.⁷ An after this 'Isra'iel childran wept a firm mournin toward JAH - an them totally cried - however them lacked one who help them.⁸ An becaudis thing JAH gave firmness fe the three bredren - an them names are like unto this: - an them are Yihuda an Mebikyas an Meqabees - whose features were handsome an who were warriors ina them Power.⁹ An 'Isra'iel childran totally wept there ~ pon the time them heard - it saddened them ina them heart arisin from all 'Isra'iel childran shout ~ the child whose mother an faada dead pon him - an widows - an them officials an them priests - all 'Isra'iel kindred - both dawtaz an males - an all childran - would weep sprinklin ash pon them heads - an them nobles had worn sackcloth.¹⁰ But those bredren - who were attractive an comely - went an agreed that them might save them ~ them counseled sayin - 'Mek Inl go an give Inl bodies fe death becau these persons.'¹¹ Tellin one another - 'Tek heart - tek heart' - them went girdin them swords pon them waists an seizin them spears ina them hands - an them went prepared that them might incriminate the warrior.¹² An them arrived toward them camp ~ Mebikyus attacked the

warrior (the king) when him had sat at a dinnertable ~ him cut him neck ina one blow when food were ina him mouth an Meqabyus an Yihuda struck him armies pon the king left an right by sword an killed them.¹³ An pon the time them king were defeated - them entered toward them spears ina them companions hearts - an them all totally fled an them bows were broken an them were defeated.¹⁴ But those bredren who are attractive an comely were saved from death ~ there are no evil thing that found them - but as JAH have returned chastisemant toward them - them sliced up one another an were depleted.¹⁵ Them were defeated an dead an them crossed Yordanos - an up til them crossed them cast way all them money - an all them money remained - an pom the time 'Isra'iel childran sight up that them enemies fled - them went toward them camp an took both what them plundered an them money fe them ras selves.¹⁶ JAH saved 'Isra'iel doin thus by the bredren an Mebikyu hand.¹⁷ 'Isra'iel sat a few days while them made JAH Irie.¹⁸ But after that them again returned toward them sin ~ 'Isra'iel childran neglected worshipping JAH by what are due.¹⁹ An Him shall again sadden them by kins who

don't know them an who will gather them field crops an downstroy them grape places an plunder them flocks an slaughter an feed them them livestock before them...²⁰ an who will capture them wives an them dawta childran an them male childran ~ becau it were that them sadden JAH everytime as themare kindreds who demolished the LAW - them will hammer them childran before them pon each of them heads ~ them won't save them.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Them who do this are Theeros an Seedona an them who live beyond Yordanos river an pon the sea edge - Keran an Gele`ad - 'Iyabuseewon an Kenaniewon - 'Edom an Giegiesiewon an 'Amalieq persons.² All peoples do thus - who live firmed up ina each of them tribes an countries an regions an ina each of them Works an country languages - an all live firmed up like unto JAH worked them.³ An there are persons from them who know JAH - an whose Work were beautiful.⁴ An there are persons from them whose Work were evil an who don't know JAH Who lrated them - an like unto them worked sin - Him ruled them ina Sorya king Silminasor hand.⁵ As

him plunder an tek Demasqo money - an as him share Semarya loot that are before Gibts king - Him ruled them ina Silminasor hand.⁶ Gielabuhie region an also persons ina Fars an Miedon - Qephedoqya an Sewseegya - who live ina the West mountains - ina Gele`ad fortress an Phasthos that are part of Yihuda land...⁷ an these are who live in them region - an them are kindreds who don't know JAH nor keep Him Command - an whose collar of reasonin were firm.⁸ An Him shall pay them them hardship like unto them Work evil an them hands Work.⁹ Fe Gele`ad kindreds an Qeesarya region an 'Amalieq have become one there - that them might downstroy JAH country that were filled of a Truth thing - an within which 'Isra`iel Irator are praised - Him Who are Most Glorified an Conquerin - an Whom Angels who are many many ina Keerubiel chariots - them who stand before Him - serve fearin an tremblin - an Him shall pay them them hardship like unto them Work evil an them hands Work.

CHAPTER 17 ¹'Amalieq an 'Edomyas persons don't worship JAH by Whose Itority Earth an Heaven rulership were seized ~

as them are criminals who don't live firmed up ina Truth Work - them don't fear fe demolish Him Lodgin - the Temple.² An there are no fearin JAH before them - apart from sheddin blood an adultery an eatin what were beaten an sacrificed fe a idol an all that resemble what lodged dead - an these are scorned sinners.³ Them have no virtue nor religion ~ as them are who hated goodly Work - an as them don't know JAH - an as them don't know Love Work - apart from robbin a person money an from sin - an apart from downsturb in a person an all hated Work - apart from games an song like unto them faada Deeyablos taught them - them have no virtue nor religion.⁴ As him have ruled them with him host - demons - him teach them all evil Work that were fe each of them ras selves - all robbery an sin - theft an falsehood - robbin money an eatin what were beaten an what lodged dead - an adultery Work.⁵ An him teach them all that resemble this - an goin toward a youtmon wife - an sheddin blood - eatin what were sacrificed fe idol an what lodged dead - an killin a person soul ina violence - an envy an winkin an greed an all evil Work that JAH don't love ~ Deeyablos who were them

enemy teach them this teachin that him might distance them from JAH LAW Who rule all the world.⁶ But JAH Work are innocence an humility - not annoyin a bredren an lovin a companion - harmonisin an lovin with all persons.⁷ Don't be hypocrites fe favour fe a person face - an don't be wrongdoers nor totally robbers nor persons who go toward a youtmon wife - nor persons who work iniquity an evil Work pon them companion - nor who cajole that them might wrong them companion ina violence.⁸ Them wink an shake them heads an provoke fe evil ~ them discourage fe mislead that them might lower them toward Iternity Definite Judgement.

CHAPTER 18 ¹Think that thou will go ina death toward JAH ina Whose Hand all are - an thou will stand before Him that Him might canvict thee before Him pon all the sin thou Worked.² As them who are arrogant an evil - an powerful ones childran who aren't strengthenin more than them - were likewise formerly - becau them sight up them stature an them Power an them firm authority - them didn't mek JAH before them - an them didn't know that Him were them Irator Who Irated them bringin from not livin

toward livin.³ An when them faadas bein like unto "Angels" praised pon Mount Hola with Angels - pon the time them accord misled them - them alit toward this world where Definite Judgemant shall be done foriva.⁴ As JAH ina the Antiquity have lrated human flesh fe them - that it might mislead them becau them reasonin arrogance an might test them as it were them kept Him LAW an Him Command - them married wives from Qayel childran.⁵ But them didn't keep Him LAW ~ Him lowered them toward *Gehannem* fiyah with them faada Deeyablos fe JAH have vexed pon the offspring of Siet who wronged like unto persons - an persons era diminished becau them sin.⁶ An them took 'Adam childran toward sin with them ~ Him lowered them toward See'o/ where them shall receive a verdict.⁷ As persons era have been divided becau Siet childran erred by Qayel childran - when a person eras were nine hundred ina the Antiquity - them returned toward livin a hundred twenty eras.⁸ An as them are flesh an blood - JAH said - I Spirit of Support won't live firmed up pon them.⁹ An becaudis thing Inl era were divided - fe becau Inl sin an Inl iniquity - Inl era have been divided from Inl faadas who

preceded - an when them are ina them infancy again - them are dyin.¹⁰ But Inl faadas era had abounded - becau them kept Him LAW an becau them didn't sadden JAH.¹¹ But Inl faadas era had abounded - becau them vexed pon them dawta childran that them might teach them - an becau them vexed pon them male childran lest them demolish JAH LAW.¹² Becau them didn't demolish JAH LAW with them dawta childran an them male childran - becaudis thing them era had abounded fe true.

CHAPTER 19 'Pon the time Qayen childran abounded them worked drums an harps - santee an violins - an them made songs an all the games.² Childran who are attractive an comely were birthed fe Qayen from the wife of the kind man 'Abiel - whom him killed becau she - fe she were attractive - an after him killed him bredda him took that an she who were him money.³ An separatin from him faada - him seized them an went toward Qiefaz region that are toward the West - an that attractive one childran were attractive like unto them mother.⁴ An becaudis thing Siet childran downscended toward Qayen childran - an after them sight

them up them didn't wait one iwa
 - an them made the dawtaz whom
 them chose wives fe them ras
 selves.⁵ As them have taken Inl
 toward error together with them
 becau them error - becaudis thing
 JAH vexed pon Inl an vexed pon
 them.⁶ An Deeyablos havin
 cajoled sayin - 'Unu will become
 irators like unto your Irator JAH' -
 him took Inl mother Hiewan an Inl
 faada 'Adam toward him error.'⁷
 But it seemin Truth fe them ina
 them dullness - them demolished
 JAH LAW - Him Who Irated them
 bringin from not-livin toward livin
 that them might bow an praise
 Him glorified Name.⁸ But Him -
 them Irator - downbased those
 'Adam an Hiewan who made
 godhood fe them ras selves - an
 Him downbased him who are
 arrogant.⁹ Like unto Daweet
 spoke sayin - ' 'Adam perish by
 the sinner Deeyablos arrogance'
 - Him abused them - fe Inl faada
 'Adam have been convicted pon
 Deeyablos arrogance by Him true
 Judgement.'¹⁰ An Siet childran
 who erred by Qayel childran took
 Inl toward them sin thus ~
 becaudis thing Inl era that JAH
 gave Inl were less than Inl faadas
 eras.¹¹ But them had worked
 goodly Work - fe them had firmed
 up them reasonins ina JAH - fe
 them had taught them dawta
 childran an them male childran

lest them depart from JAH LAW
 that them taught them - an there
 were no evil enemy who
 approach them.¹² But if them
 worked goodly Work - there are
 nothing that benefit them if them
 didn't tell nor teach fe them
 childran.¹³ Like unto Daweet
 spoke sayin - 'Them didn't hide
 from them childran fe another
 child - an teach JAH praise - the
 wondrous miracles Him did - an
 Him Power' - there are nothing
 that benefit them if them didn't
 teach fe them childran that them
 might teach fe them childran fe
 mek heart like unto them knew -
 an that them might know an do
 Him Accord - an that them might
 tell them JAH LAW Trust - an that
 them might keep Him LAW like
 unto them faadas who made JAH
 Irie with them beautiful Work.¹⁴
 An them who told them Trust from
 them faadas ina them infancy
 didn't demolish Him Command -
 like unto them faadas learned
 JAH Worship an the Nine Laws
 from them faadas.¹⁵ Them
 childran learned from them
 faadas that them might work
 goodly Work an might present
 praise fe them Irator - fe them
 have kept Him LAW - an fe them
 have loved Him.¹⁶ An Him shall
 hear them ina them priah - an Him
 won't ignore them plea - but Him
 are a Forgiver.¹⁷ Havin multiplied

Him wrath - Him shall return it fe them - an Him wouldn't downstroy all ina Him chastisemant.

CHAPTER 20 ¹Inl bredren - think - don't forget what them told unu formerly - that JAH keep the true Work of persons who work goodly Work.² An Him multiply them childran ina this world - an them name invocation shall live firmed up fe a goodly thing up til the lternity - an them childran won't be troubled fe grain ina this world.³ As Him shall dispute fe them becau them - an as Him won't cast them ina them enemy hand - Him shall save them from them enemies hand who hate them.⁴ An fe persons who love Him Name - Him shall be them Helper ina them tribulation time ~ Him shall guard them an pardon them all them sin.

CHAPTER 21 ¹Daweet believed ina JAH - fe Him have believed ina him - an Him saved him bein a Refuge from the king Sa'ol hand.² An as him have believed ina Him an kept Him LAW pon the time when him child 'Abiesielom arose - an pon the time when the 'lloflans arose - an pon the time when the 'Edomyans an the 'Amalieqans arose - pon the time when the one from the four Rafayn arose - JAH saved

Daweet from all this tribulation that enemies who disputed him brought pon him.³ As prevailin are by JAH Accord - them were defeated by them enemies hand - yet but JAH didn't save the evil kings who didn't believe ina Him.⁴ An Hiziqyas believed ina JAH ~ Him saved him from Senakriem hand who were arrogant.⁵ But him child Minassie were defeated by him enemy hand - fe him didn't mek him trustin ina JAH ~ as him didn't mek him trustin ina JAH an as him didn't fear JAH Who totally honoured an famed him - them bound an took him toward them country - yet but those enemies who defeated Minassie weren't like unto him.⁶ At that time Him denied him the kingdom Him gave him - fe him didn't work goodly Work before him Irator JAH - that him era might abound an that Him might dispute him enemy fe him an that him might have Power an firmness behind an in front.⁷ Fe it are better fe believe ina JAH than ina many armies - than believin ina horses an bows an shields.⁸ Believin ina JAH surpass ~ a person who believed ina Him shall firm up an be honoured an totally lofty.⁹ Fe JAH don't favour fe a face - but persons who didn't believe ina JAH - who believed ina them money abundance - became

them who departed from the grace an honour that Him gave them.¹⁰ Him shall guard the persons who believe in Him - but Him shall mek the persons ignorant who call Him ignorant - an as them didn't discipline them reasonins fe follow JAH nor keep Him LAW - Him won't quickly help them in them tribulation time nor in the time them enemies disputed with them.¹¹ But fe a person who were disciplined in worshippin JAH an fe keep Him LAW - Him shall be a Refuge in him tribulation time.¹² By downstroyin him enemy - an by plunderin him enemy livestock - an by capturin him enemy country persons - an by rainin eras rain - an by growin sprouts - an by introducun the grain pile - in the plant fruit...¹³ An by rainin the first an the spring rains - an by makin the grass verdant - an by givin the rain that rain at each time that thy kindreds beneath thy ltority might be lrie - Him shall mek him lrie.¹⁴ Him shall mek him lrie - that them might eat the other one money - that them might satta havin eaten the money them plundered from them enemy - that them might plunder animals an sheeps an cows - an that them might eat the other one dinnertable - an that them might tek them enemies childran captive.¹⁵ JAH shall do

all this fe the person whom Him love - but Him will mek the person who hate Him fe him enemy ransackery.¹⁶ An Him shall bind him feet an him hands an shall cast him in him enemy hand - an Him shall mek him fe him enemies derision - an as him have become a blood shedder who demolished JAH LAW - Him won't mek him lrie in him house seed.¹⁷ An him won't firm up in Judgement time - an that Him might bring the hardship fe persons who work sin - Him will also give persons who work evil Work them sin hardship.¹⁸ But it were commanded from alongside JAH fe give persons who work goodly Work them reward - that Him might keep them in Him ltority.¹⁹ Fe Him are empowered pon all the lration Him lrated that Him might do goodly Work an might give them lternal welfare an that them might praise JAH Who lrated them - an Him commanded that him might keep Him LAW ~ apart from only man there are none from all the lrations Him lrated that departed from Him Command.²⁰ Like unto JAH commanded all who live firmed up in each of them Works - them all know an are kept in Him LAW.²¹ But man are emboldened pon JAH Who crowned all pon each of them inventions - pon

animal an beasts an pon Heaven birds.²² Be it what are ina sea or all pon land - JAH gave all the lration Him lrated fe them faada 'Adam ~ JAH gave them that him might do what him loved - an that them might eat them like unto grain that grew pon Earth - an that them might rule an tax them - an that be them beasts or animals them might be commanded fe man - an Him lpointed them pon all Him lrated that persons who reigned might be commanded fe JAH Who gave them honour an that them might favour Him.²³ But if them depart from Him LAW Him will separate them from the lordship Him gave them ~ as Him are Who rule Earth an Heaven - Him will give it fe him who do Him Accord.²⁴ Him lpoint whom Him loved fe lpoint - but Him dismiss whom Him loved fe dismiss ~ Him kill ~ Him save ~ Him whip ina tribulation ~ Him forgive.²⁵ There are no other lerator like unto Him ~ as Him are Ruler fe all the lration Him lrated - as there are no other without Him - the lerator - ina Heaven above Earth nor pon Earth beneath Heaven - there are none who shall criticise Him.²⁶ Him lpoint ~ Him dismiss ~ Him kill ~ Him save ~ Him whip ina tribulation ~ Him forgive ~ Him impoverish ~ Him honour.²⁷ Him hear persons who beg Him ina

them plea ~ Him accept a person plea who do Him Accord with a clean reasonin an Him hear them ina them priah - an Him do them accord fe them ina all that them begged Him.²⁸ An Him mek the great an the small fe be commanded fe them ~ all this are them money pon hills an mountains an at trees roots an ina caves an Earth wells an all them kindreds pon both dry an sea.²⁹ An fe persons who do them lerator Accord all this are them money - an Him won't trouble them from them plenty - an Him shall give them them praise reward.³⁰ An Him shall give them the honour Him prepared ina Heaven fe them faadas Yis'haq an 'Abriham an Ya`iqob ~ Him shall give them what Him prepared fe Hiziqyas an Daweet an Samu'iel who didn't depart from Him LAW an Him Command.³¹ That them might be lrie ina Him Lordship - Him shall give them who served Him lginnin from Antiquity the honour Him prepared fe them faadas Yis'haq an 'Abriham an Ya`iqob - fe whom Him swore fe give them a inheritance.

CHAPTER 22 ¹Please - think of persons name who work goodly Work - an don't forget them Work.² Straighten up that thy

name be called like unto them name - that thou might be Irie with them ina the Kingdom of Heaven - that were Light Lodgin that Him prepared fe nobles an kings who did JAH Accord an were kind persons.³ An again - know an be canvinced of evil nobles an kings names - that Him shall canvict them an revile them alongside man after them dead.⁴ Fe them didn't line up them Work while them sight up an heard - an know an be canvinced that unless them did JAH Accord - Him shall judge pon them ina the Kingdom of Heaven more than criminals an persons who forgot JAH LAW.⁵ Be kindly - innocent - honest - yet don't thou also go pon persons path who forgot JAH LAW - pon whom JAH vexed becau them evil Work.⁶ Judge Truth an save the child whose mother an faada dead pon him - an the widow from sinner persons hand who rob them.⁷ Be a guardian like unto him faada fe the child whose mother an faada dead pon him - that thou might save him from the wealthy one hand who rob him - an stand fe him - an be alarmed pon the time the child - whose mother an faada dead pon him - tears flowed before thee-I - lest thou be alarmed ina fiyah sea where sinner persons who didn't enter repentance are punished.⁸

An straighten up thy feet toward Love an Inity path ~ as JAH Eyes check up Him friends - an as Him Ears hear them plea - seek Love an follow she.⁹ But JAH Face of Him Wrath are toward persons who work evil Work - that Him might downstroy them name invocation from this world - an Him won't preserve a person who near pon ramparts nor mountains.¹⁰ As I-man am JAH Who am jealous pon I Godhood - as I-man am a Irator who revenge an downstroy persons who hate I an don't keep I Word - I-man won't return I Face of Support reachin up til I-man downstroy the person who don't keep I Word.¹¹ An I-man shall honour persons who honour I an keep I Word.

CHAPTER 23 ¹Don't live firmed up ina Qayel order - who killed him bredda who followed him ina innocence - it seemin fe him that him bredda love him.² An him killed him bredda envyin pon a dawta ~ persons who mek envy an iniquity an betrayal pon them companion are like unto him.³ But as 'Abiel are innocent like unto a sheep - an as him blood are like unto the clean sheep blood that them sacrificed fe JAH by a clean reasonin - them went pon Qayel path that aren't pon 'Abiel path.⁴

Fe becau all the persons who live inna innocence were persons whom JAH love - like unto a kind man 'Abiel - them have been innocent ones like unto 'Abiel - but those persons who live firmed up inna 'Abiel Work love JAH.⁵ But JAH neglect evil ones - an them Definite Judgement mek application fe them pon them bodies - an it are written pon the record of them reasonins - an pon the time when Judgement are judged - them shall read she before man an Angels an before all the Irator.⁶ At that time them shall shame ~ wrongdoers an refusers who didn't do JAH Accord shall shame.⁷ An a alarmin Word shall be given them that say - Place them inna *Gehannem* where are no exit up til lternity.

CHAPTER 24 ¹But pon the time Giediewon trusted JAH - him defeated uncircumcise peoples armies who were many many inna army of a few tens of thousands an without number like unto locusts.² As there are no Irator without I - o nobles an kings - don't believe inna the different idols.³ As I-man am your Irator JAH Who sent unu forth from your mothers wombs an raised unu an fed unu an clothed unu - why do unu pretext? How about

why do unu worship other idols without I?⁴ I-man did all this fe unu ~ what did unu give I? It are that unu might live firmed up inna I LAW an I Order an I Command an that I-man might give unu your bodies welfare - yet what will I-man want from unu?⁵ JAH Who rule all said thus ~ Him said - Save your ras selves from worshipping idols an practisin sorcery an discouragin pessimism.⁶ As JAH chastisemant shall come pon these who do this - an pon them who hear them an do them accord an are them friends an who live firmed up inna them command - save your ras selves from worshipping idols.⁷ As peoples - who don't know unu an aren't nice fe unu - shall arise pon unu - unless unu who feared did JAH Accord - them will eat the money wherefor unu wearied ~ like unto Him servants the prophets spoke an like unto Hienok spoke an like unto 'Asaf spoke - unless unu did JAH Accord - them will eat the money wherefor unu wearied.⁸ Evil persons will come havin changed them clothes Him said ~ there are no other law alongside them apart from eatin an drinkin an adornin inna silver an gold - an livin havin firmed up inna sin all the Work JAH don't love.⁹ But them

are prepared fe go toward drink an food ~ after them were aroused from them slumber lginnin from mornin up til evenin them go toward evil Work there are misery an tribulation ina them path - yet them feet have no Love path.¹⁰ An them don't know Love an Inity Work - an there are no fearin JAH ina them faces ~ them are crooked evil ones without religion nor virtue ~ them are greedy ones who eat an drink alone ~ them are drunkards - an them sin are without LAW an without measure ~ them are who go toward seducin - sheddin blood - theft an perfidy an violently robbin him money who don't have it.¹¹ An them are who criticise without Love an without LAW - fe them don't fear JAH Who lrated them - an there are no fear ina them faces.¹² Them don't shame ina the person face that them sight up - an them don't shame a grey-hair nor a elder face ~ pon the time them heard when them said - 'An there are money ina this world' - them mek it them ras self money before them sight it up with them eyes - fe there are no fearin JAH ina them faces - an pon the time them sight it up with them eyes it seem fe them that them ate it.¹³ An them nobles eat trust money ~ them are who eat ~ as them are

negativists an as there are no straight thing ina them tongues - them don't repeat ina evenin what them spoke ina mornin.¹⁴ Fe them ignore sufferahs an poor ones cries - an them kings hasten fe evil - them who downsturb a person - him havin saved refugees from wealthy ones hands who rob them.¹⁵ Mek them save him who were wronged an the refugee - yet mek the kings not be them who begrudge justice becaudis thing.¹⁶ But them are who exact tribute ~ them are who rob a person money - an them are criminals - an as them Work are evil - them aren't nice when them eat the newborn calf with she mother an a bird with she egg ~ them mek all them sight up an heard them ras self money.¹⁷ Them love that them might gather fe them ras selves - yet them aren't nice fe sick an poor ones - an them violently rob the money of a person who don't have it - an them gather all them found that them might be fattened an be lrie ina it.¹⁸ Fe them shall perish quickly like unto a scarab that proceeded from it pit an whose track aren't found an that don't return toward it house - an becau them didn't work goodly Work when them are ina them Life - woe fe them bodies pon the time JAH vexed an seized them.¹⁹ Pon

the time JAH neglected them - them will perish at one time like unto them are ina one chastisemant - fe Him indure them meanin as it were them returned toward repentance - yet Him don't quickly downstroy them - an them shall perish pon the time when them shall perish.²⁰ But if them don't return toward repentance - Him will quickly downstroy them like unto former persons who were precedin them - who didn't keep JAH LAW by what are due.²¹ Them are who eat a person flesh an drink a person blood ~ as them gird an work violence fe go toward sin - there are no fearin JAH ina them faces everytime - an after them arose from them beddin them don't rest fe work sin.²² An them Work are drink an food - goin toward downstruction an sin - that them might downstroy many persons bodies ina this world.

CHAPTER 25 ¹As them Work are crooked - an as all are who live firmed up ina Seythan Work that mislead - JAH Who rule all said - Woe fe your body pon the time I-man vexed an seized she.² But fe them don't know JAH Work - fe them have returned it toward them rear - an fe them have neglected I LAW.³ An later ina fulfillmant era I-man shall bring

the hardship pon them like unto them evil measure ~ like unto them sin were written alongside I - I-man shall revenge an downstroy them pon the day when Judgemant are judged.⁴ As I-man JAH am full from horizon up til horizon - an as all the Iration have been seized ina I Itority - there are none who escape from I Itority ina Heaven nor Earth nor depth nor sea.⁵ I-man command a snake that are beneath Earth - an I-man command a fish that are within sea - an I-man command birds ina Heaven - an I-man command the desert donkey ina wilderness - fe it are I money Iginin from horizon up til horizon.⁶ As I-man am Who work wondrous Work an do miracles before I - there are none who escape from I Itority pon Earth nor ina Heaven ~ there are none who tell I - 'Where do Thou go? How about what do thou Work?'⁷ An I-man command pon Angels chiefs an hosts ~ all Iration whose name are called are I money - an beasts ina wilderness an all birds ina Heaven an livestock are I moneys.⁸ It arise from 'Azieb wind an firm up ina drought ina Mesi' ~ later ina fulfillmant era 'Eritra sea shall perish bein heard - arisin from JAH - Who shall come toward she - bein feared an

famousness.⁹ Fe Him rule them who dead an persons who are there - an she shall perish bein heard with Saba an Noba an Hindekie an 'Ityopphya limits an all them regions.¹⁰ An Him watch all ina lofty Itority an innocence - fe Him Itority surpass all the itority - an Him keep cangregations ina Him Itority.¹¹ An fe Him Itority firm up more than all the itority - an fe Him Kingdom surpass all the kingdoms - an fe Him Itority are what rule all the world - fe Him able fe all - an fe there are nothing that fail Him.¹² Him rule all clouds ina Heaven ~ Him grow grass fe livestock pon Earth - an Him give fruit pon the buds.¹³ Him feed fe all ina each of the kinds like unto Him loved ~ Him feed all that Him Irated by each of the fruits an each of the foods - an Him feed ants an locusts beneath Earth an livestock pon Earth an beasts - an fe a person who prayed Him give him him priah - an Him don't ignore the plea of the child whose mother an faada dead pon him - nor widows.¹⁴ As evil persons rebellion are like unto a swirlin wind an wrongdoers council like unto misty urine - Him shall rather accept the plea of them who beg toward Him at each time an clean ones.¹⁵ An as them body are like unto a flyin bird - an as them features comeliness that are

silver an gold are perishable ina this world - examination will benefit persons who forgot JAH LAW yet not them gold - an moths shall eat them clothes.¹⁶ An weevils shall totally eat the wheat an the barley fatness - an all shall pass like unto the day that passed yesterday - an like unto a word that proceeded from a mouth don't return - sinner persons money also are like unto it - an them 'beautiful lifestyle' are like unto a passin shadow ~ sinner persons money before JAH are like unto a lie clothes.¹⁷ But if kind persons are honoured JAH won't ignore them - fe them have been honoured while they were nice fe poor ones - an them hear justice of sufferahs an a child whose mother an faada dead pon him ~ JAH won't ignore them - fe without neglectin them house childran - them honour Him while they clothe the naked from the clothes JAH gave them that they might give fe the refugee sufferah.¹⁸ Them don't favour loyal persons judgeman - an them don't mek a hireling salary lodge ~ as JAH thing are Truth an honoured like unto a sword whose mouths were two - them won't do iniquity ina them seasons number an ina them balance measurement.

CHAPTER 26 ¹But poor ones will think again pon them beddin - but if wealthy ones don't accept them - them will be like unto dry wood that have no verdure - an a root won't be fertile from alongside where no moisture are - an the leaf won't be fertile if there are no root.² As a leaf serve a flower fe be a ornamant fe fruit - unless the leaf were fertile it won't bear fruit ~ as man fulfillmant are religion - a person without religion have no virtue.³ If him firmed up religion him worked virtue - an JAH are Irie by a person who work Truth an straight Work.⁴ An fe the person who begged Him - Him shall give him him plea an him tongue reward - an Him won't wrong the true person becau him true Work that him worked.⁵ As JAH are true - an as Him have loved a Truth thing - Him won't justify the sinner person without repentance becau the Work evil him worked - an as all persons souls have been seized ina Him Itority becau Him were Who ruled Earth an Heaven - as Him won't favour for the wealthy more than the poor ina Judgemant time - Him won't justify him without repentance.

CHAPTER 27 ¹Him Irated havin brought all the world from not livin toward livin - an Him totally

prepared hills an mountains - an Him firmed up Earth pon Water - an lest sea be shaken Him delineated she by sand - fe ina Him first Word JAH have said Mek Light be Irated.² Light were Irated when this world had been covered ina darkness ~ JAH Irated all the Iration - an Him prepared this world - an Him firmed up this world by what are due an by money that are straight ~ Him said - Mek evenin be dark.³ An again JAH said Mek Light be Irated ~ it dawned an there were Light - an Him Ilivated the upper Water toward Heaven.⁴ An Him streached it forth like unto a tent - an Him firmed it up by a wind - an Him placed the lower Water within a pit.⁵ An Him shut the sea lock ina sand - an Him firmed them up ina Him Itority lest them drown ina Water - an Him placed animals an beasts within she - an Him placed within she Liewatan an Biehiemot who were great beasts - an Him placed within she the beasts without number - sight up an not sight up.⁶ Pon the third day JAH Irated pon Earth plants - all the roots an woods an fruits that bear forth ina each of them kinds - an a welfare wood beautiful fe them fe sight it up..⁷ An Him Irated a welfare wood that were both beautiful fe them fe sight it up an sweet fe them fe eat

it - an Him Irated grass - an all plants whose seeds are found from within them - fe be food fe birds an livestock an beasts.⁸ It dusked ~ it dawned - an pon the fourth day Him said - Mek Light be Irated ina Heaven called cosmos ~ JAH havin Irated moon an Sun an stars - Him placed them ina Heaven called cosmos that them might shine ina this world an that them might feed them daylight an night.⁹ An after this moon an Sun an stars alternated ina night an daylight.¹⁰ An pon the fifth day JAH Irated all animals an beasts that live within Water an all birds that fly pon Heaven - all that are sight up an not sight up - all this.¹¹ An pon the sixth day Him Irated livestock an beasts an others - an havin Irated an prepared all - Him Irated 'Adam ina Him Example an Him Appearance.¹² Him gave him all animals an beasts Him Irated that him might reign pon them - an again - all animals an beasts an all fishes - an Liewatan an Biehiemot that are ina sea.¹³ An Him gave him all cows that live ina this world an sheeps - the animals not sight up an them that are sight up.¹⁴ An Him placed ina Garden 'Adam whom Him Irated ina Him Example an Him Appearance - that him might eat an might cultivate plants an might

praise JAH there.¹⁵ An fe lest him demolish Him Command - Him have said - Pon the time when unu ate from this Herb of Fig unu will dead death.¹⁶ An Him commanded him lest him eat from the Herb of Fig that bring death - that draw attention fe evil an good - that bring death.¹⁷ Inl mother Hiewan were cajoled by a snake misleadin an she ate from that Herb of Fig an gave it fe Inl faada 'Adam.¹⁸ An 'Adam havin eaten from that Herb of Fig brought death pon him childran an pon him ras self.¹⁹ As him have demolished Him Command - an as him have eaten from that Herb of Fig that JAH commanded sayin - Don't eat from she - JAH vexed pon Inl faada 'Adam an expelled an sent him way from the Garden - an Him gave him that Earth that grow thistle an thorn - that Him cursed becau him pon the time him demolished Him Command - that him might eat him weariness reward havin toiled an laboured that him might plow she.²⁰ An pon the time JAH sent him forth toward this land - 'Adam returned toward complete sadness - an havin toiled an laboured that him might plow Earth - him began fe eat ina weariness an also ina struggles.

CHAPTER 28 ¹An after him childran lived havin abounded - there were from them ones who praise an honour JAH an don't demolish Him Command.² There were prophets who spoke what were done an what will be done henceforth - an from him childran there were sinners who speak lies an who wrong persons ~ 'Adam firstborn child Qayel became evil an killed him bredda 'Abiel.³ JAH judged Judgemant pon Qayel becau him killed him bredda 'Abiel - an JAH vexed pon Earth becau she drank him blood.⁴ An JAH told Qayel - Where are thy bredda 'Abiel? - an Qayel ina him heart arrogance said - 'Are mi mi bredda 'Abiel keeper?'⁵ 'Abiel became a clean man - but Qayel became a sinner man by killin a kind man - him bredda 'Abiel.⁶ Again a kind child Siet were birthed ~ 'Adam birthed sixty childran ~ there are kind persons an evil persons from them.⁷ An there are kind persons from them ~ an there are persons who were prophets an them who were traitors an sinners.⁸ There are blessed persons who were kind persons - who fulfill them faada 'Adam accord an all him told fe him child Siet - Iginnin from 'Adam up til Noh who are a kind man who kept JAH LAW.⁹ An him sanctioned JAH LAW fe him

childran ~ him told them - 'Guard' - lest them demolish JAH LAW - an that them might tell fe them childran like unto them faada Noh told them - an that them might keep JAH LAW.¹⁰ An them lived while them taught them childran - persons birthed after them.¹¹ But Seythan lived when him spoke fe them faadas - havin lodged ina idols that reached fe a grave an that have vows pon them - an havin defeated the persons who told him alright - an when them did all that Seythan - who are sin teacher - commanded them.¹² An them lived when them worshipped the idols like unto them order - up til a kind man 'Abriham who fulfill JAH Accord.¹³ Fe him have lived firmed up ina the LAW beforehand separate from him cousins - an JAH swore a oath with him - havin lodged ina wind an fiyah.¹⁴ JAH swore fe him that Him might give him a land of inheritance an that Him might give fe him childran up til the lternity.¹⁵ An Him swore fe Yis'haq like unto him that Him might give him him faada 'Abriham inheritance - an Him swore fe Ya`iqob that Him might give him him faada Yis'haq inheritance ~ Him swore fe him like into Yis'haq.¹⁶ An Him separated them childran - who were birthed after them from

Ya`iqob - from the twelve tribes of 'Isra'iel - an made them priests an kings ~ Him blessed them sayin - Abound an totally be many many.¹⁷ An Him gave them them faada inheritance - however while Him fed them an loved them - them didn't quit saddenin JAH ina all.¹⁸ An pon the time Him downstroyed them - at that time them will seek Him ina worship - an them will return from sin an go toward JAH - fe Him love them - an JAH shall pardon them.¹⁹ Fe bein nice fe all Him Irated - Him shall pardon them - an it are becau them faadas Work that Him love them - yet it aren't becau them ras selves Work.²⁰ An Him streach forth Him Right Hand ina plenty that Him might satta a hungry body - an Him reveal Him Eye fe pardonin that Him might multiply grain fe food.²¹ Him give food fe crows chicks an fe beasts that beg Him ~ pon the time them cried toward Him - Him will save 'Isra'iel childran from them enemies hands who delayed from the time.²² An them will return toward sin again that them might sadden Him - an Him will arouse them enemies peoples ina them area pon them ~ them will downstroy them an kill them an capture them.²³ An again them will shout toward JAH ina mournin an sadness - an there

are the time when Him sent help an saved them by prophets hands.²⁴ An there are the time when Him saved them by princes hands - an pon the time them saddened JAH them enemies taxed them an captured them.²⁵ An Daweet arose an saved them from the 'lloflans hands an again them saddened JAH - an JAH aroused pon them peoples who worry them.²⁶ An there are the time when Him saved them by Yoftahie hand - an again them forgot JAH Who saved them ina them tribulation time. As JAH have brought the hardship pon them - Him will arouse pon them enemies who were evil who will firm up tribulation pon them an totally capture them.²⁷ An pon the time them were worried by tribulation them were seized an again cried toward Him - an Him saved them by Giediewon hand - an again them saddened JAH by them hands Work.²⁸ An again Him aroused pon them peoples who firm up tribulation pon them - an them returned an wept an cried toward JAH.²⁹ An again Him saved them from peoples by Somson hand - an them rested a likkle from the tribulation. An them arose that them might sadden JAH by them former sin.³⁰ An again Him aroused pon them other peoples who worry them -

an again them cried an wept toward JAH that Him might send help fe them - an Him saved them from peoples by Bariq an Deebora hands.³¹ Again them lived a likkle season while them worshipped JAH - an again them forgot JAH ina them former sin an saddened Him.³² An Him aroused pon them other peoples who worry them - an again Him saved them by Yodeet hand an havin sat again a likkle season them arose that them might sadden JAH by them sin like unto formerly.³³ An Him aroused pon them peoples who rule them - an them cried an wept toward JAH fe Him have struck pon him head 'Abiemieliek who were a warrior who came that him might fight Yihuda country.³⁴ An Him saved them by the childran ina the area an by Matatyu hand - an pon the time that warrior dead him army fled an were scattared - an 'Isra'iel childran followed an fought them up til 'Iyabboq - an them didn't preserve even one person from them.³⁵ After this them waited a likkle an arose that them might sadden JAH - an Him aroused pon them peoples who rule them - an again them totally cried toward JAH an JAH ignored them cryin an them mournin - fe them have saddened JAH everytime - an fe them have

demolished Him LAW.³⁶ An them captured an took them with them priests toward Babilon persons country.³⁷ An then 'Isra'iel childran who were traitors didn't quit saddenin JAH while them worked sin an worshipped idols.³⁸ JAH vexed that Him might downstroy them one time ina them sin ~ Hama havin introduced ten thousand gold ina the king box - pon the day when it were known - him lodged anger ina the king 'Arthieksis reasonin - lest him preserve them childran ina Fars country Iginnin from Hindekie an up til 'Ityopphya pon the time him told him that him might downstroy them.³⁹ Him did thus - an him wrote a letter where a message were written by the king authority - an him gave him a seal ina him hand that him might deliver toward Fars country.⁴⁰ Him gave him a seal that him might downstroy them pon one day when him loved them fe downstroy them like unto the king commanded - but him commanded that him might introduce them money - the gold an the silver - toward the king box.⁴¹ An pon the time 'Isra'iel childran heard this thing them totally cried an wept toward JAH - an them told it fe Merdokyos - an Merdokyos told fe 'Astier.⁴² An 'Astier said - 'Fast - beg - an all

'Isra'iel childran kindreds - cry toward JAH ina the place where unu are.⁴³ An Merdokyos wore sackcloth an sprinkled dust pon him ras self - an 'Isra'iel childran fasted - begged - an entered repentance ina the country where them were.⁴⁴ An 'Astier were totally sad - an bein a queen she wore sackcloth ~ she sprinkled dust an shaved she head - an she didn't anoint perfume like unto Fars queens anoint perfume - an ina she deep reasonin she cried an wept toward she faadas Irator JAH.⁴⁵ An becaudis thing Him gave she bein loved alongside Fars king 'Arthieksis - an she made a kind lunch fe she faadas Irator.⁴⁶ An Hama an the king entered toward the lunch that 'Astier prepared - an like unto him loved that him might do pon Merdokyos - JAH paid the hardship pon that Hama - an them hanged him pon a tall wood.⁴⁷ The king letter were commanded that them might quit 'Isra'iel like unto them were ina all them accord - an lest them tax them nor rob them nor wrong them nor tek them money pon them.⁴⁸ As JAH shall pardon 'Isra'iel doin thus pon the time them cried enterin repentance - it are that them might love them an honour them ina Fars country where them lived - yet a king

letter were commanded lest them downstroy them country nor plunder them livestock.⁴⁹ An pon them time them saddened Him - Him will arouse pon them peoples who worry them ~ at that time them will totally weep an cry that Him might send them help fe them an that Him might save them from peoples hand who firm up tribulation pon them.

CHAPTER 29 ¹An pon the time Gibts persons also made 'Isra'iel childran work by makin them work bricks ina difficulty - an pon the time them worried them all the Work by kickin mud without straw an heatin bricks...² An pon the time them made them work havin appointed chiefs pon them who rush workers - them cried toward JAH that Him might save them from workin all Gibts bricks.³ At that time Him sent fe them 'Aron an Mussie who help them - fe JAH have sent them that them might send forth Him kindreds from Fer'on rulership house - an Him saved them from brick Work ~ becau ina him arrogance him refused fe adjourn 'Isra'iel lest them be ruled an sacrifice sacrifice fe JAH ina wilderness - JAH have sent them that them might send forth Him kindreds 'Isra'iel from Gibts king Fer'on rulership house - an them saved

them.⁴ Fe JAH neglect arrogant
 ones - an Him drowned Fer'on
 ina 'Eritra sea with him army
 becau him arrogance.⁵ An like
 unto him - Him shall downstroy
 them who didn't work goodly
 Work ina all the kingdoms that
 Him I-pointed an crowned them -
 that them who ignore JAH Word
 when them are nobles an kings
 might fulfill Him Accord fe Him -
 an that them might give persons
 who serve ina goodly thing them
 wage - an that them might honour
 Him famous Name.⁶ JAH Who
 rule all said - But if them will
 straighten up I Kingdom - I-man
 will straighten up them kingdom
 fe them.⁷ Work goodly Work fe I -
 an I-man shall work goodly Work
 fe unu ~ keep I LAW - an I-man
 shall keep unu your bodies ~ live
 firmed up ina I LAW - an I-man
 shall live lodgin honesty ina unu
 like unto your reasonin.⁸ Love I -
 an I-man shall love your welfare ~
 near toward I - an I-man shall heal
 unu.⁹ JAH Who rule all said
 - Believe ina I - an I-man shall
 save unu from the tribulation.¹⁰
 Don't live side by side ~ as JAH
 Who rule all love straight Work -
 Him said - Unu - approach toward
 I - an I-man shall approach
 toward unu ~ unu persons who
 are sinners an traitors - cleanse
 your hands from sin - an distance
 your reasonins from evil.¹¹ An I-

man shall distance I anger from
 unu - an I-man shall return fe unu
 ina Charity an Forgiveness.¹² I-
 man shall distance criminals an
 enemies who work iniquity from
 unu - like unto I-man saved I
 slave Daweet from him enemies
 who met him - from them much
 malice - an from Gwolyad hand
 who were a warrior - an also from
 Sa'ol hand who sought that him
 might kill him - an from him child
 'Abiesielom hand who loved that
 him might tek him kingdom.¹³ I-
 man shall save persons who
 keep I LAW an fulfill I Accord like
 unto him ~ I-man shall bequeath
 them honour - an them shall be
 Irie ina the present world an
 yonder ina the world that shall
 come ~ I-man shall crown them
 pon all that them might be Irie.¹⁴
 Them shall be one with kings who
 served JAH an were honoured
 ina them beautiful way of Life -
 like unto the prophet Samu'iel
 served Him ina him beautiful way
 of Life Iginnin from him infancy -
 whom JAH - Him bein LAW -
 chose.¹⁵ Him told him that him
 might tell 'Elee who were a
 servant elder - an when him
 served ina JAH Lodgin the
 Temple - Samu'iel Work also
 were merciful an I-loved.¹⁶ An pon
 the time him grew when him
 served ina JAH Lodgin the
 Temple - Him made him fe be

Ipointed an Inointed - that him might Ipoint him people an that kings might be Inointed by JAH Accord. As JAH have loved him that the kindred him chose from 'Isra'iel childran might be Ipointed - pon the time him fulfilled JAH Accord Who Irated him - Him gave him the Inointin of the Kingdom ina him hand.¹⁷ An when Sa'ol were ina him kingdom JAH told Him prophet Samu'iel - Go - an as I-man have loved `Issiey child Daweet who were birthed from Yihuda kin - Inoint him.

CHAPTER 30 ¹I-man have hated Sa'ol kin - fe him have saddened I becau him violated I Word.² An I-man neglected him - fe him didn't keep I LAW - an I-man won't crown from him kin again.³ An persons who didn't keep I LAW an I Word an I Order like unto him - I-man shall downstroy I Kingdom an I gift from them childran up til the lternity.⁴ An as them didn't mek I famous pon the time I-man made them famous - I-man shall downstroy them - yet I-man won't again return fe lift them up ~ though I-man honour them - as them didn't honour I - I-man won't mek them famous.⁵ Fe them didn't do a goodly thing fe I pon the time I-man did a goodly thing

fe them - an fe them didn't forgive I pon the time I-man forgave them.⁶ An as them didn't mek I a Ruler pon the time I-man made them rulers pon all - as them didn't honour I pon the time I-man honoured them more than all - I-man won't mek them famous again nor honour them - an fe them didn't keep I LAW.⁷ An I-man withheld the gift I-man gave them - an I-man won't return the money I-man withheld from them like unto the measure I-man vexed an swore ~ JAH Who rule all said thus ~ Him said - I-man shall honour them who honoured I - an love them who loved I.⁸ I-man shall separate them who didn't honour I nor keep I LAW from the gift I-man gave them.⁹ JAH Who rule all said I-man love them who loved I - an mek famous him who made I famous - Him said..¹⁰ As I-man JAH am Who rule all - there are none who escape I ltority ina Earth nor Heaven - fe I-man am JAH Who kill an Who save an Who sadden an Who forgive.¹¹ As famousness an honour are I money - I-man honour him whom I-man loved - fe I-man am Who judge an Who revenge an downstroy - an I-man mek wretched him whom I-man hated.¹² Fe I-man am Who forgive them who love I an call I Name everytime - fe I-man am

Who feed food fe the wealthy an fe the poor.¹³ An I-man feed birds an animals - fishes ina sea an beasts an flowers - yet I-man aren't Who feed only man.¹⁴ I-man feed crocodiles an whales - gophers an hippos - an badgers...¹⁵ an all that live within Water - all that fly pon wind - yet I-man aren't Who feed only man ~ all this are I money.¹⁶ I-man am Who feed all that seek I by all that are due an I-loved.

CHAPTER 31 'An the kings don't reign without I Accord - an sufferahs are by I Command - yet them aren't poor without I Command - an powerful ones are by I Accord - yet them aren't strong without I Accord.² I-man gave bein I-loved fe Daweet an Wisdom fe Selomon - an I-man added eras fe Hiziqyas.³ I-man diminished Gwolyad era - an I-man gave Power fe Somson - an again I-man weakened him Power.⁴ An I-man saved I slave Daweet from Gwolyad hand who were a warrior.⁵ An again I-man saved him from the king Sa'ol hand an from the secand warrior who disputed him - an fe him have kept I Command - an I-man saved him from the persons hand who dispute him an fight him.⁶ An I-man loved him - an I-man love all the nobles an the kings who

keep I LAW ~ as them have made I Irie - I-man shall give them prevailin an Power pon them enemies.⁷ An again that them might inherit them faadas land - I-man shall give them the cleansed an shinin land of inheritance that I-man swore fe them faadas.

CHAPTER 32 'JAH Who rule all said - An unu the nobles an also the kings - hear I ina I Word - an keep I Command ~ lest unu sadden I an worship like unto 'Isra'iel childran saddened I an worshipped different idols - them whom I-man kept an saved when I-man JAH am them Irator - JAH Who rule all said - Hear I ina I Word an all whom I-man raised an loved an fed Iginnin that them were birthed from them mother an faada.² An whom I-man sent forth toward Earth crops - an whom I-man fed the fatness found from Earth makin like unto are due - an whom I-man gave the grape vine an the oil-tree fruit that them didn't plant an the clear Water well that them didn't dig.³ Hear I ina I Word lest unu sadden I like unto 'Isra'iel childran saddened I worshipping other idols when I-man JAH am them Irator - Him told them - Who fed them the sheep milk an the honey comb with the hulled wheat - an Who clothed them clothes where

ornamant are - an Who gave them all them love.⁴ An without it livin that I-man deprived them all them begged I.

CHAPTER 33 ¹Like unto Daweet spoke sayin - "Isra'iel childran were fed the menna that Angels lowered' - an again hear I ina I Word lest unu sadden I like unto 'Isra'iel childran saddened I worshippin the idols when I-man am them Irator JAH Who fed them sweet *menna* ina wilderness - Him said ~ I-man did all this fe them that them might worship I by what are due an fe true.² JAH Who rule all said - But them didn't worship I - an I-man neglected them ~ them saddened I an lived firmed up ina law of idols that weren't I LAW.³ An I-man shall bring the hardship pon them like unto them sin ~ as them have neglected I Worship an as them didn't firm up ina I counsel an I Order - I-man neglected them ina the sin measure that them worked by them hands - an I-man shall lower them toward *Gehannem* ina Definite Judgement that are done ina Heaven.⁴ Fe them didn't keep I LAW - an fe I-man vex pon them - an I-man shall diminish them era ina this world.⁵ If thou be a king - aren't thou a man who shall dead an be demolished an tomorrow

who shall be worms an dust?⁶ But today thou boast an are proud like unto a man who won't dead foriva.⁷ JAH Who rule all said - But thou who are sight up bein well today are a man who will dead tomorrow.⁸ But if unu keep I Command an I Word - I-man shall bequeath thee-I a honoured country with honoured kings who did I Accord - whose lodgin were Light an whose crowns were beautiful - an whose thrones were silver an gold an whom persons who sit pon them adorned - Him said.⁹ An them shall be Irie within Him country that are a place that approached fe persons who worked goodly Work.¹⁰ But fe persons who work sin - as them didn't keep I LAW - said JAH Who rule all...¹¹ it aren't due them that them might enter toward that country where honoured kings shall enter.

CHAPTER 34 ¹Miedon kingdom shall perish - but Rom kingdom shall totally firm up pon Meqiedonya kingdom - an Nenewie kingdom shall firm up pon Fars kingdom.² An 'Ityopphyia kingdom shall firm up pon 'Iskindriya kingdom ~ as peoples shall arise - Mo`ab kingdom shall firm up pon 'Amalieq kingdom.³ An bredda shall arise pon him bredda - an JAH shall revenge an

downstroy like unto Him spoke that it might perish.⁴ Kingdom shall arise pon kingdom - an the people pon the people an country pon country - Him said.⁵ An argumants shall be done an there shall be formations - famine - plague - earthquake - drought ~ as Love have perished from this world - JAH chastisemant downscended pon she.⁶ Fe the day have arrived suddenly when JAH shall come - Who frighten like unto lightrnin that are sight up from East up til West.⁷ Pon the day when HIM JAH judge Judgemant - at that time everyone shall receive him hardship like unto him hand weakness an him sin firmness - fe Him have said I-man shall revenge them pon the day when HIM JAH judge Judgemant an pon the day when them feet are hindered - fe the day when them are counted fe downstruction have arrived.⁸ At that time JAH shall downstroy in a *Gehannem* foriva persons who won't live firmed up in a Him LAW - who work sin.⁹ An them who live in a the West ilands an Noba an Hindekie - Saba an 'Ityopphyia an Gibts persons - all persons who live in a them...¹⁰ at that time shall know I that I-man were JAH Who rule Earth an Heaven - an Who give bein I-

loved an honour - an Who save an Who kill.¹¹ I-man am Who send forth Sun - Who send it toward it settin - Who bring the evil an the good.¹² I-man am Who bring peoples whom unu don't know - who slaughter an eat the money whereby unu wearied - your sheeps an your cows flocks.¹³ An them shall capture your childran while them hammer them before unu - an unu cyaan save them. Becau JAH Spirit of Support didn't lodge in a unu - as unu didn't fear JAH Command that unu heard - Him shall downstroy your lavishmants an your assignmants.¹⁴ But a person in a whom JAH Spirit of Support lodged will know all - like unto Nabukedenetsor told Dan'iel sayin - 'Mi sight up JAH Spirit of Support that lodged in a thee-I.'¹⁵ An a person in a whom JAH Spirit of Support lodged will know all - an what were hidden will be revealed fe him - an him will know all that were revealed an that were hidden - yet there are nothing hidden from a person in a whom JAH Spirit of Support lodged.¹⁶ But as Inl are persons who will dead tomorrow - Inl sins that Inl hid an worked shall be revealed.¹⁷ An like unto them test silver an gold in a fiyah - like unto there are sinners - later pon the Day of Advent them shall be

examined - fe them didn't keep JAH Command.¹⁸ At that time all peoples an all 'Isra'iel childran Works shall be examined.

CHAPTER 35 ¹As JAH vex pon unu becau unu didn't judge a Truth Judgement fe the child whose mother an faada dead pon him - woe fe unu 'Isra'iel nobles.² Woe fe unu persons who go toward a drinkin house mornin an evenin an get drunk - who are partial ina judgement - an who don't hear the widow justice nor the child whose mother an faada dead pon him - who live ina sin an seducin.³ JAH told 'Isra'iel nobles sayin thus: - Unless unu lived firmed up ina I Command an kept I LAW an loved what I-man love - woe fe unu - Him told them.⁴ An I-man shall bring downstruction an chastisemant an tribulation pon unu - an unu will perish like unto what weevils an moths ate - an your tracks an your region won't be found - Him told them.⁵ An your country will be a wilderness - an all persons who sight she up formerly shall clap them hands ~ them shall marvel pon she while them said - 'Weren't this country filled of she plenty an all who love it? JAH made she thus by persons sin who live ina she.'⁶ Them shall say - 'As she have made she heart proud - an as she

have ilivated she ras self - an as she have firmed up she collar of reasonin up til JAH mek she wretched pon Earth - an as she shall be a desert by persons arrogance who live ina she - an as thorns have grown pon she with thistles - woe fe she.'⁷ An she grow weeds an nettles - an she became a wilderness an a desert - an beasts shall live within she.'⁸ Fe JAH Judgement have firmed up pon she - an fe she shall raceive JAH Judgement Chalice becau she reasonin arrogance by persons sin who live ina she - an she became frightenin fe persons who go toward she.

CHAPTER 36 ¹Meqiedon persons - don't boast ~ as JAH are there Who shall downstroy unu - 'Amalieqans - don't firm up your collar of reasonin.² Fe unu will be lofty up til Heaven an unu will downscend up til *Gehannem*.³ Pon the time 'Isra'iel formerly entered toward Gibts country ina Mo`ab an Miedon kingdom Him said - Don't boast - fe it aren't due fe pretend pon JAH that unu might pretend pon Him.⁴ Thou Yisma'iel kindred - slave child - why do thou firm up thy collar of reasonin by what weren't thy money? How about don't thou think that JAH shall judge pon thee pon the time Him

arose that it might be judged pon Earth - pon the day when it are judged pon thee?⁵ JAH Who rule all said - At that time thou will receive thy hardship like unto thy hand Work - how about why do thou ilivate thy reasonin? How about why do thou firm up thy collar of reasonin?⁶ An I-man shall pretend pon thee like unto thou pretended pon persons who weren't thy kindreds - fe thou do what thou love that thou might work sin - an I-man shall neglect thee ina the place where them sent thee.⁷ JAH Who rule all said - An I-man shall do thus pon thee ~ Him said - But if thou worked goodly Work an if thou love what I-man loved - I-man also shall hear thee-I ina all that thou begged.⁸ An if thou fulfill I Accord fe I - I-man shall fulfill thy accord fe thee-I - an I-man shall dispute thy enemies fe thee-I - an I-man shall bless thy childran an thy seed fe thee-I.⁹ An I-man shall multiply thy sheeps an thy cows flocks fe thee-I - an if thou lived firmed up ina I Command an also if thou did what I-man love - JAH Who rule all said - I-man shall bless fe thee-I all thou seized ina thy hand.¹⁰ But if thou don't do I Accord - if thou don't live firmed up ina I LAW an I Command - all this tribulation that were told formerly shall find thee - fe thou

didn't indure tribulation firmed up ina I Command - an fe thou didn't live firmed up ina I LAW - an thou cyaan escape from I anger that will come pon thee everytime.¹¹ An as thou didn't love what I-man loved - when I-man am Who Irated thee bringin from not livin toward livin...¹² all this were thy money - that thou might kill an heal fe do all that thou loved - that thou might work an demolish - that thou might honour an abuse - that thou might ilivate an downbase - an as thou have neglected I Worship an I praise when I-man am Who gave thee lordship an also honour alongside persons who are beneath thy authority - thou cyaan escape from I anger that will come pon thee.¹³ An if thou did JAH Accord an if thou lived frmed up ina Him Command - Him will love thee-I that thou might be Irie with Him ina Him Lordship - an that thou might be a partaker with persons who inherited a honoured country.¹⁴ Fe Him have said - If them indure I - I-man will bequeath them bein I-loved an honour - fe I-man shall mek them Irie ina the Temple where priah are prayed - fe JAH Who rule all have said - An them shall be I-loved an chosen like unto a sacrifice.¹⁵ Don't neglect fe do Work whereby welfare are

done an a goodly thing that unu might cross from death toward Life.¹⁶ But persons who work goodly Work - JAH shall keep them ina all Him goodly Work - that them might be Him slaves like unto 'Iyob whom JAH kept from all the tribulation¹⁷ JAH shall keep them ina all goodly Work - that them might be Him slaves fe Him like unto 'Abriham whom Him saved pon the time him killed the kings - an like unto Mussie whom Him saved from Kenaniewon hand an Fer'on hand - ina whom 'Abriham lived - an who were also downsturbin him body evenin an mornin night an day that them might mek him worship idols.¹⁸ But when them took him toward the idols that were them money - him would indure the tribulation while him refused.¹⁹ Fe 'Abriham who believed Him Iginnin from him childhood were fe JAH Him trusted friend - an while him refused him would worship JAH Who Irated him.²⁰ As him totally love JAH - him didn't quit worshippin JAH up til him dead - an him didn't depart from Him LAW up til when him dead - an him taught him childran that them might keep JAH LAW.²¹ An like unto them faada 'Abriham kept Him LAW - them didn't depart from JAH LAW ~ like unto Him told fe Angels sayin - I-man have

a friend ina this world called 'Abriham - 'Abriham childran Ya`iqob an Yis'haq - who are Him slaves becau whom JAH spoke - didn't depart from JAH LAW.²² JAH Who were praised alongside them an Who rule all said - 'Abriham are I friend ~ Yis'haq are I canfidante - an Ya`iqob are I friend whom I Reasonin loved.²³ But when Him totally loved 'Isra'iel childran - them lived when them Itinually saddened Him - an Him lived when Him indured them an when Him fed them *menna* ina wilderness.²⁴ Them clothes didn't age - fe them have been fed *menna* that are knowledge *'injera* - an them feet didn't awaken.²⁵ But them reasonins would distance from JAH everytime ~ as them were who work sin Iginnin from Antiquity - them had no hope fe be saved.²⁶ Them became like unto a crooked bow - yet them didn't become like unto them faadas Yis'haq an 'Abriham an Ya`iqob who served JAH ina them beautiful way of Life ~ them would sadden Him everytime by them idols pon the mountains an the hills ~ them would eat pon the mountain an at the caves an the trees roots.²⁷ Them would slaughter a steer ~ them would sacrifice a sacrifice - an them would be Irie ina them hands

Work ~ them would eat the rest of the sacrifice ~ them would drink of them sacrifice - an them would play with demons while them sang.²⁸ An demons would admire all them games an them songs fe them - an them would work them drunkenness an adultery without measure - an them would do the robbery an greed that JAH don't love.²⁹ Fe Kene`an idols - an fe Midyam idols an fe Be`al - an fe 'Aphlon an Dagon an Seraphyon an 'Arthiemadies who are 'Eloflee idols...³⁰ an fe all peoples idols ina them area - them would sacrifice sacrifice an all 'Isra'iel would worship idols like unto peoples worship idols by money that them sight up an heard ~ them would mek them games an them songs an them bluster that peoples mek.³¹ All 'Isra'iel kindreds do likewise - who say 'Wi will worship JAH' - without keepin Him Command an Him LAW that Mussie told them ina 'Oreet that them might keep JAH LAW an might distance from worshippin idols.³² Lest them worship separated idols - apart from them faadas Irator Who fed them the honey found from Maga who fed them the plantation grain an sent them forth toward the Earth crops - an Who fed them the *menna*...³³ Mussie commanded them sayin 'Don't worship' - fe Him are them

Irator - an fe Him feed them who loved Him - an Him won't deprive them who loved Him an desired Him.³⁴ But them didn't quit saddenin JAH - an them would sadden JAH pon the time Him made them Irie.³⁵ An pon the time Him saddened them - them would cry toward Him - an Him would save them from the tribulation that found them - an them would again be totally Irie an would live many eras.³⁶ An at that time them would totally return them heart toward sin that them might sadden JAH like unto formerly - an Him would arouse pon them peoples ina them area that them might downstroy them - an them would worry an tax them.³⁷ An again them would totally return an cry toward them Irator JAH.³⁸ An Him would forgive them ~ it are becau them faadas - Noh - Yis'haq an 'Abriham an Ya`iqob - who served JAH ina them beautiful way of Life Iginnnin from Antiquity - fe whom Him firmed up Him Oath - yet it aren't becau them ras selves Work that Him forgive them.³⁹ An Him loved persons who kept Him LAW lovin that them might multiply them childran like unto Heaven stars an sea sand.⁴⁰ But pon the time dead ones arose that them have like unto sea sand - them are sinner persons souls that will

separate from 'Isra'iel childran an enter toward *Gehannem*.⁴¹ As JAH have told 'Abriham - Sight up toward Heaven at night an count Heaven stars as it were thou could count - likewise as Him have told him - Thy childran an righteous ones shall shine ina Heaven like unto Heaven stars - them are like unto stars that shine ina Heaven - but what them have are kind persons souls birthed from 'Isra'iel.⁴² An again as Him have told him - Overstand toward the river edge an the sea - an sight up what are amidst the sand ~ count as it were thou could count - an thy sinner childran are likewise - who will downscend toward *Gehannem* pon the time dead ones arose - them are sinner persons souls.⁴³ An 'Abriham believed ina JAH ~ becaudis thing it were counted fe him bein Truth ~ him found him morale ina this world - an after him wife Sora aged she birthed a child called Yis'haq.⁴⁴ Fe him have believed that persons who worked goodly Work shall arise an go toward the Kingdom of Heaven that live firmed up foriva - an again him shall find a Kingdom ina Heaven.⁴⁵ But fe him have believed that persons who worked sin shall go toward *Gehannem* that live firmed up foriva pon the time

dead ones arose - but that righteous ones who worked goodly Work shall reign with Him foriva.⁴⁶ But fe him have believed that it shall be judged foriva fe true without falsehood pon persons who worked sin - fe him shall find Life Kingdom ina Heaven."

BOOK OF MEQABYAN II

CHAPTER 1 ¹This are a book that speak that Meqabees found 'Isra'iel ina Mesphiethomya that are Sorya part an killed them ina them region iginnin from 'Iyabboq up til 'Iyerusaliem square - an that him downstroyed the country.² Becau Sorya an 'Edomyas persons an the 'Amalieqans were one with the Mo`ab man Meqabees who downstroyed 'Iyerusaliem country - as them have camped iginnin from Semarya up til 'Iyerusaliem square an up til all she region - them killed ina war without preservin persons who fled apart from a few persons.³ An pon the time 'Isra'iel childran wronged - Him aroused Mo`ab man Meqabees pon them - an him killed them by a sword.⁴ An becaudis thing JAH enemies the peoples bragged pon Him

honoured country - an them swore ina them crime.⁵ An 'lloflee an 'lIdomyas persons camped - as Him have sent them becau them pretended JAH Word - them began fe revenge an downstroy JAH country.⁶ An that Meqabees country are Riemat that are Mo`ab part - an him arose from him country ina Power an them swore also with persons with him.⁷ An them camped ina Gielabuhie region that are Mesphiethomya lot up til Sorya that them might downstroy JAH country - an there him begged the 'Amalieqans an 'lloflans ~ him gave them much silver an gold an chariots an horses that them might be one with him ina crime.⁸ Them came together an crushed the fortress ~ persons who lived ina she shed blood like unto Water.⁹ An them made 'Iyerusalieim like unto a plant keepin hut - an him made a voice heard within she ~ him worked all the sin Work that JAH don't love - an them also defouled JAH country that were filled of praise an honour.¹⁰ Them made thy friends flesh an thy slaves corpses food fe wilderness beasts an Heaven birds.¹¹ An them robbed childran whose mother an faada dead pon them an widows - fe without fearin JAH them have done like unto

Seythan taught them - an up til JAH Who examine kidneys an reasonins vexed - them took out the fetus ina pregnant dawtaz belly.¹² Them returned toward them country while them were Irie becau them worked evil Work pon JAH kindreds - an them took the plunder that them captured from a honoured country.¹³ Pon the time them returned an entered toward them houses them made ltes an song an clappin.

CHAPTER 2 ¹The prophet whom them call Re`ay told him thus: - "Today be Irie a likkle pon the time when Irie ltes were made ~ JAH Whom 'Isra'iel glorified have that Him might revenge an downstroy thee ina the chastisemant thou didn't doubt.² Will thou say - 'Mi horses are swift ~ becaudis mi will escape by runnin'?'³ As fe I - I-man tell thee - Persons who will follow thee are swifter than vultures ~ thou won't escape from JAH Judgemant an downstruction that shall come pon thee.⁴ Will thou say - 'Mi wear iron clothes - an spear flingin an bow stingin aren't able fe mi'? JAH Who honour 'Isra'iel said - It aren't by spear flingin that I-man will revenge an downstroy thee" Him told him ~ "I-man shall bring pon thee heart sickness an itch

an rheumatism sickness that were worse an firmer than spear flingin an bow stingin - yet it aren't by this that I-man shall revenge an downstroy thee.⁵ Thou have aroused I anger ~ I-man shall bring heart sickness pon thee - an thou will lack one who help thee - an thou won't escape from I ltority up til I-man downstroy thy name invocation from this world.⁶ As thou have firmed up thy collar of reasonin - an as thou have ilivated thy ras self pon I country - pon the time I-man quickly did this thing like unto a eye wink - thou will know I that I-man were thy Irator ~ as thou are before I like unto grass before the wind that fiyah eat - an as thou are like unto the dust that winds spill an scattar from Earth - thou are like unto them alongside I.⁷ Fe thou have aroused I anger - an fe thou didn't know thy Irator - an I-man shall neglect all thy kindred - an neither will I-man preserve him who neared pon thy fortress.⁸ An now return from all thy sin that thou worked ~ if thou return from thy sin an totally appease ina mournin an sadness before JAH - an if thou beg toward him ina clean reasonin - JAH will forgive thee all thy sin that thou worked before Him" - him told him.⁹ At that time Meqabees wore dust an mourned before JAH becau him

sin - fe JAH have vexed pon him.¹⁰ Fe Him eyes are revealed - fe Him don't withhold - an fe Him ears are opened - fe Him don't neglect - an fe Him don't mek the word Him spoke false - an fe Him quickly do she at one time - fe JAH knew lest Him preserve the chastisemant Him spoke by the prophet Word.¹¹ Him cast him clothes an wore sackcloth an sprinkled dust pon him head an cried an wept before him Irator JAH becau him sin that him worked.

CHAPTER 3 ¹An the prophet came from Riemat an told him - fe Riemat that are Mo`ab part are near fe Sorya.² Him dug a pit an entered up til him neck an wept firm tears - an him entered repentance becau him sin that him worked before JAH.³ An JAH told the prophet thus: - Return from Yihuda country Riemat toward the Mo`ab official Meqabees Him told him. Tell him - "JAH told thee thus" - Tell him - "Him told thee - I-man JAH Who am thy Irator sent thee by I Accord that thou might downstroy I country - lest thou say - 'Mi destroyed the honoured country 'Iyerusalieim by mi Power firmness an mi army abundance' - yet it aren't thou who did this thing.⁴ Fe she have saddened I

by all she greed an she perfidy an she lustfulness.⁵ An I-man neglected an cast she by thy hand - an now JAH forgave thee thy sin becau thy childran whom thou birthed ~ it aren't becau thou who firmed up thy collar of reasonin an say 'Mi incircled the country 'Iyerusaliem by mi authority firmness.'⁶ As persons who doubt aren't disciplined fe enter repentance - don't be a doubter - an now enter repentance bein disciplined ina thy complete reasonin.'⁷ However persons are admired who enter repentance ina them complete reasonins an who don't again return toward thirst an sin by all that entered toward repentance becau them sin.⁸ Persons are admired who return toward them Irator JAH bein disciplined ina mournin an sadness - ina bowin an many pleas. Persons are admired who are disciplined an enter repentance - fe Him have told them - Unu are I moneys who entered repentance after unu misled persons who entered repentance.⁹ Him told arrogant Meqabees pon the time him returned toward Him ina repentance after him misled - I-man forgive thee thy sin becau thy fright an thy alarm fe I-man am JAH thy Irator Who bring

hardship pon childran by a faada sin up til seven generations if the child work the sin that the faada worked - an Who do Charity up til ten thousand generations fe persons who love I an keep I LAW.¹⁰ An now I-man will firm up I Oath with thee becau these thy childran whom thou birthed - an JAH Who rule all an Who honoured 'Isra'iel said - I-man will accept the repentance thou made becau thy sin that thou worked.¹¹ At that time him proceeded from the pit an bowed fe the prophet ~ him swore sayin - "As mi have saddened JAH - mek mi what thou loved - yet mek JAH do mi thus thus lest mi separate from thee-I ~ as wi have no Law - mi didn't live firmed up ina Him Command like unto mi faadas ~ thou know that wi faadas taught wi an that wi worship idols.¹² Fe mi are a sinner who lived firmed up ina mi sin - who firmed up ina mi collar of reasonin firmness an mi reasonin arrogance whereby mi saddened JAH Command - but up til now mi hadn't heard JAH servants the prophets Word - an mi didn't live firmed up ina Him LAW an Him Command that Him commanded mi."¹³ Him told him sayin - "As there are none from your kindred precedin unu who trusted him sin - mi knew that the prophet received repentance

today."¹⁴ "But now quit thy worshipping idols an return toward knowin JAH that thou might have true repentance" him told him ~ him fell an bowed at the prophet feet - an the prophet lifted up an commanded him all the goodly Work that are due him.¹⁵ An him returned toward him house doin also like unto JAH commanded him.¹⁶ An that Meqabees returned him body toward worshipping JAH - an him downstroyed from him house the idols an also the sorcery - persons who worship idols an pessimists an magicians.¹⁷ An mornin an evenin like unto them faadas do - him would examine the childran him captured an brought from 'Iyerusaliem ina all JAH Commands an Him Order an Him LAW.¹⁸ An from the childran him captured - him appointed knowin ones pon him house.¹⁹ An again from the infants him appointed knowin childran who keep levelled childran who were small - who enter toward the beddin that them might teach them JAH LAW that 'Isra'iel childran do ~ him would hear from captured 'Isra'iel childran the Order an the LAW an the Nine Laws - that Mo`ab persons order an them mosques that them mek were vain.²⁰ Him downstroyed them mosques - them idols an them

sorcery - an the sacrifice an the grapes sacrificed fe the idols mornin an evenin from the goat kids an fattened sheeps flocks.²¹ An him downstroyed him idols whom him worship an beg an believe ina all him Work while him sacrificed sacrifice afternoon an at noon - an fe all priests told him - an him idols fe whom him do them accord.²² As it would seem fe him that them save him ina all that them told - him wouldn't scorn all the thing them told him.²³ But that Meqabees quit them Work.²⁴ After him heard the Ra`ay thing - whom them call a prophet - him accomplished him Work ina repentance ~ as 'Isra'iel childran would sadden Him at one time - an pon the time Him chastised them ina the tribulation - as them know an also cry toward JAH - all Him kindreds worked goodly Work more than 'Isra'iel childran ina that season.²⁵ Pon the time Him heard that them were seized an abused by peoples hand who firm up tribulation pon them an that them cried toward Him - Him thought of them faadas oath an at that time Him would forgive them becau them faadas Yis'haq - 'Abriham - an Ya`iqob.²⁶ An pon the time Him saved them - them would forget JAH Who saved them from tribulation - an them would return toward worshipping

the idols.²⁷ An at that time Him would arouse pon them peoples who firm up tribulation pon them - an pon the time them firmed up tribulation pon them an saddened them - them would cry toward JAH ~ as Him love them becau them were Him ltority lration - at that time Him would be nice an forgive them.²⁸ An pon the time Him kept them - them again returned toward sin that them might sadden Him by them hands Work that were firm an by worshipping idols ina them councils.²⁹ But Him would arouse pon them Mo`ab an 'lloflee - Sorya - Midyam an Gibts persons an pon the time them enemies defeated them - them would cry an weep ~ pon the time them firmed up pon them an taxed them an ruled them - JAH would arouse princes fe them that Him might save them pon the time Him loved.

CHAPTER 4 ¹An ina 'lyasu time are a day when Him saved them.² An ina Giediewon time are a day when Him saved them.³ An ina Somson time an ina Deebora an Bariq an Yodeet time are a day when Him saved them - an lodgin whether pon male or pon dawta - Him would arouse princes fe them that them might save them from them enemies hands who

firm up tribulation pon them.⁴ An like unto JAH loved - Him would save them from persons who firm up tribulation pon them.⁵ An them would be totally Irie ina all the Work that Him accomplished fe them ~ them would be Irie ina them land seed an ina multiplyin all them flocks ina wilderness an them livestock.⁶ An Him would bless them plants an them livestock fe them - fe Him sight them up ina Eye of Mercy - an fe Him wouldn't diminish them livestock pon them - fe them are kind persons childran an Him would totally love them.⁷ But pon the time them were evil ina them Work - Him would cast them ina them enemies hands.⁸ An pon the time Him downstroyed them - them would seek Him ina worship - an them would return from sin an march toward JAH ina repentance.⁹ An pon the time them returned ina them complete reasonin - Him would atone them sin fe them ~ Him wouldn't think of them former sin pon them - fe Him know them that them were flesh an blood - fe them have this world misleadin thoughts pon them - an fe them have demons ina them.¹⁰ But pon the time that Meqabees heard this Order that JAH worked ina Him worshipping place the Temple - him were slain ina repentance.¹¹ After him sight

up an heard this - him didn't scorn workin goodly Work him didn't scorn workin all the goodly Work that 'Isra'iel childran work pon the time JAH forgave them - an after them trespassed from Him LAW - them weep an would cry pon the time JAH whipped them - an again Him would forgive them - an them would keep Him LAW.¹² An Meqabees likewise would straighten up him Work - an him would keep Him LAW - an him would live firmed up ina 'Isra'iel Irator JAH Command.¹³ At that time after him heard all the Work whereby 'Isra'iel childran boast - Him would boast like unto them ina keepin JAH LAW.¹⁴ Him would urge him kindred an childran that them might live firmed up ina JAH Command an all Him LAW.¹⁵ An him would forbid the order that 'Isra'iel forbid - an him would hear an keep the Law that 'Isra'iel keep - an when him kindred are another Mo`ab man - him would forbid the food that 'Isra'iel forbid.¹⁶ An him would send forth tithes ~ him would give all that were first birthed an that him owned from him cows an him sheeps an him donkeys - an returnin him face toward 'Iyerusalieim him would sacrifice the sacrifice that 'Isra'iel sacrifice.¹⁷ Him would sacrifice sin an vow sacrifices - a sacrifice

whereby welfare are done an a accord sacrifice - an the Itinual sacrifice.¹⁸ An him would give him first crops - an him would gush an pour the grapes that 'Isra'iel pour - an him would give this fe him priest whom him I-pointed - an likewise him would do all that 'Isra'iel do - an him would sweeten him ishence.¹⁹ Him built a candlestick an a bowl an a seat an a tent an the four links of rings - an diluted oil fe the Hola of Holas lamps - an the curtain that 'Isra'iel mek ina the Hola of Holas pon the time them served JAH.²⁰ An like unto them worked goodly Work pon the time them lived firmed up ina Him Order an Him LAW an pon the time JAH didn't neglect an cast them ina them enemies hands - Meqabees also would work goodly Work like unto them.²¹ Him would beg toward 'Isra'iel Irator JAH everytime that Him might be him Teacher an lest Him separate him from 'Isra'iel childran whom Him chose an who did Him Accord.²² An again him would beg Him that Him might give him childran ina Tsiyon an a house ina 'Iyerusalieim - that Him might give them Heavenly Seed of Virtue ina Tsiyon an a Heavenly House of Soul ina 'Iyerusalieim - an that Him might save him from the downstruction spoken by the prophet tongue -

that Him might accept him repentance in all the mourning him wept before JAH bein sad an enterin repentance...²³ an lest Him downstroy childran in this world pon him - an that Him might keep him in him proceedin an enterin.²⁴ Kindreds from Mo`ab peoples beneath Meqabees Itority were Irie that them might believe - fe them chief live firmed up in a straight Work - an them would check up him judgemant an fulfill him accord - an them would scorn them country language an them country justice ~ them would overstand that Meqabees Work surpassed an were straight.²⁵ An them would come an hear Meqabees charity an Truth judgements.²⁶ Him had much money ~ him had dawta slaves an male slaves an camels an donkeys - an him had five hundred horses that wear breastplates ~ him would totally defeat the 'Amalieqans an 'Iloflans an Sorya persons - but formerly when him worshipped idols him lived when them defeated him.²⁷ Him prevailed - yet but from him worshipping JAH onward - when him went toward battle there are none who defeated him.²⁸ But them would come in them idols Power that them might fight him - an them would call them idols names an

curse him - however there were none who defeat him - fe him have made him faith pon him Irator JAH.²⁹ An when him did thus an when him defeated him enemies - him lived when him ruled peoples in him Itority.³⁰ Him would revenge an downstroy wronged persons enemy fe them ~ him would judge Truth fe a child whose mother an faada dead pon him.³¹ An him would receive widows in them trouble time - an him would give from him food an satta them who hungered - an him would clothe the naked from him clothes.³² An him would be Irie in him hands Work - an him would give from the money him had without begrudgin - an him would give tithes fe the Temple ~ Meqabees dead havin lived in Irie Ites when him did this.

CHAPTER 5 'An him dead quittin him childran who were small - an them grew up like unto them faada taught them ~ them kept them house Order - an them would keep all them kindred - an them wouldn't mek poor ones cry - nor widows nor a child whose mother an faada dead pon him.² Them would fear JAH - an them would give them money alms fe poor ones - an them would keep all the trust them faada told them - an them would calm the child

whose mother an faada dead pon them an widows ina them trouble time - an them would be them mother an faada ~ them would mek them cast from persons hand who wrong them - an calm them from all the downsturbance an sadness that found them.³ Them lived five years while them did thus.⁴ After this the Keledans king Tseerutsaydan came ~ him downstroyed all them country - an him captured Meqabees childran an downstroyed all them villages.⁵ An him plundered all them money ~ them lived firmed up ina all evil Work an sin - ina adultery - insult an greed an not thinkin of them Irator - yet persons who don't live firmed up ina JAH LAW an Him Command an who worship idols seized them also an took them toward them country.⁶ Them eat what a beast bit an the blood an the carcass - an what a scavenger beat an cast - all that JAH don't love - yet them have no order from all the true Commands written ina '*Oreet*.⁷ Them don't know JAH them Irator - Who sent them forth from them mothers wombs an fed them by what are due - were them Medicine.⁸ Them marry from them aunt an them faada wife - them step mother - an them go toward robbery an evil thing an sin an adultery - yet them have no

order ina Judgemant time - an them work all evil Work an them marry them aunts an them sistren an them have no LAW.⁹ An all them roads are dark an slippery - an them Work are sin an adultery.¹⁰ But those Meqabees childran would keep ina all them Order ~ them wouldn't eat what a scavenger beat nor what dead an lodged ~ them wouldn't work all the Work that the Keledans childran work - fe them many Works are evil that weren't written ina this book - that sinners work - an doubters an criminals - betrayers totally filled of robbery an sin an pagans childran.¹¹ All the Work them Irator JAH love aren't there alongside them.¹² An again them would worship a idol called Bi'iel Fiegor ~ them would trust it like unto them Irator JAH when it were deaf an dumb. Fe it are the idol that a person hand worked - fe it are the person hand Work that a smith worked who work silver an gold - that have no breath nor knowledge - an it had nothing that it sight up nor hear.¹³ It don't eat nor drink.¹⁴ It don't kill nor save.¹⁵ It don't plant nor uproot.¹⁶ It don't harm it enemy nor benefit it friend.¹⁷ It don't impoverish nor honour.¹⁸ It will be a hindrance fe mislead the Keledans persons who were lazy - yet it don't chastise nor forgive.

CHAPTER 6 ¹JAH enemy Tseerutsaydan who were arrogant appointed them who veil an falsehood priests fe him idols.² Him would sacrifice sacrifice fe them an pour the grapes fe them.³ An it would seem fe him that them eat an drink.⁴ An while it dawned him would give them cows an donkeys an heifers - an him would sacrifice sacrifice mornin an evenin - an him would eat from that defouled sacrifice.⁵ An again him would downsturb an obligate other persons that them might sacrifice fe him idols - yet it weren't that only them do it.⁶ Pon the time them sight up Meqabees childran that them were handsome an that them worship them Irator JAH - the idols priests loved that them might mislead them fe sacrifice sacrifice an fe eat from that hated sacrifice - but these honoured Meqabees childran refused them.⁷ As them keep them faada command - an as them have firmed up ina workin goodly Work - an as them totally fear JAH - it failed them fe agree...⁸ pon the time them bound them an insulted them an robbed them.⁹ Them told fe the king Tseerutsaydan that them refused sacrifice an bowin fe him idols.¹⁰ An becaudis thing the king vexed ~ him were sad an

commanded that them might bring them - an them brought an stood them before him - an the king told them fe him idols - "Sacrifice a sacrifice fe mi idols."¹¹ An them spoke an told him - "An Inl won't answer thee ina this thing - an Inl won't sacrifice sacrifice fe thy defouled idols."¹² Him frightened them by Works that abounded - yet him couldn't able fe them - fe them have disciplined them reasonins believin ina JAH.¹³ Him flamed a fiyah an cast them ina fiyah - an them gave them bodies fe JAH.¹⁴ After them dead them arose an were sight up fe him at night drawin them swords when him had reclined pon him lordship throne - an him totally feared.¹⁵ "Mi sirs - tell mi alright - what should mi do fe unu? Don't tek mi body ina death - that mi might do all thou commanded mi."¹⁶ Them told him all that are due fe him while them said - "Think that JAH were thy Irator - an JAH are there Who shall dismiss from this thy kingdom where thou are arrogant - an Who shall lower thee toward *Gehannem* of Fiyah with thy faada Deeyablos ~ when Inl worshipped Inl Irator JAH without a iniquity livin that Inl wronged thee - an when Inl bowed fe Him ina fearin Him JAH-ness - like unto thou burned Inl ina fiyah -

thou will finish all thy hardship by that also.¹⁷ Fe Him are Who Irated all - Earth an Heaven an sea an all that are within she.¹⁸ An fe Him are Who Irated moon an Sun an stars - an fe Him Who Irated all the Iration are JAH.¹⁹ Fe there are no other irator withou Him ina Earth nor Heaven - fe Him are Who able fe all - an fe there are nothing that fail Him. As Him are Who kill an Who save - Who whip ina tribulation an Who forgive - when Inl bowed fe Him ina fearin JAH - like unto thou burned Inl ina fiyah - thou will finish thy hardship by that" them told him.²⁰ "As Him are Who rule Earth an Heaven - there are none who escape from Him ltority.²¹ There are none from the Iration Him Irated who departed from Him Command - apart from thou who are a criminal - an criminals like unto thee whose reasonins thy faada Seythan hid - an thou an those thy priests an thy idols will downscend together toward *Gehannem* where are no exits up til lternity.²² Thy teacher are Seythan who taught thee this evil Work that thou might do a evil thing pon Inl - yet as it aren't only thou who do this - unu will downscend toward *Gehannem* together.²³ Fe thou mek thy ras self like unto thy Irator JAH - yet thou didn't know

JAH Who Irated thee.²⁴ An thou are arrogant ina thy idols an thy hand Work up til JAH mek thee wretched ~ Him shall canvict thee pon all thy sin an iniquity that thou worked ina this world.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Woe fe unu who don't know JAH Who Irated unu - fe thy idols who are like unto thee - an fe thee - an fe unu have that unu might regret a regrets that won't profit pon the time unu were sad bein seized ina *See'o/* difficulty - an woe fe thee - fe unu who don't keep Him Word and Him LAW.² Unu will have no exit from she up til lternity - thy priests an thou who sacrifice fe them like unto your Irator JAH - fe thy idols who have no breath nor soul - who won't revenge an downstroy him who did a evil thing pon them - nor do a goodly thing fe him who did a goodly thing fe them.³ Woe fe unu who sacrifice fe them - fe them are a person hands Work where Seythan live - lodgin there fe mislead lazy ones reasonin like unto thee - that him might lower unu toward *Gehannem* of Fiyah - an the priests who serve demons commanded fe unu an your idols.⁴ As unu don't know that there are nothing that will profit unu - unu wrong an err.⁵ As fe the animals that JAH Irated fe be

food fe unu - an dogs an beasts - them are better than unu - fe besides one death there are no more candemnation pon them.⁶ But as unu will dead an raceive hardship ina *Gehannem* Fiyah where are no exits up til lternity - animals are better."⁷ Havin spoken this - them went an were hidden from him.⁸ But that Tseerutsaydan lodged when him trembled - seized by a firm fright - an fright didn't quit him up til it dawned.

CHAPTER 8 ¹An him lived firmed up ina reasonin malice an arrogance.² An as iron have been called firm - like unto Dan'iel sight it up pon him kingdom - him turned ina peoples countries ina him area.³ Him lived firmed up ina evil an all him laziness an ina downsturbin persons.⁴ An him totally downstroy what Inl spoke formerly - an him eat a person money.⁵ Fe him are diligent fe evil like unto him faada Deeyablos who firmed up him collar of reasonin - an him downstroy what remained with him army.⁶ Him say - "Mi era became like unto the Sun era" - yet him don't know JAH that Him were him Irator.⁷ An ina him reasonin him think that the Sun are found from him.⁸ Him arise in Power - him camp ina Tribe of Zablon lot an begin a

formation ina Meqiedonya - an him receive him food from Semarya - an them give him presents from Semarya.⁹ Him camp ina nomads region - an him reach up til Seedona - an him cast a tax pon 'Akayya - an him elevate him collar of reasonin up til the flowin sea - an him return an send messengers up til Hindekie sea.¹⁰ An likewise him elevate him collar of reasonin up til Heaven.¹¹ Him live firmed up ina bein arrogant an ina evil - yet him don't have humblin him ras self.¹² An him path are toward darkness an slipperiness - an toward crime an bein arrogant - an toward sheddin blood an tribulation.¹³ An all him Work are what JAH hate ~ him do like unto robbery an evil an sin teacher Deeyablos taught him ~ him mek a child cry whose mother an faada dead pon him - an him aren't nice fe a poor one.¹⁴ An him defeated an downstroyed peoples kings by him authority.¹⁵ An him ruled enemies chiefs - an him ruled many peoples - an him taxed them like unto him loved.¹⁶ Even if him downstroyed - him didn't quit ~ there are no person whom him didn't snatch lgininn from Tersies sea up til 'lyareeko sea.¹⁷ Him would bow fe idols ~ him would eat what dead an lodged - the blood - what a sword bloated an cut - an what were

sacrificed fe idols ~ all him Work are without justice - yet him have no justice ~ as him have been who alarm peoples beneath him authority - him would tax them tax like unto him loved.¹⁸ As him do all that him loved before him - there are no fearin JAH before him - an him live ina malice before JAH Who Irated him.¹⁹ Him didn't do it like unto him Irator - an like unto him did a evil thing pon him companion pon the time him vexed an seized him - JAH shall also pay him him hardship.²⁰ As JAH have said - I-man shall revenge an downstroy sinner persons who don't live by I Command - that I-man might downstroy them name invocation from this world - like unto Him downstroyed peoples who were precedin him - Him shall revenge an downstroy him pon the time when Him downstroy.²¹ An like unto evil persons did evil things - them shall raceive them hardship.²² But bein commanded from JAH - goodly Work shall follow persons who work goodly Work.²³ Fe like unto 'Iyasu downstroyed the five Kene`an kings ina cave ina one day - an like unto him made Sun stand ina Geba`on by him priah that him might downstroy them armies - Sun have stood amidst Heaven up til him downstroyed 'Ewiewon

an Kenaniewon - Fierziewon an Kiethiewon an 'Iyabusiewon armies - an like unto him killed around twenty thousand persons at one time - an like unto him killed them - an like unto him bound them makin foot from neck - an like unto him killed them ina cave by spear - an like unto him fitted a stone pon them...²⁴ Tribulation like unto this shall find all persons who sadden JAH ina them evil Work.

CHAPTER 9 "O thou weak man who aren't JAH - why are thou proud? thou who are sight up today bein a man are Earth ashes tomorrow - an thou will totally be worms ina thy grave.² Fe thy teacher are Deeyablos who return all persons sin hardship toward him ras self becau him misled Inl faada 'Adam - an See'o/ will find thee again - an she will find persons who work thy sin.³ Fe ina firmin up him collar of reasonin an makin him ras self proud - like unto him refused fe bow fe 'Adam whom the Irator Irated...⁴ thou also have refused fe bow fe thy Irator JAH like unto thy teacher Deeyablos did.⁵ Like unto thy precedin faadas - who don't know them Irator JAH ina worship - will go toward *Gehannem* - thou also will go toward *Gehannem*.⁶ Like unto

Him revenged an downstroyed them becau them evil Work that them worked ina this world - an like unto them downscended toward *Gehannem*...⁷ thou also will downscend toward *Gehannem* like unto them.⁸ As thou have aroused Him anger - an as thou have neglected fe worship JAH Who gave thee Itority pon the five kingdoms - do it seem fe thee that thou will escape from JAH Itority?⁹ Thou don't do thus that thou do Him Accord - thus Him examined thee - but if thou work goodly Work ina this world - JAH will accomplish all thy Work fe thee-I - an Him will accomplish an bless all the Work thou seized ina thy hand fe thee-I - an Him will subject thy Antiquity of enemies an thy day enemies fe thee-I.¹⁰ Thou will be Irie ina thy enterins an thy proceedins an ina thy child birthed from thy nature - an ina thy flocks an thy fatnesses - an ina all Work where thou placed thy hand - an ina all that thou thought ina thy heart ~ as Itority have been given thee-I from alongside JAH that thou might do thus an might work an plant an demolish - all will be commanded fe thee-I.¹¹ However if thou won't hear JAH Word nor live firmed up ina Him LAW - like unto criminals who were precedin thee - an who

don't worship JAH by what are due - an who didn't believe firmed up ina HIM straight LAW - there are nothing whereby thou will escape from JAH Itority - fe JAH Judgement are Truth.¹² All are totally revealed before Him - yet there are nothing hidden from before Him.¹³ Him are Who seize the kings Itority an Who overturn powerful ones thrones.¹⁴ Him are Who llivate them who were downbased an Who lift up them who fell.¹⁵ Him are Who loose them who were bound an Who arouse them who dead ~ as pardon dew are found from alongside Him - pon the time Him loved Him shall arouse persons whose flesh were demolished an rotten an were like unto dust.¹⁶ An havin aroused an judged persons who worked evil Work - Him will tek them toward *Gehannem* - fe them have saddened Him.¹⁷ Fe them are who demolished JAH Order an Him LAW - an Him will downstroy them child from this world.¹⁸ As kind persons Work are more difficult than sinner persons Work - sinner persons don't love that them might live ina kind persons counsel.¹⁹ Like unto Heavens were distanced from Earth - likewise kind persons Work were distanced from evil persons Work.²⁰ But sinner persons Work are robbery an sin

- adultery an iniquity - greed an perfidy Work ~ it are bein drunk ina iniquity an robbin a person money.²¹ It are quickly goin toward sheddin a person blood - an it are goin toward downstruction that don't benefit - an it are makin a child weep whose mother an faada dead pon him ~ it are eatin blood an what dead an lodged - an it are eatin camel an boar flesh - an it are goin toward a dawta ina she blood before she are cleansed - an toward a dawta ina childbirth.²² All this are sinner persons Work ~ she are Seythan trap that were a wide an prepared path - an that tek toward *Gehannem* that live firmed up foriva - an toward *See'ol*.²³ But righteous ones path that were totally narrow are what tek toward welfare - an innocence an humbleness - an Inity an Love - an priah an fast - an flesh purity - toward keepin from what don't benefit - from eatin what a sword bloated an cut an what dead an lodged - an from goin toward a youtmon wife an from adultery.²⁴ Them keep from what weren't commanded by LAW - from eatin disgustin food an from all hated Work - an from all the Work that JAH don't love - fe sinner persons do all this.²⁵ As fe kind persons - them distance from all the Work that JAH don't

love.²⁶ Him love them an shall keep them from all them tribulation like unto Trust money.²⁷ Fe them keep Him Order an Him LAW an all that Him love - but Seythan rule sinner persons.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Fear JAH Who Irated unu an kept unu up til today - yet unu the nobles an the kings - don't go pon Seythan path.² Live ina the LAW an Command of JAH Who rule all - yet don't go pon Seythan path.³ As pon the time 'Isra'iel childran came toward 'Amalieq that them might inherit Kiethiewon an Kenaniewon an Fierziewon country - Siefor child Balaq an Bele'am...⁴ whom thou cursed are cursed - an him whom thou blessed blessed ~ don't go pon Seythan road - fe him have said - "An mi will give thee much silver an gold that honour thee - that thou might curse fe mi an - an havin cursed - that thou might downstroy fe mi."⁵ An fe Bele'am have come makin him sorcery reward a morale - an fe Siefor child Balaq have shown him the place where 'Isra'iel childran camped.⁶ Fe him have done him pessimism - an fe him have sacrificed him sacrifice - an fe him have slaughtered from him fattened cows an sheeps - an fe him have loved that him might

curse an downstroy 'Isra'iel childran.⁷ Him returned a curse toward a bless - yet but as JAH didn't love that him might curse them by Him Word - don't go pon Seythan road.⁸ "As thou are the kindred that JAH chose - as thou are JAH Lodgin that shall come from Heaven - mek persons be cursed who curse thee-I - an mek persons who bless thee-I be blessed" him said.⁹ Pon the time him blessed them before him - after this Siefor child Balaq were sad - an him totally vexed an commanded that him might curse them.¹⁰ Fe the kindred that JAH blessed have come toward this country - an Bele'am told him - "Mi won't curse 'Isra'iel whom JAH blessed."¹¹ An Siefor child Balaq told Bele'am - "As fe mi - mi had loved that thou might curse fe mi ~ thou blessed them before mi - yet but thou didn't curse them ~ if thou had cursed fe mi an told mi 'Give mi' - as fe mi - mi would have given thee a house full of silver an gold - but thou totally blessed them - an thou didn't do a goodly thing fe mi - an mi won't do a goodly thing fe thee."¹² Bele'am said - "What JAH told mi Speak with mi tongue - mi will speak it - yet as fe mi - mi cyaan dare fe ignore JAH thing.¹³ Lest mi curse a blessed kindred - as JAH shall vex pon mi if mi love

money - as fe mi - mi don't love money more than mi soul.¹⁴ As JAH have told them faada Ya`iqob - Mek persons who bless thee-I be blessed an mek persons who curse thee-I be cursed - lest mi curse blessed Ya`iqob - as fe mi - mi don't love money more than mi soul" him said - an as JAH have told him - Him who bless thee-I are blessed...¹⁵ an a person who curse thee-I unjustly are cursed - accomplish thy path an thy Work that JAH might love thee.¹⁶ An don't be like unto former persons who saddened JAH ina them sin an whom Him neglected - an there are them whom Him downstroyed ina Downstruction Water.¹⁷ An there are them whom Him downstroyed by them haters hands ~ there are them whom Him downstroyed by them enemies hands - bringin enemies who were evil persons who firmed up tribulation pon them - an them captured them lords with them priests an them prophets.¹⁸ An them delivered them toward the foreign country them don't know ~ them totally captured them - an them plundered them livestock pon them an downstroyed them country.¹⁹ Fe them have demolished the honoured country 'Iyerusaliem fences an ramparts - an them

made 'Iyerusaliem like unto a field.²⁰ An the priests were capture - an the LAW were demolished - an warriors fought ina war an fell.²¹ An widows were capture ~ as them have been capture - them wept fe them ras selves - yet them didn't weep fe them husbands who dead.²² An the childran wept - an elders shamed - an them weren't nice fe neither a grey haired person nor a elder.²³ Them downstroyed all them found ina the country - yet them weren't nice fe beauties nor fe them ina LAW ~ as JAH have vexed pon Him kindreds pon the time Him loved that Him might beforehand downstroy Him Lodgin the Temple - them captured an took them toward the country them don't know an toward peoples.²⁴ As them sadden them Irator everytime - becaudis thing pon the time JAH neglected 'Isra'iel childran - JAH made 'Iyerusaliem fe be ploughed like unto a field.²⁵ Fe Him are nice fe them becau them faadas - but Him didn't downstroy them at one time ~ as Him love them faadas Yis'haq an 'Abriham an Ya`iqob who reigned fe true an lived firmed up ina straight LAW before them Irator - it are becau them faadas kindness - yet it aren't becau them ras selves kindness that him forgive them.²⁶

An Him I-pointed them pon honours that were twofold - an them found two Kingdoms - pon Earth an ina Heaven.²⁷ An unu the kings an the nobles who live ina this passin world - like unto your faadas who lived firmed up ina Work that are due an who were precedin unu likewise inherited the Kingdom of Heaven - an like unto them names were beautiful fe a child childran - think of them.²⁸ An thou - straighten up thy Work - that Him might straighten up thy Kingdom fe thee - an that thy name might be called ina goodly invocation like unto the kind kings who were precedin thee who served JAH ina them beautiful lifestyle.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Think of JAH slave Mussie who weren't annoyed when him kept around this kindred ina him humbleness an him priah an whom not even one person downstroyed - an him begged toward JAH ina him innocence fe him sista an bredda who backbit him an loved that JAH might downstroy them while him said - "As them have wronged Thee-I - Lord - pardon an don't neglect thy kindreds" - an him atoned them sin fe them - yet Him thought of JAH servant Mussie who weren't annoyed.² "Fe I-man have wronged Thee-I -

an forgive I Thy slave who am a sinner - fe Thou are Merciful - an fe Thou are a Pardoner - an forgive them them sin."³ An Mussie likewise atoned them sin fe him sista an bredda who backbit him.⁴ An becaudis thing him were called innocent.⁵ An JAH totally loved him more than all the priests childran who were him bredren - fe Him I-point the priests - an JAH made him like unto Him Ras Self alongside them.⁶ But Him also sank beneath Earth Qorie childran who challenged ~ Him lowered them toward See'o/ with them livestock an them tents when them said "Wi are there - wi are there ina flesh an soul" ~ as him Irator JAH have loved him - an as him didn't depart from Him Command - all the word him spoke would be done fe him like unto JAH Word.⁷ An unless thou demolished JAH Command likewise - JAH will do thy accord fe thee-I an will love thy thing fe thee-I - an Him will keep thy Kingdom fe thee-I.⁸ An 'Asaf an Qorie childran who departed from Mussie command grumbled pon him becau him told them - "Straighten up your reasonins fe be ruled fe JAH."⁹ Them grumbled sayin - "How about aren't wi Liewee childran who work priesthood Work ina Tent

that were special?"¹⁰ Them went an smoked up ishence seizin them censers that them might smoke up - but JAH didn't accept them plea - an them were burnt by the fiyah ina them censers - an them melted like unto the wax that fiyah melt - an not even one person remained from them ~ as Him have said - Them censers were honoured by them bodies bein burnt - apart from them censers that entered toward JAH Lodgin fe JAH Command - neither them clothes nor them bones remained.¹¹ Becaudis thing JAH told 'Aron an Mussie - Gather them censers toward the Tent ~ mek it be a instrument fe I Lodgin wherefor I-man prepared all I-ginnin from outside up til within.¹² An him prepared the honoured Tent instruments ~ him prepared the rings an the joiners - *Keerubiel* picture sea.¹³ Him worked the cups - the curtains - the Tent area grounds fe the mobilisation - the altar an the jugs whereby them sacrifice ina the Tent that were special.¹⁴ Them sacrificed the sacrifice that them sacrifice by them accord - the sacrifice whereby welfare are made - the sacrifice whereby Him atone sin - an the vow sacrifice an the mornin an the evenin sacrifice.¹⁵ All that Him commanded fe Mussie - him

commanded them in the Tent that were special - that them might work Work in she.¹⁶ Them didn't scorn bein ruled fe them Irator JAH - that Him Name might be praised by them in the LAW Lodgin Tent of them Irator JAH Who gave them a promise that Him might give them fe give them them faadas inheritance that produce honey an milk that Him swore fe 'Abriham.¹⁷ Them didn't scorn bein ruled fe them Irator JAH - Who swore fe Yis'haq an firmed up Him Worship fe Ya`iqob...¹⁸ an Who firmed up fe 'Aron an Mussie the Tent where Him Worship are kept...¹⁹ an Who firmed up Him Worship fe both 'Elyas an Samu'iel in the Temple an Tent that Selomon worked up til it became JAH Lodgin in 'Iyerusaliem - an up til JAH Name Lodgin became JAH Lodgin that honoured 'Isra'iel.²⁰ Fe she are a supplication - an fe she are a sin atonemant where it are overturned fe them who live in innocence an fe the priests.²¹ An fe she are a place fe persons who do Him Accord where Him will hear them pleas...²² an JAH LAW Canstruction that honoured 'Isra'iel.²³ Fe she are where sacrifice are sacrificed an where Ishence are smoked up that JAH Who honoured 'Isra'iel be in a goodly Fragrance.²⁴ An Him

would speak bein pon the joiner where Him forgive in the Tent that were special ~ JAH Light would be revealed fe Ya`iqob childran whom Him chose an fe friends who live firmed up in Him LAW an Him Command.²⁵ But persons who ignored JAH LAW will be like unto Qorie childran whom Earth sank - an likewise sinner persons have that them might enter toward *Gehannem* that have no exits up til Iternity.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Unu who didn't keep the LAW Him commanded unu in the Tent - woe fe unu 'Isra'iel nobles who also didn't do Him Accord - yet unu did your ras selves accord - an this are bein arrogant an pride - greed an adultery - drink an bein drunk - an swearin in a lie.² An becaudis thing I anger - like unto chaff are burnt before a fiyah - an like unto fiyah burn the mountain - an like unto a whirl wind spill the crushed chaff from Earth an scattar it toward Heaven - lest it trace be found in its place - I anger will downstroy unu like unto that.³ JAH Who honoured 'Isra'iel said - I-man shall likewise downstroy all persons who work sin - an think of JAH Who rule all an fe Whom nothing fail.⁴ Him love persons who love Him - an fe

persons who live firmed up in Him Command - Him will atone them iniquity and them sin for them ~ don't be dull and stingy of heart by not believing.⁵ An mek your reasonings straight for be ruled for JAH - and believe in Him that unu might firm up your bodies - and I-man shall save unu from your enemy hand in your tribulation day.⁶ An in your plea time I-man tell unu - Check - I-man am there with unu in Support ~ I-man shall save unu from your enemy hand ~ as unu have believed in I - and as unu have done I Command - and as unu didn't depart from I LAW - and as unu have loved what I-man love - JAH Who rule all said - I-man won't neglect unu on your tribulation day.⁷ Him love them who love Him - for Him are a Pardoner - and for Him are nice - and Him keep persons who keep Him LAW - like unto a trust money.⁸ Him return Him anger for them many times ~ because Him were who know them that they are flesh and blood - as Him are a Pardoner - Him didn't downstroy all in Him chastisement - and on the time their souls were separated from their flesh - they will return toward their Earthliness.⁹ As Him have lured them bringing from not living toward living - they won't know the place where they live

up till JAH love that Him might bring them from not living toward living ~ again Him separated their souls from their flesh - and Earth nature returned toward it Earthliness.¹⁰ And again Him Accord shall bring them from not living toward living."¹¹ But Tseerutsaydan who denied JAH multiplied being arrogant before JAH ~ him made him as self lofty up till the day that him loved on the time him quit Him.¹² "An my era became like unto Heaven era - and my are who send forth Sun - and my won't dead up till Eternity" him said.¹³ And before him finished speaking this thing the Angel of Death whose name are called Thilimyakos alit and struck him heart ~ him dead in that iwa ~ as him didn't praise him Irator - him were separated from him beautiful lifestyle and him perished arising from him arrogance abundance and him Work evil.¹⁴ But when the Keledans king army had camped in the city and the country squares loving for fight him - on the time him dead - they proceeded and downstroyed him country ~ they plundered all his livestock - and they didn't preserve a elder who near and sight up ramparts.¹⁵ They plundered all his money - and they took him tiny money - and they burned his country in

fiyah an returned toward them country.

CHAPTER 13 ¹But these five Meqabees childran who believed gave them bodies fe death refusin fe eat the sacrifice sacrificed fe idols.² Fe them have known that pretendin with JAH surpass from pretendin with persons - an JAH anger from the king anger.³ Havin known that this world will totally pass an that the Irie ltes won't live firmed up foriva - them gave them bodies fe fiyah that them might be saved from fiyah ina Heaven.⁴ An as them have known that bein made Irie ina Garden one day are better than livin many eras ina this world - an that findin Thy Pardon one iwa Lord - are better than many eras - them gave them bodies fe fiyah.⁵ What are Inl era? Like unto a shadow - like unto passin wax melt an perish pon a fiyah edge - aren't it like unto that?⁶ But Thou Lord live foriva - an Thy Era aren't fulfilled - an Thy Name invocation are fe a child childran.⁷ An Meqabees childran thought that it seemed all this ~ refusin fe eat a disgustin sacrifice them chose believin ina JAH.⁸ Knowin that them will arise with persons who dead - an meanin becau JAH - knowin that Judgemant shall be judged after Resurrection of

Council - becaudis thing them gave them bodies fe martyrdom.⁹ Unu persons who don't know nor believe persons who dead risin - knowin that the Life them find later will surpass from this them passin Earthly Life - arisin from these five Meqabees childran who gave them bodies together fe the death and whose appearance were handsome - after this them knew Resurrection.¹⁰ Becau them believed ina Him knowin that all shall pass - an becau them didn't bow fe idols - becau them didn't eat a disgustin sacrifice that don't give Support - them gave them bodies fe death that them might find thanks from JAH.¹¹ Fe becaudis thing knowin that Him will mek them Irie ina flesh an soul ina later era - them didn't know this world flavour an death tribulation a serious thing fe them who have child an wife - an knowin that Resurrection be made ina flesh an soul pon the Day of Advent - them gave them bodies fe death.¹² An knowin that persons who kept JAH LAW - with the nobles an the kings who believed JAH Word an were nice...¹³ shall live reignin fe a child childran many eras ina Kingdom of Heaven where are no sadness an tribulation nor death - an knowin ina them reasonins what

will be done later - like unto wax melt amidst a fiyah - becaudis thing them gave them bodies fe death.¹⁴ Believin that them faces will shine seven hands more than the Sun - an that them will be lrie ina Him Love pon the time all arose ina flesh an soul - them gave them bodies fe death.

CHAPTER 14 ¹But the Samrans an 'Ayhuds thing - the Seduqans who don't believe persons who dead risin - an the Fereesans thing quite totally sadden I - an it help I fe I reasonin ~ "Wi will dead tomorrow" 'Ayhuds say - "Mek wi eat an drink ~ wi will dead tomorrow ~ there are no lrie ltes wi will sight up ina grave."² But the Samrans say - "As wi flesh will be dust - it won't arise."³ Becau she were invisible like unto wind an like unto iyunder voice - check - she are here - an becau she were what them don't call an invisible - as soul won't arise if flesh dead - pon the time Resurrection are done wi will believe wi souls arisin.⁴ But as beasts will eat she an as worms will eat she ina the grave - wi flesh are sight up alongside all ~ she will become dust an ashes.⁵ An those beasts who ate she will become dust - fe them have been like unto grass - an fe them have become dust like unto them

weren't irated - an fe them trace won't be found - but wi flesh won't arise."⁶ An the Fereesans say - "Wi believe as fe persons who dead arisin - however Him will bring an Inite souls with another flesh that are ina Heaven - that aren't pon Earth ~ where will demolished an rotten fleshs be found?"⁷ But the Seduqans say - "After wi soul proceeded from wi flesh - wi won't arise with persons who dead - an flesh an soul have no arisin after them dead - an after wi dead wi won't arise."⁸ An becaudis thing them totally err - an as them speak insult pon JAH Lordship - them thing sadden I.⁹ As them didn't believe JAH Who honour them - them have no hope fe be saved - however them have no hope fe dead an arise an be saved.¹⁰ O 'Ayhudan who are blind of reasonin - when thou are whom Him Irated bringin from not livin toward livin - an scorned like unto spit - will thou mek JAH ignorant - Who made thee a person? Will it fail JAH Who Irated thee ina Him Example an Him Appearance fe arouse Initin thy flesh an thy soul?¹¹ As thou won't escape from JAH ltority - don't think a thing that are thus ~ thou will arise without thou lovin - fe there are the hardship thou will receive ina See'o/ where thou were seized pon the time thou

dead - an it shall be judged pon thee without thou lovin.¹² Fe the sin found from demons that demons place ina thy reasonin are worked alongside thee after thou were birthed from thy mother womb - an fe she are worked abundantly pon the time thou grew up.¹³ Them place she ina thy body pon the time thou dead - an she will bring hardship pon them pon the time them worked she.¹⁴ Like unto there are sin ina them collar of reasonin - as there are persons who work sin bein seized by she - she kindreds will present demons.¹⁵ All sinner persons souls shall come from Heaven edge where them are - an thy sin likewise shall introduce thee toward *Gehannem* pullin an bringin thy soul from where thou are.¹⁶ An after thy flesh lived separate from thy soul - JAH Charity dew shall arouse thee bein seven fold like unto Inl faada 'Adam flesh.¹⁷ Thou who live ina grave - thou also err ina thy error - yet mek it not seem fe thee that thou only mislead the others ~ thou say - "The arisin that persons who dead shall arise aren't there" - that them might depart from JAH Command an err.¹⁸ Him shall arouse thee that Him might give thee thy hardship like unto thy Work that thou worked - yet who shall quit thee

that thou might remain bein dust?¹⁹ But at that time - whether wind ina wind be thy nature - or if Water ina Water be thy nature - or if Earth ina Earth be thy nature - or if fiyah ina fiyah be thy nature - it shall come.²⁰ An if a soul that lodged ina thee be what lived ina *See'ol* - she shall come.²¹ An righteous ones souls that live ina Garden ina *Ites* shall come.²² But thou 'Ayhudan - Samran - Fereesan - Seduqan - will live ina *See'ol* up til it are judged pon thee.²³ At that time thou will sight up that JAH shall pay thee the hardship like unto thy sin becau thou misled persons.²⁴ "Persons who dead won't arise ~ as wi will dead - mek wi eat an drink" - an becau thou sat ina Mussie chair an misled by thy words while thou said - "Persons who dead won't arise" - thou will sight up that Him shall pay thee thy hardship.²⁵ An without thy knowin '*Oreet* Book - an when thou teach the books word - becaudis thing thou erred ~ it would be better had thou remained without learnin from thy misleadin a person.²⁶ It would have been better if thou didn't know the books word - when thou promulgate JAH kindreds ina thy evil teachin an thy worthless words.²⁷ Fe JAH don't favour havin sight up a face - an fe Him shall give the grace an glory Him

prepared fe Him friends - persons who teach goodly Work - but thou have that thou might receive thy reward like unto thy Work an the things that thou spoke.²⁸ But there are nothing whereby thou will escape from JAH ltority Who shall judge pon thee - an Him have that Him might pay thee like unto thy Work - fe them whom thou taught an thou together will receive a sentence.²⁹ Know that persons who dead shall arise - an if them are persons who kept Him LAW them shall arise - an like unto Earth send forth grass pon the time rain rained - as Him Command shall send them forth from a grave - it aren't possible fe it fe remain demolished an rotten.³⁰ Like unto moist wood drink dew an send forth leaves pon the time Him satta she rain fe Earth - like unto wheat bear forth fruit - an like unto grain produce buds - like unto it aren't possible fe she fe withhold that she might prevent she fruit if JAH loved...³¹ an like unto it aren't possible fe a dawta who canceived fe close an prevent she womb pon the time labour seized she - like unto it aren't possible fe she fe escape without birthin...³² as dew have alit toward she bein commanded from JAH - at that time she shall produce them at one time - yet after she

heard JAH Word - a grave also likewise cyaan prevent the persons gathered alongside she from arisin.³³ An fleshs shall be gathered ina the place where them corpses fell - an them places where souls live shall be opened - an souls shall return toward the flesh where them were formerly separated.³⁴ An pon the time a drum were beaten - persons who dead shall quickly arise like unto a eye wink - an havin arisen them shall stand before JAH - an Him shall give them them reward like unto them hand Work.³⁵ At that time thou will sight up that thou arise with dead ones - an thou will marvel at all the Work thou worked ina this world - an pon the time thou sight up all thy sins written before thee - at that time thou will regret a useless regret.³⁶ Thou know that thou will arise with dead ones an that thou will receive thy hardship like unto the Work that thou worked.

CHAPTER 15 ¹But persons who found them reward by them goodly Work shall be Irie at that time ~ persons who ignored while them said - "Persons who dead won't arise" shall be sad at that time pon the time them sight up that persons who dead arose with them evil Work that don't benefit.²

That - them Work that them worked shall convict them - an them ras selves shall know that it convict them without one livin who will dispute them.³ Pon the day when Judgement an mournin are done - pon the day when JAH shall come - pon the day when Definite Judgement are judged - persons who forgot JAH LAW shall stand ina the place where them stand.⁴ Pon the day when there shall be total darkness - an pon the day when mist are pulled - pon the day when flashes are sight up an when lightnin are heard...⁵ an pon the day when quakes an fright an heatwave an sleet frost are made...⁶ pon the day when a evil person who worked evil Work raceive hardship - an pon the day when a clean person raceive him reward like unto him worked clean Work - an pon the day when persons who forgot JAH LAW raceive the hardship like unto a sinner person worked sin - them shall stand ina the place where them stand.⁷ Fe pon the day when a master aren't more honoured than him slave - an pon the time when a mistress aren't more honoured than she slave...⁸ an pon the time when the king aren't more honoured than a poor one - an pon the time when a elder aren't more honoured than a infant - pon the time when

a faada aren't more honoured than him child - an pon the time when a mother aren't more honoured than she child...⁹ pon the time when a wealthy one aren't more honoured than a poor one - an pon the time when a arrogant one aren't more honoured than a downbased one - an pon the time when the great aren't more honoured than the small - she are the day when Judgement are judged - fe she are the day when them raceive sentance an hardship - an fe she are the day when all will raceive hardship like unto them worked sin.¹⁰ An fe she are the day when persons who worked goodly Work raceive them reward - an fe she are the day when persons who worked sin raceive hardship.¹¹ An as she are the day when persons who found them reward are made Irie - persons who forgot JAH LAW shall stand ina the place where them stand. Persons who mek liars - who digest books while them said - "Persons who dead won't arise" - them shall sight up Resurrection.¹² At that time this world sinners - who didn't work goodly Work ina this world - shall weep pon them sin that them worked - becau sadness found them without calmin.¹³ An all likewise - kind persons who

worked goodly Work - them Irie lites won't be fulfilled up til lternity - fe them have worked goodly Work when them were ina this world.¹⁴ Fe them have known that them will arise after them dead - an them didn't depart from them Irator LAW.¹⁵ Becau them didn't depart from Him LAW - them shall inherit two welfares ~ Him multiplied them seed ina this world - an Him honoured them childran.¹⁶ Him bequeathed them the Kingdom of Heaven where shall be found the welfare him swore fe them faadas pon the time when persons who dead arise - an pon the time when rich ones become poor.¹⁷ Persons shall weep who worked sin - who don't believe persons who dead arisin - who don't keep JAH LAW - an who don't think of Arisin Day.¹⁸ At that time them will sight up the tribulation that shall find them an shall have no endin - an where are no calmin nor welfare - an it have the sadness that have no rest nor calmin ina them reasonin.¹⁹ An a fiyah that don't perish an worms that don't sleep shall find them.²⁰ An ina the place where are them flesh are fiyah - sulphur - whirl wind - frost - hail - sleet ~ all this shall rain over them.²¹ Fe persons who don't believe persons who dead arisin -

there are fiyah of *Gehannem* pon them.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Thou - please think of what are pon thy flesh - an thy feet an thy hands nails - an thy head hair - fe them proceed quickly pon the time thou cut them ~ know Resurrection by this - that thou have a reasonin - an that thou have religion an knowledge.² Thy feet an thy hands nails an thy head hair - thou say - "Where do these come from?" ~ aren't it JAH Who prepared it that them might proceed - that thou know arisin that shall be done pon thy flesh that aren't pon another flesh - that thou might know that thou will arise after thou dead?³ Becau thou misled persons while thou said - "There are no Resurrection of the dead ones" - pon the time when dead ones arise thou will raceive thy hardship like unto thou worked sin an iniquity.⁴ An as even what thou planted now won't remain refusin that it might grow - whether it be wheat or barley - thou will sight she up pon the time the day arrived when thou raceive thy hardship.⁵ An again - the plant thou planted won't say - "I-man won't grow" - an be it a fig wood or a grape vine - it fruit an it leaf won't be changed.⁶ If thou plant grapes - it

won't be changed that it might be a fig - an if thou plant figs - it won't be changed that it might be grapes - an if thou sow wheat it won't be changed that it might be barley.⁷ All - ina each of the seeds - ina each of it kinds - each of the fruits - each of the woods - each of the leaves - each of the roots - send forth fruit havin received Pardon Dew blessin by what are found from JAH - yet if thou sow barley also it won't be changed that it might be wheat.⁸ An all likewise - that a grave might produce flesh an soul - she shall produce persons like unto JAH sowed pon she ~ the flesh an soul that JAH sowed shall arise bein Initied - yet persons who worked goodly Work won't be changed ina persons who worked evil Work - an persons who worked evil Work also won't be changed ina persons who worked goodly Work.⁹ Pon pon the time the iwa arrived when a drum are beaten - persons who dead shall arise by the Pardon Dew found from JAH ~ persons who worked goodly Work shall arise ina Life Resurrection - an them reward are the Garden where are Irie lites that JAH prepared fe kind persons - where are no tribulation nor disease - an that are clean ones lodgin where them won't again dead after this.¹⁰ But

persons who worked evil Work shall arise a Definite Judgement arisin - an with Deeyablos who misled them...¹¹ an with him armies - demons who don't love that even one person might be saved from all 'Adam childran...¹² them shall downscend toward *Gehannem* that were darkness edge - where are tooth grindin an mournin - where are no charity nor pardon - an where are no exits up til lternity - that are beneath *See'ol* foriva. Fe them didn't work goodly Work ina them Life ina this world when them were ina them flesh.¹³ Becaudis thing it shall be judged pon them pon the time when flesh an soul arise bein Initied.¹⁴ Woe fe persons who don't believe the flesh an soul arisin whereby JAH show Him miracles abundance together.¹⁵ An all an each one shall receive him reward like unto him Work and him hands weariness.

CHAPTER 17 ¹A wheat kernel won't grow nor bear fruit unless she were demolished. But if a wheat kernel are demolished she will send roots toward Earth ~ she will send forth leaves ~ there will be buds ~ it will bear fruit.² Unu know that the one wheat kernel will become many kernels.³ An all likewise - this kernel grow risin up

from Water an wind an Earth dew - fe wheat cyaan bear fruit without Sun - but Sun are becau fiyah stead.⁴ An wind are becau a soul stead - an wheat cyaan bear fruit without wind - an the Water give Earth fe drink an satta she.⁵ An after Earth that are ashes drank Water - she produce roots - an she tips are lofty upward ~ she bear fruit around what JAH blessed she.⁶ But a wheat kernel are 'Adam example - ina whom lodged a resonatin soul that JAH lrated - an likewise a grape wood drink Water an send forth roots - an the thin root kinds drink Water.⁷ Fe Pardon Dew found from JAH give fe drink vines tips that were long - an it send the Water upward toward the leaf tips ~ it bud up from the Sun heat - an by JAH Accord it bear fruit.⁸ It shall be a goodly fragrance that mek a reasonin Irie - an pon the time them ate it - it shall satta like unto Water that don't mek thirsty an grain that don't mek hungry - an pon the time them immersed it - it will be the cluster blood.⁹ An like unto it were told ina Psalm sayin - "Grapes mek a person reasonin Irie" - pon the time them drank it - it mek a person heart Irie - an pon the time a person who came loose opened him mouth an drank it - him are drunk ~ him drink an fill ina him lungs - an the

blood flow toward him heart.¹⁰ As grapes drunkenness totally mislead - an as it deprive him him mind - it mek the pit an the cliff like unto a wide meadow - an him don't know obstacles an thorns pon him feet an hands.¹¹ JAH did thus pon she fruit an grape wood that Him Name might be praised by persons who believe dead persons arisin an who do Him Accord.¹² Ina the Kingdom of Heaven Him shall mek persons Irie who believe persons who dead arisin.

CHAPTER 18 ¹Unu persons who don't believe persons who dead arisin - around what error unu err! An pon the time them took unu toward the place unu don't know - unu will regret a useless regrets - an becau unu didn't believe the arisin that persons who dead shall arise Inited ina soul an flesh - an pon the time persons cast unu toward *Gehannem*...² if unu work whether the good or the evil - unu will receive your reward like unto your Work - fe unu have misled them companions reasonin while unu said - "Wi know that persons who dead - who were dust an ashes - won't arise."³ As them death have no exit - an as them have no Power fe them chastisemant that shall come pon them - an as them

weren't firm in the tribulation - because of the thing they misled their companions ~ for they have that they might stand in the JAH Square.⁴ Upon the time Him vexed upon them in His wrath they will totally fear ~ because they didn't know that they were irritated bringing from not living toward living - as they speak JAH LAW without knowing - it shall be judged upon them all because they worked evil.⁵ They don't know *Gehennem* where they will go - for because they were angry and because they were crooked in their Work - they teach for them companions like unto them reasoning in thirst measure - and for them are evil ones who teach a crooked thing while they said - "There are no Resurrection of dead ones."⁶ At that time they shall know that persons who dead shall arise - and they shall know that it shall be judged upon them because they didn't believe the persons who dead arising that are for all 'Adam children.⁷ For all Inl are 'Adam children - and for Inl have dead because 'Adam - and for death judgement have found Inl all from alongside JAH because Inl feared 'Adam error.⁸ Inl will again arise there with Inl feared 'Adam that Inl might receive Inl hardship by Inl Work that Inl worked - for the world have been ruled for

death by Inl feared 'Adam ignorance.⁹ By 'Adam infringing JAH Command - because of the thing Inl received hardship ~ Inl flesh in a grave melted like unto wax - and Inl bodies perished.¹⁰ An Earth drank Inl marrow ~ Inl perished and Inl comeliness perished in a grave - and Inl flesh were buried in a grave - and Inl beautiful words were buried in Earth.¹¹ An worms proceeded from Inl shining eyes - and Inl features perished in a grave and became dust.¹² Where are your monstrous features comeliness - who were attractive - whose stance were handsome and whose word thing succeeded? How about where are warriors firmness?¹³ Where are the kings armies - or how about the nobles lordship? Where are adorned in horses and adorned in silver and gold and adorned in shining weapons? Didn't it perish?¹⁴ Where are sweet grape drink - and how about food flavour?

CHAPTER 19 'O Earth who gathered the nobles and the kings and rich ones and elders and daws who were attractive and beauties who were attractive - woe arising from thee-I.² O Earth who gathered persons who were warriors - them who have comeliness - and them who were fine of leg - and them who have

reason in an knowledge - an them
 whose words have words that
 were beautiful like unto a hummin
 harp an like unto a lyre an a violin
 beat...³ an them who have a tune
 that mek Irie like unto grape drink
 mek Irie - an them whose eyes
 shine like unto a mornin star...⁴ an
 them who sketch what were firm
 like unto them right hands lift up
 what are given an withheld an like
 unto them were - an them whose
 feet were beautiful fe sight up - an
 them who run like unto rushin
 wheels - woe arisin from thee-I.⁵
 O death who separated attractive
 persons souls from them flesh -
 woe arisin from thee-I - fe thou
 have been sent by JAH Accord.⁶
 As thou have gathered many
 persons whom JAH produced
 from thee-I an returned toward
 thee-I - thou Earth - woe arisin
 from thee-I ~ Inl were found from
 thee-I ~ Inl returned toward thee-
 I by Accord of JAH ~ Inl were Irie
 over thee-I by JAH Accord.⁷ Thou
 became a carpet fe Inl corpses ~
 Inl recurred over thee-I - an Inl
 were buried within thee-I ~ Inl ate
 thy fruit - an thou ate Inl flesh.⁸ An
 Inl drank the Water found from
 thy springs - an thou drank Inl
 blood springs ~ Inl ate the fruit
 found from thy Earthliness - an
 thou ate Inl body flesh.⁹ Like unto
 JAH commanded thee-I fe be Inl
 food - Inl ate grain from thy

Earthliness that have beautiful
 dew - an thou raceived Inl fleh
 comeliness an made it dust fe thy
 food like unto JAH commanded
 thee-I.¹⁰ O death who gathered
 the nobles an the kings who were
 powerful - woe arisin from thee-I
 ~ thou didn't fear arisin from them
 famousness an them frightenin -
 like unto JAH Who Irated them
 commanded thee-I ~ o death -
 woe arisin from thee-I - an thou
 didn't scorn the sufferah.¹¹ An
 thou weren't nice fe persons
 whose features are beautiful - an
 thou didn't quit powerful ones an
 warriors ~ thou didn't quit poor
 nor rich ones - neither kind nor
 evil ones - neither childran nor
 elders - neither dawat nor
 males.¹² Thou didn't quit persons
 who think a goodly thing an who
 didn't depart from the LAW - an
 thou didn't quit them who were
 like unto animals in them Work -
 who think a evil thing - who were
 totally beautiful in them features
 comeliness - in them thing
 flavour an in them words ~ o
 death - woe arisin from thee-I.¹³
 Thou didn't quit persons whose
 words were angry an whose
 mouths were full of curses ~ thou
 gathered persons who live in
 darkness an in a light an them
 souls in thy places ~ o death -
 woe arisin from thee-I.¹⁴ An Earth
 gathered the persons flesh who

live whether ina cave or ina Earth - up til a drum are beaten an persons who dead arise.¹⁵ As persons who dead shall arise quickly like unto a eye wink by JAH Command an pon a drum bein beaten - persons who worked evil Work shall raceive them hardship ina them sin abundance measure that them worked it - an persons who worked goodly Work shall be Irie.

CHAPTER 20 ¹An believe I that all Inl Work that Inl worked ina this world won't remain nor be hidden pon the time Inl stood before Him fearin an tremblin.² An pon the time Inl didn't seize provisions fe Inl path - an pon the time Inl won't have clothes fe Inl bodies...³ pon the time Inl won't have a staff fe Inl hands nor shoes fe Inl feet...⁴ an pon the time Inl won't know the paths where demons tek Inl - whether it be slippery or smooth - or be it dark - an whether it be thorns or nettles - or whether it be a Water depth or a pit depth - believe I that Inl Work that Inl worked ina this world won't remain nor be hidden.⁵ Inl won't know the demons who tek Inl - an Inl won't hear them thing.⁶ As them are black ones - an as them lead Inl toward darkness - Inl don't sight up them faces.⁷ An like unto the

prophet spoke sayin - "Pon the time I soul were separated from I flesh - Lord I Lord - Thou know I path - an them hid a trap pon that path where I-man went - an I-man sight up returnin toward the right ~ I-man lacked one who know I - an I-man have nothing there whereby I-man will escape" - as them tek Inl toward darkness - Inl won't sight up them faces.⁸ As him know that demons ridicule pon him - an as them will lead him toward the path him don't know - him speakin this are becaudis - an if him return leftward an rightward - there are no person who know him.⁹ Him are alone amidst demons - an yet there are none who know him.¹⁰ Angels of Light who are subtle are who are sent toward kind persons that them might raceive righteous ones souls - an might tek toward a Light place - toward the Garden - where welfare are found.¹¹ Demons an Angels of darkness are who are sent that them might raceive them an might tek them toward *Gehannem* that were prepared fe them that them might raceive them hardship by them sin that them worked.¹² Woe fe sinner persons souls who tek them toward downstruction - who have no welfare nor rest - nor escapin from the tribulation that

found them - nor proceedin from *Gehannem* up til lternity.¹³ As them have lived firmed up ina Qayel Work - an as them have perished by Bele`am iniquity price - an as them have lacked what them will do - woe fe sinner persons - fe them pretext fe raceive interest an presents that ina downgression them might tek a foreigner money that weren't them money.¹⁴ Them shall raceive them hardship ina *Gehannem* by them sin that them worked.

CHAPTER 21 ¹Where are persons who gather a foreigner money that weren't them hands Work nor them money?² Fe them tek a person money for free - an fe them shll be gathered without knowin the day when them dead that shall arrive pon them - however them quit them money for a foreigner.³ Fe like unto them faadas - them are sinners kindreds who worry an seize sinners like unto them whether it be by theft or by robbery - an them childran won't be lrie by them faadas money.⁴ As them have gathered fe them ina downgression - an as it are like unto misty urine an like unto the smoke that wind scattar an like unto wiltin grass - an like unto wax that melt arisin from before a

fiyah - as sinners glory shall perish like unto that - there are none whom them faadas money will benefit ~ like unto Daweet spoke sayin - "I-man sight up a sinner man...⁵ bein honoured an famed like unto a cordia an like unto a cypress - but pon the time I-man returned I-man lacked him ~ I-man searched an didn't find him place" - there are none whom them faadas money will profit nor benefit.⁶ Becau them gathered a person money ina downgression - it seemin fe them that them won't dead - like unto persons who wrong them companions won't boast - sinner persons downstruction are likewise at one time.⁷ Unu lazy ones - think that unu will perish an that your money will perish with unu - an if your silver an your gold abound it shall be rusted.⁸ An if unu birth many childran them shall be fe many graves - an if unu work many houses them shall be demolished.⁹ Fe unu didn't fulfill your Irator JAH Accord - an if unu multiply livestock them shall be for your enemies capture - an all the money unu seized ina your hands won't be found - fe it have been what weren't blessed.¹⁰ Whether it be ina house or ina forest - an be it ina wilderness or a pasture place - an be it ina grape threshinfloor or ina grain

threshin floor - it won't be found.¹¹ Becau unu didn't keep JAH Command - as JAH won't save unu with all your house hold from the tribulation - there shall be sadness pon unu arisin from all your enemies - yet unu won't be Irie ina your childran birthed from your nature.¹² But from Him plenty - Him won't trouble persons who kept Him Order an Him LAW ~ Him give all who begged Him - yet Him bless them childran birthed from them nature an also them land fruit fe them.¹³ An Him mek them rulers pon all peoples ina them area that them might rule lest them be who are ruled - an Him give them all Him plenty ina them pasture place.¹⁴ Him bless fe them all them seized ina them hand - all them field fruit - an all them livestock's places - an Him mek them Irie in them childran birthed from them nature.¹⁵ An Him don't diminish them livestock's pon them ~ Him save them from all them tribulation an from weariness an illness an downstruction - an from them enemy them don't know an from him them know.¹⁶ An Him will dispute fe them ina Judgement time - an Him shall save them from a evil thing an from tribulation an from all who dispute them ~ ina the first era if a priest lived who work the Tent

Work - who keep the LAW an keep the Tent Order an live firmed up ina JAH Accord - by the first Order an all the LAW as them would give him the tithe an what were birthed first Iginnin from man up til livestock - Him would save them from all the tribulation.¹⁷ Like unto Mussie commanded Newie child 'Iyasu - there was a country of sanctuary ina all them country ~ by not knowin an by knowin up til them judged judgemant pon whom them convicted an fe whom them acquitted...¹⁸ if a person lived who killed a soul - him would be measured there that him might be saved.¹⁹ Him told them - "Examine ina your reasonins that him have a quarrel with him formerly - an be it by axe or be it by a stone or be it by wood - as it have fallen from him hand by not knowin - if him say "That person pon whom it fell dead pon mi" - examine an save him ~ if him did it ina not knowin mek him be saved.²⁰ But if him do it knowin - him will receive him hardship like unto him sin - an there are none who will pardon him but if him kill him ina not knowin - as him have done it ina not knowin - examine an save him lest him dead.²¹ Him worked fe them that them might distance from all the sin - yet Mussie would work like unto this

fe 'Isra'iel childran lest them depart from JAH LAW.²² Him commanded them that 'Adam childran - who live firmed up ina JAH Command from worshipping idols an eatin what dead an lodged an what a sword bloated an cut - an who distance from all evil work like unto him worked fe them - that them might work it an might totally distance from all that aren't due.²³ Him commanded them lest them depart from the Command Him worked fe them ina the Tent example ina Heaven - that them might save them bodies an might find them lodgin with them faadas.²⁴ As them have been birthed from Siet an 'Adam who did JAH Accord - persons who believed ina JAH Word an lived firmed up ina Him Command will be called kind persons childran.²⁵ As Inl are 'Adam childran - as Him have Irated Inl ina Him Example an Him Appearance that Inl might work all goodly Work that mek JAH Irie - Him won't scorn it.²⁶ As Him totally won't separate Him friends - if Inl work goodly Work - Inl shall inherit the Kingdom of Heaven where are welfare with persons who work goodly Work.²⁷ Him totally love persons who beg him cleanly - an Him hear them ina them priah - an Him accept the repentance of persons who

are disciplined an enter repentance ~ Him give firmness an Power fe persons who keep Him Order an Him LAW an Him Command.²⁸ Persons who did Him Accord shall be Irie with Him ina Him Kingdom foriva - an whether them be persons who preceded or who arose later - them will present praise fe Him lginnin from today up til Iternity.

BOOK OF MEQABYAN III

CHAPTER 1 ¹Kristos shall rejoice Gibts persons - becau Him shall come toward them ina later era that Him will revenge an downstroy Deeyablos - who wronged them who were kindly an innocent - an who misled persons - an who hate him Irator Work.² Him shall revenge an downstroy him ~ Him shall return him lordship toward wretchedness an bein downbased - fe him have been arrogant ina him reasonin.³ Him shall return him lordship toward bein downbased - fe him have said - "As mi will enter toward the sea midst - an as mi will proceed toward Heaven - an as mi will sight up depths - an as mi will grasp an seize 'Adam childran like unto bird chicks - who are it

who are loftier than mi?⁴ Becau mi became by them reason that mi might distance them from the straight LAW of JAH - as mi will strengthen pon persons who live ina this world unless them did JAH Accord - there are none who will depose mi from mi authority" him said.⁵ "Fe mi will be a reason fe return them toward a path that were smooth fe go toward *Gehannem* with mi.⁶ Persons who loved Him an kept Him LAW hate mi becaudis thing - but persons who departed from them Lord LAW an who erred will come toward mi an love mi an keep mi oath ~ as mi will mek them reasonin evil an change them thoughts lest them return toward them Irator JAH - them will do mi command like unto mi commanded them.⁷ An pon the time mi showed them this world money - mi will mislead them reasonin from straight LAW - an pon the time mi showed them beautiful an attractive dawtaz - mi will distance them by these from straight LAW.⁸ An pon the time mi showed them shinin Hindekie jewels an silver an gold - mi will distance them by this also from straight LAW that them might return toward mi Work.⁹ An pon the time mi showed them thin clothes an red silk an white silk - an linens an white silk - mi will

distance them by this also from straight LAW - an mi will return them toward mi thoughts ~ pon the time mi multiplied money an livestocks like unto sand an showed them - by this also mi will return them toward mi Work.¹⁰ An pon the time mi showed them jealousy done in arrogance becau dawtaz an becau anger an quarrels - by all this mi will return them toward mi Work.¹¹ An pon the time mi showed them signs - mi will lodge ina them companions reasonin - an mi will lodge a sign thing that were fe each of the ras selves ina them reasonin - an mi showed them words signs an misled them.¹² An fe persons ina whom mi lodged mi lodgin - mi will show them signs - an be it ina stars gait - or be it ina cloud proceedin or ina fiyah flickerin - or be it ina beasts an birds cries - as them are mi lodgins - mi will lodge signs ina them reasonin pon them by all this.¹³ Them will speak an give signs fe them companions - an like unto those them naysayers told them - mi will precede an be a sign fe them.¹⁴ Mi will do them words signs fe them - that persons who examined them might be misled - an that them might give a wage fe magicians - an that them might tell fe them companions sayin - 'There are no

savants like unto so-an-so an so-an-so fe whom it are done like unto them spoke - an who know prophecy - an who separate good an evil - an fe whom all are like unto them spoke - an fe whom it are done like unto them word.¹⁵ Mi will be Irie pon the time them spoke this - that persons who perish an err by mi might totally abound an that 'Adam childran might perish - fe JAH have downbased mi from mi rank becau them faada 'Adam - pon mi sayin 'Mi won't bow fe 'Adam who are downbased fe mi.'¹⁶ An mi will tek toward downstruction all him childran who live firmed up ina mi command ~ mi have a Oath from JAH Who Irated mi - that all persons whom mi misled might downscend toward *Gehannem* with mi.¹⁷ An pon the time Him multiplied Him anger pon mi - an pon the time Him commanded that them might bind an cast mi toward *Gehannem* - pon the time mi Irator commanded sayin thus - mi interceded with mi Lord ~ mi interceded before Him while mi said - 'As Thou have vexed pon mi - an as Thou have admonished mi by Thy chastisemant - an as Thou have chastised mi by Thy wrath - Lord mi Lord - adjourn mi that mi might speak one thing before Thee-I.'¹⁸

An mi Lord answered fe mi sayin - Speak - I-man will hear thee ~ at that time mi began mi plea toward Him sayin - 'After mi were downbased from mi rank - mek the persons whom mi misled be like unto mi ina *Gehannem* where mi will raceive tribulation.¹⁹ An mek them be fe Thy Lordship who refused mi - who didn't err by mi - who didn't keep mi command - that them might do Thy Command an might fulfill Thy Accord an might keep Thy Word - pon the time them didn't err by mi like unto mi misled them havin refused like unto mi taught them - an pon the time Thou loved mi - mek them tek the crown Thou gave fe mi.²⁰ Give them the crown of the authorities called Seythans who were sent with mi ~ seat them pon mi throne pon Thy Right that were a wilderness from mi an mi hosts.²¹ An mek them praise Thee-I like unto Thou loved - an mek them be like unto mi hosts an like unto mi ~ becau Thou hated mi an loved them who were Irated from ashes an Earth - as mi authority have perished - an as them authority have been lofty - mek them praise Thee-I like unto Thou loved.'²² Mi Lord answered fe mi sayin - As thou have misled them while them sight up an while them heard - if thou misled them without them

lovin I Order - mek them be fe thee like unto thy accord an like unto thy word.²³ If them quit the Books Word an I Command an came toward thee - an if thou misled them while them downstruction also saddened mi - mek them raceive tribulation ina *Gehannem* like unto thee - Him told mi.²⁴ Unu will raceive tribulation ina *Gehannem* up til the Iternity - yet unu will have no exits from *Gehannem* up til the Iternity - fe them whom thou misled nor fe thee.

CHAPTER 2 'But I-man shall bequeath thy throne ina lordship fe them whom it failed thee fe mislead - like unto I slave 'Iyob ~ JAH Who rule all said - I-man will give the Kingdom of Heaven fe persons whom it failed thee fe mislead.² An mi provoke pon 'Adam childran ina all ~ if it were possible fe mi fe mislead them - mi won't quit them that them might firm up ina goodly Work ~ fe mi provoke pon all 'Adam childran - an mi sweeten this world Irie ltes fe them.³ Be it by lovin drink an food an clothes - or by lovin things - or by withholdin an givin...⁴ or be it by lovin fe hear an sight up - or be it by lovin fe caress an go - or be it by multiplyin arrogance an things - or be it by lovin dreams an

slumber...⁵ or be it by multiplyin drunkenness an drink - or be it by multiplyin insults an anger - be it by speakin games an useless things...⁶ or be it by quarrels an by backbitin them companion - or be it by sightin up this world dawtaz who were attractive - be it by smellin perfumes fragrance that mislead them...⁷ mi hate them by all this lest them able fe be saved ~ mi distance them from JAH LAW that them might enter with mi toward the downstruction whereby mi were downbased from mi rank."⁸ An the prophet told him - "Thou who downstroy persons - perish ~ pon the time thou departed from JAH LAW an committed crime ina thy reasonin firmness an thy arrogance - an by saddenin thy Irator an not worshippin thy Irator ina thy reasonin firmness - will thou thus be arrogant pon JAH Iration?"⁹ Pon the time thy Irator vexed pon thee - Him downbased thee from thy rank becau thy evil Work ~ why do thou tek 'Adam toward sin - him whom him Irator Irated from Earth - whom Him made like unto Him loved - an whom Him placed fe Him praise?" him told him.¹⁰ "Pon the time thou - who are subtle an were Irated from wind an fiyah - were arrogant ina sayin 'Mi are the Irator'...¹¹ pon the time thou boasted - as JAH have sight

up thy evil Work an thou have denied JAH with thy hosts - Him Irated 'Adam who will praise becau thy stead - that him might praise Him Name without diminishin.¹² As thou have made thy ras self prouder than all Angels hosts who are like unto thee - becau thy arrogance JAH Irated 'Adam with him childran that them might praise JAH Name becau the praise that thou praise with thy hosts whom Him scorned.¹³ An becaudis thing JAH downstroyed thee separatin from all Angels chiefs like unto thee - an thy hosts Irated ina one counsel with thee - an thou - unu proceeded an erred from JAH praise becau your useless reasonin arrogance an becau your reasonin firmness - an unu were arrogant pon your Irator - that aren't pon another.¹⁴ Becaudis thing Him Irated 'Adam from Earth that Him might be praised by downbased persons - an Him gave him a Command an Law sayin Don't eat lest him eat from fig fruit.¹⁵ An Him I-pointed him pon all the Iration Him Irated ~ Him notified him sayin - Don't eat from one fig fruit that bring death - lest thou bring death pon thy ras self - yet eat fruit from all the woods amidst the Garden.¹⁶ An pon the time thou heard this Word - thou lodged perfidy ina

him arisin from the thing thou spoke ina thy tongue fe Hiewan who were found from 'Adam side bone.¹⁷ Thou misled 'Adam who were clean - ina firm perfidy that thou might mek him a Law demolisher like unto thee.¹⁸ Pon the time thou misled Hiewan - who were Irated bein like unto a innocent dove an who don't know thy malice - thou made she betray by thy thing that succeeded an thy crooked word - an after thou misled that Hiewan who were Irated beforehand - she also went an misled JAH Iration 'Adam who were Irated from Earth beforehand.¹⁹ An thou made him betray a downsturbance that aren't by thy arrogance - an thou made him fe deny that him might deny him Irator Word - an thou downstroyed 'Adam ina thy arrogance.²⁰ An ina thy malice thou distanced him from him Irator Love - an by thy reason thou sent him way from the Garden where Irie ltes are - an by thy hindrance thou made him quit the Garden food.²¹ Fe Iginnin from Antiquity thou have quarreled with the innocent Iration 'Adam that thou might lower him toward See'o/ where thou will receive hardship - an that thou might send him way from the Love that brought him an Irated him from not livin toward true livin

- an by thy false thing thou made him thirst a drink from the Garden.²² An when him are Earthly - Him made him a subtle Angel who totally praise him Irator ina him flesh an him soul an him reasonin.²³ An Him Irated many thoughts fe him - like unto harps praise ina each of them styles.

CHAPTER 3 ¹But Him Irated one thought fe thee - that thou might totally praise while thou were sent toward where thy Irator sent thee.² But fe 'Adam were given five thoughts that were evil an five thoughts that were goodly - ten thoughts.³ An again him have many thoughts like unto sea waves - an like unto a whirl wind that scattar dust liftin up from Earth - an like unto the sea waves that shake - an arisin from him unnumbered thoughts abundance ina him heart like unto unnumbered rain drops - 'Adam thoughts are like unto that.⁴ But thy thought are one ~ as thou aren't fleshly - thou have no other thought.⁵ But thou lodged ina snake reasonin ~ ina evil perfidy thou downstroyed 'Adam who were one limb - an Hiewan heard the snake thing - an havin heard - she did like unto she commanded she.⁶ After she ate a fig fruit - she came an misled JAH first Iration

'Adam - an she brought death pon him an pon she childran becau she infringed she Irator Command.⁷ Them proceeded from the Garden fe JAH by Him true Judgeman ~ Him calmed them ina the land where they were sent by them childran birthed from them nature an by them crops found from Earth - yet Him didn't distance them from the Garden quarrelin.⁸ An pon the time thou expelled them straight from the Garden - that them might plant plants an childran fe be calmed an fe renew them reasonin ina the Earth fruit that Earth prepared from she Earthliness - an that them might be calmed by Earth fruit an the Garden fruit that JAH gave them...⁹ JAH gave them woods more verdant than the Garden woods - an Hiewan an 'Adam - whom thou sent way from the Garden pon them eatin it - were totally calmed from sadness.¹⁰ As JAH know fe calm Him Iration - them reasonins are calmed becau them childran an becau the crops found from Earth.¹¹ As them have been sent toward this world that grow nettles an thorns - them firm up them reasonins ina Water an grain.

CHAPTER 4 ¹The Lord have that Him might ransom 'Adam - an

Him shall shame thee ~ Him will save a sheep from a wolf mouth ('Adam from Deeyablos).² However thou will go toward *Gehannem* seizin with thee the persons whom thou ruled.³ Persons who kept them Irator JAH LAW shall be Irie with them Irator JAH Who hid them from evil Work that Him might mek them Him fortune - an that them might praise Him with honoured Angels who didn't infringe them Irator JAH LAW like unto thee.⁴ But JAH - Who chose an gave thee more than all Angels like unto thee that thou might praise Him with Him servant Angels - withheld from thee a lofty throne ina thy arrogance.⁵ But thou became famous an were called one who love godhood - an thy hosts were called demons.⁶ But persons who loved JAH shall be Him kindreds like unto honoured Angels - an the *Surafiel* an *Keerubiel* who praise Him stretch forth them wings an praise without slackness.⁷ But ina thy arrogance an thy laziness thou downstroyed thy praise that thou might praise Him everytime with thy host an thy kindreds Irated ina thy features.⁸ Lest the praise of JAH - Who Irated thee makin a tenth tribe - be diminished pon the time thou forgot the praise of JAH Who

Irated thee - it havin seemed fe thee that it aren't possible fe Him fe Irate a Iration like unto thee - an lest the praise of JAH - Who Irated thee - be diminished pon the time thou were separated from thy bredren Inity - Him Irated 'Adam becau thy stead.⁹ But ina thy reasonin arrogance thou neglected the praise of JAH Who Irated thee - an Him vexed pon thee ~ Him ridiculed thee - an Him bound an banished thee ina *Gehannem* with thy hosts also.¹⁰ Him brought Soil from Earth with Him glorified Hands - an addin fiyah an Water an wind - Him Irated 'Adam ina Him Example an Him Features.¹¹ Him I-pointed him pon all the Iration Him Irated ina Him Itority - that Him praise might be filled by the praise thou would praise Him ~ 'Adam praise became one with Angels praise - an them praise were level.¹² But ina thy collar of reasonin firmness an thy arrogance thou were downbased from thy rank - an havin departed from JAH Lordship - Who Irated thee - thou downstroyed thy ras self.¹³ Know that Him praise weren't diminished - fe JAH have Irated 'Adam who praised Him ina him reasonin counsel lest Him JAH-ness praise be diminished.¹⁴ Fe Him know all before it are done - an Him knew thee before

Him Irated thee that thou will demolish Him Command ~ as there are a counsel hidden alongside Him before Him Irated the world - pon the time thou denied Him - Him Irated Him slave 'Adam ina Him Features an Him Example.¹⁵ Like unto Selomon spoke sayin - 'Before hills were Irated an before the world succeeded bein Irated - an before winds that are Earth grounations were Irated...¹⁶ an before Him firmed up hills an mountains grounations - an before this world Work firmed up - an before moon an Sun light shone - before eras an stars caretakin were known...¹⁷ an before daylight an night alternated - an before the sea were delineated by sand - before all the Irated Iration were Irated...¹⁸ an before all sight up today were sight up - before all the names called today were called - Him Irated I Selomon' - Angels like unto unu an thou an Him slave 'Adam were ina JAH Reasonin.¹⁹ Him Irated 'Adam that Him glorified Name might be praised pon the time thou mutinied - an that Him might be praised by Him downbased slave 'Adam who were Irated from Earth pon the time thou were arrogant.²⁰ Fe bein ina Heaven JAH hear poor ones plea - an Him

love downbased persons praise.²¹ Him love fe save havin lodged ina persons who fear Him - yet as Him don't love horse Power - an as Him don't step meanin fe the lap of a concubine - JAH shall ignore arrogant ones thing.²² An them shall weep while them cried becau them sin that them worked.²³ It failed thee fe plead ina repentance.²⁴ But 'Adam who were Irated from Earth returned ina repentance while him totally wept before JAH becau him sin.²⁵ But ina thy collar of reasonin firmness an thy heart arrogance thou didn't know Love Work an thou didn't know repentance ~ it failed thee fe plead before thy Irator JAH ina repentance an mournin an sadness.²⁶ But that 'Adam who are ashes an Earth returned toward repentance ina mournin an sadness - an him returned toward humbleness an Love Work.²⁷ But thou didn't downbase thy reasonin an thy ras self fe JAH Who Irated thee.²⁸ As fe 'Adam - him downbased him ras self an pleaded pon the iniquity him wronged ~ him weren't proud.²⁹ As thou have totally produced crime - it were found from thee - yet it aren't him who produced that error ~ ina thy arrogance thou took him with thee toward thy downstruction.³⁰

Before him Irated unu both - as Him have known unu that unu were sinners - an as Him have known your Works - Him know that this that were done were in thy heart arrogance.³¹ But Him returned that 'Adam - who were without arrogance or malice - in a repentance mournin an sadness.³² Fe a person who wrong an don't plead in a repentance have multiplied him iniquity more than him earlier iniquity - but in a thy heart arrogance it failed thee fe plead in a repentance - but a person who plead an weep enterin repentance before Him Irator JAH...³³ him entered repentance fe true - an him found Work whereby him will be saved that him might fear him Lord Heart - an him pleaded before him Irator - fe him have pleaded before Him in a bowin an much repentance - an arisin from the earlier tribulation the Lord shall lighten him sin fe him lest Him vex pon Him slave - an Him will forgive him him former sin.³⁴ If him didn't return toward him former sin an if him did this - this are perfect repentance ~ 'Adam didn't forget fe think of him Irator nor fe implore him Irator JAH in a repentance.³⁵ An thou - plea in a repentance toward thy Irator JAH - an don't wrong them becau

them were flesh an blood - fe JAH Who Irated them know them weakness - an don't wrong the persons Him Irated by Him ltority.³⁶ An after them soul were separated from them flesh - them flesh shall be dust up til the day that JAH love.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Know JAH WHO Irated thee-I ~ as JAH have Irated thee-I in a Him Features an Him Example when thou are Earth - don't forget JAH Who firmed thee-I up an saved thee-I an Whom 'Isra'iel glorified ~ Him placed thee-I in a Garden that thou might be Irie an might dig Earth.² Pon the time thou demolished Him Command - Him sent thee way from the Garden toward this world that Him cursed becau thee - that grow nettles an thorns.³ *Fe thou are Earth - an fe she are Earth - fe thou are dust - an fe she are dust - fe thou are Soil - an fe she are Soil - fe thou are fed the grain found from she - an fe thou will return toward she - fe thou will be Soil up til Him love* that Him might raise thee - an fe Him shall examine thee the sin thou worked an all the iniquity.⁴ Know what thou will answer Him at that time ~ think of the good an evil thou worked in a this world ~ examine whether the evil would abound or whether the good

would abound ~ try.⁵ If thou work a goodly thing - it are a goodly thing fe thee-I that thou might be lrie pon the day when persons who dead will arise.⁶ But if thou work evil Work - woe fe thee - fe thou will raceive thy hardship like unto thy hands Work an like unto thy reasonin evil ~ fe if thou work a evil thing pon thy companion an if thou didn't fear JAH - thou will raceive thy hardship.⁷ An if thou betray thy companion an if thou call JAH Name an swear ina lie - as thou will raceive thy hardship like unto thy Work - woe fe thee.⁸ An thou tell thy false thing fe thy companion simulatin Truth - but thou know that thou spoke a lie.⁹ An thou persuade the persons with thee thy false thing simulatin Truth - an thou multiply false things that weren't Truth - an thou will raceive thy hardship like unto thy sin ~ thou deny thy companion while thou tell thy companion 'mi will give thee' what thou won't give him.¹⁰ An pon the time thou said 'Mi will give' ina thy pure reasonin - demons mek application fe thee like unto dogs - an them mek thee forget all - an if thou withhold or if thou love that thou might give - them don't know the person fe whom them gather - yet as Him have said - Them shall fatten - this world money appetise thee that thou might

fatten the money that won't benefit thee an that thou won't eat.¹¹ An again - as Him have said - 'Adam liar childran mek a balance false ~ as fe them - them go from robbery toward robbery - this world money appetise thee.¹² O persons - don't mek hope ina distortin scales an balances - an ina stealin a person money - an ina makin a person money one ina downgression - an ina infringin your companions money - an ina stealin him field - ina all the lies unu do fe your ras selves profit that aren't fe your companions.¹³ If unu do this unu will raceive your hardship like unto your Work.¹⁴ O persons - be fed by your hands Work that were straight - yet don't desire robbery ~ don't love that unu might totally rob an eat a person money without justice by what aren't due.¹⁵ An if unu eat it - it won't satta unu ~ pon the time unu dead unu will quit it fe another - yet even if unu fatten - it won't benefit unu.¹⁶ An if your money abound - don't distort your reasonins ~ as sinner persons money are like unto the smoke that proceed from a griddle an the wind tek it - better than sinner persons money are the likkle money them accumulated ina Truth.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Think of the day when unu will dead ~ pon the time your souls were separated from your flesh - an pon the time unu quit your money fe another - an pon the time unu went pon the path unu don't know - think of the tribulation that shall come pon unu.² An the demons that will raceive unu are evil - an them features are ugly - an them are frightenin ina them splendour - an them won't hear your words - an unu won't hear them words.³ An becau unu didn't do your Irator JAH Accord - them won't hear unu ina your plea pon the time unu begged them ~ becaudis thing them will totally frighten unu.⁴ But persons who fulfilled JAH Accord have no fear - fe demons fear them. But demons shall ridicule sinner persons souls pon them.⁵ But kind persons souls shall be Irie pon Angels ina Irie ltes - fe them shall totally mek them Irie becau them scorned this world - but angels who are evil shall raceive sinner persons souls.⁶ Pardon Angels shall raceive kind persons an righteous ones souls - fe them are sent from JAH that them might calm righteous ones souls ~ as Angels that were evil are sent from Deeyablos that them might ridicule pon sinner persons souls - demons shall raceive sinner

persons souls.⁷ Sinner persons - woe fe unu ~ weep fe your ras selves before the day when unu dead arrive pon unu ~ pon the time unu reach toward JAH...⁸ enter repentance ina your era that are there before your era pass - that unu might live ina Irieness an ltes without tribulation nor disease - yet as after unu dead your era won't return that passed - weep.⁹ Lest it be pon unu toward a vain accord that distance from JAH - ina your firm criticism mek lovin fe be lavished an food an Irie ltes not be found ina unu ~ as a body that are sated without measure won't think of JAH Name - Deeyablos wealth shall lodge pon it - yet as the Hola Spirit won't lodge ina it - mek lovin the Irie ltes not be found ina unu.¹⁰ Like unto Mussie spoke - Mussie havin said - "Ya`iqob ate an were sated an fattened an tall an wide - an JAH Who Irated him were separated from him."¹¹ An him lifestyle distanced from JAH" - as a body that were sated without measure nor moderation won't think of JAH Name - mek lovin Irie ltes not be found alongside unu ~ as belly satiety without measure are bein like unto a boar an like unto a wanderin horse - mek drinkin an eatin without measure an adultery not be found ina unu.¹²

But a person who eat in a measure shall live firmed up in a JAH Support - an him shall live firmed up like unto the horizon an like unto a tower that have a stone fence a person who forgot JAH LAW shall flee without one livin who chase him.¹³ A kind person shall live in a bein respected like unto a lion.¹⁴ But persons who don't love JAH won't keep Him LAW - an them reasonins aren't straight.¹⁵ An JAH shall bring sadness an alarm pon them when they are in a this world - an bein seized in a tremblin an fright - an bein seized in a the tribulations without number by them money bein snatched - bein bound by them hands in a chains from them masters hands...¹⁶ lest them be who rested from the tribulation - an lest them lifestyle be in a lrie ltes - lest them rest when they are in a alarmin tribulations that are pon each of them ras selves - Him shall bring sadness an alarm pon them.

CHAPTER 7 ¹But like unto Daweet spoke sayin - "I-man believed in a JAH ~ I-man won't fear havin said - 'What would a person mek I?'" - there are no fright an alarm pon persons who believed in a JAH.² An again like unto him spoke sayin - "If warriors

surround I - I-man believed in a Him ~ I-man begged JAH one thing ~ I-man seek that" - persons who believed in a Him have no fright pon them ~ a person who believed in a Him shall live in a Life foriva - an him won't fear arisin from a evil thing.³ Who are a person who shamed believin in JAH? how about who ignored Him fe a desire?⁴ As Him have said - I-man love him who loved I - an I-man shall honour him who glorified I ~ I-man shall keep him who returned toward I in a repentance - who are a person who shamed believin in a Him?⁵ Judge Truth an save the widow body ~ save them that JAH might save unu from all that oppose unu in a evil thing ~ keep them ~ as kind persons childran are honoured - them are given makin a profit - an yet Him shall save your childran after unu - fe them won't be troubled fe grain.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Iyob believed in a JAH ~ as him didn't neglect fe praise him Irator JAH - JAH saved him from all the tribulation that 'Adam childran enemy Deeyablos brought pon him ~ him said - "JAH gave ~ JAH withheld ~ it happened like unto JAH loved pon I - an mek JAH Name be praised by all pon Earth an in a Heaven" - yet as him didn't

sadden him reasonin - JAH saved him.² An pon the time JAH sight up 'lyob that him heart were cleansed from sin - Him received him ina much honour.³ An Him gave him money that abounded more than him money that preceded ~ fe him have totally indured him tribulation - an Him cured him from him wounds becau him indurin all the tribulation that arrived pon him.⁴ An if unu like unto him indure the tribulation arisin from demons sent toward unu - unu will be admired.⁵ Indure the tribulation ~ that JAH might be fe unu a fortress Refuge from persons who hate unu - an that Him might be a fortress Refuge fe your childran childran an fe your childran after unu - don't sadden your reasonins arisin from the tribulation that came pon unu ~ believe ina Him - an Him shall be a fortress Refuge fe unu.⁶ Beg Him ~ Him will hear unu ~ mek hope - an Him will forgive unu ~ beg Him - an Him will be a Faada fe unu.⁷ Think of Merdokyos an 'Astier - Yodeet an Giediewon an Deebora an Bariq an Yoftahie an Somson...⁸ an other persons like unto them who were disciplined fe believe ina JAH an whose enemies didn't defeat them.⁹ Fe JAH are True - an fe Him don't favour havin sight up a face - but

persons received hardship who love that them might work sin pon them ras selves ~ all persons who fear Him an keep Him LAW shall keep bodies - an Him shall give them bein I-loved an honour.¹⁰ Him shall mek them Irie ina them proceedin an them enterin - ina them Life an them death - an ina them arisin an sittin ~ Fe Him save - an Him seclude.¹¹ Fe Him sadden - an Him pardon.¹² Fe Him mek poor - an Him honour ~ Him mek wretched - an as Him honour - Him mek them Irie.

CHAPTER 9 ¹An whether it be what are ina Heaven - or whether it be what are pon Earth - an be it either subtle or stout - everything n all Him money live bein firmed up ina Him Order.² There are nothing that departed from JAH LAW an Him Order - Who lrated all the world ~ be it a vulture track that fly ina Heaven - Him command toward it destination where Him loved.³ An Him command a Earth snake path that live ina cave toward where Him loved - an a boat path that go pon sea - apart from only JAH there are none who know it path.⁴ An apart from only JAH - there are none who know the path where a soul go pon the time it were separated from it flesh - be it a righteous or a sinner soul.⁵ Who

know where it will turn - that it would turn in a wilderness or on a mountain? or that it would fly like unto a bird - that it would be like unto Heaven dew that alight on a mountain...⁶ or that it would be like unto deep wind - or that it would be like unto lightning that straighten up its path...⁷ or that it would be like unto stars that shine amidst the deep - or that it would be like unto sand on a sea shore that are piled amidst the deep...⁸ or that it would be like unto a horizon stone that firmed up on the sea deep edge - or like unto a wood that give she beautiful fruit that grew by a Water spout...⁹ or that it would be that I likened unto the reed that heat of the Sun burnt - and that wind lift and tek toward another place where it didn't grow - and whose trace aren't found...¹⁰ or that it would be like unto misty urine whose trace aren't found - who know JAH Work? who are Him counsellors? how about with whom did Him counsel?¹¹ As JAH Thoughts are hidden from persons - who will examine and know Him Work?¹² As Him have Irated Earth on Water - and as Him have firmed she up without stakes - there are none who examine and know JAH Counsel or Him Wisdom - and Him Irated Heaven in Him perfect Wisdom and firmed it up in winds

- and Him stretched forth a lofty cosmos like unto a tent.¹³ Him commanded clouds that they might rain rain on Earth - and Him grow grass - and Him grow fruits without number for be food for persons - that I might believe in JAH and be Irie in Inity.¹⁴ JAH are Who give 'Adam children the Irie lites and all the fatness and all the satiety ~ JAH are Who give that they might satiate and praise JAH Who gave them fruit from Earth...¹⁵ and Who dressed them in beautiful robes - Who gave them all the I-loved plenty - the Irieness and the lites that are given for persons who fulfill JAH Accord.¹⁶ Him give being I-loved an honour in the house Him prepared and in the Kingdom of Heaven for them fathers who keep JAH LAW.¹⁷ Him give being I-loved an honour in the place Him prepared and in the Kingdom of Heaven for them fathers who lived firmed up in Him Worship and Him LAW - and who didn't depart from Him LAW - whom Him famed and raised that they might keep Him Order and Him LAW - and I-man sight up what JAH do for Him friends in this world by weakenin them enemies and by keepin them bodies.¹⁸ I-man sight up that Him give them all they begged Him and that Him fulfill them accord for them ~ don't

depart from JAH - an fulfill JAH Accord.¹⁹ Don't depart from Him Command an Him LAW - lest Him vex pon unu an lest Him downstroy unu at one time - an lest Him vex an whip unu ina the tribulation from where unu lived formerly - lest unu depart from your faadas Order where unu were formerly - an lest uour lodgin be ina Gehannem where are no exits up til the Iternity.²⁰ Keep your Irator JAH LAW when your soul are separated from your flesh that Him might do goodly Work fe unu pon the time unu stood before JAH.²¹ Fe Earth an Heaven Kingdoms are fe Him - an fe Kingdom an capability are fe Him - an fe bein nice an pardonin are only fe Him.²² As Him mek rich an Him mek poor - as Him mek wretched an Him honour - keep JAH LAW.²³ An Daweet spoke becau Him while him said - "Man seem vain - an him era pass like unto a shadow."²⁴ Him spoke becau Him sayin - "But Lord - Thou live foriva - an Thy Name Invocation are fe a child childran."²⁵ An again him said - "Thy Kingdom are all the world Kingdom - an Thy Rulership are fe a child childran" ~ Thou returned a kingdom fe Daweet bringin from Sa'ol.²⁶ But there are none who will I-point Thee-I ~ there are none who can dismiss ~

Thou sight up all - yet there are none who can sight up Thee-I.²⁷ An Thy kingdom won't perish foriva fe a child childran ~ there are none who will rule Him - but Him rule all ~ Him sight up all - but there are none who sight Him up.²⁸ As Him have Irated man ina Him Features an ina Him example that them might praise Him an might know Him Worship ina straight reasonin without doubt - Him examine an know what kidneys smoked up an what a reasonin transported.²⁹ Yet them bow fe stone - fe wood - an fe silver an gold that a person hand worked.³⁰ An them sacrifice sacrifice fe them up til them sacrifice smoke proceed toward Heaven - that them sin might live firmed up before JAH - but yet them refused fe worship JAH Who Irated them ~ Him shall downcuse them becau all them sin that them worked ina worshipping them idols.³¹ Them learned bowin fe idols an all stained Work that aren't due - naysayin by stars - sorcery - worshipping idols - evil accord - an all the Work that JAH don't love - yet them didn't keep JAH Command that them learned.³² As them didn't love fe worship JAH that them might save them bodies from sin an iniquity by Him servants the Angels an by money

that them praise before JAH - them work all this ina lackin goodly Work.³³ An pon the time them all arose together from the graves where them were buried an where them bodies perished - them souls shall stand empty before JAH - an them souls lived ina the Kingdom of Heaven prepared fe kind persons.³⁴ But sinner persons souls shall live ina *Gehannem* - an pon the time graves were opened - persons who dead shall arise - an souls shall return toward the flesh that them were separated formerly.³⁵ Like unto them were bithed ina them nakedness from them mother belly - them shall stand ina them nakedness before JAH - an them sins that them worked lginnin from them infancy up til that time shall be revealed.³⁶ Them shall receive them sin hardship pon them bodies - an whether them likkle or much sin - them shall receive them hardship like unto them sin.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Fe the blood of soul found from JAH shall lodge ina them like unto it lodged ina them formerly - an if unu didn't believe persons who dead arisin - hear that Irations shall arise ina rainy season without bein birthed from them mother nor faada.² An Him command them formerly by

Him Word that them dead.³ An them flesh bein demolished an rotten an again renewed - them shall arise like unto Him loved.⁴ An again pon the time rain alit an pon the time it sated Earth - them shall live havin arisin like unto them were Irated formerly.⁵ As them who are everlivin ina bloody soul an who live ina this world an them whom Water produce have been Irated - Him havin said Mek them be Irated - an as JAH Itority lodge pon the Water - she give them a bloody soul by Him Itority an by Him Word.⁶ As them are Irated by Him Itority an by Him Word without a faada nor mother - thou blind of reasonin who say "Persons who dead won't arise" - if thou have knowledge or Wisdom - how will thou say persons who dead won't arise by them Irator JAH Word?⁷ As persons who dead - who were ashes an dust ina grave - shall arise by JAH Word - as fe thou - enter repentance an return toward thy religion.⁸ Like unto Him Word spoke formerly - them shall arise by the Pardon Dew found from JAH - an that Word shall turn all the world an arouse the persons who dead like unto Him loved.⁹ An know that thou will arise an stand before Him - an mek it not seem fe thee ina thy reasonin dullness that thou will

remain in a grave.¹⁰ It aren't thus ~ thou will arise and receive thy hardship like unto the Work measure that thou worked - whether it be goodly or evil - yet mek it not seem fe thee that thou will remain - fe this Day are the day when them will receive hardship.¹¹ An in a Resurrection time thou will receive thy hardship by all thy sin that thou worked ~ thou will finish thy sin hardship that were written in from thy infancy up til that time - an thou have no reason that thou will pretext pon thy sin like unto this world Work that thou might deny thy sin.¹² Like unto thou mek thy false word truth before thee - an like unto thou mek the lie thing that thou spoke truth - thou have no reason that thou will pretext like unto this world Work.¹³ Becau it were that she know pon thee all thy evil Work thou worked - an becau it were that she will reveal pon thee before she Irator JAH - as JAH Word shall lodge pon thee and speak pon thee - thou have no reason pon what thou pretext.¹⁴ Thou will shame there becau thy sin that thou worked ~ it are that thou might be thanked with persons who are thanke pon them beautiful Work - yet lest thou shame before man and Angels pon the day when Judgement are judged - quickly

enter repentance in this world before thou arrive toward there.¹⁵ Persons who praise JAH with Angels shall receive them reward from them Irator without shaming - and them shall be in the Kingdom of Heaven - however unless thou worked goodly Work when thou are in thy flesh in a Life - thou have no fortune with righteous ones.¹⁶ As thou weren't prepared when thou have knowledge and when thou have this world where thou enter repentance - there shall be a useless regret pon thee - and fe thou didn't give a morsel fe the hungry when thou have money.¹⁷ And fe thou didn't clothe the naked when thou have clothes - and fe thou didn't save the wronged when thou have liberty.¹⁸ Fe thou didn't teach the sinner person when thou have knowledge - that him might return and enter repentance - and that JAH might forgive him his sin that him formerly worked in a ignorance - and fe thou didn't fight with demons who quarrel with thee when thou have Power that thou able fe prevail.¹⁹ And fe thou didn't fast nor pray when thou have firmness that thou might weaken thy infancy Power that are pon flesh - and that thou might subject thy ras self fe Rightness that aren't favoring pon flesh...²⁰ that

aren't favorin Irie ltes when it are
 ina this world ina beautiful drink
 an sweet food - an that aren't
 adornin ina thin clothes an silver
 an gold...²¹ an as thou didn't fast
 nor pray when thou have
 firmness that thou might subject
 thy ras self fe Rightness that
 aren't adornin ina honoured
 Hindekie jewels called emerald
 an phazyon - there shall be a
 useless regret pon thee ~ this
 aren't a person ornamant that are
 due.²² As fe a person ornamant -
 it are purity - Wisdom - knowledge
 - lovin one another by what are
 due without envyin nor jealousy
 nor doubtin nor quarrels ~ while
 thou loved thy companion like
 unto thy ras self...²³ an without thy
 doin a evil thing pon a person who
 did a evil thing pon thee-I - it are
 lovin one another by what are due
 - that thou might enter toward the
 Kingdom of Heaven that are
 given fe person who indured the
 tribulation - that Him might give
 thee the honoured Kingdom of
 Heaven an thy reward pon makin
 hope ina the Kingdom of Heaven
 ina Resurrection time with
 honoured persons ina knowledge
 an Wisdom.²⁴ An don't say "After
 wi dead wi won't arise" - fe
 Deeyablos cut off hope of
 persons who speak an think this
 lest them be saved in
 Resurrection time ~ them will

know that them have hardship
 pon them pon the time Advent
 arrived pon them ~ ina
 Resurrection time persons will be
 totally sad who worked sin ina not
 knowin that Him might think of
 them sin pon them - fe them didn't
 believe ina Him that them will
 arise pon that Day.²⁵ Becaudis
 thing them shall be reproached
 like unto them Work evil measure
 that them worked ina this world -
 an them shall sight up the
 Resurrection that them denied
 whereby them will arise together
 ina flesh.²⁶ Them shall weep at
 that time becau them didn't work
 goodly Work ~ it would have been
 better fe them if them wept ina
 this world if it are possible fe them
 lest them be who weep
 ina *Gehannem*.²⁷ If Inl didn't
 weep ina this world by Inl accord
 - demons will mek Inl weep
 without Inl accord
 ina *Gehannem* ~ if Inl didn't enter
 repentance ina this world - Inl
 prepare worthless an useless
 cries an mournin
 ina *Gehannem*.²⁸ Prepare goodly
 Work - that unu might cross from
 death toward Life - an that unu
 might go from this passin world
 toward the Kingdom of Heaven -
 an that unu might sight up the
 Kingdom of Heaven Light that
 surpass light ina this world.²⁹
 Refuse Irie ltes that are ina this

world - that thou might be Irie without measure in the Kingdom of Heaven in a Irie Ite that aren't fulfilled in Iginin from today up til the Iternity with persons who believe persons who dead arisin.

JUBILEES



CHAPTER 1 ¹And it came to pass in the first year of the exodus of the children of Israel out of Egypt, in the third month, on the sixteenth day of the month, that Gop spake to Moses, saying: "Come up to Me on the Mount, and I will give thee two tables of stone of the law and of the commandment, which I have

written, that thou mayst teach them." ². And Moses went up into the mount of Gop, and the glory of the Lord abode on Mount Sinai, and a cloud overshadowed it six days. ³. And He called to Moses on the seventh day out of the midst of the cloud, and the appearance of the glory of the Lord was like a flaming fire on the top of the mount. ⁴. And Moses was on the Mount forty days and forty nights, and Gop taught him the earlier and the later history of the division of all the days of the law and of the testimony. ⁵, And He said: "Incline thine heart to every word which I shall speak to thee on this mount, and write them in a book in order that their generations may see how I have not forsaken them for all the evil which they have wrought in transgressing the covenant which I establish between Me and thee for their generations this day on Mount Sinai. ⁶. And thus it will come to pass when all these things come upon them, that they will recognise that I am more righteous than they in all their judgments and in all their actions, and they will recognise that I have been truly with them. ⁷. And do thou write for thyself all these words which I declare unto thee this day, for I know their rebellion and their stiff neck, before I bring

them into the land of which I swore to their fathers, to Abraham and to Isaac and to Jacob, saying: "Unto your seed will I give a land flowing with milk and honey. ⁸. And they will eat and be satisfied, and they will turn to strange gods, to (gods) which cannot deliver them from aught of their tribulation: and this witness shall be heard for a witness against them. ⁹. For they will forget all My commandments, (even) all that I command them, and they will walk after the Gentiles, and after their uncleanness, and after their shame, and will serve their gods, and these will prove unto them an offence and a tribulation and an affliction and a snare. ¹⁰. And many will perish and they will be taken captive, and will fall into the hands of the enemy, because they have forsaken My ordinances and My commandments, and the festivals of My covenant, and My sabbaths, and My holy place which I have hallowed for Myself in their midst, and My tabernacle, and My sanctuary, which I have hallowed for Myself in the midst of the land, that I should set My name upon it, and that it should dwell (there). ¹¹. And they will make to themselves high places and groves and graven images,

and they will worship, each his own (graven image), so as to go astray, and they will sacrifice their children to demons, and to all the works of the error of their hearts. ¹². And I shall send witnesses unto them, that I may witness against them, but they will not hear, and will slay the witnesses also, and they will persecute those who seek the law, and they will abrogate and change everything so as to work evil before My eyes. ¹³. And I shall hide My face from them, and I shall deliver them into the hand of the Gentiles for captivity, and for a prey, and for devouring, and I shall remove them from the midst of the land, and I shall scatter them amongst the Gentiles. ¹⁴. And they will forget all My law and all My commandments and all My judgments, and will go astray as to new moons, and sabbaths, and festivals, and jubilees, and ordinances. ¹⁵. And after this they will turn to Me from amongst the Gentiles with all their heart and with all their soul and with all their strength, and I shall gather them from amongst all the Gentiles, and they will seek Me, so that I shall be found of them, when they seek Me with all their heart and with all their soul. ¹⁶. And I shall disclose to them abounding peace with righteousness, and I

shall remove them the plant of uprightness, with all My heart and with all My soul, and they will be for a blessing and not for a curse, and they will be the head and not the tail. ¹⁷. And I shall build My sanctuary in their midst, and I shall dwell with them, and I shall be their God and they will be My people in truth and righteousness. ¹⁸. And I shall not forsake them nor fail them for I am the Lord their God.” ¹⁹. And Moses fell on his face and prayed and said, “O Lord my God, do not forsake Thy people and Thy inheritance, so that they should wander in the error of their hearts, and do not deliver them into the hands of their enemies, the Gentiles, lest they should rule over them and cause them to sin against Thee. ²⁰. Let Thy mercy, O Lord, be lifted up upon Thy people, and create in them an upright spirit, and let not the spirit of Beliar rule over them to accuse them before Thee, and to ensnare them from all the paths of righteousness, so that they may perish from before Thy face. ²¹. But they are Thy people and Thy inheritance, which Thou hast delivered with Thy great power from the hands of the Egyptians: create in them a clean heart and a holy spirit, and let them not be ensnared in their sins from

henceforth until eternity.” ²². And the Lord said unto Moses: “I know their contrariness and their thoughts and their stiffneckedness, and they will not be obedient till they confess their own sin and the sin of their fathers. ²³. And after this they will turn to Me in all uprightness and with all (their) heart and with all (their) soul, and I shall circumcise the foreskin of their heart and the foreskin of the heart of their seed, and I shall create in them a holy spirit, and I shall cleanse them so that they shall not turn away from Me from that day unto eternity. ²⁴. And their souls will cleave to Me and to all My commandments, and they will fulfil My commandments, and I shall be their Father and they will be My children. ²⁵. And they will all be called children of the living God, and every angel and every spirit will know, yea, they will know that these are My children, and that I am their Father in uprightness and righteousness, and that I love them. ²⁶. And do thou write down for thyself all these words which I declare unto thee on this mountain, the first and the last, which shall come to pass in all the divisions of the days in the law and in the testimony and in the weeks and the jubilees unto eternity, until I descend and dwell

with them throughout eternity.” ²⁷. And He said to the angel of the presence: “ Write for Moses from the beginning of creation till My sanctuary has been built among them for all eternity. ²⁸. And the Lord will appear to the eyes of all, and all will know that I am the God of Israel and the Father of all the children of Jacob, and King on Mount Zion for all eternity. And Zion and Jerusalem will be holy.” ²⁹. And the angel of the presence who went before the camp of Israel took the tables of the divisions of the years—from the time of the creation—of the law and of the testimony of the weeks, of the jubilees, according to the individual years, according to all the number of the jubilees [according to the individual years], from the day of the [new] creation twhen} the heavens and the earth shall be renewed and all their creation according to the powers of the heaven, and according to all the creation of the earth, until the sanctuary of the Lord shall be made in Jerusalem on Mount Zion, and all the luminaries be renewed for healing and for peace and for blessing for all the elect of Israel, and that thus it may be from that day and unto all the days of the earth.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And the angel of the presence spake to Moses according to the word of the Lord, saying: Write the complete history of the creation, how in six days the Lord God finished all His works and all that He created, and kept Sabbath on the seventh day and hallowed it for all ages, and appointed it as a sign for all His works. ². For on the first day He created the heavens which are above and the earth and the waters and all the spirits which serve before Him—the angels of the presence, and the angels of sanctification, and the angels [of the spirit of fire and the angels] of the spirit of the winds, and the angels of the spirit of the clouds, and of darkness, and of snow and of hail and of hoar frost, and the angels of the voices and of the thunder and of the lightning, and the angels of the spirits of cold and of heat, and of winter and of spring and of autumn and of summer, and of all the spirits of His creatures which are in the heavens and on the earth, (He created) the abysses and the darkness, eventide (and night), and the light, dawn and day, which He hath prepared in the knowledge of His heart. ⁸. And thereupon we saw His works, and praised Him, and lauded before Him on account of all His works

for seven great works did He create on the first day. ⁴. And on the second day He created the firmament in the midst of the waters, and the waters were divided on that day—half of them went up above and half of them went down below the firmament (that was) in the midst over the face of the whole earth. And this was the only work (God) created on the second day. ⁵. And on the third day He commanded the waters to pass from off the face of the whole earth into one place, and the dry land to appear. ⁶. And the waters did so as He commanded them, and they retired from off the face of the earth into one place outside of this firmament, and the dry land appeared. ⁷. And on that day He created for them all the seas according to their separate gatheringplaces, and all the rivers, and the gatherings of the waters in the mountains and on all the earth, and all the lakes, and all the dew of the earth, and the seed which is sown, and all sprouting things, and fruit-bearing trees, and trees of the wood, and the garden of Eden, in Eden, and all (plants after their kind). These four great works Gop created on the third day. ⁸. And on the fourth day He created the sun and the moon and the stars, and set them

in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon all the earth, and to rule over the day and the night, and divide the light from the darkness. ⁹. And Gop appointed the sun to be a great sign on the earth for days and for sabbaths and for months and for feasts and for years and for sabbaths of years and for jubilees and for all seasons of the years. ¹⁰. And it divideth the light from the darkness [and] for prosperity, that all things may prosper which shoot and grow on the earth. These three kinds He made on the fourth day. ¹¹. And on the fifth day He created great sea monsters in the depths of the waters, for these were the first things of flesh that were created by His hands, the fish and everything that moves in the waters, and everything that flies, the birds and all their kind. ¹². And the sun rose above them to prosper (them), and above everything that was on the earth, everything that shoots out of the earth, and all fruit-bearing trees, and all flesh. These three kinds He created on the fifth day. ¹³. And on the sixth day He created all the animals of the earth, and all cattle, and everything that moves on the earth. ¹⁴. And after all this He created man, a man and a woman created He them,

and gave him dominion over all that is upon the earth, and in the seas, and over everything that flies, and over beasts and over cattle, and over everything that moves on the earth, and over the whole earth, and over all this He gave him dominion. And these four kinds He created on the sixth day. ¹⁵. And there were altogether two and twenty kinds. ¹⁶. And He finished all His work on the sixth day— all that is in the heavens and on the earth, and in the seas and in the abysses, and in the light and in the darkness, and in everything. ¹⁷. And He gave us a great sign, the Sabbath day, that we should work six days, but keep Sabbath on the seventh day from all work. ¹⁸. And all the angels of the presence, and all the angels of sanctification, these two great classes—He hath bidden us to keep the Sabbath with Him in heaven and on earth. ¹⁹. And He said unto us: “Behold, I will separate unto Myself a people from among all the peoples, and these will keep the Sabbath day, and I will sanctify them unto Myself as My people, and will bless them as I have sanctified the Sabbath day and do sanctify (it) unto Myself, even so shall I bless them, and they will be My people and I shall be their God. ²⁰. And I have chosen the

seed of Jacob from amongst all that I have seen, and have written him down as My firstborn son, and have sanctified him unto Myself for ever and ever and ¹will teach them the Sabbath day, that they may keep Sabbath thereon from all work.” ²¹. And thus He created therein a sign in accordance with which they should keep Sabbath with us on the seventh day, to eat and to drink, and to bless Him who has created all things as He has blessed and sanctified unto Himself a peculiar people above all peoples, and that they should keep Sabbath together with us. ²². And He caused His commands to ascend as a sweet savour acceptable before Him all the days... . ²³. There (were) two and twenty heads of mankind from Adam to Jacob, and two and twenty kinds of work were made until the seventh day this is blessed and holy and the former also is blessed and holy and this one serves with that one for sanctification and blessing. ⁹⁴. And to this (Jacob and his seed) it was granted that they should always be the blessed and holy ones of the first testimony and law, even as He had sanctified and blessed the Sabbath day on the seventh day. ²⁵. He created heaven and earth and everything

that He created in six days, and God made the seventh day holy, for all His works therefore He commanded on its behalf that, whoever does any work thereon shall die, and that he who defiles it shall surely die. ²⁶. Wherefore do thou command the children of Israel to observe this day that they may keep it holy and not do thereon any work, and not to defile it, as it is holier than all other days. ²⁷. And whoever profanes it shall surely die, and whoever does thereon any work shall surely die eternally, that the children of Israel may observe this day throughout their generations, and not be rooted out of the land for it is a holy day and a blessed day. ²⁸, And every one who observes it and keeps Sabbath thereon from all his work, will be holy and blessed throughout all days like unto us. ²⁹. Declare and say to the children of Israel the law of this day both that they should keep Sabbath thereon, and that they should not forsake it in the error of their hearts (and) that it is not lawful to do any work thereon which is unseemly, to do thereon their own pleasure, and that they should not prepare thereon anything to be eaten or drunk, +and (that it is not lawful) to draw water, or bring in or take out

thereon through their gates any burden,} which they had not prepared for themselves on the sixth day in their dwellings. ³⁰. And they shall not bring in nor take out from house to house on that day for that day is more holy and blessed than any jubilee day of the jubilees: on this we kept Sabbath in the heavens before it was made known to any flesh to keep Sabbath thereon on the earth. ³¹. And the Creator of all things blessed it, but He did not sanctify all peoples and nations to keep Sabbath thereon, but Israel alone: them alone He permitted to eat and drink and to keep Sabbath thereon on the earth. ³². And the Creator of all things blessed this day which He had created for a blessing and a sanctification and a glory above all days. ³³. This law and testimony was given to the children of Israel as a law for ever unto their generations.

CHAPTER 3 ¹And on the six days of the second week we brought, according to the word of God, unto Adam all the beasts, and all the cattle, and all the birds, and everything that moves on the earth, and everything that moves in the water, according to their kinds, and according to their types: the beasts on the first day

the cattle on the second day the birds on the third day and all that which moves on the earth on the fourth day and that which moves in the water on the fifth day. ². And Adam named them all by their respective names, and as he called them, so was their name. ³. And on these five days Adam saw all these, male and female, according to every kind that was on the earth, but he was alone and found no helpmeet for him. ⁴. And the Lord said unto us: "It is not good that the man should be alone: let us make a helpmeet for him." ⁵. And the Lord our God caused a deep sleep to fall upon him, and he slept, and He took for the woman one rib from amongst his ribs, and this rib was the origin of the woman from amongst his ribs, and He built up the flesh in its stead, and built the woman. ⁶. And He awaked Adam out of his sleep and on awaking he rose on the sixth day, and He brought her to him, and he knew her, and said unto her: "This is now bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh she will be called [my] wife because she was taken from her husband." ⁷. Therefore shall man and wife be one, and therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and cleave unto his wife, and they shall be one flesh. the first week was Adam created,

⁸. In and the rib—his wife: in the second week He showed her unto him: and for this reason the commandment was given to keep in their defilement, for a male seven days, and for a female twice seven days. ⁹. And after Adam had completed forty days in the land where he had been created, we brought him into the garden of Eden to till and keep it, but his wife they brought in on the eightieth day, and after this she entered into the garden of Eden. ¹⁰. And for this reason the commandment is written on the heavenly tables in regard to her that gives birth: "if she bears a male, she shall remain in her uncleanness seven days according to the first week of days, and thirty and three days shall she remain in the blood of her purifying, and she shall not touch any hallowed thing, nor enter into the sanctuary, until she accomplishes these days which (are enjoined) in the case of a male child. ¹¹. But in the case of a female child she shall remain in her uncleanness two weeks of days, according to the first two weeks, and sixty-six days in the blood of her purification, and they will be in all eighty days." ¹². And when she had completed these eighty days we brought her into the garden of Eden, for it is holier

than all the earth besides, and every tree that is planted in it is holy. ¹³. Therefore, there was ordained regarding her who bears a male or a female child the statute of those days that she should touch no hallowed thing, nor enter into the sanctuary until these days for the male or female child are accomplished. ¹⁴. This is the law and testimony which was written down for Israel, in order that they should observe (it) all the days. ¹⁵. And in the first week of the first jubilee, Adam and his wife were in the garden of Eden for seven years tilling and keeping it, and we gave him work and we instructed him to do everything that is suitable for tillage. ¹⁶. And he tilled (the garden), and was naked and knew it not, and was not ashamed, and he protected the garden from the birds and beasts and cattle, and gathered its fruit, and eat, and put aside the residue for himself and for his wife [and put aside that which was being kept]. ¹⁷. And after the completion of the seven years, which he had completed there, seven years exactly, and in the second month, on the seventeenth day (of the month), the serpent came and approached the woman, and the serpent said to the woman, "Hath

God commanded you, saying, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?" ¹⁸. And she said to it, "Of all the fruit of the trees of the garden God hath said unto us, Eat but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden God hath said unto us, Ye shall not eat thereof, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die." ¹⁹. And the serpent said unto the woman, "Ye shall not surely die: for God doth know that on the day ye shall eat thereof, your eyes will be opened, and ye will be as gods, and ye will know good and evil." ²⁰. And the woman saw the tree that it was agreeable and pleasant to the eye, and that its fruit was good for food, and she took thereof and eat. ²¹. And when she had first covered her shame with fig-leaves, she gave thereof to Adam and he eat, and his eyes were opened, and he saw that he was naked. ²². And he took fig-leaves and sewed (them) together, and made an apron for himself, and covered his shame. ²³. And God cursed the serpent, and was wroth with it forever. . . . ²⁴, And He was wroth with the woman, because she hearkened to the voice of the serpent, and did eat and He said unto her: "I shall greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy pains: in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children, and thy

return shall be unto thy husband, and he will rule over thee.”²⁵. And to Adam also He said, “ Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee that thou shouldst not eat thereof, cursed be the ground for thy sake: thorns and thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat thy bread in the sweat of thy face, till thou returnest to the earth from whence thou wast taken for earth thou art, and unto earth shalt thou return.”²⁶. And He made for them coats of skin, and clothed them, and sent them forth from the Garden of Eden.²⁷. And on that day on which Adam went forth from the Garden, he offered as a sweet savour an offering, frankincense, galbanum, and stacte, and spices in the morning with the rising of the sun from the day when he covered his shame.²⁸. And on that day was closed the mouth of all beasts, and of cattle, and of birds, and of whatever walks, and of whatever moves, so that they could no longer speak: for they had all spoken one with another with one lip and with one tongue.²⁹. And He sent out of the Garden of Eden all flesh that was in the Garden of Eden, and all flesh was scattered according to its kinds, and according to its types unto

the places which had been created for them.³⁰. And to Adam alone did He give (the wherewithal) to cover his shame, of all the beasts and cattle.³¹. On this account, it is prescribed on the heavenly tables as touching all those who know the judgment of the law, that they should cover their shame, and should not uncover themselves as the Gentiles uncover themselves.³². And on the new moon of the fourth⁸ a.m. month, Adam and his wife went forth from the Garden of Eden, and they dwelt in the land of "Elda, in the land of their creation. Eve. after this he knew her.³³. And Adam called the name of his wife³⁴. And they had no son till the first jubilee, and³⁵. Now he tilled the land as he had been instructed in the Garden of Eden.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And in the third week in the second jubilee she gave birth to Cain, and in the fourth she gave birth to Abel, and in the fifth she gave birth to her daughter Awan.². And in the first (year) of the third jubilee, Cain slew Abel because (God) accepted the sacrifice of Abel, and did not accept the offering of Cain.³. And he slew him in the field: and his blood cried from the ground to heaven, complaining

because he had slain him. ⁴. And the Lord reprov'd Cain because of Abel, because he had slain him, and he made him a fugitive on the earth because of the blood of his brother, and he cursed him upon the earth. ⁵. And on this account it is written on the heavenly tables, "Cursed is he who smites his neighbour treacherously, and let all who have seen and heard say, So be it and the man who has seen and not declared (it), let him be accursed as the other." ⁶. And for this reason we announce when we come before the Lord our God all the sin which is committed in heaven and on earth, and in light and in darkness, and everywhere. ⁷. And Adam and his wife mourned for Abel four weeks of years, and in the fourth year of the fifth week: they became joyful, and Adam knew his wife again, and she bare him a son, and he called his name Seth for he said "Gop has raised up a second seed unto us on the earth instead of Abel for Cain slew him." ⁸. And in the sixth week he begat his daughter "Aztiré. ⁹. And Cain took Awan his sister to be his wife and she bare him Enoch at the close of the fourth jubilee. And in the first year of the first week of the fifth jubilee, houses were built on the earth, and Cain

built a city, and called its name after the name of his son Enoch. she bare yet nine sons. ¹⁰. And Adam knew Eve his wife and ¹¹. And in the fifth week of the fifth jubilee Seth took 'Azfira his sister to be his wife, and in the fourth (year of the sixth week) she bare him Enos. ¹². He began to call on the name of the Lord on the earth. ¹³. And in the seventh jubilee in the third week Enos took Nédam his sister to be his wife, and she bare him a son in the third year of the fifth week, and he called his name Kenan. ¹⁴. And at the close of the eighth jubilee Kenan took Mfialéléth his sister to be his wife, and she bare him a son in the ninth jubilee, in the first week in the third year of this week, and he called his name Mahalalel. ¹⁵. And in the second week of the tenth jubilee Mahalalel took unto him to wife Dinah, the daughter of Baraki'él the daughter of his father's brother, and she bare him a son in the third week in the sixth year, and he called his name Jared for in his days the angels of the Lord descended on the earth, those who are named the Watchers, that they should instruct the children of men, and that they should Do judgment and uprightness on the earth. ¹⁶. And in the eleventh jubilee Jared took to himself a wife, and her name

was Baraka, the daughter of Rastijal, a daughter of his father's brother, in the fourth week of this jubilee, and she bare him a son in the fifth week, in the fourth year of the jubilee, and he called his name Enoch. ¹⁷. And he was the first among men that are born on earth who learnt writing and knowledge and wisdom and who wrote down the signs of heaven according to the order of their months in a book, that men might know the seasons of the years according to the order of their separate months. ¹⁸, And he was the first to write a testimony, and he testified to the sons of men among the generations of the earth, and recounted the weeks of the jubilees, and made known to them the days of the years, and set in order the months and recounted the Sabbaths of the years as we made (them), known to him. ¹⁹. And what was and what will be he saw in a vision of his sleep, as it will happen to the children of men throughout their generations until the day of judgment he saw and understood everything, and wrote his testimony, and placed the testimony on earth for all the children of men and for their generations. ²⁰. And in the twelfth jubilee, in the seventh week thereof, he took to himself a wife,

and her name was Edni, the daughter of Danél, the daughter of his father's brother, and in the sixth year in this week she bare him a son and he called his name Methuselah. ²¹. And he was moreover with the angels of God these six jubilees of years, and they showed him everything which is on earth and in the heavens, the rule of the sun, and he wrote down everything. ²². And he testified to the Watchers, who had sinned with the daughters of men for these had begun to unite themselves, so as to be defiled, with the daughters of men, and Enoch testified against (them) all. ²³. And he was taken from amongst the children of men, and we conducted him into the Garden of Eden in majesty and honour, and behold there he writes down the condemnation and judgment of the world, and all the wickedness of the children of men. ²⁴, And on account of it (God) brought the waters of the flood upon all the land of Eden for there he was set as a sign and that he should testify against all the children of men, that he should recount all the deeds of the generations until the day of condemnation. ²⁵. And he burnt the incense of the sanctuary, (even) sweet spices, acceptable before the Lord on the Mount. ²⁶.

For the Lord has four places on the earth, the Garden of Eden, and the Mount of the East, and this mountain on which thou art this day, Mount Sinai, and Mount Zion (which) will be sanctified in the new creation for a sanctification of the earth through it will the earth be sanctified from all (its) guilt and its uncleanness throughout the generations of the world. ²⁷. And in the fourteenth jubilee Methuselah took unto himself a wife, Edné the daughter of *Arrial, the daughter of his father's brother, in the third week, in the first year of this week, and he begat a son and called his name Lamech. ²⁸. And in the fifteenth jubilee in the third week Lamech took to himself a wife, and her name was Béténds the daughter of Barakiil, the daughter of his father's brother, and in this week she bare him a son and he called his name Noah, saying, " This one will comfort me for my trouble and all my work, and for the ground which the Lord hath cursed." ²⁹. And at the close of the nineteenth jubilee, in the seventh week in the sixth year thereof, Adam died, and all his sons buried him in the land of his creation, and he was the first to be buried in the earth. ³⁰. And he lacked seventy years of one

thousand years for one thousand years are as one day in the testimony of the heavens and therefore was it written concerning the tree of knowledge: "On the day that ye eat thereof ye will die." For this reason he did not complete the years of this day for he died during it. ³¹. At the close of this jubilee Cain was killed after him in the same year for his house fell upon him and he died in the midst of his house, and he was killed by its stones for with a stone he had killed Abel, and by a stone was he killed in righteous judgment. ³². For this reason it was ordained on the heavenly tables: " With the instrument with which a man kills his neighbour with the same shall he be killed after the manner that he wounded him, in like manner shall they deal with him." ³³. And in the twenty-fifth jubilee Noah took to himself a wife, and her name was 'Em zAra, the daughter of Raké'él, the daughter of his father's brother, in the first year in the fifth week: and in the third year thereof she bare him Shem, in the fifth year thereof she bare him Ham, and in the first year in the sixth week she bare him Japheth.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And it came to pass when the children of men began

to multiply on the face of the earth and daughters were born unto them, that the angels of God saw them on a certain year of this jubilee, that they were beautiful to look upon and they took themselves wives of all whom they chose, and they bare unto them sons and they were giants. ². And lawlessness increased on the earth and all flesh corrupted its way, alike men and cattle and beasts and birds and everything that walks on the earth—all of them corrupted their ways and their orders, and they began to devour each other, and lawlessness increased on the earth and every imagination of the thoughts of all men (was) thus evil continually. ³. And God looked upon the earth, and behold it was corrupt, and all flesh had corrupted its orders, and all that were upon the earth had wrought all manner of evil before His eyes. ⁴. And He said: "I shall destroy man and all flesh upon the face of the earth which I have created." ⁵. But Noah found grace before the eyes of the Lord. ⁶. And against the angels whom He had sent upon the earth, He was exceedingly wroth, and He gave commandment to root them out of all their dominion, and He bade us to bind them in the depths of the earth, and behold

they are bound in the midst of them, and are (kept) separate. ⁷. And against their sons went forth a command from before His face that they should be smitten with the sword, and be removed from ⁸. And He said "My spirit will not always abide on man for they also are flesh and their days shall be one hundred and twenty years." ⁹. And He sent His sword into their midst that each should slay his neighbour, and they began to slay each other till they all fell by the sword and were destroyed from the earth. ¹⁰. And their fathers were witnesses (of their destruction), and after this they were bound in the depths of the earth for ever, until the day of the great condemnation, when judgment is executed on all those who have corrupted their ways and their works before the Lord. ¹¹. And He +destroyed+ all from their places, and there twast+ not left one of them whom He judged not according to all their wickedness. ¹². And He 'tmadet for all His works a new and righteous nature, so that they should not sin in their whole nature for ever, but should be all righteous each in his kind alway. ¹³. And the judgment of all is ordained and written on the heavenly tables in righteousness—even (the

judgment of) all who depart from the path which is ordained for them to walk in and if they walk not therein, judgment is written down for every creature and for every kind. ¹⁴. And there is nothing in heaven or on earth, or in light or in darkness, or in Sheol or in the depth, or in the place of darkness (which is not judged) and all their judgments are ordained and written and engraved. ¹⁵. In regard to all He will judge, the great according to his greatness, and the small according to his smallness, and each according to his way. ¹⁶. And He is not one who will regard the person (of any), nor is He one who will receive gifts, if He says that He will execute judgment on each: if one gave everything that is on the earth, He will not regard the gifts or the person (of any), nor accept anything at his hands, for He is a righteous judge. ¹⁷. And of the children of Israel it has been written and ordained : If they turn to Him in righteousness, He will forgive all their transgressions and pardon all their sins. ¹⁸. It is written and ordained that He will show mercy to all who turn from all their guilt once each year.] ¹⁹. And as for all those who corrupted their ways and their thoughts before the flood, no man's person was

accepted save that of Noah alone for his person was accepted in behalf of his sons, whom (God) saved from the waters of the flood on his account for his heart was righteous in all his ways, according as it was commanded regarding him, and he had not departed from aught that was ordained for him. ²⁰. And the Lord said that He would destroy everything which was upon the earth, both men and cattle, and beasts, and fowls of the air, and that which moveth on the earth, ²¹. And He commanded Noah to make him an ark, that he might save himself from the waters of the flood. ²². And Noah made the ark in all respects as He commanded him, in the twenty-seventh ¹³⁰⁷ a.m. jubilee of years, in the fifth week in the fifth year (on the new moon of the first month). ²³. And he entered in the sixth (year) thereof, in the second month, on the new ¹³⁰⁸ am. moon of the second month, till the sixteenth and he entered, and all that we brought to him, into the ark, and the Lord closed it from without on the seventeenth evening. ²⁴. And the Lord opened seven flood-gates of heaven, And the mouths of the fountains of the great deep, seven mouths in number. ²⁵. And the flood-gates began to pour down water from

the heaven forty days and forty nights, And the fountains of the deep also sent up waters, until the whole world was full of water.

²⁶. And the waters increased upon the earth: Fifteen cubits did the waters rise above all the high mountains, And the ark was lift up above the earth, And it moved upon the face of the waters. ²⁷, And the water prevailed on the face of the earth five months — one hundred and fifty days. ²⁸, And the ark went and rested on the top of Libar, one of the mountains of Ararat. ²⁹. And (on the new moon) in the fourth month the fountains of the great deep were closed and the flood-gates of heaven were restrained and on the new moon of the seventh month all the mouths of the abysses of the earth were opened, and the water began to descend into the deep below. ³⁰. And on the new moon of the tenth month the tops of the mountains were seen, and on the new moon of the first month the earth became visible. ³¹. And the waters disappeared from above the earth in the fifth week in the seventh year thereof, and on the seventeenth day in the second month the earth was dry. ³². And on the twenty-seventh thereof he opened the ark, and sent forth

from it beasts, and cattle, and birds, and every moving thing.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And on the new moon of the third month he went forth from the ark, and built an altar on that mountain. ². And he made atonement for the earth, and took a kid and made atonement by its blood for all the guilt of the earth for everything that had been on it had been destroyed, save those that were in the ark with Noah. ³. And he placed the fat thereof on the altar, and he took an ox, and a goat, and a sheep and kids, and salt, and a turtle-dove, and the young of a dove, and placed a burnt sacrifice on the altar, and poured thereon an offering mingled with oil, and sprinkled wine and strewed frankincense over everything, and caused a goodly savour to arise, acceptable before the Lord. ⁴. And the Lord smelt the goodly savour, and He made a covenant with him that there should not be any more a flood to destroy the earth that all the days of the earth seed-time and harvest should never cease cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night should not change their order, nor cease for ever. ⁵. “And you, increase ye and multiply upon the earth, and become many upon it, and be a

blessing upon it. The fear of you and the dread of you I shall inspire in everything that is on earth and in the sea. ⁶. And behold I have given unto you all beasts, and all winged things, and everything that moves on the earth, and the fish in the waters, and all things for food as the green herbs, I have given you all things to eat. ⁷. But flesh, with the life thereof, with the blood, ye shall not eat for the life of all flesh is in the blood, lest your blood of your lives be required. At the hand of every man, at the hand of every (beast), shall I require the blood of man. ⁸. Whoso sheddeth man's blood by man shall his blood be shed for in the image of God made He man. ⁹. And you, increase ye, and multiply on the earth." ¹⁰. And Noah and his sons swore that they would not eat any blood that was in any flesh, and he made a covenant before the Lord God for ever throughout all the generations of the earth in this month. ¹¹. On this account He spake to thee that thou shouldst make a covenant with the children of Israel in this month upon the mountain with an oath, and that thou shouldst sprinkle blood upon them because of all the words of the covenant, which the Lord made with them for ever. ¹². And this testimony is written

concerning you that you should observe it continually, so that you should not eat on any day any blood of beasts or birds or cattle during all the days of the earth, and the man who eats the blood of beast or of cattle or of birds during all the days of the earth, he and his seed shall be rooted out of the land. ¹³. And do thou command the children of Israel to eat no blood, so that their names and their seed may be before the Lord our God continually. ¹⁴. And for this law there is no limit of days, for it is for ever. They shall observe it throughout their generations, so that they may continue supplicating on your behalf with blood before the altar every day and at the time of morning and evening they shall seek forgiveness on your behalf perpetually before the Lord that they may keep it and not be rooted out. ¹⁵. And He gave to Noah and his sons a sign that there should not again be a flood on the earth. ¹⁶. He set His bow in the cloud for a sign of the eternal covenant that there should not again be a flood on the earth to destroy it all the days of the earth. ¹⁷. For this reason it is ordained and written on the heavenly tables, that they should celebrate the feast of weeks in this month once a year, to renew the

covenant every year. ¹⁸. And this whole festival was celebrated in heaven from the day of creation till the days of Noah—twenty-six jubilees and five weeks of years: and Noah and his sons observed it for seven jubilees and one week of years, till the day of Noah's death, and from the day of Noah's death his sons did away with (it) until the days of Abraham, and they eat blood. ¹⁹. But Abraham observed it, and Isaac and Jacob and his children observed it up to thy days, and in thy days the children of Israel forgot it until ye celebrated it anew on this mountain. ²⁰. And do thou command the children of Israel to observe this festival in all their generations for a commandment unto them : one day in the year in this month they shall celebrate the festival. ²¹. For it is the feast of weeks and the feast of first-fruits: this feast is twofold and of a double nature: according to what is written and engraven concerning it celebrate it. ²². For I have written in the book of the first law, in that which I have written for thee, that thou shouldst celebrate it in its season, one day in the year, and I explained to thee its sacrifices that the children of Israel should remember and should celebrate it throughout their generations in

this month, one day in every year. ²³. And on the new moon of the first month, and on the new moon of the fourth month, and on the new moon of the seventh month, and on the new moon of the tenth month are the days of remembrance, and the days of These are written and ordained as a testimony for ever. ²⁴. And Noah ordained them for himself as feasts for the generations for ever, so that they have become thereby a memorial unto him. ²⁵. And on the new moon of the first month he was bidden to make for himself an ark, and on that (day) the earth became dry and he opened (the ark) and saw the earth. ²⁶. And on the new moon of the fourth month the mouths of the depths of the abysses beneath were closed. And on the new moon of the seventh month all the mouths of the abysses of the earth were opened, and the waters began to descend into them, ²⁷. And on the new moon of the tenth month the tops of the mountains were seen, and Noah was glad. ²⁸. And on this account he ordained them for himself as feasts for a memorial for ever, and thus are they the seasons in the four divisions of the year. ordained. ²⁹. And they placed them on the heavenly tables, each had thirteen weeks from

one to another (passed) their memorial, from the first to the second, and from the second to the third, and from the third to the fourth, ³⁰. And all the days of the commandment will be two and fifty weeks of days, and (these will make) the entire year complete. ³¹. Thus it is engraven and ordained on the heavenly tables. And there is no neglecting (this commandment) for a single year or from year to year. ³² And command thou the children of Israel that they observe the years according to this reckoning—three hundred and sixty-four days, and (these) will constitute a complete year, and they will not disturb its time from its days and from its feasts for everything will fall out in them according to their testimony, and they will not leave out any day nor disturb any feasts. ³³. But if they do neglect and do not observe them according to His commandment, then they will disturb all their seasons, and the years will be dislodged from this (order), [and they will disturb the seasons and the years will be dislodged] and they will neglect their ordinances. ³⁴. And all the children of Israel will forget, and will not find the path of the years, and will forget the new moons, and seasons, and sabbaths, and they will go

wrong as to all the order of the years. ³⁵. For I know and from henceforth shall I declare it unto thee, and it is not of my own devising for the book (lies) written before me, and on the heavenly tables the division of days is ordained, lest they forget the feasts of the covenant and walk according to the feasts of the Gentiles after their error and after their ignorance. ³⁶. For there will be those who will assuredly make observations of the moon—now (it) disturbs the seasons and comes in from year to year ten days too soon. ³⁷. For this reason the years will come upon them when they will disturb (the order), and make an abominable (day) the day of testimony, and an unclean day a feast day, and they will confound all the days, the holy with the unclean, and the unclean day with the holy for they will go wrong as to the months and sabbaths and feasts and jubilees. ³⁸. For this reason I command and testify to thee that thou mayst testify to them for after thy death thy children will disturb (them), so that they will not make the year three hundred and sixtyfour days only, and for this reason they will go wrong as to the new moons and seasons and sabbaths and festivals, and

they will eat all kinds of blood with all kinds of flesh.

CHAPTER 7 ¹And in the seventh week in the first year thereof, in this jubilee, Noah planted vines on the mountain on which the ark had rested, named Libr, one of the Ararat Mountains, and they produced fruit in the fourth year, and he guarded their fruit, and gathered it in this year in the seventh month. ². And he made wine therefrom and put it into a vessel, and kept it until the fifth year, until the first day, on the new moon of the first month. ³. And he celebrated with joy the day of this feast, and he made a burnt sacrifice unto the Lord, one young ox and one ram, and seven sheep, each a year old, and a kid of the goats, that he might make atonement thereby for himself and his sons. ⁴. And he prepared the kid first, and placed some of its blood on the flesh that was on the altar which he had made, and all the fat he laid on the altar where he made the burnt sacrifice, and the ox and the ram and the sheep, and he laid all their flesh upon the altar. ⁵, And he placed all their offerings mingled with oil upon it, and afterwards he sprinkled wine on the fire which he had previously made on the altar, and he placed

incense on the altar and caused a sweet savour to ascend acceptable before the Lord his God. ⁶. And he rejoiced and drank of this wine, he and his children with joy. ⁷. And it was evening, and he went into his tent, and being drunken he lay down and slept, and was uncovered in his tent as he slept. ⁸. And Ham saw Noah his father naked, and went forth and told his two brethren without. ⁹. And Shem took his garment and arose, he and Japheth, and they placed the garment on their shoulders and went backward and covered the shame of their father, and their faces were backward. ¹⁰. And Noah awoke from his sleep and knew all that his younger son had done unto him, and he cursed his son and said: "Cursed be Canaan an enslaved servant shall he be unto his brethren." ¹¹. And he blessed Shem, and said: "Blessed be the Lord God of Shem, and Canaan shall be his servant. ¹². God shall enlarge Japheth, and God shall dwell in the dwelling of Shem, and Canaan shall be his servant." ¹³, And Ham knew that his father had cursed his younger son, and he was displeased that he had cursed his son, and he parted from his father, he and his sons with him, Cush and Mizraim and

Put and Canaan. ¹⁴. And he built for himself a city and called its name after the name of his wife NEELATAMAUK. ¹⁵. And Japheth saw it, and became envious of his brother, and he too built for himself a city, and he called its name after the name of his wife Addtanésés. ¹⁶. And Shem dwelt with his father Noah, and he built a city close to his father on the mountain, and he too called its name after the name of his wife Sédéquétéléb'b. ¹⁷. And behold these three cities are near Mount Libar Sédéquétélébab fronting the mountain on its east and Na'éitama'ik on the south "Adatan'ésés towards the west. ¹⁸. And these are the sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad—this (son) was born two years after the flood—and Lud, and Aram. ¹⁹. The sons of Japheth : Gomer and Magog and Madai and Javan, Tubal and Meshech and Tiras : these are the sons of Noah. ²⁰. And in the twenty-eighth jubilee Noah began to enjoin upon his sons' sons the ordinances and commandments, and all the judgments that he knew, and he exhorted his sons to observe righteousness, and to cover the shame of their flesh, and to bless their Creator, and honour father and mother, and love their neighbour, and guard

their souls from fornication and uncleanness and all iniquity. ²¹. For owing to these three things came the flood upon the earth, namely, owing to the fornication wherein the Watchers against the law of their ordinances went a whoring after the daughters of men, and took themselves wives of all which they chose: and they made the beginning of uncleanness. ²². And they begat sons the Ndphidim, and +they were all unlikelike, and they devoured one another: and the Giants slew the Naphil, and the Naphil slew the Elj⁶, and the 'EΠ] mankind, and one man another. ²³. And every one sold himself to work iniquity and to shed much blood, and the earth was filled with iniquity. ²⁴. And after this they sinned against the beasts and birds, and all that moves and walks on the earth: and much blood was shed on the earth, and every imagination and desire of men imagined vanity and evil continually. ²⁵. And the Lord destroyed everything from off the face of the earth because of the wickedness of their deeds, and because of the blood which they had shed in the midst of the earth He destroyed everything. ²⁶. " And we were left, I and you, my sons, and everything that entered with us into the ark, and behold I see

your works before me that ye do not walk in righteousness for in the path of destruction ye have begun to walk, and ye are parting one from another, and are envious one of another, and (so it comes) that ye are not in harmony, my sons, each with his brother. ²⁷. For I see, and behold the demons have begun (their) seductions against you and against your children, and now I fear on your behalf, that after my death ye will shed the blood of men upon the earth, and that ye, too, will be destroyed from the face of the earth. ²⁸. For whoso sheddeth man's blood, and whoso eateth the blood of any flesh, will all be destroyed from the earth. ²⁹. And there will not be left any man that eateth blood, Or that sheddeth the blood of man on the earth, Nor will there be left to him any seed or descendants living under heaven For into Sheol will they go, And into the place of condemnation will they descend, And into the darkness of the deep will they all be removed by a violent death. ³⁰. There shall be no blood seen upon you of all the blood there shall be all the days in which ye have killed any beasts or cattle or whatever flies upon the earth, and work ye a good work to your souls by covering that which has

been shed on the face of the earth. ³¹. And ye shall not be like him who eats with blood, but guard yourselves that none may eat blood before you: cover the blood, for thus have I been commanded to testify to you and your children, together with all flesh, ³². And suffer not the soul to be eaten with the flesh, that your blood, which is your life, may not be required at the hand of any flesh that sheds (it) on the earth. ³³. For the earth will not be clean from the blood which has been shed upon it for (only) through the blood of him that shed it will the earth be purified throughout all its generations. ³⁴. And now, my children, hearken: work judgment and righteousness that ye may be planted in righteousness over the face of the whole earth, and your glory lifted up before my God, who saved me from the waters of the flood. ³⁵. And behold, ye will go and build for yourselves cities, and plant in them all the plants that are upon the earth, and moreover all fruit-bearing trees. ³⁶. For three years the fruit of everything that is eaten will not be gathered: and in the fourth year its fruit will be accounted holy [and they will offer the first-fruits], acceptable before the Most High God, who created heaven and earth and all things. Let them

offer in abundance the first of the wine and oil (as) first-fruits on the altar of the Lord, who receives it, and what is left let the servants of the house of the Lord eat before the altar which receives (it). ⁵⁸⁷. And in the fifth year make ye the release so that ye release it in righteousness and uprightness, and ye shall be righteous, and all that you plant will prosper. ³⁸. For thus did Enoch, the father of your father command Methuselah, his son, and Methuselah his son Lamech, and Lamech commanded me all the things which his fathers commanded him. ³⁹. And I also will give you commandment, my sons, as Enoch commanded his son in the first jubilees: whilst still living, the seventh in his generation, he commanded and testified to his son and to his sons' sons until the day of his death."

CHAPTER 8 ¹In the twenty-ninth jubilee, in the first week, in the beginning thereof Arpachshad took to himself a wife and her name was Rast'éja, [the daughter of Stsn,] the daughter of Elam, and she bare him a son in the third year in this week, and he called his name Kéinim. ². And the son grew, and his father taught him writing, and he went to seek for himself a place where he

might seize for himself a city. ³. And he found a writing which former (generations) had carved on: the rock, and he read what was thereon, and he transcribed it and sinned owing to it for it contained the teaching of the Watchers in accordance with which they used to observe the omens of the sun and moon and stars in all the signs of heaven. ⁴. And he wrote it down and said nothing regarding it for he was afraid to speak to Noah about it lest he should be angry with him on account of it. the thirtieth jubilee, in the second week, in the first year. ⁵. And in thereof, he took to himself a wife, and her name was Mélk⁴, the daughter of Madai, the son of Japheth, and in the fourth year he begat a son, and called his name Shelah for he said: "Truly I have been sent." ⁶. [And in the fourth year he was born], and Shelah grew up and took to himself a wife, and her name was Mi'ak, the daughter of Késéd, his father's brother, in the one and thirtieth jubilee, in the fifth week, in the first year thereof. ⁷, And she bare him a son in the fifth year thereof, and he called his name Eber: and he took unto himself a wife, and her name was 'Aztrad, the daughter of Nébréd, in the thirty-second jubilee, in the seventh week, in the third year

thereof. ⁸. And in the sixth year thereof, she bare him a son, and he called his name Peleg for in the days when he was born the children of Noah began to divide the earth amongst themselves: for this reason he called his name Peleg. ⁹. And they divided (it) secretly amongst themselves, and told it to Noah. ¹⁰. And it came to pass in the beginning of the thirty-third jubilee that they divided the earth into three parts, for Shem and Ham and Japheth, according to the inheritance of each, in the first year in the first week, when one of us, who had been sent, was with them. ¹¹. And he called his sons, and they drew nigh to him, they and their children, and he divided the earth into the lots, which his three sons were to take in possession, and they reached forth their hands, and took the writing out of the bosom of Noah, their father. ¹². And there came forth on the writing as Shem's lot the middle of the earth which he should take as an inheritance for himself and for his sons for the generations of eternity, from the middle of the mountain range of Rafi, from the mouth of the water from the river Tina, and his portion goes towards the west through the midst of this river, and it extends till it reaches the water of the

abysses, out of which this river goes forth and pours its waters into the sea Mé'at, and this river flows into the great sea. And all that is towards the north is Japheth's, and all that is towards the south belongs to Shem. ¹³. And it extends till it reaches Karas⁶: this is in the bosom of the tongue which looks towards the south, ¹⁴. And his portion extends along the great sea, and it extends in a straight line till it reaches the west of the tongue which looks towards the south for this sea is named the tongue of the Egyptian Sea. ¹⁵. And it turns from here towards the south towards the mouth of the great sea on the shore of (its) waters, and it extends to the west to 'Afra, and it extends till it reaches the waters of the river Gihon, and to the south of the waters of Gihon, to the banks of this river. ¹⁶. And it extends towards the east, till it reaches the Garden of Eden, to the south thereof, [to the south] and from the east of the whole land of Eden and of the whole east, it turns to the east and proceeds till it reaches the east of the mountain named Rafa, and it descends to the bank of the mouth of the river Tina. ¹⁷. This portion came forth by lot for Shem and his sons, that they should possess it for ever unto his

generations for evermore. ¹⁸. And Noah rejoiced that this portion came forth for Shem and for his sons, and he remembered all that he had spoken with his mouth in prophecy for he had said: “Blessed be the Lord God of Shem, And may the Lord dwell in the dwelling of Shem.” ¹⁹. And he knew that the Garden of Eden is the holy of holies, and the dwelling of the Lord, and Mount Sinai the centre of the desert, and Mount Zion—the centre of the navel of the earth: these three were created as holy places facing each other. ²⁰. And he blessed the God of gods, who had put the word of the Lord into his mouth, and the Lord for evermore. ²¹. And he knew that a blessed portion and a blessing had come to Shem and his sons unto the generations for ever—the whole land of Eden and the whole land of the Red Sea, and the whole land of the east, and India, and on the Red Sea and the mountains thereof, and all the land of Bashan, and all the land of Lebanon and the islands of Kafttir, and all the mountains of Sanir and 'AmAn⁴, and the mountains of Asshur in the north, and all the land of Elam, Asshur, and Babél, and Sis⁴n and MAa'éдай, and all the mountains of Ararat, and all the region

beyond the sea, which is beyond the mountains of Asshur towards the north, a blessed and spacious land, and all that is in it is very good. ²². And for Ham came forth the second portion, beyond the Gihon towards the south to the right of the Garden, and it extends towards the south and it extends to all the mountains of fire, and it extends towards the west to the sea of 'Atél and it extends towards the west till it reaches the sea of Maé'ik—that (sea) into which everything which is not destroyed descends. ²³. And it goes forth towards the north to the limits of Gadir, and it goes forth to the coast of the waters of the sea to the waters of the great sea till it draws near to the river Gihon, and goes along the river Gihon till it reaches the right of the Garden of Eden. ²⁴. And this is the land which came forth for Ham as the portion which he was to occupy for ever for himself and his sons unto their generations for ever. ²⁵. And for Japheth came forth the third portion beyond the river Tiné to the north of the outflow of its waters, and it extends northeasterly to the whole region of Gog and to all the country east thereof. ²⁶. And it extends northerly to the north, and it extends to the mountains of Qélt

towards the north, and towards the sea of M&'tk, and it goes forth to the east of Gadir as far as the region of the waters of the sea, ²⁷. And it extends until it approaches the west of Farad and it returns towards 'Aférég, and it extends easterly to the waters of the sea of Mé'at. ²⁸, And it extends to the region of the river Tina in a north-easterly direction until it approaches the boundary of its waters towards the mountain Rafa, and it turns round towards the north. ²⁹. This is the land which came forth for Japheth and his sons as the portion of his inheritance which he should possess for himself and his sons, for their generations for ever five great islands, and a great land in the north. ³⁰. But it is cold, and the land of Ham is hot, and the land of Shem is neither hot nor cold, but it is of blended cold and heat.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And Ham divided amongst his sons, and the first portion came forth for Cush towards the east, and to the west of him for Mizraim, and to the west of him for Put, and to the west of him [and to the west thereof] on the sea for Canaan. ². And Shem also divided amongst his sons, and the first portion came forth for Elam and his sons, to the east of the river Tigris till it

approaches the east, the whole land of India, and on the Red Sea on its coast, and the waters of Dédan, and all the mountains of Mebri and BA, and all the land of Stisin and all that is on the side of Pharnak to the Red Sea and the river Tind. ³. And for Asshur came forth the second portion, all the land of Asshur and Nineveh and Shinar and to the border of India, and it ascends and skirts the river. ⁴. And for Arpachshad came forth the third portion, all the land of the region of the Chaldees to the east of the Euphrates, bordering on the Red Sea, and all the waters of the desert close to the tongue of the sea which looks towards Egypt, all the land of Lebanon and Sanir and 'Aḡḡḡḡ to the border of the Euphrates. ⁵. And for Aram there came forth the fourth portion, all the land of Mesopotamia between the Tigris and the Euphrates to the north of the Chaldees to the border of the mountains of Asshur and the land of 'Arfra. ⁶. And there came forth for Lud the fifth portion, the mountains of Asshur and all appertaining to them till it reaches the Great Sea, and till it reaches the east of Asshur his brother. ⁷. And Japheth also divided the land of his inheritance amongst his sons. ⁸. And the first portion came forth for Gomer to the east from

the north side to the river Tigris and in the north there came forth for Magog all the inner portions of the north until it reaches to the sea of Méat. ⁹. And for Madai came forth as his portion that he should possess from the west of his two brothers to the islands, and to the coasts of the islands. ¹⁰. And for Javan came forth the fourth portion every island and the islands which are towards the border of Lud. ¹¹. And for Tubal there came forth the fifth portion in the midst of the tongue which approaches towards the border of the portion of Lud to the second tongue, to the region beyond the second tongue unto the third tongue. ¹². And for Meshech came forth the sixth portion, all the region beyond the third tongue till it approaches the east of Gadir. ¹³. And for Tiras there came forth the seventh portion, four great islands in the midst of the sea, which reach to the portion of Ham [and the islands of Kamatiri came out by lot for the sons of Arpachshad as his inheritance]. ¹⁴, And thus the sons of Noah divided unto their sons in the presence of Noah their father, and he bound them all by an oath, imprecating a curse on everyone that sought to seize the portion which had not fallen (to him) by his lot. ¹⁵. And they all said, "So

be it so be it,' for themselves and their sons for ever throughout their generations till the day of judgment, on which the Lord God shall judge them with a sword and with fire, for all the unclean wickedness of their errors, wherewith they have filled the earth with transgression and uncleanness and fornication and sin.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And in the third week of this jubilee the unclean demons began to lead astray the children of the sons of Noah, and to make to err and destroy them. ². And the sons of Noah came to Noah their father, and they told him concerning the demons which were leading astray and blinding and slaying his sons' sons. the Lord his God, and said: ³. And he prayed before "God of the spirits of all flesh, who hast shown mercy unto me, And hast saved me and my sons from the waters of the flood, And hast not caused me to perish as Thou didst the sons of perdition For Thy grace has been great towards me, And great has been Thy mercy to my soul Let Thy grace be lift up upon my sons, And let not wicked spirits rule over them Lest they should destroy them from the earth. ⁴, But do Thou bless me and my

sons, that we may increase and multiply and replenish knowest how Thy Watchers, the fathers of these spirits, acted in my day: and as for these spirits which are living, imprison them and hold them fast in the place of condemnation, and let them not bring destruction on the sons of thy servant, my God for these are malignant, and created in order to destroy. ⁶. And let them not rule over the spirits of the living for Thou alone canst exercise dominion over them. And let them not have power over the sons of the righteous from henceforth and for evermore.” ⁷, And the Lord our God bade us to bind all, ⁸. And the chief of the spirits, Mastéma, came and said: “Lord, Creator, let some of them remain before me, and let them hearken to my voice, and do all that I shall say unto them for if some of them are not left to me, I shall not be able to execute the power of my will on the sons of men for these are for corruption and leading astray before my judgment, for great is the wickedness of the sons of men.” ⁹. And He said: “Let the tenth part of them remain before him, and let nine parts descend into the place of condemnation.” ¹⁰. And one of us He commanded that we should teach Noah all their medicines for

He knew that they would not walk in uprightness, nor strive in righteousness. ¹¹. And we did according to all His words: all the malignant evil ones we bound in the place of condemnation, and a tenth part of them we left that they might be subject before Satan on the earth. ¹². And we explained to Noah all the medicines of their diseases, together with their seductions, how he might heal them with herbs of the earth. ¹³. And Noah wrote down all things in a book as we instructed him concerning every kind of medicine. Thus the evil spirits were precluded from (hurting) the sons of Noah. ¹⁴. And he gave all that he had written to Shem, his eldest son for he loved him exceedingly above all his sons. ¹⁵. And Noah slept with his fathers, and was buried on Mount Libar in the land of Ararat. ¹⁶. Nine hundred and fifty years he completed in his life, nineteen jubilees and two weeks and five years. ¹⁷. And in his life on earth he excelled the children of men save Enoch because of the righteousness, wherein he was perfect. For Enoch’s office was ordained for a testimony to the generations of the world, so that he should recount all the deeds of generation unto generation, till the day of judgment. ¹⁸. And in the

three and thirtieth jubilee, in the first year in the second week, Peleg took to himself a wife, whose name was Lémna the daughter of Sina'ar, and she bare him a son in the fourth year of this week, and he called his name Reu for he said: "Behold the children of men have become evil through the wicked purpose of building for themselves a city and a tower in the land of Shinar." ¹⁹. For they departed from the land of Ararat eastward to Shinar for in his days they built the city and the tower, saying, "Go to, let us ascend thereby into heaven." ²⁰, And they began to build, and in the fourth week they made brick with fire, and the bricks served them for stone, and the clay with which they cemented them together was asphalt which comes out of the sea, and out of the fountains of water in the land of Shinar. ²¹. And they built it: forty and three years were they building it its breadth was ²⁰³ bricks, and the height (of a brick) was the third of one its height amounted to ⁵⁴³³ cubits and ² palms, and (the extent of one wall was) thirteen stades (and of the other thirty stades). ²². And the Lord our God said unto us: "Behold, they are one people, and (this) they begin to do, and now nothing will be withholden from

them. Go to, let us go down and confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech, and they may be dispersed into cities and nations, and one purpose will no longer abide with them till the day of judgment." ²³. And the Lord descended, and we descended with Him to see the city and the tower which the children of men had built, ²⁴. And He confounded their language, and they no longer understood one another's speech, and they ceased then to build the city and the tower. ²⁵. For this reason the whole land of Shinar is called Babel, because the Lord did there confound all the language of the children of men, and from thence they were dispersed into their cities, each according to his language and his nation. ²⁶. And the Lord sent a mighty wind against the tower and overthrew it upon the earth, and behold it was between Asshur and Babylon in the land of Shinar, and they called its name "Overthrow." ²⁷. In the fourth week in the first year in the beginning thereof in the four and thirtieth jubilee, were they dispersed from the land of Shinar. ²⁸. And Ham and his sons went into the land which he was to occupy, which he acquired as his portion in the land of the south. ²⁹. And Canaan saw

the land of Lebanon to the river of Egypt that it was very good, and he went not into the land of his inheritance to the west (that is to) the sea, and he dwelt in the land of Lebanon, eastward and westward from the border of Jordan and from the border of the sea. ³⁰. And Ham, his father, and Cush and Mizraim, his brothers, said unto him: "Thou hast settled in a land which is not thine, and which did not fall to us by lot: do not do so for if thou dost do so, thou and thy sons will fall in the land and (be) accursed through sedition for by sedition ye have settled, and by sedition will thy children fall, and thou shalt be rooted out for ever. ³¹. Dwell not in the dwelling of Shem for to Shem and to his sons did it come by their lot. ³². Cursed art thou, and cursed shalt thou be beyond all the sons of Noah, by the curse by which we bound ourselves by an oath in the presence of the holy judge, and in the presence of Noah our father." ³³. But he did not hearken unto them, and dwelt in the land of Lebanon from Hamath to the entering of Egypt, he and his sons until this day. ³⁴. And for this reason that land is named Canaan. ³⁵. And Japheth and his sons went towards the sea and dwelt in the land of their portion, and Madai saw the land

of the sea and it did not please him, and he begged a (portion) from Elam and Asshur and Arpachshad, his wife's brother, and he dwelt in the land of Media, near to his wife's brother until this day. ³⁶. And he called his dwelling-place, and the dwelling-place of his sons, Media, after the name of their father Madai.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And in the thirty-fifth jubilee, in the third week, in the first year thereof, Reu took to himself a wife, and her name was Ord, the daughter of Ur, the son of Késéd, and she bare him a son, and he called his name Séréh, in the seventh year of this week in this jubilee. ². And the sons of Noah began to war on each other, to take captive and to slay each other, and to shed the blood of men on the earth, and to eat blood, and to build strong cities, and walls, and towers, and individuals (began) to exalt themselves above the nation, and to found the beginnings of kingdoms, and to go to war people against people, and nation against nation, and city against city, and all (began) to do evil, and to acquire arms, and to teach their sons war, and they began to capture cities, and to sell male and female slaves. ³. And Or, the son of Késéd, built

the city of 'Ara of the Chaldees, and called its name after his own name and the name of his father. ⁴, And they made for themselves molten images, and they worshipped each the idol, the molten image which they had made for themselves, and they began to make graven images and unclean simulacra, and malignant spirits assisted and seduced (them) into committing transgression and uncleanness, ⁵. And the prince Mastéma exerted himself to do all this, and he sent forth other spirits, those which were put under his hand, to do all manner of wrong and sin, and all manner of transgression, to corrupt and destroy, and to shed blood upon the earth. ⁶. For this reason he called the name of Sérđh, Serug, for every one turned to do all manner of sin and transgression. ⁷. And he grew up, and dwelt in Ur of the Chaldees, near to the father of his wife's mother, and he worshipped idols, and he took to himself a wife in the thirty sixth jubilee, in the fifth week, in the first year thereof, and her name was Mélka, the daughter of Kabér, the daughter of his father's brother. ⁸. And she bare him Nahor, in the first year of this week, and he grew and dwelt in Ur of the Chaldees, and his father taught him the

researches of the Chaldees to divine and augur, according to the signs of heaven. ⁹. And in the thirty-seventh jubilee, in the sixth week, in the first year thereof, he took to himself a wife, and her name was "ljask, the daughter of Néstag of the Chaldees. ¹⁰. And she bare him Terah in the seventh year of this week. ¹¹. And the prince Mastéma sent ravens and birds to devour the seed which was sown in the land, in order to destroy the land, and rob the children of men of their labours. Before they could plough in the seed, the ravens picked (it) from the surface of the ground. ¹². And for this reason he called his name Terah, because the ravens and the birds reduced them to destitution and devoured their seed. ¹³. And the years began to be barren, owing to the birds, and they devoured all the fruit of the trees from the trees: it was only with great effort that they could save a little of all the fruit of the earth in their days. ¹⁴. And in this thirty-ninth jubilee, in the second week in the first year, Terah took to himself a wife, and her name was 'Edna, the daughter of Abram, the daughter of his father's sister. ¹⁵. And in the seventh year of this week she bare him a son, and he called his name Abram, by the name of the

father of his mother for he had died before his daughter had conceived a son. ¹⁶, And the child began to understand the errors of the earth that all went astray after graven images and after uncleanness, and his father taught him writing, and he was two weeks of years old, and he separated himself from his father, that he might not worship idols with him. ¹⁷. And he began to pray to the Creator of all things that He might save him from the errors of the children of men, and that his portion should not fall into error after uncleanness and vileness. ¹⁸, And the seed time came for the sowing of seed upon the land, and they all went forth together to protect their seed against the ravens, and Abram went forth with those that went, and the child was a lad of fourteen years. ¹⁹, And a cloud of ravens came to devour the seed, and Abram ran to meet them before they settled on the ground, and cried to them before they settled on the ground to devour the seed, and said, “Descend not: return to the place whence ye came,” and they proceeded to turn back. ²⁰. And he caused the clouds of ravens to turn back that day seventy times, and of all the ravens throughout all the land where Abram was there settled there not so much

as one. ²¹. And all who were with him throughout all the land saw him cry out, and all the ravens turn back, and his name became great in all the land of the Chaldees. ²². And there came to him this year all those that wished to sow, and he went with them until the time of sowing ceased: and they sowed their land, and that year they brought enough grain home and eat and were satisfied. ²³. And in the first year of the fifth week Abram taught those who made implements for oxen, the artificers in wood, and they made a vessel above the ground, facing the frame of the plough, in order to put the seed thereon, and the seed fell down therefrom upon the share of the plough, and was hidden in the earth, and they no longer feared the ravens. ²⁴, And after this manner they made (vessels) above the ground on all the frames of the ploughs, and they sowed and tilled all the land, according as Abram commanded them, and they no longer feared the birds.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And it came to pass in the sixth week, in the seventh year thereof, that Abram said to Terah his father, saying, “Father!” And he said, “Behold, here am I, my son.” ². And he

said, "What help and profit have we from those idols which thou dost worship, And before which thou dost bow thyself ? . For there is no spirit in them, For they are dumb forms, and a misleading of the heart. Worship them not: . Worship the God of heaven, Who causes the rain and the dew to descend on the earth, And does everything upon the earth, And has created everything by His word, And all life is from before His face. . Why do ye worship things that have no spirit in them ? For they are the work of (men's) hands, σι And on your shoulders do ye bear them, And ye have no help from them, But they are a great cause of shame to those who make them, And a misleading of the heart to those who worship them : Worship them not." ⁶. And his father said unto him, "I also know it, my son, but what shall I do with a people who have made me to serve before them? ⁷. And if I tell them the truth, they will slay me for their soul cleaves to them to worship them and honour them, Keep silent, my son, lest they slay thee." ⁸. And these words he spake to his two brothers, and they were angry with him and he kept silent. ⁹. And in the fortieth jubilee, in the second week, in the seventh year thereof, Abram took

to himself a wife, and her name was Sarai, the daughter of his father, and she became his wife. ¹⁰. And Haran, his brother, took to himself a wife in the third year of the third week, and she bare him a son in the seventh year of this week, and he called his name Lot. ¹¹. And Nahor, his brother, took to himself a wife. ¹². And in the sixtieth year of the life of Abram, that is, in the fourth week, in the fourth year thereof, Abram arose by night, and burned the house of the idols, and he burned all that was in the house, and no man knew it. ¹³. And they arose in the night and sought to save their gods from the midst of the fire. ¹⁴. And Haran hasted to save them, but the fire flamed over him, and he was burnt in the fire, and he died in Ur of the Chaldees before Terah his father, and they buried him in Ur of the Chaldees. ¹⁵. And Terah went forth from Ur of the Chaldees, he and his to go into the land of Lebanon and into the land of Canaan, and he dwelt in the land of Haran, and Abram dwelt with Terah his father in Haran two weeks of years. ¹⁶. And in the sixth week, in the fifth year thereof, Abram sat up throughout the night on the new moon of the seventh month to observe the stars from the evening to the morning, in order to see what

would be the character of the year with regard to the rains, and he was alone as he sat and observed. ¹⁷. And a word came into his heart and he said: "All the signs of the stars, and the signs of the moon and of the sun are all in the hand of the Lord. Why do I search (them) out ? ¹⁸. If He desires, He causes it to rain, morning and evening And if He desires, He withholds it, And all things are in His hand." ¹⁹. And he prayed that night and said "My God, God Most High, Thou alone art my God, And Thee and Thy dominion have I chosen. And Thou hast created all things, And all things that are are the work of Thy hands. ²⁰. Deliver me from the hands of evil spirits who have sway over the thoughts of men's hearts, And let them not lead me astray from Thee, my God. And stablish Thou me and my seed for ever That we go not astray from henceforth and for evermore." ²¹. And he said, "Shall I return unto Ur of the Chaldees who seek my face that I may return to them, or am I to remain here in this place? The right path before Thee prosper it in the hands of Thy servant that he may fulfil (it) and that I may not walk in the deceitfulness of my heart, O my God." ²². And he made an end of speaking and praying, and

behold the word of the Lord was sent to him through me, saying: "Get thee up from thy country, and from thy kindred and from the house of thy father unto a land which I shall show thee, and I shall make thee a great and numerous nation. ²³. And I shall bless thee And I shall make thy name great, And thou wilt be blessed in the earth, And in Thee will all families of the earth be blessed, And I shall bless them that bless thee, And curse them that curse thee. ²⁴, And I shall be a God to thee and thy son, and to thy son's son, and to all thy seed: fear not, from henceforth and unto all generations of the earth I am thy God." ²⁵. And the Lord God said: "Open his mouth and his ears, that he may hear and speak with his mouth, with the language which has been revealed" for it had ceased from the mouths of all the children of men from the day of the overthrow (of Babel). ²⁶. And I opened his mouth, and his ears and his lips, and I began to speak with him in Hebrew in the tongue of the creation. ²⁷. And he took the books of his fathers, and these were written in Hebrew, and he transcribed them, and he began from henceforth to study them, and I made known to him that which he could not (understand), and he studied

them during the six rainy months.²⁸ And it came to pass in the seventh year of the sixth week that he spoke to his father, and informed him that he would leave Haran to go into the land of Canaan to see it and return to him.²⁹ And Terah his father said unto him "Go in peace: May the eternal God make thy path straight, And the Lord [(be) with thee, and] protect thee from all evil, And grant unto thee grace, mercy and favour before those who see thee, And may none of the children of men have power over thee to harm thee Go in peace."³⁰ And if thou seest a land pleasant to thy eyes to dwell in, then arise and take me to thee and take Lot with thee, the son of Haran thy brother, as thine own son: the Lord be with thee.³¹ And Nahor thy brother leave with me till thou returnest in peace, and we go with thee all together."

CHAPTER 13 ¹ And Abram journeyed from Haran, and he took Sarai, his wife, and Lot, his brother Haran's son, to the land of Canaan, and he came into Asshurt, and proceeded to Shechem, and dwelt near a lofty oak. ² And he saw, and, behold, the land was very pleasant from the entering of Hamath to the lofty oak. ³ And the Lord said to him:

"To thee and to thy seed will I give this land." ⁴ And he built an altar there, and he offered thereon a burnt sacrifice to the Lord, who had appeared to him. ⁵ And he removed from thence unto the mountain . . . Bethel on the west and Ai on the east, and pitched his tent there. ⁶ And he saw and behold, the land was very wide and good, and everything grew thereon—vines and figs and pomegranates, oaks and ilexes, and terebinths and oil trees, and cedars and cypresses and date trees, and all trees of the field, and there was water on the mountains. ⁷ And he blessed the Lord who had led him out of Ur of the Chaldees, and had brought him to this land. ⁸ And it came to pass in the first year, in the seventh week, on the new moon of the first month, that he built an altar on this mountain, and called on the name of the Lord: "Thou, the eternal God, art my God." ⁹ And he offered on the altar a burnt sacrifice unto the Lord that He should be with him and not forsake him all the days of his life. ¹⁰ And he removed from thence and went towards the south, and he came to Hebron, and Hebron was built at that time, and he dwelt there two years, and he went (thence) into the land of the south, to Bealoth, and there was

a famine in the land. ¹¹. And Abram went into Egypt in the third year of the week, and he dwelt in Egypt five years before his wife was torn away from him. ¹². Now Tanais in Egypt was at that time built—seven years after Hebron. ¹³. And it came to pass when Pharaoh seized Sarai, the wife of Abram, that the Lord plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife. ¹⁴. And Abram was very glorious by reason of possessions in sheep, and cattle, and asses, and horses, and camels, and menservants, and maidservants, and in silver and gold exceedingly. And Lot also, his brother's son, was wealthy. ¹⁵. And Pharaoh gave back Sarai, the wife of Abram, and he sent him out of the land of Egypt, and he journeyed to the place where he had pitched his tent at the beginning, to the place of the altar, with Ai on the east, and Bethel on the west, and he blessed the Lord his God who had brought him back in peace. ¹⁶. And it came to pass in the forty-first jubilee, in the third year of the first week, that he returned to this place and offered thereon a burnt sacrifice, and called on the name of the Lord, and said: "Thou, the most high God, art my God for ever and ever." ¹⁷. And in

the fourth year of this week Lot parted from him, and Lot dwelt in Sodom, and the men of Sodom were sinners exceedingly. ¹⁸. And it grieved him in his heart that his brother's son had parted from him for he had no children. ¹⁹. In that year when Lot was taken captive, the Lord said unto Abram, after that Lot had parted from him, in the fourth year of this week: "Lift up thine eyes from the place where thou art dwelling, northward and southward, and westward and eastward. ²⁰. For all the land which thou seest I shall give to thee and to thy seed for ever, and I shall make thy seed as the sand of the sea: though a man may number the dust of the earth, yet thy seed shall not be numbered. ²¹. Arise, walk (through the land) in the length of it and the breadth of it, and see it all for to thy seed shall I give it." And Abram went to Hebron, and dwelt there. ²². And in this year came Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, and Amraphel, king of Shinar, and Arioch, king of Séllasar, and Térgal, king of nations, and slew the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Sodom fled, and many fell through wounds in the vale of Siddim, by the Salt Sea. ²³. And they took captive Sodom and Adam and Zeboim, and they took

captive Lot also, the son of Abram's brother, and all his possessions, and they went to Dan. ²⁴. And one who had escaped came and told Abram that his brother's son had been taken captive and (Abram) armed his household servants. ²⁶. for Abram, and for his seed, a tenth of the first-fruits to the Lord, and lo! the Lord ordained it as an ordinance for ever that they should give it to the priests who served before Him, that they should possess it for ever. ²⁶. And to this law there is no limit of days for He hath ordained it for the generations for ever that they should give to the Lord the tenth of everything, of the seed and of the wine and of the oil and of the cattle and of the sheep, ²⁷. And He gave (it) unto His priests to eat and to drink with joy before Him. ²⁸. And the king of Sodom came to him and bowed himself before him, and said: "Our Lord Abram, give unto us the souls which thou hast rescued, but let the booty be thine." ²⁹. And Abram said unto him: "I lift up my hands to the Most High God, that from a thread to a shoe-latchet I shall not take aught that is thine, lest thou shouldst say I have made Abram rich save only what the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who went with me—

Aner, Eschol, and Mamre. These will take their portion."

CHAPTER 14 ¹After these things, in the fourth year of this week, on the new moon of the third month, the word of the Lord came to Abram in a dream, saying: "Fear not, Abram I am thy defender, and thy reward will be exceeding great." ². And he said: "Lord, Lord, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go hence childless, and the son of Maséq, the son of my handmaid, is the Dammasek Eliezer: he will be my heir, and to me thou hast given no seed." ³. And He said unto him: "This (man) will not be thy heir, but one that will come out of thine own bowels he will be thine heir." ⁴, And He brought him forth abroad, and said unto him: "Took toward heaven and number the stars, if thou art able to number them." ⁵. And he looked toward heaven, and beheld the stars. And He said unto him: "So shall thy seed be." ⁶. And he believed in the Lord, and it was counted to him for righteousness. ⁷. And He said unto him: "I am the Lord that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee the land of the Canaanites to possess it for ever and I shall be God unto thee and to thy seed after thee." ⁸. And he said: "Lord, Lord, whereby

shall I know that I shall inherit (it)?" ⁹. And He said unto him: "Take Me an heifer of three years, and a goat of three years, and a sheep of three years, and a turtle-dove, and a pigeon." ¹⁰. And he took all these in the middle of the month and he dwelt at the oak of Mamre, which is near Hebron, ¹¹. And he built there an altar, and sacrificed all these and he poured their blood upon the altar, and divided them in the midst, and laid them over against each other but the birds divided he not. ¹². And birds came down upon the pieces, and Abram drove them away, and did not suffer the birds to touch them. ¹³. And it came to pass, when the sun had set, that an ecstasy fell upon Abram, and lo! an horror of great darkness fell upon him, and it was said unto Abram: "Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land (that is) not theirs, and they will bring them into bondage, and afflict them four hundred years. ¹⁴. And the nation also to whom they will be in bondage shall I judge, and after that they will come forth thence with much substance. ¹⁵. And thou wilt go to thy fathers in peace, and be buried in a good old age. ¹⁶. But in the fourth generation they will return hither for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full." ¹⁷. And he awoke

from his sleep, and he arose, and the sun had set and there was a flame, and behold! a furnace was smoking, and a flame of fire passed between the pieces. ¹⁸. And on that day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying: "To thy seed will I give this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates, the Kenites, the Kenizzites, the Kadmonites, the Perizzites, and the Rephaim, the Phakorites, and the Hivites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites." ¹⁹. And the day passed, and Abram offered the pieces, and the birds, and their fruit-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and the fire devoured them. ²⁰. And on that day we made a covenant with Abram, according as we had covenanted with Noah in this month and Abram renewed the festival and ordinance for himself for ever. ²¹. And Abram rejoiced, and made all these things known to Sarai his wife and he believed that he would have seed, but she did not pear. ²². And Sarai advised her husband Abram, and said unto him "Go in unto Hagar, my Egyptian maid: it may be that I shall build up seed unto thee by her." ²³. And Abram hearkened unto the voice of Sarai his wife, and said unto her, "Do (so)." And

Sarai took Hagar, her maid, the Egyptian, and gave her to Abram, her husband, to be his wife. ²⁴. And he went in unto her, and she conceived and bare him a son, and he called his name Ishmael, in the fifth year of this week and this was the eighty-sixth year in the life of Abram.

CHAPTER 15 ¹And in the fifth year of the +fourth week of this jubilee, in the third month, in the middle of the month, Abram celebrated the feast of the first-fruits of the grain harvest. ². And he offered new offerings on the altar, the first-fruits of the produce, unto the Lord, an heifer and a goat and a sheep on the altar as a burnt sacrifice unto the Lord their fruit-offerings and their drink-offerings he offered upon the altar with frankincense. ³. And the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him: "I am God Almighty approve thyself before Me and be thou perfect. ⁴, And I will make My covenant between Me and thee, and I will multiply thee exceedingly." ⁵. And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, and said: ⁶. "Behold My ordinance is with thee, And thou wilt be the father of many nations. ⁷. Neither will thy name any more be called Abram, But thy name from henceforth, even for ever, shall

be Abraham. For the father of many nations have I made thee. ⁸. And I shall make thee very great, And I shall make thee into nations, And kings will come forth from thee. ⁹. And I shall establish My covenant between Me and thee, and thy seed after thee, throughout their generations, for an eternal covenant, so that I may be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. ¹⁰. (And I shall give to thee and to thy seed after thee) the land where thou hast been a sojourner, the land of Canaan, that thou mayst possess it for ever, and I shall be their God." ¹¹. And the Lord said unto Abraham: " And as for thee, do thou keep My covenant, thou and thy seed after thee and circumcise ye every male among you, and circumcise your foreskins, and it will be a token of an eternal covenant between Me and you. ¹². And the child on the eighth day ye will circumcise, every male throughout your generations, him that is born in the house, or whom ye have bought with money from any stranger, whom ye have acquired who is not of thy seed. ¹³. He that is born in thy house will surely be circumcised, and those whom thou hast bought with money will be circumcised, and My covenant will be in your flesh for an eternal

ordinance. ¹⁴. And the uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin on the eighth day, that soul will be cut off from his people, for he has broken My covenant.” ¹⁵. And God said unto Abraham: “As for Sarai thy wife, her name will no more be called Sarai, but Sarah will be her name. ¹⁶. And I shall bless her, and give thee a son by her, and I shall bless him, and he will become a nation, and kings of nations will proceed from him.” ¹⁷. And Abraham fell on his face, and rejoiced, and said in his heart: “Shall a son be born to him that is a hundred years old, and shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bring forth?” ¹⁸. And Abraham said unto God: “O that Ishmael might live before thee!” ¹⁹, And God said: “Yea, and Sarah also will bear thee a son, and thou wilt call his name Isaac, and I shall establish My covenant with him, an everlasting covenant, and for his seed after him. ²⁰. And as for Ishmael also have ¹heard thee, and behold I shall bless him, and make him great, and multiply him exceedingly, and he will beget twelve princes, and I shall make him a great nation. ²¹. But My covenant shall I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to thee, in these days, in the next year.” ²². And He left off speaking with him, and God went up from Abraham. ²³. And Abraham did according as God had said unto him, and he took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and whom he had bought with his money, every male in his house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin. ²⁴. And on the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and all the men of his house, (and those born in the house), and all those, whom he had bought with money from the children of the stranger, were circumcised with him. ²⁵. This law is for all the generations for ever, and there is no circumcision of the days, and no omission of one day out of the eight days for it is an eternal ordinance, ordained and written on the heavenly tables. ²⁶. And every one that is born, the flesh of whose foreskin is not circumcised on the eighth day, belongs not to the children of the covenant which the Lord made with Abraham, but to the children of destruction nor is there, moreover, any sign on him that he is the Lord’s, but (he is destined) to be destroyed and slain from the earth, and to be rooted out of the earth, for he has broken the covenant of the Lord our God. ²⁷. For all the angels of the presence and all the angels of

sanctification have been so created from the day of their creation, and before the angels of the presence and the angels of sanctification He hath sanctified Israel, that they should be with Him and with His holy angels. ²⁸. And do thou command the children of Israel and let them observe the sign of this covenant for their generations as an eternal ordinance, and they will not be rooted out of the land. ²⁹. For the command is ordained for a covenant, that they should observe it for ever among all the children of Israel. ³⁰, For Ishmael and his sons and his brothers and Esau, the Lord did not cause to approach Him, and he chose them not because they are the children of Abraham, because He knew them, but He chose Israel to be His people. ³¹. And He sanctified it, and gathered it from amongst all the children of men for there are many nations and many peoples, and all are His, and over all hath He placed spirits in authority to lead them astray from Him. ³². But over Israel He did not appoint any angel or spirit, for He alone is their ruler, and He will preserve them and require them at the hand of His angels and His spirits, and at the hand of all His powers in order that He may preserve them and bless

them, and that they may be His and He may be theirs from henceforth for ever. ³³. And now I announce unto thee that the children of Israel will not keep true to this ordinance, and they will not circumcise their sons according to all this law for in the flesh of their circumcision they will omit this circumcision of their sons, and all of them, sons of Beliar, will leave their sons uncircumcised as they were born. ³⁴, And there will be great wrath from the Lord against the children of Israel, because they have forsaken His covenant and turned aside from His word, and provoked and blasphemed, inasmuch as they do not observe the ordinance of this law for they have treated their members like the Gentiles, so that they may be removed and rooted out of the land. And there will no more be pardon or forgiveness unto them [so that there should be forgiveness and pardon] for all the sin of this eternal error.

CHAPTER 16 ¹And on the new moon of the fourth month we appeared unto Abraham, at the oak of Mamre, and we talked with him, and we announced to him that a son would be given to him by Sarah his wife. ². And Sarah laughed, for she heard that we

had spoken these words with Abraham, and we admonished her, and she became afraid, and denied that she had laughed on account of the words. ³. And we told her the name of her son, as his name is ordained and written in the heavenly tables (⁷.e.) Isaac, ⁴. And (that) when we returned to her at a set time, she would have conceived a son. ⁵. And in this month the Lord executed his judgments on Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Zeboim, and all the region of the Jordan, and He burned them with fire and brimstone, and destroyed them until this day, even as [lo] I have declared unto thee all their works, that they are wicked and sinners exceedingly, and that they defile themselves and commit fornication in their flesh, and work uncleanness on the earth. ⁶. And, in like manner, God will execute judgment on the places where they have done according to the uncleanness of the Sodomites, like unto the judgment of Sodom. ⁷. But Lot we saved for God remembered Abraham, and sent him out from the midst of the overthrow. ⁸. And he and his daughters committed sin upon the earth, such as had not been on the earth since the days of Adam till his time for the man lay with his daughters. ⁹. And,

behold, it was commanded and engraven concerning all his seed, on the heavenly tables, to remove them and root them out, and to execute judgment upon them like the judgment of Sodom, and to leave no seed of the man on earth on the day of condemnation. ¹⁰. And in this month Abraham moved from Hebron, and departed and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur in the mountains of Gerar. ¹¹. And in the middle of the fifth month he moved from thence, and dwelt at the Well of the Oath. ¹². And in the middle of the sixth month the Lord visited Sarah and did unto her as He had spoken, and she conceived. ¹³. And she bare a son in the third month, and in the middle of the month, at the time of which the Lord had spoken to Abraham, on the festival of the first-fruits of the harvest, Isaac was born. ¹⁴. And Abraham circumcised his son on the eighth day: he was the first that was circumcised according to the covenant which is ordained for ever. ¹⁵. And in the sixth year of the tfourth+ week we came to Abraham, to the Well of the Oath, and we appeared unto him [as we had told Sarah that we should return to her, and she would have conceived a son. ¹⁶. And we returned in the seventh month,

and found Sarah with child before us] and we blessed him, and we announced to him all the things which had been decreed concerning him, that he should not die till he should beget six sons more, and should see (them) before he died but (that) in Isaac should his name and seed be called: ¹⁷. And (that) all the seed of his sons should be Gentiles, and be reckoned with the Gentiles but from the sons of Isaac one should become a holy seed, and should not be reckoned among the Gentiles. ¹⁸. For he should become the portion of the Most High, and all his seed had fallen into the possession of God, that it should be unto the Lord a people for (His) possession above all nations and that it should become a kingdom and priests and a holy nation. ¹⁹. And we went our way, and we announced to Sarah all that we had told him, and they both rejoiced with exceeding great joy. ²⁰. And he built there an altar to the Lord who had delivered him, and who was making him rejoice in the land of his sojourning, and he celebrated a festival of joy in this month seven days, near the altar which he had built at the Well of the Oath. ²¹. And he built booths for himself and for his servants on this festival, and he

was the first to celebrate the feast of tabernacles on the earth. ²². And during these seven days he brought each day to the altar a burnt-offering to the Lord, two oxen, two rams, seven sheep, one he-goat, for a sin-offering, that he might atone thereby for himself and for his seed. ²³. And, as a thank-offering, seven rams, seven kids, seven sheep, and seven he-goats, and their fruit-offerings and their drinkofferings and he burnt all the fat thereof on the altar, a chosen offering unto the Lord for a sweet smelling savour. ²⁴. And morning and evening he burnt fragrant substances, frankincense and galbanum, and stackte, and nard, and myrrh, and spice, and costum all these seven he offered, crushed, mixed together in equal parts (and) pure. ²⁵. And he celebrated this feast during seven days, rejoicing with all his heart and with all his soul, he and all those who were in his house and there was no stranger with him, nor any that was uncircumcised. ²⁶. And he blessed his Creator who had created him in his generation, for He had created him according to His good pleasure for He knew and perceived that from him would arise the plant of righteousness for the eternal

generations, and from him a holy seed, so that it should become like Him who had made all things. ²⁷. And he blessed and rejoiced, and he called the name of this festival the festival of the Lord, a joy acceptable to the Most High God. ²⁸. And we blessed him for ever, and all his seed after him throughout all the generations of the earth, because he celebrated this festival in its season, according to the testimony of the heavenly tables. ²⁹. For this reason it is ordained on the heavenly tables concerning Israel, that they shall celebrate the feast of tabernacles seven days with joy, in the seventh month, acceptable before the Lord—a statute for ever throughout their generations every year. ³⁰. And to this there is no limit of days for it is ordained for ever regarding Israel that they should celebrate it and dwell in booths, and set wreaths upon their heads, and take leafy boughs, and willows from the brook. ³¹. And Abraham took branches of palm trees, and the fruit of goodly trees, and every day going round the altar with the branches seven times [a day] in the morning, he praised and gave thanks to his God for all things in joy.

CHAPTER 17 ¹And in the first year of the +fifth+ week Isaac ¹⁹⁸² a.m was weaned in this jubilee, and Abraham made a great banquet in the third month, on the day his son Isaac was weaned, ². And Ishmael, the son of Hagar, the Egyptian, was before the face of Abraham, his father, in his place, and Abraham rejoiced and blessed God because he had seen his sons and had not died childless. ³. And he remembered the words which He had spoken to him on the day on which Lot had parted from him, and he rejoiced because the Lord had given him seed upon the earth to inherit the earth, and he blessed with all his mouth the Creator of all things. ⁴. And Sarah saw Ishmael playing and dancing, and Abraham rejoicing with great joy, and she became jealous of Ishmael and said to Abraham, “Cast out this bondwoman and her son for the son of this bondwoman will not be heir with my son, Isaac.” ⁵. And the thing was grievous in Abraham’s sight, because of his maidservant and because of his son, that he should drive them from him. ⁶. And God said to Abraham “Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the child and because of the bondwoman in all that Sarah hath said unto thee,

hearken to her words and do (them) for in Isaac shall thy name and seed be called. ⁷. But as for the son of this bondwoman I will make him a great nation, because he is of thy seed.” ⁸. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a bottle of water, and placed them on the shoulders of Hagar and the child, and sent her away. ⁹. And she departed and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba, and the water in the bottle was spent, and the child thirsted, and was not able to go on, and fell down. ¹⁰. And his mother took him and cast him under an olive tree, and went and sat her down over against him, at the distance of a bow-shot for she said, “Let me not see the death of my child,” and as she sat she wept. ¹¹. And an angel of God, one of the holy ones, said unto her, “Why weepest thou, Hagar? Arise take the child, and hold him in thine hand for God hath heard thy voice, and hath seen the child.” ¹². And she opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, and she went and filled her bottle with water, and she gave her child to drink, and she arose and went towards the wilderness of Paran. ¹³. And the child grew and became an archer, and God was with him and his mother took him

a wife from among the daughters of Egypt. ¹⁴. And she bare him a son, and he called his name Nebaioth for she said, “The Lord was nigh to me when I called upon him.” ¹⁵. And it came to pass in the seventh week, in the first year thereof, in the first month in this jubilee, on the twelfth of this month, there were voices in heaven regarding Abraham, that he was faithful in all that He told him, and that he loved the Lord, and that in every affliction he was faithful. ¹⁶. And the prince Mastémé came and said before God, “ Behold, Abraham loves Isaac his son, and he delights in him above all things else bid him offer him as a burnt-offering on the altar, and Thou wilt see if he will do this command, and Thou wilt know if he is faithful in everything wherein Thou dost try him. ¹⁷. And the Lord knew that Abraham was faithful in all his afflictions for He had tried him through his country and with famine, and had tried him with the wealth of kings, and had tried him again through his wife, when she was torn (from him), and with circumcision and had tried him through Ishmael and Hagar, his maid-servant, when he sent them away. ¹⁸. And in everything wherein He had tried him, he was found faithful, and his soul was

not impatient, and he was not slow to act for he was faithful and a lover of the Lord.

CHAPTER 18 ¹And God said to him, “Abraham, Abraham ” and he said, “ Behold, (here) am I. ². And He said, “ Take thy beloved son whom thou lovest, (even) Isaac, and go unto the high country, and offer him on one of the mountains which I will point out unto thee.” ³. And he rose early in the morning and saddled his ass, and took his two young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood of the burnt-offering, and he went to the place on the third day, and he saw the place afar off. ⁴. And he came to a well of water, and he said to his young men, “Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad shall go (yonder), and when we have worshipped we shall come again to you.” ⁵, And he took the wood of the burnt-offering and laid it on Isaac his son, and he took in his hand the fire and the knife, and they went both of them together to that place. ⁶. And Isaac said to his father, “ Father” and he said, “ Here am I, my son.” And he said unto him, “ Behold the fire, and the knife, and the wood but where is the sheep for the burnt offering, father?” ⁷. And he said, “God will provide for himself a sheep for a

burnt-offering, my son.” And he drew near to the place of the mount of God. ⁸. And he built an altar, and he placed the wood on the altar, and bound Isaac his son, and placed him on the wood which was upon the altar, and stretched forth his hand to take the knife to slay Isaac his son. ⁹. And I stood before him, and before the prince of the Mastémé, and the Lord said, “ Bid him not to lay his hand on the lad, nor to do anything to him, for I have shown that he fears the Lord.” ¹⁰. And I called to him from heaven, and said unto him: “ Abraham, Abraham” and he was terrified and said: “Behold, (here) am I. ¹¹. And I said unto him: “Lay not thy hand upon the lad, neither do thou anything to him for now I have shown that thou fearest the Lord, and hast not withheld thy son, thy firstborn son, from me.” ¹². And the prince of the Mastéma was put to shame and Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, a single ram caught... by his horns, and Abraham went and took the ram and offered it for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son, ¹³. And Abraham called that place “The Lord hath seen,” so that it is said “(in the mount) the Lord hath seen”: that is Mount Sion. ¹⁴, And the Lord called Abraham by his

name a second time from heaven, as he caused us to appear to speak to him in the name of the Lord. ¹⁵. And He said: “ By Myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, Because thou hast done this thing, And hast not withheld thy son, thy beloved son, from Me, That in blessing I shall bless thee, And in multiplying I shall multiply thy seed As the stars of heaven, And as the sand which is on the seashore. And thy seed will inherit the cities of its enemies, And in thy seed will all nations of the earth be blessed Because thou hast obeyed My voice, And I have shown to all that thou art faithful unto Me in all that I have said unto thee: Go in peace.” ¹⁶, ¹⁷. And Abraham went to his young men, and they arose and went together to Beersheba, and Abraham dwelt by the Well of the Oath. ¹⁸. And he celebrated this festival every year, seven days with joy, and he called it the festival of the Lord according to the seven days during which he went and returned in peace. ¹⁹. And accordingly has it been ordained and written on the heavenly tables regarding Israel and its seed that they should observe this festival seven days with the joy of festival.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And in the first year of the first week in the forty-second jubilee, Abraham returned and dwelt opposite Hebron, that is Kirjath Arba, two weeks of years. ². And in the first year of the +thirdt week of this jubilee the days of the life of Sarah were accomplished, and she died in Hebron. ³. And Abraham went to mourn over her and bury her, and we tried him [to see] if his spirit were patient and he were not indignant in the words of his mouth and he was found patient in this, and was not disturbed. ⁴. For in patience of spirit he conversed with the children of Heth, to the intent that they should give him a place in which to bury his dead. ⁵. And the Lord gave him grace before all who saw him, and he besought in gentleness the sons of Heth, and they gave him the land of the double cave over against Mamre, that is Hebron, for four hundred pieces of silver. ⁶. And they besought him, saying, “ We shall give it to thee for nothing” but he would not take it from their hands for nothing, for he gave the price of the place, the money in full, and he bowed down before them twice and after this he buried his dead in the double cave. ⁷. And all the days of the life of Sarah were one hundred and twenty-seven

years, that is, two jubilees and four weeks and one year: these are the days of the years of the life of Sarah. ⁸. This is the tenth trial wherewith Abraham was tried, and he was found faithful, patient in spirit. ⁹. And he said not a single word regarding the rumour in the land how that God had said that He would give it to him and to his seed after him, and he begged a place there to bury his dead for he was found faithful, and was recorded on the heavenly tables as the friend of God. ¹⁰. And in the fourth year thereof he took a wife for his son Isaac and her name was Rebecca [the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Nahor, the brother of Abraham] the sister of Laban and daughter of Bethuel and Bethuel was the son of Mélcé, who was the wife of Nahor, the brother of Abraham. ¹¹. And Abraham took to himself a third wife, and her name was Keturah, from among the daughters of his household servants, for Hagar had died before Sarah. ¹². And she bare him six sons, Zimram, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah, in the two weeks of years. ¹³. And in the sixth week, in the second year thereof, Rebecca bare to Isaac two sons, Jacob and Esau,

and Jacob was a smooth and upright man, and Esau was fierce, a man of the field, and hairy, and Jacob dwelt in tents. ¹⁴. And the youths grew, and Jacob learned to write but Esau did not learn, for he was a man of the field and a hunter, and he learnt war, and all his deeds were fierce. ¹⁵. And Abraham loved Jacob, but Isaac loved Esau. ¹⁶. And Abraham saw the deeds of Esau, and he knew that in Jacob should his name and seed be called and he called Rebecca and gave commandment regarding Jacob, for he knew that she (too) loved Jacob much more than Esau. ¹⁷. And he said unto her: "My daughter, watch over my son Jacob, For he shall be in my stead on the earth, And for a blessing in the midst of the children of men, And for the glory of the whole seed of Shem. ¹⁸. For I know that the Lord will choose him to be a people for possession unto Himself, above all peoples that are upon the face of the earth. ¹⁹. And behold, Isaac myson loves Esau more than Jacob, but I see that thou truly lovest Jacob. ²⁰. Add still further to thy kindness to him, And let thine eyes be upon him in love For he will be a blessing unto us on the earth from henceforth unto all generations of the earth. ²¹. Let

thy hands be strong And let thy heart rejoice in thy son Jacob For I have loved him far beyond all my sons. He will be blessed for ever, And his seed will fill the whole earth. ²² If a man can number the sand of the earth, His seed also will be numbered. ²³ And all the blessings wherewith the Lord hath blessed me and my seed shall belong to Jacob and his seed alway. ²⁴ And in his seed shall my name be blessed, and the name of my fathers, Shem, and Noah, and Enoch, and Mahalalel, and Enos, and Seth, and Adam. ²⁵ And these shall serve To lay the foundations of the heaven, And to strengthen the earth, And to renew all the luminaries which are in the firmament.” ²⁶ And he called Jacob before the eyes of Rebecca his and blessed him, and said: ²⁷ “Jacob, my beloved son, whom my soul loveth, may God bless thee from above the firmament, and may He give thee all the blessings wherewith He blessed Adam, and Enoch, and Noah, and Shem and all the things of which He told me, and all the things which He promised to give me, may He cause to cleave to thee and to thy seed for ever, according to the days of heaven above the earth. ²⁸ And the spirits of Mastéma shall not

rule over thee or over thy seed to turn thee from the Lord, who is thy God from henceforth for ever. ²⁹ And may the Lord God be a father to thee and thou the first-born son, and to the people alway. Go in peace, my son.” ³⁰ And they both went forth together from Abraham. ³¹ And Rebecca loved Jacob, with all her heart and with all her soul, very much more than Esau but Isaac loved Esau much more than Jacob.

CHAPTER 20 ¹And in the forty-second jubilee, in the first year of the seventh week, Abraham called Ishmael, and his twelve sons, and Isaac and his two sons, and the six sons of Keturah, and their sons. ² And he commanded them that they should observe the way of the Lord that they should work righteousness, and love each his neighbour, and act on this manner amongst all men that they should each so walk with regard to them as to do judgment and righteousness on the earth. ³ That they should circumcise their sons, according to the covenant which He had made with them, and not deviate to the right hand or the left of all the paths which the Lord had commanded us and that we should keep ourselves from all fornication and uncleanness,

[and renounce from amongst us all fornication and uncleanness].⁴, And if any woman or maid commit fornication amongst you, burn her with fire, and let them not commit fornication with her after their eyes and their heart and let them not take to themselves wives from the daughters of Canaan for the seed of Canaan will be rooted out of the land.⁵, And he told them of the judgment of the giants, and the judgment of the Sodomites, how they had been judged on account of their wickedness, and had died on account of their fornication, and uncleanness, and mutual corruption through fornication.⁶. “ And guard yourselves from all fornication and uncleanness, And from all pollution of sin, Lest ye make our name a curse, And your whole life a hissing, And all your sons to be destroyed by the sword, And ye become accursed like Sodom, And all your remnant as the sons of Gomorrah.⁷. I implore you, my sons, love the God of heaven, And cleave ye to all His commandments. And walk not after their idols, and after their uncleannesses,⁸. And make not for yourselves molten or graven gods For they are vanity, And there is no spirit in them , For they are work of (men’s) hands, And all who trust in them, trust in

nothing. Serve them not, nor worship them,⁹. But serve ye the Most High God, and worship Him continually : And hope for His countenance always, And work uprightness and righteousness before Him, That He may have pleasure in you and grant you His mercy, And send rain upon you morning and evening, And bless all your works which ye have wrought upon the earth, And bless thy bread and thy water, And bless the fruit of thy womb and the fruit of thy land, And the herds of thy cattle, and the flocks of thy sheep. And ye will be for a blessing on the earth, And all nations of the earth will desire you,¹⁰. And bless your sons in my name, That they may be blessed as I am.”¹¹. And he gave to Ishmael and to his sons, and to the sons of Keturah, gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, and he gave everything to Isaac his son.¹². And Ishmael and his sons, and the sons of Keturah and their sons, went together and dwelt from Paran to the entering in of Babylon in all the land which is towards the East facing the desert.¹³. And these mingled with each other, and their name was called Arabs, and Ishmaelites.

CHAPTER 21 ¹And in the sixth year of the +seventh + week of this jubilee Abraham called Isaac his son, and commanded him, saying: “I am become old, and know not the day of my death, and am full of my days. ². And behold, I am one hundred and seventy-five years old, and throughout all the days of my life I have remembered the Lord, and sought with all my heart to do His will, and to walk uprightly in all His ways. ³. My soul has hated idols, (and I have despised those that served them, and I have given my heart and spirit) that I might observe to do the will of Him who created me. ⁴. For He is the living God, and He is holy and faithful, and He is righteous beyond all, and there is with Him no accepting of (men’s) persons and no accepting of gifts for God is righteous, and executeth judgment on all those who transgress His commandments and despise His covenant. ⁵. And do thou, my son, observe His commandments and His ordinances and His judgments, and walk not after the abominations and after the graven images and after the molten images. ⁶. And eat no blood at all of animals or cattle, or of any bird which flies in the heaven. ⁷. And if thou dost slay a victim as an acceptable peaceoffering, slay ye it, and pour out its blood upon the altar, and all the fat of the offering offer on the altar with fine flour (and the meat-offering) mingled with oil, with its drinkoffering — offer them all together on the altar of burnt offering it is a sweet savour before the Lord. ⁸. And thou wilt offer the fat of the sacrifice of thank-offerings on the fire which is upon the altar, and the fat which is on the belly, and all the fat on the inwards and the two kidneys, and all the fat that is upon them, and upon the loins and liver thou shalt remove, together with the kidneys. ⁹. And offer all these for a sweet savour acceptable before the Lord, with its meat-offering and with its drink-offering, for a sweet savour, the bread of the offering unto the Lord, ¹⁰. And eat its meat on that day and on the second day, and let not the sun on the second day go down upon it till it is eaten, and let nothing be left over for the third day for it is not acceptable [for it is not approved] and let it no longer be eaten, and all who eat thereof will bring sin upon themselves for thus I have found it written in the books of my forefathers, and in the words of Enoch, and in the words of Noah. ¹¹. And on all thy oblations thou

shalt strew salt, and let not the salt of the covenant be lacking in all thy oblations before the Lord. ¹². And as regards the wood of the sacrifices, beware lest thou bring (other) wood for the altar in addition to these: cypress, défrin, sagAd, pine, fir, cedar, savin, palm, olive, myrrh, laurel, and citron, juniper, and balsam. ¹³. And of these kinds of wood lay upon the altar under the sacrifice, such as have been tested as to their appearance, and do not lay (thereon) any split or dark wood, (but) hard and clean, without fault, a sound and new growth and do not lay (thereon) old wood, [for its fragrance is gone] for there is no longer fragrance in it as before. ¹⁴. Besides these kinds of wood there is none other that thou shalt place (on the altar), for the fragrance is dispersed, and the smell of its fragrance goes not up to heaven. ¹⁵. Observe this commandment and do it, my son, that thou mayest be upright in all thy deeds. ¹⁶. And at all times be clean in thy body, and wash thyself with water before thou approachest to offer on the altar, and wash thy hands and thy feet before thou drawest near to the altar and when thou art done sacrificing, wash again thy hands and thy feet. ¹⁷. And let no blood appear upon you nor

upon your clothes be on thy guard, my son, against blood, be on thy guard exceedingly cover it with dust. ¹⁸. And do not eat any blood, for it is the soul eat no blood whatever. ¹⁹. And take no gifts for the blood of man, lest it be shed with impunity, without judgment for it is the blood that is shed that causes the earth to sin, and the earth cannot be cleansed from the blood of man save by the blood of him who shed it. ²⁰. And take no present or gift for the blood of man: blood for blood, that thou mayest be accepted before the Lord, the Most High God for He is the defence of the good: and that thou mayest be preserved from all evil, and that He may save thee from every kind of death. ²¹. ¹see, my son, That all the works of the children of men are sin and wickedness, And all their deeds are uncleanness and an abomination and a pollution, And there is no righteousness with them. ²². Beware, lest thou shouldest walk in their ways And tread in their paths, And sin a sin unto death before the Most High God. Else He will [hide His face from thee, And] give thee back into the hands of thy transgression, And root thee out of the land, and thy seed likewise from under heaven, And thy name and thy seed will

perish from the whole earth. ²³. Turn away from all their deeds and all their uncleanness, And observe the ordinance of the Most High God, And do His will and be upright in all things. ²⁴, And He will bless thee in all thy deeds, And will raise up from thee the plant of righteousness through all the earth, throughout all generations of the earth, And my name and thy name will not be forgotten under heaven for ever. ²⁵. Go, my son, in peace. May the Most High God, my God and thy God, strengthen thee to do His will, And may He bless all thy seed and the residue of thy seed for the generations for ever, with all righteous blessings, That thou mayest be a blessing on all the earth.” ²⁶, And he went out from him rejoicing.

CHAPTER 22 ¹And it came to pass in the +firstf week in the forty-fourth jubilee, in the second year, that is, the year in which Abraham died, that Isaac and Ishmael came from the Well of the Oath to celebrate the feast of weeks —that is, the feast of the first-fruits of the harvest—to Abraham, their father, and Abraham rejoiced because his two sons had come. ². For Isaac had many possessions in Beersheba, and Isaac was wont

to go and see his possessions and to return to his father. ³. And in those days Ishmael came to see his father, and they both came together, and Isaac offered a sacrifice for a burnt-offering, and presented it on the altar of his father which he had made in Hebron. ⁴, And he offered a thank-offering and made a feast of joy before Ishmael, his brother: and Rebecca made new cakes from the new grain, and gave them to Jacob, her son, to take them to Abraham, his father, from the first-fruits of the land, that he might eat and bless the Creator of all things before he died. ⁵. And Isaac, too, sent by the hand of Jacob to Abraham a best thank-offering, that he might eat and drink. ⁶. And he eat and drank, and blessed the Most High God, Who hath created heaven and earth, Who hath made all the fat things of the earth, And given them to the children of men That they might eat and drink and bless their Creator. ⁷. “And now I give thanks unto Thee, my God, because thou hast caused me to see this day: behold, ¹am one hundred three score and fifteen years, an old man and full of days, and all my days have been unto me peace. ⁸. The sword of the adversary has not overcome me in all that Thou hast given me

and my children all the days of my life until this day. ⁹. My God, may Thy mercy and Thy peace be upon Thy servant, and upon the seed of his sons, that they may be to Thee a chosen nation and an inheritance from amongst all the nations of the earth from henceforth unto all the days of the generations of the earth, unto all the ages.” ¹⁰. And he called Jacob and said: “My son Jacob, may the God of all bless thee and strengthen thee to do righteousness, and His will before Him, and may He choose thee and thy seed that ye may become a people for His inheritance according to His will alway. And do thou, my son, Jacob, draw near and kiss me.” ¹¹. And he drew near and kissed him, and he said: “Blessed be my son Jacob And all the sons of God Most High, unto all the ages: May God give unto thee a seed of righteousness And some of thy sons may He sanctify in the midst of the whole earth May nations serve thee, And all the nations bow themselves before thy seed. ¹². Be strong in the presence of men, And exercise authority over all the seed of Seth. Then thy ways and the ways of thy sons will be justified, So that they shall become a holy nation. ¹³. May the Most High God give thee all the

blessings Wherewith He has blessed me And wherewith He blessed Noah and Adam May they rest on the sacred head of thy seed from generation to generation for ever. ¹⁴. And may He cleanse thee from all unrighteousness and impurity, That thou mayest be forgiven all (thy) transgressions (and) thy sins of ignorance. And may He strengthen thee, And bless thee. And mayest thou inherit the whole earth, ¹⁵. And may He renew His covenant with thee, That thou mayest be to Him a nation for His inheritance for all the ages, And that He may be to thee and to thy seed a God in truth and righteousness throughout all the days of the earth. ¹⁶. And do thou, my son Jacob, remember my words, And observe the commandments of Abraham, thy father : Separate thyself from the nations, And eat not with them: And do not according to their works, And become not their associate For their works are unclean, And all their ways are a pollution and an abomination and uncleanness. ¹⁷. They offer their sacrifices to the dead And they worship evil spirits, And they eat over the graves, And all their works are vanity and nothingness. ¹⁸. They have no heart to understand And

their eyes do not see what their works are, And how they err in saying to a piece of wood: 'Thou art my God, And to a stone: 'Thou art my Lord and thou art my deliverer.' [And they have no heart.] ¹⁹. And as for thee, my son Jacob, May the Most High God help thee And the God of heaven bless thee And remove thee from their uncleanness and from all their error. ²⁰. Be thou ware, my son Jacob, of taking a wife from any seed of the daughters of Canaan For all his seed is to be rooted out of the earth. ²¹. For, owing to the transgression of Ham, Canaan erred, And all his seed will be destroyed from off the earth and all the residue thereof, And none springing from him will be saved on the day of judgment. ²². And as for all the worshippers of idols and the profane ⁽⁶⁾ There will be no hope for them in the land of the living ^(e) And there will be no remembrance of them on the earth ^(c) For they will descend into Sheol, (וְ) And into the place of condemnation will they go, As the children of Sodom were taken away from the earth So will all those who worship idols be taken away. ²³. Fear not, my son Jacob, And be not dismayed, O son of Abraham : May the Most High God preserve thee from

destruction, And from all the paths of error may He deliver thee. ²⁴. This house have I built for myself that I might put my name upon it in the earth: [it is given to thee and to thy seed for ever], and it will be named the house of Abraham it is given to thee and to thy seed for ever for thou wilt build my house and establish my name before God for ever: thy seed and thy name will stand throughout all generations of the earth." ²⁵. And he ceased commanding him and blessing him. ²⁶. And the two lay together on one bed, and Jacob slept in the bosom of Abraham, his father's father and he kissed him seven times, and his affection and his heart rejoiced over him. ²⁷. And he blessed him with all his heart and said: "The Most High God, the God of all, and Creator of all, who brought me forth from Ur of the Chaldees, that He might give me this land to inherit it for ever, and that I might establish a holy seed—blessed be the Most High for ever." ²⁸, And he blessed Jacob and said: "My son, over whom with all my heart and my affection I rejoice, may Thy grace and Thy mercy be lift up upon him and upon his seed alway. ²⁹. And do not forsake him, nor set him at nought from henceforth unto the days of eternity, and may Thine

eyes be opened upon him and upon his seed, that Thou mayst preserve him, and bless him, and mayest sanctify him as a nation for Thine inheritance ³⁰. And bless him with all Thy blessings from henceforth unto all the days of eternity, and renew Thy covenant and Thy grace with him and with his seed according to all Thy good pleasure unto all the generations of the earth.”

CHAPTER 23 ¹And he placed two fingers of Jacob on his eyes, and he blessed the God of gods, and he covered his face and stretched out his feet and slept the sleep of eternity, and was gathered to his fathers. ². And notwithstanding all this Jacob was lying in his bosom, and knew not that Abraham, his father’s father, was dead. ³. And Jacob awoke from his sleep, and behold Abraham was cold as ice, and he said: “ Father, father” but there was none that spake, and he knew that he was dead. ⁴. And he arose from his bosom and ran and told Rebecca, his mother and Rebecca went to Isaac in the night, and told him and they went together, and Jacob with them, and a lamp was in his hand, and when they had gone in they found Abraham lying dead. ⁵. And Isaac fell on the face of his father, and

wept and kissed him. ⁶. And the voices were heard in the house of Abraham, and Ishmael his son arose, and went to Abraham his father, and wept over Abraham his father, he and all the house of Abraham, and they wept with a great weeping. ⁷. And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the double cave, near Sarah his wife, and they wept for him forty days, all the men of his house, and Isaac and Ishmael, and all their sons, and all the sons of Keturah in their places and the days of weeping for Abraham were ended. ⁸. And he lived three jubilees and four weeks of years, one hundred and seventy-five years, and completed the days of his life, being old and full of days. ⁹. For the days of the forefathers, of their life, were nineteen jubilees and after the Flood they began to grow less than nineteen jubilees, and to decrease in jubilees, and to grow old quickly, and to be full of their days by reason of manifold tribulation and the wickedness of their ways, with the exception of Abraham, ¹⁰. For Abraham was perfect in all his deeds with the Lord, and well-pleasing in righteousness all the days of his life and behold, he did not complete four jubilees in his life, when he had grown old by reason of the wickedness, and

was full of his days. ¹¹. And all the generations which will arise from this time until the day of the great judgment will grow old quickly, before they complete two jubilees, and their knowledge will forsake them by reason of their old age [and all their knowledge will vanish away]. ¹². And in those days, if a man live a jubilee and a-half of years, they will say regarding him: "He has lived long, and the greater part of his days are pain and sorrow and tribulation, and there is no peace: ¹³. For calamity follows on calamity, and wound on wound, and tribulation on tribulation, and evil tidings on evil tidings, and illness on illness, and all evil judgments such as these, one with another, illness and overthrow, and snow and frost and ice, and fever, and chills, and torpor, and famine, and death, and sword, and captivity, and all kinds of calamities and pains." ¹⁴. And all these will come on an evil generation, which transgresses on the earth: their works are uncleanness and fornication, and pollution and abominations. ¹⁵. Then they will say: "The days of the forefathers were many (even), unto a thousand years, and were good but, behold, the days of our life, if a man has lived many, are three score years and

ten, and, if he is strong, four score years, and those evil, and there is no peace in the days of this evil generation." ¹⁶. And in that generation the sons will convict their fathers and their elders of sin and unrighteousness, and of the words of their mouth and the great wickednesses which they perpetrate, and concerning their forsaking the covenant which the Lord made between them and Him, that they should observe and do all His commandments and His ordinances and all His laws, without departing either to the right hand or the left. ¹⁷. For all have done evil, and every mouth speaks iniquity and all their works are an uncleanness and an abomination, and all their ways are pollution, uncleanness and destruction. ¹⁸. Behold the earth will be destroyed on account of all their works, and there will be no seed of the vine, and no oil for their works are altogether faithless, and they will all perish together, beasts and cattle and birds, and all the fish of the sea, on account of the children of men. ¹⁹. And they will strive one with another, the young with the old, and the old with the young, the poor with the rich, and the lowly with the great, and the beggar with the prince, on account of the law and the covenant for they

have forgotten commandment, and covenant, and feasts, and months, and Sabbaths, and jubilees, and all judgments. ²⁰. And they will stand (with bows and) swords and war to turn them back into the way but they will not return until much blood has been shed on the earth, one by another. ²¹. And those who have escaped will not return from their wickedness to the way of righteousness, but they will all exalt themselves to deceit and wealth, that they may each take all that is his neighbour's, and they will name the great name, but not in truth and not in righteousness, and they will defile the holy of holies with their uncleanness and the corruption of their pollution. ²². And a great punishment will befall the deeds of this generation from the Lord, and He will give them over to the sword and to judgment and to captivity, and to be plundered and devoured. ²³. And He will wake up against them the sinners of the Gentiles, who have neither mercy nor compassion, and who will respect the person of none, neither old nor young, nor any one, for they are more wicked and strong to do evil than all the children of men. And they will use violence against Israel and transgression against Jacob, And

much blood will be shed upon the earth, And there will be none to gather and none to bury. ²⁴. In those days they will cry aloud, And call and pray that they may be saved from the hand of the sinners, the Gentiles But none will be saved. ²⁵. And the heads of the children will be white with grey hair, And a child of three weeks will appear old like a man of one hundred years, And their stature will be destroyed by tribulation and oppression. ²⁶. And in those days the children will begin to study the laws, And to seek the commandments, And to return to the path of righteousness. ²⁷. And the days will begin to grow many and increase amongst those children of men, Till their days draw nigh to one thousand years, And to a greater number of years than (before) was the number of the days. ²⁸. And there will be no old man Nor one who is not satisfied with his days, For all will be (as) children and youths. ²⁹. and in joy, And all their days they will complete and live in peace And there will be no Satan nor any evil destroyer For all their days will be days of blessing and healing. ³⁰. And at that time the Lord will heal His servants, And they will rise up and see great peace, And drive out their adversaries. And the

righteous will see and be thankful, And rejoice with joy for ever and ever, And will see all their judgments and all their curses on their enemies. ³¹. And their bones will rest in the earth, And their spirits will have much joy, And they will know that it is the Lord who executes judgment, And shows mercy to hundreds and thousands and to all that love Him. ³². And do thou, Moses, write down these words for thus are they written, and they record (them) on the heavenly tables for a testimony for the generations for ever.

CHAPTER 24 ¹And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that the Lord blessed Isaac his son, and he arose from Hebron and went and dwelt at the Well of the Vision in the first year of the third week of this jubilee, seven years. ². And in the first year of the fourth week a famine began in the land, besides the first famine, which had been in the days of Abraham. ³. And Jacob sod lentil pottage, and Esau came from the field hungry. And he said to Jacob his brother: “Give me of this red pottage.” And Jacob said to him: “Sell to me thy [primogeniture, this] birthright and I will give thee bread, and also some of this lentil pottage.” ⁴, And Esau said in his

heart: “I shall die of what profit to me is this birthright?” And he said to Jacob: “I give it to thee.” ⁵. And Jacob said: “Swear to me, this day,” and he sware unto him. ⁶. And Jacob gave his brother Esau bread and pottage, and he eat till he was satisfied, and Esau despised his birthright for this reason was Esau’s name called Edom, on account of the red pottage which Jacob gave him for his birthright. ⁷. And Jacob became the elder, and Esau was brought down from his dignity. ⁸. And the famine was over the land, and Isaac departed to go down into Egypt in the second year of this week, and went to the king of the Philistines to Gerar, unto Abimelech. ⁹, And the Lord appeared unto him and said unto him: “Go not down into Egypt dwell in the land that I shall tell thee of, and sojourn in this land, and I shall be with thee and bless thee. ¹⁰. For to thee and to thy seed shall I give all this land, and I shall establish My oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father, and I shall multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and shall give unto thy seed all this land. ¹¹. And in thy seed will all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thy father obeyed My voice, and kept My charge and My laws,

and My ordinances, and My covenant and now obey My voice and dwell in this land.”¹². And he dwelt in Gerar three weeks of years,¹³. And Abimelech charged concerning To him, and concerning all that was his, saying: “Any man that shall touch him or aught that is his shall surely die.”¹⁴. And Isaac waxed strong among the Philistines, and he got many possessions, oxen and sheep and camels and asses and a great household.¹⁵. And he sowed in the land of the Philistines and brought in a hundred-fold, and Isaac became exceedingly great, and the Philistines envied him.¹⁶. Now all the wells which the servants of Abraham had dug during the life of Abraham, the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham, and filled them with earth.¹⁷. And Abimelech said unto Isaac: “Go from us, for thou art much mightier than we” and Isaac departed thence in the first year of the seventh week, and sojourned in the valleys of Gerar.¹⁸. And they digged again the wells of water which the servants of Abraham, his father, had digged, and which the Philistines had closed after the death of Abraham his father, and he called their names as Abraham his father had named them.¹⁹. And

the servants of Isaac dug a well in the valley, and found living water, and the shepherds of Gerar strove with the shepherds of Isaac, saying: “The water is ours” and Isaac called the name of the well “Perversity,” because they had been perverse with us.²⁰. And they dug a second well, and they strove for that also, and he called its name “Enmity.” And he arose from thence and they digged another well, and for that they strove not, and he called the name of it “Room,” and Isaac said: “Now the Lord hath made room for us, and we have increased in the land.”²¹. And he went up from thence to the Well of the Oath, in the first year of the first week in the forty-fourth jubilee.²². And the Lord appeared to him that night, on the new moon of the first month, and said unto him: “I am the God of Abraham thy father fear not, for I am with thee, and shall bless thee and shall surely multiply thy seed as the sand of the earth, for the sake of Abraham my servant.”²³. And he built an altar there, which Abraham his father had first built, and he called upon the name of the Lord, and he offered sacrifice to the God of Abraham his father.²⁴. And they digged a well and they found living water.²⁵. And the servants of Isaac digged

another well and did not find water, and they went and told Isaac that they had not found water, and Isaac said: "I have sworn this day to the Philistines and this thing has been announced to us." ²⁶. And he called the name of that place the "Well of the Oath" for there he had sworn to Abimelech and Ahuzzath his friend and Phicol the prefect of his host. ²⁷. And Isaac knew that day that under constraint he had sworn to them to make peace with them. ²⁸. And Isaac on that day cursed the Philistines and said: "Cursed be the Philistines unto the day of wrath and indignation from the midst of all nations may God make them a derision and a curse and an object of wrath and indignation in the hands of the sinners the Gentiles and in the hands of the Kittim. ²⁹. And whoever escapes the sword of the enemy and the Kittim, may the righteous nation root out in judgment from under heaven for they will be the enemies and foes of my children throughout their generations upon the earth. ³⁰. And no remnant will be left to them, Nor one that will be saved on the day of the wrath of judgment For for destruction and rooting out and expulsion from the earth is the whole seed of the

Philistines (reserved), And there will no longer be left for these Capthorim a name or a seed on the earth. ³¹. For though he ascend unto heaven, Thence will he be brought down, And though he make himself strong on earth, Thence will he be dragged forth, And though he hide himself amongst the nations, Even from thence will he be rooted out And though he descend into Sheol, There also will his condemnation be great, And there also he will have no peace. ³². And if he go into captivity, By the hands of those that seek his life will they slay him on the way, And neither name nor seed will be left to him on all the earth For into eternal malediction will he depart." ³³. And thus is it written and engraved concerning him on the heavenly tables, to do unto him on the day of judgment, so that he may be rooted out of the earth.

CHAPTER 25 ¹And in the second year of this week in this jubilee, Rebecca called Jacob her son, and spake unto him, saying : " My son, do not take thee a wife of the daughters of Canaan, as Esau, thy brother, who took him two wives of the daughters of Canaan, and they have embittered my soul with all their unclean deeds: for all their deeds

are fornication and lust, and there is no righteousness with them, for (their deeds) are evil. ². And I, my son, love thee exceedingly, and my heart and my affection bless thee every hour of the day and watch of the night. ³. And now, my son, hearken to my voice, and do the will of thy mother, and do not take thee a wife of the daughters of this land, but only of the house of my father, and of my father's kindred. Thou wilt take thee a wife of the house of my father, and the Most High God will bless thee, and thy children will be a righteous generation and a holy seed." ⁴. And then spake Jacob to Rebecca, his mother, and said unto her: " Behold, mother, I am nine weeks of years old, and I neither know nor have I touched any woman, nor have I betrothed myself to any, nor even think of taking me a wife of the daughters of Canaan. ⁵. For I remember, mother, the words of Abraham, our father, for he commanded me not to take a wife of the daughters of Canaan, but to take me a wife from the seed of my father's house and from my kindred. ⁶. I have heard before that daughters have been born to Laban, thy brother, and I have set my heart on them to take a wife from amongst them. ⁷. And for this reason I have guarded myself in

my spirit against sinning or being corrupted in all my ways throughout all the days of my life for with regard to lust and fornication, Abraham, my father, gave me many commands. ⁸. And, despite all that he has commanded me, these two and twenty years my brother has striven with me, and spoken frequently to me and said: 'My brother, take to wife a sister of my two wives' but I refuse to do as he has done. ⁹. I swear before thee, mother, that all the days of my life I will not take me a wife from the daughters of the seed of Canaan, and I will not act wickedly as my brother has done. ¹⁰. Fear not mother be assured that I shall do thy will and walk in uprightness, and not corrupt my ways for ever.' ¹¹. And thereupon she lifted up her face to heaven and extended the fingers of her hands, and opened her mouth and blessed the Most High God, who had created the heaven and the earth, and she gave Him thanks and praise. ¹². And she said: " Blessed be the Lord God, and may His holy name be blessed for ever and ever, who has given me Jacob as a pure son and a holy seed for he is Thine, and Thine shall his seed be continually and throughout all the generations for evermore. ¹³. Bless him, O Lord,

and place in my mouth the blessing of righteousness, that I may bless him.” ¹⁴, And at that hour, when the spirit of righteousness descended into her mouth, she placed both her hands on the head of Jacob, and said : ¹⁵. “ Blessed art thou, Lord of righteousness and God of the ages And may He bless thee beyond all the generations of men. May He give thee, my son, the path of righteousness, And reveal righteousness to thy seed, ¹⁶. And may He make thy sons many during thy life, And may they arise according to the number of the months of the year. And may their sons become many and great beyond the stars of heaven, And their numbers be more than the sand of the sea. ¹⁷. And may He give them this goodly land—as He said He would give it to Abraham and to his seed after him alway— And may they hold it as a possession for ever. ¹⁸, And may I see (born) unto thee, my son, blessed children during my life, And a blessed and holy seed may all thy seed be. ¹⁹. And as thou hast refreshed thy mother’s spirit during tmyt life, The womb of her that bare thee blesses thee, [My affection] and my breasts bless thee And my mouth and my tongue praise thee greatly. ²⁰.

Increase and spread over the earth, And may thy seed be perfect in the joy of heaven and earth for ever And may thy seed rejoice, And on the great day of peace may it have peace. ²¹. And may thy name and thy seed endure to all the ages, And may the Most High God be their God, And may the God of righteousness dwell with them, And by them may His sanctuary be built unto all the ages. ²². Blessed be he that blesseth thee, And all flesh that curseth thee falsely may it be cursed.” ²³. And she kissed him, and said to him: “May the Lord of the world love thee As the heart of thy mother and her affection rejoice in thee and bless thee.” And she ceased from blessing.

CHAPTER 26 ¹And in the seventh year of this week Isaac called Esau, his elder son, and said unto him: “I am old, my son, and behold my eyes are dim in seeing, and I know not the day of my death. ². And now take thy hunting weapons thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and hunt and catch me (venison), my son, and make me savoury meat, such as my soul loveth, and bring it to me that I may eat, and that my soul may bless thee before I die.” ³. But Rebecca

heard Isaac speaking to Esau. ⁴. And Esau went forth early to the field to hunt and catch and bring home to his father. ⁵. And Rebecca called Jacob, her son, and said unto him: "Behold, I heard Isaac, thy father, speak unto Esau, thy brother, saying: 'Hunt for me, and make me savoury meat, and bring (it) to me that I may eat and bless thee before the Lord before I die.'" ⁶. And now, my son, obey my voice in that which I command thee: Go to thy flock and fetch me two good kids of the goats, and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loves, and thou shalt bring (it) to thy father that he may eat and bless thee before the Lord before he die, and that thou mayst be blessed." ⁷. And Jacob said to Rebecca his mother: "Mother, I shall not withhold anything which my father would eat, and which would please him: only I fear, my mother, that he will recognise my voice and wish to touch me. ⁸. And thou knowest that I am smooth, and Esau, my brother, is hairy, and I shall appear before his eyes as an evildoer, and shall do a deed which he had not commanded me, and he will be wroth with me, and I shall bring upon myself a curse, and not a blessing." ⁹. And Rebecca, his mother, said unto

him: "Upon me be thy curse, my son only obey my voice." ¹⁰. And Jacob obeyed the voice of Rebecca, his mother, and went and fetched two good and fat kids of the goats, and brought them to his mother, and his mother made them (savoury meat) such as he loved. ¹¹. And Rebecca took the goodly raiment of Esau, her elder son, which was with her in the house, and she clothed Jacob, her younger son, (with them), and she put the skins of the kids upon his hands and on the exposed parts of his neck, ¹². And she gave the meat and the bread which she had prepared into the hand of her son Jacob. ¹³, And Jacob went in to his father and said: "I am thy son: I have done according as thou badest me: arise and sit and eat of that which I have caught, father, that thy soul may bless me." ¹⁴. And Isaac said to his son: "How hast thou found so quickly, my son?" ¹⁵. And Jacob said: « Because (the Lord) thy God caused me to find." ¹⁶. And Isaac said unto him: "Come near, that I may feel thee, my son, if thou art my son Esau or not." ¹⁷. And Jacob went near to Isaac, his father, and he felt him and said: ¹⁸. "The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau," and he discerned him not, because it was a dispensation

from heaven to remove his power of perception and Isaac discerned not, for his hands were hairy as (his brother) Esau's, so that he blessed him. ¹⁹. And he said: "Art thou my son Esau?" and he said: "I am thy son": and he said, "Bring near to me that I may eat of that which thou hast caught, my son, that my soul may bless thee." ²⁰. And he brought near to him, and he did eat, and he brought him wine and he drank. ²¹. And Isaac, his father, said unto him: "Come near and kiss me, my son." And he came near and kissed him. ²². And he smelled the smell of his raiment, and he blessed him and said: "Behold, the smell of my son is as the smell of a (full) field which the Lord hath blessed. ²³. And may the Lord give thee of the dew of heaven And of the dew of the earth, and plenty of corn and oil: Let nations serve thee, And peoples bow down to thee. ²⁴, Be lord over thy brethren, And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee And may all the blessings wherewith the Lord hath blessed me and blessed Abraham, my father, Be imparted to thee and to thy seed for ever : Cursed be he that curseth thee, And blessed be he that blesseth thee." ²⁵. And it came to pass as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing his

son Jacob, and Jacob had gone forth from Isaac his father the hid himself ḏpā] Esau, his brother, came in from his hunting. ²⁶. And he also made savoury meat, and brought (it) to his father, and said unto his father : "Let my father arise, and eat of my venison that thy soul may bless me." ²⁷, And Isaac, his father, said unto him: "Who art thou?" And he said unto him: "I am thy first born, thy son Esau: I have done as thou hast commanded me." ²⁸. And Isaac was very greatly astonished, and said : "Who is he that hath hunted and caught and brought (it) to me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him: (and) he shall be blessed, and all his seed for ever." ²⁹, And it came to pass when Esau heard the words of his father Isaac that he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said unto his father: "Bless me, (even) me also, father." ³⁰. And he said unto him: "Thy brother came with guile, and hath taken away thy blessing." And he said: "Now I know why his name is named Jacob: behold, he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right, and now he hath taken away my blessing." ³¹. And he said: "Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me, father ?" and Isaac answered and said unto

Esau: "Behold, I have made him thy lord, And all his brethren have I given to him for servants, And with plenty of corn and wine and oil have I strengthened him : And what now shall I do for thee, my son ?" ³². And Esau said to Isaac, his father : " Hast thou but one blessing, O father ? Bless me, (even) me also, father" : And Esau lifted up his voice and wept. answered and said unto him: ³³. And Isaac "Behold, far from the dew of the earth shall be thy dwelling, And far from the dew of heaven from above. ³⁴, And by thy sword wilt thou live, And thou wilt serve thy brother. And it shall come to pass when thou becomest great, And dost shake his yoke from off thy neck, Thou wilt sin a complete sin unto death, And thy seed will be rooted out from under heaven." ³⁵. And Esau kept threatening Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him, and he said in his heart: "May the days of mourning for my father now come, so that I may slay my brother Jacob."

CHAPTER 27 ¹And the words of Esau, her elder son, were told to Rebecca in a dream, and Rebecca sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him: ². " Behold Esau thy brother

will take vengeance on thee so as to kill thee. ³. Now, therefore, my son, obey my voice, and arise and flee thou to Laban, my brother, to Haran, and tarry with him a few days until thy brother's anger turns away, and he remove his anger from thee, and forget all that thou hast done then I will send and fetch thee from thence." ⁴. And Jacob said: "I am not afraid if he wishes to kill me, I will kill him." ⁵. But she said unto him: "Let me not be bereft of both my sons on one day." ⁶. And Jacob said to Rebecca his mother: " Behold, thou knowest that my father has become old, and does not see because his eyes are dull, and if I leave him it will be evil in his eyes, because I leave him and go away from you, and my father will be angry, and will curse me. I will not go when he sends me, then only will I go." ⁷ And Rebecca said to Jacob: "I will go in and speak to him, and he will send thee away." ⁸. And Rebecca went in and said to Isaac: "I loathe my life because of the two daughters of Heth, whom Esau has taken him as wives and if Jacob take a wife from among the daughters of the land such as these, for what purpose do I further live for the daughters of Canaan are evil." ⁹. And Isaac called Jacob and blessed him,

and admonished him and said unto him: ¹⁰. "Do not take thee a wife of any of the daughters of Canaan arise and go to Mesopotamia, to the house of Bethuel, thy mother's father, and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban, thy mother's brother. ¹¹. And God Almighty bless thee and increase and multiply thee that thou mayest become a company of nations, and give thee the blessings of my father Abraham, to thee and to thy seed after thee, that thou mayest inherit the land of thy sojournings and all the land which God gave to Abraham: go, my son, in peace." ¹². And Isaac sent Jacob away, and he went to Mesopotamia, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebecca, Jacob's mother. ¹³. And it came to pass after Jacob had arisen to go to Mesopotamia that the spirit of Rebecca was grieved after her son, and she wept. ¹⁴, And Isaac said to Rebecca: "My sister, weep not on account of Jacob, my son for he goeth in peace, and in peace will he return. ¹⁵. The Most High God will preserve him from all evil, and will be with him for He will not forsake him all his days ¹⁶. For I know that his ways will be prospered in all things wherever he goes, until he return in peace

to us, and we see him in peace. ¹⁷. Fear not on his account, my sister, for he is on the upright path and he is a perfect man: and he is faithful and will not perish. Weep not." ¹⁸. And Isaac comforted Rebecca on account of her son Jacob, and blessed him. ¹⁹. And Jacob went from the Well of the Oath to go to Haran on the first year of the second week in the forty-fourth jubilee, and he came to Luz on the mountains, that is, Bethel, on the new moon of the first month of this week, and he came to the place at even and turned from the way to the west of the road that night: and he slept there for the sun had set. ²⁰. And he took one of the stones of that place and laid it (at his head) under the tree, and he was journeying alone, and he slept. ²¹. And he dreamt that night, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven, and behold, the angels of the Lord ascended and descended on it: and behold, the Lord stood upon it. ²². And He spake to Jacob and said: "I am the Lord God of Abraham, thy father, and the God of Isaac the land whereon thou art sleeping, to thee shall I give it, and to thy seed after thee. ²³. And thy seed will be as the dust of the earth, and thou wilt increase to the west and to

the east, to the north and the south, and in thee and in thy seed will all the families of the nations be blessed. ²⁴. And behold, ¹shall be with thee, and shall keep thee whithersoever thou goest, and I shall bring thee again into this land in peace for I shall not leave thee until I do everything that I told thee of.” ²⁵, And Jacob awoke from his sleep, and said, “Truly this place is the house of the Lord, and I knew it not.” And he was afraid and said: “Dreadful is this place which is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.” ²⁶. And Jacob arose early in the morning, and took the stone which he had put under his head and set it up as a pillar for a sign, and he poured oil upon the top of it. And he called the name of that place Bethel but the name of the place was Luz at the first. ²⁷. And Jacob vowed a vow unto the Lord, saying: “If the Lord will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and give me bread to eat and raiment to put on, so that I come again to my father’s house in peace, then shall the Lord be my God, and this stone which I have set up as a pillar for a sign in this place, shall be the Lord’s house, and of all that thou givest me, I shall give the tenth to thee, my God.”

CHAPTER 28 ¹And he went on his journey, and came to the land of the east, to Laban, the brother of Rebecca, and he was with him, and served him for Rachel his daughter one week. ². And in the first year of the third week he said unto him: “Give me my wife, for whom I have served thee seven years” and Laban said unto Jacob: “I will give thee thy wife.” ³. And Laban made a feast, and took Leah his elder daughter, and gave (her) to Jacob as a wife, and gave her Zilpah his handmaid for an handmaid and Jacob did not know, for he thought that she was Rachel. ⁴. And he went in unto her, and behold, she was Leah and Jacob was angry with Laban, and said unto him: “Why hast thou dealt thus with me? Did not I serve thee for Rachel and not for Leah? Why hast thou wronged me? Take thy daughter, and I will go for thou hast done evil to me.” ⁵. For Jacob loved Rachel more than Leah for Leah’s eyes were weak, but her form was very handsome but Rachel had beautiful eyes and a beautiful and very handsome form. ⁶. And Laban said to Jacob: “It is not so done in our country, to give the younger before the elder.” And it is not right to do this for thus it is ordained and written in the

heavenly tables, that no one should give his younger daughter before the elder—but the elder one gives first and after her the younger—and the man who does so, they set down guilt against him in heaven, and none is righteous that does this thing, for this deed is evil before the Lord. ⁷. And command thou the children of Israel that they do not this thing let them neither take nor give the younger before they have given the elder, for it is very wicked. ⁸. And Laban said to Jacob: “ Let the seven days of the feast of this one pass by, and I shall give thee Rachel, that thou mayst serve me another seven years, that thou mayst pasture my sheep as thou didst in the former week.” ⁹. And on the day when the seven days of the feast of Leah had passed, Laban gave Rachel to Jacob, that he might serve him another seven years, and he gave to Rachel Bilhah, the sister of Zilpah, as a handmaid. ¹⁰, And he served yet other seven years for Rachel, for Leah had been given to him for nothing. ¹¹. And the Lord opened the womb of Leah, and she conceived and bare Jacob a son, and he called his name Reuben, on the fourteenth day of the ninth month, in the first year of the third week. ¹². But the womb of Rachel was closed, for

the Lord saw that Leah was hated and Rachel loved. ¹³. And again Jacob went in unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob a second son, and he called his name Simeon, on the twenty-first of the tenth month, and in the third year of this week. ¹⁴. And again Jacob went in unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare him a third son, and he called his name Levi, in the new moon of the first month in the sixth year of this week. ¹⁵. And again Jacob went in unto her, and she conceived, and bare him a fourth son, and he called his name Judah, on the fifteenth of the third month, in the first year of the fourth week. ¹⁶. And on account of all this Rachel envied Leah, for she did not bear, and she said to Jacob: “ Give me children” and Jacob said: “Have I withheld from thee the fruits of thy womb? And when Rachel saw that Have I forsaken thee?” ¹⁷. Leah had borne four sons to Jacob, Reuben and Simeon and Levi and Judah, she said unto him: “Go in unto Bilhah my handmaid, and she will conceive, and bear a son unto me.” ¹⁸. (And she gave (him) Bilhah her handmaid to wife.) And he went in unto her, and she conceived, and bare him a son, and he called his name Dan, on the ninth of the sixth

month, in the sixteenth year of the third week. ¹⁹. And Jacob went in again unto Bilhah a second time, and she conceived, and bare Jacob another son, and Rachel called his name Naphtali, on the fifth of the seventh month, in the second year of the fourth week. ²⁰. And when Leah saw that she had become sterile and did not bear, she envied (Rachel) and she also gave her handmaid Zilpah to Jacob to wife, and she conceived, and bare a son, and Leah called his name Gad, on the twelfth of the eighth month, in the third year of the fourth week. ²¹. And he went in again unto her, and she conceived, and bare him a second son, and Leah called his name Asher, on the second of the eleventh month, in the fifth year of the fourth week. ²². And Jacob went in unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Issachar, on the fourth of the fifth month, in the fourth year of the fourth week, and she gave him to a nurse. ²³. And Jacob went in again unto her, and she conceived, and bare two (children), a son and a daughter, and she called the name of the son Zebulon, and the name of the daughter Dinah, in the seventh of the seventh month, in the sixth year of the fourth week. ²⁴. And the Lord was gracious to Rachel, and opened her womb, and she conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Joseph, on the new moon of the fourth month, in the sixth year in this fourth week. ²⁵. And in the days when Joseph was born, Jacob said to Laban? "Give me my wives and sons, and let me go to my father Isaac, and let me make me an house for I have completed the years in which I have served thee for thy two daughters, and I will go to the house of my father." ²⁶. And Laban said to Jacob: "Tarry with me for thy wages}, and pasture my flock for me again, and take thy wages." ²⁷. And they agreed with one another that he should give him as his wages those of the lambs and kids which were born black and spotted and white, (these) were to be his wages. ²⁸. And all the sheep brought forth spotted and speckled and black, variously marked, and they brought forth again lambs like themselves, and all that were spotted were Jacob's and those which were not were Laban's. ²⁹. And Jacob's possessions multiplied exceedingly, and he possessed oxen and sheep and asses and camels, and menservants and maidservants. ³⁰. And Laban and his sons envied Jacob, and Laban took

back his sheep from him, and he observed him with evil intent.

CHAPTER 29 ¹And it came to pass when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Laban went to shear his sheep for they were distant from him a three days' journey. ²And Jacob saw that Laban was going to shear his sheep, and Jacob called Leah and Rachel, and spake kindly unto them that they should come with him to the land of Canaan. ³For he told them how he had seen everything in a dream, even all that He had spoken unto him that he should return to his father's house and they said: "To every place whither thou goest we will go with thee." ⁴And Jacob blessed the God of Isaac his father, and the God of Abraham his father's father, and he arose and mounted his wives and his children, and took all his possessions and crossed the river, and came to the land of Gilead, and Jacob hid his intention from Laban and told him not. ⁵And in the seventh year of the fourth week Jacob turned (his face) toward Gilead in the first month, on the twenty-first thereof. And Laban pursued after him and overtook Jacob in the mountain of Gilead in the third month, on the thirteenth thereof. ⁶And the Lord did not suffer him to injure Jacob

for He appeared to him in a dream by night. And Laban spake to Jacob. ⁷And on the fifteenth of those days Jacob made a feast for Laban, and for all who came with him, and Jacob sware to Laban that day, and Laban also to Jacob, that neither should cross the mountain of Gilead to the other with evil purpose. ⁸And he made there a heap for a witness wherefore the name of that place is called: "The Heap of Witness," after this heap. ⁹But before they used to call the land of Gilead the land of the Rephaim for it was the land of the Rephaim, and the Rephaim were born (there), giants whose height was ten, nine, eight down to seven cubits. ¹⁰And their habitation was from the land of the children of Ammon to Mount Hermon, and the seats of their kingdom were Karnaim and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, and Mistir, and Beon. ¹¹And the Lord destroyed them because of the evil of their deeds for they were very malignant, and the Amorites dwelt in their stead, wicked and sinful, and there is no people to-day which has wrought to the full all their sins, and they have no longer length of life on the earth. ¹²And Jacob sent away Laban, and he departed into Mesopotamia, the land of the East, and Jacob returned to the

land of Gilead. ¹³. And he passed over the Jabbok in the ninth month, on the eleventh thereof. And on that day Esau, his brother, came to him, and he was reconciled to him, and departed from him unto the land of Seir, but Jacob dwelt in tents. ¹⁴. And in the first year of the fifth week in this jubilee he crossed the Jordan, and dwelt beyond the Jordan, and he pastured his sheep from the sea Toû the heapf unto Bethshan, and unto Dothan and unto the +forestft of Akrabbim. ¹⁵. And he sent to his father Isaac of all his substance, clothing, and food, and meat, and drink, and milk, and butter, and cheese, and some dates of the valley, ¹⁶. And to his mother Rebecca also four times a year, between the times of the months, between ploughing and reaping, and between autumn and the rain (season) and between winter and spring, to the tower of Abraham. ¹⁷. For Isaac had returned from the Well of the Oath and gone'up to the tower of his father Abraham, and he dwelt there apart from his son Esau. ¹⁸. For in the days when Jacob went to Mesopotamia, Esau took to himself a wife Mahalath, the daughter of Ishmael, and he gathered together all the flocks of his father and his wives, and went

up and dwelt on Mount Seir, and left Isaac his father at the Well of the Oath alone. ¹⁹. And Isaac went up from the Well of the Oath and dwelt in the tower of Abraham his father on the mountains of Hebron, ²⁰. And thither Jacob sent all that he did send to his father and his mother from time to time, all they needed, and they blessed Jacob with all their heart and with all their soul.

CHAPTER 30 ¹And in the first year of the sixth week he went up to Salem, to the east of Shechem, in peace, in the fourth month. ². And there they carried off Dinah, the daughter of Jacob, into the house of Shechem, the son of Hamor, the Hivite, the prince of the land, and he lay with her and defiled her, and she was a little girl, a child of twelve years. ³. And he besought his father and her brothers that she might be given to him to wife. And Jacob and his sons were wroth because of the men of Shechem for they had defiled Dinah, their sister, and they spake to them with evil intent and dealt deceitfully with them and beguiled them. ⁴. And Simeon and Levi came unexpectedly to Shechem and executed judgment on all the men of Shechem, and slew all the men whom they found in it, and left not

a single one remaining in it: they slew all in torments because they had dishonoured their sister Dinah. ⁵. And thus let it not again be done from henceforth that a daughter of Israel be defiled for judgment is ordained in heaven against them that they should destroy with the sword all the men of the Shechemites because they had wrought shame in Israel. ⁶. And the Lord delivered them into the hands of the sons of Jacob that they might exterminate them with the sword and execute judgment upon them, and that it might not thus again be done in Israel that a virgin of Israel should be defiled. ⁷. And if there is any man who wishes in Israel to give his daughter or his sister to any man who is of the seed of the Gentiles he shall surely die, and they shall stone him with stones for he hath wrought shame in Israel and they shall burn the woman with fire, because she has dishonoured the name of the house of her father, and she shall be rooted out of Israel. ⁸. And let not an adulteress and no uncleanness be found in Israel throughout all the days of the generations of the earth for Israel is holy unto the Lord, and every man who has defiled (it) shall surely die: they shall stone him with stones. ⁹. For

thus has it been ordained and written in the heavenly tables regarding all the seed of Israel: he who defileth (it) shall surely die, and he shall be stoned with stones. ¹⁰. And to this law there is no limit of days, and no remission, nor any atonement: but the man who has defiled his daughter shall be rooted out in the midst of all Israel, because he has given of his seed to Moloch, and wrought impiously so as to defile it. ¹¹. And do thou, Moses, command the children of Israel and exhort them not to give their daughters to the Gentiles, and not to take for their sons any of the daughters of the Gentiles, for this is abominable before the Lord. ¹². For this reason I have written for thee in the words of the Law all the deeds of the Shechemites, which they wrought against Dinah, and how the sons of Jacob spake, saying: “ We shall not give our daughter to a man who is uncircumcised for that were a reproach unto us.” ¹³. And it is a reproach to Israel, to those who give, and to those who take the daughters of the Gentiles for this is unclean and abominable to Israel. ¹⁴. And Israel will not be free from this uncleanness if it has a wife of the daughters of the Gentiles, or has given any of its daughters to a

man who is of any of the Gentiles. ¹⁵. For there will be plague upon plague, and curse upon curse, and every judgment and plague and curse will come (upon him): if he do this thing, or hide his eyes from those who commit uncleanness, or those who defile the sanctuary of the Lord, or those who profane His holy name, (then) will the whole nation together be judged for all the uncleanness and profanation of this (man). ¹⁶. And there will be no respect of persons [and no consideration of persons], and no receiving at his hands of fruits and offerings and burntofferings and fat, nor the fragrance of sweet savour, so as to accept it: and so fare every man or woman in Israel who defiles the sanctuary. ¹⁷. For this reason I have com- “Testify this testimony to Israel: see how the Shechemites fared and their sons: how they were delivered into the hands of two sons of Jacob, and they slew them under tortures, and it was (reckoned) unto them for righteousness, and it is written down to them for mandated thee, saying: righteousness. ¹⁸, And the seed of Levi was chosen for the priesthood, and to be Levites, that they might minister before the Lord, as we, continually, and

that Levi and his sons may be blessed for ever for he was zealous to execute righteousness and judgment and vengeance on all those who arose against Israel. ¹⁹. And so they inscribe as a testimony in his favour on the heavenly tables blessing and righteousness before the God of all: ²⁰. And we remember the righteousness which the man fulfilled during his life, at all periods of the year until a thousand generations they will record it, and it will come to him and to his descendants after him, and he has been recorded on the heavenly tables as a friend and a righteous man. ²¹. All this account I have written for thee, and have commanded thee to say to the children of Israel, that they should not commit sin nor transgress the ordinances nor break the covenant which has been ordained for them, (but) that they should fulfil it and be recorded as friends. ²². But if they transgress and work uncleanness in every way, they will be recorded on the heavenly tables as adversaries, and they will be destroyed out of the book of life, and they will be recorded in the book of those who will be destroyed and with those who will be rooted out of the earth. ²³. And on the day when the sons of Jacob slew Shechem a

writing was recorded in their favour in heaven that they had executed righteousness and uprightness and vengeance on the sinners, and it was written for a blessing. ²⁴. And they brought Dinah, their sister, out of the house of Shechem, and they took captive everything that was in Shechem, their sheep and their oxen and their asses, and all their wealth, and all their flocks, and brought them all to Jacob their father. ²⁵. And he reproached them because they had put the city to the sword for he feared those who dwelt in the land, the Canaanites and the Perizzites. ²⁶. And the dread of the Lord was upon all the cities which are around about Shechem, and they did not rise to pursue after the sons of Jacob for terror had fallen upon them.

CHAPTER 31 ¹And on the new moon of the month Jacob spake to all the people of his house, saying: “ Purify yourselves and change your garments, and let us arise and go up to Bethel, where I vowed a vow to Him on the day when I fled from the face of Esau my brother, because He has been with me and brought me into this land in peace, and put ye away the strange gods that are among you.” ². And they gave up

the strange gods and that which was in their ears, and which was upon their necks,+ and the idols which Rachel stole from Laban her brother she gave wholly to Jacob. And he burnt and brake them to pieces and destroyed them, and hid them under an oak which is in the land of Shechem. ³. And he went up on the new moon of the seventh month to Bethel. And he built an altar at the place where he had slept, and he set up a pillar there, and he sent word to his father Isaac to come to him to his sacrifice, and to his mother Rebecca. ⁴, And Isaac said: “Let my son Jacob come, and let me see him before I die.” ⁵. And Jacob went to his father Isaac and to his mother Rebecca, to the house of his father Abraham, and he took two of his sons with him, Levi and Judah, and he came to his father Isaac and to his mother Rebecca. ⁶. And Rebecca came forth from the tower to the front of it to kiss Jacob and embrace him for her spirit had revived when she heard: “ Behold Jacob thy son has come” and she kissed him. ⁷. And she saw his two sons, and she recognised them, and said unto him: “ Are these thy sons, my son?” and she embraced them and kissed them, and blessed them, saying: “In you shall the

seed of Abraham become illustrious, and ye will prove a blessing on the earth.” ⁸. And Jacob went in to Isaac his father, to the chamber where he lay, and his two sons were with him, and he took the hand of his father, and stooping down he kissed him, and Isaac clung to the neck of Jacob his son, and wept upon his neck. ⁹. And the darkness left the eyes of Isaac, and he saw the two sons of Jacob, Levi and Judah, and he said: “ Are these thy sons, my son? for they are like thee.” ¹⁰. And he said unto him that they were truly his sons: “And thou hast truly seen that they are truly my sons.” ¹¹. And they came near to him, and he turned and kissed them and embraced them both together. ¹². And the spirit of prophecy came down into his mouth, and he took Levi by his right hand and Judah by his left. ¹³. And he turned to Levi first, and began to bless him first, and said unto him: “May the God of all, the very Lord of all the ages, bless thee and thy children throughout all the ages. ¹⁴. And may the Lord give to thee and to thy seed +greatness and great gloryt, and cause thee and thy seed, from among all flesh, to approach Him to serve in His sanctuary as the angels of the presence and as the holy ones. (Even) as they, will the

seed of thy sons be for glory and greatness and holiness, and may He make them great unto all the ages. ¹⁵. And they will be princes and judges, and chiefs of all the seed of the sons of Jacob They will speak the word of the Lord in righteousness, And they will judge all His judgments in righteousness. And they will declare My ways to Jacob And My paths to Israel. The blessing of the Lord will be given in their mouths To bless all the seed of the beloved. ¹⁶. Thy mother has called thy name Levi, And justly has she called thy name Thou wilt be joined to the Lord And be the companion of all the sons of Jacob Let His table be thine, and do thou and thy sons eat thereof And may thy table be full unto all generations, And thy food fail not unto all the ages. ¹⁷. And let all who hate thee fall down before thee, And let all thy adversaries be rooted out and perish And blessed be he that blesses thee, And cursed be every nation that curses thee. ¹⁸. And to Judah he said: May the Lord give thee strength and power To tread down all that hate thee A prince shalt thou be, thou and one of thy sons, over the sons of Jacob May thy name and the name of thy sons go forth and traverse every land and region. Then will the

Gentiles fear before thy face, And all the nations will quake [And all the peoples will quake].¹⁹. In thee shall be the help of Jacob, And in thee be found the salvation of Israel.²⁰. And when thou sittest on the throne of the honour of thy righteousness, There will be great peace for all the seed of the sons of the beloved, And blessed will he be that blesseth thee And all that hate thee and afflict thee and curse thee Shall be rooted out and destroyed from the earth and accursed.”²¹. And turning he kissed him again and embraced him, and rejoiced greatly for he had seen the sons of Jacob his son in very truth.²². And he went forth from between his feet and fell down and worshipped him. And he blessed them. And (Jacob) rested there with Isaac his father that night, and they eat and drank with joy.²³. And he made the two sons of Jacob sleep, the one on his right hand and the other on his left, and it was counted to him for righteousness.²⁴. And Jacob told his father everything during the night, how the Lord had shown him great mercy, and how He had prospered (him in) all his ways, and protected him from all evil.²⁵. And Isaac blessed the God of his father Abraham, who had not withdrawn His mercy and His

righteousness from the sons of His servant Isaac.²⁶. And in the morning Jacob told his father Isaac the vow which he had vowed to the Lord, and the vision which he had seen, and that he had built an altar, and that everything was ready for the sacrifice to be made before the Lord as he had vowed, and that he had come to set him on an ass.²⁷, And Isaac said unto Jacob his son: “I am not able to go with thee for I am old and not able to bear the way: go, my son, in peace for I am one hundred and sixty-five years this day I am no longer able to journey set thy mother (on an ass) and let her go with thee.”²⁸. And I know, my son, that thou hast come on my account, and may this day be blessed on which thou hast seen me alive, and I also have seen thee, my son.²⁹. Mayest thou prosper and fulfil the vow which thou hast vowed and put not off thy vow for thou wilt be called to account as touching the vow now therefore make haste to perform it, and may He be pleased who has made all things, to whom thou hast vowed the vow.”³⁰. And he said to Rebecca: “Go with Jacob thy son” and Rebecca went with Jacob her son, and Deborah with her, and they came to Bethel.³¹. And Jacob

remembered the prayer with which his father had blessed him and his two sons, Levi and Judah, and he rejoiced and blessed the God of his fathers, Abraham and Isaac. ³². And he said: "Now I know that I have an eternal hope, and my sons also, before the God of all" and thus is it ordained concerning the two and they record it as an eternal testimony unto them on the heavenly tables how Isaac blessed them.

CHAPTER 32 ¹And he abode that night at Bethel, and Levi dreamed that they had ordained and made him the priest of the Most High God, him and his sons for ever and he awoke from his sleep and blessed the Lord. ². And Jacob rose early in the morning, on the fourteenth of this month, and he gave a tithe of all that came with him, both of men and cattle, both of gold and every vessel and garment, yea, he gave tithes of all. ³. And in those days Rachel became pregnant with her son Benjamin. And Jacob counted his sons from him upwards and Levi fell to the portion of the Lord, and his father clothed him in the garments of the priesthood and filled his hands. ⁴. And on the fifteenth of this month, he brought to the altar fourteen oxen from amongst the cattle, and twenty-

eight rams, and forty-nine sheep, and seven lambs, and twenty-one kids of the goats as a burnt-offering on the altar of sacrifice, well pleasing for a sweet savour before God. ⁵, This was his offering, in consequence of the vow which he had vowed that he would give a tenth, with their fruit-offerings and their drink-offerings. ⁶. And when the fire had consumed it, he burnt incense on the fire over the fire, and for a thank-offering two oxen and four rams and four sheep, four he-goats, and two sheep of a year old, and two kids of the goats and thus he did daily for seven days. ⁷. And he and all his sons and his men were eating (this) with joy there during seven days and blessing and thanking the Lord, who had delivered him out of all his tribulation and had given him his vow. ⁸. And he tithed all the clean animals, and made a burnt sacrifice, but the unclean animals he gave (not) to Levi his son, and he gave him all the souls of the men. ⁹. And Levi discharged the priestly office at Bethel before Jacob his father in preference to his ten brothers, and he was a priest there, and Jacob gave his vow: thus he tithed again the tithe to the Lord and sanctified it, and it became holy unto Him. ¹⁰. And for this reason it is ordained on

the heavenly tables as a law for the tithing again the tithe to eat before the Lord from year to year, in the place where it is chosen that His name should dwell, and to this law there is no limit of days for ever. ¹¹. This ordinance is written that it may be fulfilled from year to year in eating the second tithe before the Lord in the place where it has been chosen, and nothing shall remain over from it from this year to the year following. ¹². For in its year shall the seed be eaten till the days of the gathering of the seed of the year, and the wine till the days of the wine, and the oil till the days of its season. ¹³. And all that is left thereof and becomes old, let it be regarded as polluted: let it be burnt with fire, for it is unclean. ¹⁴. And thus let them eat it together in the sanctuary, and let them not suffer it to become old. ¹⁵. And all the tithes of the oxen and sheep shall be holy unto the Lord, and shall belong to His priests, which they will eat before Him from year to year for thus is it ordained and engraven regarding the tithe on the heavenly tables. ¹⁶. And on the following night, on the twenty-second day of this month, Jacob resolved to build that place, and to surround the court with a wall, and to sanctify it and make it holy for ever, for himself and his

children after him. ¹⁷. And the Lord appeared to him by night and blessed him and said unto him: 'Thy name shall not be called Jacob, but Israel shall they name thy name.' ¹⁸. And He said unto him again: "I am the Lord who created the heaven and the earth, and I shall increase thee and multiply thee exceedingly, and kings will come forth from thee, and they will judge everywhere wherever the foot of the sons of men has trodden. ¹⁹. And I shall give to thy seed all the earth which is under heaven, and they will judge all the nations according to their desires, and after that they will get possession of the whole earth and inherit it for ever.' ²⁰. And He finished speaking with him, and He went up from him, and Jacob looked till He had ascended into heaven. ²¹. And he saw in a vision of the night, and behold an angel descended from heaven with seven tablets in his hands, and he gave them to Jacob, and he read them and knew all that was written therein which would befall him and his sons throughout all the ages. ²². And he showed him all that was written on the tablets, and said unto him: "Do not build this place, and do not make it an eternal sanctuary, and do not dwell here for this is not the place. Go to the

house of Abraham thy father and dwell with Isaac thy father until the day of the death of thy father. ²³. For in Egypt thou wilt die in peace, and in this land thou wilt be buried with honour in the sepulchre of thy fathers, with Abraham and Isaac. ²⁴. Fear not, for as thou hast seen and read it, thus will it all be and do thou write down everything as thou hast seen and read.” ²⁵. And Jacob said: “Lord, how can I remember all that I have read and seen?” And he said unto him: “I will bring all things to thy remembrance.” ²⁶. And he went up from him, and he awoke from his sleep, and he remembered everything which he had read and seen, and he wrote down all the words which he had read and seen. ²⁷. And he celebrated there yet another day, and he sacrificed thereon according to all that he sacrificed on the former days, and called its name +“ Addition,’ + for +this day was added,} and the former days he called “ The Feast.” ²⁸. And thus it was manifested that it should be, and it is written on the heavenly tables: wherefore it was revealed to him that he should celebrate it, and add it to the seven days of the feast. ²⁹. And its name was called “ Addition,’ because that it was recorded amongst the days of the

feast days, according to the number of the days of the year. ³⁰. And in the night, on the twenty-third of this month, Deborah Rebecca’s nurse died, and they buried her beneath the city under the oak of the river, and he called the name of this place, “ The river of Deborah,” and the oak, “The oak of the mourning of Deborah.” ³¹. And Rebecca went and returned to her house to his father Isaac, and Jacob sent by her hand rams and sheep and he-goats that she should prepare a meal for his father such as he desired. ³². And he went after his mother till he came to the land of Kabratan, and he dwelt there. ³³. And Rachel bare a son in the night, and called his name “Son of my sorrow” for she suffered in giving him birth: but his father called his name Benjamin, on the eleventh of the eighth month in the first of the sixth week of this jubilee. ³⁴. And Rachel died there and she was buried in the land of Ephrath, the same is Bethlehem, and Jacob built a pillar on the grave of Rachel, on the road above her grave.

CHAPTER 33 ¹And Jacob went and dwelt to the south of Magdaladra’éf. And he went to his father Isaac, he and Leah his wife, on the new moon of the

tenth month. ². And Reuben saw Bilhah, Rachel's maid, the concubine of his father, bathing in water in a secret place, and he loved her. ³. And he hid himself at night, and he entered the house of Bilhah [at night], and he found her sleeping alone on a bed in her house. ⁴. And he lay with her, and she awoke and saw, and behold Reuben was lying with her in the bed, and she uncovered the border of her covering and seized him, and cried out, and discovered that it was Reuben. ⁵. And she was ashamed because of him, and released her hand from him, and he fled. ⁶. And she lamented because of this thing exceedingly, and did not tell it to anyone. ⁷. And when Jacob returned and sought her, she said unto him: "I am not clean for thee, for I have been defiled as regards thee for Reuben has defiled me, and has lain with me in the night, and I was asleep, and did not discover until he uncovered my skirt and slept with me." ⁸. And Jacob was exceedingly wroth with Reuben because he had lain with Bilhah, because he had uncovered his father's skirt. ⁹. And Jacob did not approach her again because Reuben had defiled her. And as for any man who uncovers his father's skirt his deed is wicked exceedingly, for

he is abominable before the Lord. ¹⁰. For this reason it is written and ordained on the heavenly tables that a man should not lie with his father's wife, and should not uncover his father's skirt, for this is unclean: they shall surely die together, the man who lies with his father's wife and the woman also, for they have wrought uncleanness on the earth. ¹¹. And there shall be nothing unclean before our God in the nation which He has chosen for Himself as a possession. ¹². And again, it is written a second time: "Cursed be he who lieth with the wife of his father, for he hath uncovered his father's shame" and all the holy ones of the Lord said "So be it so be it." ¹³. And do thou, Moses, command the children of Israel that they observe this word for it (entails) a punishment of death and it is unclean, and there is no atonement for ever to atone for the man who has committed this, but he is to be put to death and slain, and stoned with stones, and rooted out from the midst of the people of our God. ¹⁴. For to no man who does so in Israel is it permitted to remain alive a single day on the earth, for he is abominable and unclean. ¹⁵. And let them not say: to Reuben was granted life and forgiveness after he had lain with his father's

concubine, and to her also though she had a husband, and her husband Jacob, his father, was still alive. ¹⁶. For until that time there had not been revealed the ordinance and judgment and law in its completeness for all, but in thy days (it has been revealed) as a law of seasons and of days, and an everlasting law for the everlasting generations. ¹⁷. And for this law there is no consummation of days, and no atonement for it, but they must both be rooted out in the midst of the nation: on the day whereon they committed it they shall slay them. ¹⁸. And do thou, Moses, write (it) down for Israel that they may observe it, and do according to these words, and not commit a sin unto death for the Lord our God is judge, who respects not persons and accepts not gifts, ¹⁹. And tell them these words of the covenant, that they may hear and observe, and be on their guard with respect to them, and not be destroyed and rooted out of the land for an uncleanness, and an abomination, and a contamination, and a pollution are all they who commit it on the earth before our God. ²⁰. And there is no greater sin than the fornication which they commit on earth for Israel is a holy nation unto the Lord its God, and a

nation of inheritance, and a priestly and royal nation and for (His own) possession and there shall no such uncleanness appear in the midst of the holy nation. ²¹. And in the third year of this sixth week Jacob and all his sons went and dwelt in the house of Abraham, near Isaac his father and Rebecca his mother. ²². And these were the names of the sons of Jacob: the first-born Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulon, the sons of Leah and the sons of Rachel, Joseph and Benjamin and the sons of Bilhah, Dan and Naphtali and the sons of Zilpah, Gad and Asher and Dinah, the daughter of Leah, the only daughter of Jacob. ²³. And they came and bowed themselves to Isaac and Rebecca, and when they saw them they blessed Jacob and all his sons, and Isaac rejoiced exceedingly, for he saw the sons of Jacob, his younger son, and he blessed them.

CHAPTER 34 ¹And in the sixth year of this week of this forty-fourth jubilee Jacob sent his sons to pasture their sheep, and his servants with them, to the pastures of Shechem. ². And the seven kings of the Amorites assembled themselves together against them, to slay them, hiding

themselves under the trees, and to take their cattle asaprey. ³. And Jacob and Levi and Judah and Joseph were in the house with Isaac their father for his spirit was sorrowful, and they could not leave him: and Benjamin was the youngest, and for this reason remained with his father. ⁴. And there came the king[s] of Tipti, and the king[s] of T' Arésa,+ and the king[s] of Sérag⁴n, and the king[s] of Sé⁶l, and the king[s] of Ga'as, and the king of Béthérdén, and the king of +Ma'anisikir,t and all those who dwell in these mountains (and) who dwell in the woods in the land of Canaan. ⁵. And they announced this to Jacob saying: "Behold, the kings of the Amorites have surrounded thy sons, and plundered their herds." ⁶. And he arose from his house, he and his three sons and all the servants of his father, and his own servants, and he went against them with six thousand men, who carried swords. ⁷. And he slew them in the pastures of Shechem, and pursued those who fled, and he slew them with the edge of the sword, and he slew +'Arésa+ and Taphti and Sarég⁴n and Sé⁶l and +Aminisakirt and Ga[ga]as, and he recovered his herds. ⁸. And he prevailed over them, and imposed tribute on them that they

should pay him tribute, five fruit products of their land, and he built Rdbél and Tamndatarés. ⁹. And he returned in peace, and made peace with them, and they became his servants, until the day that he and his sons went down into Egypt. ¹⁰. And in the seventh year of this week he sent Joseph to learn about the welfare of his brothers from his house to the land of Shechem, and he found them in the land of Dothan. ¹¹. And they dealt treacherously with him, and formed a plot against him to slay him, but changing their minds, they sold him to Ishmaelite merchants, and they brought him down into Egypt, and they sold him to Potiphar, the eunuch of Pharaoh, the chief of the cooks, priest of the city of "Eléw. ¹². And the sons of Jacob slaughtered a kid, and dipped the coat of Joseph in the blood, and sent (it) to Jacob their father on the tenth of the seventh month. ¹³. And he mourned all that night, for they had brought it to him in the evening, and he became feverish with mourning for his death, and he said: "An evil beast hath devoured Joseph" and all the members of his house {mourned with him that day, and they] were grieving and mourning with him all that day. ¹⁴. And his sons and his daughter rose up to

comfort him, but he refused to be comforted for his son. ¹⁵. And on that day Bilhah heard that Joseph had perished, and she died mourning him, and she was living in +Qafratéf,+ and Dinah also, his daughter, died after Joseph had perished. And there came these three mournings upon Israel in one month. ¹⁶. And they buried Bilhah over against the tomb of Rachel, and Dinah also, his daughter, they buried there. ¹⁷. And he mourned for Joseph one year, and did not cease, for he said “ Let me go down to the grave mourning for my son.” ¹⁸. For this reason it is ordained for the children of Israel that they should afflict themselves on the tenth of the seventh month— on the day that the news which made him weep for Joseph came to Jacob his father—that they should make atonement for themselves thereon with a young goat on the tenth of the seventh month, once a year, for their sins for they had grieved the affection of their father regarding Joseph his son. ¹⁹. And this day has been ordained that they should grieve thereon for their sins, and for all their transgressions and for all their errors, so that they might cleanse themselves on that day once a year. ²⁰. And after Joseph perished, the sons of Jacob took

unto themselves wives. The name of Reuben’s wife is “Adi and the name of Simeon’s wife is “Adiba’a, a Canaanite and the name of Levi’s wife is Mélka, of the daughters of Aram, of the seed of the sons of Terah and the name of Judah’s wife, Bétast’él, a Canaanite and the name of Issachar’s wife, Hézaqi and the name of Zebulon’s wife, {Niimant and the name of Dan’s wife, "held and the name of Naphtali’s wife, Baßà ä, of Mesopotamia and the name of Gad’s wife, Maka and the name of Asher’s wife, Tjona and the name of Joseph’s wife, Asenath, the Egyptian and the name of Benjamin’s wife, *Tjasaka. ²¹. And Simeon repented, and took a second wife from Mesopotamia as his brothers.

CHAPTER 35 ¹And in the first year of the first week of the forty-fifth jubilee Rebecca called Jacob, her son, and commanded him regarding his father and regarding his brother, that he should honour them all the days of his life. ². And Jacob said: “I will do everything as thou hast commanded me for this thing will be honour and greatness to me, and righteousness before the Lord, that I should honour them. ³. And thou too, mother, knowest

from the time I was born until this day, all my deeds and all that is in my heart, that I always think good concerning all. ⁴, And how should I not do this thing which thou hast commanded me, that I should honour my father and my brother! ⁵. Tell me, mother, what perversity hast thou seen in me and I shall turn away from it, and mercy will be upon me.” ⁶. And she said unto him: “My son, I have not seen in thee all my days any perverse but (only) upright deeds. And yet I shall tell thee the truth, my son: I shall die this year, and I shall not survive this year in my life for I have seen in a dream the day of my death, that I should not live beyond a hundred and fifty-five years: and behold I have completed all the days of my life which I am to live” ⁷. And Jacob laughed at the words of his mother, because his mother had said unto him that she should die and she was sitting opposite to him in possession of her strength, and she was not infirm in her strength for she went in and out and saw, and her teeth were strong, and no ailment had touched her all the days of her life. ⁸. And Jacob said unto her: “Blessed am I, mother, if my days approach the days of thy life, and my strength remain with me thus as thy strength: and thou wilt not

die, for thou art jesting idly with me regarding thy death.” ⁹. And she went in to Isaac and said unto him: “One petition I make unto thee: make Esau swear that he will not injure Jacob, nor pursue him with enmity for thou knowest Esau’s thoughts that they are perverse from his youth, and there is no goodness in him for he desires after thy death to kill him. ¹⁰. And thou knowest all that he has done since the day Jacob his brother went to Haran until this day how he has forsaken us with his whole heart, and has done evil to us thy flocks he has taken to himself, and carried off all thy possessions from before thy face. ¹¹. And when we implored and besought him for what was our own, he did as a man who was taking pity on us. ¹². And he is bitter against thee because thou didst bless Jacob thy perfect and upright son for there is no evil but only goodness in him, and since he came from Haran unto this day he has not robbed us of aught, for he brings us everything in its season always, and rejoices with all his heart when we take at his hands, and he blesses us, and has not parted from us since he came from Haran until this day, and he remains with us continually at home honouring us.” ¹³. And Isaac said unto her: “I,

too, know and see the deeds of Jacob who is with us, how that with all his heart he honours us but I loved Esau formerly more than Jacob, because he was the first-born but now I love Jacob more than Esau, for he has done manifold evil deeds, and there is no righteousness in him, for all his ways are unrighteousness and violence, [and there is no righteousness around him]. ¹⁴. And now my heart is troubled because of all his deeds, and neither he nor his seed is to be saved, for they are those who will be destroyed from the earth, and who will be rooted out from under heaven, for he has forsaken the God of Abraham and gone after his wives and after their uncleanness and after their error, he and his children. ¹⁵. And thou dost bid me make him swear that he will not slay Jacob, his brother even if he swear he will not abide by his oath, and he will not do good but evil only. ¹⁶. But if he desires to slay Jacob, his brother, into Jacob's hands will he be given, and he will not escape from his hands, [for he will descend into his hands.] ¹⁷. And fear thou not on account of Jacob for the guardian of Jacob is great and powerful and honoured, and praised more than the guardian of Esau." ¹⁸. And Rebecca sent and

called Esau, and he came to her, and she said unto him: "I have a petition, my son, to make unto thee, and do thou promise to do it, my son." ¹⁹. And he said: "I will do everything that thou sayest unto me, and I will not refuse thy petition" ²⁰. And she said unto him: "I ask you that the day I die, thou wilt take me in and bury me near Sarah, thy father's mother, and that thou and Jacob will love each other, and that neither will desire evil against the other, but mutual love only, and (so) ye will prosper, my sons, and be honoured in the midst of the land, and no enemy will rejoice over you, and ye will be a blessing and a mercy in the eyes of all those that love you." ²¹. And he said: "I will do all that thou hast told me, and I shall bury thee on the day thou diest near Sarah, my father's mother, as thou hast desired that her bones may be near thy bones." ²². And Jacob, my brother, also, I shall love above all flesh for I have not a brother in all the earth but him only: and this is no great merit for me if I love him for he is my brother, and we were sown together in thy body, and together came we forth from thy womb, and if I do not love my brother, whom shall I love? ²³. And I, myself, beg thee to exhort Jacob concerning me and

concerning my sons, for I know that he will assuredly be king over me and my sons, for on the day my father blessed him he made him the higher and me the lower. ²⁴. And I swear unto thee that I shall love him, and not desire evil against him all the days of my life but good only.” And he sware unto her regarding all this matter. ²⁵. And she called Jacob before the eyes of Esau, and gave him commandment according to the words which she had spoken to Esau. ²⁶. And he said: “I shall do thy pleasure believe me that no evil will proceed from me or from my sons against Esau, and ¹shall be first in naught save in love only.” ²⁷. And they eat and drank, she and her sons that night, and she died, three jubilees and one week and one year old, on that night, and her two sons, Esau and Jacob, buried her in the double cave near Sarah, their father’s mother.

CHAPTER 36 ¹And in the sixth year of this week Isaac called his two sons, Esau and Jacob, and they came to him, and he said unto them: “My sons, I am going the way of my fathers, to the eternal house where my fathers are. ². Wherefore bury me near Abraham my father, in the double cave in the field of Ephron the

Hittite, where Abraham purchased a sepulchre to bury in in the sepulchre which I digged for myself, there bury me. ³. And this I command you, my sons, that ye practise righteousness and uprightness on the earth, so that the Lord may bring upon you all that the Lord said that he would do to Abraham and to his seed. ⁴. And love one another, my sons, your brothers as a man who loves his own soul, and let each seek in what he may benefit his brother, and act together on the earth and let them love each other as their own souls. ⁵. And concerning the question of idols,] command and admonish you to reject them and hate them, and love them not for they are full of deception for those that worship them and for those that bow down to them. ⁶. Remember ye, my sons, the Lord God of Abraham your father, and how I too worshipped Him and served Him in righteousness and in joy, that He might multiply you and increase your seed as the stars of heaven in multitude, and establish you on the earth as the plant of righteousness which will not be rooted out unto all the generations forever. ⁷. And now I shall make you swear a great oath—for there is no oath which is greater than it by the name

glorious and honoured and great and splendid and wonderful and mighty, which created the heavens and the earth and all things together—that ye will fear Him and worship Him.⁸ And that each will love his brother with affection and righteousness, and that neither will desire evil against his brother from henceforth for ever all the days of your life, so that ye may prosper in all your deeds and not be destroyed.⁹ And if either of you devises evil against his brother, know that from henceforth every one that devises evil against his brother will fall into his hand, and will be rooted out of the land of the living, and his seed will be destroyed from under heaven.¹⁰ But on the day of turbulence and execration and indignation and anger, with flaming devouring fire as He burnt Sodom, so likewise will He burn his land and his city and all that is his, and he will be blotted out of the book of the discipline of the children of men, and not be recorded in the book of life, but in that which is appointed to destruction, and he will depart into eternal execration so that their condemnation may be always renewed in hate and in execration and in wrath and in torment and in indignation and in plagues and in disease for ever.

¹¹. I say and testify to you, my sons, according to the judgment which will come upon the man who wishes to injure his brother.”

¹². And he divided all his possessions between the two on that day, and he gave the larger portion to him that was the first-born, and the tower and all that was about it, and all that Abraham possessed at the Well of the Oath.¹³ And he said, “This larger portion I shall give to the first-born.”¹⁴. And Esau said, “TJ have sold to Jacob and given my birthright to Jacob to him Jet it be given, and I have not a single word to say regarding it, for it is his.”¹⁵. And Isaac said, “ May a blessing rest upon you, my sons, and upon your seed this day, for ye have given me rest, and my heart is not pained concerning the birthright, lest thou shouldest work wickedness on account of it.¹⁶. May the Most High God bless the man that worketh righteousness, him and his seed for ever.”¹⁷. And he ended commanding them and blessing them, and they eat and drank together before him, and he rejoiced because there was one mind between them, and they went forth from him and rested that day and slept.¹⁸. And Isaac slept on his bed that day rejoicing and he slept the eternal sleep,

and died one hundred and eighty years old. He completed twenty-five weeks and five years and his two sons Esau and Jacob buried him. ¹⁹. And Esau went to the land of Edom, to the mountains of Seir, and dwelt there. ²⁰. And Jacob dwelt in the mountains of Hebron, in the tower of the land of the sojournings of his father Abraham, and he worshipped the Lord with all his heart and according to the visible commands according as He had divided the days of his generations. ²¹. And Leah his wife died in the fourth year of the second week of the forty-fifth jubilee, and he buried her in the double cave near Rebecca his mother, to the left of the grave of Sarah, his father's mother. ²². And all her sons and his sons came to mourn over Leah his wife with him, and to comfort him regarding her, for he was lamenting her. ²³. For he loved her exceedingly after Rachel her sister died for she was perfect and upright in all her ways and honoured Jacob, and all the days that she lived with him he did not hear from her mouth a harsh word, for she was gentle and peaceable and upright and honourable. ²⁴. And he remembered all her deeds which she had done during her life, and he lamented her exceedingly for

he loved her with all his heart and with all his soul.

CHAPTER 37 ¹And on the day that Isaac the father of Jacob and Esau died, the sons of Esau heard that Isaac had given the portion of the elder to his younger son Jacob and they were very angry. ². And they strove with their father, saying: "Why has thy father given Jacob the portion of the elder and passed over thee, although thou art the elder and Jacob the younger?" ³. And he said unto them "Because I sold my birthright to Jacob for a small mess of lentils and on the day my father sent me to hunt and catch and bring him something that he should eat and bless me, he came with guile and brought my father food and drink, and my father blessed him and put me under his hand. ⁴. And now our father has caused us to swear, me and him, that we shall not mutually devise evil, either against his brother, and that we shall continue in love and in peace each with his brother and not make our ways corrupt." ⁵. And they said unto him, "We shall not hearken unto thee to make peace with him for our strength is greater than his strength, and we are more powerful than he we shall go against him and slay him,

and destroy him and his sons. And if thou wilt not go with us, we shall do hurt to thee also. ⁶. And now hearken unto us: Let us send to Aram and Philistia and Moab and Ammon, and let us choose for ourselves chosen men who are ardent for battle, and let us go against him and do battle with him, and let us exterminate him from the earth before he grows strong.” ⁷. And their father said unto them, “Do not go and do not make war with him lest ye fall before him.” ⁸. And they said unto him, “This too, is exactly thy mode of action from thy youth until this day, and thou art putting thy neck under his yoke. We shall not hearken to these words.” ⁹. And they sent to Aram, and to 'Aduram to the friend of their father, and they hired along with them one thousand fighting men, chosen men of war. ¹⁰. And there came to them from Moab and from the children of Ammon, those who were hired, one thousand chosen men, and from Philistia, one thousand chosen men of war, and from Edom and from the Horites one thousand chosen fighting men, and from the Kittim mighty men of war. ¹¹. And they said unto their father: “Go forth with them and lead them, else we shall slay thee.” ¹². And he was filled with wrath and

indignation on seeing that his sons were forcing him to go before (them) to lead them against Jacob his brother. ¹³. But afterward he remembered all the evil which lay hidden in his heart against Jacob his brother and he remembered not the oath which he had sworn to his father and to his mother that he would devise no evil all his days against Jacob his brother. ¹⁴, And notwithstanding all this, Jacob knew not that they were coming against him to battle, and he was mourning for Leah, his wife, until they approached very near to the tower with four thousand warriors and chosen men of war. ¹⁵. And the men of Hebron sent to him saying, “Behold thy brother has come against thee, to fight thee, with four thousand girt with the sword, and they carry shields and weapons” for they loved Jacob more than Esau. So they told him for Jacob was a more liberal and merciful man than Esau. ¹⁶. But Jacob would not believe until they came very near to the tower. ¹⁷. And he closed the gates of the tower and he stood on the battlements and spake to his brother Esau and said, “Noble is the comfort wherewith thou hast come to comfort me for my wife who has died. Is this the oath that thou didst swear to thy father and

again to thy mother before they died? Thou hast broken the oath, and on the moment that thou didst swear to thy father wast thou condemned.”¹⁸. And then Esau answered and said unto him, “Neither the children of men nor the beasts of the earth have any oath of righteousness which in swearing they have sworn (an oath valid) for ever but every day they devise evil one against another, and how each may slay his adversary and foe. thou dost hate me and my children for ever. is no observing the tie of brotherhood with thee.”¹⁹. And And there²⁰. Hear these words which I declare unto thee, If the boar can change its skin and make its bristles as soft as wool, Or if it can cause horns to sprout forth on its head like the horns of a stag or of a sheep, Then shall I observe the tie of brotherhood with thee. [And if the breasts separated themselves from their mother for thou hast not been a brother to me.]²¹. And if the wolves make peace with the lambs so as not to devour or do them violence, And if their hearts are towards them for good, Then there will be peace in my heart towards thee.²², And if the lion becomes the friend of the ox and makes peace with him, And if he is bound under one yoke with him

and ploughs with him, Then shall I make peace with thee.²³. And when the raven becomes white as the raze, Then know that I have loved thee And shall make peace with thee. Thou shalt be rooted out, And thy sons shall be rooted out, And there shall be no peace for thee.”²⁴. And when Jacob saw that he was (so) evilly disposed towards him with his heart, and with all his soul as to slay him, and that he had come springing like the wild boar which comes upon the spear that pierces and kills it, and recoils not from it²⁵. Then he spake to his own and to his servants that they should attack him and all his companions.

CHAPTER 38 ¹And after that Judah spake to Jacob, his father, and said unto him: “Bend thy bow, father, and send forth thy arrows and cast down the adversary and slay the enemy and mayst thou have the power, for we shall not slay thy brother, for he is such as thou, and he is like thee: let us give him (this) honour.”². Then Jacob bent his bow and sent forth the arrow and struck Esau, his brother, (on his right breast) and slew him.³. And again he sent forth an arrow and struck 'Ad⁶ran the Aramaean, on the left breast, and drove him

backward and slew him. ⁴. And then went forth the sons of Jacob, they and their servants, dividing themselves into companies on the four sides of the tower. ⁵. And Judah went forth in front, and Naphtali and Gad with him and fifty servants with him on the south side of the tower, and they slew all they found before them, and not one individual of them escaped. ⁶. And Levi and Dan and Asher went forth on the east side of the tower, and fifty (men) with them, and they slew the fighting men of Moab and Ammon. ⁷. And Reuben and Issachar and Zebulon went forth on the north side of the tower, and fifty men with them, and they slew the fighting men of the Philistines. ⁸. And Simeon and Benjamin and Enoch, Reuben's son, went forth on the west side of the tower, and fifty (men) with them, and they slew of Edom and of the Horites four hundred men, stout warriors and six hundred fled, and four of the sons of Esau fled with them, and left their father lying slain, as he had fallen on the hill which is in 'Adftrim. ⁹. And the sons of Jacob pursued after them to the mountains of Seir. And Jacob buried his brother on the hill which is in 'Adtrim, and he returned to his house. ¹⁰. And the sons of Jacob pressed hard upon

the sons of Esau in the mountains of Seir, and bowed their necks so that they became servants of the sons of Jacob. ¹¹. And they sent to their father (to inquire) whether they should make peace with them or slay them. ¹². And Jacob sent word to his sons that they should make peace, and they made peace with them, and placed the yoke of servitude upon them, so that they paid tribute to Jacob and to his sons always. ¹³. And they continued to pay tribute to Jacob until the day that he went into Egypt. ¹⁴. And the sons of Edom have not got quit of the yoke of servitude which the twelve sons of Jacob had imposed on them until this day. ¹⁵. And these are the kings that reigned in Edom before there reigned any king over the children of Israel [until this day] in the land of Edom. ¹⁶. And Balaq, the son of Beor, reigned in Edom, and the name of his city was Danaba. ¹⁷. And Ba&laq died, and Jobab, the son of Zara of Bésér, reigned in his stead. ¹⁸. And Jobab died, and 'Asim, of the land of Téman, reigned in his stead. ¹⁹. And 'Asim died, and 'Adath, the son of Barad, who slew Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead, and the name of his city was Avith. ²⁰. And 'Adath died, and Salman, from "Amaséq⁴,

reigned in his stead.. ²¹. And Salman died, and Saul of Ré'aboth (by the) river, reigned in his stead. ²². And Saul died, and Ba'élinin, the son of Achbor, reigned in his stead. ²³, And Ba'élfinan, the son of Achbor, died, and 'Adath reigned in his stead, and the name of his wife was Maitabith, the daughter of Matarat, the daughter of Métabédzi'ab. ²⁴. These are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom.

CHAPTER 39 ¹And Jacob dwelt in the land of his father's sojournings in the land of Canaan. ². These are the generations of Jacob. And Joseph was seventeen years old when they took him down into the land of Egypt, and Potiphar, an eunuch of Pharaoh, the chief cook bought him, ³. And he set Joseph over all his house, and the blessing of the Lord came upon the house of the Egyptian on account of Joseph, and the Lord prospered him in all that he did. ⁴, And the Egyptian committed everything into the hands of Joseph for he saw that the Lord was with him, and that the Lord prospered him in all that he did. ⁵. And Joseph's appearance was comely and very beautiful was his appearance,

and his master's wife lifted up her eyes and saw Joseph, and she loved him, and besought him to lie with her. ⁶. But he did not surrender his soul, and he remembered the Lord and the words which Jacob, his father, used to read from amongst the words of Abraham, that no man should commit fornication with a woman who has a husband that for him the punishment of death has been ordained in the heavens before the Most High God, and the sin will be recorded against him in the eternal books continually before the Lord. ⁷. And Joseph remembered these words and refused to lie with her. ⁸. And she besought him for a year, but he refused and would not listen. ⁹. But she embraced him and held him fast in the house in order to force him to lie with her, and closed the doors of the house and held him fast but he left his garment in her hands and broke through the door and fled without from her presence. ¹⁰. And the woman saw that he would not lie with her, and she calumniated him in the presence of his lord, saying: "Thy Hebrew servant, whom thou lovest, sought to force me so that he might lie with me and it came to pass when I lifted up my voice that he fled and left his garment in my hands when I

held him, and he brake through the door.” ¹¹. And the Egyptian saw the garment of Joseph and the broken door, and heard the words of his wife, and cast Joseph into prison into the place where the prisoners were kept whom the king imprisoned ¹². And he was there in the prison and the Lord gave Joseph favour in the sight of the chief of the prison guards and compassion before him, for he saw that the Lord was with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper. ¹³. And he committed all things into his hands, and the chief of the prison guards knew of nothing that was with him, for Joseph did every thing, and the Lord perfected it. ¹⁴. And he remained there two years. And in those days Pharaoh, king of Egypt, was wroth against his two eunuchs, against the chief butler and against the chief baker, and he put them in ward in the house of the chief cook, in the prison where Joseph was kept. ¹⁵. And the chief of the prison guards appointed Joseph to serve them and he served before them. ¹⁶. And they both dreamed a dream, the chief butler and the chief baker, and they told it to Joseph. ¹⁷. And as he interpreted to them so it befell them, and Pharaoh restored the chief butler to his office, and the (chief) baker

he slew, as Joseph had interpreted to them. ¹⁸. But the chief butler forgot Joseph in the prison, although he had informed him what would befall him, and did not remember to inform Pharaoh how Joseph had told him, for he forgot.

CHAPTER 40 ¹And in those days Pharaoh dreamed two dreams in one night concerning a famine which was to be in all the land, and he awoke from his sleep and called all the interpreters of dreams that were in Egypt, and magicians, and told them his two dreams, and they were not able to declare (them). ². And then the chief butler remembered Joseph and spake of him to the king, and he brought him forth from the prison, and he told his two dreams before him. ³. And he said before Pharaoh that his two dreams were one, and he said unto him: “Seven years will come (in which there will be) plenty over all the land of Egypt, and after that seven years of famine, such a famine as has not been in all the land. ⁴. And now let Pharaoh appoint overseers in all the land of Egypt, and let them store up food in every city throughout the days of the years of plenty, and there will be food for the seven years of famine, and the land will

not perish through the famine, for it will be very severe.” ⁵. And the Lord gave Joseph favour and mercy in the eyes of Pharaoh, and Pharaoh said unto his servants: “ We shall not find such a wise and discreet man as this man, for the spirit of the Lord is with him.” ⁶. And he appointed him the second in all his kingdom and gave him authority over all Egypt, and caused him to ride in the second chariot of Pharaoh. ⁷. And he clothed him with byssus garments, and he put a gold chain upon his neck, and (a herald) proclaimed before him “ El 'EΠ wa 'Abirér, and he placed a ring on his hand and made him ruler over all his house, and magnified him, and said unto him: “ Only on the throne shall I be greater than thou.” ⁸. And Joseph ruled over all the land of Egypt, and all the princes of Pharaoh, and all his servants, and all who did the king's business loved him, for he walked in uprightness, for he was without pride and arrogance, and he had no respect of persons, and did not accept gifts, but he judged in uprightness all the people of the land. ⁹. And the land of Egypt was at peace before Pharaoh because of Joseph, for the Lord was with him, and gave him favour and mercy for all his generations

before all those who knew him and those who heard concerning him, and Pharaoh's kingdom was well ordered, and there was no Satan and no evil person (therein). ¹⁰. And the king called Joseph's name Séphantiphans, and gave Joseph to wife the daughter of Potiphar, the daughter of the priest of Heliopolis, the chief cook. ¹¹. And on the day that Joseph stood before Pharaoh he was thirty years old [when he stood before Pharaoh]. ¹². And in that year Isaac died. And it came to pass as Joseph had said in the interpretation of his two dreams, according as he had said it, there were seven years of plenty over all the land of Egypt, and the land of Egypt produced abundantly, one measure (producing) eighteen hundred measures. ¹³. And Joseph gathered food into every city until they were full of corn until they could no longer count and measure it for its multitude.

CHAPTER 41 ¹And in the forty-fifth jubilee, in the second week, (and) in the second year, Judah took for his first-born Er, a wife from the daughters of Aram, named Tamar. ². But he hated, and did not lie with her, because his mother was of the daughters

of Canaan, and he wished to take him a wife of the kinsfolk of his mother, but Judah, his father, would not permit him. ³. And this Er, the first-born of Judah, was wicked, and the Lord slew him. ⁴. And Judah said unto Onan, his brother: "Go in unto thy brother's wife and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her, and raise up seed unto thy brother." ⁵. And Onan knew that the seed would not be his, (but) his brother's only, and he went into the house of his brother's wife, and spilt the seed on the ground, and he was wicked in the eyes of the Lord, and He slew him. ⁶. And Judah said unto Tamar, his daughter-in-law: "Remain in thy father's house as a widow till Shelah my son be grown up, and I shall give thee to him to wife." ⁷. And he grew up but Bédsù'él, the wife of Judah, did not permit her son Shelah to marry. And Bédsù'él, the wife of Judah, died in the fifth year of this week. ⁸. And in the sixth year Judah went up to shear his sheep at Timnah. And they told Tamar: "Behold thy father -inlaw goeth up to Timnah to shear his sheep." ⁹. And she put off her widow's clothes, and put on a veil, and adorned herself, and sat in the gate adjoining the way to Timnah. ¹⁰, And as Judah was going along he

found her, and thought her to be an harlot, and he said unto her: "Let me come in unto thee" and she said unto him: "Come in," and he went in. ¹¹. And she said unto him: "Give me my hire" and he said unto her: "JT have nothing in my hand save my ring that is on my finger, and my necklace, and my staff which is in my hand." ¹². And she said unto him: "Give them to me until thou dost send me my hire" and he said unto her: "I will send unto thee a kid of the goats" and he gave them to her, (and he went in unto her), and she conceived by him. ¹³. And Judah went unto his sheep, and she went to her father's house. ¹⁴. And Judah sent a kid of the goats by the hand of his shepherd, an Adullamite, and he found her not and he asked the people of the place, saying: "Where is the harlot who was here?" And they said unto him: "There is no harlot here with us." ¹⁵. And he returned and informed him, and said unto him that he had not found her "I asked the people of the place, and they said unto me: 'There is no harlot here.'" And he said: "Let her keep (them) lest we become a cause of derision." ¹⁶. And when she had completed three months, it was manifest that she was with child, and they told Judah, saying: "Behold Tamar, thy

daughter-in-law, is with child by whoredom.”¹⁷. And Judah went to the house of her father, and said unto her father and her brothers: “Bring her forth, and let them burn her, for she hath wrought uncleanness in Israel.”¹⁸. And it came to pass when they brought her forth to burn her that she sent to her father-in-law the ring and the necklace, and the staff, saying: “Discern whose are these, for by him am I with child.”¹⁹. And Judah acknowledged, and said: “Tamar is more righteous than I am. And therefore let them burn her not.”²⁰. And for that reason she was not given to Shelah, and he did not again approach her.²¹. And after that she bare two sons, Perez and Zerah, in the seventh year of this second week.²². And thereupon the seven years of fruitfulness were accomplished, of which Joseph spake to Pharaoh,²³. And Judah acknowledged that the deed which he had done was evil, for he had lain with his daughter-in-law, and he esteemed it hateful in his eyes, and he acknowledged that he had transgressed and gone astray for he had uncovered the skirt of his son, and he began to lament and to supplicate before the Lord because of his transgression.²⁴. And we told him in a dream that it was forgiven

him because he supplicated earnestly, and lamented, and did not again commit it.²⁵, And he received forgiveness because he turned from his sin and from his ignorance, for he transgressed greatly before our God and every one that acts thus, every one who lies with his mother-in-law, let them burn him with fire that he may burn therein, for there is uncleanness and pollution upon them with fire let them burn them.²⁶. And do thou command the children of Israel that there be no uncleanness amongst them, for every one who lies with his daughter-in-law or with his mother-in-law hath wrought uncleanness with fire let them burn the man who has lain with her, and likewise the woman, and He will turn away wrath and punishment from Israel.²⁷. And unto Judah we said that his two sons had not lain with her, and for this reason his seed was established for a second generation, and would not be rooted out.²⁸. For in singleness of eye he had gone and sought for punishment, namely, according to the judgment of Abraham, which he had commanded his sons, Judah had sought to burn her with fire.

CHAPTER 42 ¹And in the first year of the third week of the forty-fifth jubilee the famine began to come into the land, and the rain refused to be given to the earth, for none whatever fell. ². And the earth grew barren, but in the land of Egypt there was food, for Joseph had gathered the seed of the land in the seven years of plenty and had preserved it. ³. And the Egyptians came to Joseph that he might give them food, and he opened the storehouses where was the grain of the first year, and he sold it to the people of the land for gold. ⁴. (Now the famine was very sore in the land of Canaan), and Jacob heard that there was food in Egypt, and he sent his ten sons that they should procure food for him in Egypt but Benjamin he did not send, and (the ten sons of Jacob) arrived (in Egypt) among those that went (there). ⁵. And Joseph recognised them, but they did not recognise him, and he spake unto them and questioned them, and he said unto them "Are ye not spies, and have ye not come to explore the approaches of the land?" And he put them in ward. ⁶. And after that he set them free again, and detained Simeon alone and sent off his nine brothers. ⁷. And he filled their sacks with corn, and he

put their gold in their sacks, and they did not know. ⁸. And he commanded them to bring their younger brother, for they had told him their father was living and their younger brother. ⁹. And they went up from the land of Egypt and they came to the land of Canaan and they told their father all that had befallen them, and how the lord' of the country had spoken roughly to them, and had seized Simeon till they should bring Benjamin. ¹⁰. And Jacob said: "Me have ye bereaved of my children! Joseph is not and Simeon also is not, and ye will take Benjamin away. On me has your wickedness come." ¹¹. And he said: "My son will not go down with you lest perchance he fall sick for their mother gave birth to two sons, and one has perished, and this one also ye will take from me. If perchance he took a fever on the road, ye would bring down my old age with sorrow unto death." ¹². For he saw that their money had been returned to every man in his sack, and for this reason he feared to send him. ¹³. And the famine increased and became sore in the land of Canaan, and in all lands save in the land of Egypt, for many of the children of the Egyptians had stored up their seed for food from the time when they saw Joseph

gathering seed together and putting it in storehouses and preserving it for the years of famine. ¹⁴. And the people of Egypt fed themselves thereon during the first year of their famine. ¹⁵. But when Israel saw that the famine was very sore in the land, and that there was no deliverance, he said unto his sons: "Go again, and procure food for us that we die not." ¹⁶. And they said: " We shall not go unless our youngest brother go with us, we shall not go." ¹⁷. And Israel saw that if he did not send him with them, they should all perish by reason of the famine. ¹⁸, And Reuben said: "Give him into my hand, and if I do not bring him back to thee, slay my two sons instead of his soul." And he said unto him: "He will not go with thee." ¹⁹. And Judah came near and said: "Send him with me, and if I do not bring him back to thee, let me bear the blame before thee all the days of my life." ²⁰. And he sent him with them in the second year of this week on the first day of the month, and they came to the land of Egypt with all those who went, and (they had) presents in their hands, stacte and almonds and terebinth nuts and pure honey. ²¹. And they went and stood before Joseph, and he saw Benjamin his brother, and he

knew him, and said unto them: "Is this your youngest brother?" And they said unto him: "It is he." And he said: "The Lord be gracious to thee, my son!" ²². And he sent him into his house and he brought forth Simeon unto them and he made a feast for them, and they presented to him the gift which they had brought in their hands. ²³. And they eat before him and he gave them all a portion, but the portion of Benjamin was seven times larger than that of any of theirs. ²⁴. And they eat and drank and arose and remained with their asses. ²⁵, And Joseph devised a plan whereby he might learn their thoughts as to whether thoughts of peace prevailed amongst them, and he said to the steward who was over his house: "Fill all their sacks with food, and return their money unto them into their vessels, and my cup, the silver cup out of which I drink, put it in the sack of the youngest, and send them away."

CHAPTER 43 ¹And he did as Joseph Had told him, and filled all their sacks for them with food and put their money in their sacks, and put the cup in Benjamin's sack. ². And early in the morning they departed, and it came to pass that, when they had gone from thence, Joseph said unto

the steward of his house: “Pursue them, run and seize them, saying, ‘For good ye have requited me with evil you have stolen from me the silver cup out of which my lord drinks.’ And bring back to me their youngest brother, and fetch (him) quickly before I go forth to my seat of judgment.” ³. And he ran after them and said unto them according to these words. ⁴. And they said unto him: “God forbid that thy servants should do this thing, and steal from the house of thy lord any utensil, and the money also which we found in our sacks the first time, we thy servants brought back from the land of Canaan. ⁵. How then should we steal any utensil? Behold here are we and our sacks search, and wherever thou findest the cup in the sack of any man amongst us, let him be slain, and we and our asses will serve thy lord.” ⁶. And he said unto them: “Not so, the man with whom I find, him only shall I take as a servant, and ye will return in peace unto your house.” ⁷. And as he was searching in their vessels, beginning with the eldest and ending with the youngest, it was found in Benjamin’s sack. ⁸. And they rent their garments, and laded their asses, and returned to the city and came to the house of

Joseph, and they all bowed themselves on their faces to the ground before him. ⁹. And Joseph said unto them: “Ye have done evil.” And they said: “What shall we say and how shall we defend ourselves? Our lord hath discovered the transgression of his servants behold we are the servants of our lord, and our asses also.” ¹⁰. And Joseph said unto them: “I too fear the Lord as for you, go ye to your homes and let your brother be my servant, for ye have done evil. Know ye not that a man delights in his cup as I with this cup? And yet ye have stolen it from me.” ¹¹. And Judah said: “O my lord, let thy servant, ¹pray thee, speak a word in my lord’s ear two brothers did thy servant’s mother bear to our father one went away and was lost, and hath not been found, and he alone is left of his mother, and thy servant our father loves him, and his life also is bound up with the life of this (lad). ¹². And it will come to pass, when we go to thy servant our father, and the lad is not with us, that he will die, and we shall bring down our father with sorrow unto death. ¹³. Now rather let me, thy servant, abide instead of the boy as a bondsman unto my lord, and let the lad go with his brethren, for I became surety for him at the hand of thy

servant our father, and if I do not bring him back, thy servant will bear the blame to our father for ever.” ¹⁴. And Joseph saw that they were all accordant in goodness one with another, and he could not refrain himself, and he told them that he was Joseph. ¹⁵. And he conversed with them in the Hebrew tongue and fell on their neck and wept. But they knew him not and they began to weep. ¹⁶. And he said unto them: “Weep not over me, but hasten and bring my father to me and ye see that it is my mouth that speaketh, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin see. ¹⁷. For behold this is the second year of the famine, and there are still five years without harvest or fruit of trees or ploughing. ¹⁸. Come down quickly ye and your households, so that ye perish not through the famine, and do not be grieved for your possessions, for the Lord sent me before you to set things in order that many people might live. ¹⁹. And tell my father that I am still alive, and ye, behold, ye see that the Lord has made me as a father to Pharaoh, and ruler over his house and over all the land of Egypt. ²⁰. And tell my father of all my glory, and all the riches and glory that the Lord hath given me.” ²¹. And by the command of the mouth of

Pharaoh he gave them chariots and provisions for the way, and he gave them all many-coloured raiment and silver. ²². And to their father he sent raiment and silver and ten asses which carried corn, and he sent them away. ²³. And they went up and told their father that Joseph was alive, and was measuring out corn to all the nations of the earth, and that he was ruler over all the land of Egypt. ²⁴. And their father did not believe it, for he was beside himself in his mind but when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent, the life of his spirit revived, and he said: “It is enough for me if Joseph lives I will go down and see him before I die.”

CHAPTER 44 ¹And Israel took his journey from + Haran + from his house on the new moon of the third month, and he went on the way of the Well of the Oath, and he offered a sacrifice to the God of his father Isaac on the seventh of this month. ². And Jacob remembered the dream that he had seen at Bethel, and he feared to go down into Egypt. ³. And while he was thinking of sending word to Joseph to come to him, and that he would not go down, he remained there seven days, if perchance he should see a vision as to whether he should remain

or go down. ⁴. And he celebrated the harvest festival of the first-fruits with old grain, for in all the land of Canaan there was not a handful of seed (in the land), for the famine was over all the beasts and cattle and birds, and also over man. ⁵. And on the sixteenth the Lord appeared unto him, and said unto him, "Jacob, Jacob" and he said, "Here am I." And He said unto him: "I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham and Isaac fear not to go down into Egypt, for I will there make of thee a great nation. ⁶. I shall go down with thee, and I shall bring thee up (again), and in this land wilt thou be buried, and Joseph will put his hands upon thy eyes. into Egypt." Fear not go down ⁷. And his sons rose up, and his sons' sons, and they placed their father and their possessions upon wagons. ⁸. And Israel rose up from the Well of the Oath on the sixteenth of this third month, and he went to the land of Egypt. ⁹. And Israel sent Judah before him to his son Joseph to examine the Land of Goshen, for Joseph had told his brothers that they should come and dwell there that they might be near him. ¹⁰. And this was the goodliest (land) in the land of Egypt, and near to him, for all (of them) and also for the cattle. ¹¹. And these are the

names of the sons of Jacob who went into Egypt with Jacob their father. ¹². Reuben, the first-born of Israel and these are the names of his sons: Enoch, and Pallu, and Hezron and Carmi—five. ¹³. Simeon and his sons and these are the names of his sons: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul, the son of the Zephathite woman—seven. ¹⁴. Levi and his sons and these are the names of his sons: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari—four. ¹⁵. Judah and his sons and these are the names of his sons: Shela, and Perez, and Zerah—four. ¹⁶. Issachar and his sons and these are the names of his sons: Tola, and Phiia, and JAstib, and Shimron— five. ¹⁷. Zebulon and his sons and these are the names of his sons: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel—four. ¹⁸. And these are the sons of Jacob, and their sons, whom Leah bore to Jacob in Mesopotamia, six, and their one sister, Dinah: and all the souls of the sons of Leah, and their sons, who went with Jacob their father into Egypt, were twenty-nine, and Jacob their father being with them, they were thirty. ¹⁹. And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid, the wife of Jacob, whom she bore unto Jacob, Gad and Asher. ²⁰. And these are the names of their sons

who went with him into Egypt: the sons of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggi, and Shuni, and Ezbon, (and Eri) and Areli, and Arodi—eight. ²¹. And the sons of Asher: Imnah, and Ishvah, (and Ishvi), and Beriah, and Serah, their one sister—six. ²². All the souls were fourteen, and all those of Leah were fortyfour. ²³. And the sons of Rachel, the wife of Jacob: Joseph and Benjamin. ²⁴. And there were born to Joseph in Egypt before his father came into Egypt, those whom Asenath, daughter of Potiphar priest of Heliopolis bare unto him, Manasseh, and Ephraim—three. ²⁵. And the sons of Benjamin: Bela and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, and Ehi, and Rosh, and Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard—eleven. ²⁶. And all the souls of Rachel were fourteen. ²⁷. And the sons of Bilhah, the handmaid of Rachel, the wife of Jacob, whom she bare to Jacob, were Dan and Naphtali. ²⁸. And these are the names of their sons who went with them into Egypt. And the sons of Dan were Hushim, and Simén, and Asfdi, and taka, and Salémén—six. ²⁹. And they died the year in which they entered into Egypt, and there was left to Dan Hushim alone. ³⁰. And these are the names of the sons of Naphtali: Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and

Shallum, and 'fv. ³¹. And 'Ty, who was born after the years . of famine, died in Egypt. ³². And all the souls of Rachel were twenty-six. ³³. And all the souls of Jacob which went into Egypt were seventy souls. These are his children and his children's children, in all seventy but five died in Egypt before Joseph, and had no children. ³⁴. And in the land of Canaan two sons of Judah died, Er and Onan, and they had no children, and the children of Israel buried those who perished, and they were reckoned among the seventy Gentile nations.

CHAPTER 45 ¹And Israel went into the country of Egypt, into the land of Goshen, on the new moon of the fourth month, in the second year of the third week of the forty-fifth jubilee. ². And Joseph went to meet his father Jacob, to the land of Goshen, and he fell on his father's neck and wept. ³. And Israel said unto Joseph: "Now let me die since I have seen thee, and now may the Lord God of Israel be blessed, the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac who hath not withheld His mercy and His grace from His servant Jacob. ⁴. It is enough for me that I have seen thy face whilst I am yet alive yea, true is the vision which

I saw at Bethel. Blessed be the Lord my God for ever and ever, and blessed be His name.”⁵. And Joseph and his brothers eat bread before their father and drank wine, and Jacob rejoiced with exceeding great joy because he saw Joseph eating with his brothers and drinking before him, and he blessed the Creator of all things who had preserved him, and had preserved for him his twelve sons.⁶. And Joseph had given to his father and to his brothers as a gift the right of dwelling in the land of Goshen and in Rameses and all the region round about, which he ruled over before Pharaoh. And Israel and his sons dwelt in the land of Goshen, the best part of the land of Egypt and Israel was one hundred and thirty years old when he came into Egypt.⁷. And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren and also their possessions with bread as much as sufficed them for the seven years of the famine.⁸. And the land of Egypt suffered by reason of the famine, and Joseph acquired all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh in return for food, and he got possession of the people and their cattle and everything for Pharaoh,⁹. And the years of the famine were accomplished, and Joseph gave to the people in the

land seed and food that they might sow (the land) in the eighth year, for the river had overflowed all the land of Egypt.¹⁰. For in the seven years of the famine it had not overflowed and had irrigated only a few places on the banks of the river, but now it overflowed and the Egyptians sowed the land, and it bore much corn that year.¹¹. And this was the first year of the fourth week of the forty-fifth jubilee.¹². And Joseph took of the corn of the harvest the fifth part for the king and left four parts for them for food and for seed, and Joseph made it an ordinance for the land of Egypt until this day.¹³. And Israel lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years, and all the days which he lived were three jubilees, one hundred and forty-seven years, and he died in the fourth year of the fifth week of the forty-fifth jubilee.¹⁴. And Israel blessed his sons before he died and told them everything that would befall them in the land of Egypt and he made known to them what would come upon them in the last days, and blessed them and gave to Joseph two portions in the land.¹⁵. And he slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the double cave in the land of Canaan, near Abraham his father in the grave which he dug for himself in the

double cave in the land of Hebron. ¹⁶. And he gave all his books and the books of his fathers to Levi his son that he might preserve them and renew them for his children until this day.

CHAPTER 46 ¹And it came to pass that after Jacob died the children of Israel multiplied in the land of Egypt, and they became a great nation, and they were of one accord in heart, so that brother loved brother and every man helped his brother, and they increased abundantly and multiplied exceedingly, ten weeks of years, all the days of the life of Joseph. ². And there was no Satan nor any evil all the days of the life of Joseph which he lived after his father Jacob, for all the Egyptians honoured the children of Israel all the days of the life of Joseph. ³. And Joseph died being a hundred and ten years old seventeen years he lived in the land of Canaan, and ten years he was a servant, and three years in prison, and eighty years he was under the king, ruling all the land of Egypt. ⁴. And he died and all his brethren and all that generation. ⁵. And he commanded the children of Israel before he died that they should carry his bones with them when they went forth

from the land of Egypt. ⁶. And he made them swear regarding his bones, for he knew that the Egyptians would not again bring forth and bury him in the land of Canaan, for Makamarén, king of Canaan, while dwelling in the land of Assyria, fought in the valley with the king of Egypt and slew him there, and pursued after the Egyptians to the gates of 'Ermén. ⁷. But he was not able to enter, for another, a new king, had become king of Egypt, and he was stronger than he, and he returned to the land of Canaan, and the gates of Egypt were closed, and none went out and none came into Egypt. ⁸. And Joseph died in the fortysixth jubilee, in the sixth week, in the second year, and they buried him in the land of Egypt, and all his brethren died after him. ⁹. And the king of Egypt went forth to war with the king of Canaan in the forty-seventh jubilee, in the second week in the second year, and the children of Israel brought forth all the bones of the children of Jacob save the bones of Joseph, and they buried them in the field in the double cave in the mountain. ¹⁰. And the most (of them) returned to Egypt, but a few of them remained in the mountains of Hebron, and Amram thy father remained with

them. ¹¹. And the king of Canaan was victorious over the king of Egypt, and he closed the gates of Egypt. ¹². And he devised an evil device against the children of Israel of afflicting them and he said unto the people of Egypt: ¹³. "Behold the people of the children of Israel have increased and multiplied more than we. Come and let us deal wisely with them before they become too many, and let us afflict them with slavery before war come upon us and before they too fight against us else they will join themselves unto our enemies and get them up out of our land, for their hearts and faces are towards the land of Canaan." ¹⁴. And he set over them taskmasters to afflict them with slavery and they built strong cities for Pharaoh, Pithom and Raamses, and they built all the walls and all the fortifications which had fallen in the cities of Egypt. ¹⁵. And they made them serve with rigour, and the more they dealt evilly with them, the more they increased and multiplied. ¹⁶. And the people of Egypt abominated the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 47 ¹ And in the seventh week, in the seventh year, in the forty-seventh jubilee, thy father went forth from the land

of Canaan, and thou wast born in the fourth week, in the sixth year thereof, in the forty-eighth jubilee this was the time of tribulation on the children of Israel. ². And Pharaoh, king of Egypt, issued a command regarding them that they should cast all their male children which were born into the river. ³. And they cast them in for seven months until the day that thou wast born. And thy mother hid thee for three months, and they told regarding her. ⁴. And she made an ark for thee, and covered it with pitch and asphalt, and placed it in the flags on the bank of the river, and she placed thee in it seven days, and thy mother came by night and suckled thee, and by day Miriam, thy sister, guarded thee from the birds. ⁵. And in those days Tharmuth, the daughter of Pharaoh, came to bathe in the river, and she heard thy voice crying, and she told her maidens to bring thee forth, and they brought thee unto her. ⁶. And she took thee out of the ark, and she had compassion on thee. ⁷. And thy sister said unto her: "Shall I go and call unto thee one of the Hebrew women to nurse and suckle this babe for thee?" And she said (unto her): "Go". ⁸. And she went and called thy mother Jochebed, and she gave her

wages, and she nursed thee. ⁹. And afterwards, when thou wast grown up, they brought thee unto the daughter of Pharaoh, and thou didst become her son, and Amram thy father taught thee writing, and after thou hadst completed three weeks they brought thee into the royal court. ¹⁰. And thou wast three weeks of years at court until the time when thou didst go forth from the royal court and didst see an Egyptian smiting thy friend who was of the children of Israel, and thou didst slay him and hide him in the sand. ¹¹. And on the second day thou didst find two of the children of Israel striving together, and thou didst say to him who was doing the wrong: "Why dost thou smite thy brother?" ¹². And he was angry and indignant, and said: "Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? Thinkest thou to kill me as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday?" And thou didst fear and flee on account of these words.

CHAPTER 48 ¹And in the sixth year of the third week of the forty-ninth jubilee thou didst depart and dwell in the land of Midian five weeks and one year. And thou didst return into Egypt in the second week in the second year in the fiftieth jubilee. ². And thou

thyself knowest what He spake unto thee on Mount Sinai, and what prince Mastéma desired to do with thee when thou wast returning into Egypt on the way when thou didst meet him at the lodging-place. ³. Did he not with all his power seek to slay thee and deliver the Egyptians out of thy hand when he saw that thou wast sent to execute judgment and vengeance on the Egyptians? ⁴. And I delivered thee out of his hand, and thou didst perform the signs and wonders which thou wast sent to perform in Egypt against Pharaoh, and against all his house, and against his servants and his people. ⁵. And the Lord executed a great vengeance on them for Israel's sake, and smote them through (the plagues of) blood and frogs, lice and dog-flies, and malignant boils breaking forth in blains and their cattle by death and by hail-stones, thereby He destroyed everything that grew for them and by locusts which devoured the residue which had been left by the hail, and by darkness and (by the death) of the first-born of men and animals, and on all their idols the Lord took vengeance and burned them with fire. ⁶. And everything was sent through thy hand, that thou shouldst declare (these things) before they were

done, and thou didst speak with the king of Egypt before all his servants and before his people. ⁷. And everything took place according to thy words ten great and terrible judgments came on the land of Egypt that thou mightest execute vengeance on it for Israel. ⁸. And the Lord did everything for Israel's sake, and according to His covenant, which He had ordained with Abraham that He would take vengeance on them as they had brought them by force into bondage. ⁹. And the prince of the Mastéma stood up against thee, and sought to cast thee into the hands of Pharaoh, and he helped the Egyptian sorcerers, and they stood up and wrought before thee. ¹⁰. The evils indeed we permitted them to work, but the remedies we did not allow to be wrought by their hands. ¹¹. And the Lord smote them with malignant ulcers, and they were not able to stand, for we destroyed them so that they could not perform a single sign. ¹². And notwithstanding all (these) signs and wonders the prince of the Mastéma was not put to shame because he took courage and cried to the Egyptians to pursue after thee with all the powers of the Egyptians, with their chariots, and with their horses, and with all the hosts of

the peoples of Egypt. ¹³. And I stood between the Egyptians and Israel, and we delivered Israel out of his hand, and out of the hand of his people, and the Lord brought them through the midst of the sea as if it were dry land. ¹⁴. And all the peoples whom he brought to pursue after Israel, the Lord our God cast them into the midst of the sea, into the depths of the abyss beneath the children of Israel, even as the people of Egypt had cast their children into the river. He took vengeance on of them, and one thousand strong and energetic men were destroyed on account of one suckling of the children of thy people which they had thrown into the river. ¹⁵, And on the fourteenth day and on the fifteenth and on the sixteenth and on the seventeenth and on the eighteenth the prince of the Mastéma was bound and imprisoned behind the children of Israel that he might not accuse them. ¹⁶. And on the nineteenth we let them loose that they might help the Egyptians and pursue the children of Israel. ¹⁷. And he hardened their hearts and made them stubborn, and the device was devised by the Lord our God that He might smite the Egyptians and cast them into the sea. ¹⁸. And on the fourteenth we bound

him that he might not accuse the children of Israel on the day when they asked the Egyptians for vessels and garments, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of bronze, in order to despoil the Egyptians in return for the bondage in which they had forced them to serve. ¹⁹. And we did not lead forth the children of Israel from Egypt empty handed.

CHAPTER 49 ¹Remember the commandment which the Lord commanded thee concerning the passover, that thou shouldst celebrate it in its season on the fourteenth of the first month, that thou shouldst kill it before it is evening, and that they should eat it by night on the evening of the fifteenth from the time of the setting of the sun. ². For on this night—the beginning of the festival and the beginning of the joy—ye were eating the passover in Egypt, when all the powers of Mastéma had been let loose to slay all the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh to the first-born of the captive maid-servant in the mill, and to the cattle. ³. And this is the sign which the Lord gave them: Into every house on the lintels of which they saw the blood of a lamb of the first year, into (that) house they should not

enter to slay, but should pass by (it), that all those should be saved that were in the house because the sign of the blood was on its lintels. ⁴. And the powers of the Lord did everything according as the Lord commanded them, and they passed by all the children of Israel, and the plague came not upon them to destroy from amongst them any soul either of cattle, or man, or dog. ⁵. And the plague was very grievous in Egypt, and there was no house in Egypt where there was not one dead, and weeping and lamentation. ⁶. And all Israel was eating the flesh of the paschal lamb, and drinking the wine, and was lauding and blessing, and giving thanks to the Lord God of their fathers, and was ready to go forth from under the yoke of Egypt, and from the evil bondage. ⁷. And remember thou this day all the days of thy life, and observe it from year to year all the days of thy life, once a year, on its day, according to all the law thereof, and do not adjourn (it) from day to day, or from month to month. ⁸. For it is an eternal ordinance, and engraven on the heavenly tables regarding all the children of Israel that they should observe it every year on its day once a year, throughout all their generations and there is no limit of days, for

this is ordained for ever. ⁹. And the man who is free from uncleanness, and does not come to observe it on occasion of its day, so as to bring an acceptable offering before the Lord, and to eat and to drink before the Lord on the day of its festival, that man who is clean and close at hand will be cut off: because he offered not the oblation of the Lord in its appointed season, he will take the guilt upon himself. ¹⁰. Let the children of Israel come and observe the passover on the day of its fixed time, on the fourteenth day of the first month, between the evenings, from the third part of the day to the third part of the night, for two portions of the day are given to the light, and a third part to the evening. ¹¹. This is that which the Lord commanded thee that thou shouldst observe it between the evenings. ¹². And it is not permissible to slay it during any period of the light, but during the period bordering on the evening, and let them eat it at the time of the evening until the third part of the night, and whatever is left over of all its flesh from the third part of the night and onwards, let them burn it with fire. ¹³. And they shall not cook it with water, nor shall they eat it raw, but roast on the fire: they shall eat it with diligence, its head with the

inwards thereof and its feet they shall roast with fire, and not break any bone thereof for Toû the children of Israel no bone shall be crushed. ¹⁴. For this reason the Lord commanded the children of Israel to observe the passover on the day of its fixed time, and they shall not break a bone thereof for it is a festival day, and a day commanded, and there may be no passing over from day to day, and month to month, but on the day of its festival let it be observed. ¹⁵. And do thou command the children of Israel to observe the passover throughout their days, every year, once a year on the day of its fixed time, and it will come for a memorial well pleasing before the Lord, and no plague will come upon them to slay or to smite in that year in which they celebrate the passover in its season in every respect according to His command. ¹⁶. And they shall not eat it outside the sanctuary of the Lord, but before the sanctuary of the Lord, and all the people of the congregation of Israel shall celebrate it in its appointed season. ¹⁷. And every man who has come upon its day shall eat it in the sanctuary of your God before the Lord from twenty years old and upward for thus is it written and ordained that they

should eat it in the sanctuary of the Lord. ¹⁸. And when the children of Israel come into the land which they are to possess, into the land of Canaan, and set up the tabernacle of the Lord in the midst of the land in one of their tribes until the sanctuary of the Lord has been built in the land, let them come and celebrate the passover in the midst of the tabernacle of the Lord, and let them slay it before the Lord from year to year. ¹⁹. And in the days when the house has been built in the name of the Lord in the land of their inheritance, they shall go there and slay the passover in the evening, at sunset, at the third part of the day. ²⁰. And they will offer its blood on the threshold of the altar, and shall place its fat on the fire which is upon the altar, and they shall eat its flesh roasted with fire in the court of the house which has been sanctified in the name of the Lord. ²¹. And they may not celebrate the passover in their cities, nor in any place save before the tabernacle of the Lord, or before His house where His name hath dwelt and they will not go astray from the Lord. ²². And do thou, Moses, command the children of Israel to observe the ordinances of the passover, as it was commanded unto thee

declare thou unto them every year and the day of its days, and the festival of unleavened bread, that they should eat unleavened bread seven days, (and) that they should observe its festival, and that they bring an oblation every day during those seven days of joy before the Lord on the altar of your God. ²³. For ye celebrated this festival with haste when ye went forth from Egypt till ye entered into the wilderness of Shur for on the shore of the sea ye completed it.

CHAPTER 50 ¹And after this law I made known to thee the days of the Sabbaths in the desert of Sin[ai], which is between Elim and Sinai. ². And I told thee of the Sabbaths of the land on Mount Sinai, and I told thee of the jubilee years in the sabbaths of years: but the year thereof have I not told thee till ye enter the land which ye are to possess, ³. And the land also will keep its sabbaths while they dwell upon it, and they will know the jubilee year. ⁴. Wherefore I have ordained for thee the year-weeks and the years and the jubilees: there are forty-nine jubilees from the days of Adam until this day, and one week and two years: and there are yet forty years to come (lit. "distant ") for learning the

commandments of the Lord, until they pass over into the land of Canaan, crossing the Jordan to the west. ⁵. And the jubilees will pass by, until Israel is cleansed from all guilt of fornication, and uncleanness, and pollution, and sin, and error, and dwells with confidence in all the land, and there will be no more a Satan or any evil one, and the land will be clean from that time for evermore. ⁶. And behold the commandment regarding the Sabbaths— I have written (them) down for thee— and all the judgments of its laws. ⁷. Six days wilt thou labour, but on the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord your God. In it ye shall do no manner of work, ye and your sons, and your men-servants and your maid-servants, and all your cattle and the sojourner also who is with you. ⁸. And the man that does any work on it shall die: whoever desecrates that day, whoever lies with (his) wife, or whoever says he will do something on it, that he will set out on a journey thereon in regard to any buying or selling: and whoever draws water thereon which he had not prepared for himself on the sixth day, and whoever takes up any burden to carry it out of his tent or out of his house shall die. ⁹. Ye shall do no work whatever on the

Sabbath day save what ye have prepared for yourselves on the sixth day, so as to eat, and drink, and rest, and keep Sabbath from all work on that day, and to bless the Lord your God, who has given you a day of festival, and a holy day: and a day of the holy kingdom for all Israel is this day among their days for ever. ¹⁰. For great is the honour which the Lord has given to Israel that they should eat and drink and be satisfied on this festival day, and rest thereon from all labour which belongs to the labour of the children of men, save burning frankincense and bringing oblations and sacrifices before the Lord for days and for Sabbaths. ¹¹. This work alone shall be done on the Sabbath-days in the sanctuary of the Lord your God that they may atone for Israel with sacrifice continually from day to day for a memorial well-pleasing before the Lord, and that He may receive them always from day to day according as thou hast been commanded. any work thereon, or goes a journey, or tills (his) farm, ¹². And every man who does whether in his house or any other place, and whoever lights a fire, or rides on any beast, or travels by ship on the sea, and whoever strikes or kills anything, or slaughters a

beast or a bird, or whoever catches an animal or a bird or a fish, or whoever fasts or makes war on the Sabbaths: ¹³, The man who does any of these things on the Sabbath shall die, so that the children of Israel shall observe the Sabbaths according to the commandments regarding the Sabbaths of the land, as it is written in the tables, which He gave into my hands that I should write out for thee the laws of the seasons, and the seasons according to the division of their days.

1 ENOCH



CHAPTER 1 ¹The word of the blessing of Enoch, how he blessed the elect and the righteous, who were to exist in the time of trouble rejecting all the wicked and ungodly. Enoch, a righteous man, who wasa with God, answered and spoke, while his eyes were open, and while he saw a holy vision in the heavens. This the angels showed me. ²From them I heard all things, and understood what I saw that which will not take place in this generation, but in a generation which is to succeed at a distant period, on account of the elect. ³Upon their account I spoke and conversed with him, who will go forth from his habitation, the Holy and Mighty One, the God of the world: ⁴Who will hereafter tread upon Mount Sinai appear with his hosts and be manifested in the strength of his power from heaven. ⁵All shall be afraid, and the Watchers be terrified. ⁶Great fear and trembling shall seize them, even to the ends of the earth. The lofty mountains shall be troubled, and the exalted hills depressed, melting like a honeycomb in the flame. The earth shall be immersed, and all things which are in it perish while judgment shall come upon all, even upon all the righteous: ⁷But

to them shall he give peace: he shall preserve the elect, and towards them exercise clemency. ⁸Then shall all belong to God be happy and blessed and the splendour of the Godhead shall illuminate them.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Behold, he comes with ten thousands of his saints, to execute judgment upon them, and destroy the wicked, and reprove all the carnal for everything which the sinful and ungodly have done, and committed against him.^a

CHAPTER 3 ¹All who are in the heavens know what is transacted there. ²They know that the heavenly luminaries change not their paths that each rises and sets regularly, every one at its proper period, without transgressing the commands, which they have received. They behold the earth, and understand what is there transacted, from the beginning to the end of it. ³They see that every work of God is invariable in the period of its appearance. They behold summer and winter: perceiving that the whole earth is full of water and that the cloud, the dew, and the rain refresh it.

CHAPTER 4 ¹They consider and behold every tree, how it appears to wither, and every leaf to fall off, except of fourteen trees, which are not deciduous which wait from the old, to the appearance of the new leaf, for two or three winters.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Again they consider the days of summer, that the sun is upon it at its very beginning while you seek for a covered and shady spot on account of the burning sun while the earth is scorched up with fervid heat, and you become incapable of walking either upon the ground or upon the rocks in consequence of that heat.

CHAPTER 6 ¹They consider how the trees, when they put forth their green leaves, become covered, and produce fruit understanding everything, and knowing that He who lives for ever does all these things for you: ²That the works at the beginning of every existing year, that all his works, are subservient to him, and invariable yet as God has appointed, so are all things brought to pass. ³They see, too, how the seas and the rivers together complete their respective operations: ⁴But you endure not patiently, nor fulfill the

commandments of the Lord but you transgress and calumniate his greatness and malignant are the words in your polluted mouths against his Majesty. ⁵You withered in heart, no peace shall be to you! ⁶Therefore your days shall you curse, and the years of your lives shall perish perpetual execration shall be multiplied, and you shall not obtain mercy. ⁷In those days shall you resign your peace with the eternal maledictions of all the righteous, and sinners shall perpetually execrate you ⁸Shall execrate you with the ungodly. ⁹The elect shall possess light, joy, and peace and they shall inherit the earth. ¹⁰But you, you unholy, shall be accursed. ¹¹Then shall wisdom be given to the elect, all of whom shall live, and not again transgress by impiety or pride but shall humble themselves, possessing prudence, and shall not repeat transgression. ¹²They shall not be condemned the whole period of their lives, not die in torment and indignation but the sum of their days shall be completed, and they shall grow old in peace while the years of their happiness shall be multiplied with joy, and with peace, for ever, the whole duration of their existence.

CHAPTER 7 ¹It happened after the sons of men had multiplied in those days, that daughters were born to them, elegant and beautiful. ²And when the angels, a the sons of heaven, beheld them, they became enamoured of them, saying to each other, Come, let us select for ourselves wives from the progeny of men, and let us beget children. ³Then their leader Samyaza said to them I fear that you may perhaps be indisposed to the performance of this enterprise ⁴And that I alone shall suffer for so grievous a crime. ⁵But they answered him and said We all swear ⁶And bind ourselves by mutual execrations, that we will not change our intention, but execute our projected undertaking. ⁷Then they swore all together, and all bound themselves by mutual execrations. Their whole number was two hundred, who descended upon Ardis,^b which is the top of mount Armon. ⁸That mountain therefore was called Armon, because they had sworn upon it,^c and bound themselves by mutual execrations. ⁹These are the names of their chiefs: Samyaza, who was their leader, Urakabameel, Akibeel, Tamiel, Ramuel, Danel, Azkeel, Saraknyal, Asael, Armers, Batraal, Anane, Zavebe,

Samsaveel, Ertael, Turel, Yomyael, Arazyal. These were the prefects of the two hundred angels, and the remainder were all with them.^a ¹⁰Then they took wives, each choosing for himself whom they began to approach, and with whom they cohabited teaching them sorcery, incantations, and the dividing of roots and trees. ¹¹And the women conceiving brought forth giants,^b ¹²Whose stature was each three hundred cubits. These devoured all which the labor of men produced until it became impossible to feed them ¹³When they turned themselves against men, in order to devour them ¹⁴And began to injure birds, beasts, reptiles, and fishes, to eat their flesh one after another,^c and to drink their blood. ¹⁵Then the earth reproved the unrighteous.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Moreover Azazyel taught men to make swords, knives, shields, breastplates, the fabrication of mirrors, and the workmanship of bracelets and ornaments, the use of paint, the beautifying of the eyebrows, the use of stones of every valuable and select kind, and all sorts of dyes, so that the world became altered. ²Impiety increased fornication multiplied and they transgressed and corrupted all

their ways. ³Amazarak taught all the sorcerers, and dividers of roots: ⁴Armners taught the solution of sorcery ⁵Barkayal taught the observers of the stars,^d ⁶Akibeel taught signs ⁷ Tamiel taught astronomy ⁸And Asaradel taught the motion of the moon, ⁹And men, being destroyed, cried out and their voice reached to heaven.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Then Michael and Gabriel, Raphael, Suryal, and Uriel, looked down from heaven, and saw the quantity of blood which was shed on earth, and all the iniquity which was done upon it, and said one to another, It is the voice of their cries ²The earth deprived of her children has cried even to the gate of heaven. ³And now to you, O you holy one of heaven, the souls of men complain, saying, Obtain Justice for us witha the Most High. Then they said to their Lord, the King, You are Lord of lords, God of gods, King of kings. The throne of your glory is for ever and ever, and for ever and ever is your name sanctified and glorified. You are blessed and glorified. ⁴You have made all things you possess power over all things and all things are open and manifest before you. You behold all things, and nothing can be

concealed from you. ⁵You have seen what Azazyel has done, how he has taught every species of iniquity upon earth, and has disclosed to the world all the secret things which are done in the heavens. ⁶Samyaza also has taught sorcery, to whom you have given authority over those who are associated with him. They have gone together to the daughters of men have lain with them have become polluted ⁷And have discovered crimesb to them. ⁸The women likewise have brought forth giants. ⁹Thus has the whole earth been filled with blood and with iniquity. ¹⁰And now behold the souls of those who are dead, cry out. ¹¹And complain even to the gate of heaven. ¹²Their groaning ascends nor can they escape from the unrighteousness which is committed on earth. You know all things, before they exist. ¹³You know these things, and what has been done by them yet you do not speak to us. ¹⁴What on account of these things ought we to do to them?

CHAPTER 10 ¹Then the Most High, the Great and Holy One spoke, ²And sent Arsayalalyura to the son of Lamech, ³Saying, Say to him in my name, Conceal yourself. ⁴Then explain to him the

consummation which is about to take place for all the earth shall perish the waters of a deluge shall come over the whole earth, and all things which are in it shall be destroyed. ⁵And now teach him how he may escape, and how his seed may remain in all the earth. ⁶Again the Lord said to Raphael, Bind Azazyel hand and foot cast him into darkness and opening the desert which is in Dudael, cast him in there. ⁷Throw upon him hurled and pointed stones, covering him with darkness ⁸There shall he remain for ever cover his face, that he may not see the light. ⁹And in the great day of judgment let him be cast into the fire. ¹⁰Restore the earth, which the angels have corrupted and announce life to it, that I may revive it. ¹¹All the sons of men shall not perish in consequence of every secret, by which the Watchers have destroyed, and which they have taught, their offspring. ¹²All the earth has been corrupted by the effects of the teaching of Azazyel. To him therefore ascribe the whole crime. ¹³To Gabriel also the Lord said, Go to the biters,b to the reprobates, to the children of fornication and destroy the children of fornication, the offspring of the Watchers, from among men bring them forth, and

excite them one against another. Let them perish by mutual slaughter for length of days shall not be theirs. ¹⁴They shall all entreat you, but their fathers shall not obtain their wishes respecting them for they shall hope for eternal life, and that they may live, each of them, five hundred years. ¹⁵To Michael likewise the Lord said, Go and announce his crime to Samyaza, and to the others who are with him, who have been associated with women, that they might be polluted with all their impurity. And when all their sons shall be slain, when they shall see the perdition of their beloved, bind them for seventy generations underneath the earth, even to the day of judgment, and of consummation, until the judgment, the effect of which will last for ever, be completed. ¹⁶Then shall they be taken away into the lowest depths of the fire in torments and in confinement shall they be shut up for ever. ¹⁷Immediately after this shall he, a together with them, burn and perish they shall be bound until the consummation of many generations. ¹⁸Destroy all the souls addicted to dalliance, b and the offspring of the Watchers, for they have tyrannized over mankind. ¹⁹Let every oppressor

perish from the face of the earth ²
⁰Let every evil work be destroyed
²¹The plant of righteousness and of rectitude appear, and its produce become a blessing.
²²Righteousness and rectitude shall be for ever planted with delight. ²³And then shall all the saints give thanks, and live until they have begotten a thousand children, while the whole period of their youth, and their sabbaths shall be completed in peace. In those days all the earth shall be cultivated in righteousness it shall be wholly planted with trees, and filled with benediction every tree of delight shall be planted in it. ²⁴In it shall vines be planted and the vine which shall be planted in it shall yield fruit to satiety every seed, which shall be sown in it, shall produce for one measure a thousand and one measure of olives shall produce ten presses of oil. ²⁵Purify the earth from all oppression, from all injustice, from all crime, from all impiety, and from all the pollution which is committed upon it. Exterminate them from the earth. ²⁶Then shall all the children of men be righteous, and all nations shall pay me divine honours, and bless me and all shall adore me. ²⁷The earth shall be cleansed from all corruption, from every crime, from all punishment, and from all

suffering neither will I again send a deluge upon it from generation to generation for ever. ²⁸In those days I will open the treasures of blessing which are in heaven, that I may cause them to descend upon earth, and upon all the works and labour of man. ²⁹Peace and equity shall associate with the sons of men all the days of the world, in every generation of it.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And in those days I will open the store chambers of blessing which are in the heaven, so as to send them down 'upon the earth' over the work and Jabour of the children of men. ². And truth and peace shall be associated together throughout all the days of the world and throughout all the generations of men.'

CHAPTER 12 ¹Before all these things Enoch was concealed nor did any one of the sons of men know where he was concealed, where he had been, and what had happened. ²He was wholly engaged with the holy ones, and with the Watchers in his days. ³I, Enoch, was blessing the great Lord and King of peace. ⁴And behold the Watchers called me Enoch the scribe. ⁵Then the Lord said to me: Enoch, scribe of righteousness, go tell the

Watchers of heaven, who have deserted the lofty sky, and their holy everlasting station, who have been polluted with women. ⁶And have done as the sons of men do, by taking to themselves wives, and who have been greatly corrupted on the earth ⁷That on the earth they shall never obtain peace and remission of sin. For they shall not rejoice in their offspring they shall behold the slaughter of their beloved shall lament for the destruction of their sons and shall petition for ever but shall not obtain mercy and peace.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Then Enoch, passing on, said to Azazyel: You shalt not obtain peace. A great sentence is gone forth against you. He shall bind you ²Neither shall relief, mercy, and supplication be yours, on account of the oppression which you have taught ³And on account of every act of blasphemy, tyranny, and sin, which you have discovered to the children of men. ⁴Then departing from him I spoke to them all together ⁵ And they all became terrified, and trembled ⁶ Beseeching me to write for them a memorial of supplication, that they might obtain forgiveness and that I might make the memorial of their prayer ascend up before the

God of heaven because they could not themselves thenceforwards address him, nor raise up their eyes to heaven on account of the disgraceful offence for which they were judged. ⁷Then I wrote a memorial of their prayer and supplications, for their spirits, for everything which they had done, and for the subject of their entreaty, that they might obtain remission and rest. ⁸Proceeding on, I continued over the waters of Danbadan, a which is on the right to the west of Armon, reading the memorial of their prayer, until I fell asleep. ⁹And behold a dream came to me, and visions appeared above me. I fell down and saw a vision of punishment, that I might relate it to the sons of heaven, and reprove them. When I awoke I went to them. All being collected together stood weeping in Oubelseyael, which is situated between Libanos and Seneser, a with their faces veiled. ¹⁰I related in their presence all the visions which I had seen, and my dream ¹¹And began to utter these words of righteousness, reproving the Watchers of heaven.

CHAPTER 14 ¹This is the book of the words of righteousness, and of the reproof of the Watchers, who belong to the world, b

according to that which He, who is holy and great, commanded in the vision. I perceived in my dream, that I was now speaking with a tongue of flesh, and with my breath, which the Mighty One has put into the mouth of men, that they might converse with it, ²And understand with the heart. As he has created and given to men the power of comprehending the word of understanding, so has he created and given to me the power of reproving the Watchers, the offspring of heaven. I have written your petition and in my vision it has been shown me, that what you request will not be granted you as long as the world endures. ³Judgment has been passed upon you: your request will not be granted you. ⁴From this time forward, never shall you ascend into heaven He has said, that on the earth He will bind you, as long as the world endures. ⁵But before these things you shall behold the destruction of your beloved sons you shall not possess them, but they shall fall before you by the sword. ⁶Neither shall you entreat for them, not for yourselves ⁷But you shall weep and supplicate in silence. The words of the book which I wrote. c ⁸ A vision thus appeared to me. ⁹Behold, in that vision clouds and a mist invited

me agitated stars and flashes of lightning impelled and pressed me forwards, while winds in the vision assisted my flight, accelerating my progress. ¹⁰They elevated me aloft to heaven. I proceeded, until I arrived at a wall built with stones of crystal. A vibrating flame surrounded it, which began to strike me with terror. ¹¹Into this vibrating flame I entered ¹²And drew nigh to a spacious habitation built also with stones of crystal. Its walls too, as well as pavement, were formed with stones of crystal, and crystal likewise was the ground. Its roof had the appearance of agitated stars and flashes of lightning and among them were cherubim of fire in a stormy sky. A flame burned around its walls and its portal blazed with fire. When I entered into this dwelling, it was hot as fire and cold as ice. No trace of delight or of life was there. Terror overwhelmed me, and a fearful shaking seized me. ¹³Violently agitated and trembling, I fell upon my face. In the vision I looked. ¹⁴And behold there was another habitation more spacious than the former, every entrance to which was open before me, erected in the midst of a vibrating flame. ¹⁵So greatly did it excel in all points, in glory, in magnificence, and in magnitude,

that it is impossible to describe to you either the splendour or the extent of it. ¹⁶Its floor was on fire above were lightnings and agitated stars, while its roof exhibited a blazing fire. ¹⁷Attentively I surveyed it, and saw that it contained an exalted throne ¹⁸The appearance of which was like that of frost while its circumference resembled the orb of the brilliant sun and there was the voice of the cherubim. ¹⁹From underneath this mighty throne rivers of flaming fire issued. ²⁰To look upon it was impossible. ²¹One great in glory sat upon it: ²²Whose robe was brighter than the sun, and whiter than snow. ²³No angel was capable of penetrating to view the face of Him, the Glorious and the Effulgent nor could any mortal behold Him. A fire was flaming around Him. ²⁴A fire also of great extent continued to rise up before Him so that not one of those who surrounded Him was capable of approaching Him, among the myriads of myriads who were before Him. To Him holy consultation was needless. Yet did not the sanctified, who were near Him, depart far from Him either by night or by day nor were they removed from Him. I also was so far advanced, with a veil on my face, and trembling. Then

the Lord with his own mouth called me, saying, Approach hither, Enoch, at my holy word. ²⁵And He raised me up, making me draw near even to the entrance. My eye was directed to the ground.

CHAPTER 15 ¹Then addressing me, He spoke and said, Hear, neither be afraid, O righteous Enoch, you scribe of righteousness: approach hither, and hear my voice. Go, say to the Watchers of heaven, who have sent you to pray for them, You ought to pray for men, and not men for you. ²Wherefore have you forsaken the lofty and holy heaven, which endures for ever, and have lain with women have defiled yourselves with the daughters of men have taken to yourselves wives have acted like the sons of the earth, and have begotten an impious offspring? ³You being spiritual, holy, and possessing a life which is eternal, have polluted yourselves with women have begotten in carnal blood have lusted in the blood of men and have done as those who are flesh and blood do. ⁴ These however die and perish. ⁵Therefore have I given to them wives, that they might cohabit with them that sons might be born of them and that this might be

transacted upon earth. ⁶But you from the beginning were made spiritual, possessing a life which is eternal, and not subject to death for ever. ⁷Therefore I made not wives for you, because, being spiritual, your dwelling is in heaven. ⁸Now the giants, who have been born of spirit and of flesh, shall be called upon earth evil spirits, and on earth shall be their habitation. Evil spirits shall proceed from their flesh, because they were created from above from the holy Watchers was their beginning and primary foundation. Evil spirits shall they be upon earth, and the spirits of the wicked shall they be called. The habitation of the spirits of heaven shall be in heaven but upon earth shall be the habitation of terrestrial spirits, who are born on earth. ⁹The spirits of the giants shall be like clouds, which shall oppress, corrupt, fall, content, and bruise upon earth. ¹⁰They shall cause lamentation. No food shall they eat and they shall be thirsty they shall be concealed, and shall not rise up against the sons of men, and against women for they come forth during the days of slaughter and destruction.

CHAPTER 16 ¹And as to the death of the giants, wheresoever

their spirits depart from their bodies, let their flesh, that which is perishable, be without judgment.^b Thus shall they perish, until the day of the great consummation of the great world. A destruction shall take place of the Watchers and the impious.²And now to the Watchers, who have sent you to pray for them, who in the beginning were in heaven,³Say, In heaven have you been secret things, however, have not been manifested to you yet have you known a reprobated mystery.⁴And this you have related to women in the hardness of your heart, and by that mystery have women and mankind multiplied evils upon the earth.⁵ Say to them, Never therefore shall you obtain peace.

CHAPTER 17 ¹They raised me up into a certain place, where there was c the appearance of a burning fire and when they pleased they assumed the likeness of men. ²They carried me to a lofty spot, to a mountain, the top of which reach to heaven. ³And I beheld the receptacles of light and of thunder at the extremities of the place, where it was deepest. There was a bow of fire, and arrows in their quiver, a sword of fire, and every species of lightning. ⁴Then they elevated

me to a babbling stream,^d and to a fire in the west, which received all the setting of the sun. I came to a river of fire, which flowed like water, and emptied itself into the great sea westwards. ⁵I saw every large river, until I arrived at the great darkness. I went to where all of flesh migrate and I beheld the mountains of the gloom which constitutes winter, and the place from which issues the water in every abyss. ⁶I saw also the mouths of all the rivers in the world, and the mouths of the deep.

CHAPTER 18 ¹I then surveyed the receptacles of all the winds, perceiving that they contributed to adorn the whole creation, and to preserve the foundation of the earth. ²I surveyed the stone which supports the corners of the earth. ³I also beheld the four winds, which bear up the earth, and the firmament of heaven. ⁴And I beheld the winds occupying the exalted sky. ⁵Arising in the midst of heaven and of earth, and constituting the pillars of heaven. ⁶I saw the winds which turn the sky, which cause the orb of the sun and of all the stars to set and over the earth I saw the winds which support the clouds. ⁷I saw the path of the angels. ⁸I perceived at the extremity of the

earth the firmament of heaven above it. Then I passed on towards the south ⁹Where burnt, both by day and night, six mountains formed of glorious stones three towards the east, and three towards the south. ¹⁰Those which were towards the east were of a variegated stone one of which was of margarite, and another of antimony. Those towards the south were of a red stone. The middle one reached to heaven like the throne of God a throne composed of alabaster, the top of which was of sapphire. I saw, too, a blazing fire hanging over all the mountains. ¹¹And there I saw a place on the other side of an extended territory, where waters were collected. ¹²I likewise beheld terrestrial fountains, deep in the fiery columns of heaven. ¹³And in the columns of heaven I beheld fires, which descended without number, but neither on high, nor into the deep. Over these fountains also I perceived a place which had neither the firmament of heaven above it, nor the solid ground underneath it neither was there water above it nor anything on wing but the spot was desolate. ¹⁴And there I beheld seven stars, like great blazing mountains, and like spirits entreating me. ¹⁵Then the angel

said, This place, until the consummation of heaven and earth, will be the prison of the stars, and the host of heaven. ¹⁶The stars which roll over fire are those which transgressed the commandment of God before their time arrived for they came not in their proper season. Therefore was He offended with them, and bound them, until the period of the consummation of their crimes in the secret year.

CHAPTER 19 ¹Then Uriel said, Here the angels, who cohabited with women, appointed their leaders ²And being numerous in appearance made men profane, and caused them to err so that they sacrificed to devils as to gods. For in the great day there shall be a judgment, with which they shall be judged, until they are consumed and their wives also shall be judged, who led astray the angels of heaven that they might salute them. ³And I, Enoch, I alone saw the likeness of the end of all things. Nor did any human being see it, as I saw it.

CHAPTER 20 ¹These are the names of the angels who watch. ²Uriel, one of the holy angels, who presides over clamor and

terror. ³Raphael, one of the holy angels, who presides over the spirits of men. ⁴Raguel, one of the holy angels, who inflicts punishment on the world and the luminaries. ⁵Michael, one of the holy angels, who, presiding over human virtue, commands the nations. ⁶Sarakiel, one of the holy angels, who presides over the spirits of the children of men that transgress. ⁷Gabriel, one of the holy angels, who presides over Iksat,b over paradise, and over the cherubim.

CHAPTER 21 ¹Then I made a circuit to a place in which nothing was completed. ² And there I beheld neither the tremendous workmanship of an exalted heaven, nor of an established earth, but a desolate spot, prepared, and terrific. ³There, too, I beheld seven stars of heaven bound in it together, like great mountains, and like a blazing fire. I exclaimed, For what species of crime have they been bound, and why have they been removed to this place? Then Uriel, one of the holy angels who was with me, and who conducted me, answered: Enoch, wherefore do you ask wherefore do you reason with yourself, and anxiously inquire? These are those of the stars which have transgressed

the commandment of the most high God and are here bound, until the infinite number of the days of their crimes be completed. ⁴ From there I afterwards passed on to another terrific place ⁵Where I beheld the operation of a great fire blazing and glittering, in the midst of which there was a division. Columns of fire struggled together to the end of the abyss, and deep was their descent. But neither its measurement nor magnitude was I able to discover neither could I perceive its origin. Then I exclaimed, How terrible is this place, and how difficult to explore! ⁶Uriel, one of the holy angels who was with me, answered and said: Enoch, why are you alarmed and amazed at this terrific place, at the sight of this place of suffering? This, he said, is the prison of the angels and here they are kept for ever.

CHAPTER 22 ¹From there I proceeded to another spot, where I saw on the west a great and lofty mountain, a strong rock, and four delightful places. ²Internally it was deep, capacious, and very smooth as smooth as if it had been rolled over: it was both deep and dark to behold. ³Then Raphael, one of the holy angels who were with me, answered and

said, These are the delightful places where the spirits, the souls of the dead, will be collected for them were they formed and here will be collected all the souls of the sons of men. ⁴ These places, in which they dwell, shall they occupy until the day of judgment, and until their appointed period. ⁵ Their appointed period will be long, even until the great judgment. And I saw the spirits of the sons of men who were dead and their voices reached to heaven, while they were accusing. ⁶ Then I inquired of Raphael, an angel who was with me, and said, Whose spirit is that, the voice of which reaches to heaven, and accuses? ⁷ He answered, saying, This is the spirit of Abel who was slain by Cain his brother and who will accuse that brother, until his seed be destroyed from the face of the earth ⁸ Until his seed perish from the seed of the human race. ⁹ At that time therefore I inquired respecting him, and respecting the general judgment, saying, Why is one separated from another? He answered, Three separations have been made between the spirits of the dead, and thus have the spirits of the righteous been separated. ¹⁰ Namely, by a chasm, by water, and by light above it. ¹¹ And in the

same way likewise are sinners separated when they die, and are buried in the earth judgment not overtaking them in their lifetime. ¹² Here their souls are separated. Moreover, abundant is their suffering until the time of the great judgment, the castigation, and the torment of those who eternally execrate, whose souls are punished and bound there for ever. ¹³ And thus has it been from the beginning of the world. Thus has there existed a separation between the souls of those who utter complaints, and of those who watch for their destruction, to slaughter them in the day of sinners. ¹⁴ A receptacle of this sort has been formed for the souls of unrighteous men, and of sinners of those who have completed crime, and associated with the impious, whom they resemble. Their souls shall not be annihilated in the day of judgment, neither shall they arise from this place. Then I blessed God, ¹⁵ And said, Blessed by my Lord, the Lord of glory and of righteousness, who reigns over all for ever and for ever.

CHAPTER 23 ¹ From there I went to another place, towards the west, unto the extremities of the earth. ² Where I beheld a fire blazing and running along without

cessation, which intermitted its course neither by day nor by night but continued always the same. ³I inquired, saying, What is this, which never ceases? ⁴Then Raguel, one of the holy angels who were with me, answered, ⁵And said, This blazing fire, which you behold running towards the west, is that of all the luminaries of heaven.

CHAPTER 24 ¹I went from there to another place, and saw a mountain of fire flashing both by day and night. I proceeded towards it and perceived seven splendid mountains, which were all different from each other. ²Their stones were brilliant and beautiful all were brilliant and splendid to behold and beautiful was their surface. Three mountains were towards the east, and strengthened by being placed one upon another and three were towards the south, strengthened in a similar manner. There were likewise deep valleys, which did not approach each other. And the seventh mountain was in the midst of them. In length they all resembled the seat of a throne, and odoriferous trees surrounded them. ³Among these there was a tree of an unceasing smell nor of those which were in Eden was there one of all the

fragrant trees which smelt like this. Its leaf, its flower, and its bark never withered, and its fruit was beautiful. ⁴Its fruit resembled the cluster of the palm. I exclaimed, Behold! This tree is goodly in aspect, pleasing in its leaf, and the sight of its fruit is delightful to the eye. Then Michael, one of the holy and glorious angels who were with me, and one who presided over them, answered, ⁵And said: Enoch, why do you inquire respecting the odour of this tree? ⁶Why are you inquisitive to know it? ⁷Then I, Enoch, replied to him, and said, Concerning everything I am desirous of instruction, but particularly concerning this tree. ⁸He answered me, saying, That mountain which you behold, the extent of whose head resembles the seat of the Lord, will be the seat on which shall sit the holy and great Lord of glory, the everlasting King, when he shall come and descend to visit the earth with goodness. ⁹And that tree of an agreeable smell, not one of carnal odor, there shall be no power to touch, until the period of the great judgment. When all shall be punished and consumed for ever, this shall be bestowed on the righteous and humble. The fruit of the tree shall be given to the elect. For towards the north

life shall be planted in the holy place, towards the habitation of the everlasting King. ¹⁰Then shall they greatly rejoice and exult in the Holy One. The sweet odor shall enter into their bones and they shall live a long life on the earth as your forefathers have lived neither in their days shall sorrow, distress, trouble, and punishment afflict them. ¹¹And I blessed the Lord of glory, the everlasting King, because He has prepared this tree for the saints, formed it, and declared that He would give it to them.

CHAPTER 25 ¹From there I proceeded to the middle of the earth, and beheld a happy and fertile spot, which contained branches continually sprouting from the trees which were planted in it. There I saw a holy mountain, and underneath it water on the eastern side, which flowed towards the south. I saw also on the east another mountain as high as that and between them there were deep, but not wide valleys. ²Water ran towards the mountain to the west of this and underneath there was likewise another mountain. ³There was a valley, but not a wide one, below it and in the midst of them were other deep and dry valleys towards the extremity of the

three. All these valleys, which were deep, but not side, consisted of a strong rock, with a tree which was planted in them. And I wondered at the rock and at the valleys, being extremely surprised.

CHAPTER 26 ¹Then I said, What means this blessed land, all these lofty trees, and the accursed valley between them? ²Then Uriel, one of the holy angels who were with me, replied, This valley is the accursed of the accursed for ever. Here shall be collected all who utter with their mouths unbecoming language against God, and speak harsh things of His glory. Here shall they be collected. Here shall be their territory. ³In the latter days an example of judgment shall be made of them in righteousness before the saints while those who have received mercy shall for ever, all their days, bless God, the everlasting King. ⁴And at the period of judgment shall they bless Him for his mercy, as He has distributed it to them. Then I blessed God, addressing myself to Him, and making mention, as was meet, of His greatness.

CHAPTER 27 ¹From there I proceeded towards the east to the middle of the mountain in the

desert, the level surface only of which I perceived. ²It was full of trees of the seed alluded to and water leaped down upon it. ³There appeared a cataract composed as of many cataracts both towards the west and towards the east. Upon one side were trees upon the other water and dew.

CHAPTER 28 ¹Then I went to another place from the desert towards the east of that mountain which I had approached. ²There I beheld choice trees,^a particularly, those which produce the sweet-smelling opiate, frankincense and myrrh and trees unlike to each other. ³And over it, above them, was the elevation of the eastern mountain at no great distance.

CHAPTER 29 ¹I likewise saw another place with valleys of water which never wasted, ²Where I perceived a goodly tree, which in smell resembled Zasakinon.^a ³And towards the sides of these valleys I perceived cinnamon of a sweet odour. Over them I advanced towards the east.

CHAPTER 30 ¹Then I beheld another mountain containing trees, from which water flowed like Neketro,^b Its name was

Sarira, and Kalboneba.^c And upon this mountain I beheld another mountain, upon which were trees of Alva.^d ²These trees were full, like almond trees, and strong and when they produced fruit, it was superior to all redolence.

CHAPTER 31 ¹After these things, surveying the entrances of the north, above the mountains, I perceived seven mountains replete with pure nard, odoriferous trees, cinnamon and papyrus. ²From there I passed on above the summits of those mountains to some distance eastwards, and went over the Erythraean sea.^e And when I was advanced far beyond it, I passed along above the angel Zateel, and arrived at the garden of righteousness. In this garden I beheld, among other trees, some which were numerous and large, and which flourished there. ³Their fragrance was agreeable and powerful, and their appearance both varied and elegant. The tree of knowledge also was there, of which if any one eats, he becomes endowed with great wisdom. ⁴It was like a species of the tamarind tree, bearing fruit which resembled grapes extremely fine and its fragrance extended to a

considerable distance. I exclaimed, How beautiful is this tree, and how delightful is its appearance! ⁵Then holy Raphael, an angel who was with me, answered and said, This is the tree of knowledge, of which your ancient father and your aged mother ate, who were before you and who, obtaining knowledge, their eyes being opened, and knowing themselves to be naked, were expelled from the garden.

CHAPTER 32 ¹From there I went on towards the extremities of the earth where I saw large beasts different from each other, and birds various in their countenances and forms, as well as with notes of different sounds. ²To the east of these beasts I perceived the extremities of the earth, where heaven ceased. The gates of heaven stood open, and I beheld the celestial stars come forth. I numbered them as they proceeded out of the gate, and wrote them all down, as they came out one by one according to their number. I wrote down their names altogether, their times and their seasons, as the angel Uriel, who was with me, pointed them out to me. ³He showed them all to me, and wrote down an account of them. ⁴He also wrote down for

me their names, their regulations, and their operations.

CHAPTER 33 ¹From there I advanced on towards the north, to the extremities of the earth. ²And there I saw a great and glorious wonder at the extremities of the whole earth. ³I saw there heavenly gates opening into heaven three of them distinctly separated. The northern winds proceeded from them, blowing cold, hail, frost, snow, dew, and rain. ⁴From one of the gates they blew mildly but when they blew from the two other gates, it was with violence and force. They blew over the earth strongly.

CHAPTER 34 ¹From there I went to the extremities of the world westwards ²Where I perceived three gates open, as I had seen in the north the gates and passages through them being of equal magnitude.

CHAPTER 35 ¹Then I proceeded to the extremities of the earth southwards where I saw three gates open to the south, from which issued dew, rain, and wind. ²From there I went to the extremities of heaven eastwards where I saw three heavenly gates open to the east, which had smaller gates within them. Through each of these small

gates the stars of heaven passed on, and proceeded towards the west by a path which was seen by them, and that at every period of their appearance. ³When I beheld them, I blessed every time in which they appeared, I blessed the Lord of glory, who had made those great and splendid signs, that they might display the magnificence of his works to angels and to the souls of men and that these might glorify all his works and operations might see the effect of his power might glorify the great labour of his hands and bless him for ever.

CHAPTER 36 ¹, And from thence I went to the south to the ends of the earth, and saw there three open portals of the heaven: and thence there come dew, rain, and wind. ². And from thence I went to the east to the ends of the heaven, and saw here the three eastern portals of heaven open and small portals above them. ³. Through each of these small portals pass the stars of heaven and run their course to the west on the path which is shown to them. ⁴. And as often as I saw I blessed always the Lord of Glory, and I continued to bless the Lord of Glory who has wrought great and glorious wonders, to show the greatness of His work to the

angels and to spirits and to men, that they might praise His work and all His creation : that they might see the work of His might and praise the great work of His hands and bless Him for ever.

CHAPTER 37 ¹The vision which he saw, the second vision of wisdom, which Enoch saw, the son of Jared, the son of Malaleel, the son of Canan, the son of Enos, the son of Seth, the son of Adam. This is the commencement of the word of wisdom, which I received to declare and tell to those who dwell upon earth. Hear from the beginning, and understand to the end, the holy things which I utter in the presence of the Lord of spirits. Those who were before us thought it good to speak ²And let not us, who come after, obstruct the beginning of wisdom. Until the present period never has there been given before the Lord of spirits that which I have received, wisdom according to the capacity of my intellect, and according to the pleasure of the Lord of spirits that which I have received from him, a portion of life eternal. ³And I obtained three parables, which I declared to the inhabitants of the world.

CHAPTER 38 ¹Parable the first. When the congregation of the righteous shall be manifested and sinners be judged for their crimes, and be troubled in the sight of the world ² When righteousness shall be manifested in the presence of the righteous themselves, who will be elected for their good works duly weighed by the Lord of spirits and when the light of the righteous and the elect, who dwell on earth, shall be manifested where will the habitation of sinners be? And where the place of rest for those who have rejected the Lord of spirits? It would have been better for them, had they never been born. ³ When, too, the secrets of the righteous shall be revealed, then shall sinners be judged and impious men shall be afflicted in the presence of the righteous and the elect. ⁴From that period those who possess the earth shall cease to be powerful and exalted. Neither shall they be capable of beholding the countenances of the holy for the light of the countenances of the holy, the righteous, and the elect, has been seen by the Lord of spirits.^b⁵Yet shall not the mighty kings of that period be destroyed but be delivered into the hands of the righteous and the holy. ⁶Nor

thenceforwards shall any obtain commiseration from the Lord of spirits, because their lives in this world will have been completed.

CHAPTER 39 ¹In those days shall the elect and holy race descend from the upper heavens, and their seed shall then be with the sons of men. Enoch received books of indignation and wrath, and books of hurry and agitation. ²Never shall they obtain mercy, saith the Lord of spirits. ³ A cloud then snatched me up, and the wind raised me above the surface of the earth, placing me at the extremity of the heavens. ⁴There I saw another vision I saw the habitations and resting places of the saints. There my eyes beheld their habitations with the angels, and their resting places with the holy ones. They were entreating, supplicating, and praying for the sons of men while righteousness like water flowed before them, and mercy like dew was scattered over the earth. And thus shall it be with them for ever and for ever. ⁵At that time my eyes beheld the dwelling of the elect, of truth, faith, and righteousness. ⁶Countless shall be the number of the holy and the elect, in the presence of God for ever and for ever. ⁷Their residence I beheld under the wings of the Lord of

spirits. All the holy and the elect sung before him, in appearance like a blaze of fire their mouths being full of blessings, and their lips glorifying the name of the Lord of spirits. And righteousness incessantly dwelt before him. ⁸There was I desirous of remaining, and my soul longed for that habitation. There was my antecedent inheritance for thus had I prevailed before the Lord of spirits. ⁹At that time I glorified and extolled the name of the Lord of spirits with blessing and with praise for he has established it with blessing and with praise, according to his own good pleasure. ¹⁰That place long did my eyes contemplate. I blessed and said, Blessed be he, blessed from the beginning for ever. In the beginning, before the world was created, and without end is his knowledge. ¹¹What is this world? Of every existing generation those shall bless you who do not spiritually sleep but stand before your glory, blessing, glorifying, exalting you, and saying, The holy, holy, Lord of spirits, fills the whole world of spirits. ¹²There my eyes beheld all who, without sleeping, stand before him and bless him, saying, Blessed be you, and blessed be the name of God for ever and for ever. Then my countenance became

changed, until I was incapable of seeing.

CHAPTER 40 ¹After this I beheld thousands of thousands, and myriads of myriads, and an infinite number of people, standing before the Lord of spirits. ²On the four wings likewise of the Lord of spirits, on the four sides, I perceived others, besides those who were standing before him. Their names, too, I know because the angel, who proceeded with me, declared them to me, discovering to me every secret thing. ³Then I heard the voices of those upon the four sides magnifying the Lord of glory. ⁴The first voice blessed the Lord of spirits for ever and for ever. ⁵The second voice I heard blessing the Elect One, and the elect who suffer on account of the Lord of spirits. ⁶The third voice I heard petitioning and praying for those who dwell upon earth, and supplicate the name of the Lord of spirits. ⁷The fourth voice I heard expelling the impious angels,^a and prohibiting them from entering into the presence of the Lord of spirits, to prefer accusations against^b the inhabitants of the earth. ⁸After this I besought the angel of peace, who proceeded with me, to explain all that was concealed. I

said to him, Who are those whom I have seen on the four sides, and who words I have heard and written down? He replied, The first is the merciful, the patient, the holy Michael. ⁹The second is he who presides over every suffering and every affliction of the sons of men, the holy Raphael. The third, who presides over all that is powerful, is Gabriel. And the fourth, who presides over repentance, and the hope of those who will inherit eternal life, is Phanuel. These are the four angels of the most high God, and their four voices, which at that time I heard.

CHAPTER 41 ¹After this I beheld the secrets of the heavens and of paradise, according to its divisions and of human action, as they weight it there in balances. I saw the habitations of the elect, and the habitations of the holy. And there my eyes beheld all the sinners, who denied the Lord of glory, and whom they were expelling from there, and dragging away, as they stood there no punishment proceeding against them from the Lord of spirits. ²There, too, my eyes beheld the secrets of the lightning and the thunder and the secrets of the winds, how they are distributed as they blow over the

earth: the secrets of the winds, of the dew, and of the clouds. There I perceived the place from which they issued forth, and became saturated with the dust of the earth. ³There I saw the wooden receptacles out of which the winds became separated, the receptacle of hail, the receptacle of snow, the receptacle of the clouds, and the cloud itself, which continued over the earth before the creation of the world. ⁴I beheld also the receptacles of the moon, whence they came, whither they proceeded, their glorious return, and how one became more splendid than another. I marked their rich progress, their unchangeable progress, their disunited and undiminished progress their observance of a mutual fidelity by a stable oath their proceeding forth before the sun, and their adherence to the path allotted them, ^a in obedience to the command of the Lord of spirits. Potent is his name for ever and for ever. ⁵After this I perceived, that the path both concealed and manifest of the moon, as well as the progress of its path, was there completed by day and by night while each, one with another, looked towards the Lord of spirits, magnifying and praising without cessation, since praise to them is

rest for in the splendid sun there is a frequent conversion to blessing and to malediction. ⁶The course of the moon's path to the righteous is light, but to sinners it is darkness in the name of the Lord of spirits, who created a division between light and darkness, and, separating the spirits of men, strengthened the spirits of the righteous in the name of his own righteousness. ⁷Nor does the angel prevent this, neither is he endowed with the power of preventing it for the Judge beholds them all, and judges them all in his own presence.

CHAPTER 42 ¹Wisdom found not a place on earth where she could inhabit her dwelling therefore is in heaven. ²Wisdom went forth to dwell among the sons of men, but she obtained not a habitation. Wisdom returned to her place, and seated herself in the midst of the angels. But iniquity went forth after her return, who unwillingly found a habitation, and resided among them, as rain in the desert, and as a dew in a thirsty land.

CHAPTER 43 ¹I beheld another splendour, and the stars of heaven. I observed that he called them all by their respective

names, and that they heard. In a righteous balance I saw that he weighed out with their light the amplitude of their places, and the day of their appearance, and their conversion. Splendour produced splendour and their conversion was into the number of the angels, and of the faithful. ²Then I inquired of the angel, who proceeded with me, and explained to me secret things, What their names were. He answered. A similitude of those has the Lord of spirits shown you. They are names of the righteous who dwell upon earth, and who believe in the name of the Lord of spirits for ever and for ever.

CHAPTER 44 ¹Another thing also I saw respecting splendour that it rises out of the stars, and becomes splendour being incapable of forsaking them.

CHAPTER 45 ¹Parable the second, respecting these who deny the name of the habitation of the holy ones, and of the Lord of spirits. ²Heaven they shall not ascend, nor shall they come on the earth. This shall be the portion of sinners, who deny the name of the Lord of spirits, and who are thus reserved for the day of punishment and of affliction. ³In that day shall the Elect One sit

upon a throne of glory and shall choose their conditions and countless habitations, while their spirits within them shall be strengthened, when they behold my Elect One, for those who have fled for protection to my holy and glorious name. ⁴In that day I will cause my Elect One to dwell in the midst of them will change the face of heaven will bless it, and illuminate it for ever. ⁵I will also change the face of the earth, will bless it and cause those whom I have elected to dwell upon it. But those who have committed sin and iniquity shall not inhabit it, for I have marked their proceedings. My righteous ones will I satisfy with peace, placing them before me but the condemnation of sinners shall draw near, that I may destroy them from the face of the earth.

CHAPTER 46 ¹There I beheld the Ancient of days, whose head was like white wool, and with him another, whose countenance resembled that of man. His countenance was full of grace, like that of one of the holy angels. Then I inquired of one of the angels, who went with me, and who showed me every secret thing, concerning this Son of man who he was whence he was and why he accompanied the Ancient

of days. ² He answered and said to me, This is the Son of man, to whom righteousness belongs with whom righteousness has dwelt and who will reveal all the treasures of that which is concealed: for the Lord of spirits has chosen him and his portion has surpassed all before the Lord of spirits in everlasting uprightness. ³This Son of man, whom you behold, shall raise up kings and the mighty from their dwelling places, and the powerful from their thrones shall loosen the bridles of the powerful, and break in pieces the teeth of sinners. ⁴He shall hurl kings from their thrones and their dominions because they will not exalt and praise him, nor humble themselves before him, by whom their kingdoms were granted to them. The countenance likewise of the mighty shall He cast down, filling them with confusion. Darkness shall be their habitation, and worms shall be their bed nor from that their bed shall they hope to be again raised, because they exalted not the name of the Lord of spirits. ⁵They shall condemn the stars of heaven, shall lift up their hands against the Most High, shall tread upon and inhabit the earth, exhibiting all their acts of iniquity, even their works of iniquity. Their

strength shall be in their riches, and their faith in the gods whom they have formed with their own hands. They shall deny the name of the Lord of spirits, and shall expel him from the temples, in which they assemble ⁶And with him the faithful, a who suffer in the name of the Lord of spirits.

CHAPTER 47 ¹In that day the prayer of the holy and the righteous, and the blood of the righteous, shall ascend from the earth into the presence of the Lord of spirits. ²In that day shall the holy ones assemble, who dwell above the heavens, and with united voice petition, supplicate, praise, laud, and bless the name of the Lord of spirits, on account of the blood of the righteous which has been shed that the prayer of the righteous may not be intermitted before the Lord of spirits that for them he would execute judgment and that his patience may not endure for ever. ³At that time I beheld the Ancient of days, while he sat upon the throne of his glory, while the book of the living was opened in his presence, and while all the powers which were above the heavens stood around and before him. ⁴ Then were the hearts of the saints full of joy, because the consummation of

righteousness was arrived, the supplication of the saints heard, and the blood of the righteous appreciated by the Lord of spirits.

CHAPTER 48 ¹In that place I beheld a fountain of righteousness, which never failed, encircled by many springs of wisdom. Of these all the thirsty drank, and were filled with wisdom, having their habitation with the righteous, the elect, and the holy. ²In that hour was this Son of man invoked before the Lord of spirits, and his name in the presence of the Ancient of days. ³Before the sun and the signs were created, before the stars of heaven were formed, his name was invoked in the presence of the Lord of spirits. A support shall he be for the righteous and the holy to lean upon, without falling and he shall be the light of nations. ⁴He shall be the hope of those whose hearts are troubled. All, who dwell on earth, shall fall down and worship before him shall bless and glorify him, and sing praises to the name of the Lord of spirits. ⁵Therefore the Elect and the Concealed One existed in his presence, before the world was created, and for ever. ⁶In his presence he existed, and has revealed to the saints and to the

righteous the wisdom of the Lord of spirits for he has preserved the lot of the righteous, because they have hated and rejected this world of iniquity, and have detested all its works and ways, in the name of the Lord of spirits. ⁷For in his name shall they be preserved and his will shall be their life. In those days shall the kings of the earth and the mighty men, who have gained the world by their achievements, become humble in countenance. ⁸For in the day of their anxiety and trouble their souls shall not be saved and they shall be in subjection to those whom I have chosen. ⁹I will cast them like hay into the fire, and like lead into the water. Thus shall they burn in the presence of the righteous, and sink in the presence of the holy nor shall a tenth part of them be found. ¹⁰But in the day of their trouble, the world shall obtain tranquillity. ¹¹In his presence shall they fall, and not be raised up again nor shall there be any one to take them out of his hands, and to lift them up: for they have denied the Lord of spirits, and his Messiah. The name of the Lord of spirits shall be blessed.

CHAPTER 48 A ¹Wisdom is poured forth like water, and glory fails not before him for ever and

ever for potent is he in all the secrets of righteousness. ²But iniquity passes away like a shadow, and possesses not a fixed station: for the Elect One stands before the Lord of spirits and his glory is for ever and ever and his power from generation to generation. ³With him dwells the spirit of intellectual wisdom, the spirit of instruction and of power, and the spirit of those who sleep in righteousness he shall judge secret things. ⁴Nor shall any be able to utter a single word before him for the Elect One is in the presence of the Lord of Spirits, according to his own pleasure.

CHAPTER 49 ¹In those days the saints and the chosen shall undergo a change. The light of day shall rest upon them and the splendour and glory of the saints shall be changed. ²In the day of trouble evil shall be heaped up upon sinners but the righteous shall triumph in the name of the Lord of spirits. ³Others shall be made to see, that they must repent, and forsake the works of their hands and that glory awaits them not in the presence of the Lord of spirits yet that by his name they may be saved. The Lord of spirits will have compassion on them for great is his mercy and righteousness is in

his judgment, and in the presence of his glory nor in his judgment shall iniquity stand. He who repents not before him shall perish. ⁴Henceforward I will not have mercy on them, saith the Lord of spirits.

CHAPTER 50 ¹In those days shall the earth deliver up from her womb, and hell deliver up from hers, that which it has received and destruction shall restore that which it owes. ²He shall select the righteous and holy from among them for the day of their salvation has approached. ³And in those days shall the Elect One sit upon his throne, while every secret of intellectual wisdom shall proceed from his mouth, for the Lord of spirits has gifted and glorified him. ⁴In those days the mountains shall skip like rams, and the hills shall leap like young sheepsa satiated with milk and all the righteous shall become like angels in heaven. ⁵Their countenance shall be bright with joy for in those days shall the Elect One be exalted. The earth shall rejoice the righteous shall inhabit it, and the elect possess it.

CHAPTER 51 ¹After that period, in the place where I had seen every secret sight, I was snatched up in a whirlwind, and

carried off westwards. ²There my eyes beheld the secrets of heaven, and all which existed on earth a mountain of iron, a mountain of copper, a mountain of silver, a mountain of gold, a mountain of fluid metal, and a mountain of lead. ³And I inquired of the angel who went with me, saying, What are these things, which in secret I behold? ⁴He said, All these things which you behold shall be for the dominion of the Messiah, that he may command, and be powerful upon earth. ⁵And that angel of peace answered me, saying, Wait but a short time, and you shalt understand, and every secret thing shall be revealed to you, which the Lord of spirits has decreed. Those mountains which you have seen, the mountain of iron, the mountain of copper, the mountain of silver, the mountain of gold, the mountain of fluid metal, and the mountain of lead, all these in the presence of the Elect One shall be like a honeycomb before the fire, and like water descending from above upon these mountains and shall become debilitated before his feet. ⁶In those days men shall not be saved by gold and by silver. ⁷Nor shall they have it in their power to secure themselves, and to fly ⁸There shall be neither iron

for war, nor a coat of mail for the breast. ⁹Copper shall be useless useless also that which neither rusts nor consumes away and lead shall not be coveted. ¹⁰All these things shall be rejected, and perish from off the earth, when the Elect One shall appear in the presence of the Lord of spirits.

CHAPTER 52 ¹There my eyes beheld a deep valley and wide was its entrance. ² All who dwell on land, on the sea, and in islands, shall bring to it gifts, presents, and offerings yet that deep valley shall not be full. Their hands shall commit iniquity. Whatsoever they produce by labour, the sinners shall devour with crime. But they shall perish from the face of the Lord of spirits, and from the face of his earth. They shall stand up, and shall not fail for ever and ever. ³I beheld the angels of punishment, who were dwelling there, and preparing every instrument of Satan. ⁴Then I inquired of the angel of peace, who proceeded with me, for whom those instruments were preparing. ⁵He said, These they are preparing for the kings and powerful ones of the earth, that thus they may perish. ⁶After which the righteous and chosen house of his

congregation shall appear, and thenceforward unchangeable in the name of the Lord of spirits. ⁷Nor shall those mountains exist in his presence as the earth and the hills, as the fountains of water exist. And the righteous shall be relieved from the vexation of sinners.

CHAPTER 53 ¹Then I looked and turned myself to another part of the earth, where I beheld a deep valley burning with fire. ²To this valley they brought monarchs and the mighty. ³And there my eyes beheld the instruments which they were making, fetters of iron without weight.^a ⁴Then I inquired of the angel of peace, who proceeded with me, saying, For whom are these fetters and instruments prepared? ⁵He replied, These are prepared for the host of Azazeel, that they may be delivered over and adjudged to the lowest condemnation and that their angels may be overwhelmed with hurled stones, as the Lord of spirits has commanded. ⁶Michael and Gabriel, Raphael and Phanuel shall be strengthened in that day, and shall then cast them into a furnace of blazing fire, that the Lord of spirits may be avenged of them for their crimes because they became ministers of Satan,

and seduced those who dwell upon earth. ⁷In those days shall punishment go forth from the Lord of spirits and the receptacles of water which are above the heavens shall be opened, and the fountains likewise, which are under the heavens and under the earth. ⁸All the waters, which are in the heavens and above them, shall be mixed together. ⁹The water which is above heaven shall be the agenta ¹⁰And the water which is under the earth shall be the recipient:b and all shall be destroyed who dwell upon earth, and who dwell under the extremities of heaven. ¹¹By these means shall they understand the iniquity which they have committed on earth: and by these means shall they perish.

CHAPTER 54 ¹Afterwards the Ancient of days repented, and said, In vain have I destroyed all the inhabitants of the earth. ²And he swore by his great name, saying, Henceforward I will not act thus towards all those who dwell upon earth. ³But I will place a sign in the heavensc and it shall be a faithful witness between me and them for ever, as long as the days of heaven and earth last upon the earth. ⁴Afterwards, according to this my decree,

when I shall be disposed to seize them beforehand, by the instrumentality of angels, in the day of affliction and trouble, my wrath and my punishment shall remain upon them, my punishment and my wrath, saith God the Lord of spirits. ⁵O you kings, O you mighty, who inhabit the world you shall behold my Elect One, sitting upon the throne of my glory. And he shall judge Azazeel, all his associates, and all his hosts, in the name of the Lord of spirits. ⁶There likewise I beheld hosts of angels who were moving in punishment, confined in a net-work of iron and brass. Then I inquired of the angel of peace, who proceeded with me, To whom those under confinement were going. ⁷He said, To each of their elect and their beloved,d that they may be cast into the fountains and deep recesses of the valley ⁸And that valley shall be filled with their elect and beloved the days of whose life shall be consumed, but the days of their error shall be innumerable. ⁹Then shall princes a combine together, and conspire. The chiefs of the east, among the Parthians and Medes, shall remove kings, in whom a spirit of perturbation shall enter. They shall hurl them from their thrones, springing as lions from

their dens, and like famished wolves into the midst of the flock. ¹⁰They shall go up, and tread upon the land of their elect. The land of their elect shall be before them. The threshing-floor, the path, and the city of my righteous people shall impede the progress of their horses. They shall rise up to destroy each other their right hand shall be strengthened nor shall a man acknowledge his friend or his brother ¹¹Nor the son his father and his mother until the number of the dead bodies shall be completed, by their death and punishment. Neither shall this take place without cause. ¹²In those days shall the mouth of hell be opened, into which they shall be immersed hell shall destroy and swallow up sinners from the face of the elect.

CHAPTER 55 ¹After this I beheld another army of chariots with men riding in them. ²And they came upon the wind from the east, from the west, and from the south.^b ³The sound of the noise of their chariots was heard. ⁴And when that agitation took place the saints out of heaven perceived it the pillar of the earth shook from its foundation and the sound was heard from the extremities of the earth unto the extremities of heaven at the same time. ⁵Then

they all fell down, and worshipped the Lord of spirits. ⁶This is the end of the second parable.

CHAPTER 56 ¹I now began to utter the third parable, concerning the saints and the elect. ²Blessed are you, O saints and elect, for glorious is your lot. ³The saints shall exist in the light of the sun, and the elect in the light of everlasting life, the days of whose life shall never terminate nor shall the days of the saints be numbered, who seek for light, and obtain righteousness with the Lord of spirits. ⁴Peace be to the saints with the Lord of the world. ⁵Henceforward shall the saints be told to seek in heaven the secrets of righteousness, the portion of faith for like the sun has it arisen upon the earth, while darkness has passed away. There shall be light interminable nor shall they enter upon the enumeration of time for darkness shall be previously destroyed, and light shall increase before the Lord of spirits before the Lord of spirits shall the light of uprightness increase for ever.

CHAPTER 57 ¹In those days my eyes beheld the secrets of the lightnings and the splendours, and the judgment belonging to them. ²They lighten for a blessing

and for a curse, according to the will of the Lord of spirits. ³And there I saw the secrets of the thunder, when it rattles above in heaven, and its sound is heard. ⁴The habitations also of the earth were shown to me. The sound of the thunder is for peace and for blessing, as well as for a curse, according to the word of the Lord of spirits. ⁵Afterwards every secret of the splendours and of the lightnings was seen by me. For blessing and for fertility they lighten.

CHAPTER 58 ¹In the five hundredth year, and in the seventh month, on the fourteenth day of the month, of the lifetime of Enoch, in that parable, I saw that the heaven of heavens shook that it shook violently and that the powers of the Most High, and the angels, thousands and thousands, and myriads of myriads, were agitated with great agitation. And when I looked, the Ancient of days was sitting on the throne of his glory, while the angels and saints were standing around him. A great trembling came upon me, and terror seized me. My loins were bowed down and loosened my reins were dissolved and I fell upon my face. The holy Michael, another holy angel, one of the holy ones, was

sent, who raised me up. ²And when he raised me, my spirit returned for I was incapable of enduring this vision of violence, its agitation, and the concussion of heaven. ³Then holy Michael said to me, Why are you disturbed at this vision? ⁴Hitherto has existed the day of mercy and he has been merciful and longsuffering towards all who dwell upon the earth. ⁵But when the time shall come, then shall the power, the punishment, and the judgment take place, which the Lord of spirits has prepared for those who prostrate themselves to the judgment of righteousness, for those who abjure that judgment, and for those who take his name in vain. ⁶That day has been prepared for the elect as a day of covenant and for sinners as a day of inquisition. ⁷In that day shall be distributed for food a two monsters a female monster, whose name is Leviathan, dwelling in the depths of the sea, above the springs of waters ⁸And a male monster, whose name is Behemoth which possesses, moving on his breast, the invisible wilderness. ⁹His name was Dendayen in the east of the garden, where the elect and the righteous will dwell where he received it from my ancestor, who

was man, from Adam the first of men,^b whom the Lord of spirits made. ¹⁰Then I asked of another angel to show me the power of those monsters, how they became separated, how they became separated on the same day, one being in the depths of the sea, and one in the dry desert. ¹¹And he said, You, son of man, are here desirous of understanding secret things. ¹²And the angel of peace, who was with me, said, These two monsters are by the power of God prepared to become food, that the punishment of God may not be in vain. ¹³Then shall children be slain with their mothers, and sons with their fathers. ¹⁴And when the punishment of the Lord of spirits shall continue, upon them shall it continue, that the punishment of the Lord of spirits may not take place in vain. After that, judgment shall exist with mercy and long suffering.

CHAPTER 59 ¹Then another angel, who proceeded with me, spoke to me ²And showed me the first and last secrets in heaven above, and in the depths of the earth: ³In the extremities of heaven, and in the foundations of it, and in the receptacle of the winds. ⁴He showed me how their

spirits were divided how they were balanced and how both the springs and the winds were numbered according to the force of their spirit. ⁵He showed me the power of the moon's light, that its power is a just one as well as the divisions of the stars, according to their respective names ⁶That every division is divided that the lightning flashes ⁷ That its troops immediately obey and that a cessation takes place during thunder in continuance of its sound. Nor are the thunder and the lightning separated neither do both of them move with one spirit yet they are not separated. ⁸For when the lightning lightens, the thunder sounds, and the spirit at a proper period pauses, making an equal division between them for the receptacle, upon which their periods depend, is loose as sand. Each of them at a proper season is restrained with a bridle and turned by the power of the spirit, which thus propels them according to the spacious extent of the earth. ⁹The spirit likewise of the sea is potent and strong and as a strong power causes it to ebb, so is it driven forwards, and scattered against the mountains of the earth. The spirit of the frost has its angel in the spirit of hail there is a good angel the spirit of snow ceases in its strength, and

a solitary spirit is in it, which ascends from it like vapour, and is called refrigeration. ¹⁰The spirit also of mist dwells with them in their receptacle but it has a receptacle to itself for its progress is in splendour. ¹¹In light, and in darkness, in winter and in summer. Its receptacle is bright, and an angel is in it. ¹²The spirit of dew has its abode in the extremities of heaven, in connection with the receptacle of rain and its progress is in winter and in summer. The cloud produced by it, and the cloud of the mist, become united one gives to the other and when the spirit of rain is in motion from its receptacle, angels come, and opening its receptacle, bring it forth. ¹³When likewise it is sprinkled over all the earth, it forms an union with every kind of water on the ground for the waters remain on the ground, because they afford nourishment to the earth from the Most High, who is in heaven. ¹⁴Upon this account therefore there is a regulation in the quantity of rain, which the angels receive. ¹⁵These things I saw all of them, even paradise.

CHAPTER 60 ¹In those days I beheld long ropes given to those angels who took to their wings,

and fled, advancing towards the north. ²And I inquired of the angel, saying, Wherefore have they taken those long ropes, and gone forth? He said, They are gone forth to measure. ³The angel, who proceeded with me, said, These are the measures of the righteous and cords shall the righteous bring, that they may trust in the name of the Lord of spirits for ever and ever. ⁴The elect shall begin to dwell with the elect. ⁵ And these are the measures which shall be given to faith, and which shall strengthen the words of righteousness. ⁶These measures shall reveal all the secrets in the depth of the earth. ⁷And it shall be, that those who have been destroyed in the desert, and who have been devoured by the fish of the sea, and by wild beasts, shall return, and trust in the day of the Elect One for none shall perish in the presence of the Lord of spirits, nor shall any be capable of perishing. ⁸ Then they received the commandment, all who were in the heavens above to whom a combined power, voice, and splendour, like fire, were given. ⁹And first, with their voice, they blessed him, they exalted him, they glorified him with wisdom, and ascribed to him wisdom with the word, and with the breath of

life. ¹⁰Then the Lord of spirits seated upon the throne of his glory the Elect One ¹¹Who shall judge all the works of the holy, in heaven above, and in a balance shall he weigh their actions. And when he shall lift up his countenance to judge their secret ways in the word of the name of the Lord of spirits, and their progress in the path of the righteous judgment of God most high ¹²They shall all speak with united voice and bless, glorify, exalt, and praise, in the name of the Lord of spirits. ¹³He shall call to every power of the heavens, to all the holy above, and to the power of God. The Cherubim, the Seraphim, and the Ophanin, all the angels of power, and all the angels of the Lord's, namely, of the Elect One, and of the other Power, a who was upon earth over the water on that day, ¹⁴Shall raise their united voice shall bless, glorify, praise, and exalt with the spirit of faith, with the spirit of wisdom and patience, with the spirit of mercy, with the spirit of judgment and peace, and with the spirit of benevolence all shall say with united voice Blessed is He and the name of the Lord of spirits shall be blessed for ever and for ever all, who sleep not, shall bless it in heaven above. ¹⁵All the holy in

heaven shall bless it all the elect who dwell in the garden of life and every spirit of light, who is capable of blessing, glorifying, exalting, and praising your holy name and every mortal man, a more than the powers of heaven, shall glorify and bless your name for ever and ever. ¹⁶For great is the mercy of the Lord of spirits long-suffering is he and all his works, all his power, great as are the things which he has done, has he revealed to the saints and to the elect, in the name of the Lord of spirits.

CHAPTER 61 ¹Thus the Lord commanded the kings, the princes, the exalted, and those who dwell on earth, saying, Open your eyes, and lift up your horns, if you are capable of comprehending the Elect One. ²The Lord of spirits sat upon the throne of his glory. ³And the spirit of righteousness was poured out over him. ⁴The word of his mouth shall destroy all the sinners and all the ungodly, who shall perish at his presence. ⁵In that day shall all the kings, the princes, the exalted, and those who possess the earth, stand up, behold, and perceive, that he is sitting on the throne of his glory that before him the saints shall be judged in righteousness ⁶And that nothing,

which shall be spoken before him, shall be spoken in vain. ⁷Trouble shall come upon them, as upon a woman in travail, whose labour is severe, when her child comes to the mouth of the womb, and she finds it difficult to bring forth. ⁸One portion of them shall look upon another. They shall be astonished, and shall humble their countenance ⁹And trouble shall seize them, when they shall behold this Son of woman sitting upon the throne of his glory. ¹⁰Then shall the kings, the princes, and all who possess the earth, glorify him who has dominion over all things, him who was concealed for from the beginning the Son of man existed in secret, whom the Most High preserved in the presence of his power, and revealed to the elect. ¹¹He shall sow the congregation of the saints, and of the elect and all the elect shall stand before him in that day. ¹²All the kings, the princes, the exalted, and those who rule over all the earth, shall fall down on their faces before him, and shall worship him. ¹³They shall fix their hopes on this Son of man, shall pray to him, and petition him for mercy. ¹⁴Then shall the Lord of spirits hasten to expel them from his presence. Their faces shall be full of confusion, and their faces shall

darkness cover. The angels shall take them to punishment, that vengeance may be inflicted on those who have oppressed his children and his elect. And they shall become an example to the saints and to his elect. Through them shall these be made joyful for the anger of the Lord of spirits shall rest upon them. ¹⁵Then the sword of the Lord of spirits shall be drunk with their blood but the saints and elect shall be safe in that day nor the face of the sinners and the ungodly shall they thenceforwards behold. ¹⁶The Lord of spirits shall remain over them: ¹⁷And with this Son of man shall they dwell, eat, lie down, and rise up, for ever and ever. ¹⁸The saints and the elect have arisen from the earth, have left off to depress their countenances, and have been clothed with the garment of life. That garment of life is with the Lord of spirits, in whose presence your garment shall not wax old, nor shall your glory diminish.

CHAPTER 62 ¹In those days the kings who possess the earth shall be punished by the angels of his wrath, wheresoever they shall be delivered up, that he may give rest for a short period and that they may fall down and worship before the Lord of spirits,

confessing their sins before him. ²They shall bless and glorify the Lord of spirits, saying, Blessed is the Lord of spirits, the Lord of kings, the Lord of princes, the Lord of the rich, the Lord of glory, and the Lord of wisdom. ³He shall enlighten every secret thing. ⁴Your power is from generation to generation and your glory for ever and ever. ⁵Deep are all your secrets, and numberless and your righteousness cannot be calculated. ⁶Now we know, that we should glorify and bless the Lord of kings, him who is King over all things. ⁷They shall also say, Who has granted us rest to glorify, laud, bless, and confess in the presence of his glory? ⁸And now small is the rest we desire but we do not find it we reject, and do not possess it. Light has passed away from before us and darkness has covered our thrones for ever. ⁹ For we have not confessed before him we have not glorified the name of the Lord of kings we have not glorified the Lord in all his works but we have trusted in the sceptre of our dominion and of our glory. ¹⁰In the day of our suffering and of our trouble he will not save us, neither shall we find rest. We confess that our Lord is faithful in all his works, in all his judgments, and in his righteousness. ¹¹In his

judgments he pays no respect to persons and we must depart from his presence, on account of our evil deeds. ¹²All our sins are truly without number. ¹³Then shall they say to themselves, Our souls are satiated with the instruments of crime ¹⁴But that prevents us not from descending to the flaming womb of hell. ¹⁵Afterwards, their countenances shall be filled with darkness and confusion before the Son of man from whose presence they shall be expelled, and before whom the sword shall remain to expel them. ¹⁶Thus saith the Lord of spirits, This is the decree and the judgment against the princes, the kings, the exalted, and those who possess the earth, in the presence of the Lord of spirits.

CHAPTER 63 ¹I saw also other countenances in that secret place. I heard the voice of an angel, saying, These are the angels who have descended from heaven to earth, and have revealed secrets to the sons of men, and have seduced the sons of men to the commission of sin.

CHAPTER 64 ¹In those days Noah saw that the earth became inclined, and that destruction approached. ²Then he lifted up his feet, and went to the ends of

the earth, to the dwelling of his great-grandfather Enoch. ³And Noah cried with a bitter voice, Hear me hear me hear me: three times. And he said, Tell me what is transacting upon the earth for the earth labours, and is violently shaken. Surely I shall perish with it. ⁴After this there was a great perturbation on earth, and a voice was heard from heaven. I fell down on my face, when my great-grandfather Enoch came and stood by me. ⁵He said to me, Why have you cried out to me with a bitter cry and lamentation? ⁶A commandment has gone forth from the Lord against those who dwell on the earth, that they may be destroyed for they know every secret of the angels, every oppressive and secret power of the devils,^a and every power of those who commit sorcery, as well as of those who make molten images in the whole earth. ⁷They know how silver is produced from the dust of the earth, and how on the earth the metallic drop exists for lead and tin are not produced from earth, as the primary fountain of their production. ⁸There is an angel standing upon it, and that angel struggles to prevail. ⁹Afterwards my great-grandfather Enoch seized me with his hand, raising me up, and saying to me, Go, for I have

asked the Lord of spirits respecting this perturbation of the earth who replied, On account of their impiety have their innumerable judgments been consummated before me. Respecting the moons have they inquired, and they have known that the earth will perish with those who dwell upon it,^b and that to these there will be no place of refuge for ever. ¹⁰They have discovered secrets, and they are those who have been judged but not you my son. The Lord of spirits knows that you are pure and good, free from the reproach of discovering secrets. ¹¹He, the holy One, will establish your name in the midst of the saints, and will preserve you from those who dwell upon the earth. He will establish your seed in righteousness, with dominion and great glory^c and from your seed shall spring forth righteousness and holy men without number for ever.

CHAPTER 65 ¹After this he showed me the angels of punishment, who were prepared to come, and to open all the mighty waters under the earth: ²That they may be for judgment, and for the destruction of all those who remain and dwell upon the earth. ³And the Lord of spirits

commanded the angels who went forth, not to take up the men and preserve them. ⁴For those angels presiding over all the mighty waters. Then I went out from the presence of Enoch.

CHAPTER 66 ¹In those days the word of God came to me, and said, Noah, behold, your lot has ascended up to me, a lot void of crime, a lot beloved and upright. ²Now then shall the angels labour at the treesa but when they proceed to this, I will put my hand upon it, and preserve it. ³The seed of life shall arise from it, and a change shall take place, that the dry land shall not be left empty. I will establish your seed before me for ever and ever, and the seed of those who dwell with you on the surface of the earth. It shall be blessed and multiplied in the presence of the earth, in the name of the Lord. ⁴And they shall confine those angels who disclosed impiety. In that burning valley it is, that they shall be confined, which at first my great-grandfather Enoch showed me in the west, where there were mountains of gold and silver, of iron, of fluid metal, and of tin. ⁵ I beheld that valley in which there was great perturbation, and where the waters were troubled. ⁶And when all this was effected,

from the fluid mass of fire, and the perturbation which prevailedb in that place, there arose a strong smell of sulphur, which became mixed with the waters and the valley of the angels, who had been guilty of seduction, burned underneath its soil. ⁷Through that valley also rivers of fire were flowing, to which those angels shall be condemned, who seduced the inhabitants of the earth. ⁸And in those days shall these waters be to kings, to princes, to the exalted, and to the inhabitants of the earth, for the healing of the soul and body, and for the judgment of the spirit. ⁹Their spirits shall be full of revelry,c that they may be judged in their bodies because they have denied the Lord of spirits, and although they perceive their condemnation day by day, they believe not in his name. ¹⁰And as the inflammation of their bodies shall be great, so shall their spirits undergo a change for ever. ¹¹For no word which is uttered before the Lord of spirits shall be in vain. ¹²Judgment has come upon them, because they trusted in their carnal revelry, and denied the Lord of spirits. ¹³In those days shall the waters of that valley be changed for when the angels shall be judged, then shall the heat of those springs of water

experience an alteration. ¹⁴And when the angels shall ascend, the water of the springs shall again undergo a change, and be frozen. Then I heard holy Michael answering and saying, This judgment, with which the angels shall be judged, shall bear testimony against the kings, the princes, and those who possess the earth. ¹⁵For these waters of judgment shall be for their healing, and for the deatha of their bodies. But they shall not perceive and believe that the waters will be changed, and become a fire, which shall blaze for ever.

CHAPTER 67 ¹After this he gave me the characteristical marksb of all the secret things in the book of my greatgrandfather Enoch, and in the parables which had been given to him inserting them for me among the words of the book of parables. ²At that time holy Michael answered and said to Raphael, The power of the spirit hurries me away, and impels me on. The severity of the judgment, of the secret judgment of the angels, who is capable of beholding—the endurance of that severe judgment which has taken place and been made permanent—without being melted at the site of it? Again holy

Michael answered and said to holy Raphael, Who is there whose heart is not softened by it, and whose reins are not troubled at this thing? ³Judgment has gone forth against them by those who have thus dragged them away and that was, when they stood in the presence of the Lord of spirits. ⁴In like manner also holy Rakael said to Raphael, They shall not be before the eye of the Lordc since the Lord of spirits has been offended with them for like lordsd have they conducted themselves. Therefore will he bring upon them a secret judgment for ever and ever. ⁵For neither shall angel nor man receive a portion of it but they alone shall receive their own judgment for ever end ever.

CHAPTER 68 ¹After this judgment they shall be astonished and irritated for it shall be exhibited to the inhabitants of the earth. ²Behold the names of those angels. These are their names. The first of them is Samyaza the second, Arstikapha the third, Armen the fourth, Kakabael the fifth, Turel the sixth, Rumyel the seventh, Danyal the eighth, Kael the ninth, Barakel the tenth, Azazel the eleventh, Armers the twelfth, Bataryal the thirteenth, Basasael the

fourteenth, Ananel the fifteenth, Turyal the sixteenth, Simapiseel the seventeenth, Yetarel the eighteenth, Tumael the nineteenth, Tarel the twentieth, Rumel the twenty-first, Azazyel. ³These are the chiefs of their angels, and the names of the leaders of their hundreds, and the leaders of their fifties, and the leaders of their tens. ⁴The name of the first is Yekun:a he it was who seduced all the sons of the holy angels and causing them to descend on earth, led astray the offspring of men. ⁵The name of the second is Kesabel, who pointed out evil counsel to the sons of the holy angels, and induced them to corrupt their bodies by generating mankind. ⁶The name of the third is Gadrel: he discovered every stroke of death to the children of men. ⁷He seduced Eve and discovered to the children of men the instruments of death, the coat of mail, the shield, and the sword for slaughter every instrument of death to the children of men. ⁸From his hand were these things derived to them who dwell upon earth, from that period for ever. ⁹The name of the fourth is Penemue: he discovered to the children of men bitterness and sweetness ¹⁰And pointed out to them every secret of their

wisdom. ¹¹He taught men to understand writing, and the use of ink and paper. ¹²Therefore numerous have been those who have gone astray from every period of the world, even to this day. ¹³For men were not born for this, thus with pen and with ink to confirm their faith ¹⁴Since they were not created, except that, like the angels, they might remain righteous and pure. ¹⁵Nor would death, which destroys everything, have effected them ¹⁶But by this their knowledge they perish, and by this also its power consumes them. ¹⁷The name of the fifth is Kasyade: he discovered to the children of men every wicked stroke of spirits and of demons: ¹⁸The stroke of the embryo in the womb, to diminish it b the stroke of the spirit by the bite of the serpent, and the stroke which is given in the mid-day by the offspring of the serpent, the name of which is Tabaet.a ¹⁹This is the number of the Kasbel the principal part of the oath which the Most High, dwelling in glory, revealed to the holy ones. ²⁰Its name is Beka. He spoke to holy Michael to discover to them the sacred name, that they might understand that secret name, and thus remember the oath and that those who pointed out every secret thing to the children of men

might tremble at that name and oath. ²¹This is the power of that oath for powerful it is, and strong. ²²And he established this oath of Akae by the instrumentality of the holy Michael. ²³These are the secrets of this oath, and by it were they confirmed. ²⁴Heaven was suspended by it before the world was made, for ever. ²⁵By it has the earth been founded upon the flood while from the concealed parts of the hills the agitated waters proceed forth from the creation to the end of the world. ²⁶By this oath the sea has been formed, and the foundation of it. ²⁷During the period of its fury he established the sand against it, which continues unchanged for ever and by this oath the abyss has been made strong nor is it removable from its station for ever and ever. ²⁸By this oath the sun and moon complete their progress, never swerving from the command given to them for ever and ever. ²⁹By this oath the stars complete their progress ³⁰And when their names are called, they return an answer, for ever and ever. ³¹Thus in the heavens take place the blowings of the winds: all of them have breathings, and effect a complete combination of breathings. ³²There the treasures of thunder are kept, and the splendour of the lightning. ³³There are kept the treasures of hail and of frost, the treasures of snow, the treasures of rain and of dew. ³⁴All these confess and laud before the Lord of spirits. ³⁵They glorify with all their power of praise and he sustains them in all that act of thanksgiving while they laud, glorify, and exalt the name of the Lord of spirits for ever and ever. ³⁶And with them he establishes this oath, by which they and their paths are preserved nor does their progress perish. ³⁷Great was their joy. ³⁸They blessed, glorified, and exalted, because the name of the Son of man was revealed to them. ³⁹He sat upon the throne of his glory and the principal part of the judgment was assigned to him, the Son of man. Sinners shall disappear and perish from the face of the earth, while those who seduced them shall be bound with chains for ever. ⁴⁰According to their ranks of corruption shall they be imprisoned, and all their works shall disappear from the face of the earth nor thenceforward shall there be any to corrupt for the Son of man has been seen, sitting on the throne of his glory. ⁴¹Everything wicked shall disappear, and depart from before his face and the word of

the Son of man shall become powerful in the presence of the Lord of spirits. ⁴²This is the third parable of Enoch.

CHAPTER 69 ¹After this the name of the Son of man, living with the Lord of spirits, was exalted by the inhabitants of the earth. ²It was exalted in the chariots of the Spirit and the name went forth in the midst of them. ³From that time I was not drawn into the midst of them but he seated me between two spirits, between the north and the west, where the angels received their ropes, to measure out a place for the elect and the righteous. ⁴There I beheld the fathers of the first men, and the saints, who dwell in that place for ever.

CHAPTER 70 ¹Afterwards my spirit was concealed, ascending into the heavens. I beheld the sons of the holy angels treading on flaming fire, whose garments and robes were white, and whose countenances were transparent as crystal. ²I saw two rivers of fire glittering like the hyacinth. ³Then I fell on my face before the Lord of spirits. ⁴And Michael, one of the archangels, took me by my right hand, raised me up, and brought me out to where was

every secret of mercy and secret of righteousness. ⁵He showed me all the hidden things of the extremities of heaven, all the receptacles of the stars, and the splendours of all, from whence they went forth before the face of the holy. ⁶And he concealed the spirit of Enoch in the heaven of heavens. ⁷There I beheld, in the midst of that light, a building raised with stones of ice ⁸And in the midst of these stone vibrationsa of living fire. My spirit saw around the circle of this flaming habitation, on one of its extremities, that there were rivers full of living fire, which encompassed it. ⁹Then the Seraphim, the Cherubim, and Ophaninb surrounded it: these are those who never sleep, but watch the throne of his glory. ¹⁰And I beheld angels innumerable, thousands of thousands, and myriads and myriads, who surrounded that habitation. ¹¹Michael, Raphael, Gabriel, Phanuel and the holy angels who were in the heavens above, went in and out of it. Michael, Raphael, and Gabriel went out of that habitation, and holy angels innumerable. ¹²With them was the Ancient of days, whose head was white as wool, and pure, and his robe was indescribable. ¹³Then I fell upon

my face, while all my flesh was dissolved, and my spirit became changed. ¹⁴I cried out with a loud voice, with a powerful spirit, blessing, glorifying, and exalting.

¹⁵And those blessings, which proceeded from my mouth, became acceptable in the presence of the Ancient of days.

¹⁶The Ancient of days came with Michael and Gabriel, Raphael and Phanuel, with thousands of thousands, and myriads and myriads, which could not be numbered. ¹⁷Then that angel

came to me, and with his voice saluted me, saying, You are the Son of man,^c who art born for righteousness, and righteousness has rested upon you. ¹⁸The righteousness of the

Ancient of days shall not forsake you. ¹⁹He said, On you shall he confer peace in the name of the existing world for from thence has peace gone forth since the world was created. ²⁰And thus shall it happen to you for ever and ever.

²¹All who shall exist, and who shall walk in your path of righteousness, shall not forsake you for ever. ²²With you shall be their habitations, with you their lot nor from you shall they be separated for ever and ever.

²³And thus shall length of days be with the Son of man.^a ²⁴Peace shall be to the righteous and the

path of integrity shall the righteous pursue, in the name of the Lord of spirits, for ever and ever.

CHAPTER 71 ¹The book of the revolutions of the luminaries of heaven, according to their respective classes, their respective powers, their respective periods, their respective names, the places where they commence their progress, and their respective months, which Uriel, the holy angel who was with me, explained to me he who conducted them. The whole account of them, according to every year of the world for ever, until a new work shall be effected, which will be eternal. ²This is the first law of the luminaries. The sun and the light arrive at the gates of heaven, which are on the east, and on the west of it at the western gates of heaven. ³I beheld the gates whence the sun goes forth and the gates where the sun sets ⁴In which gates also the moon rises and sets and I beheld the conductors of the stars, among those who precede them six gates were at the rising, and six at the setting of the sun. ⁵All these respectively, one after another, are on a level and numerous windows are on the

right and on the left sides of those gates. ⁶First proceeds forth that great luminary, which is called the sun the orb of which is as the orb of heaven, the whole of it being replete with splendid and flaming fire. ⁷Its chariot, where it ascends, the wind blows. ⁸The sun sets in heaven, and, returning by the north, to proceed towards the east, is conducted so as to enter by that gate, and illuminate the face of heaven. ⁹In the same manner it goes forth in the first month by the great gate. ¹⁰It goes forth through the fourth of those six gates, which are at the rising of the sun. ¹¹And in the fourth gate, through which the sun with the moon proceeds, in the first part of it,^b there are twelve open windows from which issues out a flame, when they are opened in their proper periods. ¹²When the sun rises in heaven, it goes forth through this fourth gate thirty days, and by the fourth gate in the west of heaven on a level with it descends. ¹³During that period the day is lengthened from the day, and the night curtailed from the night for thirty days. And then the day is longer by two parts than the night. ¹⁴The day is precisely ten parts, and the night is eight. ¹⁵The sun goes forth through this fourth gate, and sets in it, and turns to the fifth gate

during thirty days after which it proceeds from, and sets in, the fifth gate. ¹⁶Then the day becomes lengthened by a second portion, so that it is eleven parts: while the night becomes shortened, and is only seven parts. ¹⁷The sun now returns to the east, entering into the sixth gate, and rising and setting in the sixth gate thirty-one days, on account of its signs. ¹⁸At that period the day is longer than the night, being twice as long as the night and become twelve parts ¹⁹But the night is shortened, and becomes six parts. Then the sun rises up, that the day may be shortened, and the night lengthened. ²⁰And the sun returns toward the east entering into the sixth gate, where it rises and sets for thirty days. ²¹When that period is completed, the day becomes shortened precisely one part, so that it is eleven parts, while the night is seven parts. ²²Then the sun goes from the west, from that sixth gate, and proceeds eastwards, rising in the fifth gate for thirty days, and setting again westwards in the fifth gate of the west. ²³At that period the day becomes shortened two parts and is ten parts, while the night is eight parts. ²⁴Then the sun goes from the fifth gate, as it sets in the fifth gate of the west and rises in

the fourth gate for thirty-one days, on account of its signs, setting in the west. ²⁵At that period the day is made equal with the night and, being equal with it, the night becomes nine parts, and the day nine parts. ²⁶Then the sun goes from that gate, as it sets in the west and returning to the east proceeds by the third gate for thirty days, setting in the west at the third gate. ²⁷At that period the night is lengthened from the day during thirty mornings, and the day is curtailed from the day during thirty days the night being ten parts precisely, and the day eight parts. ²⁸The sun now goes from the third gate, as it sets in the third gate in the west but returning to the east, it proceeds by the second gate of the east for thirty days. ²⁹In like manner also it sets in the second gate in the west of heaven. ³⁰At that period the night is eleven parts, and the day seven parts. ³¹Then the sun goes at that time from the second gate, as it sets in the second gate in the west but returns to the east, proceeding by the first gate, for thirty-one days. ³²And sets in the west in the first gate. ³³At that period that night is lengthened as much again as the day. ³⁴It is twelve parts precisely, while the day is six parts. ³⁵The sun has thus completed its beginnings,

and a second time goes round from these beginnings. ³⁶Into that first gate it enters for thirty days, and sets in the west, in the opposite part of heaven. ³⁷At that period the night is contracted in its length a fourth part, that is, one portion, and becomes eleven parts. ³⁸The day is seven parts. ³⁹Then the sun returns, and enters into the second gate of the east. ⁴⁰It returns by these beginnings thirty days, rising and setting. ⁴¹At that period the night is contracted in its length. It becomes ten parts, and the day eight parts. Then the sun goes from that second gate, and sets in the west but returns to the east, and rises in the east, in the third gate, thirty-one days, setting in the west of heaven. ⁴²At that period the night becomes shortened. It is nine parts. And the night is equal with the day. The year is precisely three hundred and sixty-four days. ⁴³The lengthening of the day and night, and the contraction of the day and night, are made to differ from each other by the progress of the sun. ⁴⁴By means of this progress the day is daily lengthened, and the night greatly shortened. ⁴⁵This is the law and progress of the sun, and its turning when it turns back, turning during sixty days, a and going

forth. This is the great everlasting luminary, that which he names the sun for ever and ever. ⁴⁶This also is that which goes forth a great luminary, and which is named after its peculiar kind, as God commanded. ⁴⁷And thus it goes in and out, neither slackening nor resting but running on in its chariot by day and by night. It shines with a seventh portion of light from the moona but the dimensions of both are equal.

CHAPTER 72 ¹After this law I beheld another law of an inferior luminary, the name of which is the moon, and the orb of which is as the orb of heaven. ²Its chariot, which it secretly ascends, the wind blows and light is given to it by measure. ³Every month at its exit and entrance it becomes changed and its periods are as the periods of the sun. And when in like manner its light is to exist, its light is a seventh portion from the light of the sun. ⁴Thus it rises, and at its commencement towards the east goes forth for thirty days. ⁵At that time it appears, and becomes to you the beginning of the month. Thirty days it is with the sun in the gate from which the sun goes forth. ⁶Half of it is in extent seven portions, one half and the whole

of its orb is void of light, except a seventh portion out of the fourteen portions of its light. And in a day it receives a seventh portion, or half that portion, of its light. Its light is by sevens, by one portion, and by the half of a portion. Its sets with the sun. ⁷And when the sun rises, the moon rises with it receiving half a portion of light. ⁸ On that night, when it commences its period, previously to the day of the month, the moon sets with the sun. ⁹And on that night it is dark in its fourteen portions, that is, in each half but it rises on that day with one seventh portion precisely, and in its progress declines from the rising of the sun. ¹⁰During the remainder of its period its light increases to fourteen portions.

CHAPTER 73 ¹Then I saw another progress and regulation which He effected in the law of the moon. The progress of the moons, and everything relating to them, Uriel showed me, the holy angel who conducted them all. ²Their stations I wrote down as he showed them to me. ³I wrote down their months, as they occur, and the appearance of their light, until it is completed in fifteen days. ⁴In each of its two seven portions it completes all its light at

rising and at setting. ⁵On stated months it changes its settings and on stated months it makes its progress through each gate. In two gates the moon sets with the sun, viz. in those two gates which are in the midst, in the third and fourth gate. From the third gate it goes forth for seven days, and makes its circuit. ⁶Again it returns to the gate whence the sun goes forth, and in that completes the whole of its light. Then it declines from the sun, and enters in eight days into the sixth gate, and returns in seven days to the third gate, from which the sun goes forth. ⁷When the sun proceeds to the fourth gate, the moon goes forth for seven days, until it passes from the fifth gate. ⁸Again it returns in seven days to the fourth gate, and completing all its light, declines, and passes on by the first gate in eight days ⁹And returns in seven days to the fourth gate, from which the sun goes forth. ¹⁰Thus I beheld their stations, as according to the fixed order of the months the sun rises and sets. ¹¹At those times there is an excess of thirty days belonging to the sun in five years all the days belonging to each year of the five years, when completed, amount to three hundred and sixty-four days and to the sun and stars belong six

days six days in each of the five years thus thirty days belonging to them ¹²So that the moon has thirty days less than the sun and stars. ¹³The moon brings on all the years exactly, that their stations may come neither too forwards nor too backwards a single day but that the years may be changed with correct precision in three hundred and sixty-four days. In three years the days are one thousand and ninety-two in five years they are one thousand eight hundred and twenty and in eight years two thousand nine hundred and twelve days. ¹⁴To the moon alone belong in three years one thousand and sixty-two days in five years it has fifty days less than the sun, for an addition being made to the one thousand and sixty-two days, in five years there are one thousand seven hundred and seventy days and the days of the moon in eight years are two thousand eight hundred and thirty-two days. ¹⁵For its days in eight years are less than those of the sun by eighty days, which eighty days are its diminution in eight years. ¹⁶The year then becomes truly complete according to the station of the moon, and the station of the sun which rise in the different gates which rise and set in them for thirty days.

CHAPTER 74 ¹These are the leaders of the chiefs of the thousands, those which preside over all creation, and over all the stars with the four days which are added and never separated from the place allotted them, according to the complete calculation of the year. ²And these serve four days, which are not calculated in the calculation of the year. ³Respecting them, men greatly err, for these luminaries truly serve, in the dwelling place of the world, one day in the first gate, one in the third gate, one in the fourth gate, and one in the sixth gate. ⁴And the harmony of the world becomes complete every three hundred and sixty-fourth state of it. For the signs, ⁵ The seasons, ⁶The years, ⁷And the days, Uriel showed me the angel whom the Lord of glory appointed over all the luminaries. ⁸Of heaven in heaven, and in the world that they might rule in the face of the sky, and appearing over the earth, become ⁹Conductors of the days and nights: the sun, the moon, the stars, and all the ministers of heaven, which make their circuit with all the chariots of heaven. ¹⁰Thus Uriel showed me twelve gates open for the circuit of the chariots of the sun in heaven,

from which the rays of the sun shoot forth. ¹¹From these proceed heat over the earth, when they are opened in their stated seasons. They are for the winds, and the spirit of the dew, when in their seasons they are opened opened in heaven at its extremities. ¹²Twelve gates I beheld in heaven, at the extremities of the earth, through which the sun, moon, and stars, and all the works of heaven, proceed at their rising and setting. ¹³Many windows also are open on the right and on the left. ¹⁴One window at a certain season grows extremely hot. So also are there gates from which the stars go forth as they are commanded, and in which they set according to their number. ¹⁵I saw likewise the chariots of heaven, running in the world above to those gates in which the stars turn, which never set. One of these is greater than all, which goes round the whole world.

CHAPTER 75 ¹And at the extremities of the earth I beheld twelve gates open for all the winds, from which they proceed and blow over the earth. ²Three of them are open in the front of heaven, three in the west, three on the right side of heaven, and three on the left. The first three

are those which are towards the east, three are towards the north, three behind those which are upon the left, towards the south, and three on the west. ³From four of them proceed winds of blessing, and of health and from eight proceed winds of punishment when they are sent to destroy the earth, and the heaven above it, all its inhabitants, and all which are in the waters, or on dry land. ⁴The first of these winds proceeds from the gate termed the eastern, through the first gate on the east, which inclines southwards. From this goes forth destruction, drought, heat, and perdition. ⁵From the second gate, the middle one, proceeds equity. There issue from it rain, fruitfulness, health, and dew and from the third gate northwards, proceed cold and drought. ⁶After these proceed the south winds through three principal gates through their first gate, which inclines eastwards, proceeds a hot wind. ⁷But from the middle gate proceed grateful odour, dew, rain, health, and life. ⁸From the third gate, which is westwards, proceed dew, rain, blight, and destruction. ⁹After these are the winds to the north, which is called the sea. They proceed from three gates. The first gate is that which is on the east, inclining

southwards from this proceed dew, rain, blight, and destruction. From the middle direct gate proceed rain, dew, life, and health. And from the third gate, which is westwards, inclining towards the south, proceed mist, frost, snow, rain, dew, and blight. ¹⁰After these in the fourth quarter are the winds to the west. From the first gate, inclining northwards, proceed dew, rain, frost, cold, snow, and chill from the middle gate proceed rain, health, and blessing ¹¹And from the last gate, which is southwards, proceed drought, destruction, scorching, and perdition. ¹²The account of the twelve gates of the four quarters of heaven is ended. ¹³All their laws, all their infliction of punishment, and the health produced by them, have I explained to you, my son Mathusala.a

CHAPTER 76 ¹The first wind is called the eastern, because it is the first. ²The second is called the south, because the Most High there descends, and frequently there descends he who is blessed for ever. ³The western wind has the name of diminution, because there all the luminaries of heaven are diminished, and descend. ⁴The fourth wind, which

is named the north, is divided into three parts one of which is for the habitation of man another for seas of water, with valleys, woods, rivers, shady places, and snow and the third part contains paradise. ⁵Seven high mountains I beheld, higher than all the mountains of the earth, from which frost proceeds while days, seasons, and years depart and pass away. ⁶Seven rivers I beheld upon earth, greater than all rivers, one of which takes its course from the west into a great sea its water flows. ⁷Two come from the north to the sea, their waters flowing into the Erythraean sea,^b on the east. And with respect to the remaining four, they take their course in the cavity of the north, two to their sea, the Erythraean sea, and two are poured into a great sea, where also it is said there is a desert. ⁸Seven great islands I saw in the sea and on the earth. Seven in the great sea.

CHAPTER 77 ¹The names of the sun are these: one Aryares, the other Tomas. ²The moon has four names. The first is Asonya the second, Ebla the third, Benase and the fourth, Erae. ³These are the two great luminaries, whose orbs are as the orbs of heaven and the dimensions of both are equal. ⁴In the orb of the sun there

is a seventh portion of light, which is added to it from the moon.^c By measure it is put in, until the seventh portion of the light of the sun is departed. They set, enter into the western gate, circuit by the north, and through the eastern gate go forth over the face of heaven. ⁵When the moon rises, it appears in heaven and the half of a seventh portion of light is all which is in it. ⁶In fourteen days the whole of its light is completed. ⁷By three quintuples light is put into it, until in fifteen days its light is completed, according to the signs of the year it has three quintuples. ⁸The moon has the half of a seventh portion. ⁹During its diminution on the first day its light decreases a fourteenth part on the second day it decreases a thirteenth part on the third day a twelfth part on the fourth day an eleventh part on the fifth day a tenth part on the sixth day a ninth part on the seventh day it decreases an eighth part on the eighth day it decreases a seventh part on the ninth day it decreases a sixth part on the tenth day it decreases a fifth part on the eleventh day it decreases a fourth part on the twelfth day it decreases third part on the thirteenth day it decreases a second part on the fourteenth day

it decreases a half of its seventh part and on the fifteenth day the whole remainder of its light is consumed. ¹⁰On stated months the moon has twenty-nine days. ¹¹It also has a period of twentyeight days. ¹²Uriel likewise showed me another regulation, when light is poured into the moon, how it is poured into it from the sun. ¹³All the time that the moon is in progress with its light, it is poured into it in the presence of the sun, until its light is in fourteen days completed in heaven. ¹⁴And when it is wholly extinguished, its light is consumed in heaven and on the first day it is called the new moon, for on that day light is received into it. ¹⁵It becomes precisely completed on the day that the sun descends into the west, while the moon ascends at night from the east. ¹⁶The moon then shines all the night, until the sun rises before it when the moon disappears in turn before the sun. ¹⁷Where light comes to the moon, there again it decreases, until all its light is extinguished, and the days of the moon pass away. ¹⁸Then its orb remains solitary without light. ¹⁹During three months it effects in thirty days each month its period and during three more months it effects it in twenty-nine days each. These

are the times in which it effects its decrease in its first period, and in the first gate, namely, in one hundred and seventy-seven days. ²⁰And at the time of its going forth during three months it appears thirty days each, and during three more months it appears twentynine days each. ²¹In the night it appears for each twenty days as the face of a man, and in the day as heaven for it is nothing else except its light.

CHAPTER 78 ¹And now, my son Mathusala, I have shown you everything and the account of every ordinance of the stars of heaven is finished. ²He showed me every ordinance respecting these, which takes place at all times and in all seasons under every influence, in all years, at the arrival and under the rule of each, during every month and every week. He showed me also the decrease of the moon, which is effected in the sixth gate for in that sixth gate is its light consumed. ³From this is the beginning of the month and its decrease is effected in the sixth gate in its period, until a hundred and seventy-seven days are completed according to the mode of calculation by weeks, twenty-five weeks and two days. ⁴Its period is less that that of the sun,

according to the ordinance of the stars, by five days in one half yeara precisely. ⁵ When that their visible situation is completed. Such is the appearance and likeness of every luminary, which Uriel, the great angel who conducts them, showed to me.

CHAPTER 79 ¹In those days Uriel answered and said to me, Behold, I have showed you all things, O Enoch ²And all things have I revealed to you. You see the sun, the moon, and those which conduct the stars of heaven, which cause all their operations, seasons, and arrivals to return. ³In the days of sinners the years shall be shortened. ⁴Their seed shall be backward in their prolific soil and everything done on earth shall be subverted, and disappear in its season. The rain shall be restrained, and heaven shall stand still. ⁵In those days the fruits of the earth shall be late, and not flourish in their season and in their season the fruits of the trees shall be withholden. ⁶The moon shall change its laws, and not be seen at its proper period. But in those days shall heaven be seen and barrenness shall take place in the borders of the great chariots in the west. Heaven shall shine more than when illuminated by

the orders of light while many chiefs among the stars of authority shall err, perverting their ways and works. ⁷Those shall not appear in their season, who commanded them, and all the classes of the stars shall be shut up against sinners. ⁸The thoughts of those who dwell on the earth shall transgress within them and they shall be perverted in all their ways. ⁹They shall transgress, and think themselvesa gods while evil shall be multiplied among them. ¹⁰And punishment shall come upon them, so that all of them shall be destroyed.

CHAPTER 80 ¹He said, O Enoch, look on the book which heaven has gradually dropped downb and, reading that which is written in it, understand every part of it. ²Then I looked on all which was written, and understood all, reading the book and everything written in it, all the works of man ³And of all the children of flesh upon earth, during the generations of the world. ⁴Immediately after I blessed the Lord, the King of glory, who has thus for ever formed the whole workmanship of the world. ⁵And I glorified the Lord, on account of his long-suffering and blessing towards the children of the world. ⁶At that time I said, Blessed is the

man, who shall die righteous and good, against whom no catalogue of crime has been written, and with whom iniquity is not found. ⁷Then those three holy ones caused me to approach, and placed me on the earth, before the door of my house. ⁸And they said unto me, Explain everything to Mathusala your son and inform all your children, that no flesh shall be justified before the Lord for he is their Creator. ⁹During one year we shall leave you with your children, until you shalt again recover your strength, that you may instruct your family, write these things, and explain them to all your children. But in another year they shall take you from the midst of them, and your heart shall be strengthened for the elect shall point out righteousness to the elect the righteous with the righteous shall rejoice, congratulating each other but the sinners with sinners shall die, ¹⁰And the perverted with the perverted shall be drowned. ¹¹Those likewise who act righteously shall die on account of the works of man, and shall be gathered together on account of the works of the wicked. ¹²In those days they finished conversing with me. ¹³And I returned to my fellow men, blessing the Lord of worlds.

CHAPTER 81 ¹Now, my son Mathusala, all these things I speak unto you, and write for you. To you I have revealed all, and have given you books of everything. ²Preserve, my son Mathusala, the books written by your father that you may reveal them to future generations. ³Wisdom have I given you, to your children, and your posterity, that they may reveal to their children, for generations for ever, this wisdom in their thoughts and that those who comprehend it may not slumber, but hear with their ears that they may learn this wisdom, and be deemed worthy of eating this wholesome food. ⁴Blessed are all the righteous blessed are all who walk in righteousness in whom no crime is found, as in sinners, when all their days are numbered. ⁵With respect to the progress of the sun in heaven, it enters and goes out of each gate for thirty days, with the leaders of the thousand classes of the stars with four which are added, and appertain to the four quarters of the year, which conduct them, and accompany them at four periods. ⁶Respecting these, men greatly err, and do not calculate them in the calculation of every age for they greatly err respecting them

nor do men know accurately that they are in the calculation of the year. But indeed these are marked down for ever one in the first gate, one in the third, one in the fourth, and one in the sixth: ⁷So that the year is completed in three hundred and sixty-four days. ⁸Truly has been stated, and accurately has been calculated that which is marked down for the luminaries, the months, the fixed periods, the years, and the days, Uriel has explained to me, and communicated to me whom the Lord of all creation, on my account, commanded (according to the might of heaven, and the power which it possesses both by night and by day) to explain the laws of light to man, of the sun, moon, and stars, and of all the powers of heaven, which are turned with their respective orbs. ⁹This is the ordinance of the stars, which set in their places, in their seasons, in their periods, in their days, and in their months. ¹⁰These are the names of the those who conduct them, who watch and enter in their seasons, according to their ordinance in their periods, in their months, in the times of their influence, and in their stations. ¹¹Four conductors of them first enter, who separate the four quarters of the year. After these, twelve conductors of their classes, who separate the months and the year into three hundred and sixtyfour days, with the leaders of a thousand, who distinguish between the days, as well as between the four additional ones which, as conductors, divide the four quarters of the year. ¹²These leaders of a thousand are in the midst of the conductors, and the conductors are added each behind his station, and their conductors make the separation. These are the names of the conductors, who separate the four quarters of the year, who are appointed over them: Melkel, Helammelak, ¹³Meliyal, and Narel. ¹⁴And the names of those who conduct them are Adnarel, Jyasusal, and Jyelumeal. ¹⁵These are the three who follow after the conductors of the classes of stars each following after the three conductors of the classes, which themselves follow after those conductors of the stations, who divide the four quarters of the year. ¹⁶In the first part of the year rises and rules Melkyas, who is named Tamani, and Zahay.a ¹⁷All the days of his influence, during which he rules, are ninetyone days. ¹⁸And these are the signs of the days which are seen upon the earth. In the days of his influence there is perspiration, heat, and

trouble. All the trees become fruitful the leaf of every tree comes forth the corn is reaped the rose and every species of flowers blossoms in the field and the trees of winter are dried up. ¹⁹These are the names of the conductors who are under them: Barkel, Zelsabel and another additional conductor of a thousand is named Heloyalef, the days of those influence have been completed. The other conductor next after them is Helemmelek, whose name they call the splendid Zahay.b ²⁰All the days of his light are ninety-one days. ²¹These are the signs of the days upon earth, heat and drought while the trees bring forth their fruits, warmed and concocted, and give their fruits to dry. ²²The flocks follow and year.c All the fruits of the earth are collected, with everything in the fields, and the vines are trodden. This takes place during the time of his influence. ²³These are their names and orders, and the names of the conductors who are under them, of those who are chiefs of a thousand: Gedaeyal, Keel, Heel. ²⁴And the name of the additional leader of a thousand is Asphael. ²⁵The days of his influence have been completed.

CHAPTER 82 ¹And now I have shown you, my son Mathusala, every sight which I saw prior to your birth. I will relate another vision, which I saw before I was married they resemble each other. ²The first was when I was learning a book and the other before I was married to your mother. I saw a potent vision ³And on account of these things besought the Lord. ⁴I was lying down in the house of my grandfather Malalel, when I saw in a vision heaven purifying, and snatched away.a ⁵And falling to the earth,b I saw likewise the earth absorbed by a great abyss and mountains suspended over mountains. ⁶Hills were sinking upon hills, lofty trees were gliding off from their trunks, and were in the act of being projected, and of sinking into the abyss. ⁷ Being alarmed at these things, my voice faltered.c I cried out and said, The earth is destroyed. Then my grandfather Malalel raised me up, and said to me: Why do you thus cry out, my son? And wherefore thus do you lament? ⁸I related to him the whole vision which I had seen. He said to me, Confirmed is that which you have seen, my son ⁹And potent the vision of your dream respecting every secret sin of the earth. Its substance shall sink into the abyss, and a

great destruction take place. ¹⁰Now, my son, rise up and beseech the Lord of glory (for you are faithful), that a remnant may be left upon earth, and that he would not wholly destroy it. My son, all this calamity upon earth comes down from heaven upon earth shall there be a great destruction ¹¹Then I arose, prayed, and entreated and wrote down my prayer for the generations of the world, explaining everything to my son Mathusala. ¹²When I went down below, and looking up to heaven, beheld the sun proceeding from the east, the moon descending to the west, a few scattered stars, and everything which God has known from the beginning, I blessed the Lord of judgment, and magnified him: because he hath sent forth the sun from the chambersa of the east that, ascending and rising in the face of heaven, it might spring up, and pursue the path which has been pointed out to it.

CHAPTER 83 ¹I lifted up my hands in righteousness, and blessed the holy, and the Great One. I spoke with the breath of my mouth, and with a tongue of flesh, which God has formed for all the sons of mortal men, that with it they may speak giving

them breath, a mouth, and a tongue to converse with. ²Blessed are you, O Lord, the King, great and powerful in your greatness, Lord of all the creatures of heaven, King of kings, God of the whole world, whose reign, whose kingdom, and whose majesty endure for ever and ever. ³From generation to generation shall your dominion exist. All the heavens are your throne for ever, and all the earth your footstool for ever and for ever. ⁴For you have made them, and over all you reign. No act whatsoever exceeds your power. With your wisdom is unchangeable nor from your throne and from your presence is it ever averted. You know all things, see and hear them nor is anything concealed from you for you perceive all things. ⁵The angels of your heavens have transgressed and on mortal flesh shall your wrath remain, until the day of the great judgment. ⁶Now then, O God, Lord and mighty King, I entreat you, and beseech you to grant my prayer, that a posterity may be left to me on earth, and that the whole human race may not perish ⁷That the earth may not be left destitute, and destruction take place for ever. ⁸O my Lord, let the race perish from off the earth which

has offended you, but a righteous and upright race establish for a posterityb for ever. Hide not your face, O Lord, from the prayer of your servant.

CHAPTER 84 ¹After this I saw another dream, and explained it all to you, my son. Enoch arose and said to his son Mathusala, To you, my son, will I speak. Hear my word and incline your ear to the visionary dream of your father. Before I married your mother Edna, I saw a vision on my bed. ²And behold, a cow sprung forth from the earth. ³And this cow was white. ⁴Afterwards a female heifer sprung forth and with it another heifer: b one of them was black, and one was red. c ⁵The black heifer then struck the red one, and pursued it over the earth. ⁶ From that period I could see nothing more of the red heifer but the black one increased in bulk, and a female heifer came with him. ⁷After this I saw that many cows proceeded forth, resembling him, and following after him. ⁸The first female young one also went out in the presence of the first cow and sought the red heifer, but found him not. ⁹And she lamented with a great lamentation, while she was seeking him. ¹⁰Then I looked until that first cow came to her, from

which time she became silent, and ceased to lament. ¹¹Afterwards she calved another white cow. ¹²And again calved many cows and black heifers. ¹³In my sleep also I perceived a white bull, which in like manner grew, and became a large white bull. ¹⁴After him many white cows came forth, resembling him. ¹⁵And they began to calve many other white cows, which resembled them and followed each other.

CHAPTER 85 ¹Again I looked attentively, while sleeping, and surveyed heaven above. ²And behold a single star fell from heaven. ³Which being raised up, ate and fed among those cows. ⁴After that I perceived other large and black cows and behold all of them changed their stalls and pastures, while their young began to lament one with another. Again I looked in my vision, and surveyed heaven when behold I saw many stars which descended, and projected themselves from heaven to where the first star was, ⁵Into the midst of those young ones while the cows were with them, feeding in the midst of them. ⁶I looked at and observed them when behold, they all acted after the manner of horses, and began to approach

the young cows, all of whom became pregnant, and brought forth elephants, camels, and asses. ⁷At these all the cows were alarmed and terrified when they began biting with their teeth, swallowing, and striking with their horns. ⁸They began also to devour the cows and behold all the children of the earth trembled, shook with terror at them, and suddenly fled away.

CHAPTER 86 ¹Again I perceived them, when they began to strike and to swallow each other and the earth cried out. Then I raised my eyes a second time towards heaven, and saw in a vision, that, behold, there came forth from heaven as it were the likeness of white men. One came forth from thence, and three with him. ²Those three, who came forth last, seized me by my hand and raising me up from the generations of the earth, elevated me to a high station. ³Then they showed me a lofty tower on the earth, while every hill became diminished. And they said, Remain here, until you perceive what shall come upon those elephants, camels, and asses, upon the stars, and upon all the cows.

CHAPTER 87 ¹Then I looked at that one of the four white men, who came forth first. ²He seized the first star which fell down from heaven. ³And, binding it hand and foot, he cast it into a valley a valley narrow, deep, stupendous, and gloomy. ⁴Then one of them drew his sword, and gave it to the elephants, camels, and asses, who began to strike each other. And the whole earth shook on account of them. ⁵And when I looked in the vision, behold, one of those four angels, who came forth, hurled from heaven, collected together, and took all the great stars, whose form partly resembles that of horses and binding them all hand and foot, cast them into the cavities of the earth.

CHAPTER 88 ¹Then one of those four went to the white cows, and taught them a mystery. While the cow was trembling, it was born, and became a man, and fabricated for himself a large ship. In this he dwelt, and three cows dwelt with him in that ship, which covered them. ²Again I lifted up my eyes towards heaven, and saw a lofty roof. Above it were seven cataracts, which poured fourth on a certain village much water. ³Again I looked, and behold there were fountains open

on the earth in that large village. ⁴The water began to boil up, and rose over the earth so that the village was not seen, while its whole soil was covered with water. ⁵ Much water was over it, darkness, and clouds. Then I surveyed the height of this water and it was elevated above the village. ⁶It flowed over the village, and stood higher than the earth. ⁷Then all the cows which were collected there, while I looked on them, were drowned, swallowed up, and destroyed in the water. ⁸But the ship floated above it. All the cows, the elephants, the camels, and the asses, were drowned on the earth, and all cattle. Nor could I perceive them. Neither were they able to get out, but perished, and sunk into the deep. ⁹Again I looked in the vision until those cataracts from that lofty roof were removed, and the fountains of the earth became equalized, while other depths were opened ¹⁰Into which the water began to descend, until the dry ground appeared. ¹¹The ship remained on the earth the darkness receded and it became light. ¹²Then the white cow, which became a man, went out of the ship, and the three cows with him. ¹³One of the three cows was white, resembling that cow one of them was red as blood and one of

them was black. And the white cow left them. ¹⁴Then began wild beasts and birds to bring forth. ¹⁵Of all these the different kinds assembled together, lions, tigers, wolves, dogs, wild boars, foxes, rabbits, and the hanzar. ¹⁶The siset, the avest, kites, the phonkas, and ravens. ¹⁷Then the white cowc was born in the midst of them. ¹⁸And they began to bite each other when the white cow, which was born in the midst of them, brought forth a wild ass and a white cow at the same time, and after that many wild asses. Then the white cow,a which was born, brought forth a black wild sow and a white sheep.b ¹⁹That wild sow also brought forth many swine. ²⁰And that sheep brought forth twelve sheep.c ²¹When those twelve sheep grew up, they delivered one of themd to the asses.e ²²Again those asses delivered that sheep to the wolves,f ²³And he grew up in the midst of them. ²⁴Then the Lord brought the eleven other sheep, that they might dwell and feed with him in the midst of the wolves. ²⁵They multiplied, and there was abundance of pasture for them. ²⁶But the wolves began to frighten and oppress them, while they destroyed their young ones. ²⁷And they left their young in torrents of deep water. ²⁸Now

the sheep began to cry out on account of their young, and fled for refuge to their Lord. Oneg however, which was saved, escaped, and went away to the wild asses. ²⁹I beheld the sheep moaning, crying, and petitioning their Lord. ³⁰With all their might, until the Lord of the sheep descended at their voice from his lofty habitation went to them and inspected them. ³¹He called to that sheep which had secretly stolen away from the wolves, and told him to make the wolves understand that they were not to touch the sheep. ³²Then that sheep went to the wolves with the word of the Lord, when another met him, and proceeded with him. ³³Both of them together entered the dwelling of the wolves and conversing with them made them understand, that thenceforwards they were not to touch the sheep. ³⁴Afterwards I perceived the wolves greatly prevailing over the sheep with their whole force. The sheep cried out and their Lord came to them. ³⁵He began to strike the wolves, who commenced a grievous lamentation but the sheep were silent, nor from that time did they cry out. ³⁶I then looked at them, until they departed from the wolves. The eyes of the wolves were blind,

who went out and followed them with all their might. But the Lord of the sheep proceeded with them, and conducted them. ³⁷All his sheep followed him. ³⁸His countenance was terrific and splendid, and glorious was his aspect. Yet the wolves began to follow the sheep, until they overtook them in a certain lake of water.^a ³⁹Then that lake became divided the water standing up on both sides before their face. ⁴⁰And while their Lord was conducting them, he placed himself between them and the wolves. ⁴¹The wolves however perceived not the sheep, but went into the midst of the lake, following them, and running after them into the lake of water. ⁴²But when they saw the Lord of the sheep, they turned to fly from before his face. ⁴³Then the water of the lake returned, and that suddenly, according to its nature. It became full, and was raised up, until it covered the wolves. And I saw that all of them which had followed the sheep perished, and were drowned. ⁴⁴But the sheep passed over this water, proceeding to a wilderness, which was without both water and grass. And they began to open their eyes and to see. ⁴⁵Then I beheld the Lord of the sheep inspecting them, and giving them

water and grass. ⁴⁶The sheep already mentioned was proceeding with them, and conducting them. ⁴⁷And when he had ascended the top of the lofty rock, the Lord of the sheep sent him to them. ⁴⁸Afterwards I perceived their Lord standing before them, with an aspect terrific and severe. ⁴⁹And when they all beheld him, they were frightened at his countenance. ⁵⁰All of them were alarmed, and trembled. They cried out after that sheep and to the other sheep who had been with him, and who was in the midst of them, saying, We are not able to stand before our Lord, or to look upon him. ⁵¹Then that sheep who conducted them went away, and ascended the top of the rock ⁵²When the rest of the sheep began to grow blind, and to wander from the path which he had shown them but he knew it not. ⁵³Their Lord however was moved with great indignation against them and when that sheep had learned what had happened, ⁵⁴He descended from the top of the rock, and coming to them, found that there were many, ⁵⁵Which had become blind ⁵⁶And had wandered from his path. As soon as they beheld him, they feared, and trembled at his presence ⁵⁷And became desirous of returning to their fold, ⁵⁸Then that sheep, taking with him other sheep, went to those which had wandered. ⁵⁹And afterwards began to kill them. They were terrified at his countenance. Then he caused those which had wandered to return who went back to their fold. ⁶⁰I likewise saw there in the vision, that this sheep became a man, built a house for the Lord of the sheep, and made them all stand in the house. ⁶¹I perceived also that the sheep which proceeded to meet this sheep, their conductor, died. I saw, too, that all the great sheep perished, while smaller ones rose up in their place, entered into a pasture, and approached a river of water.^b ⁶²Then that sheep, their conductor, who became a man, was separated from them, and died. ⁶³All the sheep sought after him, and cried for him with bitter lamentation. ⁶⁴I saw likewise that they ceased to cry after that sheep, and passed over the river of water. ⁶⁵And that there arose other sheep, all of whom conducted them,^c instead of those who were dead, and who had previously conducted them. ⁶⁶Then I saw that the sheep entered into a goodly place, and a territory delectable and glorious. ⁶⁷I saw also that they became satiated that their house was in the midst of a delectable

territory and that sometimes their eyes were opened, and that sometimes they were blind until another sheepd arose and conducted them. He brought them all back and their eyes were opened. ⁶⁸Then dogs, foxes, and wild boars began to devour them, until again another sheepe arose, the master of the flock, one of themselves, a ram, to conduct them. This ram began to butt on every side those dogs, foxes, and wild boars, until they all perished. ⁶⁹[And that sheep opened] his eyes, and saw the ram in the midst of them, who had laid aside his glory. ⁷⁰And he began to strike the sheep, treading upon them, and behaving himself without dignity. ⁷¹Then their Lord sent the former sheep again to a still different sheep,a and raised him up to be a ram, and to conduct them instead of that sheep who had laid aside his glory. ⁷²Going therefore to him, and conversing with him alone, he raised up that ram, and made him a prince and leader of the flock. All the time that the dogsb troubled the sheep, ⁷³The first ram paid respect to this latter ram. ⁷⁴Then the latter ram arose, and fled away from before his face. And I saw that those dogs caused the first ram to fall. ⁷⁵But the latter ram arose, and conducted the smaller

sheep. ⁷⁶That ram likewise begat many sheep, and died. ⁷⁷Then there was a smaller sheep,c a ram, instead of him, which became a prince and leader, conducting the flock. ⁷⁸And the sheep increased in size, and multiplied. ⁷⁹And all the dogs, foxes, and wild boars feared, and fled away from him. ⁸⁰That ram also struck and killed all the wild beasts, so that they could not again prevail in the midst of the sheep, nor at any time ever snatch them away. ⁸¹And that house was made large and wide a lofty tower being built upon it by the sheep, for the Lord of the sheep. ⁸²The house was low, but the tower was elevated and very high. ⁸³Then the Lord of the sheep stood upon that tower, and caused a full table to approach before him. ⁸⁴Again I saw that those sheep wandered, and went various ways, forsaking that their house ⁸⁵And that their Lord called to some among them, whom he sentd to them. ⁸⁶But these the sheep began to kill. And when one of them was saved from slaughtere he leaped, and cried out against those who were desirous of killing him. ⁸⁷But the Lord of the sheep delivered him from their hands, and made him ascend to him, and remain with him. ⁸⁸He sent also many others

to them, to testify, and with lamentations to exclaim against them. ⁸⁹Again I saw, when some of them forsook the house of their Lord, and his tower wandering on all sides, and growing blind, ⁹⁰I saw that the Lord of the sheep made a great slaughter among them in their pasture, until they cried out to him in consequence of that slaughter. Then he departed from the place of his habitation, and left them in the power of lions, tigers, wolves, and the zeebt,a and in the power of foxes, and of every beast. ⁹¹And the wild beasts began to tear them. ⁹²I saw, too, that he forsook the house of their fathers, and their tower giving them all into the power of lions to tear and devour them into the power of every beast. ⁹³Then I began to cry out with all my might, imploring the Lord of the sheep, and showing him how the sheep were devoured by all the beasts of prey. ⁹⁴But he looked on in silence, rejoicing that they were devoured, swallowed up, and carried off and leaving them in the power of every beast for food. He called also seventy shepherds, and resigned to them the care of the sheep, that they might overlook them ⁹⁵Saying to them and to their associates, Every one of you henceforwards

overlook the sheep, and whatsoever I command you, do and I will deliver them to you numbered. ⁹⁶I will tell you which of them shall be slain these destroy. And he delivered the sheep to them. ⁹⁷Then he called to another, and said, Understand, and watch everything which the shepherds shall do to these sheep for many more of them shall perish than I have commanded. ⁹⁸Of every excess and slaughter, which the shepherds shall commit, there shall be an account as, how many may have perished by my command, and how many they may have destroyed of their own heads. ⁹⁹Of all the destruction brought about by each of the shepherds there shall be an account and according to the number I will cause a recital to be made before me, how many they have destroyed of their own heads, and how many they have delivered up to destruction, that I may have this testimony against them that I may know all their proceedings and that, delivering the sheep to them, I may see what they will do whether they will act as I have commanded them, or not. ¹⁰⁰Of this, however, they shall be ignorant neither shall you make any explanation to them, neither shall you reprove them

but there shall be an account of all the destruction done by them in their respective seasons. Then they began to kill, and destroy more than it was commanded them. ¹⁰¹And they left the sheep in the power of the lions, so that very many of them were devoured and swallowed up by lions and tigers and wild boars preyed upon them. That tower they burnt, and overthrew that house. ¹⁰²Then I grieved extremely on account of the tower, and because the house of the sheep was overthrown. ¹⁰³Neither was I afterwards able to perceive whether they again entered that house. ¹⁰⁴The shepherds likewise, and their associates, delivered them to all the wild beasts, that they might devour them. Each of them in his season, according to his number, was delivered up each of them, one with another, was described in a book, how many of them, one with another, were destroyed, in a book. ¹⁰⁵More, however, than was ordered, every shepherd killed and destroyed. ¹⁰⁶Then I began to weep, and was greatly indignant, on account of the sheep. ¹⁰⁷In like manner also I saw in the vision him who wrote, how he wrote down one, destroyed by the shepherds, every day. He ascended, remained, and

exhibited each of his books to the Lord of the sheep, containing all which they had done, and all which each of them had made away with ¹⁰⁸And all which they had delivered up to destruction. ¹⁰⁹He took the book up in his hands, read it, sealed it, and deposited it. ¹¹⁰After this, I saw shepherds overlooking for twelve hours. ¹¹¹And behold three of the sheeppa departed, arrived, went in and began building all which was fallen down of that house. ¹¹²But the wild boarsb hindered them, although they prevailed not. ¹¹³Again they began to build as before, and raised up that tower, which was called a lofty tower. ¹¹⁴And again they began to place before the tower a table, with every impure and unclean kind of bread upon it. ¹¹⁵Moreover also all the sheep were blind, and could not see, as were the shepherds likewise. ¹¹⁶Thus were they delivered up to the shepherds for a great destruction, who trod them under foot, and devoured them. ¹¹⁷Yet was their Lord silent, until all the sheep in the field were destroyed. The shepherds and the sheep were all mixed together but they did not save them from the power of the beasts. ¹¹⁸Then he who wrote the book ascended, exhibited it, and read it at the residence of the Lord of the

sheep. He petitioned him for them, and prayed, pointing out every act of the shepherds, and testifying before him against them all. Then taking the book, he deposited it with him, and departed.

CHAPTER 89 ¹And I observed during the time, that thus thirty-sevena shepherds were overlooking, all of whom finished in their respective periods as the first. Others then received them into their hands, that they might overlook them in their respective periods, every shepherd in his own period. ²Afterwards I saw in the vision, that all the birds of heaven arrived eagles, the avest, kites and ravens. The eagle instructed them all. ³They began to devour the sheep, to peck out their eyes, and to eat up their bodies. ⁴The sheep then cried out for their bodies were devoured by the birds. ⁵I also cried out, and groaned in my sleep against the shepherd which overlooked the flock. ⁶And I looked, while the sheep were eaten up by the dogs, by the eagles, and by the kites. They neither left them their body, nor their skin, nor their muscles, until their bones alone remained until their bones fell upon the ground. And the sheep became diminished. ⁷I observed likewise

during the time, that twenty-three shepherdsb were overlooking who completed in their respective periods fiftyeight periods. ⁸Then were small lambs born of those white sheep who began to open their eyes and to see, crying out to the sheep. ⁹ The sheep, however, cried not out to them, neither did they hear what they uttered to them but were deaf, blind, and obdurate in the greatest degrees. ¹⁰I saw in the vision that ravens flew down upon those lambs ¹¹That they seized one of them and that tearing the sheep in pieces, they devoured them. ¹²I saw also, that the horns grew upon those lambs and that the ravens lighted down upon their horns. ¹³I saw, too, that a large horn sprouted out on an animal among the sheep, and that their eyes were opened. ¹⁴He looked at them. Their eyes were wide open and he cried out to them. ¹⁵Then the dabelaa saw him all of whom ran to him. ¹⁶And besides this, all the eagles, the avest, the ravens and the kites, were still carrying off the sheep, flying down upon them, and devouring them. The sheep were silent, but the dabela lamented and cried out. ¹⁷Then the ravens contended, and struggled with them. ¹⁸They wished among them to break his horn but they

prevailed not over him. ¹⁹I looked on them, until the shepherds, the eagles, the avest, and the kites came. ²⁰Who cried out to the ravens to break the horn of the dabela to contend with him and to kill him. But he struggled with them, and cried out, that help might come to him. ²¹Then I perceived that the man came who had written down the names of the shepherds, and who ascended up before the Lord of the sheep. ²²He brought assistance, and caused every one to see him descending to the help of the dabela. ²³I perceived likewise that the Lord of the sheep came to them in wrath, while all those who saw him fled away all fell down in his tabernacle before his face while all the eagles, the avest, ravens, and kites assembled, and brought with them all the sheep of the field. ²⁴All came together, and strove to break the horn of the dabela. ²⁵Then I saw, that the man, who wrote the book at the word of the Lord, opened the book of destruction, of that destruction which the last twelve shepherds wrought and pointed out before the Lord of the sheep, that they destroyed more than those who preceded them. ²⁶I saw also that the Lord of the sheep came to them, and taking

in his hand the sceptre of his wrath seized the earth, which became rent asunder while all the beasts and birds of heaven fell from the sheep, and sunk into the earth, which closed over them. ²⁷I saw, too, that a large sword was given to the sheep, who went forth against all the beasts of the field to slay them. ²⁸But all the beasts and birds of heaven fled away from before their face. ²⁹And I saw a throne erected in a delectable land ³⁰Upon this sat the Lord of the sheep, who received all the sealed books ³¹Which were open before him. ³²Then the Lord called the first seven white ones, and commanded them to bring before him the first of the first stars, which preceded the stars whose form partly resembled that of horses the first star, which fell down first and they brought them all before him. ³³And he spoke to the man who wrote in his presence, who was one of the seven white ones, saying, Take those seventy shepherds, to whom I delivered up the sheep, and who receiving them killed more of them than I commanded. Behold, I saw them all bound, and standing before him. First came on the trial of the stars, which, being judged, and found guilty, went to the place of punishment.

They thrust them into a place, deep, and full of flaming fire, and full of pillars of fire. Then the seventy shepherds were judged, and being found guilty, were thrust into the flaming abyss. ³⁴At that time likewise I perceived, that one abyss was thus opened in the midst of the earth, which was full of fire. ³⁵And to this were brought the blind sheep which being judged, and found guilty, were all thrust into that abyss of fire on the earth, and burnt. ³⁶The abyss was on the right of that house. ³⁷And I saw the sheep burning, and their bones consuming. ³⁸I stood beholding him immerge that ancient house, while they brought out its pillars, every plant in it, and the ivory infolding it. They brought it out, and deposited it in a place on the right side of the earth. ³⁹I also saw, that the Lord of the sheep produced a new house, great, and loftier than the former, which he bound by the former circular spot. All its pillars were new, and its ivory new, as well as more abundant than the former ancient ivory, which he had brought out. ⁴⁰And while all the sheep which were left were in the midst of it, all the beasts of the earth, and all the birds of heaven, fell down and worshipped them, petitioning them, and obeying them in

everything. ⁴¹Then those three, who were clothed in white, and who, holding me by my hand, had before caused me to ascend, while the hand of him who spoke held me raised me up, and placed me in the midst of the sheep, before the judgment took place. ⁴²The sheep were all white, with wool long and pure. Then all who had perished, and had been destroyed, every beast of the field, and every bird of heaven, assembled in that house: while the Lord of the sheep rejoiced with great joy, because all were good, and had come back again to his dwelling. ⁴³And I saw that they laid down the sword which had been given to the sheep, and returned it to his house, sealing it up in the presence of the Lord. ⁴⁴All the sheep would have been inclosed in that house, had it been capable of containing them and the eyes of all were open, gazing on the good One nor was there one among them who did not behold him. ⁴⁵I likewise perceived that the house was large, wide, and extremely full. I saw, too, that a white cow was born, whose horns were great and that all the beasts of the field, and all the birds of heaven, were alarmed at him, and entreated him at all times. ⁴⁶Then I saw that the nature of all of them was

changed, and that they became white cows ⁴⁷And that the first, who was in the midst of them, spoke, when that word became a large beast, upon the head of which were great and black horns ⁴⁸While the Lord of the sheep rejoiced over them, and over all the cows. ⁴⁹I lay down in the midst of them: I awoke and saw the whole. This is the vision which I saw, lying down and waking. Then I blessed the Lord of righteousness, and gave glory to Him. ⁵⁰Afterwards I wept abundantly, nor did my tears cease, so that I became incapable of enduring it. While I was looking on, they flowed on account of what I saw for all was come and gone by every individual circumstance respecting the conduct of mankind was seen by me. ⁵¹In that night I remembered my former dream and therefore wept and was troubled, because I had seen that vision.

CHAPTER 90 ¹And now, my son Mathusala, call to me all your brethren, and assemble for me all the children of your mother for a voice calls me, and the spirit is poured out upon me, that I may show you everything which shall happen to you for ever. ²Then Mathusala went, called to him all

his brethren, and assembled his kindred. ³And conversing with all his children in truth, ⁴Enoch said, Hear, my children, every word of your father, and listen in uprightness to the voice of my mouth for I would gain your attention, while I address you. My beloved, be attached to integrity, and walk in it. ⁵Approach not integrity with a double heart nor be associated with double-minded men: but walk, my children, in righteousness, which will conduct you in good paths and be truth your companion. ⁶For I know, that oppression will exist and prevail on earth that on earth great punishment shall in the end take place and that there shall be a consummation of all iniquity, which shall be cut off from its root, and every fabric raised by it shall pass away. Iniquity, however, shall again be renewed, and consummated on earth. Every act of crime, and every act of oppression and impiety, shall be a second time embraced. ⁷ When therefore iniquity, sin, blasphemy, tyranny, and every evil work, shall increase, and when transgression, impiety, and uncleanness also shall increase, then upon them all shall great punishment be inflicted from heaven. ⁸The holy Lord shall go

forth in wrath, and upon them all shall great punishment from heaven be inflicted. ⁹The holy Lord shall go forth in wrath, and with punishment, that he may execute judgment upon earth. ¹⁰In those days oppression shall be cut off from its roots, and iniquity with fraud shall be eradicated, perishing from under heaven. ¹¹Every place of strength shall be surrendered with its inhabitants with fire shall it be burnt. They shall be brought from every part of the earth, and be cast into a judgment of fire. They shall perish in wrath, and by a judgment overpowering them for ever. ¹²Righteousness shall be raised up from slumber and wisdom shall be raised up, and conferred upon them. ¹³Then shall the roots of iniquity be cut off sinners perish by the sword and blasphemers be annihilated everywhere. ¹⁴Those who meditate oppression, and those who blaspheme, by the sword shall perish. ¹⁵And now, my children, I will describe and point out to you the path of righteousness and the path of oppression. ¹⁶I will again point them out to you, that you may know what is to come. ¹⁷Hear now, my children, and walk in the path of righteousness, but shun that of oppression for all who walk

in the path of iniquity shall perish for ever.

CHAPTER 91 ¹That which was written by Enoch. He wrote all this instruction of wisdom for every man of dignity, and every judge of the earth for all my children who shall dwell upon earth, and for subsequent generations, conducting themselves uprightly and peaceably. ²Let not your spirit be grieved on account of the times for the holy, the Great One, has prescribed a period to all. ³Let the righteous man arise from slumber let him arise, and proceed in the path of righteousness, in all its paths and let him advance in goodness and eternal clemency. Mercy shall be showed to the righteous man upon him shall be conferred integrity and power for ever. In goodness and in righteousness shall he exist, and shall walk in everlasting light but sin shall perish in eternal darkness, nor be seen from that time forward for evermore.

CHAPTER 92 ¹After this, Enoch began to speak from a book. ²And Enoch said, Concerning the children of righteousness, concerning the elect of the world, and concerning the plant of righteousness and integrity,

³Concerning these things will I speak, and these things will I explain to you, my children: I who am Enoch. In consequence of that which has been shown to me, from my heavenly vision and from the voice of the holy angels I have acquired knowledge and from the tablet of heaven have I acquired understanding. ⁴ Enoch then began to speak from a book, and said, I have been born the seventh in the first week, while judgment and righteousness wait with patience. ⁵But after me, in the second week, great wickedness shall arise, and fraud shall spring forth. ⁶In that week the end of the first shall take place, in which mankind shall be safe.^b ⁷But when the first is completed, iniquity shall grow up and during the second week he shall execute the decrees upon sinners. ⁸Afterwards, in the third week, during its completion, a mand of the plant of righteous judgment shall be selected and after him the Planta of righteousness shall come for ever. ⁹Subsequently, in the fourth week, during its completion, the visions of the holy and the righteous shall be seen, the order of generation after generation shall take place, and a habitation shall be made for them. Then in the fifth week, during its

completion, the house of glory and of dominion^b shall be erected for ever. ¹⁰After that, in the sixth week, all those who are in it shall be darkened, the hearts of all of them shall be forgetful of wisdom, and in it shall a Manc arise and come forth. ¹¹And during its completion He shall burn the house of dominion with fire, and all the race of the elect root shall be dispersed.^d ¹²Afterwards, in the seventh week, a perverse generation shall arise abundant shall be its deeds, and all its deeds perverse. During its completion, the righteous shall be selected from the everlasting plant of righteousness and to them shall be given the sevenfold doctrine of his whole creation. ¹³Afterwards there shall be another week, the eighth^e of righteousness, to which shall be given a sword to execute judgment and justice upon all oppressors. ¹⁴Sinners shall be delivered up into the hands of the righteous, who during its completion shall acquire habitations by their righteousness and the house of the great King shall be established for celebrations for ever. After this, in the ninth week, shall the judgment of righteousness be revealed to the whole world. ¹⁵Every work of the ungodly shall

disappear from the whole earth the world shall be marked for destruction and all men shall be on the watch for the path of integrity. ¹⁶And after this, on the seventh day of the tenth week, there shall be an everlasting judgment, which shall be executed upon the Watchers and a spacious eternal heaven shall spring forth in the midst of the angels. ¹⁷The former heaven shall depart and pass away a new heaven shall appear and all the celestial powers shall shine with sevenfold splendour for ever. Afterwards likewise shall there be many weeks, which shall externally exist in goodness and in righteousness. ¹⁸Neither shall sin be named there for ever and for ever. ¹⁹Who is there of all the children of men, capable of hearing the voice of the Holy One without emotion? ²⁰Who is there capable of thinking his thoughts? Who capable of contemplating all the workmanship of heaven? Who of comprehending the deeds of heaven? ²¹He may behold its animation, but not its spirit. He may be capable of conversing respecting it, but not of ascending to it. He may see all the boundaries of these things, and meditate upon them but he can make nothing like them. ²²Who of all men is able to

understand the breadth and length of the earth? ²³By whom have been seen the dimensions of all these things? Is it every man who is capable of comprehending the extent of heaven what its elevation is, and by what it is supported? ²⁴How many are the numbers of the stars and where all the luminaries remain at rest?

CHAPTER 93 ¹And now let me exhort you, my children, to love righteousness, and to walk in it for the paths of righteousness are worthy of acceptation but the paths of iniquity shall suddenly fail, and be diminished. ² To men of note in their generation the paths of oppression and death are revealed but they keep far from them, and do not follow them. ³Now, too, let me exhort you who are righteous, not to walk in the paths of evil and oppression, nor in the paths of death. Approach them not, that you may not perish but covet, ⁴And choose for yourselves righteousness, and a good life. ⁵Walk in the paths of peace, that you may live, and be found worthy. Retain my words in your inmost thoughts, and obliterate them not from your hearts for I know that sinners counsel men to commit crime craftily. They are not found in every place, nor does

every counsel possess a little of them. ⁶Woe to those who build iniquity and oppression, and who lay the foundation of fraud for suddenly shall they be subverted, and never obtain peace. ⁷Woe to those who build up their houses with crime for from their very foundations shall their houses be demolished, and by the sword shall they themselves fall. Those, too, who acquire gold and silver, shall justly and suddenly perish. Woe to you who are rich, for in your riches have you trusted but from your riches you shall be removed because you have not remembered the Most High in the days of your prosperity. ⁸You have committed blasphemy and iniquity and are destined to the day of the effusion of blood, to the day of darkness, and to the day of the great judgment. ⁹This I will declare and point out to you, that he who created you will destroy you. ¹⁰When you fall, he will not show you mercy but your Creator will rejoice in your destruction. ¹¹Let those, then, who shall be righteous among you in those days, detest sinners, and the ungodly.

CHAPTER 94 ¹O that my eyes were clouds of water, that I might weep over you, and pour forth my tears like rain, and rest from the

sorrow of my heart! ²Who has permitted you to hate and to transgress? Judgment shall overtake you, ye sinners. ³The righteous shall not fear the wicked because God will again bring them into your power, that you may avenge yourselves of them according to your pleasure. ⁴Woe to you who shall be so bound by execrations, that you cannot be released from them the remedy being far removed from you on account of your sins. Woe to you who recompense your neighbour with evil for you shall be recompensed according to your works. ⁵Woe to you, false witnesses, you who aggravate iniquity for you shall suddenly perish. ⁶Woe to you, sinners for you reject the righteous for you receive or reject at pleasure those who commit iniquity and their yoke shall prevail over you.

CHAPTER 95 ¹Wait in hope, you righteous for suddenly shall sinners perish from before you, and you shall exercise dominion over them, according to your will. ²In the day of the sufferings of sinners your offspring shall be elevated, and lifted up like eagles. Your nest shall be more exalted than that of the avest you shall ascend, and enter into the cavities of the earth, and into the

clefts of the rocks for ever, like conies, from the sight of the ungodly ³Who shall groan over you, and weep like sirens. ⁴You shall not fear those who trouble you for restoration shall be yours a splendid light shall shine around you, and the voice of tranquility shall be heard from heaven. Woe to you, sinners for your wealth makes you resemble saints, but your hearts reproach you, knowing that you are sinners. This word shall testify against you, for the remembrance of crime. ⁵Woe to you who feed upon the glory of the corn, and drink the strength of the deepest spring, and in the pride of your power tread down the humble. ⁶Woe to you who drink water at pleasure for suddenly shall you be recompensed, consumed, and withered, because you have forsaken the foundation of life. ⁷Woe to you who act iniquitously, fraudulently, and blasphemously there shall be a remembrance against you for evil. ⁸Woe to you, powerful, who with power strike down righteousness for the day of your destruction shall come while at that very time many and good days shall be the portion of the righteous, even at the period of your judgment.

CHAPTER 96 ¹The righteous are confident that sinners will be disgraced, and perish in the day of iniquity. ²You shall yourselves be conscious of it for the Most High will remember your destruction, and the angels shall rejoice over it. What will you do, sinners? And where will you fly in the day of judgment, when you shall hear the words of the prayer of the righteous? ³You are not like them who in this respect witness against you you are associates of sinners. ⁴In those days shall the prayers of the righteous come up before the Lord. When the day of your judgment shall arrive and every circumstance of your iniquity be related before the great and the holy One ⁵Your faces shall be covered with shame while every deed, strengthened by crime, shall be rejected. ⁶Woe unto you, sinners, who in the midst of the sea, and on dry land, are those against whom an evil record exists. Woe to you who squander silver and gold, not obtained in righteousness, and say, We are rich, possess wealth, and have acquired everything which we can desire. ⁷Now then will we do whatsoever we are disposed to do for we have amassed silver our barns are full, and the husbandmen of our families are

like overflowing water. ⁸Like water shall your falsehood pass away for your wealth will not be permanent, but shall suddenly ascend from you, because you have obtained it all iniquitously to extreme malediction shall you be delivered up. ⁹ And now I swear to you, crafty, as well as simple ones that you, often contemplating the earth, you who are men, clothe yourselves more elegantly than married women, and both together more so than unmarried ones, a everywhere arraying yourselves in majesty, in magnificence, in authority, and in silver: but gold, purple, honour, and wealth, like water, flow away. ¹⁰Erudition therefore and wisdom are not theirs. Thus shall they perish, together with their riches, with all their glory, and with their honours ¹¹While with disgrace, with slaughter, and in extreme penury, shall their spirits be thrust into a furnace of fire. ¹²I have sworn to you, sinners, that neither mountain nor hill has been or shall be subservient b to woman. ¹³Neither in this way has crime been sent down to us upon earth, but men of their own heads have invented it and greatly shall those who give it efficiency be execrated. ¹⁴Barrenness shall not be previously inflicted on woman but on account of the work of her

hands shall she die childless. ¹⁵I have sworn to you, sinners, by the holy and the Great One, that all your evil deeds are disclosed in the heavens and that none of your oppressive acts are concealed and secret. ¹⁶Think not in your minds, neither say in your hearts, that every crime is not manifested and seen. In heaven it is daily written down before the Most High. Henceforwards shall it be manifested for every act of oppression which you commit shall be daily recorded, until the period of your condemnation. ¹⁷Woe to you, simple ones, for you shall perish in your simplicity. To the wise you will not listen, and that which is good you shall not obtain. ¹⁸Now therefore know that you are destined to the day of destruction nor hope that sinners shall live but in process of time you shall die for you are not marked for redemption ¹⁹But are destined to the day of the great judgment, to the day of distress, and the extreme ignominy of your souls. ²⁰Woe to you, obdurate in heart, who commit crime, and feed on blood. Whence is it that you feed on good things, drink, and are satiated? Is it not because our Lord, the Most High, has abundantly supplied every good thing upon earth? To you there shall not be peace. ²¹Woe to

you who love the deeds of iniquity. Why do you hope for that which is good? Know that you shall be given up into the hands of the righteous who shall cut off your necks, slay you, and show you no compassion. ²²Woe to you who rejoice in the trouble of the righteous for a grave shall not be dug for you. ²³Woe to you who frustrate the word of the righteous for to you there shall be no hope of life. ²⁴Woe to you who write down the word of falsehood, and the word of the wicked for their falsehood they record, that they may hear and not forget folly. ²⁵To them there shall be no peace but they shall surely die suddenly.

CHAPTER 97 ¹Woe to them who act impiously, who laud and honour the word of falsehood. You have been lost in perdition and have never led a virtuous life. ² Woe to you who change the words of integrity. They transgress against the everlasting decrees ³ And cause the heads of those who are not sinners to be trodden down upon the earth. ⁴In those days you, O righteous, shall have been deemed worthy of having your prayers rise up in remembrance and shall have deposited them in testimony before the angels, that they might records the sins of the

sinners in the presence of the Most High. ⁵In those days the nations shall be overthrown but the families of the nations shall rise again in the day of perdition. ⁶In those days they who become pregnant shall go forth, carry off their children, and forsake them. Their offspring shall slip from them, and while suckling them shall they forsake them they shall never return to them, and never instruct their beloved. ⁷ Again I swear to you, sinners, that crime has been prepared for the day of blood, which never ceases. ⁸They shall worship stones, and engrave golden, silver, and wooden images. They shall worship impure spirits, demons, and every idol, in temples but no help shall be obtained for them. Their hearts shall become impious through their folly, and their eyes be blinded with mental superstition. ^b In their visionary dreams shall they be impious and superstitious, lying in all their actions, and worshipping a stone. Altogether shall they perish. ⁹But in those days blessed shall they be, to whom the word of wisdom is delivered who point out and pursue the path of the Most High who walk in the way of righteousness, and who act not impiously with the impious. ¹⁰They shall be saved. ¹¹Woe to

you who expand the crime of your neighbour for in hell shall you be slain. ¹²Woe to you who lay the foundation of sin and deceit, and who are bitter on earth for on it shall you be consumed. ¹³Woe to you who build your houses by the labour of others, every part of which is constructed with brick, and with the stone of crime I tell you, that you shall not obtain peace. ¹⁴Woe to you who despise the extent of the everlasting inheritance of your fathers, while your souls follow after idols for to you there shall be no tranquility. ¹⁵Woe to them who commit iniquity, and give aid to blasphemy, who slay their neighbour until the day of the great judgment for your glory shall fall malevolence shall He put into your hearts, and the spirit of his wrath shall stir you up, that every one of you may perish by the sword. ¹⁶Then shall all the righteous and the holy remember your crimes.

CHAPTER 98 ¹In those days shall fathers be struck down with their children in the presence of each other and brethren with their brethren shall fall dead: until a river shall flow from their blood. ²For a man shall not restrain his hand from his children, nor from his children's children his mercy

will be to kill them. ³Nor shall the sinner restrain his hand from his honoured brother. From the dawn of day to the setting sun shall the slaughter continue. The horse shall wade up to his breast, and the chariot shall sink to its axle, in the blood of sinners.

CHAPTER 99 ¹In those days the angels shall descend into places of concealment, and gather together in one spot all who have assisted in crime. ²In that day shall the Most High rise up to execute the great judgment upon all sinners, and to commit the guardianship of all the righteous and holy to the holy angels, that they may protect them as the apple of an eye, until every evil and every crime be annihilated. ³Whether or not the righteous sleep securely, wise men shall then truly perceive. ⁴And the sons of the earth shall understand every word of that book, knowing that their riches cannot save them in the ruin of their crimes. ⁵Woe to you, sinners, when you shall be afflicted on account of the righteous in the day of the great trouble shall be burnt in the fire and be recompensed according to your deeds. ⁶Woe to you, perverted in heart, who are watchful to obtain an accurate knowledge of evil, and to discover

terrors. No one shall assist you. ⁷Woe to you, sinners for with the words of your mouths, and with the work of your hands, have you acted impiously in the flame of a blazing fire shall you be burnt. ⁸And now know, that the angels shall inquire into your conduct in heaven of the sun, the moon, and the stars, shall they inquire respecting your sins for upon earth you exercise jurisdiction over the righteous. ⁹Every cloud shall bear witness against you, the snow, the dew, and the rain: for all of them shall be withholden from you, that they may not descend upon you, nor become subservient to your crimes. ¹⁰Now then bring gifts of salutation to the rain that, not being withholden, it may descend upon you and to the dew, if it has received from you gold and silver. But when the frost, snow, cold, every snowy wind, and every suffering belonging to them, fall upon you, in those days you will be utterly incapable of standing before them.

CHAPTER 100 ¹Attentively consider heaven, all you progeny of heaven, and all the works of the Most High fear him, nor conduct yourselves criminally before him. ²If He shut up the windows of heaven, restraining

the rain and dew, that it may not descend upon the earth on your account, what will you do? ³And if He send his wrath upon you, and upon all your deeds, you are not they who can supplicate him you who utter against his righteousness, language proud and powerful. To you there shall be no peace. ⁴Do you not see the commanders of ships, how their vessels are tossed about by the waves, torn to pieces by the winds, and exposed to the greatest peril? ⁵That they therefore fear, because their whole property is embarked with them on the ocean and that they forbode evil in their hearts, because it may swallow them up, and they may perish in it? ⁶Is not the whole sea, all its waters, and all its commotion, the work of him, the Most High of him who has sealed up all its exertions, and girded it on every side with sand? ⁷Is it not at his rebuke dried up, and alarmed while all its fish with everything contained in it die? And will not you, sinners, who are on earth, fear him? Is not He the maker of heaven and earth, and of all things which are in them? ⁸And who has given erudition and wisdom to all that move progressive upon the earth, and over the sea? ⁹Are not the commanders of ships terrified at

the ocean? And shall not sinners be terrified at the Most High?

CHAPTER 101 ¹Observe the heaven, ye children of heaven, and every work of the Most High, and fear ye Him and work no evil in His presence. ². If He closes the windows of heaven, and withholds the rain and the dew from descending on the earth on your account, what will ye do then? ³. And if He sends His anger upon you because of your deeds, ye cannot petition Him for ye spake proud and insolent words against His righteousness: therefore ye shall have no peace. ⁴. And see ye not the sailors of the ships, how their ships are tossed to and fro by the waves, and are shaken by the winds, and are in sore trouble? ⁵. And therefore do they fear because all their goodly possessions go upon the sea with them, and they have evil forebodings of heart that the sea will swallow them and they will perish therein. ⁶. Are not the entire sea and all its waters, and all its movements, the work of the Most High, and has He not set limits to its doings, and confined it throughout by the sand? ⁷. And at His reproof it is afraid and dries up, and all its fish die and all that is in it but ye sinners that are on the earth fear Him not. ⁸. Has He

not made the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein? Who has given understanding and wisdom to every thing that moves on the earth and in the sea ? ⁹. Do not the sailors of the ships fear the sea ? Yet sinners fear not the Most High.

CHAPTER 102 ¹In those days, when He shall cast the calamity of fire upon you, whither will you fly, and where will you be safe? ²And when He sends forth his word against you, are you not spared, and terrified? ³All the luminaries are agitated with great fear and all the earth is spared, while it trembles, and suffers anxiety. ⁴All the angels fulfill the commands received by them, and are desirous of being concealed from the presence of the great Glory while the children of the earth are alarmed and troubled. ⁵But you, sinners, are for ever accursed to you there shall be no peace. ⁶Fear not, souls of the righteous but wait with patient hope for the day of your death in righteousness. Grieve not, because your souls descend in great trouble, with groaning, lamentation, and sorrow, to the receptacle of the dead. In your lifetime your bodies have not received a recompense in proportion to your goodness,

but in the period of your existence have sinners existed in the period of execration and of punishment. ⁷And when you die, sinners say concerning you, As we die, the righteous die. What profit have they in their works? Behold, like us, they expire in sorrow and in darkness. What advantage have they over us? Henceforward are we equal. What will be within their grasp, and what before their eyes for ever? For behold they are dead and never will they again perceive the light. I say unto you, sinners, You have been satisfied with meat and drink, with human plunder and rapine, with sin, with the acquisition of wealth and with the sight of good days. Have you not marked the righteous, how their end is in peace? For no oppression is found in them even to the day of their death. They perish, and are as if they were not, while their souls descend in trouble to the receptacle of the dead.

CHAPTER 103 ¹But now I swear to you, righteous, by the greatness of his splendour and his glory by his illustrious kingdom and by his majesty, to you I swear, that I comprehend this mystery that I have read the tablet of heaven, have seen the writing of the holy ones, and have

discovered what is written and impressed on it concerning you. ²I have seen that all goodness, joy, and glory have been prepared for you, and been written down for the spirits of them who die eminently righteous and good. To you it shall be given in return for your troubles and your portion of happiness shall far exceed the portion of the living. ³The spirits of you who die in righteousness shall exist and rejoice. Their spirits shall exult and their remembrance shall be before the face of the Mighty One from generation to generation. Nor shall they now fear disgrace. ⁴Woe to you, sinners, when you die in your sins and they, who are like you, say respecting you, Blessed are these sinners. They have lived out their whole period and now they die in happiness and in wealth. Distress and slaughter they knew not while alive in honour they die nor ever in their lifetime did judgment overtake them. ⁵But has it not been shown to them, that, when to the receptacle of the dead their souls shall be made to descend, their evil deeds shall become their greatest torment? Into darkness, into the snare, and into the flame, which shall burn to the great judgment, shall their spirits enter and the great judgment

shall take effect for ever and for ever. ⁶Woe to you for to you there shall be no peace. Neither can you say to the righteous, and to the good who are alive, In the days of our trouble have we been afflicted every manner of trouble have we seen, and many evil things have suffered. ⁷Our spirits have been consumed, lessened, and diminished. ⁸We have perished nor has there been a possibility of help for us in word or in deed: we have found none, but have been tormented and destroyed. ⁹We have not expected to live day after day. ¹⁰We hoped indeed to have been the head ¹¹But we have become the tail. We have been afflicted, when we have exerted ourselves but we have been devoured by sinners and the ungodly their yoke has been heavy upon us. ¹²Those have exercised dominion over us who detest and who goad us and to those who hate us have we humbled our neck but they have shown no compassion towards us. ¹³We have been desirous of escaping from them, that we might fly away and be at rest but we have found no place to which we could fly, and be secure from them. We have sought an asylum with princes in our distress, and have cried out to those who were devouring us but

our cry has not been regarded, nor have they been disposed to hear our voice ¹⁴But rather to assist those who plunder and devour us those who diminish us, and hide their oppression who remove not their yoke from us, but devour, enervate, and slay us who conceal our slaughter, nor remember that they have lifted up their hands against us.

CHAPTER 104 ¹I swear to you, righteous, that in heaven the angels record your goodness before the glory of the Mighty One. ²Wait with patient hope for formerly you have been disgraced with evil and with affliction but now shall you shine like the luminaries of heaven. You shall be seen, and the gates of heaven shall be opened to you. Your cries have cried for judgment and it has appeared to you for an account of all your sufferings shall be required from the princes, and from every one who has assisted your plunderers. ³Wait with patient hope nor relinquish your confidence for great joy shall be yours, like that of the angels in heaven. Conduct yourselves as you may, still you shall not be concealed in the day of the great judgment. You shall not be found like sinners and eternal

condemnation shall be far from you, so long as the world exists. ⁴And now fear not, righteous, when you see sinners flourishing and prosperous in their ways. ⁵Be not associates with them but keep yourselves at a distance from their oppression be you associated with the host of heaven. You, sinners, say, All our transgressions shall not be taken account of, and be recorded. But all your transgressions shall be recorded daily. ⁶And be assured by me, that light and darkness, day and night, behold all your transgressions. Be not impious in your thoughts lie not surrender not the word of uprightness lie not against the word of the holy and the mighty One glorify not your idols for all your lying and all your impiety is not for righteousness, but for great crime. ⁷Now will I point out a mystery: Many sinners shall turn and transgress against the word of uprightness. ⁸They shall speak evil things they shall utter falsehood execute great undertakings^a and compose books in their own words. But when they shall write all my words correctly in their own languages, ⁹They shall neither change or diminish them but shall write them all correctly all which from the first I have uttered concerning them.^b ¹⁰Another mystery also I

point out. To the righteous and the wise shall be given books of joy, of integrity, and of great wisdom. To them shall books be given, in which they shall believe ¹¹And in which they shall rejoice. And all the righteous shall be rewarded, who from these shall acquire the knowledge of every upright path.

CHAPTER 104A ¹In those days, saith the Lord, they shall call to the children of the earth, and make them listen to their wisdom. Show them that you are their leaders ²And that remuneration shall take place over the whole earth for I and my Son will for ever hold communion with them in the paths of uprightness, while they are still alive. Peace shall be yours. Rejoice, children of integrity, in the truth.

CHAPTER 105 ¹After a time, my son Mathusala took a wife for his son Lamech. ²She became pregnant by him, and brought forth a child, the flesh of which was as white as snow, and red as a rose the hair of whose head was white like wool, and long and whose eyes were beautiful. When he opened them, he illuminated all the house, like the sun the whole house abounded with light. ³And when he was taken from the

hand of the midwife, Lamech his father became afraid of him and flying away came to his own father Mathusala, and said, I have begotten a son, unlike to other children. He is not human but, resembling the offspring of the angels of heaven, is of a different nature from ours, being altogether unlike to us. ⁴His eyes are bright as the rays of the sun his countenance glorious, and he looks not as if he belonged to me, but to the angels. ⁵I am afraid, lest something miraculous should take place on earth in his days. ⁶And now, my father, let me entreat and request you to go to our progenitor Enoch, and learn from him the truth for his residence is with the angels. ⁷When Mathusala heard the words of his son, he came to me at the extremities of the earth for he had been informed that I was there: and he cried out. ⁸I heard his voice, and went to him saying, Behold, I am here, my son since you have come to me. ⁹He answered and said, On account of a great event have I come to you and on account of a sight difficult to be comprehended have I approached you. ¹⁰And now, my father, hear me for to my son Lamech a child has been born, who resembles not him and whose nature is not like the

nature of man. His colour is whiter than snow he is redder than the rose the hair of his head is whiter than white wool his eyes are like the rays of the sun and when he opened them he illuminated the whole house. ¹¹When also he was taken from the hand of the midwife, ¹²His father Lamech feared, and fled to me, believing not that the child belonged to him, but that he resembled the angels of heaven. And behold I am come to you, that you might point out to me the truth. ¹³Then I, Enoch, answered and said, The Lord will effect a new thing upon the earth. This have I explained, and seen in a vision. I have shown you that in the generations of Jared my father, those who were from heaven disregarded the word of the Lord. Behold they committed crimes laid aside their class, and intermingled with women. With them also they transgressed married with them, and begot children.^a ¹⁴A great destruction therefore shall come upon all the earth a deluge, a great destruction, shall take place in one year. ¹⁵This child which is born to your son shall survive on the earth, and his three sons shall be saved with him. When all mankind who are on the earth shall die, he shall be safe. ¹⁶And

his posterity shall beget on the earth giants, not spiritual, but carnal. Upon the earth shall a great punishment be inflicted, and it shall be washed from all corruption. Now therefore inform your son Lamech, that he who is born is his child in truth and he shall call his name Noah, for he shall be to you a survivor. He and his children shall be saved from the corruption which shall take place in the world from all the sin and from all the iniquity which shall be consummated on earth in his days. Afterwards shall greater impiety take place than that which had been before consummated on the earth for I am acquainted with holy mysteries, which the Lord himself has discovered and explained to me and which I have read in the tablets of heaven. ¹⁷In them I saw it written, that the generation after generation shall transgress, until a righteous race shall arise until transgression and crime perish from off the earth until all goodness come upon it. ¹⁸And now, my son, go tell your son Lamech, ¹⁹That the child which is born is his child in truth and that there is no deception. ²⁰When Mathusala heard the word of his father Enoch, who had shown him every secret thing, he returned with understanding, and called the

name of that child Noah because he was to console the earth on account of all its destruction. ²¹Another book, which Enoch wrote for his son Mathusala, and for those who should come after him, and preserve their purity of conduct in the latter days. You, who have laboured, shall wait in those days, until the evil doers be consumed, and the power of the guilty be annihilated. Wait, until sin pass away for their names shall be blotted out of the holy books their seed shall be destroyed, and their spirits slain. They shall cry out and lament in the invisible waste, and in the bottomless fire shall they burn. There I perceived, as it were, a cloud which could not be seen through for from the depth of it I was unable to look upwards. I beheld also a flame of fire blazing brightly, and, as it were, glittering mountains whirled around, and agitated from side to side. ²²Then I inquired of one of the holy angels who was with me, and said, What is this splendid object? For it is not heaven, but a flame of fire alone which blazes and in it there is the clamour of exclamation, of woe, and of great suffering. ²³He said, There, into that place which you behold, shall be thrust the spirits of sinners and blasphemers of those who shall

do evil, and who shall pervert all which God has spoken by the mouth of the prophets all which they ought to do. For respecting these things there shall be writings and impressions above in heaven, that the angels may read them and know what shall happen both to sinners and to the spirits of the humble to those who have suffered in their bodies, but have been rewarded by God who have been injuriously treated by wicked men who have loved God who have been attached neither to gold nor silver, nor to any good thing in the world, but have given their bodies to torment ²⁴To those who from the period of their birth have not been covetous of earthly riches but have regarded themselves as a breath passing away. ²⁵Such has been their conduct and much has the Lord tried them and their spirits have been found pure, that they might bless his name. All their blessings have I related in a book and He has rewarded them for they have been found to love heaven with an everlasting aspiration. God has said, While they have been trodden down by wicked men, they have heard from them revilings and blasphemies and have been ignominiously treated, while they were blessing me. And now will I call the spirits of the

good from the generation of light, and will change those who have been born in darkness who have not in their bodies been recompensed with glory, as their faith may have merited. ²⁶I will bring them into the splendid light of those who love my holy name: and I will place each of them on a throne of glory, of glory peculiarly his own, and they shall be at rest during unnumbered periods. Righteous is the judgment of God ²⁷For to the faithful shall he give faith in the habitations of uprightness. They shall see those, who have been born in darkness unto darkness shall be cast while the righteous shall be at rest. Sinners shall cry out, beholding them, while they exist in splendour and proceed forwards to the days and periods prescribed to them.

2 ENOCH

CHAPTER 1 ¹There was a wise man, a great artificer, and the Lord conceived love for him and received him, that he should behold the uppermost dwellings and be an eye-witness of the wise and great and inconceivable and immutable realm of God Almighty, of the very wonderful

and glorious and bright and many-eyed station of the Lord's servants, and of the inaccessible throne of the Lord, and of the degrees and manifestations of the incorporeal hosts, and of the ineffable ministration of the multitude of the elements, and of the various apparition and inexpressible singing of the host of Cherubim, and of the boundless light. ² At that time, he said, when my one hundred and sixty-fifth year was completed, I begat my son Mathusal (Methuselah). ³ After this too I lived two hundred years and completed of all the years of my life three hundred and sixty-five years. ⁴ On the first day of the month I was in my house alone and was resting on my bed and slept. ⁵ And when I was asleep, great distress came up into my heart, and I was weeping with my eyes in sleep, and I could not understand what this distress was, or what would happen to me. ⁶ And there appeared to me two men, exceeding big, so that I never saw such on earth their faces were shining like the sun, their eyes too (were) like a burning light, and from their lips was fire coming forth with clothing and singing of various kinds in appearance purple, their wings brighter than gold, their hands

whiter than snow. ⁷ They were standing at the head of my bed and began to call me by my name. ⁸ And I arose from my sleep and saw clearly those two men standing in front of me. ⁹ And I saluted them and was seized with fear and the appearance of my face was changed from terror, and those men said to me: ¹⁰ Have courage, Enoch, do not fear the eternal God sent us to you, and lo! You shalt to-day ascend with us into heaven, and you shall tell your sons and all your household all that they shall do without you on earth in your house, and let no one seek you till the Lord return you to them. ¹¹ And I made haste to obey them and went out from my house, and made to the doors, as it was ordered me, and summoned my sons Mathusal (Methuselah) and Regim and Gaidad and made known to them all the marvels those (men) had told me.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Listen to me, my children, I know not whither I go, or what will befall me now therefore, my children, I tell you: turn not from God before the face of the vain, who made not Heaven and earth, for these shall perish and those who worship them, and may the Lord make confident your hearts in the fear

of him. And now, my children, let no one think to seek me, until the Lord return me to you.

CHAPTER 3 ¹It came to pass, when Enoch had told his sons, that the angels took him on to their wings and bore him up on to the first heaven and placed him on the clouds. And there I looked, and again I looked higher, and saw the ether, and they placed me on the first heaven and showed me a very great Sea, greater than the earthly sea.

CHAPTER 4 ¹They brought before my face the elders and rulers of the stellar orders, and showed me two hundred angels, who rule the stars and (their) services to the heavens, and fly with their wings and come round all those who sail.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And here I looked down and saw the treasure-houses of the snow, and the angels who keep their terrible store-houses, and the clouds whence they come out and into which they go.

CHAPTER 6 ¹They showed me the treasure-house of the dew, like oil of the olive, and the appearance of its form, as of all the flowers of the earth further

many angels guarding the treasure-houses of these (things), and how they are made to shut and open.

CHAPTER 7 ¹And those men took me and led me up on to the second heaven, and showed me darkness, greater than earthly darkness, and there I saw prisoners hanging, watched, awaiting the great and boundless judgment, and these angels (spirits) were dark-looking, more than earthly darkness, and incessantly making weeping through all hours. ² And I said to the men who were with me: Wherefore are these incessantly tortured? They answered me: These are God's apostates, who obeyed not God's commands, but took counsel with their own will, and turned away with their prince, who also (is) fastened on the fifth heaven. ³ And I felt great pity for them, and they saluted me, and said to me: Man of God, pray for us to the Lord and I answered to them: Who am I, a mortal man, that I should pray for angels (spirits)? Who knows whither I go, or what will befall me? Or who will pray for me?

CHAPTER 8 ¹And those men took me thence, and led me up on to the third heaven, and placed me there and I looked

downwards, and saw the produce of these places, such as has never been known for goodness. ² And I saw all the sweet-flowering trees and beheld their fruits, which were sweetsmelling, and all the foods borne (by them) bubbling with fragrant exhalation. ³ And in the midst of the trees that of life, in that place whereon the Lord rests, when he goes up into paradise and this tree is of ineffable goodness and fragrance, and adorned more than every existing thing and on all sides (it is) in form gold-looking and vermilion and fire-like and covers all, and it has produce from all fruits. ⁴ Its root is in the garden at the earth's end. ⁵ And paradise is between corruptibility and incorruptibility. ⁶ And two springs come out which send forth honey and milk, and their springs send forth oil and wine, and they separate into four parts, and go round with quiet course, and go down into the PARADISE OF EDEN, between corruptibility and incorruptibility. ⁷ And thence they go forth along the earth, and have a revolution to their circle even as other elements. ⁸ And here there is no unfruitful tree, and every place is blessed. ⁹ And (there are) three hundred angels very bright, who keep the garden, and with incessant sweet singing

and never-silent ⁶² voices serve the Lord throughout all days and hours. ¹⁰ And I said: How very sweet is this place, and those men said to me:

CHAPTER 9 ¹This place, O Enoch, is prepared for the righteous, who endure all manner of offence from those that exasperate their souls, who avert their eyes from iniquity, and make righteous judgment, and give bread to the hungry, and cover the naked with clothing, and raise up the fallen, and help injured orphans, and who walk without fault before the face of the Lord, and serve him alone, and for them is prepared this place for eternal inheritance.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And those two men led me up on to the Northern side, and showed me there a very terrible place, and (there were) all manner of tortures in that place: cruel darkness and unilluminated gloom, and there is no light there, but murky fire constantly flaming aloft, and (there is) a fiery river coming forth, and that whole place is everywhere fire, and everywhere (there is) frost and ice, thirst and shivering, while the bonds are very cruel, and the angels (spirits) fearful and merciless, bearing angry

weapons, merciless torture, and I said: ² Woe, woe, how very terrible is this place. ³ And those men said to me: This place, O Enoch, is prepared for those who dishonour God, who on earth practice sin against nature, which is child-corruption after the sodomitic fashion, magic-making, enchantments and devilish witchcrafts, and who boast of their wicked deeds, stealing, lies, calumnies, envy, rancour, fornication, murder, and who, accursed, steal the souls of men, who, seeing the poor take away their goods and themselves wax rich, injuring them for other men's goods who being able to satisfy the empty, made the hungering to die being able to clothe, stripped the naked and who knew not their creator, and bowed to the soulless (and lifeless) gods, who cannot see nor hear, vain gods, (who also) built hewn images and bow down to unclean handiwork, for all these is prepared this place among these, for eternal inheritance.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Those men took me, and led me up on to the fourth heaven, and showed me all the successive goings, and all the rays of the light of sun and moon. ² And I measure their goings, and compared their light, and saw that

the sun's light is greater than the moon's. ³ Its circle and the wheels on which it goes always, like the wind going past with very marvellous speed, and day and night it has no rest. ⁴ Its passage and return (are accompanied by) four great stars, (and) each star has under it a thousand stars, to the right of the sun's wheel, (and by) four to the left, each having under it a thousand stars, altogether eight thousand, issuing with the sun continually. ⁵ And by day fifteen myriads of angels attend it, and by night A thousand. ⁶ And six-winged ones issue with the angels before the sun's wheel into the fiery flames, and a hundred angels kindle the sun and set it alight.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And I looked and saw other flying elements of the sun, whose names (are) Phoenixes and Chalkydri, marvellous and wonderful, with feet and tails in the form of a lion, and a crocodile's head, their appearance (is) empurpled, like the rainbow their size (is) nine hundred measures, their wings (are like) those of angels, each (has) twelve, and they attend and accompany the sun, bearing heat and dew, as it is ordered them from God. ² Thus (the sun) revolves and goes, and rises

under the heaven, and its course goes under the earth with the light of its rays incessantly.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Those men bore me away to the east, and placed me at the sun's gates, where the sun goes forth according to the regulation of the seasons and the circuit of the months of the whole year, and the number of the hours day and night. ² And I saw six gates open, each gate having sixty-one stadia and A quarter of one stadium, and I measured (them) truly, and understood their size (to be) so much, through which the sun goes forth, and goes to the west, and is made even, and rises throughout all the months, and turns back again from the six gates according to the succession of the seasons thus (the period) of the whole year is finished after the returns of the four seasons.

CHAPTER 14 ¹And again those men led me away to the western parts, and showed me six great gates open corresponding to the eastern gates, opposite to where the sun sets, according to the number of the days three hundred and sixty-five and A quarter. ² Thus again it goes down to the western gates, (and) draws away its light, the

greatness of its brightness, under the earth for since the crown of its shining is in heaven with the Lord, and guarded by four hundred angels, while the sun goes round on wheel under the earth, and stands seven great hours in night, and spends half (its course) under the earth, when it comes to the eastern approach in the eighth hour of the night, it brings its lights, and the crown of shining, and the sun flames forth more than fire.

CHAPTER 15 ¹Then the elements of the sun, called Phoenixes and Chalkydri break into song, therefore every bird flutters with its wings, rejoicing at the giver of light, and they broke into song at the command of the Lord. ² The giver of light comes to give brightness to the whole world, and the morning guard takes shape, which is the rays of the sun, and the sun of the earth goes out, and receives its brightness to light up the whole face of the earth, and they showed me this calculation of the sun's going. ³ And the gates which it enters, these are the great gates of the calculation of the hours of the year for this reason the sun is a great creation, whose circuit (lasts)

twenty-eight years, and begins again from the beginning.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Those men showed me the other course, that of the moon, twelve great gates, crowned from west to east, by which the moon goes in and out of the customary times. ² It goes in at the first gate to the western places of the sun, by the first gates with (thirty)-one (days) exactly, by the second gates with thirty-one days exactly, by the third with thirty days exactly, by the fourth with thirty days exactly, by the fifth with thirty-one days exactly, by the sixth with thirty-one days exactly, by the seventh with thirty days exactly, by the eighth with thirtyone days perfectly, by the ninth with thirtyone days exactly, by the tenth with thirty days perfectly, by the eleventh with thirtyone days exactly, by the twelfth with twenty-eight days exactly. ³ And it goes through the western gates in the order and number of the eastern, and accomplishes the three hundred and sixtyfive and a quarter days of the solar year, while the lunar year has three hundred fiftyfour, and there are wanting (to it) twelve days of the solar circle, which are the lunar epacts of the whole year. ⁴ Thus, too, the great circle contains five

hundred and thirty-two years. ⁵ The quarter (of a day) is omitted for three years, the fourth fulfills it exactly. ⁶ Therefore they are taken outside of heaven for three years and are not added to the ⁶⁴ number of days, because they change the time of the years to two new months towards completion, to two others towards diminution. ⁷ And when the western gates are finished, it returns and goes to the eastern to the lights, and goes thus day and night about the heavenly circles, lower than all circles, swifter than the heavenly winds, and spirits and elements and angels flying each angel has six wings. ⁸ It has a sevenfold course in nineteen years.

CHAPTER 17 ¹In the midst of the heavens I saw armed soldiers, serving the Lord, with tympana and organs, with incessant voice, with sweet voice, with sweet and incessant (voice) and various singing, which it is impossible to describe, and (which) astonishes every mind, so wonderful and marvellous is the singing of those angels, and I was delighted listening to it.

CHAPTER 18 ¹The men took me on to the fifth heaven and placed me, and there I saw many and

countless soldiers, called Grigori, of human appearance, and their size (was) greater than that of great giants and their faces withered, and the silence of their mouths perpetual, and their was no service on the fifth heaven, and I said to the men who were with me: ² Wherefore are these very withered and their faces melancholy, and their mouths silent, and (wherefore) is there no service on this heaven? ³ And they said to me: These are the Grigori, who with their prince Satanail (Satan) rejected the Lord of light, and after them are those who are held in great darkness on the second heaven, and three of them went down on to earth from the Lord's throne, to the place Ermon, and broke through their vows on the shoulder of the hill Ermon and saw the daughters of men how good they are, and took to themselves wives, and befouled the earth with their deeds, who in all times of their age made lawlessness and mixing, and giants are born and marvellous big men and great enmity. ⁴ And therefore God judged them with great judgment, and they weep for their brethren and they will be punished on the Lord's great day. ⁵ And I said to the Grigori: I saw your brethren and their works, and their great

torments, and I prayed for them, but the Lord has condemned them (to be) under earth till (the existing) heaven and earth shall end for ever. ⁶ And I said: Wherefore do you wait, brethren, and do not serve before the Lord's face, and have not put your services before the Lord's face, lest you anger your Lord utterly? ⁷ And they listened to my admonition, and spoke to the four ranks in heaven, and lo! As I stood with those two men four trumpets trumpeted together with great voice, and the Grigori broke into song with one voice, and their voice went up before the Lord pitifully and affectingly.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And thence those men took me and bore me up on to the sixth heaven, and there I saw seven bands of angels, very bright and very glorious, and their faces shining more than the sun's shining, glistening, and there is no difference in their faces, or behaviour, or manner of dress and these make the orders, and learn the goings of the stars, and the alteration of the moon, or revolution of the sun, and the good government of the world. ² And when they see evildoing they make commandments and instruction, and sweet and loud singing, and all (songs) of praise.

³ These are the archangels who are above angels, measure all life in heaven and on earth, and the angels who are (appointed) over seasons and years, the angels who are ⁶⁵ over rivers and sea, and who are over the fruits of the earth, and the angels who are over every grass, giving food to all, to every living thing, and the angels who write all the souls of men, and all their deeds, and their lives before the Lord's face in their midst are six Phoenixes and six Cherubim and six six-winged ones continually with one voice singing one voice, and it is not possible to describe their singing, and they rejoice before the Lord at his footstool.

CHAPTER 20 ¹And those two men lifted me up thence on to the seventh heaven, and I saw there a very great light, and fiery troops of great archangels, incorporeal forces, and dominions, orders and governments, Cherubim and seraphim, thrones and manyeyed ones, nine regiments, the loanit stations of light, and I became afraid, and began to tremble with great terror, and those men took me, and led me after them, and said to me: ² Have courage, Enoch, do not fear, and showed me the Lord from afar, sitting on His very high throne. For what is

there on the tenth heaven, since the Lord dwells there? ³ On the tenth heaven is God, in the Hebrew tongue he is called Aravat. ⁴ And all the heavenly troops would come and stand on the ten steps according to their rank, and would bow down to the Lord, and would again go to their places in joy and felicity, singing songs in the boundless light with small and tender voices, gloriously serving him.

CHAPTER 21 ¹And the Cherubim and seraphim standing about the throne, the six-winged and many-eyed ones do not depart, standing before the Lord's face doing his will, and cover his whole throne, singing with gentle voice before the Lord's face: Holy, holy, holy, Lord Ruler of Sabaoth, heavens and earth are full of Your glory. ² When I saw all these things, those men said to me: Enoch, thus far is it commanded us to journey with you, and those men went away from me and thereupon I saw them not. ³ And I remained alone at the end of the seventh heaven and became afraid, and fell on my face and said to myself: Woe is me, what has befallen me? ⁴ And the Lord sent one of his glorious ones, the archangel Gabriel, and (he) said to me: Have courage, Enoch, do

not fear, arise before the Lord's face into eternity, arise, come with me. ⁵ And I answered him, and said in myself: My Lord, my soul is departed from me, from terror and trembling, and I called to the men who led me up to this place, on them I relied, and (it is) with them I go before the Lord's face. ⁶ And Gabriel caught me up, as a leaf caught up by the wind, and placed me before the Lord's face. ⁷ And I saw the eighth heaven, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Muzaloth, changer of the seasons, of drought, and of wet, and of the twelve constellations of the circle of the firmament, which are above the seventh heaven. ⁸ And I saw the ninth heaven, which is called in Hebrew Kuchavim, where are the heavenly homes of the twelve constellations of the circle of the firmament.

CHAPTER 22 ¹On the tenth heaven, (which is called) Aravoth, I saw the appearance of the Lord's face, like iron made to glow in fire, and brought out, emitting sparks, and it burns. ² Thus (in a moment of eternity) I saw the Lord's face, but the Lord's face is ineffable, marvellous and very awful, and very, very terrible. ³ And who am I to tell of the Lord's unspeakable

being, and of his very wonderful face? And I cannot tell the quantity of his many instructions, and various voices, the Lord's throne (is) very great and not made with hands, nor the quantity of those standing round him, troops of Cherubim and seraphim, nor their incessant singing, nor his immutable beauty, and who shall tell of the ineffable greatness of his glory. ⁴ And I fell prone and bowed down to the Lord, and the Lord with his lips said to me: ⁵ Have courage, Enoch, do not fear, arise and stand before my face into eternity. ⁶ And the archistratège Michael lifted me up, and led me to before the Lord's face. ⁷ And the Lord said to his servants tempting them: Let Enoch stand before my face into eternity, and the glorious ones bowed down to the Lord, and said: Let Enoch go according to Your word. ⁸ And the Lord said to Michael: Go and take Enoch from out (of) his earthly garments, and anoint him with my sweet ointment, and put him into the garments of My glory. ⁹ And Michael did thus, as the Lord told him. He anointed me, and dressed me, and the appearance of that ointment is more than the great light, and his ointment is like sweet dew, and its smell mild, shining like the sun's ray, and I

looked at myself, and (I) was like (transfigured) one of his glorious ones. ¹⁰ And the Lord summoned one of his archangels by name Pravuil, whose knowledge was quicker in wisdom than the other archangels, who wrote all the deeds of the Lord and the Lord said to Pravuil: Bring out the books from my store-houses, and a reed of quick-writing, and give (it) to Enoch, and deliver to him the choice and comforting books out of your hand.

CHAPTER 23 ¹And he was telling me all the works of heaven, earth and sea, and all the elements, their passages and goings, and the thunderings of the thunders, the sun and moon, the goings and changes of the stars, the seasons, years, days, and hours, the risings of the wind, the numbers of the angels, and the formation of their songs, and all human things, the tongue of every human song and life, the commandments, instructions, and sweet-voiced singings, and all things that it is fitting to learn. ² And Pravuil told me: All the things that I have told you, we have written. Sit and write all the souls of mankind, however many of them are born, and the places prepared for them to eternity for all souls are prepared to eternity,

before the formation of the world. ³ And all double thirty days and thirty nights, and I wrote out all things exactly, and wrote three hundred and sixty-six books.

CHAPTER 24 ¹And the Lord summoned me, and said to me: Enoch, sit down on my left with Gabriel. ² And I bowed down to the Lord, and the Lord spoke to me: Enoch, beloved, all (that) you see, all things that are standing finished I tell to you even before the very beginning, all that I created from non-being, and visible (physical) things from invisible (spiritual). ³ Hear, Enoch, and take in these my words, for not to My angels have I told my secret, and I have not told them their rise, nor my endless realm, nor have they understood my creating, which I tell you to-day. ⁴ For before all things were visible (physical), I alone used to go about in the invisible (spiritual) things, like the sun from east to west, and from west to east. ⁵ But even the sun has peace in itself, while I found no peace, because I was creating all things, and I conceived the thought of placing foundations, and of creating visible (physical) creation.

CHAPTER 25 ¹I commanded in the very lowest (parts), that

visible (physical) things should come down from invisible (spiritual), and Adoil came down very great, and I beheld him, and lo! He had a belly of great light. ² And I said to him: Become undone, Adoil, and let the visible (physical) (come) out of you. ³ And he came undone, and a great light came out. And I (was) in the midst of the great light, and as there is born light from light, there came forth a great age, and showed all creation, which I had thought to create. ⁴ And I saw that (it was) good. ⁵ And I placed for myself a throne, and took my seat on it, and said to the light: Go thence up higher and fix yourself high above the throne, and be A foundation to the highest things. ⁶ And above the light there is nothing else, and then I bent up and looked up from my throne.

CHAPTER 26 ¹And I summoned the very lowest a second time, and said: Let Archas come forth hard, and he came forth hard from the invisible (spiritual). ² And Archas came forth, hard, heavy, and very red. ³ And I said: Be opened, Archas, and let there be born from you, and he came undone, an age came forth, very great and very dark, bearing the creation of all lower things, and I saw that (it was) good and said to

him: ⁴ Go thence down below, and make yourself firm, and be a foundation for the lower things, and it happened and he went down and fixed himself, and became the foundation for the lower things, and below the darkness there is nothing else.

CHAPTER 27 ¹And I commanded that there should be taken from light and darkness, and I said: Be thick, and it became thus, and I spread it out with the light, and it became water, and I spread it out over the darkness, below the light, and then I made firm the waters, that is to say the bottomless, and I made foundation of light around the water, and created seven circles from inside, and imaged (the water) like crystal wet and dry, that is to say like glass, (and) the circumcession of the waters and the other elements, and I showed each one of them its road, and the seven stars each one of them in its heaven, that they go thus, and I saw that it was good. ² And I separated between light and between darkness, that is to say in the midst of the water hither and thither, and I said to the light, that it should be the day, and to the darkness, that it should be the night, and there was evening and there was morning the first day.

CHAPTER 28 ¹And then I made firm the heavenly circle, and (made) that the lower water which is under heaven collect itself together, into one whole, and that the chaos become dry, and it became so. ² Out of the waves I created rock hard and big, and from the rock I piled up the dry, and the dry I called earth, and the midst of the earth I called abyss, that is to say the bottomless, I collected the sea in one place and bound it together with a yoke. ³ And I said to the sea: Behold I give you (your) eternal limits, and you shalt not break loose from your component parts. ⁴ Thus I made fast the firmament. This day I called me the first-created [Sunday].

CHAPTER 29 ¹And for all the heavenly troops I imaged the image and essence of fire, and my eye looked at the very hard, firm rock, and from the gleam of my eye the lightning received its wonderful nature, (which) is both fire in water and water in fire, and one does not put out the other, nor does the one dry up the other, therefore the lightning is brighter than the sun, softer than water and firmer than hard rock. ² And from the rock I cut off a great fire, and from the fire I created the

orders of the incorporeal ten troops of angels, and their weapons are fiery and their raiment a burning flame, and I commanded that each one should stand in his order. ³ And one from out the order of angels, having turned away with the order that was under him, conceived an impossible thought, to place his throne higher than the clouds above the earth, that he might become equal in rank to my power. ⁴ And I threw him out from the height with his angels, and he was flying in the air continuously above the bottomless.

CHAPTER 30 ¹On the third day I commanded the earth to make grow great and fruitful trees, and hills, and seed to sow, and I planted Paradise, and enclosed it, and placed as armed (guardians) flaming angels, and thus I created renewal. ² Then came evening, and came morning the fourth day. ³ [Wednesday]. On the fourth day I commanded that there should be great lights on the heavenly circles. ⁴ On the first uppermost circle I placed the stars, Kruno, and on the second Aphrodit, on the third Aris, on the fifth Zoues, on the sixth Ermis, on the seventh lesser the moon, and adorned it with the lesser stars. ⁵ And on the

lower I placed the sun for the illumination of day, and the moon and stars for the illumination of night. ⁶ The sun that it should go according to each constellation, twelve, and I appointed the succession of the months and their names and lives, their thunderings, and their hourmarkings, how they should succeed. ⁷ Then evening came and morning came the fifth day. ⁸ [Thursday]. On the fifth day I commanded the sea, that it should bring forth fishes, and feathered birds of many varieties, and all animals creeping over the earth, going forth over the earth on four legs, and soaring in the air, male sex and female, and every soul breathing the spirit of life. ⁹ And there came evening, and there came morning the sixth day. ¹⁰ [Friday]. On the sixth day I commanded my wisdom to create man from seven consistencies: one, his flesh from the earth two, his blood from the dew three, his eyes from the sun four, his bones from stone five, his intelligence from the swiftness of the angels and from cloud six, his veins and his hair from the grass of the earth seven, his soul from my breath and from the wind. ¹¹ And I gave him seven natures: to the flesh hearing, the eyes for sight, to the soul smell, the veins for

touch, the blood for taste, the bones for endurance, to the intelligence sweetness [enjoyment]. ¹² I conceived a cunning saying to say, I created man from invisible (spiritual) and from visible (physical) nature, of both are his death and life and image, he knows speech like some created thing, small in greatness and again great in smallness, and I placed him on earth, a second angel, honourable, great and glorious, and I appointed him as ruler to rule on earth and to have my wisdom, and there was none like him of earth of all my existing creatures. ⁶⁹ ¹³ And I appointed him a name, from the four component parts, from east, from west, from south, from north, and I appointed for him four special stars, and I called his name Adam, and showed him the two ways, the light and the darkness, and I told him: ¹⁴ This is good, and that bad, that I should learn whether he has love towards me, or hatred, that it be clear which in his race love me. ¹⁵ For I have seen his nature, but he has not seen his own nature, therefore (through) not seeing he will sin worse, and I said After sin (what is there) but death? ¹⁶ And I put sleep into him and he fell asleep. And I took from him A rib, and

created him a wife, that death should come to him by his wife, and I took his last word and called her name mother, that is to say, Eva (Eve).

CHAPTER 31 ¹Adam has life on earth, and I created a garden in Eden in the east, that he should observe the testament and keep the command. ² I made the heavens open to him, that he should see the angels singing the song of victory, and the gloomless light. ³ And he was continuously in paradise, and the devil understood that I wanted to create another world, because Adam was lord on earth, to rule and control it. ⁴ The devil is the evil spirit of the lower places, as a fugitive he made Sotona from the heavens as his name was Satanail (Satan), thus he became different from the angels, (but his nature) did not change (his) intelligence as far as (his) understanding of righteous and sinful (things). ⁵ And he understood his condemnation and the sin which he had sinned before, therefore he conceived thought against Adam, in such form he entered and seduced Eva (Eve), but did not touch Adam. ⁶ But I cursed ignorance, but what I had blessed previously, those I did not curse, I

cursed not man, nor the earth, nor other creatures, but man's evil fruit, and his works.

CHAPTER 32 ¹I said to him: Earth you are, and into the earth whence I took you you shalt go, and I will not ruin you, but send you whence I took you. ² Then I can again receive you at My second presence. ³ And I blessed all my creatures visible (physical) and invisible (spiritual). And Adam was five and half hours in paradise. ⁴ And I blessed the seventh day, which is the Sabbath, on which he rested from all his works.

CHAPTER 33 ¹And I appointed the eighth day also, that the eighth day should be the firstcreated after my work, and that (the first seven) revolve in the form of the seventh thousand, and that at the beginning of the eighth thousand there should be a time of not-counting, endless, with neither years nor months nor weeks nor days nor hours. ² And now, Enoch, all that I have told you, all that you have understood, all that you have seen of heavenly things, all that you have seen on earth, and all that I have written in books by my great wisdom, all these things I have devised and created from the

uppermost foundation to the lower and to the end, and there is no counsellor nor inheritor to my creations. ³ I am self-eternal, not made with hands, and without change. ⁴ My thought is my counsellor, my wisdom and my word are made, and my eyes observe all things how they stand here and tremble with terror. ⁵ If I turn away my face, then all things will be destroyed. ⁶ And apply your mind, Enoch, and know him who is speaking to you, and take thence the books which you yourself have written. ⁷ And I give you Samuil and Raguil, who led you up, and the books, and go down to earth, and tell your sons all that I have told you, and all that you have seen, from the lower heaven up to my throne, and all the troops. ⁸ For I created all forces, and there is none that resists me or that does not subject himself to me. For all subject themselves to my monarchy, and labour for my sole rule. ⁹ Give them the books of the handwriting, and they will read (them) and will know me for the creator of all things, and will understand how there is no other God but me. ¹⁰ And let them distribute the books of your handwriting—children to children, generation to generation, nations to nations. ¹¹ And I will give you,

Enoch, my intercessor, the archistrateger Michael, for the handwritings of your fathers Adam, Seth, Enos, Cainan, Mahaleleel, and Jared your father.

CHAPTER 34 ¹They have rejected my commandments and my yoke, worthless seed has come up, not fearing God, and they would not bow down to me, but have begun to bow down to vain gods, and denied my unity, and have laden the whole earth with untruths, offences, abominable lecheries, namely one with another, and all manner of other unclean wickedness, which are disgusting to relate. ² And therefore I will bring down a deluge upon the earth and will destroy all men, and the whole earth will crumble together into great darkness.

CHAPTER 35 ¹Behold from their seed shall arise another generation, much afterwards, but of them many will be very insatiate. ² He who raises that generation, (shall) reveal to them the books of your handwriting, of your fathers, (to them) to whom he must point out the guardianship of the world, to the faithful men and workers of my pleasure, who do not

acknowledge my name in vain. ³ And they shall tell another generation, and those (others) having read shall be glorified thereafter, more than the first.

CHAPTER 36 ¹Now, Enoch, I give you the term of thirty days to spend in your house, and tell your sons and all your household, that all may hear from my face what is told them by you, that they may read and understand, how there is no other God but me. ² And that they may always keep my commandments, and begin to read and take in the books of your handwriting. ³ And after thirty days I shall send my angel for you, and he will take you from earth and from your sons to me.

CHAPTER 37 ¹And the Lord called upon one of the older angels, terrible and menacing, and placed him by me, in appearance white as snow, and his hands like ice, having the appearance of great frost, and he froze my face, because I could not endure the terror of the Lord, just as it is not possible to endure A stove's fire and the sun's heat, and the frost of the air. ² And the Lord said to me: Enoch, if your face be not frozen here, no man will be able to behold your face.

CHAPTER 38 ¹And the Lord said to those men who first led me up: Let Enoch go down on to earth with you, and await him till the determined day. ² And they placed me by night on my bed. ³ And Mathusal (Methuselah) expecting my coming, keeping watch by day and by night at my bed, was filled with awe when he heard my coming, and I told him, Let all my household come together, that I tell them everything.

CHAPTER 39 ¹Oh my children, my beloved ones, hear the admonition of your father, as much as is according to the Lord's will. ² I have been let come to you to-day, and announce to you, not from my lips, but from the Lord's lips, all that is and was and all that is now, and all that will be till judgment-day. ³ For the Lord has let me come to you, you hear therefore the words of my lips, of a man made big for you, but I am one who has seen the Lord's face, like iron made to glow from fire it sends forth sparks and burns. ⁴ You look now upon my eyes, (the eyes) of a man big with meaning for you, but I have seen the Lord's eyes, shining like the sun's rays and filling the eyes of man with awe. ⁵ You see now, my children, the right hand of a man

that helps you, but I have seen the Lord's right hand filling heaven as he helped me. ⁶ You see the compass of my work like your own, but I have seen the Lord's limitless and perfect compass, which has no end. ⁷ You hear the words of my lips, as I heard the words of the Lord, like great thunder incessantly with hurling of clouds. ⁸ And now, my children, hear the discourses of the father of the earth, how fearful and awful it is to come before the face of the ruler of the earth, how much more terrible and awful it is to come before the face of the ruler of heaven, the controller (judge) of quick and dead, and of the heavenly troops. Who can endure that endless pain?

CHAPTER 40 ¹And now, my children, I know all things, for this (is) from the Lord's lips, and this my eyes have seen, from beginning to end. ² I know all things, and have written all things into books, the heavens and their end, and their plenitude, and all the armies and their marchings. ³ I have measured and described the stars, the great countless multitude (of them). ⁴ What man has seen their revolutions, and their entrances? For not even the angels see their number, while I have written all their names. ⁵

And I measured the sun's circle, and measured its rays, counted the hours, I wrote down too all things that go over the earth, I have written the things that are nourished, and all seed sown and unsown, which the earth produces and all plants, and every grass and every flower, and their sweet smells, and their names, and the dwellingplaces of the clouds, and their composition, and their wings, and how they bear rain and raindrops. ⁶ And I investigated all things, and wrote the road of the thunder and of the lightning, and they showed me the keys and their guardians, their rise, the way they go it is let out (gently) in measure by a chain, lest by A heavy chain and violence it hurl down the angry clouds and destroy all things on earth. ⁷ I wrote the treasure-houses of the snow, and the store-houses of the cold and the frosty airs, and I observed their season's key-holder, he fills the clouds with them, and does not exhaust the treasure-houses. ⁸ And I wrote the resting-places of the winds and observed and saw how their key holders bear weighing-scales and measures first, they put them in (one) weighing-scale, then in the other the weights and let them out according to measure cunningly

over the whole earth, lest by heavy breathing they make the earth to rock. ⁹ And I measured out the whole earth, its mountains, and all hills, fields, trees, stones, rivers, all existing things I wrote down, the height from earth to the seventh heaven, and downwards to the very lowest hell, and the judgment-place, and the very great, open and weeping hell. ¹⁰ And I saw how the prisoners are in pain, expecting the limitless judgment. ¹¹ And I wrote down all those being judged by the judge, and all their judgment (and sentences) and all their works.

CHAPTER 41 ¹And I saw all forefathers from (all) time with Adam and Eva (Eve), and I sighed and broke into tears and said of the ruin of their dishonour: ² Woe is me for my infirmity and (for that) of my forefathers, and thought in my heart and said: ³ Blessed (is) the man who has not been born or who has been born and shall not sin before the Lord's face, that he come not into this place, nor bring the yoke of this place.

CHAPTER 42 ¹I saw the key-holders and guards of the gates of hell standing, like great serpents, and their faces like

extinguishing lamps, and their eyes of fire, their sharp teeth, and I saw all the Lord's works, how they are right, while the works of man are some (good), and others bad, and in their works are known those who lie evilly.

CHAPTER 43 ¹I, my children, measured and wrote out every work and every measure and every righteous judgment. ² As (one) year is more honourable than another, so is (one) man more honourable than another, some for great possessions, some for wisdom of heart, some for particular intellect, some for cunning, one for silence of lip, another for cleanliness, one for strength, another for comeliness, one for youth, another for sharp wit, one for shape of body, another for sensibility, let it be heard everywhere, but there is none better than he who fears God, he shall be more glorious in time to come.

CHAPTER 44 ¹The Lord with his hands having created man, in the likeness of his own face, the Lord made him small and great. ² Whoever reviles the ruler's face, and abhors the Lord's face, has despised the Lord's face, and he who vents anger on any man without injury, the Lord's great

anger will cut him down, he who spits on the face of man reproachfully, will be cut down at the Lord's great judgment. ³ Blessed is the man who does not direct his heart with malice against any man, and helps the injured and condemned, and raises the broken down, and shall do charity to the needy, because on the day of the great judgment every weight, every measure and every makeweight (will be) as in the market, that is to say (they are) hung on scales and stand in the market, (and every one) shall learn his own measure, and according to his measure shall take his reward.

CHAPTER 45 ¹Whoever hastens to make offerings before the Lord's face, the Lord for his part will hasten that offering by granting of his work. ² But whoever increases his lamp before the Lord's face and make not true judgment, the ⁷³ Lord will (not) increase his treasure in the realm of the highest. ³ When the Lord demands bread, or candles, or (the)flesh (of beasts), or any other sacrifice, then that is nothing but God demands pure hearts, and with all that (only) tests the heart of man.

CHAPTER 46 ¹Hear, my people, and take in the words of my lips. ² If any one bring any gifts to an earthly ruler, and have disloyal thoughts in his heart, and the ruler know this, will he not be angry with him, and not refuse his gifts, and not give him over to judgment? ³ Or (if) one man make himself appear good to another by deceit of tongue, but (have) evil in his heart, then will not (the other) understand the treachery of his heart, and himself be condemned, since his untruth was plain to all? ⁴ And when the Lord shall send a great light, then there will be judgment for the just and the unjust, and there no one shall escape notice.

CHAPTER 47 ¹And now, my children, lay thought on your hearts, mark well the words of your father, which are all (come) to you from the Lord's lips. ² Take these books of your father's handwriting and read them. ³ For the books are many, and in them you will learn all the Lord's works, all that has been from the beginning of creation, and will be till the end of time. ⁴ And if you will observe my handwriting, you will not sin against the Lord because there is no other except the Lord, neither in heaven, nor in earth, nor in the very lowest (places),

nor in the (one) foundation. ⁵ The Lord has placed the foundations in the unknown, and has spread forth heavens visible (physical) and invisible (spiritual) he fixed the earth on the waters, and created countless creatures, and who has counted the water and the foundation of the unfixed, or the dust of the earth, or the sand of the sea, or the drops of the rain, or the morning dew, or the wind's breathings? Who has filled earth and sea, and the indissoluble winter? ⁶ I cut the stars out of fire, and decorated heaven, and put it in their midst.

CHAPTER 48 ¹That the sun go along the seven heavenly circles, which are the appointment of one hundred and eighty-two thrones, that it go down on a short day, and again one hundred and eighty-two, that it go down on a big day, and he has two thrones on which he rests, revolving hither and thither above the thrones of the months, from the seventeenth day of the month Tsivan it goes down to the month Thevan, from the seventeenth of Thevan it goes up. ² And thus it goes close to the earth, then the earth is glad and makes grow its fruits, and when it goes away, then the earth is sad, and trees and all fruits have no florescence.

³ All this he measured, with good measurement of hours, and fixed A measure by his wisdom, of the visible (physical) and the invisible (spiritual). ⁴ From the invisible (spiritual) he made all things visible (physical), himself being invisible (spiritual). ⁵ Thus I make known to you, my children, and distribute the books to your children, into all your generations, and amongst the nations who shall have the sense to fear God, let them receive them, and may they come to love them more than any food or earthly sweets, and read them and apply themselves to them. ⁶ And those who understand not the Lord, who fear not God, who accept not, but ⁷⁴ reject, who do not receive the (books), a terrible judgment awaits these. ⁷ Blessed is the man who shall bear their yoke and shall drag them along, for he shall be released on the day of the great judgment.

CHAPTER 49 ¹I swear to you, my children, but I swear not by any oath, neither by heaven nor by earth, nor by any other creature which God created. ² The Lord said: There is no oath in me, nor injustice, but truth. ³ If there is no truth in men, let them swear by the words, Yea, yea, or else, Nay, nay. ⁴ And I swear to you, yea,

yea, that there has been no man in his mother's womb, (but that) already before, even to each one there is a place prepared for the repose of that soul, and a measure fixed how much it is intended that a man be tried in this world. ⁵ Yea, children, deceive not yourselves, for there has been previously prepared a place for every soul of man.

CHAPTER 50 ¹I have put every man's work in writing and none born on earth can remain hidden nor his works remain concealed. ² I see all things. ³ Now therefore, my children, in patience and meekness spend the number of your days, that you inherit endless life. ⁴ Endure for the sake of the Lord every wound, every injury, every evil word and attack. ⁵ If ill-requitals befall you, return (them) not either to neighbour or enemy, because the Lord will return (them) for you and be your avenger on the day of great judgment, that there be no avenging here among men. ⁶ Whoever of you spends gold or silver for his brother's sake, he will receive ample treasure in the world to come. ⁷ Injure not widows nor orphans nor strangers, lest God's wrath come upon you.

CHAPTER 51 ¹Stretch out your hands to the poor according to your strength. ² Hide not your silver in the earth. ³ Help the faithful man in affliction, and affliction will not find you in the time of your trouble. ⁴ And every grievous and cruel yoke that come upon you bear all for the sake of the Lord, and thus you will find your reward in the day of judgment. ⁵ It is good to go morning, midday, and evening into the Lord's dwelling, for the glory of your creator. ⁶ Because every breathing (thing) glorifies him, and every creature visible (physical) and invisible (spiritual) returns him praise.

CHAPTER 52 ¹Blessed is the man who opens his lips in praise of God of Sabaoth and praises the Lord with his heart. ² Cursed every man who opens his lips for the bringing into contempt and calumny of his neighbour, because he brings God into contempt. ³ Blessed is he who opens his lips blessing and praising God. ⁴ Cursed is he before the Lord all the days of his life, who opens his lips to curse and abuse. ⁵ Blessed is he who blesses all the Lord's works. ⁶ Cursed is he who brings the Lord's creation into contempt. ⁷ Blessed is he who looks down

and raises the fallen. ⁸ Cursed is he who looks to and is eager for the destruction of what is not his.

⁹ Blessed is he who keeps the foundations of his fathers made firm from the beginning. ¹⁰ Cursed is he who perverts the decrees of his forefathers. ¹¹ Blessed is he who imparts peace and love. ¹² Cursed is he who disturbs those that love their neighbours. ¹³ Blessed is he who speaks with humble tongue and heart to all. ¹⁴ Cursed is he who speaks peace with his tongue, while in his heart there is no peace but a sword. ¹⁵ For all these things will be laid bare in the weighing-scales and in the books, on the day of the great judgment.

CHAPTER 53 ¹And now, my children, do not say: Our father is standing before God, and is praying for our sins, for there is there no helper of any man who has sinned. ² You see how I wrote all works of every man, before his creation, (all) that is done amongst all men for all time, and none can tell or relate my handwriting, because the Lord see all imaginings of man, how they are vain, where they lie in the treasurehouses of the heart. ³ And now, my children, mark well all the words of your father, that I

tell you, lest you regret, saying: Why did our father not tell us?

CHAPTER 54 ¹At that time, not understanding this let these books which I have given you be for an inheritance of your peace. ² Hand them to all who want them, and instruct them, that they may see the Lord's very great and marvellous works.

CHAPTER 55 ¹My children, behold, the day of my term and time have approached. ² For the angels who shall go with me are standing before me and urge me to my departure from you they are standing here on earth, awaiting what has been told them. ³ For tomorrow I shall go up on to heaven, to the uppermost Jerusalem to my eternal inheritance. ⁴ Therefore I bid you do before the Lord's face all (his) good pleasure.

CHAPTER 56 ¹Mathosalam having answered his father Enoch, said: What is agreeable to your eyes, father, that I may make before your face, that you may bless our dwellings, and your sons, and that your people may be made glorious through you, and then (that) you may depart thus, as the Lord said? ² Enoch answered to his son

Mathosalam (and) said: Hear, child, from the time when the Lord anointed me with the ointment of his glory, (there has been no) food in me, and my soul remembers not earthly enjoyment, neither do I want anything earthly.

CHAPTER 57 ¹My child Methosalam, summon all your brethren and all your household and the elders of the people, that I may talk to them and depart, as is planned for me. ² And Methosalam made haste, and summoned his brethren, Regim, Riman, Uchan, Chermion, Gaidad, and all the elders of the people before the face of his father Enoch and he blessed them, (and) said to them:

CHAPTER 58 ¹Listen to me, my children, to-day. ² In those days when the Lord came down on to earth for Adam's sake, and visited all his creatures, which he created himself, after all these he created Adam, and the Lord called all the beasts of the earth, all the reptiles, and all the birds that soar in the air, and brought them all before the face of our father Adam. ³ And Adam gave the names to all things living on earth. ⁴ And the Lord appointed him ruler over all, and subjected

to him all things under his hands, and made them dumb and made them dull that they be commanded of man, and be in subjection and obedience to him. ⁵ Thus also the Lord created every man lord over all his possessions. ⁶ The Lord will not judge a single soul of beast for man's sake, but adjudges the souls of men to their beasts in this world for men have a special place. ⁷ And as every soul of man is according to number, similarly beasts will not perish, nor all souls of beasts which the Lord created, till the great judgment, and they will accuse man, if he feed them ill.

CHAPTER 59 ¹Whoever defiles the soul of beasts, defiles his own soul. ² For man brings clean animals to make sacrifice for sin, that he may have cure of his soul. ³ And if they bring for sacrifice clean animals, and birds, man has cure, he cures his soul. ⁴ All is given you for food, bind it by the four feet, that is to make good the cure, he cures his soul. ⁵ But whoever kills beast without wounds, kills his own souls and defiles his own flesh. ⁶ And he who does any beast any injury whatsoever, in secret, it is evil practice, and he defiles his own soul.

CHAPTER 60 ¹He who works the killing of a man's soul, kills his own soul, and kills his own body, and there is no cure for him for all time. ² He who puts a man in any snare, shall stick in it himself, and there is no cure for him for all time. ³ He who puts a man in any vessel, his retribution will not be wanting at the great judgment for all time. ⁴ He who works crookedly or speaks evil against any soul, will not make justice for himself for all time.

CHAPTER 61 ¹And now, my children, keep your hearts from every injustice, which the Lord hates. Just as a man asks something for his own soul from God, so let him do to every living soul, because I know all things, how in the great time to come there is much inheritance prepared for men, good for the good, and bad for the bad, without number many. ² Blessed are those who enter the good houses, for in the bad houses there is no peace nor return from them. ³ Hear, my children, small and great! When man puts a good thought in his heart, brings gifts from his labours before the Lord's face and his hands made them not, then the Lord will turn away his face from the labour of

his hand, and (that) man cannot find the labour of his hands. ⁴ And if his hands made it, but his heart murmur, and his heart cease not making murmur incessantly, he has not any advantage.

CHAPTER 62 ¹Blessed is the man who in his patience brings his gifts with faith before the Lord's face, because he will find forgiveness of sins. ² But if he take back his words before the time, there is no repentance for him and if the time pass and he do not of his own will what is promised, there is no repentance after death. ³ Because every work which man does before the time, is all deceit before men, and sin before God.

CHAPTER 63 ¹When man clothes the naked and fills the hungry, he will find reward from God. ² But if his heart murmur, he commits a double evil ruin of himself and of that which he gives and for him there will be no finding of reward on account of that. ³ And if his own heart is filled with his food and his own flesh, clothed with his own clothing, he commits contempt, and will forfeit all his endurance of poverty, and will not find reward of his good deeds. ⁴ Every proud and magniloquent man is hateful to

the Lord, and every false speech, clothed in untruth it will be cut with the blade of the sword of death, and thrown into the fire, and shall burn for all time.

CHAPTER 64 ¹When Enoch had spoken these words to his sons, all people far and near heard how the Lord was calling Enoch. They took counsel together: ² Let us go and kiss Enoch, and two thousand men came together and came to the place Achuzan where Enoch was, and his sons. ³ And the elders of the people, the whole assembly, came and bowed down and began to kiss Enoch and said to him: ⁴ Our father Enoch, (may) you (be) blessed of the Lord, the eternal ruler, and now bless your sons and all the people, that we may be glorified to-day before your face. ⁵ For you shalt be glorified before the Lord's face for all time, since the Lord chose you, rather than all men on earth, and designated you writer of all his creation, visible (physical) and invisible (spiritual), and redeemed of the sins of man, and helper of your household.

CHAPTER 65 ¹And Enoch answered all his people saying: Hear, my children, before that all creatures were created, the Lord

created the visible (physical) and invisible (spiritual) things. ² And as much time as there was and went past, understand that after all that he created man in the likeness of his own form, and put into him eyes to see, and ears to hear, and heart to reflect, and intellect wherewith to deliberate. ³ And the Lord saw all man's works, and created all his creatures, and divided time, from time he fixed the years, and from the years he appointed the months, and from the months he appointed the days, and of days he appointed seven. ⁴ And in those he appointed the hours, measured them out exactly, that man might reflect on time and count years, months, and hours, (their) alternation, beginning, and end, and that he might count his own life, from the beginning until death, and reflect on his sin and write his work bad and good because no work is hidden before the Lord, that every man might know his works and never transgress all his commandments, and keep my handwriting from generation to generation. ⁵ When all creation visible (physical) and invisible (spiritual), as the Lord created it, shall end, then every man goes to the great judgment, and then all time shall perish, and the years,

and thenceforward there will be neither months nor days nor hours, they will be adhered together and will not be counted. ⁶ There will be one aeon, and all the righteous who shall escape the Lord's great judgment, shall be collected in the great aeon, for the righteous the great aeon will begin, and they will live eternally, and then too there will be amongst them neither labour, nor sickness, nor humiliation, nor anxiety, nor need, nor brutality, nor night, nor darkness, but great light. ⁷ And they shall have a great indestructible wall, and a paradise bright and incorruptible (eternal), for all corruptible (mortal) things shall pass away, and there will be eternal life.

CHAPTER 66 ¹And now, my children, keep your souls from all injustice, such as the Lord hates. ² Walk before his face with terror and trembling and serve him alone. ³ Bow down to the true God, not to dumb idols, but bow down to his similitude, and bring all just offerings before the Lord's face. The Lord hates what is unjust. ⁴ For the Lord sees all things when man takes thought in his heart, then he counsels the intellects, and every thought is always before the Lord, who made firm the earth and put all

creatures on it. ⁵ If you look to heaven, the Lord is there if you take thought of the sea's deep and all the under-earth, the Lord is there. ⁶ For the Lord created all things. Bow not down to things made by man, leaving the Lord of all creation, because no work can remain hidden before the Lord's face. ⁷ Walk, my children, in long-suffering, in meekness, honesty, in provocation, in grief, in faith and in truth, in (reliance on) promises, in illness, in abuse, in wounds, in temptation, in nakedness, in privation, loving one another, till you go out from this age of ills, that you become inheritors of endless time. ⁸ Blessed are the just who shall escape the great judgment, for they shall shine forth more than the sun sevenfold, for in this world the seventh part is taken off from all, light, darkness, food, enjoyment, sorrow, paradise, torture, fire, frost, and other things he put all down in writing, that you might read and understand.

CHAPTER 67 ¹When Enoch had talked to the people, the Lord sent out darkness on to the earth, and there was darkness, and it covered those men standing with Enoch, and they took Enoch up on to the highest heaven, where

the Lord (is) and he received him and placed him before his face, and the darkness went off from the earth, and light came again. ² And the people saw and understood not how Enoch had been taken, and glorified God, and found a roll in which was traced The Invisible (spiritual) God and all went to their dwelling places.

CHAPTER 68 ¹Enoch was born on the sixth day of the month Tsivan, and lived three hundred and sixty-five years. ² He was taken up to heaven on the first day of the month Tsivan and remained in heaven sixty days. ³ He wrote all these signs of all creation, which the Lord created, and wrote three hundred and sixty-six books, and handed them over to his sons and remained on earth thirty days, and was again taken up to heaven on the sixth day of the month Tsivan, on the very day and hour when he was born. ⁷And they took sacrificial oxen and summoned all people and sacrificed the sacrifice before the Lord's face. ⁴ As every man's nature in this life is dark, so are also his conception, birth, and departure from this life. ⁸ All people, the elders of the people and the whole assembly came to the feast and brought gifts to the

sons of Enoch. ⁵ At what hour he was conceived, at that hour he was born, and at that hour too he died. ⁹ And they made a great feast, rejoicing and making merry three days, praising God, who had given them such a sign through Enoch, who had found favour with him, and that they should hand it on to their sons from generation to generation, from age to age. ⁶ Methosalam and his brethren, all the sons of Enoch, made haste, and erected an altar at that place called Achuzan, whence and where Enoch had been taken up to heaven. ¹⁰ Amen.

JOB



CHAPTER 1 ¹There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.²And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.³His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.⁴And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to

drink with them.⁵And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.⁶Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them.⁷And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.⁸And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?⁹Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?¹⁰Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.¹¹But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.¹²And the LORD said unto

Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.¹³And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:¹⁴And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:¹⁵And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.¹⁶While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.¹⁷While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.¹⁸While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:¹⁹And, behold, there came a great wind from the

wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.²⁰Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,²¹And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away blessed be the name of the LORD.²²In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.²And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.³And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.⁴And Satan

answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.⁵But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.⁶And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand but save his life.⁷So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.⁸And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal and he sat down among the ashes.⁹Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.¹⁰But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.¹¹Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.¹²And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon

their heads toward heaven.¹³So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

CHAPTER 3 ¹After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.²And Job spake, and said,³Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said, There is a man child conceived.⁴Let that day be darkness let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.⁵Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it let a cloud dwell upon it let the blackness of the day terrify it.⁶As for that night, let darkness seize upon it let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.⁷Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.⁸Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up their mourning.⁹Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark let it look for light, but have none neither let it see the dawning of the day:¹⁰Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.¹¹Why died I not from the womb? why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of

the belly?¹²Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?¹³For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,¹⁴With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves¹⁵Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:¹⁶Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been as infants which never saw light.¹⁷There the wicked cease from troubling and there the weary be at rest.¹⁸There the prisoners rest together they hear not the voice of the oppressor.¹⁹The small and great are there and the servant is free from his master.²⁰Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul?²¹Which long for death, but it cometh not and dig for it more than for hid treasures²²Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?²³Why is light given to a man whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in?²⁴For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.²⁵For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.²⁶I was not in

safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet yet trouble came.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,²If we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold himself from speaking?³Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.⁴Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.⁵But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.⁶Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?⁷Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?⁸Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.⁹By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.¹⁰The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.¹¹The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.¹²Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.¹³In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep

sleep falleth on men,¹⁴Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.¹⁵Then a spirit passed before my face the hair of my flesh stood up:¹⁶It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image was before mine eyes, there was silence, and I heard a voice, saying,¹⁷Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?¹⁸Behold, he put no trust in his servants and his angels he charged with folly:¹⁹How much less in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth?²⁰They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it.²¹Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die, even without wisdom.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Call now, if there be any that will answer thee and to which of the saints wilt thou turn?²For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.³I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.⁴His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither is there any to deliver them.⁵Whose harvest the

hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.⁶Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground⁷Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.⁸I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:⁹Which doeth great things and unsearchable marvellous things without number:¹⁰Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:¹¹To set up on high those that be low that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.¹²He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.¹³He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.¹⁴They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.¹⁵But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.¹⁶So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.¹⁷Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:¹⁸For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands

make whole.¹⁹He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.²⁰In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war from the power of the sword.²¹Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.²²At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.²³For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.²⁴And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle shall be in peace and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.²⁵Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.²⁶Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.²⁷Lo this, we have searched it, so it is hear it, and know thou it for thy good.

CHAPTER 6 ¹But Job answered and said,²Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together!³For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up.⁴For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my

spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.⁵Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?⁶Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egg?⁷The things that my soul refused to touch are as my sorrowful meat.⁸Oh that I might have my request and that God would grant me the thing that I long for!⁹Even that it would please God to destroy me that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!¹⁰Then should I yet have comfort yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.¹¹What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life?¹²Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh of brass?¹³Is not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?¹⁴To him that is afflicted pity should be shewed from his friend but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.¹⁵My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away¹⁶Which are blackish by reason of the ice, and wherein the snow is hid:¹⁷What time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their

place.¹⁸The paths of their way are turned aside they go to nothing, and perish.¹⁹The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.²⁰They were confounded because they had hoped they came thither, and were ashamed.²¹For now ye are nothing ye see my casting down, and are afraid.²²Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?²³Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?²⁴Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.²⁵How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?²⁶Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as wind?²⁷Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig a pit for your friend.²⁸Now therefore be content, look upon me for it is evident unto you if I lie.²⁹Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity yea, return again, my righteousness is in it.³⁰Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

CHAPTER 7 ¹Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of an hireling?²As a

servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the reward of his work:³So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.⁴When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.⁵My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust my skin is broken, and become loathsome.⁶My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.⁷O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good.⁸The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.⁹As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more.¹⁰He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.¹¹Therefore I will not refrain my mouth I will speak in the anguish of my spirit I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.¹²Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?¹³When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint¹⁴Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:¹⁵So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death

rather than my life.¹⁶I loathe it I would not live alway: let me alone for my days are vanity.¹⁷What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?¹⁸And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment?¹⁹How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?²⁰I have sinned what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?²¹And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be..

CHAPTER 8 ¹Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,²How long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong wind?³Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?⁴If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression⁵If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty⁶If thou wert pure and upright surely now he would

awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.⁷Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.⁸For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:⁹(For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow:)¹⁰Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?¹¹Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?¹²Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.¹³So are the paths of all that forget God and the hypocrite's hope shall perish:¹⁴Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spider's web.¹⁵He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.¹⁶He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.¹⁷His roots are wrapped about the heap, and seeth the place of stones.¹⁸If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee.¹⁹Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.²⁰Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he help the evil

doers:²¹Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.²²They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Then Job answered and said,²I know it is so of a truth: but how should man be just with God?³If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.⁴He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?⁵Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.⁶Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.⁷Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not and seaeth up the stars.⁸Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.⁹Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.¹⁰Which doeth great things past finding out yea, and wonders without number.¹¹Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.¹²Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?¹³If God will not withdraw his anger,

the proud helpers do stoop under him.¹⁴How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him?¹⁵Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication to my judge.¹⁶If I had called, and he had answered me yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.¹⁷For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.¹⁸He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.¹⁹If I speak of strength, lo, he is strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time to plead?²⁰If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: if I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.²¹Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.²²This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.²³If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.²⁴The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof if not, where, and who is he?²⁵Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.²⁶They are passed away as the swift ships: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.²⁷If

I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort myself:²⁸I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.²⁹If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?³⁰If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean³¹Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.³²For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgment.³³Neither is there any daysman betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.³⁴Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:³⁵Then would I speak, and not fear him but it is not so with me.

CHAPTER 10 ¹My soul is weary of my life I will leave my complaint upon myself I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.²I will say unto God, Do not condemn me shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.³Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest despise the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?⁴Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?⁵Are thy days as the days of man? are thy years as man's days,⁶That thou inquirest after mine iniquity,

and searchest after my sin?⁷Thou knowest that I am not wicked and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.⁸Thine hands have made me and fashioned me together round about yet thou dost destroy me.⁹Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay and wilt thou bring me into dust again?¹⁰Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?¹¹Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.¹²Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.¹³And these things hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.¹⁴If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.¹⁵If I be wicked, woe unto me and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head. I am full of confusion therefore see thou mine affliction¹⁶For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.¹⁷Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me changes and war are against me.¹⁸Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen

me!¹⁹I should have been as though I had not been I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.²⁰Are not my days few? cease then, and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,²¹Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death²²A land of darkness, as darkness itself and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkness.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,²Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?³Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?⁴For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.⁵But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee⁶And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is! Know therefore that God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.⁷Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?⁸It is as high as heaven what canst thou do? deeper than hell what canst thou know?⁹The measure thereof is

longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.¹⁰If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him?¹¹For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also will he not then consider it?¹²For vain man would be wise, though man be born like a wild ass's colt.¹³If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him¹⁴If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.¹⁵For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:¹⁶Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away:¹⁷And thine age shall be clearer than the noonday thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.¹⁸And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.¹⁹Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid yea, many shall make suit unto thee.²⁰But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And Job answered and said,²No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom

shall die with you.³But I have understanding as well as you I am not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?⁴I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.⁵He that is ready to slip with his feet is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.⁶The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.⁷But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:⁸Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.⁹Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?¹⁰In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.¹¹Doth not the ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat?¹²With the ancient is wisdom and in length of days understanding.¹³With him is wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.¹⁴Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.¹⁵Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also

he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.¹⁶With him is strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are his.¹⁷He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.¹⁸He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.¹⁹He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.²⁰He removeth away the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.²¹He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.²²He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.²³He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them again.²⁴He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.²⁵They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Lo, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it.²What ye know, the same do I know also: I am not inferior unto you.³Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.⁴But ye

are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value.⁵O that ye would altogether hold your peace! and it should be your wisdom.⁶Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.⁷Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?⁸Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?⁹Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?¹⁰He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.¹¹Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?¹²Your remembrances are like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.¹³Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what will.¹⁴Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?¹⁵Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.¹⁶He also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.¹⁷Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.¹⁸Behold now, I have ordered my cause I know that I shall be justified.¹⁹Who is he that will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.²⁰Only do not two things

unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.²¹Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.²²Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.²³How many are mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.²⁴Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?²⁵Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?²⁶For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.²⁷Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and lookest narrowly unto all my paths thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.²⁸And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble.²He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.³And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?⁴Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.⁵Seeing his days are determined, the number of his months are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he

cannot pass⁶Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.⁷For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.⁸Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground⁹Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.¹⁰But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?¹¹As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:¹²So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.¹³O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!¹⁴If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.¹⁵Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.¹⁶For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?¹⁷My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.¹⁸And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought, and the

rock is removed out of his place.¹⁹The waters wear the stones: thou wastest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth and thou destroyest the hope of man.²⁰Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.²¹His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.²²But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAPTER 15 ¹Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,²Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?³Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?⁴Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God.⁵For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.⁶Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.⁷Art thou the first man that was born? or wast thou made before the hills?⁸Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?⁹What knowest thou, that we know not?

what understandest thou, which is not in us?¹⁰With us are both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father.¹¹Are the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?¹²Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,¹³That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?¹⁴What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?¹⁵Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.¹⁶How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?¹⁷I will shew thee, hear me and that which I have seen I will declare¹⁸Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid it:¹⁹Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.²⁰The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.²¹A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.²²He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.²³He wandereth abroad for bread, saying, Where is it? he knoweth

that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.²⁴Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.²⁵For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.²⁶He runneth upon him, even on his neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:²⁷Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on his flanks.²⁸And he dwelleth in desolate cities, and in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.²⁹He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.³⁰He shall not depart out of darkness the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.³¹Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.³²It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.³³He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.³⁴For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.³⁵They conceive mischief, and bring forth

vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Then Job answered and said,²I have heard many such things: miserable comforters are ye all.³Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?⁴I also could speak as ye do: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.⁵But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief.⁶Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and though I forbear, what am I eased?⁷But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.⁸And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.⁹He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.¹⁰They have gaped upon me with their mouth they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully they have gathered themselves together against me.¹¹God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.¹²I

was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.¹³His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare he poureth out my gall upon the ground.¹⁴He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.¹⁵I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.¹⁶My face is foul with weeping, and my eyelids is the shadow of death¹⁷Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.¹⁸O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.¹⁹Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and my record is on high.²⁰My friends scorn me: but mine eye poureth out tears unto God.²¹O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour!²²When a few years are come, then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

CHAPTER 17 ¹My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are ready for me.²Are there not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?³Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee who is he that will strike hands

with me?⁴For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt them.⁵He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.⁶He hath made me also a byword of the people and aforetime I was as a tabret.⁷Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members are as a shadow.⁸Upright men shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.⁹The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.¹⁰But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find one wise man among you.¹¹My days are past, my purposes are broken off, even the thoughts of my heart.¹²They change the night into day: the light is short because of darkness.¹³If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.¹⁴I have said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister.¹⁵And where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?¹⁶They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when our rest together is in the dust.

CHAPTER 18 ¹Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,²How long will it be ere ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.³Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?⁴He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?⁵Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.⁶The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.⁷The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.⁸For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.⁹The gin shall take him by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him.¹⁰The snare is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.¹¹Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.¹²His strength shall be hungerbitten, and destruction shall be ready at his side.¹³It shall devour the strength of his skin: even the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.¹⁴His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.¹⁵It shall

dwell in his tabernacle, because it is none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.¹⁶His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.¹⁷His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.¹⁸He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.¹⁹He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.²⁰They that come after him shall be astonished at his day, as they that went before were affrighted.²¹Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

CHAPTER 19 ¹Then Job answered and said,²How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?³These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed that ye make yourselves strange to me.⁴And be it indeed that I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.⁵If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me, and plead against me my reproach:⁶Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.⁷Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but

there is no judgment.⁸He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.⁹He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.¹⁰He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.¹¹He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as one of his enemies.¹²His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.¹³He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.¹⁴My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.¹⁵They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.¹⁶I called my servant, and he gave me no answer I intreated him with my mouth.¹⁷My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's sake of mine own body.¹⁸Yea, young children despised me I arose, and they spake against me.¹⁹All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.²⁰My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.²¹Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends for

the hand of God hath touched me.²²Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?²³Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!²⁴That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!²⁵For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:²⁶And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:²⁷Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another though my reins be consumed within me.²⁸But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?²⁹Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword, that ye may know there is a judgment.

CHAPTER 20 ¹Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,²Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for this I make haste.³I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.⁴Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth,⁵That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment?⁶Though his

excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds⁷Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?⁸He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.⁹The eye also which saw him shall see him no more neither shall his place any more behold him.¹⁰His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.¹¹His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.¹²Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue¹³Though he spare it, and forsake it not but keep it still within his mouth:¹⁴Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, it is the gall of asps within him.¹⁵He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.¹⁶He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.¹⁷He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.¹⁸That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: according to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not rejoice therein.¹⁹Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the

poor because he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not.²⁰ Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.²¹ There shall none of his meat be left therefore shall no man look for his goods.²² In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.²³ When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.²⁴ He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through.²⁵ It is drawn, and cometh out of the body yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors are upon him.²⁶ All darkness shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.²⁷ The heaven shall reveal his iniquity and the earth shall rise up against him.²⁸ The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.²⁹ This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

CHAPTER 21 ¹But Job answered and said,²Hear diligently my

speech, and let this be your consolations.³Suffer me that I may speak and after that I have spoken, mock on.⁴As for me, is my complaint to man? and if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled?⁵Mark me, and be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth.⁶Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.⁷Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?⁸Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.⁹Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the rod of God upon them.¹⁰Their bull gendereth, and faileth not their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.¹¹They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.¹²They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.¹³They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.¹⁴Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.¹⁵What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?¹⁶Lo, their good is not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.¹⁷How oft is the candle of the wicked put out!

and how oft cometh their destruction upon them! God distributeth sorrows in his anger.¹⁸They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.¹⁹God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it.²⁰His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.²¹For what pleasure hath he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?²²Shall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.²³One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.²⁴His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.²⁵And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.²⁶They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.²⁷Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me.²⁸For ye say, Where is the house of the prince? and where are the dwelling places of the wicked?²⁹Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,³⁰That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of

wrath.³¹Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done?³²Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.³³The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as there are innumerable before him.³⁴How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

CHAPTER 22 ¹Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,²Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?³Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him that thou makest thy ways perfect?⁴Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?⁵Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?⁶For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.⁷Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.⁸But as for the mighty man, he had the earth and the honourable man dwelt in it.⁹Thou has sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.¹⁰Therefore snares are

round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee¹¹Or darkness, that thou canst not see and abundance of waters cover thee.¹²Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!¹³And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?¹⁴Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.¹⁵Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?¹⁶Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflowed with a flood:¹⁷Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them?¹⁸Yet he filled their houses with good things: but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.¹⁹The righteous see it, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.²⁰Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.²¹Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.²²Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.²³If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.²⁴Then shalt thou lay

up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.²⁵Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.²⁶For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.²⁷Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.²⁸Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.²⁹When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up and he shall save the humble person.³⁰He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

CHAPTER 23 ¹Then Job answered and said,²Even to day is my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning.³Oh that I knew where I might find him! that I might come even to his seat!⁴I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.⁵I would know the words which he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.⁶Will he plead against me with his great power? No but he would put strength in me.⁷There the righteous might dispute with him so should I be

delivered for ever from my judge.⁸Behold, I go forward, but he is not there and backward, but I cannot perceive him:⁹On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him:¹⁰But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.¹¹My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.¹²Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.¹³But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.¹⁴For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: and many such things are with him.¹⁵Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.¹⁶For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:¹⁷Because I was not cut off before the darkness, neither hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAPTER 24 ¹Why, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?²Some remove the landmarks they violently take away flocks, and feed

thereof.³They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge.⁴They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.⁵Behold, as wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness yieldeth food for them and for their children.⁶They reap every one his corn in the field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked.⁷They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that they have no covering in the cold.⁸They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.⁹They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.¹⁰They cause him to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf from the hungry¹¹Which make oil within their walls, and tread their winepresses, and suffer thirst.¹²Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly to them.¹³They are of those that rebel against the light they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.¹⁴The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.¹⁵The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and

disguiseth his face.¹⁶In the dark they dig through houses, which they had marked for themselves in the daytime: they know not the light.¹⁷For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if one know them, they are in the terrors of the shadow of death.¹⁸He is swift as the waters their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.¹⁹Drought and heat consume the snow waters: so doth the grave those which have sinned.²⁰The womb shall forget him the worm shall feed sweetly on him he shall be no more remembered and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.²¹He evil entreateth the barren that beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.²²He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no man is sure of life.²³Though it be given him to be in safety, whereon he resteth yet his eyes are upon their ways.²⁴They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low they are taken out of the way as all other, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.²⁵And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAPTER 25 ¹Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and

said,²Dominion and fear are with him, he maketh peace in his high places.³Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?⁴How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?⁵Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.⁶How much less man, that is a worm? and the son of man, which is a worm?

CHAPTER 26 ¹But Job answered and said,²How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arm that hath no strength?³How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?⁴To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?⁵Dead things are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.⁶Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.⁷He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.⁸He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds and the cloud is not rent under them.⁹He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.¹⁰He hath compassed the waters with

bounds, until the day and night come to an end.¹¹The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.¹²He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.¹³By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.¹⁴Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAPTER 27 ¹Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,²As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgment and the Almighty, who hath vexed my soul³All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils⁴My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.⁵God forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.⁶My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.⁷Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.⁸For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?⁹Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon

him?¹⁰Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?¹¹I will teach you by the hand of God: that which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.¹²Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it why then are ye thus altogether vain?¹³This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, which they shall receive of the Almighty.¹⁴If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.¹⁵Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.¹⁶Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay¹⁷He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.¹⁸He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.¹⁹The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not.²⁰Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.²¹The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.²²For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.²³Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAPTER 28 ¹Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold where they fine it.²Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass is molten out of the stone.³He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.⁴The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.⁵As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.⁶The stones of it are the place of sapphires: and it hath dust of gold.⁷There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:⁸The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.⁹He putteth forth his hand upon the rock he overturneth the mountains by the roots.¹⁰He cutteth out rivers among the rocks and his eye seeth every precious thing.¹¹He bindeth the floods from overflowing and the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light.¹²But where shall wisdom be found? and where is the place of understanding?¹³Man knoweth not the price thereof neither is it found in the land of the living.¹⁴The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, It is not

with me.¹⁵It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.¹⁶It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.¹⁷The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it shall not be for jewels of fine gold.¹⁸No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom is above rubies.¹⁹The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.²⁰Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding?²¹Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.²²Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.²³God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.²⁴For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven²⁵To make the weight for the winds and he weigheth the waters by measure.²⁶When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:²⁷Then did he see it, and declare it he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.²⁸And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom and to depart

from evil is understanding.

CHAPTER 29 ¹Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,²Oh that I were as in months past, as in the days when God preserved me³When his candle shined upon my head, and when by his light I walked through darkness⁴As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God was upon my tabernacle⁵When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me⁶When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil⁷When I went out to the gate through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street!⁸The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up.⁹The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.¹⁰The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.¹¹When the ear heard me, then it blessed me and when the eye saw me, it gave witness to me:¹²Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and him that had none to help him.¹³The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.¹⁴I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as

a robe and a diadem.¹⁵I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame.¹⁶I was a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not I searched out.¹⁷And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.¹⁸Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my days as the sand.¹⁹My root was spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.²⁰My glory was fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.²¹Unto me men gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.²²After my words they spake not again and my speech dropped upon them.²³And they waited for me as for the rain and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.²⁴If I laughed on them, they believed it not and the light of my countenance they cast not down.²⁵I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners.

CHAPTER 30 ¹But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.²Yea, whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, in whom old age was perished?³For want and famine they were solitary fleeing

into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.⁴Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots for their meat.⁵They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them as after a thief)⁶To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, in caves of the earth, and in the rocks.⁷Among the bushes they brayed under the nettles they were gathered together.⁸They were children of fools, yea, children of base men: they were viler than the earth.⁹And now am I their song, yea, I am their byword.¹⁰They abhor me, they flee far from me, and spare not to spit in my face.¹¹Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.¹²Upon my right hand rise the youth they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.¹³They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.¹⁴They came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves upon me.¹⁵Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.¹⁶And now my soul is poured out upon me the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.¹⁷My bones are pierced in me

in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.¹⁸By the great force of my disease is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.¹⁹He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.²⁰I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me not.²¹Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.²²Thou liftest me up to the wind thou causest me to ride upon it, and dissolvest my substance.²³For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.²⁴Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.²⁵Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor?²⁶When I looked for good, then evil came unto me: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.²⁷My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.²⁸I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.²⁹I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.³⁰My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat.³¹My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAPTER 31 ¹I made a covenant with mine eyes why then should I think upon a maid?²For what portion of God is there from above? and what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?³Is not destruction to the wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity?⁴Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?⁵If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit⁶Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.⁷If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands⁸Then let me sow, and let another eat yea, let my offspring be rooted out.⁹If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door¹⁰Then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.¹¹For this is an heinous crime yea, it is an iniquity to be punished by the judges.¹²For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.¹³If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when they contended with me¹⁴What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I

answer him?¹⁵Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?¹⁶If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail¹⁷Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof¹⁸(For from my youth he was brought up with me, as with a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb)¹⁹If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering²⁰If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep²¹If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:²²Then let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.²³For destruction from God was a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.²⁴If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence²⁵If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much²⁶If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking in brightness²⁷And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:²⁸This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the God that

is above.²⁹If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:³⁰Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.³¹If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.³²The stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened my doors to the traveller.³³If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:³⁴Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, and went not out of the door?³⁵Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book.³⁶Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, and bind it as a crown to me.³⁷I would declare unto him the number of my steps as a prince would I go near unto him.³⁸If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain³⁹If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:⁴⁰Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAPTER 32 ¹So these three men ceased to answer Job,

because he was righteous in his own eyes.²Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.³Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.⁴Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder than he.⁵When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.⁶And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are very old wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.⁷I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.⁸But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.⁹Great men are not always wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.¹⁰Therefore I said, Hearken to me I also will shew mine opinion.¹¹Behold, I waited for your words I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.¹²Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, there was none of you that convinced Job, or that answered his words:¹³Lest ye

should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.¹⁴Now he hath not directed his words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.¹⁵They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.¹⁶When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, and answered no more)¹⁷I said, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.¹⁸For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.¹⁹Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent it is ready to burst like new bottles.²⁰I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.²¹Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.²²For I know not to give flattering titles in so doing my maker would soon take me away.

CHAPTER 33 ¹Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.²Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.³My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.⁴The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.⁵If thou canst answer me, set thy words in order

before me, stand up.⁶Behold, I am according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am formed out of the clay.⁷Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.⁸Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of thy words, saying,⁹I am clean without transgression, I am innocent neither is there iniquity in me.¹⁰Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy,¹¹He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.¹²Behold, in this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.¹³Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.¹⁴For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not.¹⁵In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed¹⁶Then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,¹⁷That he may withdraw man from his purpose, and hide pride from man.¹⁸He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.¹⁹He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong pain:²⁰So that his life abhorreth bread, and his

soul dainty meat.²¹His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen and his bones that were not seen stick out.²²Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.²³If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:²⁴Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom.²⁵His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:²⁶He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.²⁷He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not:²⁸He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.²⁹Lo, all these things worketh God oftentimes with man,³⁰To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.³¹Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.³²If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.³³If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAPTER 34 ¹Furthermore Elihu answered and said,²Hear my words, O ye wise men and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.³For the ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat.⁴Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what is good.⁵For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.⁶Should I lie against my right? my wound is incurable without transgression.⁷What man is like Job, who drinketh up scorning like water?⁸Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.⁹For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.¹⁰Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: far be it from God, that he should do wickedness and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.¹¹For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.¹²Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.¹³Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed the whole world?¹⁴If he set his heart upon man, if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath¹⁵All flesh

shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.¹⁶If now thou hast understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.¹⁷Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?¹⁸Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly?¹⁹How much less to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.²⁰In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.²¹For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.²²There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.²³For he will not lay upon man more than right that he should enter into judgment with God.²⁴He shall break in pieces mighty men without number, and set others in their stead.²⁵Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth them in the night, so that they are destroyed.²⁶He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others²⁷Because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways.²⁸So that

they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.²⁹When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done against a nation, or against a man only:³⁰That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.³¹Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more:³²That which I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.³³Should it be according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.³⁴Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.³⁵Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdom.³⁶My desire is that Job may be tried unto the end because of his answers for wicked men.³⁷For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth his hands among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAPTER 35 ¹Elihu spake moreover, and said,²Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?³For thou saidst,

What advantage will it be unto thee? and, What profit shall I have, if I be cleansed from my sin?⁴I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.⁵Look unto the heavens, and see and behold the clouds which are higher than thou.⁶If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?⁷If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?⁸Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art and thy righteousness may profit the son of man.⁹By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make the oppressed to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.¹⁰But none saith, Where is God my maker, who giveth songs in the night¹¹Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?¹²There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.¹³Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.¹⁴Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet judgment is before him therefore trust thou in him.¹⁵But now, because it is not so, he hath visited in his anger yet he knoweth it not in great extremity.¹⁶Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain he

multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAPTER 36 ¹Elihu also proceeded, and said,²Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that I have yet to speak on God's behalf.³I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.⁴For truly my words shall not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.⁵Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any: he is mighty in strength and wisdom.⁶He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the poor.⁷He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings are they on the throne yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.⁸And if they be bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction⁹Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.¹⁰He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.¹¹If they obey and serve him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.¹²But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.¹³But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.¹⁴They die in youth, and their life is among

the unclean.¹⁵He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.¹⁶Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait into a broad place, where there is no straitness and that which should be set on thy table should be full of fatness.¹⁷But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold on thee.¹⁸Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.¹⁹Will he esteem thy riches? no, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.²⁰Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.²¹Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.²²Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?²³Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?²⁴Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.²⁵Every man may see it man may behold it afar off.²⁶Behold, God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.²⁷For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof.²⁸Which the clouds do drop and distil upon man

abundantly.²⁹Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle?³⁰Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.³¹For by them judgeth he the people he giveth meat in abundance.³²With clouds he covereth the light and commandeth it not to shine by the cloud that cometh betwixt.³³The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning the vapour.

CHAPTER 37 ¹At this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.²Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.³He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.⁴After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.⁵God thundereth marvellously with his voice great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.⁶For he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.⁷He sealet up the hand of every man that all men may know his work.⁸Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their

places.⁹Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.¹⁰By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.¹¹Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud:¹²And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.¹³He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.¹⁴Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.¹⁵Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?¹⁶Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?¹⁷How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south wind?¹⁸Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?¹⁹Teach us what we shall say unto him for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.²⁰Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.²¹And now men see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.²²Fair weather

cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majesty.²³Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.²⁴Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

CHAPTER 38 ¹Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,²Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?³Gird up now thy loins like a man for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.⁴Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.⁵Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?⁶Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof? When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?⁸Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, as if it had issued out of the womb?⁹When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,¹⁰And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors,¹¹And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be

stayed?¹²Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days and caused the dayspring to know his place¹³That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?¹⁴It is turned as clay to the seal and they stand as a garment.¹⁵And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.¹⁶Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?¹⁷Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?¹⁸Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.¹⁹Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof,²⁰That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?²¹Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or because the number of thy days is great?²²Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,²³Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?²⁴By what way is the light parted, which scattereth the east wind upon the earth?²⁵Who hath

divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder²⁶To cause it to rain on the earth, where no man is on the wilderness, wherein there is no man²⁷To satisfy the desolate and waste ground and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?²⁸Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?²⁹Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?³⁰The waters are hid as with a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.³¹Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?³²Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?³³Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?³⁴Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?³⁵Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are?³⁶Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?³⁷Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven,³⁸When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast

together?³⁹Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,⁴⁰When they couch in their dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?⁴¹Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAPTER 39 ¹Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?²Canst thou number the months that they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?³They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.⁴Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn they go forth, and return not unto them.⁵Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?⁶Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings.⁷He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.⁸The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.⁹Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?¹⁰Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the

furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?¹¹Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?¹²Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn?¹³Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?¹⁴Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,¹⁵And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.¹⁶She is hardened against her young ones, as though they were not hers: her labour is in vain without fear¹⁷Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.¹⁸What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.¹⁹Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?²⁰Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils is terrible.²¹He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men.²²He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted neither turneth he back from the sword.²³The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.²⁴He swalloweth

the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet.²⁵He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.²⁶Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?²⁷Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?²⁸She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.²⁹From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off.³⁰Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she.

CHAPTER 40 ¹Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said,²Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.³Then Job answered the LORD, and said,⁴Behold, I am vile what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.⁵Once have I spoken but I will not answer: yea, twice but I will proceed no further.⁶Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,⁷Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.⁸Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn

me, that thou mayest be righteous?⁹Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?¹⁰Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency and array thyself with glory and beauty.¹¹Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.¹²Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low and tread down the wicked in their place.¹³Hide them in the dust together and bind their faces in secret.¹⁴Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.¹⁵Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee he eateth grass as an ox.¹⁶Lo now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly.¹⁷He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.¹⁸His bones are as strong pieces of brass his bones are like bars of iron.¹⁹He is the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach unto him.²⁰Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.²¹He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.²²The shady trees cover him with their shadow the willows of the brook compass him about.²³Behold, he drinketh up a

river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.²⁴He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pierceth through snares.

CHAPTER 41 ¹Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down?²Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?³Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft words unto thee?⁴Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?⁵Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?⁶Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?⁷Canst thou fill his skin with barbed iron? or his head with fish spears?⁸Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.⁹Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him?¹⁰None is so fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?¹¹Who hath prevented me, that I should repay him? whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.¹²I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.¹³Who can discover the face of his

garment? or who can come to him with his double bridle?¹⁴Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth are terrible round about.¹⁵His scales are his pride, shut up together as with a close seal.¹⁶One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.¹⁷They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.¹⁸By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.¹⁹Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparks of fire leap out.²⁰Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething pot or caldron.²¹His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.²²In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him.²³The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves they cannot be moved.²⁴His heart is as firm as a stone yea, as hard as a piece of the nether millstone.²⁵When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.²⁶The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.²⁷He esteemeth iron as straw, and brass as rotten wood.²⁸The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.²⁹Darts are

counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.³⁰Sharp stones are under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.³¹He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.³²He maketh a path to shine after him one would think the deep to be hoary.³³Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.³⁴He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of pride.

CHAPTER 42 ¹Then Job answered the LORD, and said,²I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.³Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.⁴Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.⁵I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.⁶Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.⁷And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not

spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath.⁸Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.⁹So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job.¹⁰And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.¹¹Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.¹²So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a

thousand she asses.¹³He had also seven sons and three daughters.¹⁴And he called the name of the first, Jemima and the name of the second, Kezia and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.¹⁵And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.¹⁶After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations.¹⁷So Job died, being old and full of days.

PSALMS



CHAPTER 1 ¹Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.²But his delight is in the law of the LORD and in his law doth he meditate day and night.³And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season his leaf also shall not wither and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.⁴The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.⁵Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.⁶For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?²The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying,³Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.⁴He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.⁵Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.⁶Yet

have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.⁷I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son this day have I begotten thee.⁸Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.⁹Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.¹⁰Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.¹¹Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.¹²Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

CHAPTER 3 ¹LORD, how are they increased that trouble me! many are they that rise up against me.²Many there be which say of my soul, There is no help for him in God. Selah.³But thou, O LORD, art a shield for me my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.⁴I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.⁵I laid me down and slept I awaked for the LORD sustained me.⁶I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set themselves against me round about.⁷Arise, O LORD save me, O my God: for thou hast

smitten all mine enemies upon the cheek bone thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.⁸Salvation belongeth unto the LORD: thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.²O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn my glory into shame? how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah.³But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.⁴Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.⁵Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.⁶There be many that say, Who will shew us any good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.⁷Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increased.⁸I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Give ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.²Hearken unto the

voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.³My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.⁴For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.⁵The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.⁶Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.⁷But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.⁸Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies make thy way straight before my face.⁹For there is no faithfulness in their mouth their inward part is very wickedness their throat is an open sepulchre they flatter with their tongue.¹⁰Destroy thou them, O God let them fall by their own counsels cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions for they have rebelled against thee.¹¹But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.¹²For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous with favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield.

CHAPTER 6 ¹O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.²Have mercy upon me, O LORD for I am weak: O LORD, heal me for my bones are vexed.³My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?⁴Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake.⁵For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?⁶I am weary with my groaning all the night make I my bed to swim I water my couch with my tears.⁷Mine eye is consumed because of grief it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.⁸Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.⁹The LORD hath heard my supplication the LORD will receive my prayer.¹⁰Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return and be ashamed suddenly.

CHAPTER 7 ¹O Lord my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me:²Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.³O LORD my God, if I have done this if there be iniquity

in my hands⁴If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)⁵Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.⁶Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded.⁷So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.⁸The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity that is in me.⁹Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.¹⁰My defence is of God, which saveth the upright in heart.¹¹God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.¹²If he turn not, he will whet his sword he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.¹³He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.¹⁴Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought

forth falsehood.¹⁵He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.¹⁶His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.¹⁷I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

CHAPTER 8 ¹O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.²Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.³When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained⁴What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?⁵For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.⁶Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands thou hast put all things under his feet:⁷All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field⁸The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.⁹O LORD our Lord, how

excellent is thy name in all the earth!

CHAPTER 9 ¹I will praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.²I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.³When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.⁴For thou hast maintained my right and my cause thou satest in the throne judging right.⁵Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.⁶O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities their memorial is perished with them.⁷But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.⁸And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.⁹The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.¹⁰And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.¹¹Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.¹²When he maketh inquisition for blood, he

remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.¹³Have mercy upon me, O LORD consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death.¹⁴That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.¹⁵The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.¹⁶The LORD is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.¹⁷The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.¹⁸For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.¹⁹Arise, O LORD let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.²⁰Put them in fear, O LORD: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Why standest thou afar off, O LORD? why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble?²The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.³For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, whom the

LORD abhorreth.⁴The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.⁵His ways are always grievous thy judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.⁶He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I shall never be in adversity.⁷His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity.⁸He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.⁹He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.¹⁰He croucheth, and humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.¹¹He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face he will never see it.¹²Arise, O LORD O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.¹³Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it.¹⁴Thou hast seen it for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee thou art the helper of the fatherless.¹⁵Break thou the arm of

the wicked and the evil man: seek out his wickedness till thou find none.¹⁶The LORD is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.¹⁷LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear.¹⁸To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

CHAPTER 11 ¹In the LORD put I my trust: How say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?²For, lo, the wicked bend their bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.³If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?⁴The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORD's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.⁵The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.⁶Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.⁷For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness his countenance doth behold the upright.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Help, LORD for the godly man ceaseth for the faithful fail from among the children of men.²They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak.³The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things:⁴Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail our lips are our own: who is lord over us?⁵For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.⁶The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.⁷Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.⁸The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

CHAPTER 13 ¹How long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?²How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?³Consider and hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death⁴Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him and

those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.⁵But I have trusted in thy mercy my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.⁶I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

CHAPTER 14 ¹The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good.²The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.³They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.⁴Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.⁵There were they in great fear: for God is in the generation of the righteous.⁶Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD is his refuge.⁷Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

CHAPTER 15 ¹LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?²He that walketh uprightly, and worketh

righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.³He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.⁴In whose eyes a vile person is contemned but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.⁵He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Preserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.²O my soul, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou art my Lord: my goodness extendeth not to thee³But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.⁴Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another god: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.⁵The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.⁶The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places yea, I have a goodly heritage.⁷I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.⁸I have set the LORD always before me: because he is at my right hand, I

shall not be moved.⁹Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.¹⁰For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.¹¹Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

CHAPTER 17 ¹Hear the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.²Let my sentence come forth from thy presence let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.³Thou has proved mine heart thou hast visited me in the night thou has tried me, and shalt find nothing I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.⁴Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer.⁵Hold up my goings in thy paths, that my footsteps slip not.⁶I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, and hear my speech.⁷Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust in thee from those that rise up against them.⁸Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,⁹From the

wicked that oppress me, from my deadly enemies, who compass me about.¹⁰They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.¹¹They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth¹²Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.¹³Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, which is thy sword:¹⁴From men which are thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, which have their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.¹⁵As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

CHAPTER 18 ¹I will love thee, O LORD, my strength.²The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer my God, my strength, in whom I will trust my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.³I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.⁴The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me

afraid.⁵The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.⁶In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, even into his ears.⁷Then the earth shook and trembled the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.⁸There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.⁹He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness was under his feet.¹⁰And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.¹¹He made darkness his secret place his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.¹²At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed, hail stones and coals of fire.¹³The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice hail stones and coals of fire.¹⁴Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.¹⁵Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath

of thy nostrils.¹⁶He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.¹⁷He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.¹⁸They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.¹⁹He brought me forth also into a large place he delivered me, because he delighted in me.²⁰The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.²¹For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.²²For all his judgments were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.²³I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.²⁴Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.²⁵With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright²⁶With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.²⁷For thou wilt save the afflicted people but wilt bring down high looks.²⁸For thou wilt light my candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my

darkness.²⁹For by thee I have run through a troop and by my God have I leaped over a wall.³⁰As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.³¹For who is God save the LORD? or who is a rock save our God?³²It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.³³He maketh my feet like hinds' feet, and setteth me upon my high places.³⁴He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.³⁵Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me great.³⁶Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that my feet did not slip.³⁷I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.³⁸I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.³⁹For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.⁴⁰Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies that I might destroy them that hate me.⁴¹They cried, but there was none to save them: even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.⁴²Then did I beat them small as the dust

before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.⁴³Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people and thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people whom I have not known shall serve me.⁴⁴As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers shall submit themselves unto me.⁴⁵The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.⁴⁶The LORD liveth and blessed be my rock and let the God of my salvation be exalted.⁴⁷It is God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me.⁴⁸He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.⁴⁹Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.⁵⁰Great deliverance giveth he to his king and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

CHAPTER 19 ¹The heavens declare the glory of God and the firmament sheweth his handywork.²Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.³There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.⁴Their line

is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,⁵Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.⁶His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.⁷The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.⁸The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.⁹The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD are true and righteous altogether.¹⁰More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.¹¹Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward.¹²Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults.¹³Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.¹⁴Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be

acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength, and my redeemer.

CHAPTER 20 ¹The LORD hear thee in the day of trouble the name of the God of Jacob defend thee²Send thee help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion³Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sacrifice Selah.⁴Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.⁵We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up our banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.⁶Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed he will hear him from his holy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.⁷Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.⁸They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.⁹Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

CHAPTER 21 ¹The king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!²Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.³For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.⁴He asked life of

thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of days for ever and ever.⁵His glory is great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.⁶For thou hast made him most blessed for ever: thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.⁷For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.⁸Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.⁹Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.¹⁰Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.¹¹For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.¹²Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrows upon thy strings against the face of them.¹³Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.

CHAPTER 22 ¹My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my

roaring?²O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not and in the night season, and am not silent.³But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.⁴Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.⁵They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.⁶But I am a worm, and no man a reproach of men, and despised of the people.⁷All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head saying,⁸He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.⁹But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts.¹⁰I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's belly.¹¹Be not far from me for trouble is near for there is none to help.¹²Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.¹³They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.¹⁴I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax it is melted in the midst of my bowels.¹⁵My strength is dried up like a potsherd and my tongue

cleaveth to my jaws and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.¹⁶For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.¹⁷I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.¹⁸They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.¹⁹But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.²⁰Deliver my soul from the sword my darling from the power of the dog.²¹Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.²²I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.²³Ye that fear the LORD, praise him all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.²⁴For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted neither hath he hid his face from him but when he cried unto him, he heard.²⁵My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.²⁶The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.²⁷All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the

kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.²⁸For the kingdom is the LORD's: and he is the governor among the nations.²⁹All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.³⁰A seed shall serve him it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.³¹They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done this.

CHAPTER 23 ¹The LORD is my shepherd I shall not want.²He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.³He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.⁴Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.⁵Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil my cup runneth over.⁶Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

CHAPTER 24 ¹The earth is the LORD's, and the fulness thereof the world, and they that dwell therein.²For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.³Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy place?⁴He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.⁵He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.⁶This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.⁷Lift up your head, O ye gates and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors and the King of glory shall come in.⁸Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.⁹Lift up your heads, O ye gates even lift them up, ye everlasting doors and the King of glory shall come in.¹⁰Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

CHAPTER 25 ¹Unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.²O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.³Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which

transgress without cause.⁴Shew me thy ways, O LORD teach me thy paths.⁵Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation on thee do I wait all the day.⁶Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses for they have been ever of old.⁷Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.⁸Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.⁹The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.¹⁰All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.¹¹For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity for it is great.¹²What man is he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.¹³His soul shall dwell at ease and his seed shall inherit the earth.¹⁴The secret of the LORD is with them that fear him and he will shew them his covenant.¹⁵Mine eyes are ever toward the LORD for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.¹⁶Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me for I am desolate and afflicted.¹⁷The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou

me out of my distresses.¹⁸Look upon mine affliction and my pain and forgive all my sins.¹⁹Consider mine enemies for they are many and they hate me with cruel hatred.²⁰O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed for I put my trust in thee.²¹Let integrity and uprightness preserve me for I wait on thee.²²Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

CHAPTER 26 ¹Judge me, O LORD for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD therefore I shall not slide.²Examine me, O LORD, and prove me try my reins and my heart.³For thy lovingkindness is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.⁴I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.⁵I have hated the congregation of evil doers and will not sit with the wicked.⁶I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:⁷That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.⁸LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.⁹Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men:¹⁰In whose hands is mischief, and their right hand is

full of bribes.¹¹But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.¹²My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

CHAPTER 27 ¹The LORD is my light and my salvation whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life of whom shall I be afraid?²When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.³Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident.⁴One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to inquire in his temple.⁵For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me he shall set me up upon a rock.⁶And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.⁷Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.⁸When thou saidst, Seek ye

my face my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.⁹Hide not thy face far from me put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.¹⁰When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me up.¹¹Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.¹²Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.¹³I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.¹⁴Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

CHAPTER 28 ¹Unto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock be not silent to me: lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.²Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.³Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.⁴Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours:

give them after the work of their hands render to them their desert.⁵Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.⁶Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.⁷The LORD is my strength and my shield my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth and with my song will I praise him.⁸The LORD is their strength, and he is the saving strength of his anointed.⁹Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

CHAPTER 29 ¹Give unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.²Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.³The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth: the LORD is upon many waters.⁴The voice of the LORD is powerful the voice of the LORD is full of majesty.⁵The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.⁶He maketh them also to skip like a calf Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.⁷The voice of the LORD divideth the

flames of fire.⁸The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.⁹The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple doth every one speak of his glory.¹⁰The LORD sitteth upon the flood yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.¹¹The LORD will give strength unto his people the LORD will bless his people with peace.

CHAPTER 30 ¹I will extol thee, O LORD for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.²O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.³O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.⁴Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.⁵For his anger endureth but a moment in his favour is life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.⁶And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.⁷LORD, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.⁸I cried to thee, O LORD and unto the LORD I made supplication.⁹What

profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?¹⁰Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.¹¹Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness¹²To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

CHAPTER 31 ¹In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.²Bow down thine ear to me deliver me speedily: be thou my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.³For thou art my rock and my fortress therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.⁴Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou art my strength.⁵Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.⁶I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.⁷I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble thou hast known my soul in adversities⁸And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.⁹Have mercy upon

me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly.¹⁰For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.¹¹I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.¹²I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.¹³For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.¹⁴But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou art my God.¹⁵My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.¹⁶Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.¹⁷Let me not be ashamed, O LORD for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave.¹⁸Let the lying lips be put to silence which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.¹⁹Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee which thou hast wrought for them that

trust in thee before the sons of men!²⁰Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.²¹Blessed be the LORD: for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a strong city.²²For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.²³O love the LORD, all ye his saints: for the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.²⁴Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

CHAPTER 32 ¹Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.²Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.³When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.⁴For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.⁵I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD and thou forgavest the iniquity of

my sin. Selah.⁶For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.⁷Thou art my hiding place thou shalt preserve me from trouble thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.⁸I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.⁹Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.¹⁰Many sorrows shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.¹¹Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

CHAPTER 33 ¹Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright.²Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.³Sing unto him a new song play skilfully with a loud noise.⁴For the word of the LORD is right and all his works are done in truth.⁵He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.⁶By the word of the LORD

were the heavens made and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.⁷He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.⁸Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.⁹For he spake, and it was done he commanded, and it stood fast.¹⁰The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.¹¹The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.¹²Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD: and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.¹³The LORD looketh from heaven he beholdeth all the sons of men.¹⁴From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.¹⁵He fashioneth their hearts alike he considereth all their works.¹⁶There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.¹⁷An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.¹⁸Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy¹⁹To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in

famine.²⁰Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he is our help and our shield.²¹For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.²²Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

CHAPTER 34 ¹I will bless the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.²My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.³O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.⁴I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.⁵They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.⁶This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.⁷The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.⁸O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.⁹O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.¹⁰The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.¹¹Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.¹²What man is he that

desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good?¹³Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.¹⁴Depart from evil, and do good seek peace, and pursue it.¹⁵The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.¹⁶The face of the LORD is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.¹⁷The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.¹⁸The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.¹⁹Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.²⁰He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.²¹Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.²²The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

CHAPTER 35 ¹Plead my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.²Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.³Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.⁴Let

them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.⁵Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase them.⁶Let their way be dark and slippery: and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.⁷For without cause have they hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they have digged for my soul.⁸Let destruction come upon him at unawares and let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.⁹And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.¹⁰All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?¹¹False witnesses did rise up they laid to my charge things that I knew not.¹²They rewarded me evil for good to the spoiling of my soul.¹³But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.¹⁴I behaved myself as though he had been my friend or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.¹⁵But in mine adversity

they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not they did tear me, and ceased not:¹⁶With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me with their teeth.¹⁷Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, my darling from the lions.¹⁸I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among much people.¹⁹Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.²⁰For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land.²¹Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.²²This thou hast seen, O LORD: keep not silence: O Lord, be not far from me.²³Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.²⁴Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness and let them not rejoice over me.²⁵Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.²⁶Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at

mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.²⁷Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.²⁸And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness and of thy praise all the day long.

CHAPTER 36 ¹The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes.²For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.³The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.⁴He deviseth mischief upon his bed he setteth himself in a way that is not good he abhorreth not evil.⁵Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the heavens and thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds.⁶Thy righteousness is like the great mountains thy judgments are a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.⁷How excellent is thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.⁸They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy

house and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.⁹For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.¹⁰O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.¹¹Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.¹²There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

CHAPTER 37 ¹Fret not thyself because of evildoers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.²For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.³Trust in the LORD, and do good so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.⁴Delight thyself also in the LORD and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.⁵Commit thy way unto the LORD trust also in him and he shall bring it to pass.⁶And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.⁷Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.⁸Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not

thyself in any wise to do evil.⁹For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.¹⁰For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.¹¹But the meek shall inherit the earth and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.¹²The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.¹³The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.¹⁴The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as be of upright conversation.¹⁵Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.¹⁶A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.¹⁷For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.¹⁸The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.¹⁹They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.²⁰But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume into smoke shall they consume

away.²¹The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.²²For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the earth and they that be cursed of him shall be cut off.²³The steps of a good man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.²⁴Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth him with his hand.²⁵I have been young, and now am old yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.²⁶He is ever merciful, and lendeth and his seed is blessed.²⁷Depart from evil, and do good and dwell for evermore.²⁸For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.²⁹The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.³⁰The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.³¹The law of his God is in his heart none of his steps shall slide.³²The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.³³The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.³⁴Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou

shalt see it.³⁵I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.³⁶Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.³⁷Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.³⁸But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.³⁹But the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD: he is their strength in the time of trouble.⁴⁰And the LORD shall help them and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

CHAPTER 38 ¹O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.²For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.³There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin.⁴For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.⁵My wounds stink and are corrupt because of my foolishness.⁶I am troubled I am bowed down greatly I go mourning all the day long.⁷For my loins are filled with a loathsome

disease: and there is no soundness in my flesh.⁸I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.⁹Lord, all my desire is before thee and my groaning is not hid from thee.¹⁰My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.¹¹My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore and my kinsmen stand afar off.¹²They also that seek after my life lay snares for me: and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.¹³But I, as a deaf man, heard not and I was as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.¹⁴Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs.¹⁵For in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.¹⁶For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.¹⁷For I am ready to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.¹⁸For I will declare mine iniquity I will be sorry for my sin.¹⁹But mine enemies are lively, and they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.²⁰They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries because I

follow the thing that good is.²¹Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.²²Make haste to help me, O Lord my salvation.

CHAPTER 39 ¹I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.²I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, even from good and my sorrow was stirred.³My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue,⁴LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is that I may know how frail I am.⁵Behold, thou hast made my days as an handbreadth and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Selah.⁶Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.⁷And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.⁸Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish.⁹I was dumb, I opened not my mouth because thou didst it.¹⁰Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.¹¹When thou with

rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man is vanity. Selah.¹²Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry hold not thy peace at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.¹³O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

CHAPTER 40 ¹I waited patiently for the LORD and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.²He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.³And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.⁴Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.⁵Many, O LORD my God, are thy wonderful works which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered.⁶Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering

hast thou not required.⁷Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me,⁸I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.⁹I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.¹⁰I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.¹¹Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.¹²For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me.¹³Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.¹⁴Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.¹⁵Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.¹⁶Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be

magnified.¹⁷But I am poor and needy yet the Lord thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer make no tarrying, O my God.

CHAPTER 41 ¹Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.²The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.³The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.⁴I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my soul for I have sinned against thee.⁵Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?⁶And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.⁷All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise my hurt.⁸An evil disease, say they, cleaveth fast unto him: and now that he lieth he shall rise up no more.⁹Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.¹⁰But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.¹¹By this I know that thou

favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.¹²And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.¹³Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

CHAPTER 42¹As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.²My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?³My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?⁴When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.⁵Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him for the help of his countenance.⁶O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.⁷Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.⁸Yet the LORD will

command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life.⁹ I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?¹⁰ As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?¹¹ Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

CHAPTER 43 ¹Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.² For thou art the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?³ O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.⁴ Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.⁵ Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him,

who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

CHAPTER 44 ¹We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, what work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.² How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.³ For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.⁴ Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.⁵ Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.⁶ For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.⁷ But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.⁸ In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.⁹ But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame and goest not forth with our armies.¹⁰ Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.¹¹ Thou hast given us like sheep appointed for meat and hast scattered us

among the heathen.¹²Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase thy wealth by their price.¹³Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.¹⁴Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.¹⁵My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,¹⁶For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth by reason of the enemy and avenger.¹⁷All this is come upon us yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.¹⁸Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way¹⁹Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.²⁰If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god²¹Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.²²Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.²³Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever.²⁴Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?²⁵For our soul is

bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.²⁶Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

CHAPTER 45 ¹My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.²Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.³Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.⁴And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness and righteousness and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.⁵Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies whereby the people fall under thee.⁶Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.⁷Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.⁸All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.⁹Kings' daughters were among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.¹⁰Hearken, O

daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear forget also thine own people, and thy father's house¹¹So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord and worship thou him.¹²And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.¹³The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold.¹⁴She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.¹⁵With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.¹⁶Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.¹⁷I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

CHAPTER 46 ¹God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.²Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea³Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.⁴There is a river, the

streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most High.⁵God is in the midst of her she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early.⁶The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.⁷The LORD of hosts is with us the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.⁸Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.⁹He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder he burneth the chariot in the fire.¹⁰Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.¹¹The LORD of hosts is with us the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

CHAPTER 47 ¹O clap your hands, all ye people shout unto God with the voice of triumph.²For the LORD most high is terrible he is a great King over all the earth.³He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.⁴He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.⁵God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.⁶Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto

our King, sing praises.⁷For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding.⁸God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.⁹The princes of the people are gathered together, even the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong unto God: he is greatly exalted.

CHAPTER 48 ¹Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.²Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.³God is known in her palaces for a refuge.⁴For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.⁵They saw it, and so they marvelled they were troubled, and hasted away.⁶Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.⁷Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.⁸As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah.⁹We have thought of thy lovingkindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.¹⁰According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise

unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.¹¹Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.¹²Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.¹³Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces that ye may tell it to the generation following.¹⁴For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide even unto death.

CHAPTER 49 ¹Hear this, all ye people give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:²Both low and high, rich and poor, together.³My mouth shall speak of wisdom and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.⁴I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.⁵Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, when the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?⁶They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches⁷None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:⁸(For the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)⁹That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.¹⁰For he seeth that wise men die,

likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.¹¹ Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations they call their lands after their own names.¹² Nevertheless man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.¹³ This their way is their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah.¹⁴ Like sheep they are laid in the grave death shall feed on them and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.¹⁵ But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.¹⁶ Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased¹⁷ For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.¹⁸ Though while he lived he blessed his soul: and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.¹⁹ He shall go to the generation of his fathers they shall never see light.²⁰ Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

CHAPTER 50 ¹The mighty God, even the LORD, hath spoken,

and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.² Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.³ Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.⁴ He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.⁵ Gather my saints together unto me those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.⁶ And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself. Selah.⁷ Hear, O my people, and I will speak O Israel, and I will testify against thee: I am God, even thy God.⁸ I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, to have been continually before me.⁹ I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he goats out of thy folds.¹⁰ For every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills.¹¹ I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are mine.¹² If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.¹³ Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?¹⁴ Offer unto God thanksgiving and pay thy vows unto the most High:¹⁵ And call upon me in the day of trouble: I

will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.¹⁶But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?¹⁷Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.¹⁸When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers.¹⁹Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.²⁰Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother thou slanderest thine own mother's son.²¹These things hast thou done, and I kept silence thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.²²Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.²³Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I shew the salvation of God.

CHAPTER 51 ¹Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.²Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.³For I

acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me.⁴Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.⁵Behold, I was shapen in iniquity and in sin did my mother conceive me.⁶Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.⁷Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.⁸Make me to hear joy and gladness that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.⁹Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.¹⁰Create in me a clean heart, O God and renew a right spirit within me.¹¹Cast me not away from thy presence and take not thy holy spirit from me.¹²Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation and uphold me with thy free spirit.¹³Then will I teach transgressors thy ways and sinners shall be converted unto thee.¹⁴Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.¹⁵O Lord, open thou my lips and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.¹⁶For thou desirest not sacrifice else would I

give it: thou delightest not in burnt offering.¹⁷The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.¹⁸Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.¹⁹Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

CHAPTER 52 ¹Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually.²Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.³Thou lovest evil more than good and lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.⁴Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.⁵God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.⁶The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him:⁷Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.⁸But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.⁹I will

praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy name for it is good before thy saints.

CHAPTER 53 ¹The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doeth good.²God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.³Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy there is none that doeth good, no, not one.⁴Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread: they have not called upon God.⁵There were they in great fear, where no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee: thou hast put them to shame, because God hath despised them.⁶Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

CHAPTER 54 ¹Save me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.²Hear my prayer, O God give ear to the words of my mouth.³For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek

after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.⁴Behold, God is mine helper: the Lord is with them that uphold my soul.⁵He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth.⁶I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O LORD for it is good.⁷For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen his desire upon mine enemies.

CHAPTER 55 ¹Give ear to my prayer, O God and hide not thyself from my supplication.²Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise³Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.⁴My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.⁵Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.⁶And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for then would I fly away, and be at rest.⁷Lo, then would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah.⁸I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and tempest.⁹Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.¹⁰Day and night they go

about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.¹¹Wickedness is in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.¹²For it was not an enemy that reproached me then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me then I would have hid myself from him:¹³But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.¹⁴We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of God in company.¹⁵Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.¹⁶As for me, I will call upon God and the LORD shall save me.¹⁷Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.¹⁸He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me: for there were many with me.¹⁹God shall hear, and afflict them, even he that abideth of old. Selah. Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.²⁰He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant.²¹The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet

were they drawn swords.²²Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.²³But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days but I will trust in thee.

CHAPTER 56 ¹Be merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up he fighting daily oppresseth me.²Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou most High.³What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.⁴In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.⁵Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against me for evil.⁶They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul.⁷Shall they escape by iniquity? in thine anger cast down the people, O God.⁸Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: are they not in thy book?⁹When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know for God is for me.¹⁰In God will I praise his word: in the LORD will I praise his word.¹¹In God have I put my trust: I will not

be afraid what man can do unto me.¹²Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.¹³For thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

CHAPTER 57 ¹Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.²I will cry unto God most high unto God that performeth all things for me.³He shall send from heaven, and save from the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.⁴My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.⁵Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens let thy glory be above all the earth.⁶They have prepared a net for my steps my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.⁷My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.⁸Awake up, my glory awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.⁹I

will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.¹⁰For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.¹¹Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory be above all the earth.

CHAPTER 58 ¹Do ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?²Yea, in heart ye work wickedness ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.³The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.⁴Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear⁵Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.⁶Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.⁷Let them melt away as waters which run continually: when he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.⁸As a snail which melteth, let every one of them pass away: like the untimely birth of a woman, that they may not see the sun.⁹Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind,

both living, and in his wrath.¹⁰The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.¹¹So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

CHAPTER 59 ¹Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me.²Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.³For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD.⁴They run and prepare themselves without my fault: awake to help me, and behold.⁵Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.⁶They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.⁷Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords are in their lips: for who, say they, doth hear?⁸But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.⁹Because of his strength will I wait upon thee: for God is my defence.¹⁰The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let

me see my desire upon mine enemies.¹¹Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power and bring them down, O Lord our shield.¹²For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speak.¹³Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.¹⁴And at evening let them return and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.¹⁵Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied.¹⁶But I will sing of thy power yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.¹⁷Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God is my defence, and the God of my mercy.

CHAPTER 60 ¹O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased O turn thyself to us again.²Thou hast made the earth to tremble thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof for it shaketh.³Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.⁴Thou hast given a

banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.⁵That thy beloved may be delivered save with thy right hand, and hear me.⁶God hath spoken in his holiness I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.⁷Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine Ephraim also is the strength of mine head Judah is my lawgiver⁸Moab is my washpot over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, triumph thou because of me.⁹Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?¹⁰Wilt not thou, O God, which hadst cast us off? and thou, O God, which didst not go out with our armies?¹¹Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.¹²Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

CHAPTER 61 ¹Hear my cry, O God attend unto my prayer.²From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher than I.³For thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.⁴I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.⁵For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast

given me the heritage of those that fear thy name.⁶Thou wilt prolong the king's life: and his years as many generations.⁷He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, which may preserve him.⁸So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

CHAPTER 62 ¹Truly my soul waiteth upon God: from him cometh my salvation.²He only is my rock and my salvation he is my defence I shall not be greatly moved.³How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.⁴They only consult to cast him down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.⁵My soul, wait thou only upon God for my expectation is from him.⁶He only is my rock and my salvation: he is my defence I shall not be moved.⁷In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.⁸Trust in him at all times ye people, pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah.⁹Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether

lighter than vanity.¹⁰Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.¹¹God hath spoken once twice have I heard this that power belongeth unto God.¹²Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

CHAPTER 63 ¹O God, thou art my God early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is²To see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.³Because thy lovingkindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee.⁴Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.⁵My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:⁶When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.⁷Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.⁸My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.⁹But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.¹⁰They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for

foxes.¹¹But the king shall rejoice in God every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

CHAPTER 64 ¹Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.²Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:³Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words:⁴That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.⁵They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they commune of laying snares privily they say, Who shall see them?⁶They search out iniquities they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep.⁷But God shall shoot at them with an arrow suddenly shall they be wounded.⁸So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.⁹And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God for they shall wisely consider of his doing.¹⁰The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him and all the upright in heart shall glory.

CHAPTER 65 ¹Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.²O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.³Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.⁴Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple.⁵By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off upon the sea:⁶Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains being girded with power:⁷Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.⁸They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.⁹Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.¹⁰Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it

soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.¹¹Thou crownest the year with thy goodness and thy paths drop fatness.¹²They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side.¹³The pastures are clothed with flocks the valleys also are covered over with corn they shout for joy, they also sing.

CHAPTER 66 ¹Make a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands:²Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.³Say unto God, How terrible art thou in thy works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee.⁴All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee they shall sing to thy name. Selah.⁵Come and see the works of God: he is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.⁶He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.⁷He ruleth by his power for ever his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.⁸O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard:⁹Which holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.¹⁰For thou, O God, hast

proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.¹¹Thou broughtest us into the net thou laidst affliction upon our loins.¹²Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.¹³I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows,¹⁴Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.¹⁵I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.¹⁶Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.¹⁷I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.¹⁸If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me:¹⁹But verily God hath heard me he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.²⁰Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

CHAPTER 67 ¹God be merciful unto us, and bless us and cause his face to shine upon us Selah.²That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.³Let the people praise thee, O God let all the people praise thee.⁴O let the

nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.⁵Let the people praise thee, O God let all the people praise thee.⁶Then shall the earth yield her increase and God, even our own God, shall bless us.⁷God shall bless us and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

CHAPTER 68 ¹Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee before him.²As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.³But let the righteous be glad let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.⁴Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.⁵A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.⁶God setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.⁷O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness Selah:⁸The earth shook, the heavens also dropped

at the presence of God: even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel.⁹Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.¹⁰Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.¹¹The Lord gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.¹²Kings of armies did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.¹³Though ye have lien among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.¹⁴When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was white as snow in Salmon.¹⁵The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan an high hill as the hill of Bashan.¹⁶Why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.¹⁷The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.¹⁸Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men yea, for the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell among them.¹⁹Blessed be the Lord, who daily loadeth us

with benefits, even the God of our salvation. Selah.²⁰He that is our God is the God of salvation and unto God the Lord belong the issues from death.²¹But God shall wound the head of his enemies, and the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.²²The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring my people again from the depths of the sea.²³That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogs in the same.²⁴They have seen thy goings, O God even the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.²⁵The singers went before, the players on instruments followed after among them were the damsels playing with timbrels.²⁶Bless ye God in the congregations, even the Lord, from the fountain of Israel.²⁷There is little Benjamin with their ruler, the princes of Judah and their council, the princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali.²⁸Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.²⁹Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee.³⁰Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, till every one submit himself with pieces of

silver: scatter thou the people that delight in war.³¹Princes shall come out of Egypt Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.³²Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth O sing praises unto the Lord Selah:³³To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, which were of old lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.³⁴Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds.³⁵O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people. Blessed be God.

CHAPTER 69 ¹Save me, O God for the waters are come in unto my soul.²I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.³I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.⁴They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.⁵O God, thou knowest my foolishness and my sins are not hid from thee.⁶Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake:

let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.⁷Because for thy sake I have borne reproach shame hath covered my face.⁸I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.⁹For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.¹⁰When I wept, and chastened my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.¹¹I made sackcloth also my garment and I became a proverb to them.¹²They that sit in the gate speak against me and I was the song of the drunkards.¹³But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O LORD, in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.¹⁴Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.¹⁵Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.¹⁶Hear me, O LORD for thy lovingkindness is good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.¹⁷And hide not thy face from thy servant for I am in trouble: hear me speedily.¹⁸Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.¹⁹Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee.²⁰Reproach hath broken my heart and I am full of heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity, but there was none and for comforters, but I found none.²¹They gave me also gall for my meat and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.²²Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.²³Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not and make their loins continually to shake.²⁴Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.²⁵Let their habitation be desolate and let none dwell in their tents.²⁶For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.²⁷Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.²⁸Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.²⁹But I am poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.³⁰I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.³¹This also shall

please the LORD better than an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.³²The humble shall see this, and be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.³³For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.³⁴Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and everything that moveth therein.³⁵For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.³⁶The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

CHAPTER 70 ¹Make haste, O God, to deliver me make haste to help me, O LORD.²Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.³Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha.⁴Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.⁵But I am poor and needy: make haste unto me, O God: thou art my help and my deliverer O LORD, make no tarrying.

CHAPTER 71 ¹In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion.²Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.³Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me for thou art my rock and my fortress.⁴Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.⁵For thou art my hope, O Lord GOD: thou art my trust from my youth.⁶By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise shall be continually of thee.⁷I am as a wonder unto many but thou art my strong refuge.⁸Let my mouth be filled with thy praise and with thy honour all the day.⁹Cast me not off in the time of old age forsake me not when my strength faileth.¹⁰For mine enemies speak against me and they that lay wait for my soul take counsel together,¹¹Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him for there is none to deliver him.¹²O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.¹³Let them be confounded and consumed that are adversaries to my soul let them be covered with reproach and

dishonour that seek my hurt.¹⁴But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.¹⁵My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness and thy salvation all the day for I know not the numbers thereof.¹⁶I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.¹⁷O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.¹⁸Now also when I am old and grayheaded, O God, forsake me not until I have shewed thy strength unto this generation, and thy power to every one that is to come.¹⁹Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee!²⁰Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.²¹Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.²²I will also praise thee with the psaltery, even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.²³My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.²⁴My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are

brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

CHAPTER 72 ¹Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.²He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.³The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.⁴He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.⁵They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.⁶He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth.⁷In his days shall the righteous flourish and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.⁸He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.⁹They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him and his enemies shall lick the dust.¹⁰The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.¹¹Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.¹²For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth the poor also, and him that

hath no helper.¹³He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.¹⁴He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.¹⁵And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually and daily shall he be praised.¹⁶There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.¹⁷His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.¹⁸Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things.¹⁹And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory Amen, and Amen.²⁰The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

CHAPTER 73 ¹Truly God is good to Israel, even to such as are of a clean heart.²But as for me, my feet were almost gone my steps had well nigh slipped.³For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.⁴For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is firm.⁵They are

not in trouble as other men neither are they plagued like other men.⁶Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain violence covereth them as a garment.⁷Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish.⁸They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.⁹They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.¹⁰Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.¹¹And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?¹²Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world they increase in riches.¹³Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.¹⁴For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.¹⁵If I say, I will speak thus behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.¹⁶When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me¹⁷Until I went into the sanctuary of God then understood I their end.¹⁸Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.¹⁹How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly

consumed with terrors.²⁰As a dream when one awaketh so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.²¹Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.²²So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee.²³Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.²⁴Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.²⁵Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee.²⁶My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.²⁷For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.²⁸But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

CHAPTER 74 ¹O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?²Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased of old the rod of thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.³Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual

desolations even all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.⁴Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations they set up their ensigns for signs.⁵A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.⁶But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.⁷They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled by casting down the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.⁸They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.⁹We see not our signs: there is no more any prophet: neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.¹⁰O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?¹¹Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosom.¹²For God is my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.¹³Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.¹⁴Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.¹⁵Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedst up mighty

rivers.¹⁶The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.¹⁷Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made summer and winter.¹⁸Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.¹⁹O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude of the wicked: forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.²⁰Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.²¹O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.²²Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.²³Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

CHAPTER 75 ¹Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks: for that thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.²When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.³The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.⁴I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift

not up the horn:⁵Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiff neck.⁶For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.⁷But God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.⁸For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red it is full of mixture and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.⁹But I will declare for ever I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.¹⁰All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

CHAPTER 76 ¹In Judah is God known: his name is great in Israel.²In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.³There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.⁴Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.⁵The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.⁶At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.⁷Thou, even thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once

thou art angry?⁸Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven the earth feared, and was still,⁹When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.¹⁰Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.¹¹Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.¹²He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER 77 ¹I cried unto God with my voice, even unto God with my voice and he gave ear unto me.²In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.³I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.⁴Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.⁵I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.⁶I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart: and my spirit made diligent search.⁷Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?⁸Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise

fail for evermore?⁹Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.¹⁰And I said, This is my infirmity: but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most High.¹¹I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.¹²I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.¹³Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary: who is so great a God as our God?¹⁴Thou art the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.¹⁵Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.¹⁶The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.¹⁷The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.¹⁸The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook.¹⁹Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.²⁰Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

CHAPTER 78 ¹Give ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.²I

will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:³Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.⁴We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.⁵For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children:⁶That the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born who should arise and declare them to their children:⁷That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:⁸And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.⁹The children of Ephraim, being armed, and carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.¹⁰They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law¹¹And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.¹²Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.¹³He divided the sea,

and caused them to pass through and he made the waters to stand as an heap.¹⁴In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.¹⁵He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of the great depths.¹⁶He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.¹⁷And they sinned yet more against him by provoking the most High in the wilderness.¹⁸And they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust.¹⁹Yea, they spake against God they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?²⁰Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?²¹Therefore the LORD heard this, and was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel²²Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:²³Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,²⁴And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.²⁵Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.²⁶He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his

power he brought in the south wind.²⁷He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:²⁸And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.²⁹So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire.³⁰They were not estranged from their lust. But while their meat was yet in their mouths,³¹The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel.³²For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.³³Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.³⁴When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and inquired early after God.³⁵And they remembered that God was their rock, and the high God their redeemer.³⁶Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.³⁷For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.³⁸But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.³⁹For he remembered that they were but flesh a wind that passeth away,

and cometh not again.⁴⁰How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!⁴¹Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel.⁴²They remembered not his hand, nor the day when he delivered them from the enemy.⁴³How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:⁴⁴And had turned their rivers into blood and their floods, that they could not drink.⁴⁵He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them and frogs, which destroyed them.⁴⁶He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.⁴⁷He destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with frost.⁴⁸He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.⁴⁹He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels among them.⁵⁰He made a way to his anger he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence.⁵¹And smote all the firstborn in Egypt the chief of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham:⁵²But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.⁵³And he

led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.⁵⁴And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, even to this mountain, which his right hand had purchased.⁵⁵He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.⁵⁶Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:⁵⁷But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.⁵⁸For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.⁵⁹When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:⁶⁰So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which he placed among men⁶¹And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.⁶²He gave his people over also unto the sword and was wroth with his inheritance.⁶³The fire consumed their young men and their maidens were not given to marriage.⁶⁴Their priests fell by the sword and their widows made no lamentation.⁶⁵Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, and like a mighty man that shouteth

by reason of wine.⁶⁶And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.⁶⁷Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:⁶⁸But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.⁶⁹And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like the earth which he hath established for ever.⁷⁰He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:⁷¹From following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.⁷²So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

CHAPTER 79 ¹O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance thy holy temple have they defiled they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.²The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.³Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem and there was none to bury them.⁴We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.⁵How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy

jealousy burn like fire?⁶Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.⁷For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place.⁸O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.⁹Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.¹⁰Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight by the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed.¹¹Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee according to the greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are appointed to die¹²And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.¹³So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

CHAPTER 80 ¹Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.²Before

Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength, and come and save us.³Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine and we shall be saved.⁴O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?⁵Thou feedest them with the bread of tears and givest them tears to drink in great measure.⁶Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.⁷Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine and we shall be saved.⁸Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.⁹Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.¹⁰The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.¹¹She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.¹²Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?¹³The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.¹⁴Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine¹⁵And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the

branch that thou madest strong for thyself.¹⁶It is burned with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.¹⁷Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself.¹⁸So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.¹⁹Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine and we shall be saved.

CHAPTER 81 ¹Sing aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.²Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.³Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.⁴For this was a statute for Israel, and a law of the God of Jacob.⁵This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he went out through the land of Egypt: where I heard a language that I understood not.⁶I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the pots.⁷Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.⁸Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt

hearken unto me⁹There shall no strange god be in thee neither shalt thou worship any strange god.¹⁰I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.¹¹But my people would not hearken to my voice and Israel would none of me.¹²So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels.¹³Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways!¹⁴I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.¹⁵The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.¹⁶He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

CHAPTER 82 ¹God standeth in the congregation of the mighty he judgeth among the gods.²How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.³Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.⁴Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.⁵They know not, neither will they understand they walk on in

darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.⁶I have said, Ye are gods and all of you are children of the most High.⁷But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.⁸Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

CHAPTER 83 ¹Keep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.²For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.³They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.⁴They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.⁵For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee.⁶The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites of Moab, and the Hagarenes⁷Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre⁸Assur also is joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.⁹Do unto them as unto the Midianites as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison:¹⁰Which perished at Endor: they became as dung for the earth.¹¹Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their

princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:¹²Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.¹³O my God, make them like a wheel as the stubble before the wind.¹⁴As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire¹⁵So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.¹⁶Fill their faces with shame that they may seek thy name, O LORD.¹⁷Let them be confounded and troubled for ever yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:¹⁸That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth.

CHAPTER 84 ¹How amiable are thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!²My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.³Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, even thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.⁴Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.⁵Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee in whose heart are the ways of them.⁶Who passing through the valley of Baca make it a well the

rain also filleth the pools.⁷They go from strength to strength, every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.⁸O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.⁹Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.¹⁰For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.¹¹For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.¹²O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

CHAPTER 85 ¹LORD, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.²Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.³Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger.⁴Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.⁵Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?⁶Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?⁷Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy

salvation.⁸I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.⁹Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him that glory may dwell in our land.¹⁰Mercy and truth are met together righteousness and peace have kissed each other.¹¹Truth shall spring out of the earth and righteousness shall look down from heaven.¹²Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good and our land shall yield her increase.¹³Righteousness shall go before him and shall set us in the way of his steps.

CHAPTER 86 ¹Bow down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I am poor and needy.²Preserve my soul for I am holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.³Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee daily.⁴Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.⁵For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.⁶Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer and attend to the voice of my supplications.⁷In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.⁸Among the gods there is none like unto thee,

O Lord neither are there any works like unto thy works.⁹All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord and shall glorify thy name.¹⁰For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God alone.¹¹Teach me thy way, O LORD I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.¹²I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.¹³For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.¹⁴O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of violent men have sought after my soul and have not set thee before them.¹⁵But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.¹⁶O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.¹⁷Shew me a token for good that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

CHAPTER 87 ¹His foundation is in the holy mountains.²The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.³Glorious things are

spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.⁴I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia this man was born there.⁵And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.⁶The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the people, that this man was born there. Selah.⁷As well the singers as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs are in thee.

CHAPTER 88 ¹O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee:²Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry³For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.⁴I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man that hath no strength:⁵Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand.⁶Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.⁷Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. Selah.⁸Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come

forth.⁹Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.¹⁰Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise and praise thee? Selah.¹¹Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?¹²Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?¹³But unto thee have I cried, O LORD and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.¹⁴LORD, why castest thou off my soul? why hidest thou thy face from me?¹⁵I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up: while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.¹⁶Thy fierce wrath goeth over me thy terrors have cut me off.¹⁷They came round about me daily like water they compassed me about together.¹⁸Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance into darkness.

CHAPTER 89 ¹I will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.²For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.³I have made a covenant with my

chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant,⁴Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.⁵And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.⁶For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?⁷God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.⁸O LORD God of hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?⁹Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.¹⁰Thou hast broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong arm.¹¹The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.¹²The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.¹³Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.¹⁴Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.¹⁵Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they

shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.¹⁶In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.¹⁷For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.¹⁸For the LORD is our defence and the Holy One of Israel is our king.¹⁹Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty I have exalted one chosen out of the people.²⁰I have found David my servant with my holy oil have I anointed him:²¹With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.²²The enemy shall not exact upon him nor the son of wickedness afflict him.²³And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.²⁴But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted.²⁵I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.²⁶He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.²⁷Also I will make him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.²⁸My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.²⁹His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days

of heaven.³⁰If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments³¹If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments³²Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.³³Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.³⁴My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.³⁵Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David.³⁶His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before me.³⁷It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.³⁸But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.³⁹Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the ground.⁴⁰Thou hast broken down all his hedges thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.⁴¹All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.⁴²Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.⁴³Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.⁴⁴Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne

down to the ground.⁴⁵The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.⁴⁶How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?⁴⁷Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?⁴⁸What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.⁴⁹Lord, where are thy former lovingkindnesses, which thou swarest unto David in thy truth?⁵⁰Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants how I do bear in my bosom the reproach of all the mighty people⁵¹Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.⁵²Blessed be the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

CHAPTER 90 ¹LORD, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.²Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.³Thou turnest man to destruction and sayest, Return, ye children of men.⁴For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.⁵Thou

carriest them away as with a flood they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.⁶In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.⁷For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.⁸Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.⁹For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale that is told.¹⁰The days of our years are threescore years and ten and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.¹¹Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.¹²So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.¹³Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.¹⁴O satisfy us early with thy mercy that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.¹⁵Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.¹⁶Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.¹⁷And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us:

and establish thou the work of our hands upon us yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

CHAPTER 91 ¹He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.²I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God in him will I trust.³Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.⁴He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.⁵Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night nor for the arrow that flieth by day⁶Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.⁷A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand but it shall not come nigh thee.⁸Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.⁹Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation¹⁰There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.¹¹For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.¹²They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a

stone.¹³Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.¹⁴Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.¹⁵He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble I will deliver him, and honour him.¹⁶With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

CHAPTER 92 ¹It is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:²To shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night,³Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery upon the harp with a solemn sound.⁴For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.⁵O LORD, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.⁶A brutish man knoweth not neither doth a fool understand this.⁷When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish it is that they shall be destroyed for ever:⁸But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.⁹For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies

shall perish all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.¹⁰But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.¹¹Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.¹²The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.¹³Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.¹⁴They shall still bring forth fruit in old age they shall be fat and flourishing¹⁵To shew that the LORD is upright: he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

CHAPTER 93 ¹The LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty the LORD is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.²Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.³The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice the floods lift up their waves.⁴The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.⁵Thy testimonies are very sure:

holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

CHAPTER 94 ¹O LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.²Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.³LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?⁴How long shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?⁵They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.⁶They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.⁷Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.⁸Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise?⁹He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?¹⁰He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?¹¹The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.¹²Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law¹³That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.¹⁴For the

LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.¹⁵But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.¹⁶Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?¹⁷Unless the LORD had been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.¹⁸When I said, My foot slippeth thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.¹⁹In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.²⁰Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?²¹They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.²²But the LORD is my defence and my God is the rock of my refuge.²³And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness yea, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

CHAPTER 95 ¹O come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.²Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.³For the LORD is a great God, and a great King above all gods.⁴In his hand are the deep

places of the earth: the strength of the hills is his also.⁵The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.⁶O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.⁷For he is our God and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To day if ye will hear his voice,⁸Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:⁹When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.¹⁰Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:¹¹Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

CHAPTER 96 ¹O sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.²Sing unto the LORD, bless his name shew forth his salvation from day to day.³Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.⁴For the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised: he is to be feared above all gods.⁵For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.⁶Honour and majesty are before him: strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.⁷Give

unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.⁸Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.⁹O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.¹⁰Say among the heathen that the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people righteously.¹¹Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.¹²Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice¹³Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

CHAPTER 97 ¹The LORD reigneth let the earth rejoice let the multitude of isles be glad thereof.²Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.³A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.⁴His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.⁵The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.⁶The

heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.⁷Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all ye gods.⁸Zion heard, and was glad and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD.⁹For thou, LORD, art high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.¹⁰Ye that love the LORD, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.¹¹Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.¹²Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

CHAPTER 98 ¹O sing unto the LORD a new song for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.²The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.³He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.⁴Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.⁵Sing unto the LORD with

the harp with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.⁶With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.⁷Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof the world, and they that dwell therein.⁸Let the floods clap their hands: let the hills be joyful together⁹Before the LORD for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

CHAPTER 99 ¹The LORD reigneth let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims let the earth be moved.²The LORD is great in Zion and he is high above all the people.³Let them praise thy great and terrible name for it is holy.⁴The king's strength also loveth judgment thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.⁵Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool for he is holy.⁶Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.⁷He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance that he gave them.⁸Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God

that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.⁹Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill for the LORD our God is holy.

CHAPTER 100 ¹Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands.²Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.³Know ye that the LORD he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.⁴Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name.⁵For the LORD is good his mercy is everlasting and his truth endureth to all generations.

CHAPTER 101 ¹I will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.²I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.³I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside it shall not cleave to me.⁴A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.⁵Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.⁶Mine

eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.⁷He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.⁸I will early destroy all the wicked of the land that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

CHAPTER 102 ¹Hear my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.²Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble incline thine ear unto me: in the day when I call answer me speedily.³For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as an hearth.⁴My heart is smitten, and withered like grass so that I forget to eat my bread.⁵By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my skin.⁶I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.⁷I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house top.⁸Mine enemies reproach me all the day and they that are mad against me are sworn against me.⁹For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,¹⁰Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast

me down.¹¹My days are like a shadow that declineth and I am withered like grass.¹²But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever and thy remembrance unto all generations.¹³Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.¹⁴For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.¹⁵So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.¹⁶When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.¹⁷He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.¹⁸This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.¹⁹For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary from heaven did the LORD behold the earth²⁰To hear the groaning of the prisoner to loose those that are appointed to death²¹To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem²²When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.²³He weakened my strength in the way he shortened my days.²⁴I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years are throughout all generations.²⁵Of old hast thou

laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.²⁶They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:²⁷But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.²⁸The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

CHAPTER 103 ¹Bless the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name.²Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:³Who forgiveth all thine iniquities who healeth all thy diseases⁴Who redeemeth thy life from destruction who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies⁵Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.⁶The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.⁷He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.⁸The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.⁹He will not always chide: neither will he keep his anger for ever.¹⁰He hath not dealt with us after our sins nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.¹¹For

as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.¹²As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.¹³Like as a father pitieth his children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.¹⁴For he knoweth our frame he remembereth that we are dust.¹⁵As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.¹⁶For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone and the place thereof shall know it no more.¹⁷But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children¹⁸To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.¹⁹The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens and his kingdom ruleth over all.²⁰Bless the LORD, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.²¹Bless ye the LORD, all ye his hosts ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.²²Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

CHAPTER 104 ¹Bless the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great thou art clothed with honour and majesty.²Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:³Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind:⁴Who maketh his angels spirits his ministers a flaming fire:⁵Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever.⁶Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.⁷At thy rebuke they fled at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.⁸They go up by the mountains they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.⁹Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over that they turn not again to cover the earth.¹⁰He sendeth the springs into the valleys, which run among the hills.¹¹They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses quench their thirst.¹²By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, which sing among the branches.¹³He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.¹⁴He causeth the grass to

grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth¹⁵And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart.¹⁶The trees of the LORD are full of sap the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted¹⁷Where the birds make their nests: as for the stork, the fir trees are her house.¹⁸The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats and the rocks for the conies.¹⁹He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.²⁰Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth.²¹The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.²²The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.²³Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening.²⁴O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.²⁵So is this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.²⁶There go the ships: there is that leviathan, whom thou hast made to play therein.²⁷These wait all upon thee that thou mayest give them their

meat in due season.²⁸That thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.²⁹Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.³⁰Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.³¹The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works.³²He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.³³I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.³⁴My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.³⁵Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

CHAPTER 105 ¹O give thanks unto the LORD call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.²Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.³Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.⁴Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore.⁵Remember his marvellous works that he hath done his wonders, and the

judgments of his mouth⁶O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.⁷He is the LORD our God: his judgments are in all the earth.⁸He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.⁹Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac¹⁰And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant:¹¹Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance:¹²When they were but a few men in number yea, very few, and strangers in it.¹³When they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people¹⁴He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes¹⁵Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.¹⁶Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.¹⁷He sent a man before them, even Joseph, who was sold for a servant:¹⁸Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron:¹⁹Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.²⁰The king sent and loosed him even the ruler of the people, and let him go free.²¹He made him lord of his house, and ruler of

all his substance:²²To bind his princes at his pleasure and teach his senators wisdom.²³Israel also came into Egypt and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.²⁴And he increased his people greatly and made them stronger than their enemies.²⁵He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.²⁶He sent Moses his servant and Aaron whom he had chosen.²⁷They shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.²⁸He sent darkness, and made it dark and they rebelled not against his word.²⁹He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.³⁰Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.³¹He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts.³²He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land.³³He smote their vines also and their fig trees and brake the trees of their coasts.³⁴He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillers, and that without number,³⁵And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.³⁶He smote also all the firstborn in their land, the chief of all their strength.³⁷He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and there was not one feeble person

among their tribes.³⁸Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.³⁹He spread a cloud for a covering and fire to give light in the night.⁴⁰The people asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.⁴¹He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out they ran in the dry places like a river.⁴²For he remembered his holy promise, and Abraham his servant.⁴³And he brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with gladness:⁴⁴And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people⁴⁵That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

CHAPTER 106 ¹Praise ye the LORD. O give thanks unto the LORD for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.²Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? who can shew forth all his praise?³Blessed are they that keep judgment, and he that doeth righteousness at all times.⁴Remember me, O LORD, with the favour that thou bearest unto thy people: O visit me with thy salvation⁵That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.⁶We have sinned with

our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.⁷Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies but provoked him at the sea, even at the Red sea.⁸Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known.⁹He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.¹⁰And he saved them from the hand of him that hated them, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.¹¹And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.¹²Then believed they his words they sang his praise.¹³They soon forgot his works they waited not for his counsel:¹⁴But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.¹⁵And he gave them their request but sent leanness into their soul.¹⁶They envied Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the saint of the LORD.¹⁷The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.¹⁸And a fire was kindled in their company the flame burned up the wicked.¹⁹They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.²⁰Thus they

changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.²¹They forgot God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt²²Wondrous works in the land of Ham, and terrible things by the Red sea.²³Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.²⁴Yea, they despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word:²⁵But murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.²⁶Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:²⁷To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.²⁸They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.²⁹Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.³⁰Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and so the plague was stayed.³¹And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.³²They angered him also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:³³Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake

unadvisedly with his lips.³⁴They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them:³⁵But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.³⁶And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.³⁷Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,³⁸And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.³⁹Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.⁴⁰Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.⁴¹And he gave them into the hand of the heathen and they that hated them ruled over them.⁴²Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.⁴³Many times did he deliver them but they provoked him with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.⁴⁴Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry:⁴⁵And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.⁴⁶He made them also to

be pitied of all those that carried them captives.⁴⁷Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.⁴⁸Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

CHAPTER 107 ¹O give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.²Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy³And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.⁴They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way they found no city to dwell in.⁵Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.⁶Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses.⁷And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.⁸Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!⁹For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.¹⁰Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction

and iron¹¹Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High:¹²Therefore he brought down their heart with labour they fell down, and there was none to help.¹³Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses.¹⁴He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.¹⁵Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!¹⁶For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.¹⁷Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.¹⁸Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat and they draw near unto the gates of death.¹⁹Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saveth them out of their distresses.²⁰He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions.²¹Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!²²And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.²³They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters²⁴These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.²⁵For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.²⁶They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.²⁷They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wits' end.²⁸Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.²⁹He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.³⁰Then are they glad because they be quiet so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.³¹Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!³²Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.³³He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground³⁴A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.³⁵He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.³⁶And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation³⁷And sow the fields,

and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.³⁸He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.³⁹Again, they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.⁴⁰He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.⁴¹Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock.⁴²The righteous shall see it, and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.⁴³Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

CHAPTER 108 ¹O God, my heart is fixed I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.²Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.³I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.⁴For thy mercy is great above the heavens: and thy truth reacheth unto the clouds.⁵Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth⁶That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me.⁷God hath spoken in his

holiness I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.⁸Gilead is mine Manasseh is mine Ephraim also is the strength of mine head Judah is my lawgiver⁹Moab is my washpot over Edom will I cast out my shoe over Philistia will I triumph.¹⁰Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?¹¹Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?¹²Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.¹³Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

CHAPTER 109 ¹Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise²For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.³They compassed me about also with words of hatred and fought against me without a cause.⁴For my love they are my adversaries: but I give myself unto prayer.⁵And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.⁶Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.⁷When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.⁸Let his days be few and let another take his

office.⁹Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.¹⁰Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places.¹¹Let the extortioner catch all that he hath and let the strangers spoil his labour.¹²Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.¹³Let his posterity be cut off and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.¹⁴Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.¹⁵Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.¹⁶Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.¹⁷As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.¹⁸As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.¹⁹Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.²⁰Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from

the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.²¹But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.²²For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.²³I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.²⁴My knees are weak through fasting and my flesh faileth of fatness.²⁵I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shaked their heads.²⁶Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy.²⁷That they may know that this is thy hand that thou, LORD, hast done it.²⁸Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed but let thy servant rejoice.²⁹Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.³⁰I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth yea, I will praise him among the multitude.³¹For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul.

CHAPTER 110 ¹The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.²The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of

Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.³Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.⁴The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.⁵The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.⁶He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies he shall wound the heads over many countries.⁷He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

CHAPTER 111 ¹Praise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.²The works of the LORD are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.³His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.⁴He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.⁵He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.⁶He hath shewed his people the power of his works,

that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.⁷The works of his hands are verity and judgment all his commandments are sure.⁸They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness.⁹He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.¹⁰The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

CHAPTER 112 ¹Praise ye the LORD. Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.²His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.³Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.⁴Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.⁵A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.⁶Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.⁷He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.⁸His

heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see his desire upon his enemies.⁹He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor his righteousness endureth for ever his horn shall be exalted with honour.¹⁰The wicked shall see it, and be grieved he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

CHAPTER 113 ¹Praise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.²Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.³From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD's name is to be praised.⁴The LORD is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens.⁵Who is like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high,⁶Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!⁷He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill⁸That he may set him with princes, even with the princes of his people.⁹He maketh the barren woman to keep house, and to be a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

CHAPTER 114 ¹When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language²Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion.³The sea saw it, and fled: Jordan was driven back.⁴The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills like lambs.⁵What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back?⁶Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams and ye little hills, like lambs?⁷Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob⁸Which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

CHAPTER 115 ¹Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake.²Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is now their God?³But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.⁴Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.⁵They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:⁶They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:⁷They have hands, but they handle not:

feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.⁸They that make them are like unto them so is every one that trusteth in them.⁹O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.¹⁰O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.¹¹Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.¹²The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless us he will bless the house of Israel he will bless the house of Aaron.¹³He will bless them that fear the LORD, both small and great.¹⁴The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.¹⁵Ye are blessed of the LORD which made heaven and earth.¹⁶The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.¹⁷The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.¹⁸But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

CHAPTER 116 ¹I love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice and my supplications.²Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.³The sorrows of death compassed me, and the

pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.⁴Then called I upon the name of the LORD O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.⁵Gracious is the LORD, and righteous yea, our God is merciful.⁶The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.⁷Return unto thy rest, O my soul for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.⁸For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.⁹I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.¹⁰I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:¹¹I said in my haste, All men are liars.¹²What shall I render unto the LORD for all his benefits toward me?¹³I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.¹⁴I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.¹⁵Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.¹⁶O LORD, truly I am thy servant I am thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.¹⁷I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.¹⁸I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people,¹⁹In the courts of the LORD's house, in the midst of

thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

CHAPTER 117 ¹O praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.²For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

CHAPTER 118 ¹O give thanks unto the LORD for he is good: because his mercy endureth for ever.²Let Israel now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.³Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.⁴Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy endureth for ever.⁵I called upon the LORD in distress: the LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.⁶The LORD is on my side I will not fear: what can man do unto me?⁷The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.⁸It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.⁹It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.¹⁰All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I destroy them.¹¹They compassed me about yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.¹²They

compassed me about like bees they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.¹³Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.¹⁴The LORD is my strength and song, and is become my salvation.¹⁵The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.¹⁶The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.¹⁷I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.¹⁸The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.¹⁹Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:²⁰This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.²¹I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.²²The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.²³This is the LORD's doing it is marvellous in our eyes.²⁴This is the day which the LORD hath made we will rejoice and be glad in it.²⁵Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.²⁶Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the

house of the LORD.²⁷God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.²⁸Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.²⁹O give thanks unto the LORD for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

CHAPTER 119 ¹Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.²Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.³They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.⁴Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.⁵O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!⁶Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.⁷I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.⁸I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.⁹Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word.¹⁰With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.¹¹Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.¹²Blessed art thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.¹³With my lips have I

declared all the judgments of thy mouth.¹⁴I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as much as in all riches.¹⁵I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.¹⁶I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.¹⁷Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live, and keep thy word.¹⁸Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.¹⁹I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.²⁰My soul breaketh for the longing that it hath unto thy judgments at all times.²¹Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed, which do err from thy commandments.²²Remove from me reproach and contempt for I have kept thy testimonies.²³Princes also did sit and speak against me: but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.²⁴Thy testimonies also are my delight and my counsellors.²⁵My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.²⁶I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: teach me thy statutes.²⁷Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.²⁸My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy

word.²⁹Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.³⁰I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid before me.³¹I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.³²I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.³³Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes and I shall keep it unto the end.³⁴Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.³⁵Make me to go in the path of thy commandments for therein do I delight.³⁶Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.³⁷Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity and quicken thou me in thy way.³⁸Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who is devoted to thy fear.³⁹Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments are good.⁴⁰Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.⁴¹Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, even thy salvation, according to thy word.⁴²So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.⁴³And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth for I have hoped in thy judgments.⁴⁴So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and

ever.⁴⁵And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.⁴⁶I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.⁴⁷And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.⁴⁸My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved and I will meditate in thy statutes.⁴⁹Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.⁵⁰This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.⁵¹The proud have had me greatly in derision: yet have I not declined from thy law.⁵²I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD and have comforted myself.⁵³Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law.⁵⁴Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.⁵⁵I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.⁵⁶This I had, because I kept thy precepts.⁵⁷Thou art my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.⁵⁸I intreated thy favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.⁵⁹I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.⁶⁰I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.⁶¹The bands

of the wicked have robbed me: but I have not forgotten thy law.⁶²At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.⁶³I am a companion of all them that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.⁶⁴The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.⁶⁵Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.⁶⁶Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.⁶⁷Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.⁶⁸Thou art good, and doest good teach me thy statutes.⁶⁹The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.⁷⁰Their heart is as fat as grease but I delight in thy law.⁷¹It is good for me that I have been afflicted that I might learn thy statutes.⁷²The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.⁷³Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.⁷⁴They that fear thee will be glad when they see me because I have hoped in thy word.⁷⁵I know, O LORD, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.⁷⁶Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for

my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.⁷⁷Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight.⁷⁸Let the proud be ashamed for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts.⁷⁹Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.⁸⁰Let my heart be sound in thy statutes that I be not ashamed.⁸¹My soul fainteth for thy salvation: but I hope in thy word.⁸²Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?⁸³For I am become like a bottle in the smoke yet do I not forget thy statutes.⁸⁴How many are the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?⁸⁵The proud have digged pits for me, which are not after thy law.⁸⁶All thy commandments are faithful: they persecute me wrongfully help thou me.⁸⁷They had almost consumed me upon earth but I forsook not thy precepts.⁸⁸Quicken me after thy lovingkindness so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.⁸⁹For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.⁹⁰Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.⁹¹They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for

all are thy servants.⁹²Unless thy law had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.⁹³I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.⁹⁴I am thine, save me for I have sought thy precepts.⁹⁵The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies.⁹⁶I have seen an end of all perfection: but thy commandment is exceeding broad.⁹⁷O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.⁹⁸Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me.⁹⁹I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.¹⁰⁰I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.¹⁰¹I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.¹⁰²I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.¹⁰³How sweet are thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!¹⁰⁴Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.¹⁰⁵Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.¹⁰⁶I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.¹⁰⁷I am afflicted very much: quicken me,

O LORD, according unto thy word.¹⁰⁸Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.¹⁰⁹My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.¹¹⁰The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.¹¹¹Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoicing of my heart.¹¹²I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes alway, even unto the end.¹¹³I hate vain thoughts: but thy law do I love.¹¹⁴Thou art my hiding place and my shield: I hope in thy word.¹¹⁵Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.¹¹⁶Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.¹¹⁷Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.¹¹⁸Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit is falsehood.¹¹⁹Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.¹²⁰My flesh trembleth for fear of thee and I am afraid of thy judgments.¹²¹I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.¹²²Be surety for thy servant for good: let

not the proud oppress me.¹²³ Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.¹²⁴ Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.¹²⁵ I am thy servant give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.¹²⁶ It is time for thee, LORD, to work: for they have made void thy law.¹²⁷ Therefore I love thy commandments above gold yea, above fine gold.¹²⁸ Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right and I hate every false way.¹²⁹ Thy testimonies are wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.¹³⁰ The entrance of thy words giveth light it giveth understanding unto the simple.¹³¹ I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.¹³² Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.¹³³ Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.¹³⁴ Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.¹³⁵ Make thy face to shine upon thy servant and teach me thy statutes.¹³⁶ Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.¹³⁷ Righteous art thou, O

LORD, and upright are thy judgments.¹³⁸ Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded are righteous and very faithful.¹³⁹ My zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.¹⁴⁰ Thy word is very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.¹⁴¹ I am small and despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts.¹⁴² Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is the truth.¹⁴³ Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet thy commandments are my delights.¹⁴⁴ The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.¹⁴⁵ I cried with my whole heart hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.¹⁴⁶ I cried unto thee save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.¹⁴⁷ I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.¹⁴⁸ Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might meditate in thy word.¹⁴⁹ Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.¹⁵⁰ They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.¹⁵¹ Thou art near, O LORD and all thy commandments are truth.¹⁵² Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for

ever.¹⁵³Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.¹⁵⁴Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.¹⁵⁵Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.¹⁵⁶Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments.¹⁵⁷Many are my persecutors and mine enemies yet do I not decline from thy testimonies.¹⁵⁸I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved because they kept not thy word.¹⁵⁹Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.¹⁶⁰Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever.¹⁶¹Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.¹⁶²I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.¹⁶³I hate and abhor lying: but thy law do I love.¹⁶⁴Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.¹⁶⁵Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.¹⁶⁶LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.¹⁶⁷My soul hath kept thy testimonies and I love them exceedingly.¹⁶⁸I have kept

thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways are before thee.¹⁶⁹Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.¹⁷⁰Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.¹⁷¹My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.¹⁷²My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments are righteousness.¹⁷³Let thine hand help me for I have chosen thy precepts.¹⁷⁴I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD and thy law is my delight.¹⁷⁵Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee and let thy judgments help me.¹⁷⁶I have gone astray like a lost sheep seek thy servant for I do not forget thy commandments.

CHAPTER 120 ¹In my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.²Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue.³What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?⁴Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.⁵Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!⁶My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.⁷I am for peace: but when I speak, they are for war.

CHAPTER 121 ¹I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.²My help cometh from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.³He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.⁴Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.⁵The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.⁶The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.⁷The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.⁸The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

CHAPTER 122 ¹I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.²Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.³Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together:⁴Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.⁵For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.⁶Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.⁷Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity

within thy palaces.⁸For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee.⁹Because of the house of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

CHAPTER 123 ¹Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.²Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.³Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.⁴Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

CHAPTER 124 ¹If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say²If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:³Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:⁴Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:⁵Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.⁶Blessed be the LORD, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.⁷Our soul

is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.⁸Our help is in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

CHAPTER 125 ¹They that trust in the LORD shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.²As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the LORD is round about his people from henceforth even for ever.³For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.⁴Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.⁵As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

CHAPTER 126 ¹When the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.²Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD hath done great things for them.³The LORD hath done great things for us whereof we are glad.⁴Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.⁵They that

sow in tears shall reap in joy.⁶He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

CHAPTER 127 ¹Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.²It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.³Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.⁴As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man so are children of the youth.⁵Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

CHAPTER 128 ¹Blessed is every one that feareth the LORD that walketh in his ways.²For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.³Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.⁴Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.⁵The LORD shall bless

thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.⁶Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel.

CHAPTER 129 ¹Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say:²Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.³The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.⁴The LORD is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.⁵Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.⁶Let them be as the grass upon the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:⁷Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.⁸Neither do they which go by say, The blessing of the LORD be upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

CHAPTER 130 ¹Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.²Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.³If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?⁴But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.⁵I wait

for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.⁶My soul waiteth for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: I say, more than they that watch for the morning.⁷Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD there is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption.⁸And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

CHAPTER 131 ¹LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things too high for me.²Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a weaned child.³Let Israel hope in the LORD from henceforth and for ever.

CHAPTER 132 ¹LORD, remember David, and all his afflictions:²How he sware unto the LORD, and vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob³Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed⁴I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids,⁵Until I find out a place for the LORD, an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.⁶Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.⁷We will go into his

tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.⁸Arise, O LORD, into thy rest thou, and the ark of thy strength.⁹Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness and let thy saints shout for joy.¹⁰For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.¹¹The LORD hath sworn in truth unto David he will not turn from it Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.¹²If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.¹³For the LORD hath chosen Zion he hath desired it for his habitation.¹⁴This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell for I have desired it.¹⁵I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.¹⁶I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.¹⁷There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.¹⁸His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

CHAPTER 133 ¹Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!²It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even

Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments³As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, even life for evermore.

CHAPTER 134 ¹Behold, bless ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.²Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless the LORD.³The LORD that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Zion.

CHAPTER 135 ¹Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD praise him, O ye servants of the LORD.²Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God,³Praise the LORD for the LORD is good: sing praises unto his name for it is pleasant.⁴For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure.⁵For I know that the LORD is great, and that our Lord is above all gods.⁶Whatsoever the LORD pleased, that did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.⁷He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth he maketh lightnings for the rain he bringeth the wind out of his

treasuries.⁸Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast.⁹Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.¹⁰Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings¹¹Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:¹²And gave their land for an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.¹³Thy name, O LORD, endureth for ever and thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.¹⁴For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.¹⁵The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.¹⁶They have mouths, but they speak not eyes have they, but they see not¹⁷They have ears, but they hear not neither is there any breath in their mouths.¹⁸They that make them are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.¹⁹Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:²⁰Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.²¹Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

CHAPTER 136 ¹O give thanks unto the LORD for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.²O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy endureth for ever.³O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy endureth for ever.⁴To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy endureth for ever.⁵To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever.⁶To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth for ever.⁷To him that made great lights: for his mercy endureth for ever:⁸The sun to rule by day: for his mercy endureth for ever:⁹The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth for ever.¹⁰To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy endureth for ever:¹¹And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy endureth for ever:¹²With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy endureth for ever.¹³To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy endureth for ever:¹⁴And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy endureth for ever:¹⁵But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy endureth for ever.¹⁶To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy

endureth for ever.¹⁷To him which smote great kings: for his mercy endureth for ever.¹⁸And slew famous kings: for his mercy endureth for ever.¹⁹Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy endureth for ever.²⁰And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy endureth for ever.²¹And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy endureth for ever.²²Even an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy endureth for ever.²³Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy endureth for ever.²⁴And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy endureth for ever.²⁵Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy endureth for ever.²⁶O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy endureth for ever.

CHAPTER 137 ¹By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.²We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.³For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.⁴How shall we sing the LORD's song in a strange land?⁵If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her cunning.⁶If I

do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.⁷Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem who said, Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof.⁸O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.⁹Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

CHAPTER 138 ¹I will praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.²I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.³In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul.⁴All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.⁵Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.⁶Though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.⁷Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine

enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.⁸The LORD will perfect that which concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

CHAPTER 139 ¹O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known me.²Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off.³Thou compasest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.⁴For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.⁵Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.⁶Such knowledge is too wonderful for me it is high, I cannot attain unto it.⁷Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?⁸If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.⁹If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea¹⁰Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.¹¹If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me even the night shall be light about me.¹²Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both

alike to thee.¹³For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.¹⁴I will praise thee for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works and that my soul knoweth right well.¹⁵My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.¹⁶Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.¹⁷How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!¹⁸If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.¹⁹Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.²⁰For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain.²¹Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?²²I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.²³Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.²⁴And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

CHAPTER 140 ¹Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man²Which imagine mischiefs in their heart continually are they gathered together for war.³They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent adders' poison is under their lips. Selah.⁴Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked preserve me from the violent man who have purposed to overthrow my goings.⁵The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords they have spread a net by the wayside they have set gins for me. Selah.⁶I said unto the LORD, Thou art my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.⁷O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.⁸Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device lest they exalt themselves. Selah.⁹As for the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.¹⁰Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire into deep pits, that they rise not up again.¹¹Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.¹²I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the

afflicted, and the right of the poor.¹³Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

CHAPTER 141 ¹LORD, I cry unto thee: make haste unto me give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.²Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.³Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth keep the door of my lips.⁴Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.⁵Let the righteous smite me it shall be a kindness: and let him reprove me it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.⁶When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words for they are sweet.⁷Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.⁸But mine eyes are unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust leave not my soul destitute.⁹Keep me from the snares which they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.¹⁰Let the wicked fall into

their own nets, whilst that I withal escape.

CHAPTER 142 ¹I cried unto the LORD with my voice with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.²I poured out my complaint before him I shewed before him my trouble.³When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.⁴I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me: refuge failed me no man cared for my soul.⁵I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, Thou art my refuge and my portion in the land of the living.⁶Attend unto my cry for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors for they are stronger than I.⁷Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass me about for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

CHAPTER 143 ¹Hear my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.²And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.³For the enemy hath persecuted my soul he hath

smitten my life down to the ground he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.⁴Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me my heart within me is desolate.⁵I remember the days of old I meditate on all thy works I muse on the work of thy hands.⁶I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.⁷Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.⁸Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk for I lift up my soul unto thee.⁹Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.¹⁰Teach me to do thy will for thou art my God: thy spirit is good lead me into the land of uprightness.¹¹Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.¹²And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I am thy servant.

CHAPTER 144 ¹Blessed be the LORD my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight:²My goodness, and my fortress my high tower,

and my deliverer my shield, and he in whom I trust who subdueth my people under me.³LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him! or the son of man, that thou makest account of him!⁴Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away.⁵Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.⁶Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.⁷Send thine hand from above rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children⁸Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.⁹I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.¹⁰It is he that giveth salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.¹¹Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood:¹²That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth that our daughters may be as corner stones, polished after the similitude of a palace:¹³That our garners may be full, affording all manner of store: that our sheep

may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:¹⁴That our oxen may be strong to labour that there be no breaking in, nor going out that there be no complaining in our streets.¹⁵Happy is that people, that is in such a case: yea, happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.

CHAPTER 145 ¹I will extol thee, my God, O king and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.²Every day will I bless thee and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.³Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised and his greatness is unsearchable.⁴One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.⁵I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.⁶And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness.⁷They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.⁸The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion slow to anger, and of great mercy.⁹The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.¹⁰All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD and thy saints shall bless thee.¹¹They shall speak of the glory of thy

kingdom, and talk of thy power.¹²To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.¹³Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.¹⁴The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.¹⁵The eyes of all wait upon thee and thou givest them their meat in due season.¹⁶Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.¹⁷The LORD is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.¹⁸The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.¹⁹He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.²⁰The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.²¹My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

CHAPTER 146 ¹Praise ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.²While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.³Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.⁴His breath goeth forth, he

returneth to his earth in that very day his thoughts perish.⁵Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the LORD his God:⁶Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:⁷Which executeth judgment for the oppressed: which giveth food to the hungry. The LORD looseth the prisoners:⁸The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:⁹The LORD preserveth the strangers he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.¹⁰The LORD shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

CHAPTER 147 ¹Praise ye the LORD: for it is good to sing praises unto our God for it is pleasant and praise is comely.²The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.³He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.⁴He telleth the number of the stars he calleth them all by their names.⁵Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.⁶The LORD lifteth up the meek: he

casteth the wicked down to the ground.⁷Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving sing praise upon the harp unto our God:⁸Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.⁹He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry.¹⁰He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.¹¹The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.¹²Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem praise thy God, O Zion.¹³For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates he hath blessed thy children within thee.¹⁴He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.¹⁵He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth: his word runneth very swiftly.¹⁶He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.¹⁷He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?¹⁸He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.¹⁹He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.²⁰He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they

have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

CHAPTER 148 ¹Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.²Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.³Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.⁴Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens.⁵Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.⁶He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.⁷Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps:⁸Fire, and hail snow, and vapour stormy wind fulfilling his word:⁹Mountains, and all hills fruitful trees, and all cedars:¹⁰Beasts, and all cattle creeping things, and flying fowl:¹¹Kings of the earth, and all people princes, and all judges of the earth:¹²Both young men, and maidens old men, and children:¹³Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is excellent his glory is above the earth and heaven.¹⁴He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints even of the children of Israel, a

people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

CHAPTER 149 ¹Praise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.²Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.³Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.⁴For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.⁵Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.⁶Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a twoedged sword in their hand⁷To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people⁸To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron⁹To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

CHAPTER 150 ¹Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.²Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.³Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.⁴Praise

him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.⁵Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.⁶Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

PROVERBS

CHAPTER 1 ¹The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel²To know wisdom and instruction to perceive the words of understanding³To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity⁴To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.⁵A wise man will hear, and will increase learning and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:⁶To understand a proverb, and the interpretation the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.⁷The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction.⁸My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:⁹For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.¹⁰My son, if sinners entice thee,

consent thou not.¹¹If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:¹²Let us swallow them up alive as the grave and whole, as those that go down into the pit:¹³We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:¹⁴Cast in thy lot among us let us all have one purse:¹⁵My son, walk not thou in the way with them refrain thy foot from their path:¹⁶For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.¹⁷Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird.¹⁸And they lay wait for their own blood they lurk privily for their own lives.¹⁹So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain which taketh away the life of the owners thereof.²⁰Wisdom crieth without she uttereth her voice in the streets:²¹She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,²²How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorers delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?²³Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.²⁴Because I have called, and ye refused I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded²⁵But ye have

set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:²⁶I also will laugh at your calamity I will mock when your fear cometh²⁷When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind when distress and anguish cometh upon you.²⁸Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:²⁹For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD:³⁰They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.³¹Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.³²For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.³³But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAPTER 2 ¹My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee²So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding³Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding⁴If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid

treasures⁵Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.⁶For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.⁷He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.⁸He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.⁹Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity yea, every good path.¹⁰When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul¹¹Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:¹²To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things¹³Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness¹⁴Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked¹⁵Whose ways are crooked, and they froward in their paths:¹⁶To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words¹⁷Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.¹⁸For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.¹⁹None that go unto her return again,

neither take they hold of the paths of life.²⁰That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.²¹For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.²²But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

CHAPTER 3 ¹My son, forget not my law but let thine heart keep my commandments:²For length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to thee.³Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck write them upon the table of thine heart:⁴So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.⁵Trust in the LORD with all thine heart and lean not unto thine own understanding.⁶In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.⁷Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.⁸It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.⁹Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:¹⁰So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.¹¹My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD neither be weary of his

correction:¹²For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.¹³Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.¹⁴For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.¹⁵She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.¹⁶Length of days is in her right hand and in her left hand riches and honour.¹⁷Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.¹⁸She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy is every one that retaineth her.¹⁹The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth by understanding hath he established the heavens.²⁰By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.²¹My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.²²So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.²³Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.²⁴When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.²⁵Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked,

when it cometh.²⁶For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.²⁷Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.²⁸Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give when thou hast it by thee.²⁹Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.³⁰Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.³¹Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.³²For the froward is abomination to the LORD: but his secret is with the righteous.³³The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.³⁴Surely he scorneth the scorers: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.³⁵The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.²For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.³For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.⁴He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.⁵Get

wisdom, get understanding: forget it not neither decline from the words of my mouth.⁶Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.⁷Wisdom is the principal thing therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.⁸Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.⁹She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.¹⁰Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings and the years of thy life shall be many.¹¹I have taught thee in the way of wisdom I have led thee in right paths.¹²When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.¹³Take fast hold of instruction let her not go: keep her for she is thy life.¹⁴Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.¹⁵Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.¹⁶For they sleep not, except they have done mischief and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.¹⁷For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.¹⁸But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.¹⁹The way of the wicked is as

darkness: they know not at what they stumble.²⁰My son, attend to my words incline thine ear unto my sayings.²¹Let them not depart from thine eyes keep them in the midst of thine heart.²²For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.²³Keep thy heart with all diligence for out of it are the issues of life.²⁴Put away from thee a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.²⁵Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.²⁶Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.²⁷Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAPTER 5 ¹My son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:²That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keep knowledge.³For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth is smoother than oil:⁴But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword.⁵Her feet go down to death her steps take hold on hell.⁶Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, that thou canst not know them.⁷Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my

mouth.⁸Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house.⁹Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:¹⁰Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth and thy labours be in the house of a stranger¹¹And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,¹²And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof¹³And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!¹⁴I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.¹⁵Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.¹⁶Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.¹⁷Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.¹⁸Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.¹⁹Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe let her breasts satisfy thee at all times and be thou ravished always with her love.²⁰And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?²¹For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.²²His own iniquities shall

take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.²³He shall die without instruction and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAPTER 6 ¹My son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,²Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.³Do this now, my son, deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.⁴Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.⁵Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.⁶Go to the ant, thou sluggard consider her ways, and be wise:⁷Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,⁸Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.⁹How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?¹⁰Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:¹¹So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.¹²A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.¹³He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his

feet, he teacheth with his fingers¹⁴Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually he soweth discord.¹⁵Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.¹⁶These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him:¹⁷A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,¹⁸An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief,¹⁹A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren.²⁰My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:²¹Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck.²²When thou goest, it shall lead thee when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.²³For the commandment is a lamp and the law is light and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:²⁴To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.²⁵Lust not after her beauty in thine heart neither let her take thee with her eyelids.²⁶For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread: and the

adulteress will hunt for the precious life.²⁷Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?²⁸Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?²⁹So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.³⁰Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry³¹But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold he shall give all the substance of his house.³²But whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.³³A wound and dishonour shall he get and his reproach shall not be wiped away.³⁴For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.³⁵He will not regard any ransom neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAPTER 7 ¹My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.²Keep my commandments, and live and my law as the apple of thine eye.³Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.⁴Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister and call understanding thy kinswoman:⁵That they may keep thee from the strange

woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.⁶For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,⁷And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding,⁸Passing through the street near her corner and he went the way to her house,⁹In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night:¹⁰And, behold, there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.¹¹(She is loud and stubborn her feet abide not in her house:¹²Now is she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)¹³So she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him,¹⁴I have peace offerings with me this day have I payed my vows.¹⁵Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.¹⁶I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt.¹⁷I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.¹⁸Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.¹⁹For the goodman is not at home, he is gone a long journey:²⁰He hath taken a bag of money with him, and will come home at the day

appointed.²¹With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.²²He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks²³Till a dart strike through his liver as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.²⁴Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.²⁵Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.²⁶For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been slain by her.²⁷Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Doth not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?²She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.³She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.⁴Unto you, O men, I call and my voice is to the sons of man.⁵O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.⁶Hear for I will speak of excellent things and the opening of my lips shall be right things.⁷For my mouth shall speak truth and wickedness is an

abomination to my lips.⁸All the words of my mouth are in righteousness there is nothing froward or perverse in them.⁹They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.¹⁰Receive my instruction, and not silver and knowledge rather than choice gold.¹¹For wisdom is better than rubies and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.¹²I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.¹³The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.¹⁴Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding I have strength.¹⁵By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.¹⁶By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth.¹⁷I love them that love me and those that seek me early shall find me.¹⁸Riches and honour are with me yea, durable riches and righteousness.¹⁹My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold and my revenue than choice silver.²⁰I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment.²¹That I may cause those that love me to inherit

substance and I will fill their treasures.²²The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.²³I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.²⁴When there were no depths, I was brought forth when there were no fountains abounding with water.²⁵Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth.²⁶While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.²⁷When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:²⁸When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:²⁹When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:³⁰Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him.³¹Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth and my delights were with the sons of men.³²Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed are they that keep my ways.³³Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.³⁴Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my

gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.³⁵For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD.³⁶But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Wisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:²She hath killed her beasts she hath mingled her wine she hath also furnished her table.³She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the highest places of the city,⁴Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,⁵Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled.⁶Forsake the foolish, and live and go in the way of understanding.⁷He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot.⁸Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.⁹Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.¹⁰The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.¹¹For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the

years of thy life shall be increased.¹²If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.¹³A foolish woman is clamorous: she is simple, and knoweth nothing.¹⁴For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,¹⁵To call passengers who go right on their ways:¹⁶Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,¹⁷Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant.¹⁸But he knoweth not that the dead are there and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

CHAPTER 10 ¹The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.²Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.³The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.⁴He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.⁵He that gathereth in summer is a wise son: but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.⁶Blessings are

upon the head of the just: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.⁷The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.⁸The wise in heart will receive commandments: but a prating fool shall fall.⁹He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.¹⁰He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool shall fall.¹¹The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.¹²Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins.¹³In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.¹⁴Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.¹⁵The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.¹⁶The labour of the righteous tendeth to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.¹⁷He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof erreth.¹⁸He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.¹⁹In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips is wise.²⁰The tongue of the just is as choice

silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.²¹The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of wisdom.²²The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.²³It is as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.²⁴The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.²⁵As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.²⁶As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him.²⁷The fear of the LORD prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.²⁸The hope of the righteous shall be gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.²⁹The way of the LORD is strength to the upright: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.³⁰The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.³¹The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.³²The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked speaketh frowardness.

CHAPTER 11 ¹A false balance is abomination to the LORD: but a just weight is his delight.²When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom.³The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.⁴Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.⁵The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.⁶The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness.⁷When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth.⁸The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.⁹An hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.¹⁰When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, there is shouting.¹¹By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.¹²He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.¹³A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful

spirit concealeth the matter.¹⁴Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.¹⁵He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it: and he that hateth suretiship is sure.¹⁶A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches.¹⁷The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.¹⁸The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.¹⁹As righteousness tendeth to life: so he that pursueth evil pursueth it to his own death.²⁰They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the LORD: but such as are upright in their way are his delight.²¹Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.²²As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair woman which is without discretion.²³The desire of the righteous is only good: but the expectation of the wicked is wrath.²⁴There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.²⁵The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also

himself.²⁶He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.²⁷He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.²⁸He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as a branch.²⁹He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.³⁰The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life and he that winneth souls is wise.³¹Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof is brutish.²A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.³A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.⁴A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.⁵The thoughts of the righteous are right: but the counsels of the wicked are deceit.⁶The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the

upright shall deliver them.⁷The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.⁸A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.⁹He that is despised, and hath a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.¹⁰A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.¹¹He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain persons is void of understanding.¹²The wicked desireth the net of evil men: but the root of the righteous yieldeth fruit.¹³The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.¹⁴A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth: and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.¹⁵The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.¹⁶A fool's wrath is presently known: but a prudent man covereth shame.¹⁷He that speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.¹⁸There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.¹⁹The lip of truth shall be

established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.²⁰Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace is joy.²¹There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.²²Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly are his delight.²³A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.²⁴The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute.²⁵Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.²⁶The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.²⁷The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.²⁸In the way of righteousness is life and in the pathway thereof there is no death.

CHAPTER 13 ¹A wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.²A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.³He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: but he that

openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.⁴The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.⁵A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.⁶Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.⁷There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.⁸The ransom of a man's life are his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.⁹The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.¹⁰Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.¹¹Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.¹²Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.¹³Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.¹⁴The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.¹⁵Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors is hard.¹⁶Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a

fool layeth open his folly.¹⁷A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador is health.¹⁸Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.¹⁹The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.²⁰He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.²¹Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.²²A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.²³Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but there is that is destroyed for want of judgment.²⁴He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.²⁵The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.²He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: but he that is perverse in his ways despiseth him.³In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve

them.⁴Where no oxen are, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox.⁵A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.⁶A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.⁷Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge.⁸The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.⁹Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous there is favour.¹⁰The heart knoweth his own bitterness and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.¹¹The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.¹²There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.¹³Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful and the end of that mirth is heaviness.¹⁴The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways: and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.¹⁵The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going.¹⁶A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.¹⁷He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of

wicked devices is hated.¹⁸The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.¹⁹The evil bow before the good and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.²⁰The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich hath many friends.²¹He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.²²Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.²³In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.²⁴The crown of the wise is their riches: but the foolishness of fools is folly.²⁵A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful witness speaketh lies.²⁶In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.²⁷The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.²⁸In the multitude of people is the king's honour: but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.²⁹He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.³⁰A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.³¹He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.³²The

wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.³³Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but that which is in the midst of fools is made known.³⁴Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach to any people.³⁵The king's favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

CHAPTER 15 ¹A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.²The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.³The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.⁴A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit.⁵A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.⁶In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.⁷The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish doeth not so.⁸The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.⁹The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth

after righteousness.¹⁰Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall die.¹¹Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?¹²A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.¹³A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.¹⁴The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.¹⁵All the days of the afflicted are evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.¹⁶Better is little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble therewith.¹⁷Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.¹⁸A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.¹⁹The way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous is made plain.²⁰A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.²¹Folly is joy to him that is destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.²²Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude

of counsellors they are established.²³A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in due season, how good is it!²⁴The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.²⁵The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.²⁶The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD: but the words of the pure are pleasant words.²⁷He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house but he that hateth gifts shall live.²⁸The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.²⁹The LORD is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.³⁰The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat.³¹The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.³²He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.³³The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom and before honour is humility.

CHAPTER 16 ¹The preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, is from the LORD.²All the ways of a man are

clean in his own eyes but the LORD weigheth the spirits.³Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.⁴The LORD hath made all things for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.⁵Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD: though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.⁶By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.⁷When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.⁸Better is a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.⁹A man's heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.¹⁰A divine sentence is in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.¹¹A just weight and balance are the LORD's: all the weights of the bag are his work.¹²It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.¹³Righteous lips are the delight of kings and they love him that speaketh right.¹⁴The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.¹⁵In the light of the king's countenance is life and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.¹⁶How much better is it to get

wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!¹⁷The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.¹⁸Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.¹⁹Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.²⁰He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.²¹The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.²²Understanding is a wellspring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools is folly.²³The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.²⁴Pleasant words are as an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.²⁵There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.²⁶He that laboureth laboureth for himself for his mouth craveth it of him.²⁷An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips there is as a burning fire.²⁸A froward man soweth strife: and a whisperer separateth chief friends.²⁹A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is

not good.³⁰He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.³¹The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness.³²He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.³³The lot is cast into the lap but the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

CHAPTER 17 ¹Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than an house full of sacrifices with strife.²A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.³The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.⁴A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips and a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.⁵Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.⁶Children's children are the crown of old men and the glory of children are their fathers.⁷Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do lying lips a prince.⁸A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.⁹He that covereth a transgression seeketh

love but he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.¹⁰A reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.¹¹An evil man seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.¹²Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.¹³Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.¹⁴The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.¹⁵He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the LORD.¹⁶Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing he hath no heart to it?¹⁷A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.¹⁸A man void of understanding striketh hands, and becometh surety in the presence of his friend.¹⁹He loveth transgression that loveth strife: and he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.²⁰He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.²¹He that begetteth a fool doeth it to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.²²A merry heart doeth good like a medicine: but a

broken spirit drieth the bones.²³A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.²⁴Wisdom is before him that hath understanding but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.²⁵A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.²⁶Also to punish the just is not good, nor to strike princes for equity.²⁷He that hath knowledge spareth his words: and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.²⁸Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding.

CHAPTER 18 ¹Through desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom.²A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.³When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.⁴The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, and the wellspring of wisdom as a flowing brook.⁵It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.⁶A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.⁷A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul.⁸The words of a

talebearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.⁹He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster.¹⁰The name of the LORD is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.¹¹The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.¹²Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.¹³He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him.¹⁴The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity but a wounded spirit who can bear?¹⁵The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.¹⁶A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.¹⁷He that is first in his own cause seemeth just but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.¹⁸The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.¹⁹A brother offended is harder to be won than a strong city: and their contentions are like the bars of a castle.²⁰A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.²¹Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit

thereof.²²Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.²³The poor useth intreaties but the rich answereth roughly.²⁴A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

CHAPTER 19 ¹Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.²Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good and he that hasteth with his feet sinneth.³The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.⁴Wealth maketh many friends but the poor is separated from his neighbour.⁵A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.⁶Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.⁷All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.⁸He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.⁹A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall

perish.¹⁰Delight is not seemly for a fool much less for a servant to have rule over princes.¹¹The discretion of a man deferreth his anger and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.¹²The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion but his favour is as dew upon the grass.¹³A foolish son is the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.¹⁴House and riches are the inheritance of fathers and a prudent wife is from the LORD.¹⁵Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.¹⁶He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul but he that despiseth his ways shall die.¹⁷He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD and that which he hath given will he pay him again.¹⁸Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.¹⁹A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again.²⁰Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.²¹There are many devices in a man's heart nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.²²The desire of a man is his kindness: and a poor man is better than a liar.²³The fear of the

LORD tendeth to life: and he that hath it shall abide satisfied he shall not be visited with evil.²⁴A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.²⁵Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware: and reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.²⁶He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.²⁷Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.²⁸An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.²⁹Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAPTER 20 ¹Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.²The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: whoso provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul.³It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.⁴The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.⁵Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water but a man of understanding will

draw it out.⁶Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find?⁷The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him.⁸A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.⁹Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?¹⁰Divers weights, and divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD.¹¹Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.¹²The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.¹³Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.¹⁴It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.¹⁵There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.¹⁶Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.¹⁷Bread of deceit is sweet to a man but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.¹⁸Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.¹⁹He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore

meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.²⁰Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.²¹An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning but the end thereof shall not be blessed.²²Say not thou, I will recompense evil but wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.²³Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD and a false balance is not good.²⁴Man's goings are of the LORD how can a man then understand his own way?²⁵It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy, and after vows to make inquiry.²⁶A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.²⁷The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.²⁸Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.²⁹The glory of young men is their strength: and the beauty of old men is the gray head.³⁰The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAPTER 21 ¹The king's heart is in the hand of the LORD, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.²Every way of a man is right in his own eyes:

but the LORD pondereth the hearts.³To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.⁴An high look, and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sin.⁵The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness but of every one that is hasty only to want.⁶The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.⁷The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them because they refuse to do judgment.⁸The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right.⁹It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman in a wide house.¹⁰The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.¹¹When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.¹²The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: but God overthroweth the wicked for their wickedness.¹³Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.¹⁴A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.¹⁵It is joy to the just to do judgment: but

destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.¹⁶The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.¹⁷He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.¹⁸The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.¹⁹It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.²⁰There is treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise but a foolish man spendeth it up.²¹He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.²²A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.²³Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.²⁴Proud and haughty scorner is his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.²⁵The desire of the slothful killeth him for his hands refuse to labour.²⁶He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth not.²⁷The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?²⁸A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.²⁹A wicked

man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he directeth his way.³⁰There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.³¹The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety is of the LORD.

CHAPTER 22 ¹A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour rather than silver and gold.²The rich and poor meet together: the LORD is the maker of them all.³A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.⁴By humility and the fear of the LORD are riches, and honour, and life.⁵Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.⁶Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.⁷The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender.⁸He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail.⁹He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed for he giveth of his bread to the poor.¹⁰Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out yea, strife and reproach shall cease.¹¹He that loveth pureness of heart, for the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.¹²The eyes of the

LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.¹³The slothful man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.¹⁴The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.¹⁵Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.¹⁶He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches, and he that giveth to the rich, shall surely come to want.¹⁷Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.¹⁸For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.¹⁹That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.²⁰Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,²¹That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?²²Rob not the poor, because he is poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate.²³For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.²⁴Make no friendship with an angry man and with a furious man thou shalt not go:²⁵Lest thou learn his ways,

and get a snare to thy soul.²⁶Be not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.²⁷If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?²⁸Remove not the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have set.²⁹Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings he shall not stand before mean men.

CHAPTER 23 ¹When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee:²And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.³Be not desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitful meat.⁴Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.⁵Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.⁶Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:⁷For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee but his heart is not with thee.⁸The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.⁹Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.¹⁰Remove not the old

landmark and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:¹¹For their redeemer is mighty he shall plead their cause with thee.¹²Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.¹³Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.¹⁴Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.¹⁵My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.¹⁶Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.¹⁷Let not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the fear of the LORD all the day long.¹⁸For surely there is an end and thine expectation shall not be cut off.¹⁹Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.²⁰Be not among winebibbers among riotous eaters of flesh:²¹For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.²²Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.²³Buy the truth, and sell it not also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.²⁴The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him.²⁵Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and

she that bare thee shall rejoice.²⁶My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.²⁷For a whore is a deep ditch and a strange woman is a narrow pit.²⁸She also lieth in wait as for a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.²⁹Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?³⁰They that tarry long at the wine they that go to seek mixed wine.³¹Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.³²At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.³³Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.³⁴Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.³⁵They have stricken me, shalt thou say, and I was not sick they have beaten me, and I felt it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

CHAPTER 24 ¹Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.²For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.³Through wisdom is an house builded and

by understanding it is established:⁴And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.⁵A wise man is strong yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.⁶For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety.⁷Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.⁸He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.⁹The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men.¹⁰If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small.¹¹If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain¹²If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works?¹³My son, eat thou honey, because it is good and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste:¹⁴So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.¹⁵Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous spoil not his resting place:¹⁶For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.¹⁷Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:¹⁸Lest the LORD see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.¹⁹Fret not thyself because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked²⁰For there shall be no reward to the evil man the candle of the wicked shall be put out.²¹My son, fear thou the LORD and the king: and meddle not with them that are given to change:²²For their calamity shall rise suddenly and who knoweth the ruin of them both?²³These things also belong to the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment.²⁴He that saith unto the wicked, Thou are righteous him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:²⁵But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them.²⁶Every man shall kiss his lips that giveth a right answer.²⁷Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field and afterwards build thine house.²⁸Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause and deceive not with thy lips.²⁹Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will

render to the man according to his work.³⁰I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding.³¹And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.³²Then I saw, and considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction.³³Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:³⁴So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth and thy want as an armed man.

CHAPTER 25 ¹These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.²It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.³The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable.⁴Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.⁵Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.⁶Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men:⁷For better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither

than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.⁸Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.⁹Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself and discover not a secret to another:¹⁰Lest he that heareth it put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.¹¹A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.¹²As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprovcr upon an obedient ear.¹³As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.¹⁴Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift is like clouds and wind without rain.¹⁵By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.¹⁶Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.¹⁷Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house lest he be weary of thee, and so hate thee.¹⁸A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.¹⁹Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble is

like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.²⁰As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.²¹If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink.²²For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.²³The north wind driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.²⁴It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.²⁵As cold waters to a thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country.²⁶A righteous man falling down before the wicked is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.²⁷It is not good to eat much honey: so for men to search their own glory is not glory.²⁸He that hath no rule over his own spirit is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.

CHAPTER 26 ¹As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool.²As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.³A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.⁴Answer not a fool

according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.⁵Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit.⁶He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, and drinketh damage.⁷The legs of the lame are not equal: so is a parable in the mouth of fools.⁸As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so is he that giveth honour to a fool.⁹As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools.¹⁰The great God that formed all things both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.¹¹As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.¹²Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him.¹³The slothful man saith, There is a lion in the way a lion is in the streets.¹⁴As the door turneth upon his hinges, so doth the slothful upon his bed.¹⁵The slothful hideth his hand in his bosom it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.¹⁶The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.¹⁷He that passeth by, and meddleth with strife belonging not to him, is like one that taketh a dog by the ears.¹⁸As a mad man who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,¹⁹So is the man that

deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?²⁰Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out: so where there is no talebearer, the strife ceaseth.²¹As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire so is a contentious man to kindle strife.²²The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.²³Burning lips and a wicked heart are like a potsherd covered with silver dross.²⁴He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.²⁵When he speaketh fair, believe him not: for there are seven abominations in his heart.²⁶Whose hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the whole congregation.²⁷Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.²⁸A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAPTER 27 ¹Boast not thyself of to morrow for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.²Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth a stranger, and not thine own lips.³A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.⁴Wrath is cruel, and

anger is outrageous but who is able to stand before envy?⁵Open rebuke is better than secret love.⁶Faithful are the wounds of a friend but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.⁷The full soul loatheth an honeycomb but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.⁸As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place.⁹Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.¹⁰Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: for better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off.¹¹My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.¹²A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself but the simple pass on, and are punished.¹³Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.¹⁴He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.¹⁵A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.¹⁶Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, which bewrayeth itself.¹⁷Iron

sharpeneth iron so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.¹⁸Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.¹⁹As in water face answereth to face, so the heart of man to man.²⁰Hell and destruction are never full so the eyes of man are never satisfied.²¹As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold so is a man to his praise.²²Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him.²³Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and look well to thy herds.²⁴For riches are not for ever: and doth the crown endure to every generation?²⁵The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.²⁶The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field.²⁷And thou shalt have goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAPTER 28 ¹The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.²For the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding and

knowledge the state thereof shall be prolonged.³A poor man that oppresseth the poor is like a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.⁴They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with them.⁵Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the LORD understand all things.⁶Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.⁷Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son: but he that is a companion of riotous men shameth his father.⁸He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.⁹He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.¹⁰Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in possession.¹¹The rich man is wise in his own conceit but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.¹²When righteous men do rejoice, there is great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden.¹³He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have

mercy.¹⁴Happy is the man that feareth alway: but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.¹⁵As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.¹⁶The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.¹⁷A man that doeth violence to the blood of any person shall flee to the pit let no man stay him.¹⁸Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.¹⁹He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.²⁰A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.²¹To have respect of persons is not good: for for a piece of bread that man will transgress.²²He that hasteth to be rich hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.²³He that rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.²⁴Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression the same is the companion of a destroyer.²⁵He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that

putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.²⁶He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.²⁷He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.²⁸When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAPTER 29 ¹He, that being often reprov'd hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.²When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.³Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance.⁴The king by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.⁵A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.⁶In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.⁷The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.⁸Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath.⁹If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or

laugh, there is no rest.¹⁰The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.¹¹A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.¹²If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.¹³The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.¹⁴The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.¹⁵The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.¹⁶When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall.¹⁷Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.¹⁸Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.¹⁹A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.²⁰Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him.²¹He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become his son at the length.²²An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.²³A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the

humble in spirit.²⁴Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.²⁵The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.²⁶Many seek the ruler's favour but every man's judgment cometh from the LORD.²⁷An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked.

CHAPTER 30 ¹The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, even the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,²Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man.³I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy.⁴Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?⁵Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.⁶Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.⁷Two things have I required of thee deny me them not before I die:⁸Remove far from

me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches feed me with food convenient for me:⁹Lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.¹⁰Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.¹¹There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.¹²There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.¹³There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.¹⁴There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.¹⁵The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, It is enough:¹⁶The grave and the barren womb the earth that is not filled with water and the fire that saith not, It is enough.¹⁷The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.¹⁸There be three things which are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:¹⁹The way of an eagle

in the air the way of a serpent upon a rock the way of a ship in the midst of the sea and the way of a man with a maid.²⁰Such is the way of an adulterous woman she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.²¹For three things the earth is disquieted, and for four which it cannot bear:²²For a servant when he reigneth and a fool when he is filled with meat²³For an odious woman when she is married and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.²⁴There be four things which are little upon the earth, but they are exceeding wise:²⁵The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer²⁶The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks²⁷The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands²⁸The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.²⁹There be three things which go well, yea, four are comely in going:³⁰A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any³¹A greyhound an he goat also and a king, against whom there is no rising up.³²If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, lay thine hand upon thy mouth.³³Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth

butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAPTER 31 ¹The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.²What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?³Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.⁴It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine nor for princes strong drink:⁵Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.⁶Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.⁷Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.⁸Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.⁹Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.¹⁰Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.¹¹The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.¹²She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.¹³She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.¹⁴She is

like the merchants' ships she bringeth her food from afar.¹⁵She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.¹⁶She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.¹⁷She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.¹⁸She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.¹⁹She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.²⁰She stretcheth out her hand to the poor yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.²¹She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet.²²She maketh herself coverings of tapestry her clothing is silk and purple.²³Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.²⁴She maketh fine linen, and selleth it and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.²⁵Strength and honour are her clothing and she shall rejoice in time to come.²⁶She openeth her mouth with wisdom and in her tongue is the law of kindness.²⁷She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.²⁸Her children arise up, and call her blessed her husband

also, and he praiseth her.²⁹Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.³⁰Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.³¹Give her of the fruit of her hands and let her own works praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES



CHAPTER 1 ¹The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.²Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities all is vanity.³What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?⁴One

generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever.⁵The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he arose.⁶The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.⁷All the rivers run into the sea yet the sea is not full unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.⁸All things are full of labour man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.⁹The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be and that which is done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.¹⁰Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.¹¹There is no remembrance of former things neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after.¹²I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.¹³And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be

exercised therewith.¹⁴I have seen all the works that are done under the sun and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.¹⁵That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.¹⁶I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.¹⁷And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.¹⁸For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

CHAPTER 2 ¹I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also is vanity.²I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?³I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.⁴I made me great works I builded me houses I planted me vineyards:⁵I

made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kind of fruits:⁶I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:⁷I got me servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me:⁸I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts.⁹So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.¹⁰And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour.¹¹Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.¹²And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what can the man do that cometh after the king? even that which hath been already done.¹³Then I saw that

wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.¹⁴The wise man's eyes are in his head but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all.¹⁵Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity.¹⁶For there is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever seeing that which now is in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise man? as the fool.¹⁷Therefore I hated life because the work that is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me: for all is vanity and vexation of spirit.¹⁸Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.¹⁹And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This is also vanity.²⁰Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.²¹For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity yet to a man that hath not

laboured therein shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil.²²For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?²³For all his days are sorrows, and his travail grief yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.²⁴There is nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.²⁵For who can eat, or who else can hasten hereunto, more than I?²⁶For God giveth to a man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAPTER 3 ¹To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:²A time to be born, and a time to die a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted³A time to kill, and a time to heal a time to break down, and a time to build up⁴A time to weep, and a time to laugh a time to mourn, and a time to dance⁵A time to cast away stones, and a

time to gather stones together a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing⁶A time to get, and a time to lose a time to keep, and a time to cast away⁷A time to rend, and a time to sew a time to keep silence, and a time to speak⁸A time to love, and a time to hate a time of war, and a time of peace.⁹What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?¹⁰I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.¹¹He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.¹²I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life.¹³And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God.¹⁴I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth it, that men should fear before him.¹⁵That which hath been is now and that which is to be hath already been and God requireth that which is past.¹⁶And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, that wickedness was there and the place of righteousness, that

iniquity was there.¹⁷I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.¹⁸I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.¹⁹For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other yea, they have all one breath so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity.²⁰All go unto one place all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.²¹Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?²²Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

CHAPTER 4 ¹So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter and on the side of their oppressors there was power but they had no comforter.²Wherefore I praised

the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.³Yea, better is he than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.⁴Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit.⁵The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.⁶Better is an handful with quietness, than both the hands full with travail and vexation of spirit.⁷Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.⁸There is one alone, and there is not a second yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour neither is his eye satisfied with riches neither saith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity, yea, it is a sore travail.⁹Two are better than one because they have a good reward for their labour.¹⁰For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth for he hath not another to help him up.¹¹Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm alone?¹²And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.¹³Better

is a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished.¹⁴For out of prison he cometh to reign whereas also he that is born in his kingdom becometh poor.¹⁵I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.¹⁶There is no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.²Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.³For a dream cometh through the multitude of business and a fool's voice is known by multitude of words.⁴When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.⁵Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.⁶Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin neither say

thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?⁷For in the multitude of dreams and many words there are also divers vanities: but fear thou God.⁸If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for he that is higher than the highest regardeth and there be higher than they.⁹Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king himself is served by the field.¹⁰He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this is also vanity.¹¹When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good is there to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of them with their eyes?¹²The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.¹³There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun, namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.¹⁴But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and there is nothing in his hand.¹⁵As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he

came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.¹⁶And this also is a sore evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?¹⁷All his days also he eateth in darkness, and he hath much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.¹⁸Behold that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it is his portion.¹⁹Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour this is the gift of God.²⁰For he shall not much remember the days of his life because God answereth him in the joy of his heart.

CHAPTER 6¹There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men:²A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this is vanity, and it is an evil disease.³If a man beget an

hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also that he have no burial I say, that an untimely birth is better than he.⁴For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.⁵Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known any thing: this hath more rest than the other.⁶Yea, though he live a thousand years twice told, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?⁷All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.⁸For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?⁹Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this is also vanity and vexation of spirit.¹⁰That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it is man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.¹¹Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what is man the better?¹²For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAPTER 7 ¹A good name is better than precious ointment and the day of death than the day of one's birth.²It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men and the living will lay it to his heart.³Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.⁴The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.⁵It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.⁶For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity.⁷Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad and a gift destroyeth the heart.⁸Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.⁹Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.¹⁰Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.¹¹Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profit to them that see the sun.¹²For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that

have it.¹³Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight, which he hath made crooked?¹⁴In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.¹⁵All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that longeth his life in his wickedness.¹⁶Be not righteous over much neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?¹⁷Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time?¹⁸It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.¹⁹Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city.²⁰For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.²¹Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:²²For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.²³All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise but it was far from

me.²⁴That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?²⁵I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness:²⁶And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her but the sinner shall be taken by her.²⁷Behold, this have I found, saith the preacher, counting one by one, to find out the account:²⁸Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found but a woman among all those have I not found.²⁹Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed.²I counsel thee to keep the king's commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God.³Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.⁴Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say

unto him, What doest thou?⁵Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.⁶Because to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man is great upon him.⁷For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?⁸There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit neither hath he power in the day of death: and there is no discharge in that war neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.⁹All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: there is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.¹⁰And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this is also vanity.¹¹Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.¹²Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:¹³But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither

shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow because he feareth not before God.¹⁴There is a vanity which is done upon the earth that there be just men, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity.¹⁵Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.¹⁶When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)¹⁷Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it yea further though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.

CHAPTER 9 ¹For all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred by

all that is before them.²All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.³This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead.⁴For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.⁵For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward for the memory of them is forgotten.⁶Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.⁷Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart for God now accepteth thy works.⁸Let thy garments be always white and let thy head lack no ointment.⁹Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy

vanity: for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.¹⁰Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.¹¹I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill but time and chance happeneth to them all.¹²For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.¹³This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it seemed great unto me:¹⁴There was a little city, and few men within it and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:¹⁵Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city yet no man remembered that same poor man.¹⁶Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.¹⁷The words of wise men are heard in quiet

more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.¹⁸Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour.²A wise man's heart is at his right hand but a fool's heart at his left.³Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth him, and he saith to every one that he is a fool.⁴If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place for yielding pacifieth great offences.⁵There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceedeth from the ruler:⁶Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.⁷I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.⁸He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.⁹Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith and he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.¹⁰If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.¹¹Surely the serpent will

bite without enchantment and a babbler is no better.¹²The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.¹³The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.¹⁴A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be and what shall be after him, who can tell him?¹⁵The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.¹⁶Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!¹⁷Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!¹⁸By much slothfulness the building decayeth and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.¹⁹A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money answereth all things.²⁰Curse not the king, no not in thy thought and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.²Give a

portion to seven, and also to eight for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.³If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.⁴He that observeth the wind shall not sow and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.⁵As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.⁶In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.⁷Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun:⁸But if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all yet let him remember the days of darkness for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.⁹Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.¹⁰Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put

away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth are vanity.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them²While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:³In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,⁴And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low⁵Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and fears shall be in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets:⁶Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.⁷Then shall the dust return to the earth as it

was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.⁸Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher all is vanity.⁹And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.¹⁰The preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, even words of truth.¹¹The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.¹²And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end and much study is a weariness of the flesh.¹³Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.¹⁴For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

SONG OF SOLOMON

CANTUS 1 ¹The song of songs, which is Solomon's.²Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine.³Because of the savour of

thy good ointments thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.⁴Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.⁵I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.⁶Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me they made me the keeper of the vineyards but mine own vineyard have I not kept.⁷Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?⁸If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.⁹I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.¹⁰Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, thy neck with chains of gold.¹¹We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.¹²While the king sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.¹³A bundle

of myrrh is my wellbeloved unto me he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.¹⁴My beloved is unto me as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.¹⁵Behold, thou art fair, my love behold, thou art fair thou hast doves' eyes.¹⁶Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed is green.¹⁷The beams of our house are cedar, and our rafters of fir.

CANTUS 2 ¹I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys.²As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.³As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.⁴He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me was love.⁵Stay me with flagons, comfort me with apples: for I am sick of love.⁶His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.⁷I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.⁸The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.⁹My beloved is like a roe or a young hart: behold, he standeth

behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through the lattice.¹⁰My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.¹¹For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone.¹²The flowers appear on the earth the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land¹³The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.¹⁴O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.¹⁵Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes.¹⁶My beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lilies.¹⁷Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether.

CANTUS 3 ¹By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.²I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom

my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.³The watchmen that go about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?⁴It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.⁵I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.⁶Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?⁷Behold his bed, which is Solomon's threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel.⁸They all hold swords, being expert in war: every man hath his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.⁹King Solomon made himself a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.¹⁰He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved with love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.¹¹Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals,

and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CANTUS 4 ¹Behold, thou art fair, my love behold, thou art fair thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Gilead.²Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn, which came up from the washing whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.³Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.⁴Thy neck is like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.⁵Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.⁶Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.⁷Thou art all fair, my love there is no spot in thee.⁸Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.⁹Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of

thy neck.¹⁰How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!¹¹Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honeycomb: honey and milk are under thy tongue and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.¹²A garden inclosed is my sister, my spouse a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.¹³Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits camphire, with spikenard,¹⁴Spikenard and saffron calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:¹⁵A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.¹⁶Awake, O north wind and come, thou south blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CANTUS 5 ¹I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.²I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that

knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.³I have put off my coat how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet how shall I defile them?⁴My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved for him.⁵I rose up to open to my beloved and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.⁶I opened to my beloved but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him I called him, but he gave me no answer.⁷The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.⁸I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I am sick of love.⁹What is thy beloved more than another beloved, O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more than another beloved, that thou dost so charge us?¹⁰My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.¹¹His head is as the most fine gold, his locks are bushy, and black as a raven.¹²His

eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and fitly set.¹³His cheeks are as a bed of spices, as sweet flowers: his lips like lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh.¹⁴His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl: his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires.¹⁵His legs are as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.¹⁶His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CANTUS 6 ¹Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.²My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.³I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.⁴Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as an army with banners.⁵Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair is as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.⁶Thy teeth are as a flock of sheep which go up from the

washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them.⁷As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples within thy locks.⁸There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.⁹My dove, my undefiled is but one she is the only one of her mother, she is the choice one of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.¹⁰Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners?¹¹I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine flourished, and the pomegranates budded.¹²Or ever I was aware, my soul made me like the chariots of Amminadib.¹³Return, return, O Shulamite return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the company of two armies.

CANTUS 7 ¹How beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.²Thy navel is like a round goblet, which wanteth not

liquor: thy belly is like an heap of wheat set about with lilies.³Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins.⁴Thy neck is as a tower of ivory thine eyes like the fishpools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.⁵Thine head upon thee is like Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple the king is held in the galleries.⁶How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!⁷This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.⁸I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples⁹And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.¹⁰I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.¹¹Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field let us lodge in the villages.¹²Let us get up early to the vineyards let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.¹³The mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old,

which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CANTUS 8 ¹O that thou wert as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! when I should find thee without, I would kiss thee yea, I should not be despised.²I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.³His left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.⁴I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, until he please.⁵Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth that bare thee.⁶Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.⁷Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.⁸We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts:

what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?⁹If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.¹⁰I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.¹¹Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon he let out the vineyard unto keepers every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.¹²My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.¹³Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it.¹⁴Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

WISDOM OF SOLOMON



CHAPTER 1 ¹Love righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart,) and in simplicity of heart seek him.²For he will be found of them that tempt him not and sheweth himself unto such as do not distrust him.³For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power, when it is tried, reproveth the unwise.⁴For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.⁵For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and will not abide when

unrighteousness cometh in.⁶For wisdom is a loving spirit and will not acquit a blasphemer of his words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.⁷For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.⁸Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him.⁹For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the manifestation of his wicked deeds.¹⁰For the ear of jealousy heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.¹¹Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought: and the mouth that beliieth slayeth the soul.¹²Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon yourselves destruction with the works of your hands.¹³For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.¹⁴For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful and there is

no poison of destruction in them, nor the kingdom of death upon the earth:¹⁵(For righteousness is immortal:)¹⁶But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAPTER 2 ¹For the ungodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, Our life is short and tedious, and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.²For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:³Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the soft air,⁴And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist, that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and overcome with the heat thereof.⁵For our time is a very shadow that passeth away and after our end there is no returning: for it is fast

sealed, so that no man cometh again.⁶Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things that are present: and let us speedily use the creatures like as in youth.⁷Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us:⁸Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds, before they be withered:⁹Let none of us go without his part of our voluptuousness: let us leave tokens of our joyfulness in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.¹⁰Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.¹¹Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.¹²Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.¹³He professeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himself the child of the Lord.¹⁴He was made to reprove our thoughts.¹⁵He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another fashion.¹⁶We are esteemed of him as counterfeits: he abstaineth from our ways as

from filthiness: he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.¹⁷Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.¹⁸For if the just man be the son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.¹⁹Let us examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.²⁰Let us condemn him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.²¹Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedness hath blinded them.²²As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness, nor discerned a reward for blameless souls.²³For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an image of his own eternity.²⁴Nevertheless through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do find it.

CHAPTER 3 ¹But the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.²In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery,³And their going from us to

be utter destruction: but they are in peace.⁴For though they be punished in the sight of men, yet is their hope full of immortality.⁵And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly rewarded: for God proved them, and found them worthy for himself.⁶As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt offering.⁷And in the time of their visitation they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble.⁸They shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever.⁹They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: and such as be faithful in love shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect.¹⁰But the ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.¹¹For whoso despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable.¹²Their wives are foolish, and their children wicked.¹³Their offspring is cursed. Wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she shall have fruit in the

visitation of souls.¹⁴And blessed is the eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given the special gift of faith, and an inheritance in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind.¹⁵For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall never fall away.¹⁶As for the children of adulterers, they shall not come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.¹⁷For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.¹⁸Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of trial.¹⁹For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Better it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is known with God, and with men.²When it is present, men take example at it and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.³But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast

foundation.⁴For though they flourish in branches for a time yet standing not last, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out.⁵The imperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.⁶For children begotten of unlawful beds are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial.⁷But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet shall he be in rest.⁸For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.⁹But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.¹⁰He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living among sinners he was translated.¹¹Yea speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.¹²For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest and the wandering of concupiscence doth undermine the simple mind.¹³He, being made perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time:¹⁴For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hastened he to take him away from among the wicked.¹⁵This the people saw, and understood it

not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.¹⁶Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemn the ungodly which are living and youth that is soon perfected the many years and old age of the unrighteous.¹⁷For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.¹⁸They shall see him, and despise him but God shall laugh them to scorn: and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.¹⁹For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless and he shall shake them from the foundation and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow and their memorial shall perish.²⁰And when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Then shall the righteous man stand in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.²When they see it, they shall be troubled

with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.³And they repenting and groaning for anguish of spirit shall say within themselves, This was he, whom we had sometimes in derision, and a proverb of reproach:⁴We fools accounted his life madness, and his end to be without honour.⁵How is he numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints!⁶Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us.⁷We wearied ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.⁸What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us?⁹All those things are passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasteth by.¹⁰And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the pathway of the keel in the waves.¹¹Or as when a bird hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be

found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found.¹²Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through.¹³Even so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew but were consumed in our own wickedness.¹⁴For the hope of the Godly is like dust that is blown away with the wind like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm like as the smoke which is dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.¹⁵But the righteous live for evermore their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.¹⁶Therefore shall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lord's hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.¹⁷He shall take to him his jealousy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.¹⁸He shall

put on righteousness as a breastplate, and true judgment instead of an helmet.¹⁹He shall take holiness for an invincible shield.²⁰His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.²¹Then shall the right aiming thunderbolts go abroad and from the clouds, as from a well drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark.²²And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.²³Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Hear therefore, O ye kings, and understand learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.²Give ear, ye that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.³For power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.⁴Because, being ministers of his kingdom, ye have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel

of God⁵Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places.⁶For mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.⁷For he which is Lord over all shall fear no man's person, neither shall he stand in awe of any man's greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.⁸But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.⁹Unto you therefore, O kings, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.¹⁰For they that keep holiness holily shall be judged holy: and they that have learned such things shall find what to answer.¹¹Wherefore set your affection upon my words desire them, and ye shall be instructed.¹²Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.¹³She preventeth them that desire her, in making herself first known unto them.¹⁴Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travail: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.¹⁵To think therefore upon her is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her shall quickly be without care.¹⁶For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of

her, sheweth herself favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.¹⁷For the very true beginning of her is the desire of discipline and the care of discipline is love¹⁸And love is the keeping of her laws and the giving heed unto her laws is the assurance of incorruption¹⁹And incorruption maketh us near unto God:²⁰Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.²¹If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.²²As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.²³Neither will I go with consuming envy for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.²⁴But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.²⁵Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

CHAPTER 7 ¹I myself also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,²And in my

mother's womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep.³And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered was crying, as all others do.⁴I was nursed in swaddling clothes, and that with cares.⁵For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.⁶For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.⁷Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.⁸I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.⁹Neither compared I unto her any precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.¹⁰I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her instead of light: for the light that cometh from her never goeth out.¹¹All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.¹²And I rejoiced in them all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.¹³I learned diligently, and do communicate

her liberally: I do not hide her riches.¹⁴For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.¹⁵God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise.¹⁶For in his hand are both we and our words all wisdom also, and knowledge of workmanship.¹⁷For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements.¹⁸The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning of the sun, and the change of seasons:¹⁹The circuits of years, and the positions of stars:²⁰The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants and the virtues of roots:²¹And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.²²For wisdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit holy, one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing

that is good quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,²³Kind to man, steadfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, and most subtil, spirits.²⁴For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.²⁵For she is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.²⁶For she is the brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of God, and the image of his goodness.²⁷And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in herself, she maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets.²⁸For God loveth none but him that dwelleth with wisdom.²⁹For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.³⁰For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Wisdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and sweetly doth she order all

things.²I loved her, and sought her out from my youth, I desired to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.³In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.⁴For she is privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a lover of his works.⁵If riches be a possession to be desired in this life what is richer than wisdom, that worketh all things?⁶And if prudence work who of all that are is a more cunning workman than she?⁷And if a man love righteousness her labours are virtues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude: which are such things, as en can have nothing more profitable in their life.⁸If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth aright what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.⁹Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she would be a counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.¹⁰For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be

young.¹¹I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.¹²When I hold my tongue, they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak, they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.¹³Moreover by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.¹⁴I shall set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.¹⁵Horrible tyrants shall be afraid, when they do but hear of me I shall be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.¹⁶After I am come into mine house, I will repose myself with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness and to live with her hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.¹⁷Now when I considered these things in myself, and pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom is immortality¹⁸And great pleasure it is to have her friendship and in the works of her hands are infinite riches and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence and in talking with her, a good report I went about seeking how to take her to me.¹⁹For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit.²⁰Yea rather, being good, I

came into a body undefiled.²¹ Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was I prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said.

CHAPTER 9 ¹O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,² And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,³ And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart:⁴ Give me wisdom, that sitteth by thy throne and reject me not from among thy children:⁵ For I thy servant and son of thine handmaid am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and laws.⁶ For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, he shall be nothing regarded.⁷ Thou hast chosen me to be a king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters:⁸ Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest,

a resemblance of the holy tabernacle, which thou hast prepared from the beginning.⁹ And wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.¹⁰ O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.¹¹ For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me in her power.¹² So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my father's seat.¹³ For what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?¹⁴ For the thoughts of mortal men are miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.¹⁵ For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.¹⁶ And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are before us: but the things that are in heaven who hath searched out?¹⁷ And thy counsel who hath known, except

thou give wisdom, and send thy Holy Spirit from above?¹⁸For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

CHAPTER 10 ¹She preserved the first formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,²And gave him power to rule all things.³But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.⁴For whose cause the earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.⁵Moreover, the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and kept him strong against his tender compassion toward his son.⁶When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon the five cities.⁷Of whose wickedness even to this day the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and a standing pillar of salt is a

monument of an unbelieving soul.⁸For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended they could not so much as be hid.⁹Rut wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.¹⁰When the righteous fled from his brother's wrath she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied the fruit of his labours.¹¹In the covetousness of such as oppressed him she stood by him, and made him rich.¹²She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory that he might know that goodness is stronger than all.¹³When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the pit,¹⁴And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.¹⁵She delivered the righteous people

and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them.¹⁶She entered into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs¹⁷Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a light of stars in the night season¹⁸Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water:¹⁹But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.²⁰Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand, that fought for them.²¹For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak eloquent.

CHAPTER 11 ¹She prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.²They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.³They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.⁴When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the

hard stone.⁵For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.⁶For instead of of a perpetual running river troubled with foul blood,⁷For a manifest reproof of that commandment, whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:⁸Declaring by that thirst then how thou hadst punished their adversaries.⁹For when they were tried albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner than the just.¹⁰For these thou didst admonish and try, as a father: but the other, as a severe king, thou didst condemn and punish.¹¹Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.¹²For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.¹³For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they had some feeling of the Lord.¹⁴For whom they respected with scorn, when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth of the infants, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired.¹⁵But for the foolish devices of their wickedness,

wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance¹⁶That they might know, that wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.¹⁷For thy Almighty hand, that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears or fierce lions,¹⁸Or unknown wild beasts, full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy scents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:¹⁹Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.²⁰Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure and number and weight.²¹For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt and who may withstand the power of thine arm?²²For the whole world before thee is as a little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.²³But thou hast

mercy upon all for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men, because they should amend.²⁴For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.²⁵And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?²⁶But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls.

CHAPTER 12 ¹For thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things.²Therefore chastenest thou them by little and little that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedness they may believe on thee, O Lord.³For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers both those old inhabitants of thy holy land,⁴Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices⁵And also those merciless murderers of children, and devourers of man's flesh, and the feasts of blood,⁶With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents, that killed with their own hands souls destitute of help:⁷That the

land, which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy colony of God's children.⁸Nevertheless even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send wasps, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little.⁹Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with one rough word:¹⁰But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.¹¹For it was a cursed seed from the beginning neither didst thou for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned.¹²For who shall say, What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgment? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou made? or who shall come to stand against thee, to be revenged for the unrighteous men?¹³For neither is there any God but thou that careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgment is not unright.¹⁴Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face

against thee for any whom thou hast punished.¹⁵Forsomuch then as thou art righteous thyself, thou orderest all things righteously: thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished.¹⁶For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.¹⁷For when men will not believe that thou art of a full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it thou makest their boldness manifest.¹⁸But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us with great favour: for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.¹⁹But by such works hast thou taught thy people that the just man should be merciful, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope that thou givest repentance for sins.²⁰For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death, with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:²¹With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises?²²Therefore, whereas thou dost chasten us, thou

scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that, when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodness, and when we ourselves are judged, we should look for mercy.²³Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, thou hast tormented them with their own abominations.²⁴For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods, which even among the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived, as children of no understanding.²⁵Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgment to mock them.²⁶But they that would not be reformed by that correction, wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgment worthy of God.²⁷For, look, for what things they grudged, when they were punished, that is, for them whom they thought to be gods [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know: and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Surely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the

good things that are seen know him that is: neither by considering the works did they acknowledge the workmaster²But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven, to be the gods which govern the world.³With whose beauty if they being delighted took them to be gods let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them.⁴But if they were astonished at their power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.⁵For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures proportionably the maker of them is seen.⁶But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they peradventure err, seeking God, and desirous to find him.⁷For being conversant in his works they search him diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen.⁸Howbeit neither are they to be pardoned.⁹For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?¹⁰But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who call them gods, which are the works of men's hands, gold and

silver, to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.¹¹Now a carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawn down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of man's life¹²And after spending the refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself¹³And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots, hath carved it diligently, when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man¹⁴Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermillion, and with paint colouring it red, and covering every spot therein¹⁵And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:¹⁶For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itself for it is an image, and hath need of help:¹⁷Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.¹⁸For health he calleth upon that which is weak: for life prayeth

to that which is dead for aid humbly beseecheth that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:¹⁹And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do of him, that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Again, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten than the vessel that carrieth him.²For verily desire of gain devised that, and the workman built it by his skill.³But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves⁴Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea, though a man went to sea without art.⁵Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel are saved.⁶For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.⁷For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness

cometh.⁸But that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it and it, because, being corruptible, it was called god.⁹For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God.¹⁰For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.¹¹Therefore even upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and stumblingblocks to the souls of men, and a snare to the feet of the unwise.¹²For the devising of idols was the beginning of spiritual fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.¹³For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.¹⁴For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.¹⁵For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him ceremonies and sacrifices.¹⁶Thus in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of

kings.¹⁷Whom men could not honour in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.¹⁸Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.¹⁹For he, peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance of the best fashion.²⁰And so the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured.²¹And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men, serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks the incommunicable name.²²Moreover this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.²³For whilst they slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites²⁴They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or

grieved him by adultery.²⁵So that there reigned in all men without exception blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury,²⁶Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness.²⁷For the worshipping of idols not to be named is the beginning, the cause, and the end, of all evil.²⁸For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesy lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.²⁹For insomuch as their trust is in idols, which have no life though they swear falsely, yet they look not to be hurt.³⁰Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness.³¹For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAPTER 15 ¹But thou, O God, art gracious and true, longsuffering, and in mercy ordering all things,²For if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that

we are counted thine.³For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.⁴For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painter's fruitless labour⁵The sight whereof enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image, that hath no breath.⁶Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.⁷For the potter, tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea, of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.⁸And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same, out when his life which was lent him shall be demanded.⁹Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excel goldsmiths and silversmiths, and

endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.¹⁰His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of less value than clay.¹¹Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit.¹²But they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.¹³For this man, that of earthly matter maketh brittle vessels and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.¹⁴And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable than very babes.¹⁵For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle and as for their feet, they are slow to go.¹⁶For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself.¹⁷For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better than the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived

once, but they never.¹⁸Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse than others.¹⁹Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God and his blessing.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Therefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented.²Instead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even quails to stir up their appetite:³To the end that they, desiring food, might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them lothe even that, which they must needs desire but these, suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.⁴For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny should come penury, which they could not avoid: but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented.⁵For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon these, and they perished with the stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever:⁶But they were troubled for a small season,

that they might be admonished, having a sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.⁷For he that turned himself toward it was not saved by the thing that he saw, but by thee, that art the Saviour of all.⁸And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil.⁹For them the bitings of grasshoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.¹⁰But thy sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was ever by them, and healed them.¹¹For they were pricked, that they should remember thy words and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be continually mindful of thy goodness.¹²For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister, that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.¹³For thou hast power of life and death: thou leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.¹⁴A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit, when it is gone forth, returneth not neither the soul received up cometh again.¹⁵But it is not possible to escape thine hand.¹⁶For the

ungodly, that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers, were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.¹⁷For, which is most to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water, that quencheth all things: for the world fighteth for the righteous.¹⁸For sometime the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgment of God.¹⁹And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.²⁰Instead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels' food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taste.²¹For thy sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, tempered itself to every man's liking.²²But snow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did

destroy the fruits of the enemies.²³But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.²⁴For the creature that serveth thee, who art the Maker increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.²⁵Therefore even then was it altered into all fashions, and was obedient to thy grace, that nourisheth all things, according to the desire of them that had need.²⁶That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know, that it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word, which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.²⁷For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little sunbeam, soon melted away.²⁸That it might be known, that we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the dayspring pray unto thee.²⁹For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winter's hoar frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAPTER 17 ¹For great are thy judgments, and cannot be expressed: therefore unnurtured souls have erred.²For when unrighteous men thought to

oppress the holy nation they being shut up in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] exiled from the eternal providence.³For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered under a dark veil of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with [strange] apparitions.⁴For neither might the corner that held them keep them from fear: but noises [as of waters] falling down sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.⁵No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.⁶Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itself, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw to be worse than the sight they saw not.⁷As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reproved with disgrace.⁸For they, that promised to drive away terrors and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear, worthy to be laughed at.⁹For though no terrible thing did fear them yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and

hissing of serpents,¹⁰They died for fear, denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.¹¹For wickedness, condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.¹²For fear is nothing else but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.¹³And the expectation from within, being less, counteth the ignorance more than the cause which bringeth the torment.¹⁴But they sleeping the same sleep that night, which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell,¹⁵Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.¹⁶So then whosoever there fell down was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars,¹⁷For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkness.¹⁸Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a

pleasing fall of water running violently,¹⁹Or a terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains these things made them to swoon for fear.²⁰For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour.²¹Over them only was spread an heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous than the darkness.

CHAPTER 18 ¹Nevertheless thy saints had a very great light, whose voice they hearing, and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.²But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon for that they had been enemies.³Instead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless sun to entertain them honourably.⁴For they were worthy to be deprived of light and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom

the uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.⁵And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.⁶Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer.⁷So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.⁸For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorify us, whom thou hadst called.⁹For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made a holy law, that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.¹⁰But on the other side there sounded an ill according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.¹¹The master and the servant were punished after one manner and like as the king, so suffered the common person.¹²So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death neither were the living sufficient

to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.¹³For whereas they would not believe any thing by reason of the enchantments upon the destruction of the firstborn, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God.¹⁴For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,¹⁵Thine Almighty word leaped down from heaven out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction,¹⁶And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.¹⁷Then suddenly visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.¹⁸And one thrown here, and another there, half dead, shewed the cause of his death.¹⁹For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.²⁰Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long.²¹For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer,

and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.²²So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued him that punished, alleging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.²³For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he stayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living.²⁴For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the daidem of his head.²⁵Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

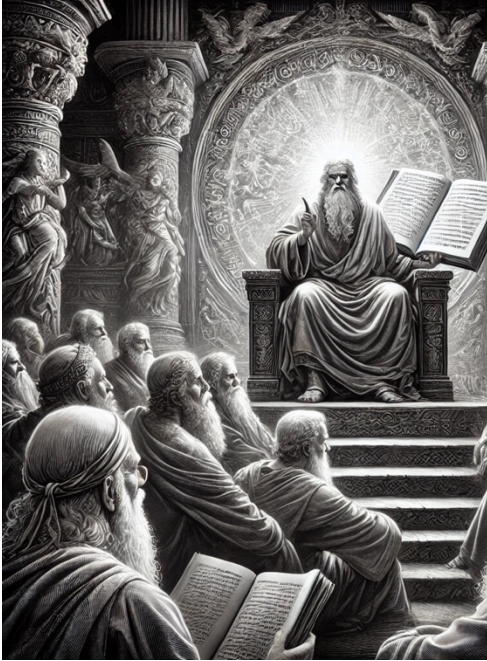
CHAPTER 19 ¹As for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do²How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.³For whilst they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had

intreated to be gone.⁴For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was wanting to their torments:⁵And that thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death.⁶For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt:⁷As namely, a cloud shadowing the camp and where water stood before, dry land appeared and out of the Red sea a way without impediment and out of the violent stream a green field:⁸Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.⁹For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.¹⁰For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth flies instead of cattle, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs instead of fishes.¹¹But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when, being led with their appetite, they asked

delicate meats.¹²For quails came up unto them from the sea for their contentment.¹³And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour toward strangers.¹⁴For the Sodomites did not receive those, whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.¹⁵And not only so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly:¹⁶But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.¹⁷Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man: when, being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors.¹⁸For the elements were changed in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.¹⁹For earthly things

were turned into watery, and the things, that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.²⁰The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgot his own quenching nature.²¹On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat that was of nature apt to melt.²²For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnify thy people, and glorify them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

SIRACH



CHAPTER 1 ¹All wisdom cometh from the Lord, and is with him for ever.²Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?³Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?⁴Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.⁵The word of God most high is the fountain of wisdom and her ways are everlasting commandments.⁶To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?⁷[Unto whom hath

the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]⁸There is one wise and greatly to be feared, the Lord sitting upon his throne.⁹He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works.¹⁰She is with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.¹¹The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoicing.¹²The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy, and gladness, and a long life.¹³Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he shall find favour in the day of his death.¹⁴To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.¹⁵She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue with their seed.¹⁶To fear the Lord is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.¹⁷She filleth all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase.¹⁸The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoicing that love him.¹⁹Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge

of understanding standing, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.²⁰The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.²¹The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.²²A furious man cannot be justified for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.²³A patient man will tear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.²⁴He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.²⁵The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.²⁶If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.²⁷For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.²⁸Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.²⁹Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.³⁰Exalt not thyself, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of

the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAPTER 2 ¹My son, if thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.²Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and make not haste in time of trouble.³Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.⁴Whatsoever is brought upon thee take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.⁵For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.⁶Believe in him, and he will help thee order thy way aright, and trust in him.⁷Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy and go not aside, lest ye fall.⁸Ye that fear the Lord, believe him and your reward shall not fail.⁹Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.¹⁰Look at the generations of old, and see did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?¹¹For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, longsuffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.¹²Woe be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the

sinner that goeth two ways!¹³Woe unto him that is fainthearted! for he believeth not therefore shall he not be defended.¹⁴Woe unto you that have lost patience! and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?¹⁵They that fear the Lord will not disobey his Word and they that love him will keep his ways.¹⁶They that fear the Lord will seek that which is well, pleasing unto him and they that love him shall be filled with the law.¹⁷They that fear the Lord will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,¹⁸Saying, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Hear me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.²For the Lord hath given the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the authority of the mother over the sons.³Whoso honoureth his father maketh an atonement for his sins:⁴And he that honoureth his mother is as one that layeth up treasure.⁵Whoso honoureth his father shall have joy of his own children and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.⁶He that honoureth his father shall have a long life and

he that is obedient unto the Lord shall be a comfort to his mother.⁷He that feareth the Lord will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.⁸Honour thy father and mother both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.⁹For the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.¹⁰Glory not in the dishonour of thy father for thy father's dishonour is no glory unto thee.¹¹For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father and a mother in dishonour is a reproach to the children.¹²My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.¹³And if his understanding fail, have patience with him and despise him not when thou art in thy full strength.¹⁴For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and instead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.¹⁵In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembered thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.¹⁶He that forsaketh his father is as a blasphemer and he that angereth his mother is cursed: of God.¹⁷My son, go on with thy business in meekness so shalt thou be beloved of him that is

approved.¹⁸The greater thou art, the more humble thyself, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord.¹⁹Many are in high place, and of renown: but mysteries are revealed unto the meek.²⁰For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.²¹Seek not out things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.²²But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence, for it is not needful for thee to see with thine eyes the things that are in secret.²³Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are shewed unto thee than men understand.²⁴For many are deceived by their own vain opinion and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgment.²⁵Without eyes thou shalt want light: profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.²⁶A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last and he that loveth danger shall perish therein.²⁷An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.²⁸In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.²⁹The heart of the prudent will understand a parable and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.³⁰Water will quench

a flaming fire and alms maketh an atonement for sins.³¹And he that requiteth good turns is mindful of that which may come hereafter and when he falleth, he shall find a stay.

CHAPTER 4 ¹My son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.²Make not an hungry soul sorrowful neither provoke a man in his distress.³Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed and defer not to give to him that is in need.⁴Reject not the supplication of the afflicted neither turn away thy face from a poor man.⁵Turn not away thine eye from the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee:⁶For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.⁷Get thyself the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.⁸Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.⁹Deliver him that suffereth wrong from the hand of the oppressor and be not fainthearted when thou sittest in judgment.¹⁰Be as a father unto the fatherless, and instead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the son of the most High, and he shall love thee

more than thy mother doth.¹¹Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.¹²He that loveth her loveth life and they that seek to her early shall be filled with joy.¹³He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory and wheresoever she entereth, the Lord will bless.¹⁴They that serve her shall minister to the Holy One: and them that love her the Lord doth love.¹⁵Whoso giveth ear unto her shall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her shall dwell securely.¹⁶If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her and his generation shall hold her in possession.¹⁷For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.¹⁸Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.¹⁹But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruin.²⁰Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.²¹For there is a shame that bringeth sin and there is a shame which is glory and grace.²²Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee

to fall.²³And refrain not to speak, when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.²⁴For by speech wisdom shall be known: and learning by the word of the tongue.²⁵In no wise speak against the truth but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.²⁶Be not ashamed to confess thy sins and force not the course of the river.²⁷Make not thyself an underling to a foolish man neither accept the person of the mighty.²⁸Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.²⁹Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remiss.³⁰Be not as a lion in thy house, nor frantick among thy servants.³¹Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest repay.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Set thy heart upon thy goods and say not, I have enough for my life.²Follow not thine own mind and thy strength, to walk in the ways of thy heart:³And say not, Who shall controul me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.⁴Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is longsuffering, he will in no wise let thee go.⁵Concerning propitiation, be not without fear to add sin unto

sin:⁶And say not His mercy is great he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.⁷Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.⁸Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.⁹Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.¹⁰Be stedfast in thy understanding and let thy word be the same.¹¹Be swift to hear and let thy life be sincere and with patience give answer.¹²If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.¹³Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.¹⁴Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.¹⁵Be not ignorant of any thing in a great matter or a small.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Instead of a friend become not an enemy for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill

name, shame, and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.²Extol not thyself in the counsel of thine own heart that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone].³Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thyself as a dry tree.⁴A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.⁵Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fairspeaking tongue will increase kind greetings.⁶Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counsellor of a thousand.⁷If thou wouldest get a friend, prove him first and be not hasty to credit him.⁸For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.⁹And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity, and strife will discover thy reproach.¹⁰Again, some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.¹¹But in thy prosperity he will be as thyself, and will be bold over thy servants.¹²If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.¹³Separate thyself from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.¹⁴A faithful friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one hath found a

treasure.¹⁵Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable.¹⁶A faithful friend is the medicine of life and they that fear the Lord shall find him.¹⁷Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.¹⁸My son, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age.¹⁹Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.²⁰She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without understanding will not remain with her.²¹She will lie upon him as a mighty stone of trial and he will cast her from him ere it be long.²²For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.²³Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel,²⁴And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her chain.²⁵Bow down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.²⁶Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.²⁷Search, and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.²⁸For at the last thou shalt find

her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.²⁹Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.³⁰For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are purple lace.³¹Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour, and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.³²My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent.³³If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise,³⁴Stand in the multitude of the elders and cleave unto him that is wise.³⁵Be willing to hear every godly discourse and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.³⁶And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.³⁷Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord and meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine owns desire.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Do no evil, so shall no harm come unto thee.²Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.³My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt

not reap them sevenfold.⁴Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.⁵Justify not thyself before the Lord and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.⁶Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, an stumblingblock in the way of thy uprightness.⁷Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thyself down among the people.⁸Bind not one sin upon another for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.⁹Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.¹⁰Be not fainthearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.¹¹Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.¹²Devise not a lie against thy brother neither do the like to thy friend.¹³Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.¹⁴Use not many words in a multitude of elders, and make not much babbling when thou prayest.¹⁵Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the most High hath ordained.¹⁶Number not thyself among the multitude of sinners,

but remember that wrath will not tarry long.¹⁷Humble thyself greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.¹⁸Change not a friend for any good by no means neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.¹⁹Forego not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold.²⁰Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evil. nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.²¹Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.²²Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.²³Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.²⁴Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thyself cheerful toward them.²⁵Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.²⁶Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not: but give not thyself over to a light woman.²⁷Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.²⁸Remember that thou wast begotten of them and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?²⁹Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his

priests.³⁰Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.³¹Fear the Lord, and honor the priest and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee the firstfruits, and the trespass offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the firstfruits of the holy things.³²And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that thy blessing may be perfected.³³A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living and for the dead detain it not.³⁴Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.³⁵Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.³⁶Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Strive not with a mighty man' lest thou fall into his hands.²Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.³Strive not with a man that is full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.⁴Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced.⁵Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.⁶Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some

of us wax old.⁷Rejoice not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.⁸Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thyself with their proverbs: for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.⁹Miss not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.¹⁰Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.¹¹Rise not up [in anger] at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait to entrap thee in thy words¹²Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyself for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.¹³Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.¹⁴Go not to law with a judge for they will judge for him according to his honour.¹⁵Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.¹⁶Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.¹⁷Consult not with a fool for he cannot keep counsel.¹⁸Do no

secret thing before a stranger for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.¹⁹Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Be not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thyself.²Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.³Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.⁴Use not much the company of a woman that is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.⁵Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.⁶Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.⁷Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary place thereof.⁸Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman for herewith love is kindled as a fire.⁹Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.¹⁰Forsake not an old friend for the new is not

comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.¹¹Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.¹²Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.¹³Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.¹⁴As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.¹⁵Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most High.¹⁶And let just men eat and drink with thee and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.¹⁷For the hand of the artificer the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people for his speech.¹⁸A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAPTER 10 ¹A wise judge will instruct his people and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.²As the judge of the people is himself, so are his

officers and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein.³An unwise king destroyeth his people but through the prudence of them which are in authority the city shall be inhabited.⁴The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.⁵In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.⁶Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong and do nothing at all by injurious practices.⁷Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.⁸Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.⁹Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale because while he liveth he casteth away his bowels.¹⁰The physician cutteth off a long disease and he that is to day a king to morrow shall die.¹¹For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts, and worms.¹²The beginning of pride is when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.¹³For pride is the

beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.¹⁴The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.¹⁵The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.¹⁶The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.¹⁷He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.¹⁸Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.¹⁹They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and they that love him an honourable plant: they that regard not the law are a dishonourable seed they that transgress the commandments are a deceivable seed.²⁰Among brethren he that is chief is honorable so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.²¹The fear of the Lord goeth before the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.²²Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.²³It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding neither is it

convenient to magnify a sinful man.²⁴Great men, and judges, and potentates, shall be honoured yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.²⁵Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge will not grudge when he is reformed.²⁶Be not overwise in doing thy business and boast not thyself in the time of thy distress.²⁷Better is he that laboureth, and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.²⁸My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.²⁹Who will justify him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?³⁰The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.³¹He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAPTER 11 ¹Wisdom lifteth up the head of him that is of low degree, and maketh him to sit among great men.²Commend not a man for his beauty neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.³The bee is little among such as fly but her fruit is

the chief of sweet things.⁴Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thyself in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.⁵Many kings have sat down upon the ground and one that was never thought of hath worn the crown.⁶Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced and the honourable delivered into other men's hands.⁷Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.⁸Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.⁹Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not and sit not in judgment with sinners.¹⁰My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou escape by fleeing.¹¹There is one that laboureth, and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind.¹²Again, there is another that is slow, and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate,¹³And lifted up his head from misery so that many that saw from him is peace over all

the¹⁴Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.¹⁵Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.¹⁶Error and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.¹⁷The gift of the Lord remaineth with the ungodly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.¹⁸There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this his the portion of his reward:¹⁹Whereas he saith, I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods and yet he knoweth not what time shall come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die.²⁰Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.²¹Marvel not at the works of sinners but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord on the sudden to make a poor man rich.²²The blessing of the Lord is in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing flourish.²³Say not, What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?²⁴Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil shall I have

hereafter?²⁵In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity.²⁶For it is an easy thing unto the Lord in the day of death to reward a man according to his ways.²⁷The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.²⁸Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.²⁹Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful man hath many trains.³⁰Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud and like as a spy, watcheth he for thy fall:³¹For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.³²Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinful man layeth wait for blood.³³Take heed of a mischievous man, for he worketh wickedness lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.³⁴Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAPTER 12 ¹When thou wilt do good know to whom thou doest it so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.²Do good to the godly

man, and thou shalt find a recompence and if not from him, yet from the most High.³There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil, nor to him that giveth no alms.⁴Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.⁵Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby: for [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.⁶For the most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.⁷Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.⁸A friend cannot be known in prosperity: and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.⁹In the prosperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity even a friend will depart.¹⁰Never trust thine enemy: for like as iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.¹¹Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him as if thou hadst wiped a lookingglass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.¹²Set him not by thee, lest, when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in

thy place neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.¹³Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts?¹⁴So one that goeth to a sinner, and is defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?¹⁵For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.¹⁶An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.¹⁷If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he undermine thee.¹⁸He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

CHAPTER 13 ¹He that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith and he that hath fellowship with a proud man shall be like unto him.²Burden not thyself above thy power while thou livest and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself: for how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for if the one be smitten against the other,

it shall be broken.³The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.⁴If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.⁵If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.⁶If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?⁷And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn afterward, when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.⁸Beware that thou be not deceived and brought down in thy jollity.⁹If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyself, and so much the more will he invite thee.¹⁰Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.¹¹Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets:¹²But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in

prison.¹³Observe, and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleep.¹⁴Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.¹⁵Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbor.¹⁶All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.¹⁷What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly.¹⁸What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?¹⁹As the wild ass is the lion's prey in the wilderness: so the rich eat up the poor.²⁰As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.²¹A rich man beginning to fall is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down is thrust away by his friends.²²When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justify him: the poor man slipped, and yet they rebuked him too he spake wisely, and could have no place.²³When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and, look, what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.²⁴Riches are good

unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.²⁵The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.²⁶A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the mind.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Blessed is the man that hath not slipped with his mouth, and is not pricked with the multitude of sins.²Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.³Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?⁴He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul gathereth for others, that shall spend his goods riotously.⁵He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.⁶There is none worse than he that envieth himself and this is a recompence of his wickedness.⁷And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly and at the last he will declare his wickedness.⁸The envious man hath a wicked eye he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.⁹A covetous man's eye is not

satisfied with his portion and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.¹⁰A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.¹¹My son, according to thy ability do good to thyself, and give the Lord his due offering.¹²Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.¹³Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.¹⁴Defraud not thyself of the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee.¹⁵Shalt thou not leave thy travails unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?¹⁶Give, and take, and sanctify thy soul for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.¹⁷All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.¹⁸As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall, and some grow so is the generation of flesh and blood, one cometh to an end, and another is born.¹⁹Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.²⁰Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.²¹He that considereth her

ways in his heart shall also have understanding in her secrets.²²Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.²³He that prieth in at her windows shall also hearken at her doors.²⁴He that doth lodge near her house shall also fasten a pin in her walls.²⁵He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.²⁶He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.²⁷By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

CHAPTER 15 ¹He that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law shall obtain her.²And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.³With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.⁴He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.⁵She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.⁶He shall find joy and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.⁷But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall

not see her.⁸For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.⁹Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for it was not sent him of the Lord.¹⁰For praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.¹¹Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.¹²Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinful man.¹³The Lord hateth all abomination and they that fear God love it not.¹⁴He himself made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel¹⁵If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness.¹⁶He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.¹⁷Before man is life and death and whether him liketh shall be given him.¹⁸For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:¹⁹And his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.²⁰He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sin.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Desire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly

sons.²Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.³Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better than a thousand and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.⁴For by one that hath understanding shall the city be replenished: but the kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.⁵Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than these.⁶In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled and in a rebellious nation wrath is set on fire.⁷He was not pacified toward the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.⁸Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.⁹He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins:¹⁰Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.¹¹And if there be one stiffnecked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for mercy and wrath are with him he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.¹²As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he

judgeth a man according to his works¹³The sinner shall not escape with his spoils: and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.¹⁴Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.¹⁵The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.¹⁶His mercy is manifest to every creature and he hath separated his light from the darkness with an adamant.¹⁷Say not thou, I will hide myself from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?¹⁸Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.¹⁹The mountains also and foundations of the earth be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.²⁰No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?²¹It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.²²Who can declare the works of his justice? or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.²³He that

wanteth understanding will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring imagineth follies.²⁴by son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.²⁵I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.²⁶The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them he disposed the parts thereof.²⁷He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.²⁸None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word.²⁹After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.³⁰With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof and they shall return into it again.

CHAPTER 17 ¹The Lord created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.²He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.³He endued them with strength by themselves, and made them according to his image,⁴And put the fear of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.⁵They received the use of the five operations of the Lord,

and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.][⁶Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.⁷Withal he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.⁸He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.⁹He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.¹⁰And the elect shall praise his holy name.¹¹Beside this he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.¹²He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgments.¹³Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.¹⁴And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness and he gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.¹⁵Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.¹⁶Every man from his youth is given to evil neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.¹⁷For in the division of the nations of the whole earth he set a ruler over every people but Israel is the

Lord's portion:¹⁸Whom, being his firstborn, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love doth not forsake him.¹⁹Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.²⁰None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord²¹But the Lord being gracious and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.²²The alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.²³Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.²⁴But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.²⁵Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and offend less.²⁶Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness into the light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.²⁷Who shall praise the most High in the grave, instead of them which live and give thanks? ²⁸Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and

sound in heart shall praise the Lord.²⁹How great is the lovingkindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!³⁰For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.³¹What is brighter than the sun? yet the light thereof faileth and flesh and blood will imagine evil.³²He vieweth the power of the height of heaven and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAPTER 18 ¹He that liveth for ever Hath created all things in general.²The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he,³Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power dividing holy things among them from profane.⁴To whom hath he given power to declare his works? and who shall find out his noble acts?⁵Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?⁶As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.⁷When a man hath done, then he beginneth and when he leaveth off, then he shall be

doubtful.⁸What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?⁹The number of a man's days at the most are an hundred years.¹⁰As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravelstone in comparison of the sand so are a thousand years to the days of eternity.¹¹Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.¹²He saw and perceived their end to be evil therefore he multiplied his compassion.¹³The mercy of man is toward his neighbour but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.¹⁴He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgments.¹⁵My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.¹⁶Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better than a gift.¹⁷Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man.¹⁸A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.¹⁹Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.²⁰Before judgment examine thyself, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.²¹Humble

thyself before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.²²Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified.²³Before thou prayest, prepare thyself and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.²⁴Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance, when he shall turn away his face.²⁵When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.²⁶From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.²⁷A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.²⁸Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.²⁹They that were of understanding in sayings became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.³⁰Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thyself from thine appetites.³¹If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughingstock to thine enemies that malign thee.³²Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.³³Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon

borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAPTER 19 ¹A labouring man that A is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things shall fall by little and little.²Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.³Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.⁴He that is hasty to give credit is lightminded and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.⁵Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures crowneth his life.⁶He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife and he that hateth babbling shall have less evil.⁷Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.⁸Whether it be to friend or foe, talk not of other men's lives and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.⁹For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will hate thee.¹⁰If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee and be bold, it will not burst thee.¹¹A fool travaileth with

a word, as a woman in labour of a child.¹²As an arrow that sticketh in a man's thigh, so is a word within a fool's belly.¹³Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.¹⁴Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again.¹⁵Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, and believe not every tale.¹⁶There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not from his heart and who is he that hath not offended with his tongue?¹⁷Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him and not being angry, give place to the law of the most High.¹⁸The fear of the Lord is the first step to be accepted [of him,] and wisdom obtaineth his love.¹⁹The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.²⁰The fear of the Lord is all wisdom and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.²¹If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee though afterward he do it, he angereth him that nourisheth him.²²The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of

sinner's prudence.²³ There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.²⁴ He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the most High.²⁵ There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust and there is one that turneth aside to make judgment appear and there is a wise man that justifieth in judgment.²⁶ There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head sadly but inwardly he is full of deceit,²⁷ Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.²⁸ And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.²⁹ A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.³⁰ A man's attire, and excessive laughter, and gait, shew what he is.

CHAPTER 20 ¹There is a reproof that is not comely: again, some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.² It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault shall be preserved from hurt.³ How good is

it, when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.⁴ As is the lust of an eunuch to deflower a virgin so is he that executeth judgment with violence.⁵ There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.⁶ Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, knowing his time.⁷ A wise man will hold his tongue till he see opportunity: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time.⁸ He that useth many words shall be abhorred and he that taketh to himself authority therein shall be hated.⁹ There is a sinner that hath good success in evil things and there is a gain that turneth to loss.¹⁰ There is a gift that shall not profit thee and there is a gift whose recompence is double.¹¹ There is an abasement because of glory and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.¹² There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it sevenfold.¹³ A wise man by his words maketh him beloved: but the graces of fools shall be poured out.¹⁴ The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it neither yet of the envious for his necessity: for he looketh to receive many things for one.¹⁵ He

giveth little, and upbraideth much he openeth his mouth like a crier to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: such an one is to be hated of God and man.¹⁶The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.¹⁷How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have and it is all one unto him as if he had it not.¹⁸To slip upon a pavement is better than to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.¹⁹An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.²⁰A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fool's mouth for he will not speak it in due season.²¹There is that is hindered from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he shall not be troubled.²²There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.²³There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.²⁴A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.²⁵A thief is better than a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to

heritage.²⁶The disposition of a liar is dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.²⁷A wise man shall promote himself to honour with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.²⁸He that tilleth his land shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men shall get pardon for iniquity.²⁹Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.³⁰Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?³¹Better is he that hideth his folly than a man that hideth his wisdom.³²Necessary patience in seeking ing the Lord is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAPTER 21 ¹My son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but ask pardon for thy former sins.²Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.³All iniquity is as a two edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.⁴To terrify and do wrong will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.⁵A prayer out of a poor man's mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh

speedily.⁶He that hateth to be reproved is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord will repent from his heart.⁷An eloquent man is known far and near but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.⁸He that buildeth his house with other men's money is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial.⁹The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.¹⁰The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.¹¹He that keepeth the law of the Lord getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.¹²He that is not wise will not be taught: but there is a wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.¹³The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.¹⁴The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.¹⁵If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and add unto it: but as soon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back.¹⁶The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way:

but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.¹⁷They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.¹⁸As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk without sense.¹⁹Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.²⁰A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.²¹Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.²²A foolish man's foot is soon in his [neighbour's] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.²³A fool will peep in at the door into the house: but he that is well nurtured will stand without.²⁴It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.²⁵The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding are weighed in the balance.²⁶The heart of fools is in their mouth: but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.²⁷When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.²⁸A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

CHAPTER 22 ¹A slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.²A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: every man that takes it up will shake his hand.³An evilnurtured man is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [foolish] daughter is born to his loss.⁴A wise daughter shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly is her father's heaviness.⁵She that is bold dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.⁶A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.⁷Whoso teacheth a fool is as one that glueth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.⁸He that telleth a tale to a fool speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?⁹If children live honestly, and have wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.¹⁰But children, being haughty, through disdain and want of nurture do stain the nobility of their kindred.¹¹Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little

weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse than death.¹²Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead but for a fool and an ungodly man all the days of his life.¹³Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: beware of him, lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be disquieted with madness.¹⁴What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?¹⁵Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, than a man without understanding.¹⁶As timber girt and bound together in a building cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel shall fear at no time.¹⁷A heart settled upon a thought of understanding is as a fair plaistering on the wall of a gallery.¹⁸Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool cannot stand against any fear.¹⁹He that pricketh the eye will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart maketh it to shew her knowledge.²⁰Whoso casteth a stone at the birds frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his

friend breaketh
friendship.²¹ Though thou drewest
a sword at thy friend, yet despair
not: for there may be a returning
[to favour.]²² If thou hast opened
thy mouth against thy friend, fear
not for there may be a
reconciliation: except for
upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing
of secrets, or a treacherous
wound: for for these things every
friend will depart.²³ Be faithful to
thy neighbour in his poverty, that
thou mayest rejoice in his
prosperity: abide stedfast unto
him in the time of his trouble, that
thou mayest be heir with him in
his heritage: for a mean estate is
not always to be contemned: nor
the rich that is foolish to be had in
admiration.²⁴ As the vapour and
smoke of a furnace goeth before
the fire so reviling before blood.²⁵ I
will not be ashamed to defend a
friend neither will I hide myself
from him.²⁶ And if any evil happen
unto me by him, every one that
heareth it will beware of
him.²⁷ Who shall set a watch
before my mouth, and a seal of
wisdom upon my lips, that I fall
not suddenly by them, and that
my tongue destroy me not?

CHAPTER 23 ¹O Lord, Father
and Governor of all my whole life,
leave me not to their counsels,
and let me not fall by them.² Who

will set scourges over my
thoughts, and the discipline of
wisdom over mine heart? that
they spare me not for mine
ignorances, and it pass not by my
sins:³ Lest mine ignorances
increase, and my sins abound to
my destruction, and I fall before
mine adversaries, and mine
enemy rejoice over me, whose
hope is far from thy mercy.⁴ O
Lord, Father and God of my life,
give me not a proud look, but turn
away from thy servants always a
haughty mind.⁵ Turn away from
me vain hopes and
concupiscence, and thou shalt
hold him up that is desirous
always to serve thee.⁶ Let not the
greediness of the belly nor lust of
the flesh take hold of me and give
not over me thy servant into an
impudent mind.⁷ Hear, O ye
children, the discipline of the
mouth: he that keepeth it shall
never be taken in his lips.⁸ The
sinner shall be left in his
foolishness: both the evil speaker
and the proud shall fall
thereby.⁹ Accustom not thy mouth
to swearing neither use thyself to
the naming of the Holy One.¹⁰ For
as a servant that is continually
beaten shall not be without a blue
mark: so he that sweareth and
nameth God continually shall not
be faultless.¹¹ A man that useth
much swearing shall be filled with

iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence: and if he swear in vain, he shall not be innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.¹² There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.¹³ Use not thy mouth to intemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.¹⁴ Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse they day of thy nativity.¹⁵ The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words will never be reformed all the days of his life.¹⁶ Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.¹⁷ All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.¹⁸ A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, Who seeth me? I am

compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me what need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins:¹⁹ Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.²⁰ He knew all things ere ever they were created so also after they were perfected he looked upon them all.²¹ This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken.²² Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by another.²³ For first, she hath disobeyed the law of the most High and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.²⁴ She shall be brought out into the congregation, and inquisition shall be made of her children.²⁵ Her children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.²⁶ She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.²⁷ And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord,

and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.²⁸It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him is long life.

CHAPTER 24 ¹Wisdom shall praise herself, and shall glory in the midst of her people.²In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.³I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as a cloud.⁴I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.⁵I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.⁶In the waves of the sea and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a possession.⁷With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?⁸So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.⁹He created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.¹⁰In the holy tabernacle I served before him and so was I established in Sion.¹¹Likewise in the beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.¹²And I took root in an honourable

people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance.¹³I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress tree upon the mountains of Hermon.¹⁴I was exalted like a palm tree in En-gaddi, and as a rose plant in Jericho, as a fair olive tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane tree by the water.¹⁵I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the tabernacle.¹⁶As the turpentine tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.¹⁷As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.¹⁸I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore, being eternal, am given to all my children which are named of him.¹⁹Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill yourselves with my fruits.²⁰For my memorial is sweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honeycomb.²¹They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.²²He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.²³All

these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, even the law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.²⁴Faint not to be strong in the Lord that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and beside him there is no other Saviour.²⁵He filleth all things with his wisdom, as Phison and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.²⁶He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as Jordan in the time of the harvest.²⁷He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.²⁸The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last find her out.²⁹For her thoughts are more than the sea, and her counsels profounder than the great deep.³⁰I also came out as a brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.³¹I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed: and, lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.³²I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.³³I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.³⁴Behold that I have not

laboured for myself only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

CHAPTER 25 ¹In three things I was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.²Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doateth.³If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?⁴O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!⁵O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour.⁶Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.⁷There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy.⁸Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself.⁹Well is him that hath found prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears

of them that will hear:¹⁰O how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.¹¹But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, whereto shall he be likened?¹²The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.¹³[Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:¹⁴And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.¹⁵There is no head above the head of a serpent and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.¹⁶I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman.¹⁷The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance like sackcloth.¹⁸Her husband shall sit among his neighbours and when he heareth it shall sigh bitterly.¹⁹All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.²⁰As the climbing up a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife full of words to a quiet man.²¹Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.²²A woman, if

she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.²³A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress maketh weak hands and feeble knees.²⁴Of the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.²⁵Give the water no passage neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.²⁶If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAPTER 26 ¹Blessed is the man that hath a virtuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.²A virtuous woman rejoiceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.³A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.⁴Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance.⁵There be three things that mine heart feareth and for the fourth I was sore afraid: the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse than death.⁶But a grief

of heart and sorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.⁷An evil wife is a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her is as though he held a scorpion.⁸A drunken woman and a gadder abroad causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.⁹The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eyelids.¹⁰If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse herself through overmuch liberty.¹¹Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.¹²She will open her mouth, as a thirsty traveller when he hath found a fountain, and drink of every water near her: by every hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.¹³The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fatten his bones.¹⁴A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed.¹⁵A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.¹⁶As the sun when it ariseth in the high heaven so is the beauty of a good wife in the ordering of her house.¹⁷As the clear light is upon the holy

candlestick so is the beauty of the face in ripe age.¹⁸As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver so are the fair feet with a constant heart.¹⁹My son, keep the flower of thine age sound and give not thy strength to strangers.²⁰When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.²¹So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.²²An harlot shall be accounted as spittle but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.²³A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.²⁴A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.²⁵A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog but she that is shamefaced will fear the Lord.²⁶A woman that honoureth her husband shall be judged wise of all but she that dishonoureth him in her pride shall be counted ungodly of all.²⁷A loud crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.²⁸There be two things that grieve my heart and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty and

men of understanding that are not set by and one that returneth from righteousness to sin the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.²⁹A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

CHAPTER 27 ¹Many have sinned for a small matter and he that seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.²As a nail sticketh fast between the joinings of the stones so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.³Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.⁴As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth so the filth of man in his talk.⁵The furnace proveth the potter's vessels so the trial of man is in his reasoning.⁶The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.⁷Praise no man before thou hearest him speak for this is the trial of men.⁸If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.⁹The birds will resort unto their like so will truth return unto them that practise in her.¹⁰As the lion lieth in wait for the prey so sin for them that work iniquity.¹¹The discourse

of a godly man is always with wisdom but a fool changeth as the moon.¹²If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time but be continually among men of understanding.¹³The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is the wantonness of sin.¹⁴The talk of him that sweareth much maketh the hair stand upright and their brawls make one stop his ears.¹⁵The strife of the proud is bloodshedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.¹⁶Whoso discovereth secrets loseth his credit and shall never find friend to his mind.¹⁷Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but if thou betrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.¹⁸For as a man hath destroyed his enemy so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbor.¹⁹As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again²⁰Follow after him no more, for he is too far off he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.²¹As for a wound, it may be bound up and after reviling there may be reconciliation: but he that betrayeth secrets is without hope.²²He that winketh with the eyes worketh evil: and he that knoweth him will depart from him.²³When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last

he will writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings.²⁴I have hated many things, but nothing like him for the Lord will hate him.²⁵Whoso casteth a stone on high casteth it on his own head and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.²⁶Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap shall be taken therein.²⁷He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.²⁸Mockery and reproach are from the proud but vengeance, as a lion, shall lie in wait for them.²⁹They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare and anguish shall consume them before they die.³⁰Malice and wrath, even these are abominations and the sinful man shall have them both.

CHAPTER 28 ¹He that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins [in remembrance.]²Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.³One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?⁴He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?⁵If he that is but flesh

nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins?⁶Remember thy end, and let enmity cease [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.⁷Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.⁸Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife,⁹A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.¹⁰As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a man's strength is, so is his wrath and according to his riches his anger riseth and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.¹¹An hasty contention kindleth a fire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.¹²If thou blow the spark, it shall burn: if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.¹³Curse the whisperer and doubletongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.¹⁴A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation: strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.¹⁵A backbiting tongue hath cast out

virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.¹⁶Whoso hearkeneth unto it shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.¹⁷The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.¹⁸Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.¹⁹Well is he that is defended through the venom thereof who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.²⁰For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.²¹The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.²²It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burned with the flame thereof.²³Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.²⁴Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold,²⁵And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.²⁶Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAPTER 29 ¹He that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour and

he that strengtheneth his hand keepeth the commandments.²Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.³Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee.⁴Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.⁵Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hand and for his neighbour's money he will speak submissly: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.⁶If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and railings and for honour he will pay him disgrace.⁷Many therefore have refused to lend for other men's ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.⁸Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.⁹Help the poor for the commandment's sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.¹⁰Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be

lost.¹¹Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the most High, and it shall bring thee more profit than gold.¹²Shut up alms in thy storehouses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.¹³It shall fight for thee against thine enemies better than a mighty shield and strong spear.¹⁴An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will forsake him.¹⁵Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.¹⁶A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:¹⁷And he that is of an unthankful mind will leave him [in danger] that delivered him.¹⁸Suretiship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations.¹⁹A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh and followeth other men's business for gain shall fall into suits.²⁰Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thyself fall not into the same.²¹The chief thing for life is water, and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame.²²Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than

delicate fare in another man's house.²³Be it little or much, hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house.²⁴For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.²⁵Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover thou shalt hear bitter words:²⁶Come, thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready.²⁷Give place, thou stranger, to an honourable man my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.²⁸These things are grievous to a man of understanding the upbraiding of houseroom, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAPTER 30 ¹He that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.²He that chastiseth his son shall have joy in him, and shall rejoice of him among his acquaintance.³He that teacheth his son grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoice of him.⁴Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himself.⁵While he lived, he saw and rejoiced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful.⁶He left behind him an

avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to his friends.⁷He that maketh too much of his son shall bind up his wounds and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.⁸An horse not broken becometh headstrong: and a child left to himself will be wilful.⁹Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness.¹⁰Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.¹¹Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.¹²Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.¹³Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.¹⁴Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.¹⁵Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.¹⁶There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.¹⁷Death is better than a bitter life or continual sickness.¹⁸Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up are as messes of meat set upon a

grave.¹⁹What good doeth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is persecuted of the Lord.²⁰He seeth with his eyes and groaneth, as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin and sigheth.²¹Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thyself in thine own counsel.²²The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days.²³Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.²⁴Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.²⁵A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAPTER 31 ¹Watching for riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.²Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep,³The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicates.⁴The poor laboureth in his poor estate and when he leaveth off, he is still needy.⁵He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption shall have enough thereof.⁶Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their

destruction was present.⁷It is a stumblingblock unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.⁸Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.⁹Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.¹⁰Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?¹¹His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.¹²If thou sit at a bountiful table, be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.¹³Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth upon every occasion.¹⁴Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.¹⁵Judge not thy neighbour by thyself: and be discreet in every point.¹⁶Eat as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee and devour note, lest thou be hated.¹⁷Leave off first for manners' sake and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.¹⁸When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.¹⁹A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, and he

fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed.²⁰Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating: he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.²¹And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.²²My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee.²³Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him and the report of his good housekeeping will be believed.²⁴But against him that is a niggard of his meat the whole city shall murmur and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.²⁵Shew not thy valiantness in wine for wine hath destroyed many.²⁶The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.²⁷Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.²⁸Wine measurably drunk and in season bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind:²⁹But wine drunken with excess maketh bitterness of the

mind, with brawling and quarrelling.³⁰Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.³¹Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him with urging him [to drink.]

CHAPTER 32 ¹If thou be made the master [of a feast,] lift not thyself up, but be among them as one of the rest take diligent care for them, and so sit down.²And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well ordering of the feast.³Speak, thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment and hinder not musick.⁴Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.⁵A concert of musick in a banquet of wine is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.⁶As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.⁷Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.⁸Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words be as one that knoweth

and yet holdeth his tongue.⁹If thou be among great men, make not thyself equal with them and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.¹⁰Before the thunder goeth lightning and before a shamefaced man shall go favour.¹¹Rise up betimes, and be not the last but get thee home without delay.¹²There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.¹³And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.¹⁴Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline and they that seek him early shall find favour.¹⁵He that seeketh the law shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.¹⁶They that fear the Lord shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light.¹⁷A sinful man will not be reprov'd, but findeth an excuse according to his will.¹⁸A man of counsel will be considerate but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.¹⁹Do nothing without advice and when thou hast once done, repent not.²⁰Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.²¹Be not confident in a plain way.²²And beware of thine own children.²³In

every good work trust thy own soul for this is the keeping of the commandments.²⁴He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment and he that trusteth in him shall fare never the worse.

CHAPTER 33 ¹There shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord but in temptation even again he will deliver him.²A wise man hateth not the law but he that is an hypocrite therein is as a ship in a storm.³A man of understanding trusteth in the law and the law is faithful unto him, as an oracle.⁴Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and bind up instruction, and then make answer.⁵The heart of the foolish is like a cartwheel and his thoughts are like a rolling axletree.⁶A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.⁷Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun?⁸By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished: and he altered seasons and feasts.⁹Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed them, and some of them hath he made ordinary days.¹⁰And all men are from the ground, and Adam was created of earth:¹¹In

much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways diverse.¹²Some of them hath he blessed and exalted and some of them he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their places.¹³As the clay is in the potter's hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.¹⁴Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.¹⁵So look upon all the works of the most High and there are two and two, one against another.¹⁶I awaked up last of all, as one that gathereth after the grapegatherers: by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and tred my winepress like a gatherer of grapes.¹⁷Consider that I laboured not for myself only, but for all them that seek learning.¹⁸Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.¹⁹Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.²⁰As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, give not thyself over to any.²¹For

better it is that thy children should seek to thee, than that thou shouldest stand to their courtesy.²²In all thy works keep to thyself the preeminence leave not a stain in thine honour.²³At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.²⁴Fodder, a wand, and burdens, are for the ass and bread, correction, and work, for a servant. ²⁵If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.²⁶A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.²⁷Send him to labour, that he be not idle for idleness teacheth much evil.²⁸Set him to work, as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.²⁹But be not excessive toward any and without discretion do nothing.³⁰If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thyself, because thou hast bought him with a price.³¹If thou have a servant, entreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAPTER 34 ¹The hopes of a man void of understanding are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.²Whoso regardeth dreams

is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.³The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the likeness of a face to a face.⁴Of an unclean thing what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false what truth can come?⁵Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams, are vain: and the heart fancieth, as a woman's heart in travail.⁶If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation, set not thy heart upon them.⁷For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.⁸The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.⁹A man that hath travelled knoweth many things and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.¹⁰He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.¹¹When I travelled, I saw many things and I understand more than I can express.¹²I was oftentimes in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.¹³The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live for their hope is in him that saveth them.¹⁴Whoso feareth the Lord shall not fear nor be afraid for he is his hope.¹⁵Blessed is the soul

of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?¹⁶For the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and an help from falling.¹⁷He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.¹⁸He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous and the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.¹⁹The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked neither is he pacified for sin by the multitude of sacrifices.²⁰Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor doeth as one that killeth the son before his father's eyes.²¹The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.²²He that taketh away his neighbour's living slayeth him and he that defraudeth the labourer of his hire is a bloodshedder.²³When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?²⁴When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?²⁵He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his

washing?²⁶So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again, and doeth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAPTER 35 ¹He that keepeth the law bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment offereth a peace offering.²He that requiteth a goodturn offereth fine flour and he that giveth alms sacrificeth praise.³To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord and to forsake unrighteousness is a propitiation.⁴Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.⁵For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.⁶The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof is before the most High.⁷The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable. and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.⁸Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the firstfruits of thine hands.⁹In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and dedicate thy tithes with gladness.¹⁰Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful

eye.¹¹For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.¹²Do not think to corrupt with gifts for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices for the Lord is judge, and with him is no respect of persons.¹³He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.¹⁴He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless nor the widow, when she poureth out her complaint.¹⁵Do not the tears run down the widow's cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?¹⁶He that serveth the Lord shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.¹⁷The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted and will not depart, till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgment.¹⁸For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient toward them, till he have smitten in sunder the loins of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen till he have taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous.¹⁹Till he have rendered to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of

men according to their devices till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoice in his mercy.²⁰Mercy is seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

CHAPTER 36 ¹Have mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us:²And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.³Lift up thy hand against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.⁴As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.⁵And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.⁶Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorify thy hand and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.⁷Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.⁸Sake the time short, remember the covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.⁹Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire and let them perish that oppress the people.¹⁰Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.¹¹Gather all the

tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.¹²O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Israel, whom thou hast named thy firstborn.¹³O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, the place of thy rest.¹⁴Fill Sion with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory:¹⁵Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up prophets that have been in thy name.¹⁶Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.¹⁷O Lord, hear the prayer of thy servants, according to the blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.¹⁸The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.¹⁹As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.²⁰A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him.²¹A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.²²The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.²³If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort, in her tongue, then is not

her husband like other men.²⁴He that getteth a wife beginneth a possession, a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.²⁵Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife will wander up and down mourning.²⁶Who will trust a thief well appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so [who will believe] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him?

CHAPTER 37 ¹Every friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend, which is only a friend in name.²Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?³O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?⁴There is a companion, which rejoiceth in the prosperity of a friend, but in the time of trouble will be against him.⁵There is a companion, which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler against the enemy.⁶Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.⁷Every counsellor extolleth counsel but there is some that counselleth for himself.⁸Beware of a counsellor, and know before what need he hath for he will counsel for himself lest he cast the lot upon

thee,⁹And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.¹⁰Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee.¹¹Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous neither with a coward in matters of war nor with a merchant concerning exchange nor with a buyer of selling nor with an envious man of thankfulness nor with an unmerciful man touching kindness nor with the slothful for any work nor with an hireling for a year of finishing work nor with an idle servant of much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.¹²But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose mind is according to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.¹³And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it.¹⁴For a man's mind is sometime wont to tell him more than seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.¹⁵And above all this pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.¹⁶Let reason go before every enterprize, and counsel before every action.¹⁷The countenance

is a sign of changing of the heart.¹⁸Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.¹⁹There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.²⁰There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all food.²¹For grace is not given, him from the Lord, because he is deprived of all wisdom.²²Another is wise to himself and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.²³A wise man instructeth his people and the fruits of his understanding fail not.²⁴A wise man shall be filled with blessing and all they that see him shall count him happy.²⁵The days of the life of man may be numbered: but the days of Israel are innumerable.²⁶A wise man shall inherit glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.²⁷My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.²⁸For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.²⁹Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats:³⁰For excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeiting will turn into choler.³¹By surfeiting have many perished but he that taketh

heed prolongeth his life.

CHAPTER 38 ¹Honour a physician with the honour due unto him for the uses which ye may have of him: for the Lord hath created him.²For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive honour of the king.³The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.⁴The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth and he that is wise will not abhor them.⁵Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known?⁶And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.⁷With such doth he heal [men,] and taketh away their pains.⁸Of such doth the apothecary make a confection and of his works there is no end and from him is peace over all the earth,⁹My son, in thy sickness be not negligent: but pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.¹⁰Leave off from sin, and order thine hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness.¹¹Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour and make a fat offering, as not being.¹²Then give place to the physician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from

thee, for thou hast need of him.¹³There is a time when in their hands there is good success.¹⁴For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that, which they give for ease and remedy to prolong life.¹⁵He that sinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.¹⁶My son, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thyself and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial.¹⁷Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and use lamentation, as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of: and then comfort thyself for thy heaviness.¹⁸For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the heart breaketh strength.¹⁹In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.²⁰Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and member the last end.²¹Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thyself.²²Remember my judgment: for thine also shall be so yesterday for me, and to day for thee.²³When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest and be comforted for him, when his Spirit is departed from him.²⁴The wisdom of a learned

man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise.²⁵How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad, that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is of bullocks?²⁶He giveth his mind to make furrows and is diligent to give the kine fodder.²⁷So every carpenter and workmaster, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work.²⁸The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.²⁹So doth the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully set at his work, and maketh all his work by number.³⁰He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and boweth down his strength before his feet he applieth himself to lead it over and he is diligent to make clean

the furnace.³¹All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.³²Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.³³They shall not be sought for in publick counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges' seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they cannot declare justice and judgment and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.³⁴But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

CHAPTER 39 ¹But he that giveth his mind to the law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.²He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also.³He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.⁴He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countries for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.⁵He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray

before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.⁶When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.⁷He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.⁸He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.⁹Many shall commend his understanding and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.¹⁰Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.¹¹If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: and if he live, he shall increase it.¹²Yet have I more to say, which I have thought upon for I am filled as the moon at the full.¹³Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the brook of the field:¹⁴And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.¹⁵Magnify his name, and shew forth his praise with the

songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him ye shall say after this manner:¹⁶All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be accomplished in due season.¹⁷And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.¹⁸At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him and none can hinder, when he will save.¹⁹The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.²⁰He seeth from everlasting to everlasting and there is nothing wonderful before him.²¹A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.²²His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.²³As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.²⁴As his ways are plain unto the holy so are they stumblingblocks unto the wicked.²⁵For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.²⁶The principal things for the whole use of man's life are

water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.²⁷All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.²⁸There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.²⁹Fire, and hail, and famine, and death, all these were created for vengeance³⁰Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, serpents, and the sword punishing the wicked to destruction.³¹They shall rejoice in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth, when need is and when their time is come, they shall not transgress his word.³²Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.³³All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.³⁴So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved.³⁵And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 40 ¹Great travail is created for every man, and an

heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.²Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death, [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart³From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes⁴From him that weareth purple and a crown, unto him that is clothed with a linen frock.⁵Wrath, and envy, trouble, and unquietness, fear of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night sleep, do change his knowledge.⁶A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battle.⁷When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.⁸[Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is sevenfold more upon sinners.⁹Death, and bloodshed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge¹⁰These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the flood.¹¹All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the waters doth return into the sea.¹²All

bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.¹³The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in rain.¹⁴While he openeth his hand he shall rejoice: so shall transgressors come to nought.¹⁵The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.¹⁶The weed growing upon every water and bank of a river shall be pulled up before all grass.¹⁷Bountifulness is as a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.¹⁸To labour, and to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.¹⁹Children and the building of a city continue a man's name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.²⁰Wine and musick rejoice the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.²¹The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.²²Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more than both corn while it is green.²³A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.²⁴Brethren and help are against time of trouble:

but alms shall deliver more than them both.²⁵Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.²⁶Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.²⁷The fear of the Lord is a fruitful garden, and covereth him above all glory.²⁸My son, lead not a beggar's life for better it is to die than to beg.²⁹The life of him that dependeth on another man's table is not to be counted for a life for he polluteth himself with other men's meat: but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.³⁰Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAPTER 41 ¹O death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!²O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience!³Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that

have been before thee, and that come after for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.⁴And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.⁵The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.⁶The inheritance of sinners' children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach.⁷The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake.⁸Woe be unto you, ungodly men, which have forsaken the law of the most high God! for if ye increase, it shall be to your destruction:⁹And if ye be born, ye shall be born to a curse: and if ye die, a curse shall be your portion.¹⁰All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.¹¹The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.¹²Have regard to thy name for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.¹³A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.¹⁴My children, keep discipline in peace:

for wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?¹⁵A man that hideth his foolishness is better than a man that hideth his wisdom.¹⁶Therefore be shamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefacedness neither is it altogether approved in every thing.¹⁷Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother: and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man¹⁸Of an offence before a judge and ruler of iniquity before a congregation and people of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend¹⁹And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat and of scorning to give and take²⁰And of silence before them that salute thee and to look upon an harlot²¹And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman or to take away a portion or a gift or to gaze upon another man's wife.²²Or to be overbusy with his maid, and come not near her bed or of upbraiding speeches before friends and after thou hast given, upbraid not²³Or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard and of revealing of secrets.²⁴So shalt thou be truly

shamefaced and find favour before all men.

CHAPTER 42 ¹Of these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sin thereby:²Of the law of the most High, and his covenant and of judgment to justify the ungodly³Of reckoning with thy partners and travellers or of the gift of the heritage of friends⁴Of exactness of balance and weights or of getting much or little⁵And of merchants' indifferent selling of much correction of children and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.⁶Sure keeping is good, where an evil wife is and shut up, where many hands are.⁷Deliver all things in number and weight and put all in writing that thou givest out, or receivest in.⁸Be not ashamed to inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.⁹The father waketh for the daughter, when no man knoweth and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age and being married, lest she should be hated:¹⁰In her virginity, lest she should be defiled and gotten with child in her father's house and having an husband,

lest she should misbehave herself and when she is married, lest she should be barren.¹¹Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughingstock to thine enemies, and a byword in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.¹²Behold not every body's beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.¹³For from garments cometh a moth, and from women wickedness.¹⁴Better is the churlishness of a man than a courteous woman, a woman, I say, which bringeth shame and reproach.¹⁵I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: In the words of the Lord are his works.¹⁶The sun that giveth light looketh upon all things, and the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.¹⁷The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is might be established for his glory.¹⁸He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.¹⁹He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden

things.²⁰No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.²¹He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counsellor.²²Oh how desirable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark.²³All these things live and remain for ever for all uses, and they are all obedient.²⁴All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.²⁵One thing establisheth the good or another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAPTER 43 ¹The pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew²The sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous instrument, the work of the most High:³At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?⁴A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.⁵Great is the Lord that made it and at his commandment

runneth hastily.⁶He made the moon also to serve in her season for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world.⁷From the moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.⁸The month is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven⁹The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.¹⁰At the commandment of the Holy One they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.¹¹Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof.¹²It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the most High have bended it.¹³By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgment.¹⁴Through this the treasures are opened: and clouds fly forth as fowls.¹⁵By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailstones are broken small.¹⁶At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south wind bloweth.¹⁷The noise of the thunder maketh the earth to tremble: so doth the northern

storm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grasshoppers:¹⁸The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.¹⁹The hoarfrost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.²⁰When the cold north wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breastplate.²¹It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire.²²A present remedy of all is a mist coming speedily, a dew coming after heat refresheth.²³By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.²⁴They that sail on the sea tell of the danger thereof and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.²⁵For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts and whales created.²⁶By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things consist.²⁷We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.²⁸How shall we be able to magnify him? for he is great above all his

works.²⁹The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.³⁰When ye glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as ye can for even yet will he far exceed: and when ye exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary for ye can never go far enough.³¹Who hath seen him, that he might tell us? and who can magnify him as he is?³²There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works.³³For the Lord hath made all things and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

CHAPTER 44 ¹Let us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.²The Lord hath wrought great glory by them through his great power from the beginning.³Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies:⁴Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent are their instructions:⁵Such as found out musical tunes, and recited verses in writing:⁶Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations:⁷All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their

times.⁸There be of them, that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.⁹And some there be, which have no memorial who are perished, as though they had never been and are become as though they had never been born and their children after them.¹⁰But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.¹¹With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.¹²Their seed standeth fast, and their children for their sakes.¹³Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.¹⁴Their bodies are buried in peace but their name liveth for evermore.¹⁵The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.¹⁶Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.¹⁷Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath he was taken in exchange [for the world] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.¹⁸An everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.¹⁹Abraham was a great father of many people: in glory

was there none like unto him²⁰Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in his flesh and when he was proved, he was found faithful.²¹Therefore he assured him by an oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.²²With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his father's sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant, And made it rest upon the head of Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions among the twelve tribes did he part them.

CHAPTER 45 ¹And he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even Moses, beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.²He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.³By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a

commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.⁴He sanctified him in his faithfulness and meekness, and chose him out of all men.⁵He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgments.⁶He exalted Aaron, an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.⁷An everlasting covenant he made with him and gave him the priesthood among the people he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.⁸He put upon him perfect glory and strengthened him with rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.⁹And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went there might be a sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people¹⁰With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroidere, with a breastplate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim¹¹With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like

seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.¹²He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.¹³Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children and his children's children perpetually.¹⁴Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.¹⁵Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed, so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and bless the people in his name.¹⁶He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense, and a sweet savour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.¹⁷He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.¹⁸Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness,

even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiron's side, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.¹⁹This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them, to consume them with the fiery flame.²⁰But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the firstfruits of the increase especially he prepared bread in abundance:²¹For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.²²Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.²³The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart: when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.²⁴Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever:²⁵According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone:

so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.²⁶God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAPTER 46 ¹Jesus the son a Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.²How great glory gat he, when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!³Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.⁴Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?⁵He called upon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side and the great Lord heard him.⁶And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent [of Beth-horon] he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the Mighty

One.⁷In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.⁸And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them in to the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.⁹The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so that he entered upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage:¹⁰That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.¹¹And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.¹²Let their bones flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured be continued upon their children.¹³Samuel, the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.¹⁴By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.¹⁵By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.¹⁶He called upon the

mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the sucking lamb.¹⁷And the Lord thundered from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.¹⁸And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.¹⁹And before his long sleep he made protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.²⁰And after his death he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

CHAPTER 47 ¹And after him rose up Nathan to prophesy in the time of David.²As is the fat taken away from the peace offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.³He played with lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.⁴Slew he not a giant, when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?⁵For he called upon the most high Lord and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set up

the horn of his people.⁶So the people honoured him with ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.⁷For he destroyed the enemies on every side, and brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.⁸In all his works he praised the Holy One most high with words of glory with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.⁹He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.¹⁰He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.¹¹The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne of glory in Israel.¹²After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.¹³Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.¹⁴How wise wast thou in thy youth and, as a flood, filled with understanding!¹⁵Thy

covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.¹⁶Thy name went far unto the islands and for thy peace thou wast beloved.¹⁷The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.¹⁸By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst gather gold as tin and didst multiply silver as lead.¹⁹Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.²⁰Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.²¹So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.²²But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.²³Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the

son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:²⁴And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.²⁵For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAPTER 48 ¹Then stood up Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burned like a lamp.²He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.³By the word of the Lord he shut up the heaven, and also three times brought down fire.⁴O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!⁵Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the place of the dead, by the word of the most High:⁶Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honorable men from their bed:⁷Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance:⁸Who annointedst kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after him:⁹Who was taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses:¹⁰Who wast ordained for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the Lord's judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the

heart of the father unto the son, and to restore the tribes of Jacob.¹¹Blessed are they that saw thee, and slept in love for we shall surely live.¹²Elias it was, who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliseus was filled with his spirit: whilst he lived, he was not moved with the presence of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.¹³No word could overcome him and after his death his body prophesied.¹⁴He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.¹⁵For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David:¹⁶Of whom some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sins.¹⁷Ezekias fortified his city, and brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.¹⁸In his time Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lifted up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.¹⁹Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain, as women in travail.²⁰But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and stretched out their

hands toward him: and immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ministry of Esay.²¹He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his angel destroyed them.²²For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him.²³In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthened the king's life.²⁴He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.²⁵He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

CHAPTER 49 ¹The remembrance of Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is sweet as honey in all mouths, and as musick at a banquet of wine.²He behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.³He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.⁴All, except David and Ezekias and Josias, were

defective: for they forsook the law of the most High, even the kings of Juda failed.⁵Therefore he gave their power unto others, and their glory to a strange nation.⁶They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, according to the prophecy of Jeremias.⁷For they entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet, sanctified in his mother's womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy and that he might build up also, and plant.⁸It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.⁹For he made mention of the enemies under the figure of the rain, and directed them that went right.¹⁰And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.¹¹How shall we magnify Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand:¹²So was Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.¹³And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and

set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again.¹⁴But upon the earth was no man created like Enoch for he was taken from the earth.¹⁵Neither was there a young man born like Joseph, a governor of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.¹⁶Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in creation.

CHAPTER 50 ¹Simon the high priest, the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple:²And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple:³In his days the cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass:⁴He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging:⁵How was he honoured in the midst of the people in his coming out of the sanctuary!⁶He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:⁷As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:⁸And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year,

as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer:⁹As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:¹⁰And as a fair olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress tree which groweth up to the clouds.¹¹When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.¹²When he took the portions out of the priests' hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed about, as a young cedar in Libanus and as palm trees compassed they him round about.¹³So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.¹⁴And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty,¹⁵He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar a sweetsmelling savour unto the most high King of all.¹⁶Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance

before the most High.¹⁷Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty, the most High.¹⁸The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.¹⁹And the people besought the Lord, the most High, by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.²⁰Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoice in his name.²¹And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.²²Now therefore bless ye the God of all, which only doeth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.²³He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever:²⁴That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time!²⁵There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:²⁶They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they

that dwell among the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.²⁷Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.²⁸Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things and he that layeth them up in his heart shall become wise.²⁹For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the name of the Lord for ever. Amen,

CHAPTER 51 [A Prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.]¹I will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Saviour: I do give praise unto thy name:²For thou art my defender and helper, and has preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and has been mine helper against mine adversaries:³And hast delivered me, according to the multitude of thy mercies and greatness of thy name, from the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had⁴From the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of

the fire which I kindled not⁵From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words.⁶By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.⁷They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.⁸Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.⁹Then lifted I up my supplications from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.¹⁰I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help.¹¹I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praises with thanksgiving and so my prayer was heard:¹²For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and bless thy name, O Lord.¹³When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.¹⁴I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end.¹⁵Even from the flower till the

grape was ripe hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.¹⁶I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.¹⁷I profited therein, therefore will I ascribe glory unto him that giveth me wisdom.¹⁸For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good so shall I not be confounded.¹⁹My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.²⁰I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be foresaken.²¹My heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.²²The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.²³Draw near unto me, ye unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.²⁴Wherefore are ye slow, and what say ye to these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?²⁵I opened my mouth, and said, Buy her for yourselves without money.²⁶Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction: she is hard at hand to find.²⁷Behold with your

eyes, how that I have but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest.²⁸Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her.²⁹Let your soul rejoice in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.³⁰Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

ISAIAH



CHAPTER 1 ¹The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.²Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD

hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.³The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.⁴Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.⁵Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.⁶From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.⁷Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.⁸And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.⁹Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.¹⁰Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers

of Sodom give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.¹¹To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.¹²When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?¹³Bring no more vain oblations incense is an abomination unto me the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting.¹⁴Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me I am weary to bear them.¹⁵And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.¹⁶Wash you, make you clean put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes cease to do evil¹⁷Learn to do well seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.¹⁸Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow though they be red like crimson,

they shall be as wool.¹⁹If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:²⁰But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.²¹How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment righteousness lodged in it but now murderers.²²Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:²³Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.²⁴Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:²⁵And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:²⁶And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.²⁷Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness.²⁸And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be

consumed.²⁹For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.³⁰For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.³¹And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

CHAPTER 2 ¹the word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.²And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills and all nations shall flow unto it.³And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.⁴And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither

shall they learn war any more.⁵O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.⁶Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.⁷Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.⁸Their land also is full of idols they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.⁹And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.¹⁰Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.¹¹The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.¹²For the day of the LORD of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up and he shall be brought low:¹³And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,¹⁴And upon all the high mountains, and

upon all the hills that are lifted up,¹⁵And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,¹⁶And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.¹⁷And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.¹⁸And the idols he shall utterly abolish.¹⁹And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.²⁰In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats²¹To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.²²Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAPTER 3 ¹For, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,²The mighty man, and the man of war, the

judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,³The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.⁴And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.⁵And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.⁶When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand:⁷In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be an healer for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.⁸For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.⁹The shew of their countenance doth witness against them and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.¹⁰Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.¹¹Woe unto the

wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.¹²As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.¹³The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.¹⁴The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard the spoil of the poor is in your houses.¹⁵What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the LORD GOD of hosts.¹⁶Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:¹⁷Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will discover their secret parts.¹⁸In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their cauls, and their round tires like the moon,¹⁹The chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers,²⁰The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the

headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings,²¹The rings, and nose jewels,²²The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,²³The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.²⁴And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet smell there shall be stink and instead of a girdle a rent and instead of well set hair baldness and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth and burning instead of beauty.²⁵Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war.²⁶And her gates shall lament and mourn and she being desolate shall sit upon the ground.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach.²In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.³And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in

Jerusalem:⁴When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.⁵And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence.⁶And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:²And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.³And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.⁴What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it

should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?⁵And now go to I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:⁶And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.⁷For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression for righteousness, but behold a cry.⁸Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!⁹In mine ears said the LORD of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant.¹⁰Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.¹¹Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink that continue until night, till wine inflame them!¹²And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of

his hands.¹³Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.¹⁴Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.¹⁵And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:¹⁶But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.¹⁷Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.¹⁸Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:¹⁹That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it!²⁰Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil that put darkness for light, and light for darkness that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!²¹Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!²²Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:²³Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!²⁴Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.²⁵Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.²⁶And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly:²⁷None shall be weary nor stumble among them none shall slumber nor sleep neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:²⁸Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a

whirlwind:²⁹Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.³⁰And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

CHAPTER 6 ¹In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.²Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.³And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.⁴And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.⁵Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.⁶Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:⁷And he laid it upon my

mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.⁸Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I send me.⁹And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not and see ye indeed, but perceive not.¹⁰Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.¹¹Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,¹²And the LORD have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.¹³But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

CHAPTER 7 ¹And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of

Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.²And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.³Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field⁴And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.⁵Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,⁶Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeal:⁷Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.⁸For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.⁹And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is

Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.¹⁰Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,¹¹Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.¹²But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.¹³And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?¹⁴Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.¹⁵Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.¹⁶For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.¹⁷The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah even the king of Assyria.¹⁸And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.¹⁹And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and

in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.²⁰In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.²¹And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep²²And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.²³And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall even be for briers and thorns.²⁴With arrows and with bows shall men come thither because all the land shall become briers and thorns.²⁵And on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Moreover the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.²And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record,

Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.³And I went unto the prophetess and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.⁴For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.⁵The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,⁶Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son⁷Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:⁸And he shall pass through Judah he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.⁹Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.¹⁰Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought speak

the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.¹¹For the LORD spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,¹²Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.¹³Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.¹⁴And he shall be for a sanctuary but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.¹⁵And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.¹⁶Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.¹⁷And I will wait upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.¹⁸Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.¹⁹And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead?²⁰To the law and to the

testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.²¹And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.²²And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish and they shall be driven to darkness.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.²The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.³Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.⁴For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.⁵For every battle of the

warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.⁶For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.⁷Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.⁸The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.⁹And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,¹⁰The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.¹¹Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together¹²The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.¹³For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth

them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.¹⁴Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.¹⁵The ancient and honourable, he is the head and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.¹⁶For the leaders of this people cause them to err and they that are led of them are destroyed.¹⁷Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one is an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.¹⁸For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.¹⁹Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.²⁰And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:²¹Manasseh, Ephraim and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned

away, but his hand is stretched out still.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed²To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!³And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?⁴Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.⁵O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.⁶I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.⁷Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.⁸For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings?⁹Is not Calno as Carchemish? is not Hamath as

Arpad? is not Samaria as Damascus?¹⁰As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria¹¹Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?¹²Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.¹³For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man:¹⁴And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.¹⁵Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood.¹⁶Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his

fat ones leanness and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.¹⁷And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day.¹⁸And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth.¹⁹And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.²⁰And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.²¹The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.²²For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.²³For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.²⁴Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the

manner of Egypt.²⁵For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.²⁶And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.²⁷And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.²⁸He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.²⁹They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba Ramah is afraid Gibeah of Saul is fled.³⁰Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.³¹Madmenah is removed the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.³²As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.³³Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.³⁴And he shall cut down

the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:²And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD³And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:⁴But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.⁵And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.⁶The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together and a little child shall lead them.⁷And the cow and the bear shall feed their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.⁸And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the

asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.⁹They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.¹⁰And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.¹¹And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.¹²And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.¹³The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.¹⁴But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab and the children of Ammon shall obey them.¹⁵And

the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dryshod.¹⁶And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.²Behold, God is my salvation I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song he also is become my salvation.³Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.⁴And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.⁵Sing unto the LORD for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.⁶Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAPTER 13 ¹The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.²Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.³I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my highness.⁴The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.⁵They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.⁶Howl ye for the day of the LORD is at hand it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.⁷Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:⁸And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another their faces shall be as flames.⁹Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.¹⁰For the stars of heaven and the constellations

thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.¹¹ And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.¹² I will make a man more precious than fine gold even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.¹³ Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.¹⁴ And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.¹⁵ Every one that is found shall be thrust through and every one that is joined unto them shall fall by the sword.¹⁶ Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.¹⁷ Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.¹⁸ Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb their eye shall not spare children.¹⁹ And Babylon, the glory

of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.²⁰ It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.²¹ But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.²² And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAPTER 14 ¹For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.² And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were and they shall rule over their oppressors.³ And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from

thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,⁴That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!⁵The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.⁶He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.⁷The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.⁸Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.⁹Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.¹⁰All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?¹¹Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.¹²How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!¹³For thou hast said in

thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:¹⁴I will ascend above the heights of the clouds I will be like the most High.¹⁵Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.¹⁶They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?¹⁷That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof that opened not the house of his prisoners?¹⁸All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.¹⁹But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit as a carcase trodden under feet.²⁰Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.²¹Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.²²For I will rise up against them, saith the

LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.²³I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.²⁴The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:²⁵That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.²⁶This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.²⁷For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?²⁸In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.²⁹Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.³⁰And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.³¹Howl, O

gate cry, O city thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.³²What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

CHAPTER 15 ¹The burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence²He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.³In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.⁴And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out his life shall be grievous unto him.⁵My heart shall cry out for Moab his fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of

destruction.⁶For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.⁷Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.⁸For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.⁹For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.²For it shall be, that, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.³Take counsel, execute judgment make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday hide the outcasts bewray not him that wandereth.⁴Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.⁵And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he

shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.⁶We have heard of the pride of Moab he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.⁷Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn surely they are stricken.⁸For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come even unto Jazer, they wandered through the wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.⁹Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.¹⁰And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses I have made their vintage shouting to cease.¹¹Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.¹²And it shall

come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray but he shall not prevail.¹³This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.¹⁴But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude and the remnant shall be very small and feeble.

CHAPTER 17 ¹The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.²The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.³The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.⁴And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.⁵And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.⁶Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of

an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.⁷At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.⁸And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images.⁹In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.¹⁰Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:¹¹In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: but the harvest shall be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.¹²Woe to the multitude of many people, which make a noise like the noise of the seas and to the rushing of nations, that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!¹³The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off,

and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.¹⁴And behold at eveningtide trouble and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAPTER 18 ¹Woe to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:²That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!³All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.⁴For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.⁵For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away and cut down the branches.⁶They

shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.⁷In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAPTER 19 ¹The burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.²And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.³And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.⁴And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel

lord and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.⁵And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.⁶And they shall turn the rivers far away and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.⁷The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.⁸The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.⁹Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave networks, shall be confounded.¹⁰And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds for fish.¹¹Surely the princes of Zoan are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?¹²Where are they? where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.¹³The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived they have also seduced Egypt, even they

that are the stay of the tribes thereof.¹⁴The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.¹⁵Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.¹⁶In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.¹⁷And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.¹⁸In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts one shall be called, The city of destruction.¹⁹In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.²⁰And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.²¹And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall

know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.²²And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.²³In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.²⁴In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land:²⁵Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAPTER 20 ¹In the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it²At the same time spake the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.³And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign

and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia⁴So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.⁵And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.⁶And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAPTER 21 ¹The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.²A grievous vision is declared unto me the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.³Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it I was dismayed at the seeing of it.⁴My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.⁵Prepare the table,

watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.⁶For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.⁷And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels and he hearkened diligently with much heed:⁸And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights:⁹And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.¹⁰O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.¹¹The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?¹²The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: return, come.¹³The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.¹⁴The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their

bread him that fled.¹⁵For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.¹⁶For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail:¹⁷And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

CHAPTER 22 ¹The burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?²Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.³All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from far.⁴Therefore said I, Look away from me I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.⁵For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.⁶And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir uncovered the

shield.⁷And it shall come to pass, that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.⁸And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forest.⁹Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.¹⁰And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.¹¹Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.¹²And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:¹³And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink for to morrow we shall die.¹⁴And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.¹⁵Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, which is over the house, and

say,¹⁶What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, as he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, and that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?¹⁷Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.¹⁸He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house.¹⁹And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.²⁰And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:²¹And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.²²And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder so he shall open, and none shall shut and he shall shut, and none shall open.²³And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.²⁴And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small

quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.²⁵In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

CHAPTER 23 ¹The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.²Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.³And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, is her revenue and she is a mart of nations.⁴Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, nor bring up virgins.⁵As at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.⁶Pass ye over to Tarshish howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.⁷Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.⁸Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the

crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?⁹The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.¹⁰Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: there is no more strength.¹¹He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment against the merchant city, to destroy the strong holds thereof.¹²And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim there also shalt thou have no rest.¹³Behold the land of the Chaldeans this people was not, till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof and he brought it to ruin.¹⁴Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.¹⁵And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.¹⁶Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou

mayest be remembered.¹⁷And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.¹⁸And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

CHAPTER 24 ¹Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.²And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest as with the servant, so with his master as with the maid, so with her mistress as with the buyer, so with the seller as with the lender, so with the borrower as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.³The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.⁴The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish.⁵The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof because they have

transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.⁶Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.⁷The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh.⁸The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.⁹They shall not drink wine with a song strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.¹⁰The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.¹¹There is a crying for wine in the streets all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.¹²In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.¹³When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.¹⁴They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.¹⁵Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, even the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.¹⁶From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, even glory to the

righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.¹⁷Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.¹⁸And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.¹⁹The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.²⁰The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it and it shall fall, and not rise again.²¹And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.²²And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.²³Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion,

and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

CHAPTER 25 ¹O LORD, thou art my God I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name for thou hast done wonderful things thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.²For thou hast made of a city an heap of a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city it shall never be built.³Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.⁴For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.⁵Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.⁶And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.⁷And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.⁸He will swallow up death in victory and the Lord GOD will wipe away

tears from off all faces and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.⁹And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.¹⁰For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.¹¹And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.¹²And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

CHAPTER 26 ¹In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah We have a strong city salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.²Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.³Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.⁴Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH is everlasting

strength:⁵For he bringeth down them that dwell on high the lofty city, he layeth it low he layeth it low, even to the ground he bringeth it even to the dust.⁶The foot shall tread it down, even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.⁷The way of the just is uprightness: thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.⁸Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee the desire of our soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.⁹With my soul have I desired thee in the night yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.¹⁰Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.¹¹LORD, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the people yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.¹²LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.¹³O LORD our God, other lords beside thee have had dominion over us: but by thee only will we make mention of thy name.¹⁴They

are dead, they shall not live they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.¹⁵Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.¹⁶LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.¹⁷Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.¹⁸We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.¹⁹Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.²⁰Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.²¹For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their

iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAPTER 27 ¹In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.²In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.³I the LORD do keep it I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.⁴Fury is not in me: who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.⁵Or let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me and he shall make peace with me.⁶He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.⁷Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?⁸In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.⁹By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged and this is all the fruit to take away his sin when he maketh all the stones of the altar

as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.¹⁰ Yet the defenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.¹¹ When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.¹² And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.¹³ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 28 ¹Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!² Behold, the Lord hath a

mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.³ The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:⁴ And the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as the hasty fruit before the summer which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.⁵ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,⁶ And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.⁷ But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.⁸ For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.⁹ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.¹⁰ For precept must be

upon precept, precept upon precept line upon line, line upon line here a little, and there a little:¹¹For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.¹²To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.¹³But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept line upon line, line upon line here a little, and there a little that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.¹⁴Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.¹⁵Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:¹⁶Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.¹⁷Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the

hiding place.¹⁸And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.¹⁹From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report.²⁰For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it.²¹For the LORD shall rise up as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work and bring to pass his act, his strange act.²²Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.²³Give ye ear, and hear my voice hearken, and hear my speech.²⁴Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?²⁵When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat and the appointed barley and rie in their place?²⁶For his God doth instruct

him to discretion, and doth teach him.²⁷For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.²⁸Bread corn is bruised because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.²⁹This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.

CHAPTER 29 ¹Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! add ye year to year let them kill sacrifices.²Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.³And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.⁴And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.⁵Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant

suddenly.⁶Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.⁷And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.⁸It shall even be as when an hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.⁹Stay yourselves, and wonder cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine they stagger, but not with strong drink.¹⁰For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered.¹¹And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot for it is sealed.¹²And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not

learned.¹³Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:¹⁴Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.¹⁵Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?¹⁶Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?¹⁷Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?¹⁸And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.¹⁹The meek also shall increase their joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall

rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.²⁰For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:²¹That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.²²Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.²³But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.²⁴They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

CHAPTER 30 ¹Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:²That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!³Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your

shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.⁴For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.⁵They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.⁶The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit them.⁷For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength is to sit still.⁸Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:⁹That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the LORD:¹⁰Which say to the seers, See not and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:¹¹Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.¹²Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel,

Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:¹³Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.¹⁴And he shall break it as the breaking of the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.¹⁵For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel In returning and rest shall ye be saved in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.¹⁶But ye said, No for we will flee upon horses therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.¹⁷One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.¹⁸And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.¹⁹For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very

gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.²⁰And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers.²¹And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.²²Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.²³Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.²⁴The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground shall eat clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.²⁵And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.²⁶Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun

shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.²⁷Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.²⁸And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing them to err.²⁹Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a holy solemnity is kept and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the mighty One of Israel.³⁰And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.³¹For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, which smote with a rod.³²And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with it.³³For Tophet is ordained of old yea, for the king it

is prepared he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

CHAPTER 31 ¹Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many and in horsemen, because they are very strong but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD!²Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.³Now the Egyptians are men, and not God and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.⁴For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.⁵As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem

defending also he will deliver it and passing over he will preserve it.⁶Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.⁷For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.⁸Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.⁹And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 32 ¹Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.²And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.³And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.⁴The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.⁵The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the

churl said to be bountiful.⁶For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.⁷The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.⁸But the liberal deviseth liberal things and by liberal things shall he stand.⁹Rise up, ye women that are at ease hear my voice, ye careless daughters give ear unto my speech.¹⁰Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.¹¹Tremble, ye women that are at ease be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.¹²They shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.¹³Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city.¹⁴Because the palaces shall be forsaken the multitude of the city shall be left the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks¹⁵Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high,

and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.¹⁶Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.¹⁷And the work of righteousness shall be peace and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.¹⁸And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places¹⁹When it shall hail, coming down on the forest and the city shall be low in a low place.²⁰Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAPTER 33 ¹Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.²O LORD, be gracious unto us we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.³At the noise of the tumult the people fled at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.⁴And your spoil shall be

gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.⁵The LORD is exalted for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.⁶And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.⁷Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.⁸The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.⁹The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.¹⁰Now will I rise, saith the LORD now will I be exalted now will I lift up myself.¹¹Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, as fire, shall devour you.¹²And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.¹³Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done and, ye that are near, acknowledge my might.¹⁴The sinners in Zion are afraid fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring

fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?¹⁵He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil¹⁶He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him his waters shall be sure.¹⁷Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.¹⁸Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers?¹⁹Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive of a stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.²⁰Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.²¹But there the glorious LORD will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.²²For

the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver, the LORD is our king he will save us.²³Thy tacklings are loosed they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided the lame take the prey.²⁴And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

CHAPTER 34 ¹Come near, ye nations, to hear and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein the world, and all things that come forth of it.²For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.³Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.⁴And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.⁵For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to

judgment.⁶The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.⁷And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.⁸For it is the day of the LORD's vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.⁹And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.¹⁰It shall not be quenched night nor day the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste none shall pass through it for ever and ever.¹¹But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.¹²They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing.¹³And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall

be an habitation of dragons, and a court for owls.¹⁴The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow the screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.¹⁵There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.¹⁶Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.¹⁷And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAPTER 35 ¹The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.²It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.³Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.⁴Say to them that

are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence he will come and save you.⁵Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.⁶Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.⁷And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes.⁸And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness the unclean shall not pass over it but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.⁹No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there but the redeemed shall walk there:¹⁰And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAPTER 36 ¹Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king

of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.²And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.³Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.⁴And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?⁵I say, sayest thou, (but they are but vain words) I have counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?⁶Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.⁷But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: is it not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?⁸Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able

on thy part to set riders upon them.⁹How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?¹⁰And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.¹¹Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.¹²But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?¹³Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.¹⁴Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.¹⁵Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.¹⁶Hearken not to

Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern¹⁷Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.¹⁸Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?¹⁹Where are the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?²⁰Who are they among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?²¹But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.²²Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAPTER 37 ¹And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.²And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.³And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.⁴It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.⁵So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.⁶And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.⁷Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.⁸So Rabshakeh returned,

and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.⁹And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,¹⁰Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.¹¹Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly and shalt thou be delivered?¹²Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar?¹³Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?¹⁴And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.¹⁵And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,¹⁶O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the

kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.¹⁷Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.¹⁸Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations, and their countries,¹⁹And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.²⁰Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD, even thou only.²¹Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:²²This is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.²³Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel.²⁴By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast

said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and the forest of his Carmel.²⁵I have digged, and drunk water and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.²⁶Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.²⁷Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.²⁸But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.²⁹Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.³⁰And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such as groweth of itself and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.³¹And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.³²For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.³³Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.³⁴By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.³⁵For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.³⁶Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.³⁷So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.³⁸And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword

and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 38 ¹In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.²Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,³And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.⁴Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,⁵Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.⁶And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.⁷And this shall be a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken⁸Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone

down.⁹The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:¹⁰I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.¹¹I said, I shall not see the LORD, even the LORD, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.¹²Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off with pining sickness: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.¹³I reckoned till morning, that, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.¹⁴Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with looking upward: O LORD, I am oppressed undertake for me.¹⁵What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.¹⁶O Lord, by these things men live, and in all these things is the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.¹⁷Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast

cast all my sins behind thy back.¹⁸For the grave cannot praise thee, death can not celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.¹⁹The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.²⁰The LORD was ready to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.²¹For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.²²Hezekiah also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAPTER 39 ¹At that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.²And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.³Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king

Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, even from Babylon.⁴Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.⁵Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:⁶Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.⁷And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.⁸Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAPTER 40 ¹Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.²Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.³The voice

of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.⁴Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:⁵And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.⁶The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field:⁷The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass.⁸The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.⁹O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength lift it up, be not afraid say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!¹⁰Behold, the Lord GOD will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.¹¹He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are

with young.¹²Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?¹³Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or being his counsellor hath taught him?¹⁴With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding?¹⁵Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.¹⁶And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.¹⁷All nations before him are as nothing and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.¹⁸To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?¹⁹The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.²⁰He that is so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree that will not rot he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a

graven image, that shall not be moved.²¹Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?²²It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:²³That bringeth the princes to nothing he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.²⁴Yea, they shall not be planted yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.²⁵To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.²⁶Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power not one faileth.²⁷Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?²⁸Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the LORD,

the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding.²⁹He giveth power to the faint and to them that have no might he increaseth strength.³⁰Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:³¹But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength they shall mount up with wings as eagles they shall run, and not be weary and they shall walk, and not faint.

CHAPTER 41 ¹Keep silence before me, O islands and let the people renew their strength: let them come near then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.²Who raised up the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.³He pursued them, and passed safely even by the way that he had not gone with his feet.⁴Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the first, and with the last I am he.⁵The isles saw it, and feared the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.⁶They helped every one his neighbour and

every one said to his brother, Be of good courage.⁷ So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smootheth with the hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, It is ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved.⁸ But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.⁹ Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.¹⁰ Fear thou not for I am with thee: be not dismayed for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee yea, I will help thee yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.¹¹ Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing and they that strive with thee shall perish.¹² Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.¹³ For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not I will help thee.¹⁴ Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel I will help thee, saith the LORD, and

thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.¹⁵ Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.¹⁶ Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.¹⁷ When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.¹⁸ I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.¹⁹ I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together:²⁰ That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.²¹ Produce your cause, saith the LORD bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.²² Let them bring them forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they be, that we may

consider them, and know the latter end of them or declare us things for to come.²³Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.²⁴Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.²⁵I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.²⁶Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, He is righteous? yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your words.²⁷The first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.²⁸For I beheld, and there was no man even among them, and there was no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.²⁹Behold, they are all vanity their works are nothing: their molten images are wind and confusion.

CHAPTER 42 ¹Behold my servant, whom I uphold mine

elect, in whom my soul delighteth I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.²He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.³A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.⁴He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.⁵Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:⁶I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles⁷To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.⁸I am the LORD: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.⁹Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.¹⁰Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the

end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.¹¹Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.¹²Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.¹³The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar he shall prevail against his enemies.¹⁴I have long time holden my peace I have been still, and refrained myself: now will I cry like a travailing woman I will destroy and devour at once.¹⁵I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.¹⁶And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.¹⁷They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.¹⁸Hear, ye deaf and look, ye blind, that ye may see.¹⁹Who is blind, but my

servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?²⁰Seeing many things, but thou observest not opening the ears, but he heareth not.²¹The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake he will magnify the law, and make it honourable.²²But this is a people robbed and spoiled they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.²³Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken and hear for the time to come?²⁴Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.²⁵Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

CHAPTER 43 ¹But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called

thee by thy name thou art mine.²When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.³For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.⁴Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.⁵Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west⁶I will say to the north, Give up and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth⁷Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him yea, I have made him.⁸Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.⁹Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, It is

truth.¹⁰Ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.¹¹I, even I, am the LORD and beside me there is no saviour.¹²I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I am God.¹³Yea, before the day was I am he and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?¹⁴Thus saith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.¹⁵I am the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your King.¹⁶Thus saith the LORD, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters¹⁷Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.¹⁸Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.¹⁹Behold, I will do a new thing now it shall spring forth shall ye not know it? I will

even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.²⁰The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.²¹This people have I formed for myself they shall shew forth my praise.²²But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.²³Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.²⁴Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.²⁵I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.²⁶Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.²⁷Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me.²⁸Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAPTER 44 ¹Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant and Israel, whom I have chosen:²Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee Fear not, O Jacob, my servant and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.³For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:⁴And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water courses.⁵One shall say, I am the LORD's and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and surname himself by the name of Israel.⁶Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts I am the first, and I am the last and beside me there is no God.⁷And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.⁸Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea,

there is no God I know not any.⁹They that make a graven image are all of them vanity and their delectable things shall not profit and they are their own witnesses they see not, nor know that they may be ashamed.¹⁰Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?¹¹Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up yet they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together.¹²The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.¹³The carpenter stretcheth out his rule he marketh it out with a line he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man that it may remain in the house.¹⁴He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.¹⁵Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself yea, he kindleth it,

and baketh bread yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.¹⁶He burneth part thereof in the fire with part thereof he eateth flesh he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:¹⁷And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me for thou art my god.¹⁸They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see and their hearts, that they cannot understand.¹⁹And none considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof I have roasted flesh, and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?²⁰He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?²¹Remember these, O Jacob and Israel for thou art my servant: I have formed thee thou art my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten

of me.²²I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me for I have redeemed thee.²³Sing, O ye heavens for the LORD hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.²⁴Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I am the LORD that maketh all things that stretcheth forth the heavens alone that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself²⁵That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish²⁶That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:²⁷That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:²⁸That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAPTER 45 ¹Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates and the gates shall not be shut²I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:³And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.⁴For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.⁵I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:⁶That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside me. I am the LORD, and there is none else.⁷I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things.⁸Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together

I the LORD have created it.⁹Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?¹⁰Woe unto him that saith unto his father, What begetteth thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?¹¹Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.¹²I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.¹³I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.¹⁴Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee and there is none else, there is no God.¹⁵Verily thou art a God that

hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.¹⁶They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols.¹⁷But Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.¹⁸For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens God himself that formed the earth and made it he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD and there is none else.¹⁹I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.²⁰Assemble yourselves and come draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.²¹Tell ye, and bring them near yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the LORD? and there is no God else beside me a just God and a Saviour there is none beside me.²²Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there

is none else.²³I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.²⁴Surely, shall one say, in the LORD have I righteousness and strength: even to him shall men come and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.²⁵In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAPTER 46 ¹Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages were heavy loaden they are a burden to the weary beast.²They stoop, they bow down together they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.³Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb:⁴And even to your old age I am he and even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear even I will carry, and will deliver you.⁵To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like?⁶They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith and

he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.⁷They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.⁸Remember this, and shew yourselves men: bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.⁹Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else I am God, and there is none like me,¹⁰Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:¹¹Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass I have purposed it, I will also do it.¹²Hearken unto me, ye stouthearted, that are far from righteousness:¹³I bring near my righteousness it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAPTER 47 ¹Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of

the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.²Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.³Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.⁴As for our redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel.⁵Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.⁶I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.⁷And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.⁸Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:⁹But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy

sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.¹⁰For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me.¹¹Therefore shall evil come upon thee thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.¹²Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.¹³Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.¹⁴Behold, they shall be as stubble the fire shall burn them they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.¹⁵Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, even thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter none

shall save thee. them.⁸Yea, thou heardest not yea, thou knewest not yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.⁹For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.¹⁰Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.¹¹For mine own sake, even for mine own sake, will I do it: for how should my name be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another.¹²Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called I am he I am the first, I also am the last.¹³Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together.¹⁴All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear which among them hath declared these things? The LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall be on the Chaldeans.¹⁵I, even I, have spoken yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.¹⁶Come ye near unto me, hear ye this I have not spoken in secret from the beginning from the time that it

was, there am I: and now the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me.¹⁷Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.¹⁸O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:¹⁹Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.²⁰Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob.²¹And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.²²There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAPTER 49 ¹Listen, O isles, unto me and hearken, ye people, from far The LORD hath called me from the womb from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.²And

he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft in his quiver hath he hid me³And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.⁴Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: yet surely my judgment is with the LORD, and my work with my God.⁵And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.⁶And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.⁷Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.⁸Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation

have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages⁹That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.¹⁰They shall not hunger nor thirst neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.¹¹And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.¹²Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west and these from the land of Sinim.¹³Sing, O heavens and be joyful, O earth and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.¹⁴But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.¹⁵Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.¹⁶Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands thy walls are continually before me.¹⁷Thy

children shall make haste thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.¹⁸Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride doeth.¹⁹For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.²⁰The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.²¹Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone these, where had they been?²²Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.²³And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they

shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.²⁴ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?²⁵ But thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.²⁶ And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAPTER 50 ¹Thus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.² Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a

wilderness: their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.³ I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.⁴ The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.⁵ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.⁶ I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.⁷ For the Lord GOD will help me therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.⁸ He is near that justifieth me who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me.⁹ Behold, the Lord GOD will help me who is he that shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment the moth shall eat them up.¹⁰ Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his

God.¹¹Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand ye shall lie down in sorrow.

CHAPTER 51 ¹Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.²Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.³For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.⁴Hearken unto me, my people and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.⁵My righteousness is near my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.⁶Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away

like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.⁷Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.⁸For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.⁹Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?¹⁰Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?¹¹Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.¹²I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass¹³And forgettest the LORD

thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor?¹⁴The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.¹⁵But I am the LORD thy God, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts is his name.¹⁶And I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.¹⁷Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.¹⁸There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth neither is there any that taketh her by the hand of all the sons that she hath brought up.¹⁹These two things are come unto thee who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?²⁰Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all

the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.²¹Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine:²²Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury thou shalt no more drink it again:²³But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

CHAPTER 52 ¹Awake, awake put on thy strength, O Zion put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.²Shake thyself from the dust arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.³For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold yourselves for nought and ye shall be redeemed without money.⁴For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there and the Assyrian oppressed

them without cause.⁵Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD and my name continually every day is blasphemed.⁶Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore they shall know in that day that I am he that doth speak: behold, it is I.⁷How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!⁸Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.⁹Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.¹⁰The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.¹¹Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing go ye out of the midst of her be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.¹²For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go

before you and the God of Israel will be your rereward.¹³Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.¹⁴As many were astonished at thee his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:¹⁵So shall he sprinkle many nations the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not been told them shall they see and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

CHAPTER 53 ¹Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?²For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.³He is despised and rejected of men a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him he was despised, and we esteemed him not.⁴Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.⁵But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him and with his stripes we

are healed.⁶All we like sheep have gone astray we have turned every one to his own way and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.⁷He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.⁸He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.⁹And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.¹⁰Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.¹¹He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many for he shall bear their iniquities.¹²Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with

the transgressors and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

CHAPTER 54 ¹Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.²Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes³For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.⁴Fear not for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.⁵For thy Maker is thine husband the LORD of hosts is his name and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel The God of the whole earth shall he be called.⁶For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.⁷For a small moment have I forsaken

thee but with great mercies will I gather thee.⁸In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.⁹For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.¹⁰For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.¹¹O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.¹²And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.¹³And all thy children shall be taught of the LORD and great shall be the peace of thy children.¹⁴In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear: and from terror for it shall not come near thee.¹⁵Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.¹⁶Behold, I have

created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work and I have created the waster to destroy.¹⁷No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 55 ¹Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money come ye, buy, and eat yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.²Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.³Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.⁴Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.⁵Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel for he hath

glorified thee.⁶Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.⁷Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.⁸For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the LORD.⁹For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.¹⁰For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:¹¹So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.¹²For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.¹³Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an

everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

CHAPTER 56 ¹Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.²Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that layeth hold on it that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.³Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.⁴For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant⁵Even unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.⁶Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant⁷Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful

in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.⁸The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.⁹All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea, all ye beasts in the forest.¹⁰His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.¹¹Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.¹²Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink and to morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

CHAPTER 57 ¹The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.²He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.³But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the

whore.⁴Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,⁵Enflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the cliffs of the rocks?⁶Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?⁷Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.⁸Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thyself to another than me, and art gone up thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.⁹And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase thyself even unto hell.¹⁰Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand therefore thou wast not grieved.¹¹And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou

hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?¹²I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works for they shall not profit thee.¹³When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee but the wind shall carry them all away vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain¹⁴And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.¹⁵For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.¹⁶For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.¹⁷For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.¹⁸I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.¹⁹I create the fruit of the lips Peace, peace to

him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the LORD and I will heal him.²⁰But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.²¹There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAPTER 58 ¹Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.²Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice they take delight in approaching to God.³Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.⁴Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.⁵Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?⁶Is not this the

fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?⁷Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?⁸Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee the glory of the LORD shall be thy rereward.⁹Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity¹⁰And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday:¹¹And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.¹²And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations and thou shalt be

called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.¹³If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:¹⁴Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

CHAPTER 59 ¹Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:²But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.³For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.⁴None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.⁵They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is

crushed breaketh out into a viper.⁶Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.⁷Their feet run to evil, and they make hast to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity wasting and destruction are in their paths.⁸The way of peace they know not and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.⁹Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity for brightness, but we walk in darkness.¹⁰We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noonday as in the night we are in desolate places as dead men.¹¹We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but there is none for salvation, but it is far off from us.¹²For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions are with us and as for our iniquities, we know them¹³In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking

oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.¹⁴And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.¹⁵Yea, truth faileth and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and it displeased him that there was no judgment.¹⁶And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him and his righteousness, it sustained him.¹⁷For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.¹⁸According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies to the islands he will repay recompence.¹⁹So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.²⁰And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.²¹As for

me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAPTER 60 ¹Arise, shine for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.²For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.³And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.⁴Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.⁵Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.⁶The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.⁷All the

flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.⁸Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?⁹Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.¹⁰And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.¹¹Therefore thy gates shall be open continually they shall not be shut day nor night that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.¹²For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.¹³The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary and I will make the place of my feet glorious.¹⁴The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee and all they that despised

thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.¹⁵Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.¹⁶Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.¹⁷For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.¹⁸Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.¹⁹The sun shall be no more thy light by day neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.²⁰Thy sun shall no more go down neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.²¹Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the

land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.²²A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAPTER 61 ¹The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound²To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God to comfort all that mourn³To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.⁴And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.⁵And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers.⁶But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD:

men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.⁷For your shame ye shall have double and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.⁸For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.⁹And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.¹⁰I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.¹¹For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAPTER 62 ¹For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for

Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.²And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.³Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.⁴Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzi-bah, and thy land Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.⁵For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.⁶I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,⁷And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.⁸The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast

laboured:⁹But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.¹⁰Go through, go through the gates prepare ye the way of the people cast up, cast up the highway gather out the stones lift up a standard for the people.¹¹Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.¹²And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

CHAPTER 63 ¹Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.²Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?³I have trodden the winepress alone and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will

stain all my raiment.⁴For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.⁵And I looked, and there was none to help and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me and my fury, it upheld me.⁶And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.⁷I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.⁸For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their Saviour.⁹In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.¹⁰But they rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.¹¹Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, and his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd

of his flock? where is he that put his holy Spirit within him?¹² That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?¹³ That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble?¹⁴ As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.¹⁵ Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?¹⁶ Doubtless thou art our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, art our father, our redeemer thy name is from everlasting.¹⁷ O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.¹⁸ The people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.¹⁹ We are thine: thou never barest rule over them they were not called by

thy

name.

CHAPTER 64 ¹Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,² As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence!³ When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.⁴ For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.⁵ Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.⁶ But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags and we all do fade as a leaf and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.⁷ And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us,

because of our iniquities.⁸But now, O LORD, thou art our father we are the clay, and thou our potter and we all are the work of thy hand.⁹Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.¹⁰Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.¹¹Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.¹²Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAPTER 65 ¹I am sought of them that asked not for me I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my name.²I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts³A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick⁴Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable

things is in their vessels⁵Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.⁶Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,⁷Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.⁸Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.⁹And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.¹⁰And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.¹¹But ye are they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that number.¹²Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter:

because when I called, ye did not answer when I spake, ye did not hear but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.¹³Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:¹⁴Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.¹⁵And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:¹⁶That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.¹⁷For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.¹⁸But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.¹⁹And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be

no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.²⁰There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.²¹And they shall build houses, and inhabit them and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.²²They shall not build, and another inhabit they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.²³They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.²⁴And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.²⁵The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 66 ¹Thus saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?²For all those things

hath mine hand made, and those things have been, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.³He that killeth an ox is as if he slew a man he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swine's blood he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.⁴I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them because when I called, none did answer when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.⁵Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.⁶A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.⁷Before she travailed, she brought forth before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.⁸Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made

to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.⁹Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God.¹⁰Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:¹¹That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.¹²For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon her sides, and be dandled upon her knees.¹³As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.¹⁴And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and his indignation toward his enemies.¹⁵For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.¹⁶For by fire and by his sword

will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.¹⁷They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.¹⁸For I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues and they shall come, and see my glory.¹⁹And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.²⁰And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.²¹And I will also take of them for priests and for Levites, saith the LORD.²²For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so

shall your seed and your name remain.²³And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.²⁴And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

JEREMIAH



CHAPTER 1 ¹The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth

in the land of Benjamin:²To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.³It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.⁴Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,⁵Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.⁶Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child.⁷But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.⁸Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.⁹Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.¹⁰See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.¹¹Moreover the word of the

LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.¹²Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.¹³And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot and the face thereof is toward the north.¹⁴Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.¹⁵For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.¹⁶And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.¹⁷Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.¹⁸For, behold, I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against

the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.¹⁹And they shall fight against thee but they shall not prevail against thee for I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,²Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.³Israel was holiness unto the LORD, and the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.⁴Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:⁵Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?⁶Neither said they, Where is the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man

passed through, and where no man dwelt?⁷And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.⁸The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit.⁹Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.¹⁰For pass over the isles of Chittim, and see and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.¹¹Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit.¹²Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.¹³For my people have committed two evils they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.¹⁴Is Israel a servant? is he a homeborn slave? why is he spoiled?¹⁵The young lions roared upon him, and yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities

are burned without inhabitant.¹⁶Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.¹⁷Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?¹⁸And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?¹⁹Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.²⁰For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands and thou saidst, I will not transgress when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.²¹Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?²²For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.²³How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways²⁴A wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves in her month they shall find her.²⁵Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.²⁶As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,²⁷Saying to a stock, Thou art my father and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.²⁸But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.²⁹Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.³⁰In vain have I smitten your children they received no correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.³¹O generation,

see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, We are lords we will come no more unto thee?³²Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.³³Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.³⁴Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.³⁵Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.³⁶Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.³⁷Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAPTER 3 ¹They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many

lovers yet return again to me, saith the LORD.²Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.³Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.⁴Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?⁵Will he reserve his anger for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.⁶The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.⁷And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it.⁸And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.⁹And it

came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.¹⁰And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD.¹¹And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.¹²Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, saith the LORD, and I will not keep anger for ever.¹³Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.¹⁴Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:¹⁵And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.¹⁶And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they

shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it neither shall they visit it neither shall that be done any more.¹⁷At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.¹⁸In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.¹⁹But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father and shalt not turn away from me.²⁰Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.²¹A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the LORD their God.²²Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come

unto thee for thou art the LORD our God.²³Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel.²⁴For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.²⁵We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAPTER 4 ¹If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.²And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.³For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.⁴Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come

forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.⁵Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.⁶Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.⁷The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.⁸For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.⁹And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.¹⁰Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.¹¹At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,¹²Even a full wind from

those places shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.¹³Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.¹⁴O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?¹⁵For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.¹⁶Make ye mention to the nations behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.¹⁷As keepers of a field, are they against her round about because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.¹⁸Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.¹⁹My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart my heart maketh a noise in me I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.²⁰Destruction upon destruction is cried for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.²¹How long

shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?²²For my people is foolish, they have not known me they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.²³I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void and the heavens, and they had no light.²⁴I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.²⁵I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.²⁶I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.²⁷For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate yet will I not make a full end.²⁸For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.²⁹The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.³⁰And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest

thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.³¹For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth and I will pardon it.²And though they say, The LORD liveth surely they swear falsely.³O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock they have refused to return.⁴Therefore I said, Surely these are poor they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgment of their God.⁵I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them for

they have known the way of the LORD, and the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.⁶Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased.⁷How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.⁸They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.⁹Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?¹⁰Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy but make not a full end: take away her battlements for they are not the LORD's.¹¹For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.¹²They have belied the LORD, and said, It is not he neither shall evil come upon us neither shall we see sword nor famine.¹³And the prophets shall

become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.¹⁴Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.¹⁵Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.¹⁶Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.¹⁷And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, which thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.¹⁸Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you.¹⁹And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these things unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.²⁰Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,²¹Hear now this, O foolish people, and

without understanding which have eyes, and see not which have ears, and hear not:²²Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?²³But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart they are revolted and gone.²⁴Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.²⁵Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you.²⁶For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares they set a trap, they catch men.²⁷As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.²⁸They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper and the right of the needy do they not judge.²⁹Shall I

not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?³⁰A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land³¹The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAPTER 6 ¹O ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.²I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate woman.³The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her they shall pitch their tents against her round about they shall feed every one in his place.⁴Prepare ye war against her arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.⁵Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.⁶For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.⁷As a fountain

casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her before me continually is grief and wounds.⁸Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.⁹Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.¹⁰To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach they have no delight in it.¹¹Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days.¹²And their houses shall be turned unto others, with their fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.¹³For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.¹⁴They

have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace when there is no peace.¹⁵ Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.¹⁶ Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.¹⁷ Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Harken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.¹⁸ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.¹⁹ Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.²⁰ To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.²¹ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this

people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them the neighbour and his friend shall perish.²² Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.²³ They shall lay hold on bow and spear they are cruel, and have no mercy their voice roareth like the sea and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.²⁴ We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail.²⁵ Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way for the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side.²⁶ O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.²⁷ I have set thee for a tower and a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.²⁸ They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are brass and iron they are all corrupters.²⁹ The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.³⁰ Reprobate silver shall men call them,

because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAPTER 7 ¹The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,²Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.³Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.⁴Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, are these.⁵For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings if ye thoroughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour⁶If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:⁷Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.⁸Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.⁹Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not¹⁰And come and stand before

me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?¹¹Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD.¹²But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.¹³And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not and I called you, but ye answered not¹⁴Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.¹⁵And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.¹⁶Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not hear thee.¹⁷Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?¹⁸The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out

drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.¹⁹Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces?²⁰Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.²¹Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.²²For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:²³But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.²⁴But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.²⁵Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them:²⁶Yet

they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.²⁷Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them but they will not answer thee.²⁸But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.²⁹Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.³⁰For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.³¹And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.³²Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.³³And the carcasses of this

people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth and none shall fray them away.³⁴Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

CHAPTER 8 ¹At that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:²And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.³And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.⁴Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith

the LORD Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?⁵Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.⁶I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.⁷Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times and the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.⁸How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he it the pen of the scribes is in vain.⁹The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD and what wisdom is in them?¹⁰Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.¹¹For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace when there is no peace.¹²Were they

ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.¹³I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade and the things that I have given them shall pass away from them.¹⁴Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.¹⁵We looked for peace, but no good came and for a time of health, and behold trouble!¹⁶The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it the city, and those that dwell therein.¹⁷For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.¹⁸When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in me.¹⁹Behold the voice of the cry of the

daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a far country: Is not the LORD in Zion? is not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities?²⁰The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.²¹For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt I am black astonishment hath taken hold on me.²²Is there no balm in Gilead is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

CHAPTER 9 ¹Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!²Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.³And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.⁴Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with

slanders.⁵And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.⁶Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.⁷Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?⁸Their tongue is as an arrow shot out it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.⁹Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?¹⁰For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them neither can men hear the voice of the cattle both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled they are gone.¹¹And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.¹²Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land

perisheth and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?¹³And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein¹⁴But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:¹⁵Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.¹⁶I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.¹⁷Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come and send for cunning women, that they may come:¹⁸And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.¹⁹For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.²⁰Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach

your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.²¹For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.²²Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather them.²³Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:²⁴But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.²⁵Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised²⁶Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:²Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven for the heathen are dismayed at them.³For the customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.⁴They deck it with silver and with gold they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.⁵They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.⁶Forasmuch as there is none like unto thee, O LORD thou art great, and thy name is great in might.⁷Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.⁸But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.⁹Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of cunning men.¹⁰But the LORD is

the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.¹¹ Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.¹² He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.¹³ When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.¹⁴ Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.¹⁵ They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.¹⁶ The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts is his name.¹⁷ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortress.¹⁸ For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this

once, and will distress them, that they may find it so.¹⁹ Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it.²⁰ My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.²¹ For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.²² Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a den of dragons.²³ O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.²⁴ O LORD, correct me, but with judgment not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.²⁵ Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAPTER 11 ¹The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,² Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto

the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem³And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,⁴Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:⁵That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.⁶Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.⁷For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.⁸Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do but they did them not.⁹And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found

among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.¹⁰They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.¹¹Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.¹²Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.¹³For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal.¹⁴Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.¹⁵What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou

rejoicest.¹⁶The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.¹⁷For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.¹⁸And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: then thou shewedst me their doings.¹⁹But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.²⁰But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.²¹Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:²²Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword their sons and

their daughters shall die by famine:²³And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Righteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?²Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.³But thou, O LORD, knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.⁴How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds because they said, He shall not see our last end.⁵If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?⁶For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even

they have dealt treacherously with thee yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.⁷I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.⁸Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.⁹Mine heritage is unto me as a speckled bird, the birds round about are against her come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.¹⁰Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.¹¹They have made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth unto me the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.¹²The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.¹³They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD.¹⁴Thus saith the LORD

against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.¹⁵And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.¹⁶And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth as they taught my people to swear by Baal then shall they be built in the midst of my people.¹⁷But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Thus saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.²So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loins.³And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,⁴Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.⁵So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.⁶And it came to

pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.⁷ Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.⁸ Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,⁹ Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.¹⁰ This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.¹¹ For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.¹² Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?¹³ Then shalt thou say unto

them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.¹⁴ And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.¹⁵ Hear ye, and give ear be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.¹⁶ Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.¹⁷ But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.¹⁸ Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.¹⁹ The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them: Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.²⁰ Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock that was

given thee, thy beautiful flock?²¹What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?²²And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare.²³Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.²⁴Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.²⁵This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.²⁶Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.²⁷I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?

CHAPTER 14 ¹The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth.²Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish they are black unto the

ground and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.³And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water they returned with their vessels empty they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.⁴Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.⁵Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass.⁶And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons their eyes did fail, because there was no grass.⁷O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many we have sinned against thee.⁸O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night?⁹Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name leave us not.¹⁰Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them he

will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.¹¹Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for their good.¹²When they fast, I will not hear their cry and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.¹³Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine but I will give you assured peace in this place.¹⁴Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.¹⁵Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.¹⁶And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour

their wickedness upon them.¹⁷Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.¹⁸If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.¹⁹Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? we looked for peace, and there is no good and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!²⁰We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee.²¹Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.²²Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? art not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

CHAPTER 15 ¹Then said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.²And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD Such as are for death, to death and such as are for the sword, to the sword and such as are for the famine, to the famine and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.³And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.⁴And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.⁵For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?⁶Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee I am weary with repenting.⁷And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land I will bereave them of children, I will destroy my people, since they return not from their ways.⁸Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused him to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.⁹She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost her sun is gone down while it was yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.¹⁰Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury yet every one of them doth curse me.¹¹The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.¹²Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?¹³Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.¹⁴And I will make thee to pass with thine enemies into a land which thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you.¹⁵O LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and revenge me

of my persecutors take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.¹⁶Thy words were found, and I did eat them and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.¹⁷I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.¹⁸Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters that fail?¹⁹Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee but return not thou unto them.²⁰And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.²¹And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAPTER 16 ¹The word of the LORD came also unto me,

saying,²Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.³For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land⁴They shall die of grievous deaths they shall not be lamented neither shall they be buried but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.⁵For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, even lovingkindness and mercies.⁶Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them:⁷Neither shall men tear themselves for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.⁸Thou shalt not also go

into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.⁹For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.¹⁰And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?¹¹Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law¹²And ye have done worse than your fathers for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:¹³Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers and there shall ye serve other gods day and night where I will not shew you favour.¹⁴Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The

LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt¹⁵But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.¹⁶Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.¹⁷For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.¹⁸And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.¹⁹O LORD, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.²⁰Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no gods?²¹Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might and they

shall know that my name is The LORD.

CHAPTER 17 ¹The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars²Whilst their children remember their altars and their groves by the green trees upon the high hills.³O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.⁴And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever.⁵Thus saith the LORD Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.⁶For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.⁷Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.⁸For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the

river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.⁹The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?¹⁰I the LORD search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.¹¹As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.¹²A glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.¹³O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.¹⁴Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.¹⁵Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.¹⁶As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was right before thee.¹⁷Be not a terror unto me: thou art my hope in the day

of evil.¹⁸Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.¹⁹Thus said the LORD unto me Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem²⁰And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:²¹Thus saith the LORD Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem²²Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.²³But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.²⁴And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein²⁵Then shall there enter into the gates of this city

kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.²⁶And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.²⁷But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAPTER 18 ¹The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,²Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.³Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.⁴And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it

again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.⁵Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,⁶O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.⁷At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it⁸If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.⁹And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it¹⁰If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.¹¹Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.¹²And they said, There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.¹³Therefore thus saith the LORD Ask ye now among the

heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.¹⁴Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?¹⁵Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up¹⁶To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.¹⁷I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.¹⁸Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.¹⁹Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.²⁰Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.²¹Therefore

deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows and let their men be put to death let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.²²Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.²³Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee deal thus with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAPTER 19 ¹Thus saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests²And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,³And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.⁴Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged

this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents⁵They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind:⁶Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.⁷And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their carcasses will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.⁸And I will make this city desolate, and an hissing every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.⁹And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall

straiten them.¹⁰Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,¹¹And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury.¹²Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet:¹³And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.¹⁴Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy and he stood in the court of the LORD's house and said to all the people,¹⁵Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAPTER 20 ¹Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who was

also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.²Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD.³And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib.⁴For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.⁵Moreover I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.⁶And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast

prophesied lies.⁷O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.⁸For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.⁹Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But his word was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.¹⁰For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, say they, and we will report it. All my familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.¹¹But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed for they shall not prosper: their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.¹²But, O LORD of hosts, that triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.¹³Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor

from the hand of evildoers.¹⁴Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.¹⁵Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee making him very glad.¹⁶And let that man be as the cities which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide.¹⁷Because he slew me not from the womb or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be always great with me.¹⁸Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAPTER 21 ¹The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,²Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.³Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:⁴Thus saith the LORD God of Israel Behold, I

will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.⁵And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.⁶And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.⁷And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.⁸And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.⁹He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto

him for a prey.¹⁰For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.¹¹And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD¹²O house of David, thus saith the LORD Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.¹³Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?¹⁴But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

CHAPTER 22 ¹Thus saith the LORD Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,²And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:³Thus saith the LORD Execute ye

judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.⁴For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.⁵But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.⁶For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.⁷And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.⁸And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?⁹Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.¹⁰Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth

away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.¹¹For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place He shall not return thither any more.¹²But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.¹³Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work¹⁴That saith, I will build me a wide house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows and it is cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.¹⁵Shalt thou reign, because thou closest thyself in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, and then it was well with him?¹⁶He judged the cause of the poor and needy then it was well with him: was not this to know me? saith the LORD.¹⁷But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it.¹⁸Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they

shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!¹⁹He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.²⁰Go up to Lebanon, and cry and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.²¹I spake unto thee in thy prosperity but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.²²The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.²³O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!²⁴As I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence²⁵And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.²⁶And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born and there shall ye die.²⁷But to the land whereunto

they desire to return, thither shall they not return.²⁸Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?²⁹O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.³⁰Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAPTER 23 ¹Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.²Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.³And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds and they shall be fruitful and increase.⁴And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.⁵Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will

raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.⁶In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.⁷Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt⁸But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them and they shall dwell in their own land.⁹Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets all my bones shake I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.¹⁰For the land is full of adulterers for because of swearing the land mourneth the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right.¹¹For both prophet and priest are profane yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.¹²Wherefore their

way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.¹³And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.¹⁴I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.¹⁵Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.¹⁶Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.¹⁷They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.¹⁸For who hath stood in

the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?¹⁹Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.²⁰The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.²¹I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.²²But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.²³Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?²⁴Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.²⁵I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.²⁶How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart²⁷Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which

they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.²⁸The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.²⁹Is not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?³⁰Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.³¹Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.³²Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.³³And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.³⁴And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his house.³⁵Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every

one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?³⁶And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.³⁷Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?³⁸But since ye say, The burden of the LORD therefore thus saith the LORD Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD³⁹Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence:⁴⁰And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAPTER 24 ¹The LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had

brought them to Babylon.²One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.³Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs the good figs, very good and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.⁴Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,⁵Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good.⁶For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.⁷And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.⁸And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:⁹And I will deliver them to be removed into

all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.¹⁰And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAPTER 25 ¹The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon²The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,³From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that is the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking but ye have not hearkened.⁴And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending them but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.⁵They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you

and to your fathers for ever and ever:⁶And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands and I will do you no hurt.⁷Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.⁸Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts Because ye have not heard my words,⁹Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.¹⁰Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.¹¹And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.¹²And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish

the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.¹³And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.¹⁴For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.¹⁵For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.¹⁶And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.¹⁷Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:¹⁸To wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse as it is this day¹⁹Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people²⁰And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the

land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,²¹Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,²²And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea,²³Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in the utmost corners,²⁴And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,²⁵And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,²⁶And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.²⁷Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.²⁸And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts Ye shall certainly drink.²⁹For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a

sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.³⁰Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation he shall mightily roar upon his habitation he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.³¹A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.³²Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.³³And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried they shall be dung upon the ground.³⁴Howl, ye shepherds, and cry and wallow yourselves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.³⁵And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.³⁶A voice of the cry of

the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, shall be heard: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.³⁷And the peaceable habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of the LORD.³⁸He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

CHAPTER 26 ¹In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying,²Thus saith the LORD Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them diminish not a word:³If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.⁴And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,⁵To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened⁶Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and

will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.⁷ So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.⁸ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.⁹ Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.¹⁰ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house.¹¹ Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.¹² Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.¹³ Therefore now amend

your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.¹⁴ As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you.¹⁵ But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.¹⁶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.¹⁷ Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,¹⁸ Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountains of the house as the high places of a forest.¹⁹ Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil

which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.²⁰ And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:²¹ And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt²² And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him into Egypt.²³ And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.²⁴ Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAPTER 27 ¹In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,² Thus saith the LORD to me Make thee bonds

and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,³ And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah⁴ And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Thus shall ye say unto your masters⁵ I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.⁶ And now have I given all these lands unto the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.⁷ And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.⁸ And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the

pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.⁹Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:¹⁰For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.¹¹But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD and they shall till it, and dwell therein.¹²I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.¹³Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?¹⁴Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.¹⁵For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a lie in my name that I

might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.¹⁶Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.¹⁷Hearken not unto them serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?¹⁸But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.¹⁹For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,²⁰Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem²¹Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels

that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem²²They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

CHAPTER 28 ¹And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,²Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.³Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:⁴And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.⁵Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet

Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,⁶Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.⁷Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people⁸The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.⁹The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.¹⁰Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.¹¹And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.¹²Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the prophet,

after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,¹³Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD Thou hast broken the yokes of wood but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.¹⁴For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.¹⁵Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah The LORD hath not sent thee but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.¹⁶Therefore thus saith the LORD Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.¹⁷So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

CHAPTER 29 ¹Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from

Jerusalem to Babylon²(After that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem)³By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,⁴Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon⁵Build ye houses, and dwell in them and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them⁶Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.⁷And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.⁸For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.⁹For they prophesy

falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.¹⁰For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.¹¹For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.¹²Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.¹³And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.¹⁴And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.¹⁵Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon¹⁶Know that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity¹⁷Thus saith the LORD of hosts Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make

them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.¹⁸And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:¹⁹Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.²⁰Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:²¹Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and he shall slay them before your eyes²²And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire²³Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have

spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them even I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD.²⁴ Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,²⁵ Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,²⁶ The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks.²⁷ Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?²⁸ For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This captivity is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.²⁹ And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.³⁰ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,³¹ Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite Because that Shemaiah hath

prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie.³² Therefore thus saith the LORD Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

CHAPTER 30 ¹The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,² Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.³ For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.⁴ And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.⁵ For thus saith the LORD We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.⁶ Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into

paleness?⁷Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble but he shall be saved out of it.⁸For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.⁹But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.¹⁰Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.¹¹For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.¹²For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.¹³There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.¹⁴All thy lovers have forgotten thee they seek thee not for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the

chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity because thy sins were increased.¹⁵Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.¹⁶Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.¹⁷For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD because they called thee an Outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.¹⁸Thus saith the LORD Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwellingplaces and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.¹⁹And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.²⁰Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all

that oppress them.²¹And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.²²And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.²³Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.²⁴The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAPTER 31 ¹At the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.²Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.³The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.⁴Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and

shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.⁵Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall eat them as common things.⁶For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.⁷For thus saith the LORD Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.⁸Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.⁹They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.¹⁰Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.¹¹For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and

ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.¹²Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden and they shall not sorrow any more at all.¹³Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.¹⁴And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.¹⁵Thus saith the LORD A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.¹⁶Thus saith the LORD Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.¹⁷And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.¹⁸I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus Thou hast chastised me, and I was

chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned for thou art the LORD my God.¹⁹Surely after that I was turned, I repented and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.²⁰Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.²¹Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.²²How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.²³Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, and mountain of holiness.²⁴And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that go

forth with flocks.²⁵For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.²⁶Upon this I awaked, and beheld and my sleep was sweet unto me.²⁷Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.²⁸And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.²⁹In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.³⁰But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.³¹Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:³²Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD.³³But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law

in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts and will be their God, and they shall be my people.³⁴And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.³⁵Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar The LORD of hosts is his name:³⁶If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.³⁷Thus saith the LORD If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.³⁸Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.³⁹And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.⁴⁰And the whole valley of the dead

bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, shall be holy unto the LORD it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAPTER 32 ¹The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.²For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judah's house.³For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it⁴And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes⁵And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?⁶And Jeremiah said, The

word of the LORD came unto me, saying,⁷Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.⁸So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.⁹And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver.¹⁰And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.¹¹So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custom, and that which was open:¹²And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.¹³And I charged

Baruch before them, saying,¹⁴Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.¹⁵For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.¹⁶Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,¹⁷Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:¹⁸Thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of hosts, is his name,¹⁹Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:²⁰Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and among other men and hast made thee a name, as at this

day²¹And hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror²²And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey²³And they came in, and possessed it but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them:²⁴Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass and, behold, thou seest it.²⁵And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.²⁶Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,²⁷Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?²⁸Therefore thus saith the LORD Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,

and he shall take it:²⁹And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.³⁰For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.³¹For this city hath been to me as a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day that I should remove it from before my face,³²Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.³³And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.³⁴But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.³⁵And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the

valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.³⁶And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence³⁷Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:³⁸And they shall be my people, and I will be their God:³⁹And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:⁴⁰And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.⁴¹Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.⁴²For thus saith the LORD Like as I have brought all

this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.⁴³And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.⁴⁴Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 33 ¹Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,²Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it the LORD is his name³Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.⁴For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword⁵They come to fight with the

Chaldeans, but it is fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.⁶Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.⁷And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, as at the first.⁸And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.⁹And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.¹⁰Thus saith the LORD Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say shall be desolate without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,¹¹The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the

bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.¹²Thus saith the LORD of hosts Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.¹³In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.¹⁴Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.¹⁵In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.¹⁶In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our

righteousness.¹⁷For thus saith the LORD David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel¹⁸Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.¹⁹And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,²⁰Thus saith the LORD If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season²¹Then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.²²As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.²³Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,²⁴Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.²⁵Thus saith the LORD If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of

heaven and earth²⁶Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAPTER 34 ¹The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,²Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire:³And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.⁴Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:⁵But thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings

which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee and they will lament thee, saying, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.⁶Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,⁷When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.⁸This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them⁹That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.¹⁰Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go.¹¹But afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them

into subjection for servants and for handmaids.¹²Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,¹³Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,¹⁴At the end of seven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.¹⁵And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name:¹⁶But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.¹⁷Therefore thus saith the LORD Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to

the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.¹⁸And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,¹⁹The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf²⁰I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.²¹And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you.²²Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAPTER 35 ¹The word which came unto Jeremiah from the

LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,²Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.³Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites⁴And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door:⁵And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.⁶But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever:⁷Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents that ye may live many days in the land where ye be strangers.⁸Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he

hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters⁹Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:¹⁰But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.¹¹But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.¹²Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,¹³Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.¹⁴The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking but ye hearkened not unto me.¹⁵I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend

your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.¹⁶Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them but this people hath not hearkened unto me:¹⁷Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.¹⁸And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:¹⁹Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAPTER 36 ¹And it came to pass in the fourth year of

Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,²Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.³It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them that they may return every man from his evil way that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.⁴Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah: and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.⁵And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut up I cannot go into the house of the LORD:⁶Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.⁷It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this

people.⁸And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.⁹And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.¹⁰Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.¹¹When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,¹²Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.¹³Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the

people.¹⁴Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.¹⁵And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears.¹⁶Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.¹⁷And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?¹⁸Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.¹⁹Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah and let no man know where ye be.²⁰And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.²¹So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.²²Now the

king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.²³And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.²⁴Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.²⁵Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.²⁶But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.²⁷Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,²⁸Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.²⁹And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim the king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written

therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?³⁰Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.³¹And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them but they hearkened not.³²Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

CHAPTER 37 ¹And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.²But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by

the prophet Jeremiah.³And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.⁴Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.⁵Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.⁶Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,⁷Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.⁸And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.⁹Thus saith the LORD Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.¹⁰For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.¹¹And it

came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,¹²Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.¹³And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.¹⁴Then said Jeremiah, It is false I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.¹⁵Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.¹⁶When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days¹⁷Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.¹⁸Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What

have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?¹⁹Where are now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?²⁰Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.²¹Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAPTER 38 ¹Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,²Thus saith the LORD, He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.³Thus saith the

LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.⁴Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.⁵Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing against you.⁶Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.⁷Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin⁸Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,⁹My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for there is no

more bread in the city.¹⁰Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.¹¹So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.¹²And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.¹³So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.¹⁴Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing hide nothing from me.¹⁵Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?¹⁶So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into

the hand of these men that seek thy life.¹⁷Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire and thou shalt live, and thine house:¹⁸But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.¹⁹And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.²⁰But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.²¹But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me:²²And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.²³So they

shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.²⁴Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.²⁵But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death also what the king said unto thee:²⁶Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.²⁷Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him for the matter was not perceived.²⁸So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAPTER 39 ¹In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon

and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.²And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up.³And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rabmag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.⁴And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.⁵But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him.⁶Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.⁷Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.⁸And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the

houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.⁹Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.¹⁰But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.¹¹Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,¹²Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.¹³So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylon's princes¹⁴Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.¹⁵Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,¹⁶Go and speak to Ebed-

melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.¹⁷But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.¹⁸For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 40 ¹The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.²And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.³Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.⁴And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains

which were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.⁵ Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.⁶ Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.⁷ Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon⁸ Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah,

and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.⁹ And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.¹⁰ As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.¹¹ Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan¹² Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.¹³ Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to

Mizpah,¹⁴And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.¹⁵Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?¹⁶But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

CHAPTER 41 ¹Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.²Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over

the land.³Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, and the men of war.⁴And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it,⁵That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD.⁶And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.⁷And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.⁸But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.⁹Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, was it

which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain.¹⁰Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.¹¹But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,¹²Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.¹³Now it came to pass, that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad.¹⁴So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.¹⁵But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the

Ammonites.¹⁶Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:¹⁷And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,¹⁸Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAPTER 42 ¹Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,²And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)³That the LORD thy

God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.⁴Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you I will keep nothing back from you.⁵Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.⁶Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.⁷And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.⁸Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,⁹And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him¹⁰If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent

me of the evil that I have done unto you.¹¹Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.¹²And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.¹³But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,¹⁴Saying, No but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread and there will we dwell:¹⁵And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there¹⁶Then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt and there ye shall die.¹⁷So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon

them.¹⁸For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach and ye shall see this place no more.¹⁹The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day.²⁰For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.²¹And now I have this day declared it to you but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.²²Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.

CHAPTER 43 ¹And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the

LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words,²Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:³But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.⁴So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.⁵But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah⁶Even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.⁷So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to Tahpanhes.⁸Then came the word of the LORD unto

Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,⁹Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah¹⁰And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.¹¹And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver such as are for death to death and such as are for captivity to captivity and such as are for the sword to the sword.¹²And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment and he shall go forth from thence in peace.¹³He shall break also the images of Bethshemesh, that is in the land of Egypt and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

CHAPTER 44 ¹The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land

of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,²Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,³Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.⁴Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.⁵But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.⁶Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.⁷Therefore now this saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel Wherefore commit ye this great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to

remain⁸In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?⁹Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?¹⁰They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.¹¹Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.¹²And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt they shall even be consumed by the sword and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment,

and a curse, and a reproach.¹³For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.¹⁴So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.¹⁵Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,¹⁶As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.¹⁷But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.¹⁸But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out

drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.¹⁹And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?²⁰Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that answer, saying,²¹The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his mind?²²So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.²³Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this

day.²⁴Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt:²⁵Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.²⁶Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.²⁷Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.²⁸Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or theirs.²⁹And this shall be

a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:³⁰Thus saith the LORD Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAPTER 45 ¹The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,²Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch³Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.⁴Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.⁵And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto

thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

CHAPTER 46 ¹The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles²Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.³Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.⁴Harness the horses and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines.⁵Wherefore have I seen them dismayed and turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: for fear was round about, saith the LORD.⁶Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.⁷Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?⁸Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.⁹Come up, ye

horses and rage, ye chariots and let the mighty men come forth the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow.¹⁰For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.¹¹Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines for thou shalt not be cured.¹²The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together.¹³The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.¹⁴Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee for the sword shall devour round about thee.¹⁵Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.¹⁶He made many to fall,

yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.¹⁷They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise he hath passed the time appointed.¹⁸As I live, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.¹⁹O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.²⁰Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh it cometh out of the north.²¹Also her hired men are in the midst of her like fatted bullocks for they also are turned back, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the time of their visitation.²²The voice thereof shall go like a serpent for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.²³They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched because they are more than the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.²⁴The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.²⁵The

LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings even Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him:²⁶And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.²⁷But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.²⁸Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I am with thee for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAPTER 47 ¹The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.²Thus saith the LORD Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land,

and all that is therein the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.³At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands⁴Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor.⁵Baldness is come upon Gaza Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?⁶O thou sword of the LORD, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.⁷How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAPTER 48 ¹Against Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded and taken: Misgab is confounded and dismayed.²There shall be no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it

come, and let us cut it off from being a nation. Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen the sword shall pursue thee.³A voice of crying shall be from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.⁴Moab is destroyed her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.⁵For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.⁶Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness.⁷For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity with his priests and his princes together.⁸And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.⁹Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.¹⁰Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood.¹¹Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into

captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.¹²Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.¹³And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel their confidence.¹⁴How say ye, We are mighty and strong men for the war?¹⁵Moab is spoiled, and gone up out of her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.¹⁶The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.¹⁷All ye that are about him, bemoan him and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, and the beautiful rod!¹⁸Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holds.¹⁹O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, What is done?²⁰Moab is confounded for it is broken down: howl and cry and tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,²¹And judgment is come upon the plain

country upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,²²And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,²³And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,²⁴And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.²⁵The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.²⁶Make ye him drunken: for he magnified himself against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.²⁷For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.²⁸O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.²⁹We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.³⁰I know his wrath, saith the LORD but it shall not be so his lies shall not so effect it.³¹Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab mine heart shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.³²O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach

even to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.³³And joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting their shouting shall be no shouting.³⁴From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, and even unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim, as an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.³⁵Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.³⁶Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches that he hath gotten are perished.³⁷For every head shall be bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands shall be cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.³⁸There shall be lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.³⁹They shall howl, saying, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with

shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismay to all them about him.⁴⁰For thus saith the LORD Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.⁴¹Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.⁴²And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against the LORD.⁴³Fear, and the pit, and the snare, shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.⁴⁴He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.⁴⁵They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.⁴⁶Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.⁴⁷Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

CHAPTER 49 ¹Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?²Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.³Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth lament, and run to and fro by the hedges for their king shall go into captivity, and his priests and his princes together.⁴Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me?⁵Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee and ye shall be driven out every man right forth and none shall gather up him that wandereth.⁶And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.⁷Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts Is wisdom no more in Teman? is

counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?⁸Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I will visit him.⁹If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.¹⁰But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not.¹¹Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive and let thy widows trust in me.¹²For thus saith the LORD Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.¹³For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.¹⁴I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.¹⁵For, lo,

I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men.¹⁶Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.¹⁷Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.¹⁸As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.¹⁹Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?²⁰Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.²¹The earth is moved at the

noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.²²Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.²³Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted there is sorrow on the sea it cannot be quiet.²⁴Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.²⁵How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!²⁶Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.²⁷And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.²⁸Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.²⁹Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels and they shall cry unto

them, Fear is on every side.³⁰Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.³¹Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone.³²And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter into all winds them that are in the utmost corners and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.³³And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor any son of man dwell in it.³⁴The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,³⁵Thus saith the LORD of hosts Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.³⁶And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.³⁷For I will cause Elam to be dismayed

before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them even my fierce anger, saith the LORD and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:³⁸And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.³⁹But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 50 ¹The word that the LORD spake against Babylon and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.²Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.³For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.⁴In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.⁵They shall ask the way to Zion with

their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.⁶My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.⁷All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.⁸Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.⁹For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her from thence she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert man none shall return in vain.¹⁰And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.¹¹Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls¹²Your mother shall be sore

confounded she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.¹³Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.¹⁴Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.¹⁵Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her as she hath done, do unto her.¹⁶Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.¹⁷Israel is a scattered sheep the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.¹⁸Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of

Assyria.¹⁹And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.²⁰In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.²¹Go up against the land of Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.²²A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.²³How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!²⁴I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.²⁵The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.²⁶Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let

nothing of her be left.²⁷Slay all her bullocks let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.²⁸The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.²⁹Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.³⁰Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.³¹Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.³²And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.³³Thus saith the LORD of hosts The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast they refused to let them go.³⁴Their Redeemer is strong the LORD of hosts is his name:

he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.³⁵A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.³⁶A sword is upon the liars and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men and they shall be dismayed.³⁷A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures and they shall be robbed.³⁸A drought is upon her waters and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.³⁹Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.⁴⁰As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.⁴¹Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the

earth.⁴²They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.⁴³The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.⁴⁴Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?⁴⁵Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.⁴⁶At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAPTER 51 ¹Thus saith the LORD Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against

them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind²And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.³Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men destroy ye utterly all her host.⁴Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets.⁵For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.⁶Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity for this is the time of the LORD's vengeance he will render unto her a recompence.⁷Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine therefore the nations are mad.⁸Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her take balm for her pain, if so she may be healed.⁹We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her

judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.¹⁰The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.¹¹Make bright the arrows gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.¹²Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.¹³O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.¹⁴The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers and they shall lift up a shout against thee.¹⁵He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.¹⁶When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends

of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.¹⁷Every man is brutish by his knowledge every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.¹⁸They are vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.¹⁹The portion of Jacob is not like them for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his name.²⁰Thou art my battle axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms²¹And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider²²With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman and with thee will I break in pieces old and young and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid²³I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.²⁴And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the

LORD.²⁵Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.²⁶And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.²⁷Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz appoint a captain against her cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.²⁸Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.²⁹And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.³⁰The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in their holds: their might hath failed they became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces her bars are broken.³¹One post shall run to meet another, and one

messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at one end,³²And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.³³For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel The daughter of Babylon is like a threshingfloor, it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.³⁴Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.³⁵The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.³⁶Therefore thus saith the LORD Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.³⁷And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.³⁸They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lion's whelps.³⁹In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they

may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.⁴⁰I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.⁴¹How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!⁴²The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.⁴³Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby.⁴⁴And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.⁴⁵My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.⁴⁶And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land a rumour shall both come one year, and after that in another year shall come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.⁴⁷Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain

shall fall in the midst of her.⁴⁸Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.⁴⁹As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.⁵⁰Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.⁵¹We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.⁵²Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.⁵³Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.⁵⁴A sound of a cry cometh from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:⁵⁵Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:⁵⁶Because the spoiler is come upon her, even

upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.⁵⁷And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.⁵⁸Thus saith the LORD of hosts The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.⁵⁹The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And this Seraiah was a quiet prince.⁶⁰So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon.⁶¹And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words⁶²Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.⁶³And it

shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:⁶⁴And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

CHAPTER 52 ¹Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.²And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.³For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.⁴And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.⁵So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.⁶And in the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in

the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.⁷Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.⁸But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho and all his army was scattered from him.⁹Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath where he gave judgment upon him.¹⁰And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.¹¹Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.¹²Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, which served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,¹³And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the

houses of the great men, burned he with fire:¹⁴And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.¹⁵Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive certain of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.¹⁶But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left certain of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.¹⁷Also the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.¹⁸The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.¹⁹And the basons, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away.²⁰The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that were under the bases, which king

Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.²¹And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.²²And a chapter of brass was upon it and the height of one chapter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapters round about, all of brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these.²³And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side and all the pomegranates upon the network were an hundred round about.²⁴And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:²⁵He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war and seven men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.²⁶So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to

Riblah.²⁷And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.²⁸This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty:²⁹In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons:³⁰In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.³¹And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the first year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,³²And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,³³And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.³⁴And for his diet, there was a continual diet

given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

LAMENTATIONS

CHAPTER 1 ¹How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people how is she become as a widow she that was was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary?²She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.³Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.⁴The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.⁵Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity

before the enemy.⁶And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.⁷Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths.⁸Jerusalem hath grievously sinned therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.⁹Her filthiness is in her skirts she remembereth not her last end therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified himself.¹⁰The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.¹¹All her people sigh, they seek bread they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider for I

am become vile.¹²Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.¹³From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaieth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate and faint all the day.¹⁴The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.¹⁵The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a winepress.¹⁶For these things I weep mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.¹⁷Zion spreadeth forth her hands, and there is none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries should be round about him: Jerusalem is as

a menstruous woman among them.¹⁸The LORD is righteous for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.¹⁹I called for my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.²⁰Behold, O LORD for I am in distress: my bowels are troubled mine heart is turned within me for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.²¹They have heard that I sigh: there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.²²Let all their wickedness come before thee and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

CHAPTER 2 ¹How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!²The Lord hath swallowed up all the

habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah he hath brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.³He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.⁴He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.⁵The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.⁶And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.⁷The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the

enemy the walls of her palaces they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.⁸The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament they languished together.⁹Her gates are sunk into the ground he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: the law is no more her prophets also find no vision from the LORD.¹⁰The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.¹¹Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.¹²They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.¹³What thing shall I take to witness for

thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee?¹⁴Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.¹⁵All that pass by clap their hands at thee they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?¹⁶All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for we have found, we have seen it.¹⁷The LORD hath done that which he had devised he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.¹⁸Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest let not the

apple of thine eye cease.¹⁹Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.²⁰Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?²¹The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger thou hast killed, and not pitied.²²Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAPTER 3 ¹I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.²He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not into light.³Surely against me is he turned he turneth his hand against me all the day.⁴My flesh and my skin hath he made old he hath broken my bones.⁵He hath builded against me, and

compassed me with gall and travail.⁶He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead of old.⁷He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.⁸Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.⁹He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.¹⁰He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.¹¹He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.¹²He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.¹³He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.¹⁴I was a derision to all my people and their song all the day.¹⁵He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.¹⁶He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.¹⁷And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgot prosperity.¹⁸And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:¹⁹Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.²⁰My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is humbled in me.²¹This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.²²It is of the LORD's mercies that we are not

consumed, because his compassions fail not.²³They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.²⁴The LORD is my portion, saith my soul therefore will I hope in him.²⁵The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.²⁶It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.²⁷It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.²⁸He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne it upon him.²⁹He putteth his mouth in the dust if so be there may be hope.³⁰He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.³¹For the Lord will not cast off for ever:³²But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.³³For he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men.³⁴To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,³⁵To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the most High,³⁶To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord approveth not.³⁷Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?³⁸Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not evil and good?³⁹Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?⁴⁰Let

us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.⁴¹Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.⁴²We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.⁴³Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.⁴⁴Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass through.⁴⁵Thou hast made us as the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.⁴⁶All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.⁴⁷Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.⁴⁸Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.⁴⁹Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,⁵⁰Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.⁵¹Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city.⁵²Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause.⁵³They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.⁵⁴Waters flowed over mine head then I said, I am cut off.⁵⁵I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.⁵⁶Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.⁵⁷Thou

drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.⁵⁸O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul thou hast redeemed my life.⁵⁹O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause.⁶⁰Thou hast seen all their vengeance and all their imaginations against me.⁶¹Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their imaginations against me.⁶²The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.⁶³Behold their sitting down, and their rising up I am their musick.⁶⁴Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.⁶⁵Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.⁶⁶Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the LORD.

CHAPTER 4 ¹How is the gold become dim! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.²The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!³Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches

in the wilderness.⁴The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.⁵They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.⁶For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.⁷Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire:⁸Their visage is blacker than a coal they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones it is withered, it is become like a stick.⁹They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.¹⁰The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.¹¹The LORD hath accomplished his fury he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.¹²The kings of the earth, and all the

inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.¹³For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,¹⁴They have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.¹⁵They cried unto them, Depart ye it is unclean depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn there.¹⁶The anger of the LORD hath divided them he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.¹⁷As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.¹⁸They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled for our end is come.¹⁹Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.²⁰The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow

we shall live among the heathen.²¹Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.²²The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom he will discover thy sins.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Remember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach.²Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.³We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers are as widows.⁴We have drunken our water for money our wood is sold unto us.⁵Our necks are under persecution: we labour, and have no rest.⁶We have given the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.⁷Our fathers have sinned, and are not and we have borne their iniquities.⁸Servants have ruled over us: there is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.⁹We gat our bread with the peril of our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.¹⁰Our skin was black like an oven because of the terrible

famine.¹¹They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.¹²Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.¹³They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.¹⁴The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.¹⁵The joy of our heart is ceased our dance is turned into mourning.¹⁶The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!¹⁷For this our heart is faint for these things our eyes are dim.¹⁸Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.¹⁹Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever thy throne from generation to generation.²⁰Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us so long time?²¹Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned renew our days as of old.²²But thou hast utterly rejected us thou art very wroth against us.

LETTER OF JEREMIAH

CHAPTER 1 ¹A copy of an epistle, which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king

of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God.¹Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.²So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.³Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.⁴Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye and of them, when ye see the multitude before them and behind them, worshipping them.⁵But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.⁶For mine angel is with you, and I myself caring for your souls.⁷As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with silver yet are they but false, and cannot speak.⁸And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.⁹Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.¹⁰Yea, they will give

thereof to the common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, [being] gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.¹¹Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moth, though they be covered with purple raiment.¹²They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them.¹³And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth a sceptre, as though he were a judge of the country.¹⁴He hath also in his right hand a dagger and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves.¹⁵Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.¹⁶For like as a vessel that a man useth is nothing worth when it is broken even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust through the feet of them that come in.¹⁷And as the doors are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers.¹⁸They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.¹⁹They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are gnawed upon by

things creeping out of the earth and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.²⁰ Their faces are blacked through the smoke that cometh out of the temple.²¹ Upon their bodies and heads sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.²² By this ye may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.²³ Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.²⁴ The things wherein there is no breath are bought for a most high price.²⁵ They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.²⁶ They also that serve them are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither, if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither, if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set gifts before them as unto dead men.²⁷ As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and abuse in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.²⁸ Menstruous women

and women in childbed eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.²⁹ For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.³⁰ And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.³¹ They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.³² The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.³³ Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.³⁴ In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.³⁵ They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.³⁶ They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.³⁷ They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.³⁸ Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.³⁹ How should a man then think and say

that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?⁴⁰Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they bring him, and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.⁴¹Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no knowledge.⁴²The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken.⁴³Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?⁴⁴They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workmen will have them to be.⁴⁵And they themselves that made them can never continue long how should then the things that are made of them be gods?⁴⁶For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.⁴⁷For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.⁴⁸How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save

themselves from war, nor from plague?⁴⁹For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false:⁵⁰And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them.⁵¹Who then may not know that they are no gods?⁵²For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.⁵³Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.⁵⁴Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape but they themselves shall be burned asunder like beams.⁵⁵Moreover they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?⁵⁶Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.⁵⁷Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themselves.⁵⁸Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable

vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods or to be a door in an house, to keep such things therein, than such false gods. or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods.⁵⁹For sun, moon, and stars, being bright and sent to do their offices, are obedient.⁶⁰In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easy to be seen and after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country.⁶¹And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.⁶²And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods doeth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.⁶³Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said that they are gods, seeing, they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.⁶⁴Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not,⁶⁵For they can neither curse nor bless kings:⁶⁶Neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon.⁶⁷The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a cover and help themselves.⁶⁸It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them

not.⁶⁹For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.⁷⁰And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon as also to a dead body, that is east into the dark.⁷¹And ye shall know them to be no gods by the bright purple that rotteth upon them¹: and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country.⁷²Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

BARUCH

CHAPTER 1 ¹And these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadiah, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,²In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.³And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the son of Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,⁴And in the hearing

of the nobles, and of the king's sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud.⁵Whereupon they wept, fasted, and prayed before the Lord.⁶They made also a collection of money according to every man's power:⁷And they sent it to Jerusalem unto Joachim the high priest, the son of Chelcias, son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,⁸At the same time when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda, the tenth day of the month Sivan, namely, silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Jada had made,⁹After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon.¹⁰And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt offerings, and sin offerings, and incense, and prepare ye manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God¹¹And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of

Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven:¹²And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight.¹³Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us.¹⁴And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn days.¹⁵And ye shall say, To the Lord our God belongeth righteousness, but unto us the confusion of faces, as it is come to pass this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,¹⁶And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers:¹⁷For we have sinned before the Lord,¹⁸And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:¹⁹Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been

disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.²⁰Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse, which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as it is to see this day.²¹Nevertheless we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he sent unto us.²²But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Therefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,²To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses³That a man should eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter.⁴Moreover he hath delivered them to be in subjection

to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.⁵Thus we were cast down, and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.⁶To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day.⁷For all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us⁸Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.⁹Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.¹⁰Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.¹¹And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thyself a name, as appeareth this day:¹²O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.¹³Let thy wrath turn

from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.¹⁴Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:¹⁵That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because Israel and his posterity is called by thy name.¹⁶O Lord, look down from thine holy house, and consider us: bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.¹⁷Open thine eyes, and behold for the dead that are in the graves, whose souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness:¹⁸But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul, will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.¹⁹Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.²⁰For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,²¹Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.²²But if ye will not

hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the king of Babylon,²³I will cause to cease out of the cites of Judah, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.²⁴But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their place.²⁵And, lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.²⁶And the house which is called by thy name hast thou laid waste, as it is to be seen this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel and the house of Juda.²⁷O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine,²⁸As thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write the law before the children of Israel, saying,²⁹If ye will not hear my voice, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a

small number among the nations, where I will scatter them.³⁰For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiffnecked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall remember themselves.³¹And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear:³²And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,³³And return from their stiff neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.³⁴And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.³⁵And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

CHAPTER 3 ¹O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish the troubled spirit, crieth unto thee.²Hear, O Lord, and have mercy as thou art merciful: and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.³For thou endurest for ever, and we

perish utterly.⁴O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.⁵Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy name now at this time.⁶For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.⁷And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers, that sinned before thee.⁸Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.⁹Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.¹⁰How happeneth it Israel, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,¹¹That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?¹²Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.¹³For if thou

hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever.¹⁴ Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.¹⁵ Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?¹⁶ Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth?¹⁷ They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold, wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?¹⁸ For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable,¹⁹ They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.²⁰ Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,²¹ Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.²² It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been seen in Theman.²³ The Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran and of Theman, the authors of fables, and searchers out of

understanding none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths.²⁴ O Israel, how great is the house of God! and how large is the place of his possession!²⁵ Great, and hath none end high, and unmeasurable.²⁶ There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war.²⁷ Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them:²⁸ But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness.²⁹ Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?³⁰ Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?³¹ No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.³² But he that knoweth all things knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with fourfooted beasts.³³ He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth, calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.³⁴ The stars shined in their watches, and rejoiced: when he calleth them, they say, Here we be and so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto him that made them.³⁵ This is

our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him³⁶He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.³⁷Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

CHAPTER 4 ¹This is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it shall come to life but such as leave it shall die.²Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated.³Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee to a strange nation.⁴O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us.⁵Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel.⁶Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.⁷For ye provoked him that made you by sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.⁸Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up and ye have grieved Jerusalem, that nursed you.⁹For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she

said, Harken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning¹⁰For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.¹¹With joy did I nourish them but sent them away with weeping and mourning.¹²Let no man rejoice over me, a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate because they departed from the law of God.¹³They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths of discipline in his righteousness.¹⁴Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.¹⁵For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither revered old man, nor pitied child.¹⁶These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate without daughters.¹⁷But what can I help you?¹⁸For he that brought these plagues upon you will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.¹⁹Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.²⁰I have put off the clothing of peace, and put upon

me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting in my days.²¹Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he will deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.²²For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.²³For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again with joy and gladness for ever.²⁴Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.²⁵My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.²⁶My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.²⁷Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye shall be remembered of him that brought these things upon you.²⁸For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so, being returned, seek him ten times more.²⁹For he that hath brought

these plagues upon you shall bring you everlasting joy with your salvation.³⁰Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name will comfort thee.³¹Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall.³²Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.³³For as she rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.³⁴For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.³⁵For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.³⁶O Jerusalem, look about thee toward the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.³⁷Lo, thy sons come, whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Put off, O Jerusalem, the garment of mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever.²Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which cometh from God and set a

diadem on thine head of the glory of the Everlasting.³For God will shew thy brightness unto every country under heaven.⁴For thy name shall be called of God for ever The peace of righteousness, and The glory of God's worship.⁵Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God.⁶For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.⁷For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance, should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God,⁸Moreover even the woods and every sweetsmelling tree shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.⁹For God shall lead Israel with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

CHAPTER 1 ¹It came to pass, when the children of Israel were taken captive by the king of the Chaldeans, that God spoke to Jeremiah saying: Jeremiah, my chosen [one] *[servant]*, arise and depart from this city, you and Baruch, since I am going to destroy it because of the multitude of the sins of those who dwell in it.² For your prayers are like a solid pillar in its midst, and like an indestructible wall surrounding it.³ Now, then, arise and depart before the host of the Chaldeans surrounds it.⁴ And Jeremiah answered, saying: I beseech you, Lord, permit me, your servant, to speak in your presence.⁵ And the Lord said to him: Speak, my chosen [one] *[servant]* Jeremiah.⁶ And Jeremiah spoke, saying: Lord Almighty, would you deliver the chosen city into the hands of the Chaldeans, so that the king with the multitude of his people might boast and say: "I have prevailed over the holy city of God"?⁷ No, my Lord, but if it is your will, let it be destroyed by your hands.⁸ And the Lord said to Jeremiah: Since you are my chosen one, arise and depart from this city, you and Baruch, for I am going to destroy it because of the multitude of the

sins of those who dwell in it.⁹ For neither the king nor his host will be able to enter it unless I first open its gates.¹⁰ Arise, then, and go to Baruch, and tell him these words.¹¹ And when you have arisen at the sixth hour of the night, go out on the city walls and I will show you that unless I first destroy the city, they cannot enter it.¹² When the Lord had said this, he departed from Jeremiah.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And Jeremiah ran and told these things to Baruch and as they went into the temple of God, Jeremiah tore his garments and put dust on his head and entered the holy place of God.² And when Baruch saw him with dust sprinkled on his head and his garments torn, he cried out in a loud voice, saying: Father Jeremiah, what are you doing? What sin has the people committed?³ (For whenever the people sinned, Jeremiah would sprinkle dust on his head and would pray for the people until their sin was forgiven.⁴ So Baruch asked him, saying: Father, what is this?⁵ And Jeremiah said to him: Refrain from rending your garments — rather, let us rend our hearts! And let us not draw water for the trough, but let us weep and fill them with tears! For the Lord will not have mercy on

this people.⁶ And Baruch said: Father Jeremiah, what has happened?⁷ And Jeremiah said: God is delivering the city into the hands of the king of the Chaldeans, to take the people captive into Babylon.⁸ And when Baruch heard these things, he also tore his garments and said: Father Jeremiah, who has made this known to you?⁹ And Jeremiah said to him: Stay with me awhile, until the sixth hour of the night, so that you may know that this word is true.¹⁰ Therefore they both remained in the altar-area weeping, and their garments were torn.

CHAPTER 3 ¹But Abimelech took the figs in the burning heat and coming upon a tree, he sat under its shade to rest a bit.² And leaning his head on the basket of figs, he fell asleep and slept for ⁶⁶ years and he was not awakened from his slumber.³ And afterward, when he awoke from his sleep, he said: I slept sweetly for a little while, but my head is heavy because I did not get enough sleep.⁴ Then he uncovered the basket of figs and found them dripping milk.⁵ And he said: I would like to sleep a little longer, because my head is heavy. But I am afraid that I might fall asleep and be late in awakening and my

father Jeremiah would think badly of me for if he were not in a hurry, he would not have sent me today at daybreak.⁶ So I will get up, and proceed in the burning heat for isn't there heat, isn't there toil every day?⁷ So he got up and took the basket of figs and placed it on his shoulders, and he entered into Jerusalem and did not recognize it — neither his own house, nor the place — nor did he find his own family or any of his acquaintances.⁸ And he said: The Lord be blessed, for a great trance has come over me today!⁹ This is not the city Jerusalem — and I have lost my way because I came by the mountain road when I arose from my sleep and since my head was heavy because I did not get enough sleep, I lost my way.¹⁰ It will seem incredible to Jeremiah that I lost my way!¹¹ And he departed from the city and as he searched he saw the landmarks of the city, and he said: Indeed, this is the city I lost my way.¹² And again he returned to the city and searched, and found no one of his own people and he said: The Lord be blessed, for a great trance has come over me!¹³ And again he departed from the city, and he stayed there grieving, not knowing where he should go.¹⁴ And he put down the basket,

saying: I will sit here until the Lord takes this trance from me.¹⁵ And as he sat, he saw an old man coming from the field and Abimelech said to him: I say to you, old man, what city is this?¹⁶ And he said to him: It is Jerusalem.¹⁷ And Abimelech said to him: Where is Jeremiah the priest, and Baruch the secretary, and all the people of this city, for I could not find them?¹⁸ And the old man said to him: Are you not from this city, seeing that you remember Jeremiah today, because you are asking about him after such a long time?¹⁹ For Jeremiah is in Babylon with the people for they were taken captive by king Nebuchadnezzar, and Jeremiah is with them to preach the good news to them and to teach them the word.²⁰ As soon as Abimelech heard this from the old man, he said: If you were not an old man, and if it were not for the fact that it is not lawful for a man to upbraid one older than himself, I would laugh at you and say that you are out of your mind — since you say that the people have been taken captive into Babylon!²¹ Even if the heavenly torrents had descended on them, there has not yet been time for them to go into Babylon!²² For how much time has passed since my father Jeremiah sent me

to the estate of Agrippa to bring a few figs, so that I might give them to the sick among the people?⁷³ ²³ And I went and got them, and when I came to a certain tree in the burning heat, I sat to rest a little and I leaned my head on the basket and fell asleep.²⁴ And when I awoke I uncovered the basket of figs, supposing that I was late and I found the figs dripping milk, just as I had collected them.²⁵ But you claim that the people have been taken captive into Babylon.²⁶ But that you might know, take the figs and see!²⁷ And he uncovered the basket of figs for the old man, and he saw them dripping milk.²⁸ And when the old man saw them, he said: O my son, you are a righteous man, and God did not want you to see the desolation of the city, so he brought this trance upon you.²⁹ For behold it is ⁶⁶ years today since the people were taken captive into Babylon.³⁰ But that you might learn, my son, that what I tell you is true — look into the field and see that the ripening of the crops has not appeared.³¹ And notice that the figs are not in season, and be enlightened.³² Then Abimelech cried out in a loud voice, saying: I bless you, God of heaven and earth, the Rest of the souls of the righteous in every

place!³³ Then he said to the old man: What month is this?³⁴ And he said: Nisan (which is Abib).³⁵ And taking some of figs, he gave them to the old man and said to him: May God illumine your way to the city above, Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 4 ¹After this, Abimelech went out of the city and prayed to the Lord.⁸⁷ ² And behold, an angel of the Lord came and took him by the right hand and brought him back to where Baruch was sitting, and he found him in a tomb.⁸⁸ ³ And when they saw each other, they both wept and kissed each other.⁸⁹ ⁴ But when Baruch looked up he saw with his own eyes the figs that were covered in Abimelech's basket.⁹⁰ ⁵ And lifting his eyes to heaven, he prayed, saying: ⁶ You are the God who gives a reward to those who love you. ⁹¹ Prepare yourself, my heart, and rejoice and be glad while you are in your tabernacle, saying to your fleshly house, "your grief has been changed to joy" for the Sufficient One is coming and will deliver you in your tabernacle — for there is no sin in you.⁹² ⁷ Revive in your tabernacle, in your virginal faith, and believe that you will live!⁸ Look at this basket of figs — for behold, they are ⁶⁶ years old and have not become shrivelled

or rotten, but they are dripping milk.⁹ So it will be with you, my flesh, if you do what is commanded you by the angel of righteousness.¹⁰ He who preserved the basket of figs, the same will again preserve you by his power.¹¹ When Baruch had said this, he said to Abimelech: Stand up and let us pray that the Lord may make known to us how we shall be able to send to Jeremiah in Babylon the report about the shelter provided for you on the way.¹² And Baruch prayed, saying: Lord God, our strength is the elect light which comes forth from your mouth.¹³ We beseech and beg of your goodness — you whose great name no one is able to know — hear the voice of your servants and let knowledge come into our hearts.¹⁴ What shall we do, and how shall we send this report to Jeremiah in Babylon?¹⁵ And while Baruch was still praying, behold an angel of the Lord came and said all these words to Baruch: Agent of the light, do not be anxious about how you will send to Jeremiah for an eagle is coming to you at the hour of light tomorrow, and you will direct him to Jeremiah.¹⁶ Therefore, write in a letter: Say to the children of Israel: Let the stranger who comes among you be set apart and let ¹⁵ days go by

and after this I will lead you into your city, says the Lord.¹⁷ He who is not separated from Babylon will not enter into the city and I will punish them by keeping them from being received back by the Babylonians, says the Lord.¹⁸ And when the angel had said this, he departed from Baruch.¹⁹ And Baruch sent to the market of the gentiles and got papyrus and ink and wrote a letter as follows: Baruch, the servant of God, writes to Jeremiah in the captivity of Babylon:²⁰ Greetings! Rejoice, for God has not allowed us to depart from this body grieving for the city which was laid waste and outraged.²¹ Wherefore the Lord has had compassion on our tears, and has remembered the covenant which he established with our fathers Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.²² And he sent his angel to me, and he told me these words which I send to you.²³ These, then, are the words which the Lord, the God of Israel, spoke, who led us out of Egypt, out of the great furnace: Because you did not keep my ordinances, but your heart was lifted up, and you were haughty before me, in anger and wrath I delivered you to the furnace in Babylon.²⁴ If, therefore, says the Lord, you listen to my voice, from the mouth of Jeremiah my servant, I will

bring the one who listens up from Babylon but the one who does not listen will become a stranger to Jerusalem and to Babylon.²⁵ And you will test them by means of the water of the Jordan whoever does not listen will be exposed — this is the sign of the great seal.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And Baruch got up and departed from the tomb and found the eagle sitting outside the tomb.² And the eagle said to him in a human voice: Hail, Baruch, steward of the faith.³ And Baruch said to him: You who speak are chosen from among all the birds of heaven, for this is clear from the gleam of your eyes tell me, then, what are you doing here?⁴ And the eagle said to him: I was sent here so that you might through me send whatever message you want.⁵ And Baruch said to him: Can you carry this message to Jeremiah in Babylon?⁶ And the eagle said to him: Indeed, it was for this reason I was sent.⁷ And Baruch took the letter, and ¹⁵ figs from Abimelech's basket, and tied them to the eagle's neck and said to him: I say to you, king of the birds, go in peace with good health and carry the message for me.⁸ Do not be like the raven which Noah sent out and which

never came back to him in the ark but be like the dove which, the third time, brought a report to the righteous one.⁹ So you also, take this good message to Jeremiah and to those in bondage with him, that it may be well with you—take this papyrus to the people and to the chosen one of God.¹⁰ Even if all the birds of heaven surround you and want to fight with you, struggle — the Lord will give you strength.¹¹ And do not turn aside to the right or to the left, but straight as a speeding arrow, go in the power of God, and the glory of the Lord will be with you the entire way.¹² Then the eagle took flight and went away to Babylon, having the letter tied to his neck and when he arrived he rested on a post outside the city in a desert place.¹³ And he kept silent until Jeremiah came along, for he and some of the people were coming out to bury a corpse outside the city.¹⁴ (For Jeremiah had petitioned king Nebuchadnezzar, saying: "Give me a place where I may bury those of my people who have died" and the king gave it to him.)¹⁵ And as they were coming out with the body, and weeping, they came to where the eagle was.¹⁶ And the eagle cried out in a loud voice, saying: I say to you, Jeremiah the chosen [one] *[servant]* of God, go and gather

together the people and come here so that they may hear a letter which I have brought to you from Baruch and Abimelech.¹⁷ And when Jeremiah heard this, he glorified God and he went and gathered together the people along with their wives and children, and he came to where the eagle was.¹⁸ And the eagle came down on the corpse, and it revived.¹⁹ (Now this took place so that they might believe.)²⁰ And all the people were astounded at what had happened, and said: This is the God who appeared to our fathers in the wilderness through Moses, and now he has appeared to us through the eagle.²¹ And the eagle said: I say to you, Jeremiah, come, untie this letter and read it to the people — So he untied the letter and read it to the people.²² And when the people heard it, they wept and put dust on their heads, and they said to Jeremiah: Deliver us and tell us what to do that we may once again enter our city.²³ And Jeremiah answered and said to them: Do whatever you heard from the letter, and the Lord will lead us into our city.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And Jeremiah wrote a letter to Baruch, saying thus: My beloved son, do not be negligent in your prayers,

beseeking God on our behalf, that he might direct our way until we come out of the jurisdiction of this lawless king.² For you have been found righteous before God, and he did not let you come here, lest you see the affliction which has come upon the people at the hands of the Babylonians.³ For it is like a father with an only son, who is given over for punishment and those who see his father and console him cover his face, lest he see how his son is being punished, and be even more ravaged by grief.³ For thus God took pity on you and did not let you enter Babylon lest you see the affliction of the people.⁴ For since we came here, grief has not left us, for ⁶⁶ years today.⁵ For many times when I went out I found some of the people hung up by king Nebuchadnezzar, crying and saying: "Have mercy on us, God-ZAR!"⁶ When I heard this, I grieved and cried with two-fold mourning, not only because they were hung up, but because they were calling on a foreign God, saying "Have mercy on us."⁷ But I remembered days of festivity which we celebrated in Jerusalem before our captivity and when I remembered, I groaned, and returned to my house wailing and weeping.⁸ Now, then, pray in the place

where you are — you and Abimelech — for this people, that they may listen to my voice and to the decrees of my mouth, so that we may depart from here.⁸For I tell you that the entire time that we have spent here they have kept us in subjection, saying: ⁹ And we reply to them: How shall we sing for you since we are in a foreign land? ¹⁰ And after this, Jeremiah tied the letter to the eagle's neck, saying: Go in peace, and may the Lord watch over both of us.¹¹And the eagle took flight and came to Jerusalem and gave the letter to Baruch and when he had untied it he read it and kissed it and wept when he heard about the distresses and afflictions of the people.¹² But Jeremiah took the figs and distributed them to the sick among the people, and he kept teaching them to abstain from the pollutions of the gentiles of Babylon. ¹⁴ And the day came in which the Lord brought the people out of Babylon.¹⁵And the Lord said to Jeremiah: Rise up — you and the people — and come to the Jordan and say to the people: Let anyone who desires the Lord forsake the works of Babylon.¹⁶ As for the men who took wives from them and the women who took husbands from them — those who listen to you

shall cross over, and you take them into Jerusalem but those who do not listen to you, do not lead them there.¹⁷And Jeremiah spoke these words to the people, and they arose and came to the Jordan to cross over.¹⁸As he told them the words that the Lord had spoken to him, half of those who had taken spouses from them did not wish to listen to Jeremiah, but said to him: We will never forsake our wives, but we will bring them back with us into our city.¹⁹ So they crossed the Jordan and came to Jerusalem.²⁰ And Jeremiah and Baruch and Abimelech stood up and said: No man joined with Babylonians shall enter this city!²¹And they said to one another: Let us arise and return to Babylon to our place — And they departed.²² But while they were coming to Babylon, the Babylonians came out to meet them, saying: You shall not enter our city, for you hated us and you left us secretly therefore you cannot come in with us.²³ For we have taken a solemn oath together in the name of our god to receive neither you nor your children, since you left us secretly.²⁴And when they heard this, they returned and came to a desert place some distance from Jerusalem and built a city for themselves and named it

‘SAMARIA.’²⁵ And Jeremiah sent to them, saying: Repent, for the angel of righteousness is coming and will lead you to your exalted place.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Now those who were with Jeremiah were rejoicing and offering sacrifices on behalf of the people for nine days.² But on the tenth, Jeremiah alone offered sacrifice.³ And he prayed a prayer, saying: Holy, holy, holy, fragrant aroma of the living trees, true light that enlightens me until I ascend to you⁴ For your mercy, I beg you — for the sweet voice of the two seraphim, I beg — for another fragrant aroma.⁵ And may Michael, archangel of righteousness, who opens the gates to the righteous, be my guardian (?) until he causes the righteous to enter.⁶ I beg you, almighty Lord of all creation, unbegotten and incomprehensible, in whom all judgment was hidden before these things came into existence.⁷ When Jeremiah had said this, and while he was standing in the altar-area with Baruch and Abimelech, he became as one whose soul had departed.⁸ And Baruch and Abimelech were weeping and crying out in a loud voice: Woe to

us! For our father Jeremiah has left us — the priest of God has departed!⁹ And all the people heard their weeping and they all ran to them and saw Jeremiah lying on the ground as if dead.¹⁰ And they tore their garments and put dust on their heads and wept bitterly.¹¹ And after this they prepared to bury him.¹² And behold, there came a voice saying: Do not bury the one who yet lives, for his soul is returning to his body!¹³ And when they heard the voice they did not bury him, but stayed around his tabernacle for three days saying, “when will he arise?”¹⁴ And after three days his soul came back into his body and he raised his voice in the midst of them all and said: Glorify God with one voice! All of you glorify God and the son of God who awakens us — messiah Jesus — the light of all the ages, the inextinguishable lamp, the life of faith.¹⁵ But after these times there shall be ⁴⁷⁷ years more and he comes to earth.¹⁶ And the tree of life planted in the midst of paradise will cause all the unfruitful trees to bear fruit, and will grow and sprout forth.¹⁷ And the trees that had sprouted and became haughty and said: “We have supplied our power (?) to the air,” he will cause them to wither, with

the grandeur of their branches, and he will cause them to be judged — that firmly rooted tree!¹⁸ And what is crimson will become white as wool — the snow will be blackened — the sweet waters will become salty, and the salty sweet, in the intense light of the joy of God.¹⁹ And he will bless the isles so that they become fruitful by the word of the mouth of his messiah.²⁰ For he shall come, and he will go out and choose for himself twelve apostles to proclaim the news among the nations— he whom I have seen adorned by his father and coming into the world on the Mount of Olives — and he shall fill the hungry souls.²¹ When Jeremiah was saying this concerning the son of God — that he is coming into the world — the people became very angry and said: This is a repetition of the words spoken by Isaiah son of Amos, when he said: I saw God and the son of God.²² Come, then, and let us not kill him by the same sort of death with which we killed Isaiah, but let us stone him with stones.²³ And Baruch and Abimelech were greatly grieved because they wanted to hear in full the mysteries that he had seen.²⁴ But Jeremiah said to them: Be silent and weep not, for they cannot kill me until I describe for you

everything I saw.²⁵ And he said to them: Bring a stone here to me.²⁶ And he set it up and said: Light of the ages, make this stone to become like me in appearance, until I have described to Baruch and Abimelech everything I saw.²⁷ Then the stone, by God's command, took on the appearance of Jeremiah.²⁸ And they were stoning the stone, supposing that it was Jeremiah!²⁹ But Jeremiah delivered to Baruch and to Abimelech all the mysteries he had seen, and forthwith he stood in the midst of the people desiring to complete his ministry.³⁰ Then the stone cried out, saying: O foolish children of Israel, why do you stone me, supposing that I am Jeremiah? Behold, Jeremiah is standing in your midst!³¹ And when they saw him, immediately they rushed upon him with many stones, and his ministry was fulfilled.³² And when Baruch and Abimelech came, they buried him, and taking the stone they placed it on his tomb and inscribed it thus: This is the stone that was the ally of Jeremiah.

EZEKIEL



CHAPTER 1 ¹Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.²In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity,³The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.⁴And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself,

and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.⁵Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance they had the likeness of a man.⁶And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.⁷And their feet were straight feet and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.⁸And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides and they four had their faces and their wings.⁹Their wings were joined one to another they turned not when they went they went every one straight forward.¹⁰As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side they four also had the face of an eagle.¹¹Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.¹²And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went and they turned not when they went.¹³As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning

coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.¹⁴And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.¹⁵Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.¹⁶The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.¹⁷When they went, they went upon their four sides: and they turned not when they went.¹⁸As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful and their rings were full of eyes round about them four.¹⁹And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.²⁰Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.²¹When those went, these went and when those stood, these stood and when

those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.²²And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.²³And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.²⁴And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.²⁵And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.²⁶And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.²⁷And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even

downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.²⁸As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.²And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.³And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.⁴For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.⁵And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.⁶And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns be with thee,

and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.⁷And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious.⁸But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.⁹And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me and, lo, a roll of a book was therein¹⁰And he spread it before me and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.²So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.³And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.⁴And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.⁵For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language,

but to the house of Israel⁶Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.⁷But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted.⁸Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.⁹As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.¹⁰Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.¹¹And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.¹²Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the LORD from his place.¹³I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great

rushing.¹⁴So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.¹⁵Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.¹⁶And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,¹⁷Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.¹⁸When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity but his blood will I require at thine hand.¹⁹Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity but thou hast delivered thy soul.²⁰Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be

remembered but his blood will I require at thine hand.²¹Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned also thou hast delivered thy soul.²²And the hand of the LORD was there upon me and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.²³Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.²⁴Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.²⁵But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:²⁶And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house.²⁷But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD He that heareth, let him hear and he that forbear, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jerusalem:²And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about.³Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.⁴Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.⁵For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.⁶And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.⁷Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.⁸And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee,

and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.⁹Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.¹⁰And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.¹¹Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.¹²And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.¹³And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.¹⁴Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.¹⁵Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.¹⁶Moreover he said

unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:¹⁷That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weight, and divide the hair.²Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind and I will draw out a sword after them.³Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.⁴Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.⁵Thus saith the Lord GOD This is Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her.⁶And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the

nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.⁷Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you⁸Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.⁹And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.¹⁰Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.¹¹Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.¹²A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with

famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.¹³Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.¹⁴Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.¹⁵So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken it.¹⁶When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread:¹⁷So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken it.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,³And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.⁴And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.⁵And I will lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.⁶In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.⁷And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.⁸Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.⁹And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be

carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.¹⁰And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.¹¹Thus saith the Lord GOD Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.¹²He that is far off shall die of the pestilence and he that is near shall fall by the sword and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.¹³Then shall ye know that I am the LORD, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.¹⁴So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all

their habitations: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.³Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.⁴And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.⁵Thus saith the Lord GOD An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.⁶An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee behold, it is come.⁷The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble is near, and not the sounding again of the mountains.⁸Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.⁹And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have

pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee and ye shall know that I am the LORD that smiteth.¹⁰Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.¹¹Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them shall remain, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs: neither shall there be wailing for them.¹²The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.¹³For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.¹⁴They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.¹⁵The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.¹⁶But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning,

every one for his iniquity.¹⁷All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water.¹⁸They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.¹⁹They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity.²⁰As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.²¹And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil and they shall pollute it.²²My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.²³Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.²⁴Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease and their holy

places shall be defiled.²⁵Destruction cometh and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none.²⁶Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour then shall they seek a vision of the prophet but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.²⁷The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.²Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.³And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to

the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.⁴And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.⁵Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.⁶He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.⁷And he brought me to the door of the court and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.⁸Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.⁹And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.¹⁰So I went in and saw and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.¹¹And there stood before them seventy men of the

ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand and a thick cloud of incense went up.¹²Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The LORD seeth us not the LORD hath forsaken the earth.¹³He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.¹⁴Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which was toward the north and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.¹⁵Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these.¹⁶And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east and they worshipped the sun toward the east.¹⁷Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they

commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.¹⁸Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

CHAPTER 9 ¹He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.²And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.³And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side⁴And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh

and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.⁵And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:⁶Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.⁷And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.⁸And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?⁹Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.¹⁰And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head.¹¹And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the

matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.²And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight.³Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in and the cloud filled the inner court.⁴Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.⁵And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.⁶And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.⁷And one cherub

stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out.⁸And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.⁹And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.¹⁰And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.¹¹When they went, they went upon their four sides they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it they turned not as they went.¹²And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had.¹³As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.¹⁴And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.¹⁵And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living

creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.¹⁶And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.¹⁷When they stood, these stood and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also: for the spirit of the living creature was in them.¹⁸Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.¹⁹And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.²⁰This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar and I knew that they were the cherubims.²¹Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.²²And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, the princes of the people.²Then said he unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:³Which say, It is not near let us build houses: this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.⁴Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.⁵And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak Thus saith the LORD Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.⁶Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.⁷Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.⁸Ye have feared the sword and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.⁹And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute

judgments among you.¹⁰Ye shall fall by the sword I will judge you in the border of Israel and ye shall know that I am the LORD.¹¹This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof but I will judge you in the border of Israel:¹²And ye shall know that I am the LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.¹³And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?¹⁴Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,¹⁵Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.¹⁶Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall

come.¹⁷Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.¹⁸And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.¹⁹And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:²⁰That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.²¹But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.²²Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.²³And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.²⁴Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went

up from me.²⁵Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAPTER 12 ¹The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,²Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.³Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.⁴Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.⁵Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.⁶In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.⁷And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it

upon my shoulder in their sight.⁸And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,⁹Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?¹⁰Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD This burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.¹¹Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity.¹²And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.¹³My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.¹⁴And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his bands and I will draw out the sword after them.¹⁵And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.¹⁶But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence that they may

declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come and they shall know that I am the LORD.¹⁷Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,¹⁸Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness¹⁹And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.²⁰And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate and ye shall know that I am the LORD.²¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²²Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?²³Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.²⁴For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.²⁵For I

am the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.²⁶Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,²⁷Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.²⁸Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 13 ¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD³Thus saith the Lord GOD Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!⁴O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.⁵Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.⁶They have seen vanity and lying divination,

saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word.⁷Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith it albeit I have not spoken?⁸Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD.⁹And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.¹⁰Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace and there was no peace and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar:¹¹Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall and a stormy wind shall rend it.¹²Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?¹³Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD I will even rend it with a

stormy wind in my fury and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury to consume it.¹⁴So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.¹⁵Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it¹⁶To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁷Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart and prophesy thou against them,¹⁸And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?¹⁹And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the

souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?²⁰Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly.²¹Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted and ye shall know that I am the LORD.²²Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:²³Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.²And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,³Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by

them?⁴Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols⁵That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.⁶Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols and turn away your faces from all your abominations.⁷For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning me I the LORD will answer him by myself:⁸And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people and ye shall know that I am the LORD.⁹And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out

my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.¹⁰And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him¹¹That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.¹²The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,¹³Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:¹⁴Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁵If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:¹⁶Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.¹⁷Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say,

Sword, go through the land so that I cut off man and beast from it:¹⁸Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.¹⁹Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:²⁰Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.²¹For thus saith the Lord GOD How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?²²Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.²³And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 15 ¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest?³Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?⁴Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for any work?⁵Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?⁶Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.⁷And I will set my face against them they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.⁸And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,³And say, Thus

saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.⁴And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.⁵None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.⁶And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.⁷I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.⁸Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.⁹Then washed I thee with water yea, I

thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.¹⁰I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.¹¹I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.¹²And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.¹³Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.¹⁴And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁵But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by his it was.¹⁶And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.¹⁷Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had

given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,¹⁸And tookest thy brodered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.¹⁹My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and thus it was, saith the Lord GOD.²⁰Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter,²¹That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through the fire for them?²²And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.²³And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord GOD)²⁴That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.²⁵Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by,

and multiplied thy whoredoms.²⁶Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.²⁷Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.²⁸Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.²⁹Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.³⁰How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman³¹In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire³²But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband!³³They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.³⁴And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.³⁵Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:³⁶Thus saith the Lord GOD Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them³⁷Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.³⁸And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.³⁹And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and

shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.⁴⁰They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.⁴¹And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.⁴²So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.⁴³Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.⁴⁴Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.⁴⁵Thou art thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their children: your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.⁴⁶And thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy

younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters.⁴⁷Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.⁴⁸As I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.⁴⁹Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.⁵⁰And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.⁵¹Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.⁵²Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.⁵³When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and

the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:⁵⁴That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.⁵⁵When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.⁵⁶For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,⁵⁷Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which despise thee round about.⁵⁸Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.⁵⁹For thus saith the Lord GOD I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.⁶⁰Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.⁶¹Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder

and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.⁶²And I will establish my covenant with thee and thou shalt know that I am the LORD:⁶³That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 17 ¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel³And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:⁴He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick he set it in a city of merchants.⁵He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree.⁶And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.⁷There was also another great eagle with great

wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.⁸It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.⁹Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.¹⁰Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.¹¹Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,¹²Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon¹³And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:¹⁴That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up,

but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.¹⁵But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?¹⁶As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.¹⁷Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:¹⁸Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.¹⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.²⁰And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.²¹And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword,

and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.²²Thus saith the Lord GOD I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent:²³In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.²⁴And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done it.

CHAPTER 18 ¹The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,²What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?³As I live, saith the Lord

GOD, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.⁴Behold, all souls are mine as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.⁵But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,⁶And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,⁷And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment⁸He that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,⁹Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁰If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doeth the like to any one of these things,¹¹And that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,¹²Hath oppressed the poor and needy,

hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,¹³Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations he shall surely die his blood shall be upon him.¹⁴Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,¹⁵That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,¹⁶Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,¹⁷That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.¹⁸As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.¹⁹Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that

which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.²⁰The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.²¹But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.²²All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.²³Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: and not that he should return from his ways, and live?²⁴But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.²⁵Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel Is not my way

equal? are not your ways unequal?²⁶When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.²⁷Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.²⁸Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.²⁹Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?³⁰Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions so iniquity shall not be your ruin.³¹Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?³²For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.

CHAPTER 19 ¹Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,²And say, What is thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.³And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey it devoured men.⁴The nations also heard of him he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.⁵Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.⁶And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.⁷And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.⁸Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.⁹And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.¹⁰Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful

and full of branches by reason of many waters.¹¹And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.¹²But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered the fire consumed them.¹³And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.¹⁴And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAPTER 20 ¹And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, and sat before me.²Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,³Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD Are ye come to inquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.⁴Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? cause

them to know the abominations of their fathers:⁵And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am the LORD your God⁶In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands:⁷Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.⁸But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.⁹But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.¹⁰Wherefore I caused them

to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.¹¹And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.¹²Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctify them.¹³But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.¹⁴But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.¹⁵Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands¹⁶Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.¹⁷Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.¹⁸But I said unto their

children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:¹⁹I am the LORD your God walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them²⁰And hallow my sabbaths and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God.²¹Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.²²Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.²³I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries²⁴Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.²⁵Wherefore I gave them also statutes that were not good,

and judgments whereby they should not live²⁶And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am the LORD.²⁷Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.²⁸For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings.²⁹Then I said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.³⁰Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?³¹For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day:

and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.³²And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.³³As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:³⁴And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.³⁵And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.³⁶Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.³⁷And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:³⁸And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.³⁹As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter

also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.⁴⁰For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.⁴¹I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.⁴²And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.⁴³And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.⁴⁴And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.⁴⁵Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me,

saying,⁴⁶Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field⁴⁷And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD Thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.⁴⁸And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.⁴⁹Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAPTER 21 ¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,³And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.⁴Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:⁵That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth

my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.⁶Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of thy loins and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.⁷And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.⁸Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,⁹Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:¹⁰It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.¹¹And he hath give it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.¹²Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon thy thigh.¹³Because it is a trial, and what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be no more,

saith the Lord GOD.¹⁴Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.¹⁵I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruins be multiplied: ah! it is made bright, it is wrapped up for the slaughter.¹⁶Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, or on the left, whithersoever thy face is set.¹⁷I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said it.¹⁸The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,¹⁹Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city.²⁰Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.²¹For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.²²At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to

appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.²³And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.²⁴Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.²⁵And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,²⁶Thus saith the Lord GOD Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.²⁷I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is and I will give it him.²⁸And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn: for the slaughter it is furbished, to consume because of the

glittering:²⁹Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end.³⁰Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.³¹And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, and skilful to destroy.³²Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire thy blood shall be in the midst of the land thou shalt be no more remembered: for I the LORD have spoken it.

CHAPTER 22 ¹Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.³Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.⁴Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years:

therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.⁵Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art infamous and much vexed.⁶Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.⁷In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.⁸Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.⁹In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.¹⁰In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was set apart for pollution.¹¹And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.¹²In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.¹³Behold, therefore I have smitten mine hand at thy

dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.¹⁴Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it.¹⁵And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.¹⁶And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.¹⁷And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,¹⁸Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace they are even the dross of silver.¹⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.²⁰As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.²¹Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.²²As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst

thereof and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.²³And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²⁴Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.²⁵There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey they have devoured souls they have taken the treasure and precious things they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.²⁶Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.²⁷Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.²⁸And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.²⁹The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger

wrongfully.³⁰And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.³¹Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 23 ¹The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,²Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:³And they committed whoredoms in Egypt they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.⁴And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.⁵And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours,⁶Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.⁷Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the

chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.⁸Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.⁹Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.¹⁰These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women for they had executed judgment upon her.¹¹And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms.¹²She doted upon the Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.¹³Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way,¹⁴And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,¹⁵Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of

them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:¹⁶And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.¹⁷And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.¹⁸So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.¹⁹Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.²⁰For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.²¹Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.²²There, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side²³The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians

with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.²⁴ And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.²⁵ And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.²⁶ They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.²⁷ Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.²⁸ For thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated.²⁹ And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms

shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.³⁰ I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols.³¹ Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.³² Thus saith the Lord GOD Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision it containeth much.³³ Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.³⁴ Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.³⁵ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.³⁶ The LORD said moreover unto me Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations³⁷ That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto

me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them.³⁸Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.³⁹For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.⁴⁰And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,⁴¹And satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.⁴²And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men of the common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.⁴³Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she with them?⁴⁴Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.⁴⁵And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and

after the manner of women that shed blood because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.⁴⁶For thus saith the Lord GOD I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.⁴⁷And the company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.⁴⁸Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.⁴⁹And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 24 ¹Again in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Son of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.³And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it:⁴Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder fill it with the choice bones.⁵Take the

choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.⁶Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece let no lot fall up on it.⁷For her blood is in the midst of her she set it upon the top of a rock she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust⁸That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.¹⁰Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.¹¹Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.¹²She hath wearied herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.¹³In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.¹⁴I the

LORD have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁵Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,¹⁶Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.¹⁷Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men.¹⁸So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died and I did in the morning as I was commanded.¹⁹And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?²⁰Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²¹Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.²²And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips,

nor eat the bread of men.²³And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.²⁴Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.²⁵Also, thou son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,²⁶That he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears?²⁷In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAPTER 25 ¹The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,²Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them³And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD Thus saith the Lord GOD Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned

and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity⁴Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.⁵And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.⁶For thus saith the Lord GOD Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel⁷Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.⁸Thus saith the Lord GOD Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen⁹Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,¹⁰Unto the men of the east with the

Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.¹¹And I will execute judgments upon Moab and they shall know that I am the LORD.¹²Thus saith the Lord GOD Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them¹³Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it and I will make it desolate from Teman and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.¹⁴And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁵Thus saith the Lord GOD Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred¹⁶Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.¹⁷And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes

and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAPTER 26 ¹And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste:³Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.⁴And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.⁵It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.⁶And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword and they shall know that I am the LORD.⁷For thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and

companies, and much people.⁸He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.⁹And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.¹⁰By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.¹¹With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.¹²And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.¹³And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.¹⁴And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the Lord

GOD.¹⁵Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?¹⁶Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.¹⁷And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror to be on all that haunt it!¹⁸Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.¹⁹For thus saith the Lord GOD When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee²⁰When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that

thou be not inhabited and I shall set glory in the land of the living²¹I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 27 ¹The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,²Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus³And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, which art a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am of perfect beauty.⁴Thy borders are in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.⁵They have made all thy ship boards of fir trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.⁶Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim.⁷Fine linen with brodered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.⁸The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.⁹The

ancients of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.¹⁰They of Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee they set forth thy comeliness.¹¹The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about they have made thy beauty perfect.¹²Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.¹³Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.¹⁴They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.¹⁵The men of Dedan were thy merchants many isles were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present horns of ivory and ebony.¹⁶Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and brodered work, and fine linen, and coral,

and agate.¹⁷Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.¹⁸Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.¹⁹Dan also and Javan going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.²⁰Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.²¹Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these were they thy merchants.²²The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.²³Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Assur, and Chilmad, were thy merchants.²⁴These were thy merchants in all sorts of things, in blue clothes, and brodered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.²⁵The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the

seas.²⁶Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.²⁷Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, and in all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.²⁸The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.²⁹And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land³⁰And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:³¹And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.³²And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?³³When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy

merchandise.³⁴In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.³⁵All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.³⁶The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt be any more.

CHAPTER 28 ¹The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,²Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:³Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel there is no secret that they can hide from thee:⁴With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:⁵By thy great wisdom and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:⁶Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God⁷Behold, therefore I

will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.⁸They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.⁹Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.¹⁰Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.¹¹Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,¹²Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.¹³Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.¹⁴Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God thou hast walked up and down in

the midst of the stones of fire.¹⁵Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.¹⁶By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.¹⁷Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.¹⁸Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.¹⁹All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.²⁰Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²¹Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesy against it,²²And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and

they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.²³For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side and they shall know that I am the LORD.²⁴And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, that despised them and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.²⁵Thus saith the Lord GOD When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.²⁶And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them and they shall know that I am the LORD their God.

CHAPTER 29 ¹In the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Son of man, set thy face

against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt:³Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.⁴But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.⁵And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.⁶And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.⁷When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.⁸Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.⁹And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste and they

shall know that I am the LORD: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.¹⁰Behold, therefore I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.¹¹No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.¹²And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.¹³Yet thus saith the Lord GOD At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:¹⁴And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation and they shall be there a base kingdom.¹⁵It shall be the basest of the kingdoms neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.¹⁶And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquity to

remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.¹⁷And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,¹⁸Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:¹⁹Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey and it shall be the wages for his army.²⁰I have given him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.²¹In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAPTER 30 ¹The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,²Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord

GOD Howl ye, Woe worth the day³For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near, a cloudy day it shall be the time of the heathen.⁴And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.⁵Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.⁶Thus saith the LORD They also that uphold Egypt shall fall and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.⁷And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.⁸And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.⁹In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.¹⁰Thus saith the Lord GOD I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of

Babylon.¹¹He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.¹²And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.¹³Thus saith the Lord GOD I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.¹⁴And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.¹⁵And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt and I will cut off the multitude of No.¹⁶And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.¹⁷The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity.¹⁸At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.¹⁹Thus will I

execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I am the LORD.²⁰And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²¹Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.²²Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.²³And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.²⁴And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.²⁵But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.²⁶And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the

countries and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAPTER 31 ¹And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude Whom art thou like in thy greatness?³Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature and his top was among the thick boughs.⁴The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.⁵Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.⁶All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.⁷Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.⁸The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not

like his boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like his branches nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.⁹I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.¹⁰Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height¹¹I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.¹²And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.¹³Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:¹⁴To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto

death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord GOD In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.¹⁶ I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.¹⁷ They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.¹⁸ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 32 ¹And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of

the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,² Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.³ Thus saith the Lord GOD I will therefore spread out my net over thee with a company of many people and they shall bring thee up in my net.⁴ Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.⁵ And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.⁶ I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimdest, even to the mountains and the rivers shall be full of thee.⁷ And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.⁸ All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.⁹ I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy

destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.¹⁰Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.¹¹For thus saith the Lord GOD The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.¹²By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.¹³I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.¹⁴Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁵When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the LORD.¹⁶This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, even for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁷It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,¹⁸Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.¹⁹Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.²⁰They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.²¹The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.²²Asshur is there and all her company: his graves are about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:²³Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.²⁴There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living yet have they

borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.²⁵They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain.²⁶There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.²⁷And they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.²⁸Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.²⁹There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by them that were slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.³⁰There be the princes of the north, all of them, and all the

Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain with their terror they are ashamed of their might and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.³¹Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.³²For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain with the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 33 ¹Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:³If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people⁴Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.⁵He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning his blood shall be upon him. But he

that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.⁶But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.⁷So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.⁸When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity but his blood will I require at thine hand.⁹Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity but thou hast delivered thy soul.¹⁰Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?¹¹Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways for why will ye die, O house of

Israel?¹²Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth.¹³When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.¹⁴Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right¹⁵If the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity he shall surely live, he shall not die.¹⁶None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right he shall surely live.¹⁷Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.¹⁸When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall

even die thereby.¹⁹But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.²⁰Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.²¹And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.²²Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.²³Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²⁴Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many the land is given us for inheritance.²⁵Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?²⁶Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?²⁷Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord

GOD As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that be in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.²⁸For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.²⁹Then shall they know that I am the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.³⁰Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.³¹And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.³²And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.³³And when this cometh to

pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAPTER 34 ¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?³Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.⁴The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.⁵And they were scattered, because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.⁶My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.⁷Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD⁸As I

live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock⁹Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD¹⁰Thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I am against the shepherds and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.¹¹For thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.¹²As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.¹³And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.¹⁴I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall

their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.¹⁵I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁶I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong I will feed them with judgment.¹⁷And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.¹⁸Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?¹⁹And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.²⁰Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.²¹Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad²²Therefore will I save my

flock, and they shall no more be a prey and I will judge between cattle and cattle.²³And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.²⁴And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them I the LORD have spoken it.²⁵And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.²⁶And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing and I will cause the shower to come down in his season there shall be showers of blessing.²⁷And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.²⁸And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.²⁹And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame

of the heathen any more.³⁰ Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord GOD.³¹ And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 35 ¹Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,² Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it,³ And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.⁴ I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.⁵ Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end:⁶ Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.⁷ Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.⁸ And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in

thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.⁹ I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.¹⁰ Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it whereas the LORD was there:¹¹ Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.¹² And thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.¹³ Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.¹⁴ Thus saith the Lord GOD When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.¹⁵ As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAPTER 36 ¹Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:²Thus saith the Lord GOD Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:³Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:⁴Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about⁵Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all their heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.⁶Prophecy therefore concerning the land of

Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen:⁷Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their shame.⁸But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel for they are at hand to come.⁹For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:¹⁰And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:¹¹And I will multiply upon you man and beast and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.¹²Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.¹³Thus saith the Lord GOD Because they say unto you, Thou land devourest up men, and hast

bereaved thy nations¹⁴Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁵Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁶Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,¹⁷Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.¹⁸Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it:¹⁹And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.²⁰And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.²¹But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they

went.²²Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.²³And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.²⁴For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.²⁵Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.²⁶A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.²⁷And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.²⁸And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.²⁹I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine

upon you.³⁰And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.³¹Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.³²Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.³³Thus saith the Lord GOD In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.³⁴And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.³⁵And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.³⁶Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it.³⁷Thus saith the Lord GOD I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them I will

increase them with men like a flock.³⁸As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAPTER 37 ¹The hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,²And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley and, lo, they were very dry.³And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.⁴Again he said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.⁵Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:⁶And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live and ye shall know that I am the LORD.⁷So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.⁸And when I beheld, lo, the

sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them.⁹Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.¹⁰So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.¹¹Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.¹²Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.¹³And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,¹⁴And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.¹⁵The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,¹⁶Moreover, thou son of

man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions:¹⁷And join them one to another into one stick and they shall become one in thine hand.¹⁸And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these?¹⁹Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.²⁰And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.²¹And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:²²And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any

more at all:²³Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.²⁴And David my servant shall be king over them and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.²⁵And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.²⁶Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.²⁷My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.²⁸And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAPTER 38 ¹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,²Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,³And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD Behold I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:⁴And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:⁵Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them all of them with shield and helmet:⁶Gomer, and all his bands the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with thee.⁷Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.⁸After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.⁹Thou shalt ascend and

come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.¹⁰ Thus saith the Lord GOD It shall also come to pass, that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought:¹¹ And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwall'd villages I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,¹² To take a spoil, and to take a prey to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.¹³ Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?¹⁴ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?¹⁵ And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with

thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:¹⁶ And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.¹⁷ Thus saith the Lord GOD Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days many years that I would bring thee against them?¹⁸ And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my fury shall come up in my face.¹⁹ For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel²⁰ So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.²¹ And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains,

saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.²²And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.²³Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAPTER 39 ¹Therefore, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:²And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:³And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.⁴Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.⁵Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.⁶And I will send a fire on

Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the LORD.⁷So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.⁸Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD this is the day whereof I have spoken.⁹And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years:¹⁰So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.¹¹And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hamon-gog.¹²And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that

they may cleanse the land.¹³Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁴And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.¹⁵And the passengers that pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.¹⁶And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.¹⁷And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.¹⁸Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.¹⁹And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which

I have sacrificed for you.²⁰Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.²¹And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.²²So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward.²³And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.²⁴According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.²⁵Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name.²⁶After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.²⁷When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am

sanctified in them in the sight of many nations²⁸Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, which cause them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.²⁹Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 40 ¹In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.²In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a city on the south.³And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed and he stood in the gate.⁴And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither:

declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.⁵And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed and the height, one reed.⁶Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.⁷And every little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad and between the little chambers were five cubits and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within was one reed.⁸He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.⁹Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits and the posts thereof, two cubits and the porch of the gate was inward.¹⁰And the little chambers of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.¹¹And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.¹²The space

also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side: and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.¹³He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, door against door.¹⁴He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.¹⁵And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate were fifty cubits.¹⁶And there were narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows were round about inward: and upon each post were palm trees.¹⁷Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement.¹⁸And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates was the lower pavement.¹⁹Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.²⁰And the gate of the

outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.²¹And the little chambers thereof were three on this side and three on that side and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.²²And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east and they went up unto it by seven steps and the arches thereof were before them.²³And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.²⁴After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.²⁵And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.²⁶And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.²⁷And

there was a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.²⁸ And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures²⁹ And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.³⁰ And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.³¹ And the arches thereof were toward the utter court and palm trees were upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it had eight steps.³² And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.³³ And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.³⁴ And the arches thereof were toward the outward court and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.³⁵ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured it according to these measures³⁶ The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.³⁷ And the posts thereof were toward the utter court and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.³⁸ And the chambers and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.³⁹ And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the trespass offering.⁴⁰ And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.⁴¹ Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.⁴² And the four tables were of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit

high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.⁴³And within were hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.⁴⁴And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north.⁴⁵And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.⁴⁶And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.⁴⁷So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare and the altar that was before the house.⁴⁸And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.⁴⁹The length of

the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAPTER 41 ¹Afterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle.²And the breadth of the door was ten cubits and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.³Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits and the door, six cubits and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.⁴So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.⁵After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.⁶And the side chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in order and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the

side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.⁷And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.⁸I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.⁹The thickness of the wall, which was for the side chamber without, was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of the side chambers that were within.¹⁰And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.¹¹And the doors of the side chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round about.¹²Now the building that was before the separate place at the end toward the west was seventy cubits broad and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.¹³So he

measured the house, an hundred cubits long and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long¹⁴Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.¹⁵And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which was behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court¹⁶The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered¹⁷To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.¹⁸And it was made with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a cherub and every cherub had two faces¹⁹So that the face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: it was made through all the house round about.²⁰From the ground unto above the door were cherubims

and palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple.²¹The posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.²²The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the table that is before the LORD.²³And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.²⁴And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.²⁵And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls and there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without.²⁶And there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAPTER 42 ¹Then he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the north.²Before

the length of an hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.³Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.⁴And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit and their doors toward the north.⁵Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.⁶For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.⁷And the wall that was without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.⁸For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits.⁹And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the utter court.¹⁰The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the

building.¹¹And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.¹²And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.¹³Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering for the place is holy.¹⁴When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister for they are holy and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.¹⁵Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.¹⁶He

measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.¹⁷He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.¹⁸He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.¹⁹He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.²⁰He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAPTER 43 ¹Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east:²And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.³And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar and I fell upon my face.⁴And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.⁵So the spirit took

me up, and brought me into the inner court and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.⁶And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house and the man stood by me.⁷And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcasses of their kings in their high places.⁸In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.⁹Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcasses of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.¹⁰Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the pattern.¹¹And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the

ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.¹²This is the law of the house Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.¹³And these are the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit is a cubit and an hand breadth even the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about shall be a span: and this shall be the higher place of the altar.¹⁴And from the bottom upon the ground even to the lower settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit and from the lesser settle even to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.¹⁵So the altar shall be four cubits and from the altar and upward shall be four horns.¹⁶And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.¹⁷And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof and the border about it shall be half a cubit and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about and his stairs

shall look toward the east.¹⁸And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.¹⁹And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin offering.²⁰And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.²¹Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.²²And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.²³When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.²⁴And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto the LORD.²⁵Seven days

shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.²⁶Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it and they shall consecrate themselves.²⁷And when these days are expired, it shall be, that upon the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 44 ¹Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east and it was shut.²Then said the LORD unto me This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.³It is for the prince the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.⁴Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.⁵And the LORD said unto

me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.⁶And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,⁷In that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.⁸And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.⁹Thus saith the Lord GOD No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.¹⁰And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols they shall even bear their iniquity.¹¹Yet they shall be

ministers in my sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.¹²Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.¹³And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.¹⁴But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.¹⁵But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD:¹⁶They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.¹⁷And it shall come to pass, that when

they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.¹⁸They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causeth sweat.¹⁹And when they go forth into the utter court, even into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.²⁰Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long they shall only poll their heads.²¹Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.²²Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.²³And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.²⁴And in controversy they shall stand in judgment and they shall judge it according to my

judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies and they shall hallow my sabbaths.²⁵And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.²⁶And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.²⁷And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord GOD.²⁸And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I am their possession.²⁹They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.³⁰And the first of all the firstfruits of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.³¹The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAPTER 45 ¹Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.²Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.³And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary and the most holy place.⁴The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.⁵And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.⁶And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.⁷And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.⁸In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.⁹Thus saith the Lord GOD Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁰Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath. ¹¹The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.¹²And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your manneh.¹³This is the oblation that

ye shall offer the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:¹⁴Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is an homer of ten baths for ten baths are an homer:¹⁵And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.¹⁶All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel.¹⁷And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.¹⁸Thus saith the Lord GOD In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:¹⁹And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of

the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.²⁰And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.²¹In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days unleavened bread shall be eaten.²²And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering.²³And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering.²⁴And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.²⁵In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

CHAPTER 46 ¹Thus saith the Lord GOD The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days but on the sabbath it shall be

opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.²And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.³Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.⁴And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.⁵And the meat offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.⁶And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.⁷And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.⁸And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.⁹But when the people

of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.¹⁰And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in and when they go forth, shall go forth.¹¹And in the feast and in the solemnities the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.¹²Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.¹³Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.¹⁴And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin

of oil, to temper with the fine flour a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.¹⁵ Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt offering.¹⁶ Thus saith the Lord GOD If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons' it shall be their possession by inheritance.¹⁷ But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.¹⁸ Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.¹⁹ After he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the two sides westward.²⁰ Then said he unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meat offering that they bear them not out into the utter court,

to sanctify the people.²¹ Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court.²² In the four corners of the court there were courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners were of one measure.²³ And there was a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about.²⁴ Then said he unto me, These are the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAPTER 47 ¹Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.² Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.³ And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth

eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters the waters were to the ancles.⁴Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters were to the loins.⁵Afterward he measured a thousand and it was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.⁶And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen this? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.⁷Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.⁸Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.⁹And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.¹⁰And it

shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim they shall be a place to spread forth nets their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.¹¹But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof shall not be healed they shall be given to salt.¹²And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.¹³Thus saith the Lord GOD This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two portions.¹⁴And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.¹⁵And this shall be the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad¹⁶Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which is between the border of Damascus

and the border of Hamath Hazar-hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.¹⁷And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And this is the north side.¹⁸And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And this is the east side.¹⁹And the south side southward, from Tamar even to the waters of strife in Kadesh, the river to the great sea. And this is the south side southward.²⁰The west side also shall be the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This is the west side.²¹So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.²²And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.²³And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 48 ¹Now these are the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath for these are his sides east and west a portion for Dan.²And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Asher.³And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Naphtali.⁴And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Manasseh.⁵And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Ephraim.⁶And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Reuben.⁷And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Judah.⁸And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.⁹The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in

breadth.¹⁰And for them, even for the priests, shall be this holy oblation toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.¹¹It shall be for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.¹²And this oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.¹³And over against the border of the priests the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.¹⁴And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for it is holy unto the LORD.¹⁵And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.¹⁶And these shall be the measures thereof the north side

four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.¹⁷And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.¹⁸And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.¹⁹And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.²⁰All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.²¹And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the

prince: and it shall be the holy oblation and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.²²Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.²³As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin shall have a portion.²⁴And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon shall have a portion.²⁵And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a portion.²⁶And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a portion.²⁷And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a portion.²⁸And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea.²⁹This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord GOD.³⁰And these are the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.³¹And the

gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.³²And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.³³And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.³⁴At the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.³⁵It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The LORD is there.

DANIEL



CHAPTER 1 ¹In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.²And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.³And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes⁴Children in whom was no

blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.⁵And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.⁶Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:⁷Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar and to Hananiah, of Shadrach and to Mishael, of Meshach and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.⁸But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.⁹Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.¹⁰And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the

children which are of your sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king.¹¹Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,¹²Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink.¹³Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.¹⁴So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.¹⁵And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.¹⁶Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink and gave them pulse.¹⁷As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.¹⁸Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.¹⁹And the king communed with them and among them all was found none like

Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.²⁰And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.²¹And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.²Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.³And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.⁴Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.⁵The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall

be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.⁶But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.⁷They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.⁸The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.⁹But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.¹⁰The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.¹¹And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.¹²For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to

destroy all the wise men of Babylon.¹³And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.¹⁴Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon.¹⁵He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.¹⁶Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.¹⁷Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:¹⁸That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.¹⁹Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.²⁰Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:²¹And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.²²He

revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.²³I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter.²⁴Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.²⁵Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.²⁶The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?²⁷Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king.²⁸But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets,

and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these.²⁹As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.³⁰But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.³¹Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee and the form thereof was terrible.³²This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,³³His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.³⁴Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.³⁵Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors and the wind carried them away, that no place

was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.³⁶This is the dream and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.³⁷Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.³⁸And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.³⁹And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.⁴⁰And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.⁴¹And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.⁴²And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.⁴³And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry

clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.⁴⁴And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.⁴⁵Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.⁴⁶Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.⁴⁷The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.⁴⁸Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men

of Babylon.⁴⁹Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.²Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.³Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.⁴Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,⁵That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery,

dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:⁶And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.⁷Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.⁸Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.⁹They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.¹⁰Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:¹¹And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.¹²There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor

worship the golden image which thou hast set up.¹³Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.¹⁴Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?¹⁵Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?¹⁶Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.¹⁷If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.¹⁸But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.¹⁹Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his

visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.²⁰And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.²¹Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.²²Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.²³And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.²⁴Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.²⁵He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.²⁶Then

Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.²⁷ And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.²⁸ Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.²⁹ Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.³⁰ Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach,

and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth Peace be multiplied unto you.² I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.³ How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.⁴ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:⁵ I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.⁶ Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.⁷ Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.⁸ But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, saying,⁹ O

Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.¹⁰ Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.¹¹ The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.¹² The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.¹³ I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven.¹⁴ He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.¹⁵ Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the

earth.¹⁶ Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him and let seven times pass over him.¹⁷ This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.¹⁸ This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.¹⁹ Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.²⁰ The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth.²¹ Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit

thereof much, and in it was meat for all under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:²²It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.²³And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him²⁴This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:²⁵That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.²⁶And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou

shalt have known that the heavens do rule.²⁷Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.²⁸All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.²⁹At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.³⁰The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?³¹While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken The kingdom is departed from thee.³²And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.³³The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds'

claws.³⁴And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation.³⁵And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?³⁶At the same time my reason returned unto me and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.³⁷Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.²Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to

bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.³Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.⁴They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.⁵In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.⁶Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.⁷The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.⁸Then

came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.⁹Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.¹⁰Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:¹¹There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers¹²Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.¹³Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel,

which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?¹⁴I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.¹⁵And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:¹⁶And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.¹⁷Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.¹⁸O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:¹⁹And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew and whom he

would he kept alive and whom he would he set up and whom he would he put down.²⁰But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:²¹And he was driven from the sons of men and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.²²And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this²³But hast lifted up thyself against the LORD of heaven and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:²⁴Then was the part of the hand sent from him and this writing was written.²⁵And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.²⁶This is the

interpretation of the thing: MENE God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.²⁷TEKEL Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.²⁸PERES Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.²⁹Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.³⁰In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.³¹And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

CHAPTER 6 ¹It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom²And over these three presidents of whom Daniel was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.³Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.⁴Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom but they could find none occasion nor fault forasmuch as he was faithful,

neither was there any error or fault found in him.⁵Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.⁶Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.⁷All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.⁸Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.⁹Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.¹⁰Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.¹¹Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his

God.¹²Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.¹³Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.¹⁴Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.¹⁵Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.¹⁶Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.¹⁷And a stone was brought and laid upon the mouth

of the den and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.¹⁸Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him.¹⁹Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.²⁰And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?²¹Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.²²My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.²³Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.²⁴And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into

the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.²⁵Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth Peace be multiplied unto you.²⁶I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.²⁷He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.²⁸So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

CHAPTER 7 ¹In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.²Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.³And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.⁴The first was

like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.⁵ And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.⁶ After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl: the beast had also four heads, and dominion was given to it.⁷ After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly, and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.⁸ I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.⁹ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair

of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.¹⁰ A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.¹¹ I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.¹² As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.¹³ I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.¹⁴ And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.¹⁵ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.¹⁶ I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So

he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.¹⁷These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.¹⁸But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.¹⁹Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet²⁰And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.²¹I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them²²Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.²³Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.²⁴And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that

shall arise: and another shall rise after them and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.²⁵And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.²⁶But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.²⁷And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.²⁸Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAPTER 8 ¹In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.²And I saw in a vision and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam

and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.³Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.⁴I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand but he did according to his will, and became great.⁵And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.⁶And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had there seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.⁷And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.⁸Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken and for it came up four

notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.⁹And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.¹⁰And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.¹¹Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.¹²And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground and it practised, and prospered.¹³Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?¹⁴And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.¹⁵And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.¹⁶And I heard a man's voice between the

banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.¹⁷So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.¹⁸Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.¹⁹And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.²⁰The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.²¹And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.²²Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.²³And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.²⁴And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.²⁵And through his policy

also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes but he shall be broken without hand.²⁶And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision for it shall be for many days.²⁷And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days afterward I rose up, and did the king's business and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

CHAPTER 9 ¹In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans²In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.³And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplication, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:⁴And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that

keep his commandments⁵We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:⁶Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.⁷O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.⁸O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.⁹To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him¹⁰Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.¹¹Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the

servant of God, because we have sinned against him.¹²And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.¹³As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.¹⁴Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.¹⁵And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day we have sinned, we have done wickedly.¹⁶O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.¹⁷Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face

to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.¹⁸O my God, incline thine ear, and hear open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.¹⁹O Lord, hear O Lord, forgive O Lord, hearken and do defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.²⁰And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God²¹Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.²²And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.²³At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.²⁴Seventy weeks are determined upon thy

people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.²⁵Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.²⁶And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.²⁷And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

CHAPTER 10 ¹In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was

revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.²In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.³I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.⁴And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel⁵Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz:⁶His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.⁷And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.⁸Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.⁹Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when

I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.¹⁰And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.¹¹And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.¹²Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.¹³But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me and I remained there with the kings of Persia.¹⁴Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days.¹⁵And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.¹⁶And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows

are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.¹⁷For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.¹⁸Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,¹⁹And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak for thou hast strengthened me.²⁰Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.²¹But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.²And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm

of Grecia.³And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.⁴And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.⁵And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion his dominion shall be a great dominion.⁶And in the end of years they shall join themselves together for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times.⁷But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:⁸And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of

gold and he shall continue more years than the king of the north.⁹So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.¹⁰But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress.¹¹And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude but the multitude shall be given into his hand.¹²And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it.¹³For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.¹⁴And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision but they shall fall.¹⁵So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not

withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.¹⁶But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.¹⁷He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.¹⁸After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.¹⁹Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.²⁰Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.²¹And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.²²And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and

shall be broken yea, also the prince of the covenant.²³And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.²⁴He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.²⁵And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.²⁶Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.²⁷And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.²⁸Then shall he return into his land with great riches and his heart shall be against the holy covenant and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.²⁹At the time appointed he

shall return, and come toward the south but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.³⁰For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.³¹And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.³²And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.³³And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.³⁴Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.³⁵And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.³⁶And the king shall do according to his will and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god,

and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.³⁷Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.³⁸But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.³⁹Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.⁴⁰And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.⁴¹He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.⁴²He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.⁴³But he

shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.⁴⁴But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.⁴⁵And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.²And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.³And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.⁴But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro,

and knowledge shall be increased.⁵Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.⁶And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?⁷And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.⁸And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?⁹And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.¹⁰Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand but the wise shall understand.¹¹And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety

days.¹²Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.¹³But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

SUSANNAH

CHAPTER 1 ¹There dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim:²And he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.³Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moses.⁴Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his house: and to him resorted the Jews because he was more honourable than all others.⁵The same year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people.⁶These kept much at Joacim's house: and all that had any suits in law came unto them.⁷Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husband's garden to

walk.⁸And the two elders saw her going in every day, and walking so that their lust was inflamed toward her.⁹And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgments.¹⁰And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durst not one shew another his grief.¹¹For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her.¹²Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.¹³And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.¹⁴So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.¹⁵And it fell out, as they watched a fit time, she went in as before with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot.¹⁶And there was no body there save the two elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her.¹⁷Then she said to her maids, Bring me oil and washing balls, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash me.¹⁸And they did as

she bade them, and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid.¹⁹Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying,²⁰Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.²¹If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.²²Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straitened on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not I cannot escape your hands.²³It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sin in the sight of the Lord.²⁴With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her.²⁵Then ran the one, and opened the garden door.²⁶So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at the privy door, to see what was done unto her.²⁷But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of

Susanna.²⁸And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death.²⁹And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacim's wife. And so they sent.³⁰So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.³¹Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.³²And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face, (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.³³Therefore her friends and all that saw her wept.³⁴Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.³⁵And she weeping looked up toward heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.³⁶And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away.³⁷Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.³⁸Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them.³⁹And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.⁴⁰But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testify.⁴¹Then the assembly believed them as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.⁴²Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:⁴³Thou knowest that they have borne false witness against me, and, behold, I must die whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.⁴⁴And the Lord heard her voice.⁴⁵Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth whose name was Daniel:⁴⁶Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.⁴⁷Then all the people turned them toward him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?⁴⁸So he standing in the midst of them said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?⁴⁹Return again to the place of judgment: for they have borne false witness against

her.⁵⁰Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.⁵¹Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them.⁵²So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime are come to light.⁵³For thou hast pronounced false judgment and hast condemned the innocent and hast let the guilty go free albeit the Lord saith, The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.⁵⁴Now then, if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a mastick tree.⁵⁵And Daniel said, Very well thou hast lied against thine own head for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.⁵⁶So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.⁵⁷Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear

companyed with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedness.⁵⁸Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under an holm tree.⁵⁹Then said Daniel unto him, Well thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.⁶⁰With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God, who saveth them that trust in him.⁶¹And they arose against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth.⁶²And according to the law of Moses they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day.⁶³Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her.⁶⁴From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

THE PRAYER OF THREE CHILDREN

¹Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed, God in the furnace, saying,²Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.³And blessed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.⁴Blessed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.⁵Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest upon the cherubims: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.⁶Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.⁷Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praised and glorified for ever.⁸O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever,⁹O ye heavens, bless ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.¹⁰O ye angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.¹¹O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.¹²O all ye powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord:

praise and exalt him above all for ever.¹³O ye sun and moon, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.¹⁴O ye stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.¹⁵O every shower and dew, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.¹⁶O all ye winds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever,¹⁷O ye fire and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.¹⁸O ye winter and summer, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.¹⁹O ye dews and storms of snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.²⁰O ye nights and days, bless ye the Lord: bless and exalt him above all for ever.²¹O ye light and darkness, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.²²O ye ice and cold, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.²³O ye frost and snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.²⁴O ye lightnings and clouds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.²⁵O let the earth bless the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.²⁶O ye mountains and little hills, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.²⁷O all ye things that grow in

the earth, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.²⁸O ye mountains, bless ye the Lord: Praise and exalt him above all for ever.²⁹O ye seas and rivers, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.³⁰O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.³¹O all ye fowls of the air, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.³²O all ye beasts and cattle, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.³³O ye children of men, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.³⁴O Israel, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.³⁵O ye priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.³⁶O ye servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.³⁷O ye spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.³⁸O ye holy and humble men of heart, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.³⁹O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace and

burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us.⁴⁰O give thanks unto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercy endureth for ever.⁴¹O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy endureth for ever.

BEL AND THE DRAGON

CHAPTER 1 ¹And king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom.²And Daniel conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.³Now the Babylons had an idol, called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six vessels of wine.⁴And the king worshipped it and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel?⁵Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh.⁶Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living God? seest thou not how much he

eateth and drinketh every day?⁷Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never eat or drink any thing.⁸So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shall die.⁹But if ye can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.¹⁰Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children. And the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.¹¹So Bel's priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast and seal it with thine own signet¹²And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death: or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against us.¹³And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things.¹⁴So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed

throughout all the temple in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the king's signet, and so departed.¹⁵Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children, as they were wont to do, and did eat and drinck up all.¹⁶In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.¹⁷And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.¹⁸And as soon as he had opened the dour, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.¹⁹Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.²⁰And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,²¹And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors, where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.²²Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who destroyed him and his temple.²³And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.²⁴And the king said

unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore worship him.²⁵Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.²⁶But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave.²⁷Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder : and Daniel said, Lo, these are the gods ye worship.²⁸When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.²⁹So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.³⁰Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he delivered Daniel unto them:³¹Who cast him into the lions' den: where he was six days.³²And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to

the intent they might devour Daniel.³³Now there was in Jewry a prophet, called Habbacuc, who had made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.³⁴But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go, carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions' den.³⁵And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon neither do I know where the den is.³⁶Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit set him in Babylon over the den.³⁷And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner which God hath sent thee.³⁸And Daniel said, Thou hast remembered me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee and love thee.³⁹So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.⁴⁰Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.⁴¹Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beside thee.⁴²And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of

his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

PRAYER OF AZARIAH

CHAPTER 1 ¹And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord.²Then Azarias stood up, and prayed on this manner and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire said,³Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore:⁴For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and all thy judgments truth.⁵In all the things that thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, even Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didst thou bring all these things upon us because of our sins.⁶For we have sinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.⁷In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us.⁸Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and

every thing that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgment.⁹And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies, most hateful forsakers of God, and to an unjust king, and the most wicked in all the world.¹⁰And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a shame and reproach to thy servants and to them that worship thee.¹¹Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy name's sake, neither disannul thou thy covenant:¹²And cause not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abraham's sake, for thy servant Issac's sake, and for thy holy Israel's sake¹³To whom thou hast spoken and promised, that thou wouldest multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the seashore.¹⁴For we, O Lord, are become less than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world because of our sins.¹⁵Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.¹⁶Nevertheless in a contrite heart and an humble spirit let us be accepted.¹⁷Like as in the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs: so let our

sacrifice be in thy sight this day, and grant that we may wholly go after thee: for they shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee.¹⁸And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and seek thy face.¹⁹Put us not to shame: but deal with us after thy lovingkindness, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.²⁰Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy servants hurt be ashamed²¹And let them be confounded in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken²²And let them know that thou art God, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.²³And the king's servants, that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood²⁴So that the flame streamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits.²⁵And it passed through, and burned those Chaldeans it found about the furnace.²⁶But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven together with Azarias and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven²⁷And made the midst of the furnace as it had been a moist whistling wind, so that the fire

touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

THE SONG OF THREE JEWS



²⁸Now the king's servants who threw them in kept stoking the furnace with naphtha, pitch, tow, and brushwood. ²⁴And the flames poured out above the furnace forty-nine cubits, ²⁵and spread out and burned those Chaldeans who were caught near the furnace. ²⁶But the angel of the Lord came down into the furnace to be with Azariah and his companions, and drove the fiery flame out of the furnace, ²⁷and made the inside of the furnace as

though a moist wind were whistling through it. The fire did not touch them at all and caused them no pain or distress.²⁹ Then the three with one voice praised and glorified and blessed God in the furnace.³⁰ Blessed are you, O Lord, God of our ancestors, and to be praised and highly exalted for ever.³¹ And blessed is your glorious, holy name, and to be highly praised and highly exalted for ever.³² Blessed are you in the temple of your holy glory, and to be extolled and highly glorified for ever.³³ Blessed are you who look into the depths from your throne on the cherubim, and to be praised and highly exalted for ever.³⁴ Blessed are you on the throne of your kingdom, and to be extolled and highly exalted for ever.³⁵ Blessed are you in the firmament of heaven, and to be sung and glorified for ever.³⁶ Bless the Lord, all you works of the Lord, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.³⁷ Bless the Lord, you heavens, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.³⁸ Bless the Lord, you angels of the Lord, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.³⁹ Bless the Lord, all you waters above the heavens, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁴⁰ Bless the Lord, all you powers of the Lord, sing praise to him and highly

exalt him for ever.⁴¹ Bless the Lord, sun and moon, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁴² Bless the Lord, stars of heaven, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁴³ Bless the Lord, all rain and dew, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁴⁴ Bless the Lord, all you winds, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁴⁵ Bless the Lord, fire and heat, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁴⁶ Bless the Lord, winter cold and summer heat, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁴⁷ Bless the Lord, dews and falling snow, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁴⁸ Bless the Lord, nights and days, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁴⁹ Bless the Lord, light and darkness, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁵⁰ Bless the Lord, ice and cold, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁵¹ Bless the Lord, frosts and snow, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁵² Bless the Lord, lightnings and clouds, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁵³ Let the earth bless the Lord, let it sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁵⁴ Bless the Lord, mountains and hills, sing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁵⁵ Bless the Lord, all that

grows in the groundsing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁵⁶ Bless the Lord, seas and riverssing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁵⁷ Bless the Lord, you springssing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁵⁸ Bless the Lord, you whales and all that swim in the waterssing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁵⁹ Bless the Lord, all birds of the airsing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁶⁰ Bless the Lord, all wild animals and cattlesing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁶¹ Bless the Lord, all people on earthsing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁶² Bless the Lord, O Israelsing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁶³ Bless the Lord, you priests of the Lordsing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁶⁴ Bless the Lord, you servants of the Lordsing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁶⁵ Bless the Lord, spirits and souls of the righteoussing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁶⁶ Bless the Lord, you who are holy and humble in heartsing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever.⁶⁷ Bless the Lord, Hananiah, Azariah, and Mishaelsing praise to him and highly exalt him for ever. For he has rescued us from Hades and saved us from the

power of death, and delivered us from the midst of the burning fiery furnace from the midst of the fire he has delivered us.⁶⁸ Give thanks to the Lord, for he is good, for his mercy endures for ever.⁶⁹ All who worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, sing praise to him and give thanks to him, for his mercy endures for ever.'

HOSEA

CHAPTER 1 ¹The word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beerī, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.²The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the LORD.³So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim which conceived, and bare him a son.⁴And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of

Israel.⁵And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.⁶And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel but I will utterly take them away.⁷But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.⁸Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.⁹Then said God, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.¹⁰Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.¹¹Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Say ye unto your brethren, Ammi and to your

sisters, Ru-hamah.²Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts³Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.⁴And I will not have mercy upon her children for they be the children of whoredoms.⁵For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.⁶Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.⁷And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband for then was it better with me than now.⁸For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Baal.⁹Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover

my wool and my flax given to cover her nakedness.¹⁰And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.¹¹I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.¹²And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.¹³And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the LORD.¹⁴Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.¹⁵And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.¹⁶And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call me Ishi and shalt call me no more Baali.¹⁷For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.¹⁸And

in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.¹⁹And I will betroth thee unto me for ever yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.²⁰I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the LORD.²¹And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth²²And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil and they shall hear Jezreel.²³And I will sow her unto me in the earth and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people and they shall say, Thou art my God.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Then said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons of wine.²So I bought her to me for

fifteen pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley, and an half homer of barley:³And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man: so will I also be for thee.⁴For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim:⁵Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their king and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.²By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.³Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.⁴Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that strive

with the priest.⁵Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.⁶My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.⁷As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory into shame.⁸They eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity.⁹And there shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings.¹⁰For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.¹¹Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart.¹²My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.¹³They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof is

good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.¹⁴ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.¹⁵ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth.¹⁶ For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.¹⁷ Ephraim is joined to idols: let him alone.¹⁸ Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers with shame do love, Give ye.¹⁹ The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Hear ye this, O priests and hearken, ye house of Israel and give ye ear, O house of the king for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.² And the revolvers are profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all.³ I know

Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled.⁴ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.⁵ And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity Judah also shall fall with them.⁶ They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD but they shall not find him he hath withdrawn himself from them.⁷ They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.⁸ Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.⁹ Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.¹⁰ The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.¹¹ Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment.¹² Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as

rottenness.¹³When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.¹⁴For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away I will take away, and none shall rescue him.¹⁵I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.²After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.³Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.⁴O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.⁵Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are as the light

that goeth forth.⁶For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.⁷But they like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.⁸Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity, and is polluted with blood.⁹And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.¹⁰I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.¹¹Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAPTER 7 ¹When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth without.²And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about they are before my face.³They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.⁴They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it

be leavened.⁵In the day of our king the princes have made him sick with bottles of wine he stretched out his hand with scorners.⁶For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.⁷They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me.⁸Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people Ephraim is a cake not turned.⁹Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not: yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.¹⁰And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.¹¹Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.¹²When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.¹³Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.¹⁴And they have not cried

unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.¹⁵Though I have bound and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.¹⁶They return, but not to the most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Set the trumpet to thy mouth. He shall come as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.²Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.³Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.⁴They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.⁵Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocency?⁶For from Israel was it also: the workman made it therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.⁷For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the

whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.⁸Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.⁹For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers.¹⁰Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.¹¹Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.¹²I have written to him the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing.¹³They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it but the LORD accepteth them not now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.¹⁴For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor.²The floor and the winepress shall not feed

them, and the new wine shall fail in her.³They shall not dwell in the LORD's land but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.⁴They shall not offer wine offerings to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.⁵What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?⁶For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.⁷The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.⁸The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God.⁹They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.¹⁰I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness I saw your fathers as the firstripe in

the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame and their abominations were according as they loved.¹¹As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.¹²Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!¹³Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.¹⁴Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.¹⁵All their wickedness is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolvers.¹⁶Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even the beloved fruit of their womb.¹⁷My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the

multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.²Their heart is divided now shall they be found faulty: he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.³For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD what then should a king do to us?⁴They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.⁵The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.⁶It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.⁷As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.⁸The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us and to the hills, Fall on us.⁹O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the

children of iniquity did not overtake them.¹⁰It is in my desire that I should chastise them and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.¹¹And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break his clods.¹²Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.¹³Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.¹⁴Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.¹⁵So shall Bethel do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAPTER 11 ¹When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.²As they called them, so they went

from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.³I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms but they knew not that I healed them.⁴I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.⁵He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.⁶And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels.⁷And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt him.⁸How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.⁹I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.¹⁰They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.¹¹They shall tremble as a

bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.¹²Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.²The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways according to his doings will he recompense him.³He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God:⁴Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him in Bethel, and there he spake with us⁵Even the LORD God of hosts the LORD is his memorial.⁶Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.⁷He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.⁸And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all my labours they

shall find none iniquity in me that were sin.⁹And I that am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.¹⁰I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.¹¹Is there iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.¹²And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept sheep.¹³And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.¹⁴Ephraim provoked him to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

CHAPTER 13 ¹When Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel but when he offended in Baal, he died.²And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.³Therefore they shall be

as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.⁴Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no saviour beside me.⁵I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.⁶According to their pasture, so were they filled they were filled, and their heart was exalted therefore have they forgotten me.⁷Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe them:⁸I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.⁹O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself but in me is thine help.¹⁰I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?¹¹I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.¹²The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up his sin is hid.¹³The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son for he should not stay long in the place of the breaking forth of children.¹⁴I will

ransom them from the power of the grave I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.¹⁵Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.¹⁶Samaria shall become desolate for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

CHAPTER 14 ¹O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.²Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.³Asshur shall not save us we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.⁴I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.⁵I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow

as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.⁶His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon.⁷They that dwell under his shadow shall return they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.⁸Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.⁹Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

AMOS

CHAPTER 1¹The words of Amos, who was among the herdman of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.²And he said, The LORD will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the

top of Carmel shall wither.³Thus saith the LORD For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:⁴But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.⁵I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.⁶Thus saith the LORD For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver them up to Edom:⁷But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:⁸And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.⁹Thus saith the LORD For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the

brotherly covenant:¹⁰But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.¹¹Thus saith the LORD For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:¹²But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.¹³Thus saith the LORD For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:¹⁴But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:¹⁵And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Thus saith the LORD For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:²But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of

Kerioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:³And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.⁴Thus saith the LORD For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:⁵But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.⁶Thus saith the LORD For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes⁷That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name:⁸And they lay themselves down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their god.⁹Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks yet I

destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.¹⁰Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.¹¹And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.¹²But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not.¹³Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.¹⁴Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:¹⁵Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.¹⁶And he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,²You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all

your iniquities.³Can two walk together, except they be agreed?⁴Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?⁵Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?⁶Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done it?⁷Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.⁸The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?⁹Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.¹⁰For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.¹¹Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD An adversary there shall be even round about the land and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.¹²Thus saith the LORD As the shepherd

taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a couch.¹³Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,¹⁴That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Bethel: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.¹⁵And I will smite the winter house with the summer house and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.²The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.³And ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow at that which is before her and ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.⁴Come to Bethel, and transgress at Gilgal multiply transgression and bring your

sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years:⁵And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.⁶And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.⁷And also I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.⁸So two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.⁹I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured them: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.¹⁰I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your

nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.¹¹I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.¹²Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.¹³For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, The God of hosts, is his name.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Hear ye this word which I take up against you, even a lamentation, O house of Israel.²The virgin of Israel is fallen she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land there is none to raise her up.³For thus saith the Lord GOD The city that went out by a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth by an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.⁴For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live:⁵But seek not Bethel, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into

captivity, and Bethel shall come to nought.⁶Seek the LORD, and ye shall live lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Bethel.⁷Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,⁸Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name:⁹That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.¹⁰They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.¹¹Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.¹²For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.¹³Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time for it is an evil time.¹⁴Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so

the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.¹⁵Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.¹⁶Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus Wailing shall be in all streets and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.¹⁷And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.¹⁸Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end is it for you? the day of the LORD is darkness, and not light.¹⁹As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.²⁰Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?²¹I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.²²Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts.²³Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs for I will not hear the

melody of thy viols.²⁴But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.²⁵Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?²⁶But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.²⁷Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name is The God of hosts.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!²Pass ye unto Calneh, and see and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: be they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?³Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near⁴That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall⁵That chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David⁶That drink

wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.⁷Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.⁸The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.⁹And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.¹⁰And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.¹¹For, behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.¹²Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow there with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:¹³Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own

strength?¹⁴But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of the wilderness.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.²And it came to pass, that when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.³The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.⁴Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.⁵Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.⁶The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.⁷Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.⁸And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord,

Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more:⁹And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.¹⁰Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.¹¹For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.¹²Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:¹³But prophesy not again any more at Bethel: for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court.¹⁴Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of sycomore fruit:¹⁵And the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.¹⁶Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of

Isaac.¹⁷Therefore thus saith the LORD Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.²And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel I will not again pass by them any more.³And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: there shall be many dead bodies in every place they shall cast them forth with silence.⁴Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,⁵Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?⁶That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?⁷The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of

Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.⁸ Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.⁹ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:¹⁰ And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.¹¹ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD:¹² And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it.¹³ In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.¹⁴ They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth and, The manner of Beer-sheba liveth even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAPTER 9 ¹I saw the LORD standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.² Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:³ And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:⁴ And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.⁵ And the Lord GOD of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood and shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.⁶ It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his

name.⁷Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?⁸Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.⁹For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.¹⁰All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.¹¹In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:¹²That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.¹³Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.¹⁴And I will bring again the

captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.¹⁵And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

MICAH

CHAPTER 1 ¹The word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.²Hear, all ye people hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.³For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.⁴And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.⁵For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression

of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem?⁶Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.⁷And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.⁸Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.⁹For her wound is incurable for it is come unto Judah he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.¹⁰Declare ye it not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust.¹¹Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy shame naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel he shall receive of you his standing.¹²For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.¹³O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the

chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.¹⁴Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moresheth-gath: the houses of Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.¹⁵Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.¹⁶Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children enlarge thy baldness as the eagle for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.²And they covet fields, and take them by violence and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.³Therefore thus saith the LORD Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.⁴In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how

hath he removed it from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.⁵Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.⁶Prophecy ye not, say they to them that prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, that they shall not take shame.⁷O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD straitened? are these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?⁸Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.⁹The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.¹⁰Arise ye, and depart for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction.¹¹If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, saying, I will prophecy unto thee of wine and of strong drink he shall even be the prophet of this people.¹²I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee I will surely gather the remnant of Israel I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude

of men.¹³The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAPTER 3 ¹And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel Is it not for you to know judgment?²Who hate the good, and love the evil who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones³Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.⁴Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.⁵Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.⁶Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be

dark over them.⁷Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips for there is no answer of God.⁸But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.⁹Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.¹⁰They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.¹¹The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.¹²Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

CHAPTER 4 ¹But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills and people shall flow unto it.²And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the

house of the God of Jacob and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.³And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.⁴But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.⁵For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.⁶In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted⁷And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.⁸And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.⁹Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there

no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.¹⁰Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon there shalt thou be delivered there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.¹¹Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.¹²But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.¹³Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.²But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth

unto me that is to be ruler in Israel whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.³Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.⁴And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.⁵And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.⁶And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.⁷And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.⁸And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks

of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.⁹Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.¹⁰And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:¹¹And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:¹²And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand and thou shalt have no more soothsayers:¹³Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.¹⁴And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.¹⁵And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Hear ye now what the LORD saith Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.²Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.³O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein

have I wearied thee? testify against me.⁴For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.⁵O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.⁶Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?⁷Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?⁸He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?⁹The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.¹⁰Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?¹¹Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful

weights?¹²For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.¹³Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sins.¹⁴Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied and thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver and that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.¹⁵Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.¹⁶For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the firstripe fruit.²The good man is perished out of the earth: and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood they hunt every man his brother with a net.³That they may

do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward and the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.⁴The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh now shall be their perplexity.⁵Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.⁶For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law a man's enemies are the men of his own house.⁷Therefore I will look unto the LORD I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.⁸Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a light unto me.⁹I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.¹⁰Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down

as the mire of the streets.¹¹In the day that thy walls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be far removed.¹²In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and from the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.¹³Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.¹⁴Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.¹⁵According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.¹⁶The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.¹⁷They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.¹⁸Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.¹⁹He will turn again, he will

have compassion upon us he will subdue our iniquities and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.²⁰Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

JOEL

CHAPTER 1 ¹The word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel. ²Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?³Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.⁴That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.⁵Awake, ye drunkards, and weep and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine for it is cut off from your mouth.⁶For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.⁷He hath laid my vine waste, and

barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away the branches thereof are made white.⁸Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.⁹The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.¹⁰The field is wasted, the land mourneth for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.¹¹Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley because the harvest of the field is perished.¹²The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.¹³Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.¹⁴Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,¹⁵Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction

from the Almighty shall it come.¹⁶Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from the house of our God?¹⁷The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down for the corn is withered.¹⁸How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.¹⁹O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.²⁰The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand²A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.³A fire devoureth

before them and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness yea, and nothing shall escape them.⁴The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses and as horsemen, so shall they run.⁵Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.⁶Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.⁷They shall run like mighty men they shall climb the wall like men of war and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:⁸Neither shall one thrust another they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.⁹They shall run to and fro in the city they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.¹⁰The earth shall quake before them the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:¹¹And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word:

for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible and who can abide it?¹²Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:¹³And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.¹⁴Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?¹⁵Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:¹⁶Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.¹⁷Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?¹⁸Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.¹⁹Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto

his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:²⁰But I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.²¹Fear not, O land be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.²²Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.²³Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.²⁴And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.²⁵And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.²⁶And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD

your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.²⁷And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.²⁸And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:²⁹And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.³⁰And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.³¹The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.³²And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAPTER 3 ¹For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,²I will also gather all

nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.³And they have cast lots for my people and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.⁴Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompence me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head⁵Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:⁶The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.⁷Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:⁸And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken it.⁹Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near let them

come up:¹⁰Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.¹¹Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.¹²Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.¹³Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down for the press is full, the fats overflow for their wickedness is great.¹⁴Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.¹⁵The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.¹⁶The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.¹⁷So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.¹⁸And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop

down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.¹⁹Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.²⁰But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.²¹For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

OBADIAH

CHAPTER 1 ¹The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.²Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.³The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?⁴Though thou exalt

thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.⁵If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave some grapes?⁶How are the things of Esau searched out! how are his hidden things sought up!⁷All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee they that eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding in him.⁸Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?⁹And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.¹⁰For thy violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.¹¹In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of

them.¹²But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.¹³Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity¹⁴Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.¹⁵For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.¹⁶For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.¹⁷But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.¹⁸And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the

house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau for the LORD hath spoken it.¹⁹And they of the south shall possess the mount of Esau and they of the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin shall possess Gilead.²⁰And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.²¹And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau and the kingdom shall be the LORD's.

JONAH

CHAPTER 1 ¹Now the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,²Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it for their wickedness is come up before me.³But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he

paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.⁴But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.⁵Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship and he lay, and was fast asleep.⁶So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.⁷And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.⁸Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?⁹And he said unto them, I am an Hebrew and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.¹⁰Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled

from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.¹¹Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous.¹²And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.¹³Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring it to the land but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.¹⁴Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.¹⁵So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging.¹⁶Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.¹⁷Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,²And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the

LORD, and he heard me out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice.³For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.⁴Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.⁵The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.⁶I went down to the bottoms of the mountains the earth with her bars was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God.⁷When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.⁸They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.⁹But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD.¹⁰And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAPTER 3 ¹And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,²Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.³So Jonah arose, and

went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.⁴And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.⁵So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.⁶For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.⁷And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:⁸But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.⁹Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?¹⁰And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them and he did it

not.

CHAPTER 4 ¹But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.²And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.³Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me for it is better for me to die than to live.⁴Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be angry?⁵So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.⁶And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.⁷But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.⁸And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said,

It is better for me to die than to live.⁹And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death.¹⁰Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow which came up in a night, and perished in a night:¹¹And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand and also much cattle?

NAHUM

CHAPTER 1 ¹The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.²God is jealous, and the LORD revengeth the LORD revengeth, and is furious the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.³The LORD is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.⁴He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the

rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.⁵The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.⁶Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.⁷The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble and he knoweth them that trust in him.⁸But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.⁹What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.¹⁰For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.¹¹There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, a wicked counsellor.¹²Thus saith the LORD: Though they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.¹³For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst

thy bonds in sunder.¹⁴And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave for thou art vile.¹⁵Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee he is utterly cut off.

CHAPTER 2 ¹He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily.²For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.³The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.⁴The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall jostle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.⁵He shall recount his

worthies: they shall stumble in their walk they shall make hast to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared.⁶The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.⁷And Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead her as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.⁸But Nineveh is of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, shall they cry but none shall look back.⁹Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for there is none end of the store and glory out of all the pleasant furniture.¹⁰She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.¹¹Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, even the old lion, walked, and the lion's whelp, and none made them afraid?¹²The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.¹³Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy

prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and robbery the prey departeth not²The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing horses, and of the jumping chariots.³The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases and there is none end of their corpses they stumble upon their corpses:⁴Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.⁵Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.⁶And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock.⁷And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?⁸Art thou better than

populous No, that was situate among the rivers, that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea?⁹Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite Put and Lubim were thy helpers.¹⁰Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.¹¹Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.¹²All thy strong holds shall be like fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.¹³Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.¹⁴Draw thee waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brickkiln.¹⁵There shall the fire devour thee the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts.¹⁶Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm

spoilth, and flieth away.¹⁷Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.¹⁸Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them.¹⁹There is no healing of thy bruise thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

HABAKKUK

CHAPTER 1 ¹The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.²O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!³Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention.⁴Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.⁵Behold ye

among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be told you.⁶For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not theirs.⁷They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.⁸Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.⁹They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up as the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.¹⁰And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold for they shall heap dust, and take it.¹¹Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his god.¹²Art thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.¹³Thou art of purer

eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?¹⁴And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them?¹⁵They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.¹⁶Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous.¹⁷Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAPTER 2 ¹I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.²And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.³For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it because it will surely come, it will not tarry.⁴Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but

the just shall live by his faith.⁵Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:⁶Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!⁷Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?⁸Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.⁹Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!¹⁰Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soul.¹¹For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.¹²Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!¹³Behold, is it not of the

LORD of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?¹⁴For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.¹⁵Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that puttest thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!¹⁶Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.¹⁷For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, which made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.¹⁸What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?¹⁹Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.²⁰But the LORD is in his holy temple: let all

the earth keep silence before him.

CHAPTER 3 ¹A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.²O LORD, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known in wrath remember mercy.³God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.⁴And his brightness was as the light he had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the hiding of his power.⁵Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet.⁶He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting.⁷I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.⁸Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation?⁹Thy bow was made quite naked, according to the oaths of the tribes, even thy word.

Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.¹⁰The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high.¹¹The sun and moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear.¹²Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.¹³Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.¹⁴Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.¹⁵Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, through the heap of great waters.¹⁶When I heard, my belly trembled my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.¹⁷Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines the labour of the olive shall fail, and

the fields shall yield no meat the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls:¹⁸Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.¹⁹The LORD God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

ZEPHANIAH

CHAPTER 1 ¹The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.²I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD.³I will consume man and beast I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.⁴I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests⁵And them that worship the host of

heaven upon the housetops and them that worship and that swear by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham⁶And them that are turned back from the LORD and those that have not sought the LORD, nor inquired for him.⁷Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.⁸And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.⁹In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.¹⁰And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.¹¹Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down all they that bear silver are cut off.¹²And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.¹³Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their

houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.¹⁴The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.¹⁵That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,¹⁶A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.¹⁷And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.¹⁸Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired²Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come

upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.³Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.⁴For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.⁵Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD is against you O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.⁶And the sea coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.⁷And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.⁸I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.⁹Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of

Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.¹⁰This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of hosts.¹¹The LORD will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.¹²Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.¹³And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.¹⁴And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it their voice shall sing in the windows desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work.¹⁵This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!²She obeyed not the voice she received not correction she trusted not in the LORD she drew not near to her God.³Her princes within her are roaring lions her judges are evening wolves they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.⁴Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.⁵The just LORD is in the midst thereof he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not but the unjust knoweth no shame.⁶I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.⁷I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.⁸Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them

mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.⁹For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.¹⁰From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.¹¹In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.¹²I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.¹³The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.¹⁴Sing, O daughter of Zion shout, O Israel be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.¹⁵The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, even the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.¹⁶In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: and

to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack.¹⁷The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.¹⁸I will gather them that are sorrowful for the solemn assembly, who are of thee, to whom the reproach of it was a burden.¹⁹Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame.²⁰At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

HAGGAI

CHAPTER 1 ¹In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,²Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts,

saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.³Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,⁴Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste?⁵Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts Consider your ways.⁶Ye have sown much, and bring in little ye eat, but ye have not enough ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink ye clothe you, but there is none warm and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.⁷Thus saith the LORD of hosts Consider your ways.⁸Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.⁹Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.¹⁰Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit.¹¹And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and

upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.¹²Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.¹³Then spake Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith the LORD.¹⁴And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,¹⁵In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAPTER 2 ¹In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying,²Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,³Who is left

among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?⁴Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts:⁵According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.⁶For thus saith the LORD of hosts Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land⁷And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.⁸The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.⁹The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.¹⁰In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,¹¹Thus saith the LORD of hosts Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying,¹²If

one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.¹³Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.¹⁴Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD and so is every work of their hands and that which they offer there is unclean.¹⁵And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:¹⁶Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the pressfat for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty.¹⁷I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD.¹⁸Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider it.¹⁹Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and

the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.²⁰ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying,²¹ Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth²² And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.²³ In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

ZECHARIAH



CHAPTER 1 ¹In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,²The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers.³Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.⁴Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor

hearken unto me, saith the LORD.⁵Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?⁶But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.⁷Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,⁸I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white.⁹Then said I, O my lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.¹⁰And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.¹¹And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth

sitteth still, and is at rest.¹²Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?¹³And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.¹⁴So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.¹⁵And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.¹⁶Therefore thus saith the LORD I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.¹⁷Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.¹⁸Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.¹⁹And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and

Jerusalem.²⁰And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.²¹Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAPTER 2 ¹I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.²Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.³And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,⁴And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:⁵For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.⁶Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.⁷Deliver thyself, O

Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.⁸For thus saith the LORD of hosts After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.⁹For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.¹⁰Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.¹¹And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.¹²And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.¹³Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

CHAPTER 3 ¹And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.²And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the

fire?³Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.⁴And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.⁵And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.⁶And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,⁷Thus saith the LORD of hosts If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.⁸Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH.⁹For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.¹⁰In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his

neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,²And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:³And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.⁴So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?⁵Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.⁶Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.⁷Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.⁸Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,⁹The hands of Zerubbabel

have laid the foundation of this house his hands shall also finish it and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.¹⁰For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.¹¹Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof?¹²And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?¹³And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.¹⁴Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll.²And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.³Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth:

for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it.⁴I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.⁵Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.⁶And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.⁷And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.⁸And he said, This is wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.⁹Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.¹⁰Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the

ephah?¹¹And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains and the mountains were mountains of brass.²In the first chariot were red horses and in the second chariot black horses³And in the third chariot white horses and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses.⁴Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord?⁵And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.⁶The black horses which are therein go forth into the north country and the white go forth after them and the grisled go forth toward the south country.⁷And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.⁸Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the

north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.⁹And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,¹⁰Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah¹¹Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest¹²And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:¹³Even he shall build the temple of the LORD and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.¹⁴And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.¹⁵And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 7 ¹And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, even in Chisleu²When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, to pray before the LORD,³And to speak unto the priests which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?⁴Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,⁵Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?⁶And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves?⁷Should ye not hear the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south and the plain?⁸And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,⁹Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Execute true

judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:¹⁰And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.¹¹But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.¹²Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.¹³Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:¹⁴But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Again the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,²Thus saith the LORD of hosts I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.³Thus saith the LORD I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall

be called a city of truth and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain.⁴Thus saith the LORD of hosts There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.⁵And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.⁶Thus saith the LORD of hosts If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.⁷Thus saith the LORD of hosts Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country⁸And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.⁹Thus saith the LORD of hosts Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.¹⁰For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his

neighbour.¹¹But now I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.¹²For the seed shall be prosperous the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.¹³And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.¹⁴For thus saith the LORD of hosts As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not:¹⁵So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.¹⁶These are the things that ye shall do Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:¹⁷And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.¹⁸And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,¹⁹Thus saith the LORD of hosts The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the

seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts therefore love the truth and peace.²⁰Thus saith the LORD of hosts It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:²¹And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.²²Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.²³Thus saith the LORD of hosts In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you.

CHAPTER 9 ¹The burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus shall be the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, shall be toward the LORD.²And Hamath also shall border thereby Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise.³And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.⁴Behold,

the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea and she shall be devoured with fire.⁵Ashkelon shall see it, and fear Gaza also shall see it, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron for her expectation shall be ashamed and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.⁶And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.⁷And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, shall be for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.⁸And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.⁹Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.¹⁰And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea,

and from river even to the ends of the earth.¹¹As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.¹²Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare that I will render double unto thee¹³When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.¹⁴And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the LORD GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.¹⁵The LORD of hosts shall defend them and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.¹⁶And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.¹⁷For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter

rain so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.²For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd.³Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.⁴Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.⁵And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.⁶And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, and will hear them.⁷And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through

wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.⁸I will hiss for them, and gather them for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.⁹And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries and they shall live with their children, and turn again.¹⁰I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Libanus and place shall not be found for them.¹¹And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.¹²And I will strengthen them in the LORD and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.²Howl, fir tree for the cedar is fallen because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan for the forest of the vintage is come down.³There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of

young lions for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.⁴Thus saith the LORD my God Feed the flock of the slaughter⁵Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.⁶For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.⁷And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands and I fed the flock.⁸Three shepherds also I cut off in one month and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.⁹Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.¹⁰And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it assunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.¹¹And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the LORD.¹²And I said unto them, If ye think good,

give me my price and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.¹³And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.¹⁴Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.¹⁵And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.¹⁶For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.¹⁷Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

CHAPTER 12 ¹The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.²Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling

unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem.³And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.⁴In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.⁵And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.⁶In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem.⁷The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify themselves against Judah.⁸In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem and he that is feeble among them at

that day shall be as David and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.⁹And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.¹⁰And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.¹¹In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.¹²And the land shall mourn, every family apart the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart¹³The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart¹⁴All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAPTER 13 ¹In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.²And it shall

come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.³And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.⁴And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive.⁵But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.⁶And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.⁷Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.⁸And it shall come to pass, that in all the

land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die but the third shall be left therein.⁹And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.²For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.³Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.⁴And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.⁵And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal:

yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.⁶And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark:⁷But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.⁸And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.⁹And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.¹⁰All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.¹¹And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.¹²And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem Their flesh shall consume away while

they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.¹³And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.¹⁴And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.¹⁵And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.¹⁶And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.¹⁷And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.¹⁸And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast

of tabernacles.¹⁹This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.²⁰In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowl's before the altar.²¹Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

MALACHI

CHAPTER 1 ¹The burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.²I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob,³And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.⁴Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build,

but I will throw down and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.⁵And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel.⁶A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?⁷Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.⁸And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.⁹And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.¹⁰Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your

hand.¹¹For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name shall be great among the Gentiles and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.¹²But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted and the fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible.¹³Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.¹⁴But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.²If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.³Behold, I will

corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts and one shall take you away with it.⁴And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.⁵My covenant was with him of life and peace and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.⁶The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.⁷For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.⁸But ye are departed out of the way ye have caused many to stumble at the law ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.⁹Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.¹⁰Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?¹¹Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an

abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.¹²The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.¹³And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.¹⁴Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.¹⁵And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.¹⁶For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.¹⁷Ye have wearied

the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them or, Where is the God of judgment?

CHAPTER 3 ¹Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to this temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.²But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:³And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.⁴Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.⁵And I will come near to you to judgment and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow,

and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.⁶For I am the LORD, I change not therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.⁷Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?⁸Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.⁹Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.¹⁰Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.¹¹And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground saith the LORD of hosts.¹²And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.¹³Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say,

What have we spoken so much against thee?¹⁴Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?¹⁵And now we call the proud happy yea, they that work wickedness are set up yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.¹⁶Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.¹⁷And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.¹⁸Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

CHAPTER 4 ¹For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.²But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise

with healing in his wings and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.³And ye shall tread down the wicked for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts.⁴Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.⁵Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:⁶And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

THE NEW TESTAMENT

MATTHEW



CHAPTER 1 ¹The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.²Abraham begat Isaac and Isaac begat Jacob and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren³And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar and Phares begat Esrom and Esrom begat Aram⁴And Aram begat Aminadab and Aminadab begat Naasson and Naasson begat Salmon⁵And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab and Booz begat Obed of Ruth and Obed begat

Jesse⁶And Jesse begat David the king and David the king begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of Urias⁷And Solomon begat Roboam and Roboam begat Abia and Abia begat Asa⁸And Asa begat Josaphat and Josaphat begat Joram and Joram begat Ozias⁹And Ozias begat Joatham and Joatham begat Achaz and Achaz begat Ezekias¹⁰And Ezekias begat Manasses and Manasses begat Amon and Amon begat Josias¹¹And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:¹²And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel and Salathiel begat Zorobabel¹³And Zorobabel begat Abiud and Abiud begat Eliakim and Eliakim begat Azor¹⁴And Azor begat Sadoc and Sadoc begat Achim and Achim begat Eliud¹⁵And Eliud begat Eleazar and Eleazar begat Matthan and Matthan begat Jacob¹⁶And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.¹⁷So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen

generations.¹⁸Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.¹⁹Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.²⁰But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.²¹And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.²²Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,²³Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.²⁴Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:²⁵And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,²Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.³When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.⁴And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.⁵And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet,⁶And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.⁷Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, inquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.⁸And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.⁹When they had heard the king, they departed and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the

young child was.¹⁰When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.¹¹And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.¹²And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.¹³And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.¹⁴When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:¹⁵And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.¹⁶Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he

had diligently inquired of the wise men.¹⁷Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,¹⁸In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.¹⁹But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,²⁰Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.²¹And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.²²But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judaea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:²³And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAPTER 3 ¹In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea,²And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.³For this is he that was

spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.⁴And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins and his meat was locusts and wild honey.⁵Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan,⁶And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.⁷But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?⁸Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:⁹And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.¹⁰And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.¹¹I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:¹²Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his

floor, and gather his wheat into the garner but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.¹³Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.¹⁴But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?¹⁵And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.¹⁶And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:¹⁷And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.²And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.³And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.⁴But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.⁵Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city,

and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,⁶And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.⁷Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.⁸Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them⁹And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.¹⁰Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.¹¹Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.¹²Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee¹³And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:¹⁴That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,¹⁵The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of

the Gentiles¹⁶The people which sat in darkness saw great light and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.¹⁷From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.¹⁸And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.¹⁹And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.²⁰And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.²¹And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets and he called them.²²And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.²³And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.²⁴And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the

palsy and he healed them.²⁵And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:²And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,³Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.⁴Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.⁵Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.⁶Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.⁷Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.⁸Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.⁹Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.¹⁰Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.¹¹Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.¹²Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so

persecuted they the prophets which were before you.¹³Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.¹⁴Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.¹⁵Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.¹⁶Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.¹⁷Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.¹⁸For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.¹⁹Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.²⁰For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.²¹Ye have heard that it

was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:²²But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.²³Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee²⁴Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.²⁵Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.²⁶Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.²⁷Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:²⁸But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.²⁹And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is

profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.³⁰And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.³¹It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:³²But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.³³Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:³⁴But I say unto you, Swear not at all neither by heaven for it is God's throne:³⁵Nor by the earth for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem for it is the city of the great King.³⁶Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.³⁷But let your communication be, Yea, yea Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.³⁸Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:³⁹But I say unto you, That ye

resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.⁴⁰And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.⁴¹And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.⁴²Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.⁴³Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.⁴⁴But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you⁴⁵That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.⁴⁶For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?⁴⁷And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so?⁴⁸Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye

have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.²Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.³But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:⁴That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.⁵And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.⁶But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.⁷But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.⁸Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.⁹After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.¹⁰Thy

kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.¹¹Give us this day our daily bread.¹²And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.¹³And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.¹⁴For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:¹⁵But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.¹⁶Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.¹⁷But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face¹⁸That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.¹⁹Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:²⁰But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:²¹For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.²²The light of

the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.²³But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!²⁴No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.²⁵Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?²⁶Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?²⁷Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?²⁸And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow they toil not, neither do they spin:²⁹And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.³⁰Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little

faith?³¹Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?³²(For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.³³But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness and all these things shall be added unto you.³⁴Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Judge not, that ye be not judged.²For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.³And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?⁴Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye?⁵Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.⁶Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest

they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.⁷Ask, and it shall be given you seek, and ye shall find knock, and it shall be opened unto you.⁸For every one that asketh receiveth and he that seeketh findeth and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.⁹Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?¹⁰Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?¹¹If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?¹²Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.¹³Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:¹⁴Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.¹⁵Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.¹⁶Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?¹⁷Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit but a

corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.¹⁸A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.¹⁹Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.²⁰Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.²¹Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.²²Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?²³And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.²⁴Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:²⁵And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.²⁶And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:²⁷And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house and it fell: and great was the fall of it.²⁸And it

came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:²⁹For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAPTER 8 ¹When he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.²And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.³And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.⁴And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.⁵And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,⁶And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.⁷And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.⁸The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.⁹For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth and to another, Come, and he cometh

and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.¹⁰When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.¹¹And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.¹²But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.¹³And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.¹⁴And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.¹⁵And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.¹⁶When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:¹⁷That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.¹⁸Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.¹⁹And a

certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.²⁰And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.²¹And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.²²But Jesus said unto him, Follow me and let the dead bury their dead.²³And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.²⁴And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.²⁵And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.²⁶And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea and there was a great calm.²⁷But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!²⁸And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.²⁹And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee,

Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?³⁰ And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.³¹ So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.³² And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.³³ And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.³⁴ And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.² And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy Son, be of good cheer thy sins be forgiven thee.³ And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.⁴ And Jesus knowing their thoughts said,

Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?⁵ For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee or to say, Arise, and walk?⁶ But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.⁷ And he arose, and departed to his house.⁸ But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.⁹ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.¹⁰ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.¹¹ And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?¹² But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.¹³ But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.¹⁴ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees

fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?¹⁵ And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.¹⁶ No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.¹⁷ Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.¹⁸ While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.¹⁹ And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.²⁰ And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment:²¹ For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.²² But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made

whole from that hour.²³ And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,²⁴ He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.²⁵ But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.²⁶ And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.²⁷ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou Son of David, have mercy on us.²⁸ And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.²⁹ Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.³⁰ And their eyes were opened and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.³¹ But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.³² As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.³³ And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.³⁴ But the Pharisees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of

the devils.³⁵And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.³⁶But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.³⁷Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few³⁸Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.²Now the names of the twelve apostles are these The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother³Philip, and Bartholomew Thomas, and Matthew the publican James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus⁴Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.⁵These twelve Jesus sent

forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not:⁶But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.⁷And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.⁸Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.⁹Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses,¹⁰Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.¹¹And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy and there abide till ye go thence.¹²And when ye come into an house, salute it.¹³And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.¹⁴And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.¹⁵Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.¹⁶Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.¹⁷But

beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues¹⁸And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.¹⁹But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.²⁰For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.²¹And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.²²And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.²³But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.²⁴The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.²⁵It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?²⁶Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be

revealed and hid, that shall not be known.²⁷What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops.²⁸And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.²⁹Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.³⁰But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.³¹Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.³²Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.³³But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.³⁴Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.³⁵For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.³⁶And a man's foes shall be they of his own household.³⁷He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of

me.³⁸And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.³⁹He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.⁴⁰He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.⁴¹He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.⁴²And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.²Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,³And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?⁴Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:⁵The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are

raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.⁶And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.⁷And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?⁸But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses.⁹But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.¹⁰For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.¹¹Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.¹²And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.¹³For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.¹⁴And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, which was for to come.¹⁵He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.¹⁶But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their

fellows,¹⁷And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.¹⁸For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.¹⁹The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.²⁰Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:²¹Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.²²But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.²³And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.²⁴But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.²⁵At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee,

O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.²⁶Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.²⁷All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.²⁸Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.²⁹Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.³⁰For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

CHAPTER 12 ¹At that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.²But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.³But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him?⁴How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for

the priests?⁵Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?⁶But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple.⁷But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.⁸For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.⁹And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:¹⁰And, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.¹¹And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?¹²How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.¹³Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth and it was restored whole, like as the other.¹⁴Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.¹⁵But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed

him, and he healed them all¹⁶And charged them that they should not make him known:¹⁷That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,¹⁸Behold my servant, whom I have chosen my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.¹⁹He shall not strive, nor cry neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.²⁰A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.²¹And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.²²Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.²³And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?²⁴But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.²⁵And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:²⁶And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself how shall then his kingdom stand?²⁷And if I by

Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.²⁸But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.²⁹Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.³⁰He that is not with me is against me and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.³¹Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.³²And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.³³Either make the tree good, and his fruit good or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.³⁴O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.³⁵A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.³⁶But I

say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.³⁷For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.³⁸Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.³⁹But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:⁴⁰For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.⁴¹The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.⁴²The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.⁴³When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.⁴⁴Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out and when he

is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.⁴⁵Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.⁴⁶While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.⁴⁷Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.⁴⁸But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?⁴⁹And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!⁵⁰For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAPTER 13 ¹The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side.²And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat and the whole multitude stood on the shore.³And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow⁴And when he sowed, some

seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:⁵Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:⁶And when the sun was up, they were scorched and because they had no root, they withered away.⁷And some fell among thorns and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:⁸But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.⁹Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.¹⁰And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?¹¹He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.¹²For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.¹³Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.¹⁴And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand and seeing ye shall see, and shall

not perceive:¹⁵For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.¹⁶But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.¹⁷For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.¹⁸Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.¹⁹When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.²⁰But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it²¹Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.²²He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness

of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.²³But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.²⁴Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:²⁵But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.²⁶But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.²⁷So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?²⁸He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?²⁹But he said, Nay lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.³⁰Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.³¹Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed,

which a man took, and sowed in his field:³²Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.³³Another parable spake he unto them The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.³⁴All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables and without a parable spake he not unto them:³⁵That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.³⁶Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.³⁷He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man³⁸The field is the world the good seed are the children of the kingdom but the tares are the children of the wicked one³⁹The enemy that sowed them is the devil the harvest is the end of the world and the reapers are the angels.⁴⁰As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the

fire so shall it be in the end of this world.⁴¹The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity⁴²And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.⁴³Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.⁴⁴Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.⁴⁵Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:⁴⁶Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.⁴⁷Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:⁴⁸Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.⁴⁹So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,⁵⁰And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.⁵¹Jesus saith unto them,

Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.⁵²Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.⁵³And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.⁵⁴And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?⁵⁵Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?⁵⁶And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?⁵⁷And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.⁵⁸And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

CHAPTER 14 ¹At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,²And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist he is risen from the dead and

therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.³For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.⁴For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.⁵And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.⁶But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.⁷Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.⁸And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.⁹And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.¹⁰And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.¹¹And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.¹²And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.¹³When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.¹⁴And Jesus went forth, and

saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.¹⁵And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.¹⁶But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart give ye them to eat.¹⁷And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.¹⁸He said, Bring them hither to me.¹⁹And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.²⁰And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.²¹And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.²²And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.²³And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.²⁴But

the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.²⁵And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.²⁶And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit and they cried out for fear.²⁷But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer it is I be not afraid.²⁸And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.²⁹And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.³⁰But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.³¹And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?³²And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.³³Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.³⁴And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.³⁵And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were

diseased³⁶And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAPTER 15 ¹Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,²Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.³But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?⁴For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.⁵But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me⁶And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.⁷Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,⁸This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips but their heart is far from me.⁹But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.¹⁰And he called the multitude, and said

unto them, Hear, and understand:¹¹Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.¹²Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?¹³But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.¹⁴Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.¹⁵Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.¹⁶And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?¹⁷Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?¹⁸But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart and they defile the man.¹⁹For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:²⁰These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.²¹Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.²²And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and

cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou Son of David my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.²³But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away for she crieth after us.²⁴But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.²⁵Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.²⁶But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.²⁷And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.²⁸Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.²⁹And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.³⁰And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet and he healed them:³¹Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of

Israel.³²Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.³³And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?³⁴And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.³⁵And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.³⁶And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.³⁷And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full.³⁸And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.³⁹And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala,

CHAPTER 16 ¹The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.²He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather: for the

sky is red.³And in the morning, It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky but can ye not discern the signs of the times?⁴A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.⁵And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.⁶Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.⁷And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have taken no bread.⁸Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?⁹Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?¹⁰Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?¹¹How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?¹²Then understood they how that he bade them not

beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.¹³When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?¹⁴And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some, Elias and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.¹⁵He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?¹⁶And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.¹⁷And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.¹⁸And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.¹⁹And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.²⁰Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.²¹From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many

things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.²²Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.²³But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.²⁴Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.²⁵For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.²⁶For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?²⁷For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels and then he shall reward every man according to his works.²⁸Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAPTER 17 ¹And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,²And was transfigured

before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.³And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.⁴Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.⁵While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased hear ye him.⁶And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.⁷And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.⁸And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.⁹And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.¹⁰And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?¹¹And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.¹²But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto

him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.¹³ Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.¹⁴ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying,¹⁵ Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.¹⁶ And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.¹⁷ Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.¹⁸ And Jesus rebuked the devil and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.¹⁹ Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?²⁰ And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place and it shall remove and nothing shall be impossible unto you.²¹ Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.²² And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed

into the hands of men:²³ And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.²⁴ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute money came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?²⁵ He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?²⁶ Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.²⁷ Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAPTER 18 ¹At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?² And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,³ And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.⁴ Whosoever therefore

shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.⁵ And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.⁶ But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.⁷ Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!⁸ Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.⁹ And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.¹⁰ Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.¹¹ For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.¹² How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and

goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?¹³ And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.¹⁴ Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.¹⁵ Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.¹⁶ But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.¹⁷ And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.¹⁸ Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.¹⁹ Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.²⁰ For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.²¹ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my

brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?²² Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.²³ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.²⁴ And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.²⁵ But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.²⁶ The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.²⁷ Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.²⁸ But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.²⁹ And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.³⁰ And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.³¹ So when his fellowservants saw what was

done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.³² Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:³³ Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?³⁴ And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.³⁵ So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judaea beyond Jordan² And great multitudes followed him and he healed them there.³ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?⁴ And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,⁵ And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one

flesh?⁶Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.⁷They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?⁸He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.⁹And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.¹⁰His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.¹¹But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.¹²For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.¹³Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.¹⁴But

Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.¹⁵And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.¹⁶And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?¹⁷And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.¹⁸He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,¹⁹Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.²⁰The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?²¹Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.²²But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.²³Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.²⁴And again I say unto you, It is easier for a

camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.²⁵When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?²⁶But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible but with God all things are possible.²⁷Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee what shall we have therefore?²⁸And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.²⁹And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.³⁰But many that are first shall be last and the last shall be first.

CHAPTER 20 ¹For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.²And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he

sent them into his vineyard.³And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,⁴And said unto them Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.⁵Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.⁶And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?⁷They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.⁸So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.⁹And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.¹⁰But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more and they likewise received every man a penny.¹¹And when they had received it, they murmured against the goodman of the house,¹²Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.¹³But he

answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?¹⁴Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.¹⁵Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?¹⁶So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.¹⁷And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,¹⁸Behold, we go up to Jerusalem and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,¹⁹And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.²⁰Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.²¹And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.²²But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto

him, We are able.²³And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.²⁴And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.²⁵But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.²⁶But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister²⁷And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:²⁸Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.²⁹And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.³⁰And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.³¹And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.³²And Jesus stood still, and

called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?³³ They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.³⁴ So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAPTER 21 ¹And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,² Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.³ And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them and straightway he will send them.⁴ All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,⁵ Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.⁶ And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,⁷ And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.⁸ And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.⁹ And the

multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord Hosanna in the highest.¹⁰ And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?¹¹ And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.¹² And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,¹³ And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer but ye have made it a den of thieves.¹⁴ And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple and he healed them.¹⁵ And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David they were sore displeased,¹⁶ And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?¹⁷ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany and he lodged there.¹⁸ Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he

hungered.¹⁹And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.²⁰And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!²¹Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea it shall be done.²²And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.²³And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?²⁴And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.²⁵The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?²⁶But

if we shall say, Of men we fear the people for all hold John as a prophet.²⁷And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.²⁸But what think ye? A certain man had two sons and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.²⁹He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.³⁰And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not.³¹Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.³²For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.³³Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:³⁴And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his

servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.³⁵ And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.³⁶ Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.³⁷ But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.³⁸ But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.³⁹ And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.⁴⁰ When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?⁴¹ They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.⁴² Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?⁴³ Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.⁴⁴ And whosoever shall fall

on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.⁴⁵ And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.⁴⁶ But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAPTER 22 ¹And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,²The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,³And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.⁴Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.⁵But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:⁶And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.⁷But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.⁸Then saith he to his servants, The wedding

is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.⁹Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.¹⁰So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.¹¹And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:¹²And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.¹³Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.¹⁴For many are called, but few are chosen.¹⁵Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk.¹⁶And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.¹⁷Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not?¹⁸But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?¹⁹Shew me

the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.²⁰And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription?²¹They say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's and unto God the things that are God's.²²When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.²³The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,²⁴Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.²⁵Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:²⁶Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.²⁷And last of all the woman died also.²⁸Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.²⁹Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.³⁰For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.³¹But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye

not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,³²I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.³³And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.³⁴But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.³⁵Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,³⁶Master, which is the great commandment in the law?³⁷Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.³⁸This is the first and great commandment.³⁹And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.⁴⁰On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.⁴¹While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,⁴²Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The Son of David.⁴³He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,⁴⁴The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?⁴⁵If David then call him Lord, how is he his

son?⁴⁶And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

CHAPTER 23 ¹Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,²Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:³All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.⁴For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.⁵But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,⁶And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,⁷And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.⁸But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ and all ye are brethren.⁹And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.¹⁰Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.¹¹But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.¹²And whosoever shall

exalt himself shall be abased and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.¹³But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.¹⁴Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.¹⁵Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.¹⁶Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!¹⁷Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?¹⁸And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.¹⁹Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?²⁰Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things

thereon.²¹And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.²²And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.²³Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.²⁴Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.²⁵Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.²⁶Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.²⁷Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.²⁸Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.²⁹Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the

righteous,³⁰And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.³¹Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.³²Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.³³Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?³⁴Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:³⁵That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.³⁶Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.³⁷O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!³⁸Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.³⁹For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me

henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 24 ¹And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple.²And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.³And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?⁴And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.⁵For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ and shall deceive many.⁶And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.⁷For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.⁸All these are the beginning of sorrows.⁹Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's

sake.¹⁰And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.¹¹And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.¹²And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.¹³But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.¹⁴And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations and then shall the end come.¹⁵When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)¹⁶Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:¹⁷Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:¹⁸Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.¹⁹And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!²⁰But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:²¹For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.²²And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake

those days shall be shortened.²³Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there believe it not.²⁴For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.²⁵Behold, I have told you before.²⁶Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers believe it not.²⁷For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.²⁸For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.²⁹Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:³⁰And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.³¹And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the

other.³²Now learn a parable of the fig tree When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh.³³So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.³⁴Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.³⁵Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.³⁶But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.³⁷But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.³⁸For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,³⁹And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.⁴⁰Then shall two be in the field the one shall be taken, and the other left.⁴¹Two women shall be grinding at the mill the one shall be taken, and the other left.⁴²Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.⁴³But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken

up.⁴⁴Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.⁴⁵Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?⁴⁶Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.⁴⁷Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.⁴⁸But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming⁴⁹And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken⁵⁰The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,⁵¹And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAPTER 25 ¹Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.²And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.³They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:⁴But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.⁵While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.⁶And at midnight there was

a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh go ye out to meet him.⁷Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.⁸And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil for our lamps are gone out.⁹But the wise answered, saying, Not so lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.¹⁰And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.¹¹Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.¹²But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.¹³Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.¹⁴For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.¹⁵And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one to every man according to his several ability and straightway took his journey.¹⁶Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.¹⁷And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.¹⁸But he that had received one went and

digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.¹⁹After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.²⁰And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.²¹His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.²²He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.²³His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.²⁴Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:²⁵And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.²⁶His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest

that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:²⁷Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.²⁸Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.²⁹For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.³⁰And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.³¹When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:³²And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:³³And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.³⁴Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:³⁵For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:³⁶Naked, and ye

clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.³⁷Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?³⁸When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?³⁹Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?⁴⁰And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.⁴¹Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:⁴²For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:⁴³I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.⁴⁴Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?⁴⁵Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.⁴⁶And these shall go away into everlasting

punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAPTER 26 ¹And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,²Ye know that after two days is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.³Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,⁴And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.⁵But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.⁶Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,⁷There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat at meat.⁸But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?⁹For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.¹⁰When Jesus understood it, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.¹¹For ye have the poor always with you but me ye have not always.¹²For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body,

she did it for my burial.¹³Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.¹⁴Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,¹⁵And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.¹⁶And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.¹⁷Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?¹⁸And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.¹⁹And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them and they made ready the passover.²⁰Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.²¹And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.²²And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?²³And he answered and said, He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray

me.²⁴The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.²⁵Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.²⁶And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat this is my body.²⁷And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it²⁸For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.²⁹But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.³⁰And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.³¹Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.³²But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.³³Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.³⁴Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this

night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.³⁵Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.³⁶Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.³⁷And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.³⁸Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.³⁹And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.⁴⁰And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?⁴¹Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.⁴²He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.⁴³And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.⁴⁴And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same

words.⁴⁵Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.⁴⁶Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.⁴⁷And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.⁴⁸Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.⁴⁹And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master and kissed him.⁵⁰And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.⁵¹And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.⁵²Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.⁵³Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?⁵⁴But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?⁵⁵In that same hour said

Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.⁵⁶But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.⁵⁷And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.⁵⁸But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.⁵⁹Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death⁶⁰But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,⁶¹And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.⁶²And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?⁶³But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.⁶⁴Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless

I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.⁶⁵ Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.⁶⁶ What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.⁶⁷ Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him and others smote him with the palms of their hands,⁶⁸ Saying, Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?⁶⁹ Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.⁷⁰ But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.⁷¹ And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.⁷² And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.⁷³ And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them for thy speech bewrayeth thee.⁷⁴ Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.⁷⁵ And Peter remembered the word of

Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAPTER 27 ¹When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:² And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.³ Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,⁴ Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.⁵ And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.⁶ And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.⁷ And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.⁸ Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.⁹ Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the

price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value¹⁰ And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.¹¹ And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.¹² And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.¹³ Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?¹⁴ And he answered him to never a word insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.¹⁵ Now at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.¹⁶ And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.¹⁷ Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?¹⁸ For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.¹⁹ When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.²⁰ But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas,

and destroy Jesus.²¹ The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.²² Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.²³ And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.²⁴ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.²⁵ Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.²⁶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.²⁷ Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers.²⁸ And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.²⁹ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!³⁰ And they spit upon him,

and took the reed, and smote him on the head.³¹And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.³²And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.³³And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,³⁴They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.³⁵And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.³⁶And sitting down they watched him there³⁷And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.³⁸Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.³⁹And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,⁴⁰And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.⁴¹Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,⁴²He

saved others himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.⁴³He trusted in God let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.⁴⁴The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.⁴⁵Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.⁴⁶And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?⁴⁷Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.⁴⁸And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.⁴⁹The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.⁵⁰Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.⁵¹And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent⁵²And the graves were opened and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,⁵³And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and

appeared unto many.⁵⁴Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.⁵⁵And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:⁵⁶Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.⁵⁷When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:⁵⁸He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.⁵⁹And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,⁶⁰And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.⁶¹And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.⁶²Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,⁶³Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three

days I will rise again.⁶⁴Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.⁶⁵Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can.⁶⁶So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAPTER 28 ¹In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.²And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.³His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:⁴And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.⁵And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.⁶He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.⁷And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead and, behold, he goeth before you into

Galilee there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.⁸And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy and did run to bring his disciples word.⁹And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.¹⁰Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.¹¹Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.¹²And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,¹³Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.¹⁴And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.¹⁵So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.¹⁶Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.¹⁷And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.¹⁸And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto

me in heaven and in earth.¹⁹Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:²⁰Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

MARK



CHAPTER 1 ¹The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God²As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before

thee.³The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.⁴John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.⁵And there went out unto him all the land of Judaea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.⁶And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins and he did eat locusts and wild honey⁷And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.⁸I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.⁹And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.¹⁰And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:¹¹And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.¹²And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness.¹³And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan and was with the wild beasts and the angels

ministered unto him.¹⁴Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,¹⁵And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.¹⁶Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.¹⁷And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.¹⁸And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.¹⁹And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.²⁰And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.²¹And they went into Capernaum and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.²²And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.²³And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit and he cried out,²⁴Saying, Let us alone what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come

to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.²⁵And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.²⁶And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.²⁷And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.²⁸And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.²⁹And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.³⁰But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.³¹And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.³²And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.³³And all the city was gathered together at the door.³⁴And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils and suffered not the devils to speak, because

they knew him.³⁵And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.³⁶And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.³⁷And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.³⁸And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.³⁹And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.⁴⁰And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.⁴¹And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will be thou clean.⁴²And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.⁴³And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away.⁴⁴And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.⁴⁵But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus

could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And again he entered into Capernaum, after some days and it was noised that he was in the house.²And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.³And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.⁴And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.⁵When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.⁶But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,⁷Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?⁸And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?⁹Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy

sins be forgiven thee or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?¹⁰But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)¹¹I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.¹²And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.¹³And he went forth again by the sea side and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.¹⁴And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.¹⁵And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.¹⁶And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?¹⁷When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but

sinner to repentance.¹⁸ And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?¹⁹ And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.²⁰ But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.²¹ No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.²² And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.²³ And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.²⁴ And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?²⁵ And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with

him?²⁶ How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?²⁷ And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath.²⁸ Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAPTER 3 ¹And he entered again into the synagogue and there was a man there which had a withered hand.² And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day that they might accuse him.³ And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.⁴ And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.⁵ And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.⁶ And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.⁷ But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great

multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judaea,⁸And from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.⁹And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.¹⁰For he had healed many insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.¹¹And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.¹²And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.¹³And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.¹⁴And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,¹⁵And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:¹⁶And Simon he surnamed Peter¹⁷And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:¹⁸And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and

Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite,¹⁹And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.²⁰And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.²¹And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.²²And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.²³And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?²⁴And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.²⁵And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.²⁶And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.²⁷No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man and then he will spoil his house.²⁸Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:²⁹But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:³⁰Because they said,

He hath an unclean spirit.³¹There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.³²And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.³³And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?³⁴And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!³⁵For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.²And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,³Hearken Behold, there went out a sower to sow:⁴And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.⁵And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:⁶But when the sun was up, it was scorched and because it had no root, it withered

away.⁷And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.⁸And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.⁹And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.¹⁰And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.¹¹And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:¹²That seeing they may see, and not perceive and hearing they may hear, and not understand lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.¹³And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?¹⁴The sower soweth the word.¹⁵And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.¹⁶And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness¹⁷And

have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.¹⁸ And these are they which are sown among thorns such as hear the word,¹⁹ And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.²⁰ And these are they which are sown on good ground such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.²¹ And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?²² For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.²³ If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.²⁴ And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.²⁵ For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.²⁶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground²⁷ And should sleep, and

rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.²⁸ For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.²⁹ But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.³⁰ And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?³¹ It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth.³² But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.³³ And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it.³⁴ But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.³⁵ And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.³⁶ And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.³⁷ And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so

that it was now full.³⁸And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?³⁹And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.⁴⁰And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?⁴¹And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAPTER 5 ¹And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.²And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,³Who had his dwelling among the tombs and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:⁴Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.⁵And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.⁶But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,⁷And

cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.⁸For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.⁹And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.¹⁰And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.¹¹Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.¹²And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.¹³And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.¹⁴And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.¹⁵And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.¹⁶And they that saw it told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.¹⁷And they began to pray

him to depart out of their coasts.¹⁸And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.¹⁹Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.²⁰And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.²¹And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.²²And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,²³And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed and she shall live.²⁴And Jesus went with him and much people followed him, and thronged him.²⁵And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years,²⁶And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,²⁷When she had heard of Jesus, came in the

press behind, and touched his garment.²⁸For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.²⁹And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.³⁰And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?³¹And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?³²And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.³³But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.³⁴And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.³⁵While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?³⁶As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.³⁷And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.³⁸And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the

synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.³⁹And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.⁴⁰And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.⁴¹And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise.⁴²And straightway the damsel arose, and walked for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.⁴³And he charged them straitly that no man should know it and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And he went out from thence, and came into his own country and his disciples follow him.²And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his

hands?³Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.⁴But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.⁵And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.⁶And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.⁷And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two and gave them power over unclean spirits⁸And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse.⁹But be shod with sandals and not put on two coats.¹⁰And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.¹¹And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.¹²And they went

out, and preached that men should repent.¹³And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.¹⁴And king Herod heard of him (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.¹⁵Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.¹⁶But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.¹⁷For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.¹⁸For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.¹⁹Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him but she could not:²⁰For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.²¹And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee²²And when the daughter of the said Herodias

came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.²³And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.²⁴And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.²⁵And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.²⁶And the king was exceeding sorry yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.²⁷And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,²⁸And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.²⁹And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.³⁰And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.³¹And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for

there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.³²And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.³³And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.³⁴And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.³⁵And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:³⁶Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.³⁷He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?³⁸He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.³⁹And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.⁴⁰And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.⁴¹And when he had taken

the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them and the two fishes divided he among them all.⁴²And they did all eat, and were filled.⁴³And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.⁴⁴And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.⁴⁵And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.⁴⁶And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.⁴⁷And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.⁴⁸And he saw them toiling in rowing for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.⁴⁹But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:⁵⁰For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I be not afraid.⁵¹And he went up unto them into the ship and the wind ceased: and they

were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.⁵²For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.⁵³And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.⁵⁴And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,⁵⁵And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.⁵⁶And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Then came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.²And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault.³For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.⁴And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have

received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brassen vessels, and of tables.⁵Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?⁶He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.⁷Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.⁸For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.⁹And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.¹⁰For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:¹¹But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me he shall be free.¹²And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother¹³Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like

things do ye.¹⁴And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Harken unto me every one of you, and understand:¹⁵There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.¹⁶If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.¹⁷And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.¹⁸And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him¹⁹Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?²⁰And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.²¹For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,²²Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:²³All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.²⁴And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man

know it: but he could not be hid.²⁵For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:²⁶The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.²⁷But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.²⁸And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.²⁹And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way the devil is gone out of thy daughter.³⁰And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.³¹And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.³²And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.³³And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue³⁴And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.³⁵And straightway his

ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.³⁶And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it.³⁷And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAPTER 8 ¹In those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,²I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:³And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.⁴And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?⁵And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.⁶And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them and they did set them before the people.⁷And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and

commanded to set them also before them.⁸So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets.⁹And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.¹⁰And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.¹¹And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.¹²And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.¹³And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.¹⁴Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.¹⁵And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.¹⁶And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have no bread.¹⁷And when Jesus knew it, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?¹⁸Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye

not? and do ye not remember?¹⁹When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.²⁰And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.²¹And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?²²And he cometh to Bethsaida and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.²³And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.²⁴And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.²⁵After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.²⁶And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.²⁷And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?²⁸And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias and others, One of the prophets.²⁹And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that

I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.³⁰And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.³¹And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.³²And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.³³But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.³⁴And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.³⁵For whosoever will save his life shall lose it but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.³⁶For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?³⁷Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?³⁸Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed,

when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.²And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.³And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow so as no fuller on earth can white them.⁴And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.⁵And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.⁶For he wist not what to say for they were sore afraid.⁷And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.⁸And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.⁹And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell

no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.¹⁰And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.¹¹And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?¹²And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.¹³But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.¹⁴And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.¹⁵And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him.¹⁶And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them?¹⁷And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit¹⁸And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out and they could not.¹⁹He answereth him,

and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.²⁰ And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.²¹ And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.²² And oftentimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.²³ Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.²⁴ And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe help thou mine unbelief.²⁵ When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.²⁶ And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead insomuch that many said, He is dead.²⁷ But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up and he arose.²⁸ And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?²⁹ And he said unto them, This kind can

come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.³⁰ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee and he would not that any man should know it.³¹ For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.³² But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.³³ And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?³⁴ But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.³⁵ And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.³⁶ And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,³⁷ Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.³⁸ And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbad him, because he followeth not

us.³⁹But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.⁴⁰For he that is not against us is on our part.⁴¹For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.⁴²And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.⁴³And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:⁴⁴Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.⁴⁵And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:⁴⁶Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.⁴⁷And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:⁴⁸Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.⁴⁹For every one shall be salted with fire, and every

sacrifice shall be salted with salt.⁵⁰Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltiness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judaea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again and, as he was wont, he taught them again.²And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.³And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?⁴And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.⁵And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.⁶But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.⁷For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife⁸And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.⁹What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.¹⁰And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.¹¹And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away

his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.¹²And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.¹³And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.¹⁴But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.¹⁵Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.¹⁶And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.¹⁷And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?¹⁸And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God.¹⁹Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.²⁰And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.²¹Then Jesus beholding

him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.²²And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.²³And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!²⁴And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!²⁵It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.²⁶And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?²⁷And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.²⁸Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.²⁹And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my

sake, and the gospel's,³⁰But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions and in the world to come eternal life.³¹But many that are first shall be last and the last first.³²And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,³³Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:³⁴And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.³⁵And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.³⁶And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?³⁷They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.³⁸But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask:

can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?³⁹And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:⁴⁰But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.⁴¹And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.⁴²But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them and their great ones exercise authority upon them.⁴³But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:⁴⁴And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.⁴⁵For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.⁴⁶And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus, sat by the highway side begging.⁴⁷And when he heard that it was Jesus of

Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.⁴⁸ And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.⁴⁹ And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise he calleth thee.⁵⁰ And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.⁵¹ And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.⁵² And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,² And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat loose him, and bring him.³ And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him

and straightway he will send him hither.⁴ And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met and they loose him.⁵ And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?⁶ And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.⁷ And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him and he sat upon him.⁸ And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way.⁹ And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.¹⁰ Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.¹¹ And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.¹² And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:¹³ And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves for the time of

figs was not yet.¹⁴And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.¹⁵And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves.¹⁶And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.¹⁷And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.¹⁸And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.¹⁹And when even was come, he went out of the city.²⁰And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.²¹And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.²²And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.²³For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea and shall not doubt in his

heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass he shall have whatsoever he saith.²⁴Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.²⁵And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.²⁶But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.²⁷And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,²⁸And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?²⁹And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.³⁰The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.³¹And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?³²But if we shall say, Of men they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.³³And they answered and said unto Jesus,

We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.²And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.³And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.⁴And again he sent unto them another servant and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.⁵And again he sent another and him they killed, and many others beating some, and killing some.⁶Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.⁷But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.⁸And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.⁹What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will

come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.¹⁰And have ye not read this scripture The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:¹¹This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?¹²And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.¹³And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.¹⁴And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or not?¹⁵Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see it.¹⁶And they brought it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Caesar's.¹⁷And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.¹⁸Then come unto him the Sadducees,

which say there is no resurrection and they asked him, saying,¹⁹Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.²⁰Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.²¹And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.²²And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.²³In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.²⁴And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?²⁵For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage but are as the angels which are in heaven.²⁶And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?²⁷He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.²⁸And one of the scribes came, and having heard them

reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?²⁹And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel The Lord our God is one Lord.³⁰And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.³¹And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.³²And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God and there is none other but he.³³And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.³⁴And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.³⁵And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the Son of David?³⁶For David himself said by the Holy

Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.³⁷David therefore himself calleth him Lord and whence is he then his son? And the common people heard him gladly.³⁸And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the marketplaces,³⁹And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:⁴⁰Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.⁴¹And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.⁴²And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.⁴³And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:⁴⁴For all they did cast in of their abundance but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.

CHAPTER 13¹And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master,

see what manner of stones and what buildings are here!²And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.³And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,⁴Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?⁵And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you:⁶For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ and shall deceive many.⁷And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be but the end shall not be yet.⁸For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows.⁹But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.¹⁰And the gospel must first be published among all nations.¹¹But when they shall

lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.¹²Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.¹³And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.¹⁴But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:¹⁵And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house:¹⁶And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.¹⁷But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!¹⁸And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.¹⁹For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.²⁰And except that

the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.²¹And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ or, lo, he is there believe him not:²²For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.²³But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.²⁴But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,²⁵And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.²⁶And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.²⁷And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.²⁸Now learn a parable of the fig tree When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:²⁹So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.³⁰Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.³¹Heaven and earth shall

pass away: but my words shall not pass away.³²But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.³³Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.³⁴For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.³⁵Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning.³⁶Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.³⁷And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

CHAPTER 14 ¹After two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.²But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.³And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.⁴And there were some that had

indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?⁵For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.⁶And Jesus said, Let her alone why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.⁷For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.⁸She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.⁹Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.¹⁰And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.¹¹And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.¹²And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?¹³And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man

bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.¹⁴And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?¹⁵And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.¹⁶And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.¹⁷And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.¹⁸And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.¹⁹And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?²⁰And he answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.²¹The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.²²And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.²³And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.²⁴And he said unto them, This

is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.²⁵Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.²⁶And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.²⁷And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.²⁸But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.²⁹But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.³⁰And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.³¹But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.³²And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.³³And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy.³⁴And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.³⁵And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from

him.³⁶And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.³⁷And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?³⁸Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.³⁹And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.⁴⁰And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.⁴¹And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.⁴²Rise up, let us go lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.⁴³And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.⁴⁴And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he take him, and lead him away safely.⁴⁵And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master and kissed him.⁴⁶And they laid

their hands on him, and took him.⁴⁷And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.⁴⁸And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take me?⁴⁹I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.⁵⁰And they all forsook him, and fled.⁵¹And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body and the young men laid hold on him:⁵²And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.⁵³And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.⁵⁴And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.⁵⁵And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death and found none.⁵⁶For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.⁵⁷And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,⁵⁸We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build

another made without hands.⁵⁹But neither so did their witness agree together.⁶⁰And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?⁶¹But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?⁶²And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.⁶³Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?⁶⁴Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.⁶⁵And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophecy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.⁶⁶And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:⁶⁷And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.⁶⁸But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch and the cock crew.⁶⁹And a maid saw him

again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.⁷⁰And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilaean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.⁷¹But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.⁷²And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAPTER 15 ¹And straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.²And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.³And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.⁴And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.⁵But Jesus yet answered nothing so that Pilate marvelled.⁶Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they

desired.⁷And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.⁸And the multitude crying aloud began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them.⁹But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?¹⁰For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.¹¹But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.¹²And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews?¹³And they cried out again, Crucify him.¹⁴Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.¹⁵And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.¹⁶And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Praetorium and they call together the whole band.¹⁷And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head,¹⁸And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!¹⁹And they smote him on

the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped him.²⁰And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.²¹And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.²²And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.²³And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not.²⁴And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.²⁵And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.²⁶And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.²⁷And with him they crucify two thieves the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.²⁸And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.²⁹And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days,³⁰Save thyself, and come down from the cross.³¹Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among

themselves with the scribes, He saved others himself he cannot save.³²Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.³³And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.³⁴And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?³⁵And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.³⁶And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.³⁷And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.³⁸And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.³⁹And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.⁴⁰There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome⁴¹(Who also, when he was in Galilee,

followed him, and ministered unto him) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.⁴²And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,⁴³Joseph of Arimathaea, and honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.⁴⁴And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.⁴⁵And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.⁴⁶And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.⁴⁷And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAPTER 16 ¹And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.²And very early in the morning the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.³And they said among

themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?⁴And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.⁵And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment and they were affrighted.⁶And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.⁷But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.⁸And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man for they were afraid.⁹Now when Jesus was risen early the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.¹⁰And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.¹¹And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.¹²After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.¹³And they went and told it unto the residue: neither

believed they them.¹⁴Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.¹⁵And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.¹⁶He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved but he that believeth not shall be damned.¹⁷And these signs shall follow them that believe In my name shall they cast out devils they shall speak with new tongues¹⁸They shall take up serpents and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.¹⁹So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.²⁰And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.



CHAPTER 1 ¹Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,²Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word³It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,⁴That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.⁵There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judaea, a

certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.⁶And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.⁷And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.⁸And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course,⁹According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.¹⁰And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.¹¹And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.¹²And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.¹³But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.¹⁴And thou shalt have joy and gladness and many shall rejoice at his birth.¹⁵For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink and he shall be filled

with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.¹⁶And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.¹⁷And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.¹⁸And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.¹⁹And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.²⁰And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.²¹And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.²²And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.²³And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.²⁴And after those days

his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,²⁵Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.²⁶And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,²⁷To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David and the virgin's name was Mary.²⁸And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.²⁹And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.³⁰And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.³¹And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.³²He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.³³And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever and of his kingdom there shall be no end.³⁴Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?³⁵And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and

the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.³⁶And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.³⁷For with God nothing shall be impossible.³⁸And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.³⁹And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda⁴⁰And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.⁴¹And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost:⁴²And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.⁴³And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?⁴⁴For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.⁴⁵And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.⁴⁶And Mary said, My soul

doth magnify the Lord,⁴⁷And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.⁴⁸For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.⁴⁹For he that is mighty hath done to me great things and holy is his name.⁵⁰And his mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation.⁵¹He hath shewed strength with his arm he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.⁵²He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.⁵³He hath filled the hungry with good things and the rich he hath sent empty away.⁵⁴He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of his mercy⁵⁵As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.⁵⁶And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.⁵⁷Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered and she brought forth a son.⁵⁸And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her and they rejoiced with her.⁵⁹And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.⁶⁰And his mother answered and said, Not

so but he shall be called John.⁶¹And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.⁶²And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.⁶³And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.⁶⁴And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.⁶⁵And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judaea.⁶⁶And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him.⁶⁷And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,⁶⁸Blessed be the Lord God of Israel for he hath visited and redeemed his people,⁶⁹And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David⁷⁰As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:⁷¹That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us⁷²To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant⁷³The oath which he sware to our father

Abraham,⁷⁴That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,⁷⁵In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.⁷⁶And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways⁷⁷To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,⁷⁸Through the tender mercy of our God whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,⁷⁹To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.⁸⁰And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.²(And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)³And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.⁴And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem (because he was of the house and lineage of

David:)⁵To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.⁶And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.⁷And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger because there was no room for them in the inn.⁸And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.⁹And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.¹⁰And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.¹¹For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.¹²And this shall be a sign unto you Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.¹³And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,¹⁴Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.¹⁵And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this

thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.¹⁶And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.¹⁷And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.¹⁸And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.¹⁹But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.²⁰And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.²¹And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.²²And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord²³(As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord)²⁴And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.²⁵And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon and the same man

was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.²⁶And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.²⁷And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,²⁸Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,²⁹Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:³⁰For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,³¹Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people³²A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.³³And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.³⁴And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel and for a sign which shall be spoken against³⁵(Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.³⁶And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity³⁷And she was a

widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.³⁸And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.³⁹And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.⁴⁰And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.⁴¹Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.⁴²And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.⁴³And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.⁴⁴But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.⁴⁵And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.⁴⁶And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.⁴⁷And

all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.⁴⁸And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.⁴⁹And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?⁵⁰And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.⁵¹And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.⁵²And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,²Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.³And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins⁴As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet,

saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.⁵Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth⁶And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.⁷Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?⁸Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.⁹And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.¹⁰And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?¹¹He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.¹²Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?¹³And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.¹⁴And the

soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely and be content with your wages.¹⁵ And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not¹⁶ John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire:¹⁷ Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.¹⁸ And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.¹⁹ But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,²⁰ Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.²¹ Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,²² And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son in

thee I am well pleased.²³ And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,²⁴ Which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi, which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Janna, which was the son of Joseph,²⁵ Which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Amos, which was the son of Naum, which was the son of Esli, which was the son of Nagge,²⁶ Which was the son of Maath, which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Semei, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Juda,²⁷ Which was the son of Joanna, which was the son of Rhesa, which was the son of Zorobabel, which was the son of Salathiel, which was the son of Neri,²⁸ Which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Addi, which was the son of Cosam, which was the son of Elmodam, which was the son of Er,²⁹ Which was the son of Jose, which was the son of Eliezer, which was the son of Jorim, which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi,³⁰ Which was the son of Simeon, which was the son of Juda, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of

Jonan, which was the son of Eliakim,³¹Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of David,³²Which was the son of Jesse, which was the son of Obed, which was the son of Booz, which was the son of Salmon, which was the son of Naasson,³³Which was the son of Aminadab, which was the son of Aram, which was the son of Esrom, which was the son of Phares, which was the son of Juda,³⁴Which was the son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which was the son of Abraham, which was the son of Thara, which was the son of Nachor,³⁵Which was the son of Saruch, which was the son of Ragau, which was the son of Phalec, which was the son of Heber, which was the son of Sala,³⁶Which was the son of Cainan, which was the son of Arphaxad, which was the son of Sem, which was the son of Noe, which was the son of Lamech,³⁷Which was the son of Mathusala, which was the son of Enoch, which was the son of Jared, which was the son of Maleleel, which was the son of Cainan,³⁸Which was the son of Enos, which was the son of Seth, which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,²Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.³And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.⁴And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.⁵And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.⁶And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me and to whomsoever I will I give it.⁷If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.⁸And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.⁹And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from

hence:¹⁰For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:¹¹And in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.¹²And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.¹³And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.¹⁴And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.¹⁵And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.¹⁶And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.¹⁷And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,¹⁸The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,¹⁹To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.²⁰And he closed the book, and he gave

it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.²¹And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.²²And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?²³And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.²⁴And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.²⁵But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land²⁶But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.²⁷And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.²⁸And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,²⁹And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might

cast him down headlong.³⁰But he passing through the midst of them went his way,³¹And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days.³²And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power.³³And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,³⁴Saying, Let us alone what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art the Holy One of God.³⁵And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.³⁶And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.³⁷And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.³⁸And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever and they besought him for her.³⁹And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto

them.⁴⁰Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.⁴¹And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.⁴²And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.⁴³And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.⁴⁴And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,²And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.³And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.⁴Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon,

Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.⁵And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.⁶And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.⁷And they beckoned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.⁸When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me for I am a sinful man, O Lord.⁹For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:¹⁰And so was also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not from henceforth thou shalt catch men.¹¹And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.¹²And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.¹³And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be

thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.¹⁴And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.¹⁵But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.¹⁶And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.¹⁷And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.¹⁸And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.¹⁹And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with his couch into the midst before Jesus.²⁰And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.²¹And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can

forgive sins, but God alone?²²But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?²³Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee or to say, Rise up and walk?²⁴But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.²⁵And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.²⁶And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.²⁷And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.²⁸And he left all, rose up, and followed him.²⁹And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.³⁰But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?³¹And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician but

they that are sick.³²I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.³³And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees but thine eat and drink?³⁴And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?³⁵But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.³⁶And he spake also a parable unto them No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old.³⁷And no man putteth new wine into old bottles else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.³⁸But new wine must be put into new bottles and both are preserved.³⁹No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their

hands.²And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?³And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him⁴How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?⁵And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.⁶And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.⁷And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day that they might find an accusation against him.⁸But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.⁹Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?¹⁰And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.¹¹And

they were filled with madness and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.¹²And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.¹³And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles¹⁴Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,¹⁵Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes,¹⁶And Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.¹⁷And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judaea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases¹⁸And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.¹⁹And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.²⁰And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed be ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.²¹Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall

be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.²²Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.²³Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.²⁴But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.²⁵Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.²⁶Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.²⁷But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,²⁸Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.²⁹And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not to take thy coat also.³⁰Give to every man that asketh of thee and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.³¹And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.³²For if ye love them which love you, what thank

have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.³³And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.³⁴And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.³⁵But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.³⁶Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.³⁷Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven.³⁸Give, and it shall be given unto you good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.³⁹And he spake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?⁴⁰The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.⁴¹And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?⁴²Either

how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.⁴³For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.⁴⁴For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.⁴⁵A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.⁴⁶And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?⁴⁷Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:⁴⁸He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.⁴⁹But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth against

which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Now when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.²And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.³And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.⁴And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:⁵For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.⁶Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:⁷Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.⁸For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth and to another, Come, and he cometh and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.⁹When Jesus heard

these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.¹⁰ And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.¹¹ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.¹² Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.¹³ And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.¹⁴ And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.¹⁵ And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.¹⁶ And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us and, That God hath visited his people.¹⁷ And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judaea, and throughout all the region round about.¹⁸ And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.¹⁹ And John calling unto

him two of his disciples sent them to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?²⁰ When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?²¹ And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits and unto many that were blind he gave sight.²² Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.²³ And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.²⁴ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?²⁵ But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.²⁶ But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.²⁷ This is he, of whom it is written,

Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.²⁸For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.²⁹And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.³⁰But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.³¹And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?³²They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.³³For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine and ye say, He hath a devil.³⁴The Son of man is come eating and drinking and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!³⁵But wisdom is justified of all her children.³⁶And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.³⁷And, behold, a

woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,³⁸And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.³⁹Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.⁴⁰And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.⁴¹There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.⁴²And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?⁴³Simon answered and said, I suppose that he, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.⁴⁴And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped

them with the hairs of her head.⁴⁵Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.⁴⁶My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.⁴⁷Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.⁴⁸And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.⁴⁹And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?⁵⁰And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee go in peace.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him,²And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,³And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.⁴And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a

parable:⁵A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.⁶And some fell upon a rock and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.⁷And some fell among thorns and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.⁸And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.⁹And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?¹⁰And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.¹¹Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.¹²Those by the way side are they that hear then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.¹³They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.¹⁴And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go

forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.¹⁵But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.¹⁶No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.¹⁷For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest neither any thing hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.¹⁸Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.¹⁹Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.²⁰And it was told him by certain which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.²¹And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.²²Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched

forth.²³But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake and they were filled with water, and were in jeopardy.²⁴And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.²⁵And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.²⁶And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.²⁷And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs.²⁸When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.²⁹(For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)³⁰And

Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.³¹And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.³²And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.³³Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.³⁴When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city and in the country.³⁵Then they went out to see what was done and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.³⁶They also which saw it told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.³⁷Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.³⁸Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus

sent him away, saying,³⁹Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.⁴⁰And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him.⁴¹And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:⁴²For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.⁴³And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,⁴⁴Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanch'd.⁴⁵And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?⁴⁶And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.⁴⁷And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came

trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him and how she was healed immediately.⁴⁸And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole go in peace.⁴⁹While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead trouble not the Master.⁵⁰But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.⁵¹And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.⁵²And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not she is not dead, but sleepeth.⁵³And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.⁵⁴And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.⁵⁵And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.⁵⁶And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.²And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.³And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money neither have two coats apiece.⁴And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.⁵And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.⁶And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.⁷Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead⁸And of some, that Elias had appeared and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.⁹And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.¹⁰And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.¹¹And the people,

when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.¹²And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.¹³But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes except we should go and buy meat for all this people.¹⁴For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.¹⁵And they did so, and made them all sit down.¹⁶Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.¹⁷And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.¹⁸And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?¹⁹They answering said, John the Baptist but some say, Elias and others say, that one of the old prophets

is risen again.²⁰He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The Christ of God.²¹And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing.²²Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.²³And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.²⁴For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.²⁵For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?²⁶For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.²⁷But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.²⁸And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.²⁹And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and

glistening.³⁰And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:³¹Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.³²But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.³³And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.³⁴While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.³⁵And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.³⁶And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.³⁷And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.³⁸And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.³⁹And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out and it teareth him that he foameth

again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.⁴⁰And I besought thy disciples to cast him out and they could not.⁴¹And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.⁴²And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.⁴³And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,⁴⁴Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.⁴⁵But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.⁴⁶Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.⁴⁷And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,⁴⁸And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.⁴⁹And John answered and

said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.⁵⁰ And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us.⁵¹ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,⁵² And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.⁵³ And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.⁵⁴ And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?⁵⁵ But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.⁵⁶ For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.⁵⁷ And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.⁵⁸ And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.⁵⁹ And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go

and bury my father.⁶⁰ Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.⁶¹ And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.⁶² And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAPTER 10 ¹After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.² Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.³ Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.⁴ Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.⁵ And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.⁶ And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.⁷ And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.⁸ And into whatsoever city

ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:⁹And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.¹⁰But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,¹¹Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.¹²But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.¹³Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.¹⁴But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.¹⁵And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.¹⁶He that heareth you heareth me and he that despiseth you despiseth me and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.¹⁷And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.¹⁸And he said unto them, I

beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.¹⁹Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.²⁰Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.²¹In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father for so it seemed good in thy sight.²²All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.²³And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see:²⁴For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.²⁵And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?²⁶He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest

thou?²⁷And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind and thy neighbour as thyself.²⁸And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.²⁹But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?³⁰And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.³¹And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.³²And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.³³But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,³⁴And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.³⁵And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come

again, I will repay thee.³⁶Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?³⁷And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.³⁸Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house.³⁹And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.⁴⁰But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.⁴¹And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:⁴²But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.²And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be

done, as in heaven, so in earth.³Give us day by day our daily bread.⁴And forgive us our sins for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation but deliver us from evil.⁵And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves⁶For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?⁷And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed I cannot rise and give thee.⁸I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.⁹And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you seek, and ye shall find knock, and it shall be opened unto you.¹⁰For every one that asketh receiveth and he that seeketh findeth and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.¹¹If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?¹²Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?¹³If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much

more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?¹⁴And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake and the people wondered.¹⁵But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.¹⁶And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven.¹⁷But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation and a house divided against a house falleth.¹⁸If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.¹⁹And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.²⁰But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.²¹When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:²²But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.²³He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.²⁴When the unclean spirit is gone out of a

man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.²⁵And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.²⁶Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first.²⁷And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.²⁸But he said, Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.²⁹And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.³⁰For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.³¹The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.³²The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this

generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.³³No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.³⁴The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light but when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.³⁵Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.³⁶If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.³⁷And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.³⁸And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.³⁹And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.⁴⁰Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also?⁴¹But rather give alms of such things as ye have and, behold, all things are clean unto

you.⁴²But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.⁴³Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.⁴⁴Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them.⁴⁵Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.⁴⁶And he said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.⁴⁷Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.⁴⁸Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.⁴⁹Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute:⁵⁰That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this

generation⁵¹From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.⁵²Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.⁵³And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:⁵⁴Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAPTER 12 ¹In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.²For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed neither hid, that shall not be known.³Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.⁴And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and

after that have no more that they can do.⁵But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell yea, I say unto you, Fear him.⁶Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?⁷But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.⁸Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:⁹But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.¹⁰And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.¹¹And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:¹²For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.¹³And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.¹⁴And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?¹⁵And he said unto

them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.¹⁶And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:¹⁷And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?¹⁸And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.¹⁹And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.²⁰But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?²¹So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.²²And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat neither for the body, what ye shall put on.²³The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.²⁴Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap which neither have storehouse nor barn and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the

fowls?²⁵And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?²⁶If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?²⁷Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.²⁸If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?²⁹And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.³⁰For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.³¹But rather seek ye the kingdom of God and all these things shall be added unto you.³²Fear not, little flock for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.³³Sell that ye have, and give alms provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.³⁴For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.³⁵Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning³⁶And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord,

when he will return from the wedding that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.³⁷Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.³⁸And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.³⁹And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.⁴⁰Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.⁴¹Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?⁴²And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?⁴³Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.⁴⁴Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.⁴⁵But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming and shall begin to beat

the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken.⁴⁶The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.⁴⁷And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.⁴⁸But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.⁴⁹I am come to send fire on the earth and what will I if it be already kindled?⁵⁰But I have a baptism to be baptized with and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!⁵¹Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay but rather division:⁵²For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.⁵³The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter

in law against her mother in law.⁵⁴And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower and so it is.⁵⁵And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat and it cometh to pass.⁵⁶Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth but how is it that ye do not discern this time?⁵⁷Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?⁵⁸When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.⁵⁹I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

CHAPTER 13 ¹There were present at that season some that told him of the Galilaeans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.²And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilaeans were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they suffered such things?³I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.⁴Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in

Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?⁵I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.⁶He spake also this parable A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.⁷Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down why cumbereth it the ground?⁸And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:⁹And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.¹⁰And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.¹¹And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself.¹²And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.¹³And he laid his hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.¹⁴And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There

are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.¹⁵The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering?¹⁶And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?¹⁷And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.¹⁸Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?¹⁹It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden and it grew, and waxed a great tree and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.²⁰And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?²¹It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.²²And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.²³Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,²⁴Strive to enter in at the

strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.²⁵When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:²⁶Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.²⁷But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.²⁸There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out.²⁹And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.³⁰And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.³¹The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.³²And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall

be perfected.³³Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.³⁴O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!³⁵Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 14 ¹And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.²And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.³And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?⁴And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go.⁵And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?⁶And they could not answer him again to

these things.⁷And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms saying unto them,⁸When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him⁹And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.¹⁰But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.¹¹For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.¹²Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.¹³But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:¹⁴And thou shalt be blessed for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.¹⁵And when one of them that sat at meat

with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.¹⁶Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many.¹⁷And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come for all things are now ready.¹⁸And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.¹⁹And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.²⁰And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.²¹So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.²²And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.²³And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.²⁴For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.²⁵And there went great

multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,²⁶If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.²⁷And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.²⁸For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?²⁹Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,³⁰Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.³¹Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?³²Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.³³So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.³⁴Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?³⁵It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAPTER 15 ¹Then drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.²And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.³And he spake this parable unto them, saying,⁴What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?⁵And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.⁶And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me for I have found my sheep which was lost.⁷I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.⁸Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?⁹And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me for I have found the piece which I had lost.¹⁰Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner

that repenteth.¹¹And he said, A certain man had two sons:¹²And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.¹³And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.¹⁴And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land and he began to be in want.¹⁵And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.¹⁶And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.¹⁷And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!¹⁸I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,¹⁹And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.²⁰And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.²¹And the son said unto him, Father, I

have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.²²But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:²³And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it and let us eat, and be merry.²⁴For this my son was dead, and is alive again he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.²⁵Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.²⁶And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.²⁷And he said unto him, Thy brother is come and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.²⁸And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.²⁹And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:³⁰But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.³¹And he said unto him, Son,

thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.³²It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again and was lost, and is found.

CHAPTER 16 ¹And he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.²And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship for thou mayest be no longer steward.³Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig to beg I am ashamed.⁴I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.⁵So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?⁶And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.⁷Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.⁸And the lord commended the unjust steward,

because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.⁹And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.¹⁰He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.¹¹If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?¹²And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?¹³No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.¹⁴And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.¹⁵And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.¹⁶The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.¹⁷And it is easier for heaven and

earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.¹⁸Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.¹⁹There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:²⁰And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,²¹And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.²²And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried²³And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.²⁴And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue for I am tormented in this flame.²⁵But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.²⁶And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they

which would pass from hence to you cannot neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.²⁷Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:²⁸For I have five brethren that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.²⁹Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets let them hear them.³⁰And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.³¹And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAPTER 17 ¹Then said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come!²It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.³Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him and if he repent, forgive him.⁴And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent thou shalt forgive him.⁵And the apostles

said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.⁶And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea and it should obey you.⁷But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?⁸And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?⁹Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.¹⁰So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.¹¹And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.¹²And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:¹³And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.¹⁴And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were

cleansed.¹⁵And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,¹⁶And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.¹⁷And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?¹⁸There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.¹⁹And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.²⁰And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:²¹Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.²²And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.²³And they shall say to you, See here or, see there: go not after them, nor follow them.²⁴For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven so shall also the Son of man be in his day.²⁵But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.²⁶And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also

in the days of the Son of man.²⁷They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.²⁸Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded²⁹But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.³⁰Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.³¹In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.³²Remember Lot's wife.³³Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.³⁴I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.³⁵Two women shall be grinding together the one shall be taken, and the other left.³⁶Two men shall be in the field the one shall be taken, and the other left.³⁷And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither

will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAPTER 18 ¹And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint²Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:³And there was a widow in that city and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.⁴And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man⁵Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.⁶And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.⁷And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?⁸I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?⁹And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:¹⁰Two men went up into the temple to pray the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.¹¹The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners,

unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.¹²I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.¹³And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.¹⁴I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.¹⁵And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.¹⁶But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.¹⁷Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.¹⁸And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?¹⁹And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, that is, God.²⁰Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.²¹And he said, All these have I kept from my youth

up.²²Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.²³And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.²⁴And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!²⁵For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.²⁶And they that heard it said, Who then can be saved?²⁷And he said, The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.²⁸Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.²⁹And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,³⁰Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.³¹Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.³²For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles,

and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:³³And they shall scourge him, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.³⁴And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.³⁵And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:³⁶And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.³⁷And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.³⁸And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.³⁹And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.⁴⁰And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,⁴¹Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.⁴²And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.⁴³And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And Jesus entered and passed through Jericho.²And, behold, there was a man named Zacchaeus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.³And he sought to see Jesus who he was and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.⁴And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree to see him: for he was to pass that way.⁵And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacchaeus, make haste, and come down for to day I must abide at thy house.⁶And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.⁷And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.⁸And Zacchaeus stood, and said unto the Lord Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.⁹And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham.¹⁰For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.¹¹And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to

Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.¹²He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.¹³And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.¹⁴But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.¹⁵And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.¹⁶Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.¹⁷And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.¹⁸And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.¹⁹And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.²⁰And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:²¹For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst

not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.²²And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:²³Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?²⁴And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.²⁵(And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)²⁶For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.²⁷But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.²⁸And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.²⁹And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,³⁰Saying, Go ye into the village over against you in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.³¹And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall

ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.³²And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.³³And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?³⁴And they said, The Lord hath need of him.³⁵And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.³⁶And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.³⁷And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen.³⁸Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.³⁹And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.⁴⁰And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.⁴¹And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,⁴²Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine

eyes.⁴³For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,⁴⁴And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.⁴⁵And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought.⁴⁶Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.⁴⁷And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,⁴⁸And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

CHAPTER 20 ¹And it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him with the elders,²And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?³And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing and answer me:⁴The

baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?⁵And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven he will say, Why then believed ye him not?⁶But and if we say, Of men all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.⁷And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.⁸And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.⁹Then began he to speak to the people this parable A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.¹⁰And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.¹¹And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.¹²And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast him out.¹³Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.¹⁴But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let

us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.¹⁵So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?¹⁶He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.¹⁷And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?¹⁸Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.¹⁹And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.²⁰And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.²¹And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God truly:²²Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Caesar, or no?²³But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto

them, Why tempt ye me?²⁴Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Caesar's.²⁵And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which be Caesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.²⁶And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.²⁷Then came to him certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection and they asked him,²⁸Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.²⁹There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.³⁰And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.³¹And the third took her and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.³²Last of all the woman died also.³³Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.³⁴And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:³⁵But they which shall

be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:³⁶Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.³⁷Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.³⁸For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.³⁹Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.⁴⁰And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.⁴¹And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is David's son?⁴²And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,⁴³Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.⁴⁴David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?⁴⁵Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,⁴⁶Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts⁴⁷Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the

same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAPTER 21 ¹And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.²And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.³And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:⁴For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.⁵And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,⁶As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.⁷And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?⁸And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.⁹But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass but the end is not by and by.¹⁰Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation,

and kingdom against kingdom:¹¹And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.¹²But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.¹³And it shall turn to you for a testimony.¹⁴Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:¹⁵For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.¹⁶And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.¹⁷And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake.¹⁸But there shall not an hair of your head perish.¹⁹In your patience possess ye your souls.²⁰And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.²¹Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains and let them which are in the midst of it depart out and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.²²For these be the

days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.²³But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.²⁴And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.²⁵And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity the sea and the waves roaring²⁶Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.²⁷And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.²⁸And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads for your redemption draweth nigh.²⁹And he spake to them a parable Behold the fig tree, and all the trees³⁰When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.³¹So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.³²Verily I say unto you, This

generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.³³Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.³⁴And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.³⁵For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.³⁶Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.³⁷And in the day time he was teaching in the temple and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.³⁸And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAPTER 22 ¹Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.²And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him for they feared the people.³Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.⁴And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.⁵And they were

glad, and covenanted to give him money.⁶And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.⁷Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.⁸And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.⁹And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?¹⁰And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water follow him into the house where he entereth in.¹¹And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?¹²And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.¹³And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.¹⁴And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.¹⁵And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:¹⁶For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.¹⁷And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among

yourselves:¹⁸For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.¹⁹And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.²⁰Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.²¹But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.²²And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!²³And they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.²⁴And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.²⁵And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.²⁶But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.²⁷For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.²⁸Ye are they which have continued with me in my

temptations.²⁹And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me³⁰That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.³¹And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:³²But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.³³And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.³⁴And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.³⁵And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.³⁶Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.³⁷For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.³⁸And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.³⁹And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the

mount of Olives and his disciples also followed him.⁴⁰And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.⁴¹And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,⁴²Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.⁴³And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.⁴⁴And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.⁴⁵And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,⁴⁶And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.⁴⁷And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.⁴⁸But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?⁴⁹When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?⁵⁰And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.⁵¹And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he

touched his ear, and healed him.⁵²Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?⁵³When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.⁵⁴Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.⁵⁵And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.⁵⁶But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.⁵⁷And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.⁵⁸And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.⁵⁹And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him: for he is a Galilaean.⁶⁰And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.⁶¹And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him,

Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.⁶²And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.⁶³And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote him.⁶⁴And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecy, who is it that smote thee?⁶⁵And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.⁶⁶And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,⁶⁷Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:⁶⁸And if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go.⁶⁹Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.⁷⁰Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am.⁷¹And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAPTER 23 ¹And the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.²And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ a King.³And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of

the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest it.⁴Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man.⁵And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.⁶When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilaean.⁷And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.⁸And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.⁹Then he questioned with him in many words but he answered him nothing.¹⁰And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.¹¹And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.¹²And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.¹³And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the

people,¹⁴Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:¹⁵No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.¹⁶I will therefore chastise him, and release him.¹⁷(For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)¹⁸And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:¹⁹(Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)²⁰Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.²¹But they cried, saying, Crucify him, crucify him.²²And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.²³And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.²⁴And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.²⁵And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired but he delivered Jesus to

their will.²⁶And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.²⁷And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.²⁸But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.²⁹For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.³⁰Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us and to the hills, Cover us.³¹For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?³²And there were also two other, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.³³And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.³⁴Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.³⁵And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others let him

save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.³⁶And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,³⁷And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.³⁸And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.³⁹And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.⁴⁰But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?⁴¹And we indeed justly for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.⁴²And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.⁴³And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.⁴⁴And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.⁴⁵And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.⁴⁶And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.⁴⁷Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying,

Certainly this was a righteous man.⁴⁸And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.⁴⁹And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.⁵⁰And, behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellor and he was a good man, and a just:⁵¹(The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) he was of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.⁵²This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.⁵³And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.⁵⁴And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.⁵⁵And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.⁵⁶And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

CHAPTER 24 ¹Now upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the

sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.²And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.³And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.⁴And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:⁵And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?⁶He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,⁷Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.⁸And they remembered his words,⁹And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.¹⁰It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles.¹¹And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.¹²Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.¹³And, behold,

two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs.¹⁴And they talked together of all these things which had happened.¹⁵And it came to pass, that, while they communed together and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.¹⁶But their eyes were holden that they should not know him.¹⁷And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?¹⁸And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass therein these days?¹⁹And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:²⁰And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.²¹But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.²²Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the

sepulchre²³And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.²⁴And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.²⁵Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:²⁶Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?²⁷And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.²⁸And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.²⁹But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.³⁰And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.³¹And their eyes were opened, and they knew him and he vanished out of their sight.³²And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?³³And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found

the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,³⁴Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.³⁵And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.³⁶And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.³⁷But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.³⁸And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?³⁹Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.⁴⁰And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.⁴¹And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?⁴²And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb.⁴³And he took it, and did eat before them.⁴⁴And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.⁴⁵Then opened he their understanding, that they

might understand the scriptures,⁴⁶And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:⁴⁷And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.⁴⁸And ye are witnesses of these things.⁴⁹And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.⁵⁰And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.⁵¹And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.⁵²And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:⁵³And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

JOHN



CHAPTER 1 ¹In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.²The same was in the beginning with God.³All things were made by him and without him was not any thing made that was made.⁴In him was life and the life was the light of men.⁵And the light shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehended it not.⁶There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.⁷The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.⁸He was not that Light, but was sent

to bear witness of that Light.⁹That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.¹⁰He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.¹¹He came unto his own, and his own received him not.¹²But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:¹³Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.¹⁴And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.¹⁵John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.¹⁶And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.¹⁷For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.¹⁸No man hath seen God at any time the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.¹⁹And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?²⁰And he confessed, and denied not but confessed, I am not the Christ.²¹And they asked

him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.²²Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?²³He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.²⁴And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.²⁵And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?²⁶John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not²⁷He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.²⁸These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.²⁹The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.³⁰This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.³¹And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.³²And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit

descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.³³And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.³⁴And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.³⁵Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples³⁶And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!³⁷And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.³⁸Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?³⁹He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.⁴⁰One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.⁴¹He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.⁴²And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the

son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, A stone.⁴³The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.⁴⁴Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.⁴⁵Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.⁴⁶And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.⁴⁷Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!⁴⁸Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.⁴⁹Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God thou art the King of Israel.⁵⁰Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.⁵¹And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels

of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee and the mother of Jesus was there:²And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.³And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.⁴Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.⁵His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.⁶And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.⁷Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.⁸And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.⁹When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,¹⁰And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.¹¹This

beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory and his disciples believed on him.¹²After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.¹³And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,¹⁴And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:¹⁵And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables¹⁶And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.¹⁷And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.¹⁸Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?¹⁹Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.²⁰Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?²¹But he spake of the temple of his

body.²²When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.²³Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.²⁴But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,²⁵And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAPTER 3 ¹There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:²The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.³Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.⁴Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?⁵Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of

God.⁶That which is born of the flesh is flesh and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.⁷Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.⁸The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.⁹Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?¹⁰Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?¹¹Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen and ye receive not our witness.¹²If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things?¹³And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.¹⁴And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:¹⁵That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.¹⁶For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.¹⁷For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn

the world but that the world through him might be saved.¹⁸He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.¹⁹And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.²⁰For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.²¹But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.²²After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judaea and there he tarried with them, and baptized.²³And John also was baptizing in Aenon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.²⁴For John was not yet cast into prison.²⁵Then there arose a question between some of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.²⁶And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.²⁷John answered and said, A

man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.²⁸Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.²⁹He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.³⁰He must increase, but I must decrease.³¹He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.³²And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth and no man receiveth his testimony.³³He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.³⁴For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.³⁵The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.³⁶He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAPTER 4 ¹When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,²(Though Jesus himself

baptized not, but his disciples,)³He left Judaea, and departed again into Galilee.⁴And he must needs go through Samaria.⁵Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.⁶Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.⁷There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.⁸(For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)⁹Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.¹⁰Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.¹¹The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?¹²Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?¹³Jesus answered and said

unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:¹⁴But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.¹⁵The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.¹⁶Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.¹⁷The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:¹⁸For thou hast had five husbands and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.¹⁹The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.²⁰Our fathers worshipped in this mountain and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.²¹Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.²²Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.²³But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.²⁴God is a Spirit:

and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.²⁵The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.²⁶Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he.²⁷And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?²⁸The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,²⁹Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?³⁰Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.³¹In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.³²But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.³³Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat?³⁴Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.³⁵Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields for they are white already to harvest.³⁶And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth

may rejoice together.³⁷ And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.³⁸ I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.³⁹ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.⁴⁰ So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.⁴¹ And many more believed because of his own word.⁴² And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.⁴³ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.⁴⁴ For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.⁴⁵ Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galilaeans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.⁴⁶ So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.⁴⁷ When he heard that Jesus was come out of

Judaea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.⁴⁸ Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.⁴⁹ The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.⁵⁰ Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.⁵¹ And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth.⁵² Then inquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.⁵³ So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.⁵⁴ This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judaea into Galilee.

CHAPTER 5 ¹After this there was a feast of the Jews and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.² Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.³ In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk,

of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.⁴For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.⁵And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.⁶When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?⁷The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.⁸Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.⁹And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.¹⁰The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed.¹¹He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.¹²Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?¹³And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a

multitude being in that place.¹⁴Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.¹⁵The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.¹⁶And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.¹⁷But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.¹⁸Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.¹⁹Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.²⁰For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.²¹For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.²²For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:²³That all men should honour

the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.²⁴Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation but is passed from death unto life.²⁵Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.²⁶For as the Father hath life in himself so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself²⁷And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.²⁸Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,²⁹And shall come forth they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.³⁰I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.³¹If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.³²There is another that beareth witness of me and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.³³Ye sent

unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.³⁴But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.³⁵He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.³⁶But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.³⁷And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.³⁸And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.³⁹Search the scriptures for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.⁴⁰And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.⁴¹I receive not honour from men.⁴²But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.⁴³I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.⁴⁴How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only?⁴⁵Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust.⁴⁶For

had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.⁴⁷But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAPTER 6 ¹After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias.²And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.³And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.⁴And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.⁵When Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?⁶And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.⁷Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.⁸One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,⁹There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?¹⁰And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five

thousand.¹¹And Jesus took the loaves and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.¹²When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.¹³Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.¹⁴Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.¹⁵When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.¹⁶And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea,¹⁷And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.¹⁸And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.¹⁹So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were

afraid.²⁰But he saith unto them, It is I be not afraid.²¹Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.²²The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone²³(Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)²⁴When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.²⁵And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?²⁶Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.²⁷Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.²⁸Then said

they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?²⁹Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.³⁰They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?³¹Our fathers did eat manna in the desert as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.³²Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.³³For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.³⁴Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.³⁵And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.³⁶But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.³⁷All that the Father giveth me shall come to me and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.³⁸For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.³⁹And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should

raise it up again at the last day.⁴⁰And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.⁴¹The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.⁴²And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?⁴³Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.⁴⁴No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.⁴⁵It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.⁴⁶Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.⁴⁷Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.⁴⁸I am that bread of life.⁴⁹Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.⁵⁰This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.⁵¹I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any

man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.⁵²The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?⁵³Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.⁵⁴Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life and I will raise him up at the last day.⁵⁵For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.⁵⁶He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.⁵⁷As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.⁵⁸This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.⁵⁹These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.⁶⁰Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying who can hear it?⁶¹When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?⁶²What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where

he was before?⁶³It is the spirit that quickeneth the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.⁶⁴But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.⁶⁵And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.⁶⁶From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.⁶⁷Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?⁶⁸Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.⁶⁹And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.⁷⁰Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?⁷¹He spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAPTER 7 ¹After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.²Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.³His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that

thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.⁴For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.⁵For neither did his brethren believe in him.⁶Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.⁷The world cannot hate you but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.⁸Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast for my time is not yet full come.⁹When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.¹⁰But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.¹¹Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?¹²And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay but he deceiveth the people.¹³Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.¹⁴Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.¹⁵And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?¹⁶Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not

mine, but his that sent me.¹⁷If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.¹⁸He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.¹⁹Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?²⁰The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?²¹Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.²²Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.²³If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?²⁴Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.²⁵Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?²⁶But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?²⁷Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth

whence he is.²⁸Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.²⁹But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me.³⁰Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.³¹And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done?³²The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.³³Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.³⁴Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.³⁵Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?³⁶What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?³⁷In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me,

and drink.³⁸He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.³⁹(But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)⁴⁰Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.⁴¹Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?⁴²Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?⁴³So there was a division among the people because of him.⁴⁴And some of them would have taken him but no man laid hands on him.⁴⁵Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?⁴⁶The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.⁴⁷Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?⁴⁸Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?⁴⁹But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.⁵⁰Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,)⁵¹Doth our law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he

doeth?⁵²They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.⁵³And every man went unto his own house.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Jesus went unto the mount of Olives.²And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him and he sat down, and taught them.³And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery and when they had set her in the midst,⁴They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.⁵Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?⁶This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.⁷So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.⁸And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.⁹And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the

woman standing in the midst.¹⁰When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?¹¹She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.¹²Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.¹³The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself thy record is not true.¹⁴Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.¹⁵Ye judge after the flesh I judge no man.¹⁶And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.¹⁷It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.¹⁸I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.¹⁹Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.²⁰These words spake

Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him for his hour was not yet come.²¹Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.²²Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.²³And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath I am from above: ye are of this world I am not of this world.²⁴I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.²⁵Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning.²⁶I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.²⁷They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.²⁸Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.²⁹And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone for I do always those things that please him.³⁰As he spake these words,

many believed on him.³¹Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed.³²And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.³³They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?³⁴Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.³⁵And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever.³⁶If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.³⁷I know that ye are Abraham's seed but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.³⁸I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.³⁹They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.⁴⁰But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.⁴¹Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication we have one Father, even God.⁴²Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye

would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God neither came I of myself, but he sent me.⁴³Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.⁴⁴Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.⁴⁵And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not.⁴⁶Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?⁴⁷He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.⁴⁸Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?⁴⁹Jesus answered, I have not a devil but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.⁵⁰And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.⁵¹Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.⁵²Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.⁵³Art

thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?⁵⁴ Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me of whom ye say, that he is your God:⁵⁵ Yet ye have not known him but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.⁵⁶ Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.⁵⁷ Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?⁵⁸ Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.⁵⁹ Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth.² And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?³ Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.⁴ I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night

cometh, when no man can work.⁵ As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.⁶ When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,⁷ And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.⁸ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?⁹ Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.¹⁰ Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?¹¹ He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.¹² Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.¹³ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.¹⁴ And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.¹⁵ Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.¹⁶ Therefore

said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.¹⁷They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.¹⁸But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.¹⁹And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?²⁰His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:²¹But by what means he now seeth, we know not or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age ask him: he shall speak for himself.²²These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.²³Therefore said his parents, He is of age ask him.²⁴Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a

sinner.²⁵He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.²⁶Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?²⁷He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?²⁸Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple but we are Moses' disciples.²⁹We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.³⁰The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.³¹Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.³²Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.³³If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.³⁴They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.³⁵Jesus heard that they had cast him out and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of

God?³⁶He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?³⁷And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.³⁸And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.³⁹And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see and that they which see might be made blind.⁴⁰And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?⁴¹Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.²But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.³To him the porter openeth and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.⁴And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.⁵And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.⁶This parable spake

Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.⁷Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.⁸All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.⁹I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.¹⁰The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.¹¹I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.¹²But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.¹³The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.¹⁴I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.¹⁵As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.¹⁶And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice and there shall be one fold, and one

shepherd.¹⁷Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.¹⁸No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.¹⁹There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.²⁰And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad why hear ye him?²¹Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?²²And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.²³And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.²⁴Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.²⁵Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.²⁶But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.²⁷My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:²⁸And I give unto them eternal life and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.²⁹My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all and

no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.³⁰I and my Father are one.³¹Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.³²Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father for which of those works do ye stone me?³³The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not but for blasphemy and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.³⁴Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?³⁵If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken³⁶Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest because I said, I am the Son of God?³⁷If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.³⁸But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him.³⁹Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,⁴⁰And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized and there he abode.⁴¹And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were

true.⁴²And many believed on him there.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.²(It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)³Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.⁴When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.⁵Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.⁶When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.⁷Then after that saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judaea again.⁸His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee and goest thou thither again?⁹Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.¹⁰But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.¹¹These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus

sleepeth but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.¹²Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.¹³Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.¹⁴Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.¹⁵And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe nevertheless let us go unto him.¹⁶Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellowdisciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.¹⁷Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already.¹⁸Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off:¹⁹And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.²⁰Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house.²¹Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.²²But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.²³Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.²⁴Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.²⁵Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the

life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live.²⁶And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?²⁷She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.²⁸And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.²⁹As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him.³⁰Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.³¹The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.³²Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.³³When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,³⁴And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.³⁵Jesus wept.³⁶Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!³⁷And some of them said, Could not this

man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?³⁸Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.³⁹Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days.⁴⁰Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?⁴¹Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.⁴²And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.⁴³And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.⁴⁴And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.⁴⁵Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.⁴⁶But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what

things Jesus had done.⁴⁷Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.⁴⁸If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.⁴⁹And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,⁵⁰Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.⁵¹And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation⁵²And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.⁵³Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.⁵⁴Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.⁵⁵And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.⁵⁶Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among

themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?⁵⁷Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Then Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.²There they made him a supper and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.³Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.⁴Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him,⁵Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?⁶This he said, not that he cared for the poor but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.⁷Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.⁸For the poor always ye have with you but me ye have not always.⁹Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there:

and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.¹⁰ But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death.¹¹ Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.¹² On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,¹³ Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.¹⁴ And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon as it is written,¹⁵ Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.¹⁶ These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.¹⁷ The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.¹⁸ For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.¹⁹ The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye

prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.²⁰ And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast:²¹ The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.²² Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.²³ And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.²⁴ Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.²⁵ He that loveth his life shall lose it and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.²⁶ If any man serve me, let him follow me and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.²⁷ Now is my soul troubled and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.²⁸ Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.²⁹ The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.³⁰ Jesus answered and said, This voice came not

because of me, but for your sakes.³¹Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.³²And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.³³This he said, signifying what death he should die.³⁴The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?³⁵Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.³⁶While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.³⁷But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:³⁸That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?³⁹Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,⁴⁰He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their

heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.⁴¹These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.⁴²Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:⁴³For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.⁴⁴Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.⁴⁵And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.⁴⁶I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.⁴⁷And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.⁴⁸He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.⁴⁹For I have not spoken of myself but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.⁵⁰And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.²And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him³Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God⁴He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments and took a towel, and girded himself.⁵After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.⁶Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?⁷Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now but thou shalt know hereafter.⁸Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.⁹Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.¹⁰Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.¹¹For he

knew who should betray him therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.¹²So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?¹³Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well for so I am.¹⁴If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet ye also ought to wash one another's feet.¹⁵For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.¹⁶Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.¹⁷If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.¹⁸I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.¹⁹Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.²⁰Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.²¹When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.²²Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting

of whom he spake.²³Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.²⁴Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.²⁵He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?²⁶Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.²⁷And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.²⁸Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.²⁹For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast or, that he should give something to the poor.³⁰He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.³¹Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.³²If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.³³Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come so now I say to

you.³⁴A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.³⁵By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.³⁶Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now but thou shalt follow me afterwards.³⁷Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.³⁸Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.²In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.³And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself that where I am, there ye may be also.⁴And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.⁵Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest and how can we know the way?⁶Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.⁷If ye had

known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.⁸Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.⁹Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?¹⁰Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.¹¹Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.¹²Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also and greater works than these shall he do because I go unto my Father.¹³And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.¹⁴If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.¹⁵If ye love me, keep my commandments.¹⁶And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever¹⁷Even the Spirit of truth whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but

ye know him for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.¹⁸I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.¹⁹Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.²⁰At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.²¹He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.²²Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?²³Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.²⁴He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.²⁵These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.²⁶But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.²⁷Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let

not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.²⁸Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.²⁹And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.³⁰Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.³¹But that the world may know that I love the Father and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAPTER 15 ¹I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.²Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.³Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.⁴Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine no more can ye, except ye abide in me.⁵I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.⁶If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a

branch, and is withered and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.⁷If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.⁸Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit so shall ye be my disciples.⁹As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.¹⁰If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.¹¹These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.¹²This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.¹³Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.¹⁴Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.¹⁵Henceforth I call you not servants for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.¹⁶Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.¹⁷These

things I command you, that ye love one another.¹⁸If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.¹⁹If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.²⁰Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.²¹But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.²²If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin.²³He that hateth me hateth my Father also.²⁴If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.²⁵But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.²⁶But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:²⁷And ye also shall bear witness, because ye

have been with me from the beginning.

CHAPTER 16 ¹These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.²They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.³And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.⁴But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.⁵But now I go my way to him that sent me and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?⁶But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.⁷Nevertheless I tell you the truth It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you but if I depart, I will send him unto you.⁸And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:⁹Of sin, because they believe not on me¹⁰Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more¹¹Of judgment, because the

prince of this world is judged.¹²I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.¹³Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.¹⁴He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.¹⁵All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.¹⁶A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.¹⁷Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?¹⁸They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.¹⁹Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?²⁰Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful,

but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.²¹A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.²²And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.²³And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.²⁴Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.²⁵These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.²⁶At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:²⁷For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.²⁸I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.²⁹His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.³⁰Now are we sure that

thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.³¹ Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?³² Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.³³ These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer I have overcome the world.

CHAPTER 17 ¹These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:² As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.³ And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.⁴ I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.⁵ And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.⁶ I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me

out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me and they have kept thy word.⁷ Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.⁸ For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.⁹ I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me for they are thine.¹⁰ And all mine are thine, and thine are mine and I am glorified in them.¹¹ And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.¹² While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition that the scripture might be fulfilled.¹³ And now come I to thee and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.¹⁴ I have given them thy word and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.¹⁵ I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the

world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.¹⁶They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.¹⁷Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.¹⁸As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.¹⁹And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.²⁰Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word.²¹That they all may be one as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.²²And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them that they may be one, even as we are one.²³I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.²⁴Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.²⁵O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.²⁶And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare

it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAPTER 18 ¹When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.²And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples.³Judas then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.⁴Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?⁵They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.⁶As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.⁷Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.⁸Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:⁹That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost

none.¹⁰Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.¹¹Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?¹²Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,¹³And led him away to Annas first for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.¹⁴Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.¹⁵And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.¹⁶But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.¹⁷Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also one of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.¹⁸And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.¹⁹The

high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.²⁰Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort and in secret have I said nothing.²¹Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.²²And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?²³Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?²⁴Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.²⁵And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.²⁶One of the servants of the high priest, being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?²⁷Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.²⁸Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled but that they might eat the

passover.²⁹Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?³⁰They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.³¹Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:³²That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.³³Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?³⁴Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?³⁵Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?³⁶Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.³⁷Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear

witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.³⁸Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.³⁹But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?⁴⁰Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAPTER 19 ¹Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.²And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,³And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.⁴Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.⁵Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man!⁶When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.⁷The

Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.⁸When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid⁹And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.¹⁰Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?¹¹Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.¹²And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar.¹³When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.¹⁴And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!¹⁵But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief

priest answered, We have no king but Caesar.¹⁶Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him away.¹⁷And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:¹⁸Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.¹⁹And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.²⁰This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.²¹Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews but that he said, I am King of the Jews.²²Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.²³Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.²⁴They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them,

and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.²⁵Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.²⁶When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son!²⁷Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.²⁸After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.²⁹Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.³⁰When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.³¹The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.³²Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with

him.³³But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:³⁴But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.³⁵And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.³⁶For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.³⁷And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.³⁸And after this Joseph of Arimathaea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.³⁹And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.⁴⁰Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.⁴¹Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.⁴²There laid they Jesus therefore because of the

Jews' preparation day for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAPTER 20 ¹The first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.²Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.³Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.⁴So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.⁵And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying yet went he not in.⁶Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,⁷And the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.⁸Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.⁹For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.¹⁰Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.¹¹But Mary stood without at

the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre,¹²And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.¹³And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.¹⁴And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.¹⁵Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.¹⁶Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni which is to say, Master.¹⁷Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father and to my God, and your God.¹⁸Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.¹⁹Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the

week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.²⁰ And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.²¹ Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.²² And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:²³ Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.²⁴ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.²⁵ The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.²⁶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.²⁷ Then saith he to Thomas, reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands and

reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.²⁸ And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.²⁹ Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.³⁰ And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:³¹ But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAPTER 21 ¹After these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias and on this wise shewed he himself.² There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.³ Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately and that night they caught nothing.⁴ But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.⁵ Then Jesus saith unto

them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.⁶And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.⁷Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher's coat unto him, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.⁸And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.⁹As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.¹⁰Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.¹¹Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, and hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.¹²Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.¹³Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.¹⁴This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the

dead.¹⁵So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.¹⁶He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.¹⁷He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.¹⁸Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.¹⁹This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.²⁰Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?²¹Peter seeing him saith to

Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do?²² Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me.²³ Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?²⁴ This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.²⁵ And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.



CHAPTER 1 ¹The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,² Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:³ To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:⁴ And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the

promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me.⁵For John truly baptized with water but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.⁶When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?⁷And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.⁸But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.⁹And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up and a cloud received him out of their sight.¹⁰And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel¹¹Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.¹²Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.¹³And when they were

come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James.¹⁴These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.¹⁵And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)¹⁶Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.¹⁷For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.¹⁸Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.¹⁹And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.²⁰For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell

therein: and his bishoprick let another take.²¹Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,²²Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.²³And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.²⁴And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,²⁵That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.²⁶And they gave forth their lots and the lot fell upon Matthias and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.²And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.³And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.⁴And they were all filled with

the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.⁵And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.⁶Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.⁷And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans?⁸And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?⁹Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,¹⁰Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,¹¹Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.¹²And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?¹³Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.¹⁴But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto

you, and hearken to my words:¹⁵For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.¹⁶But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel¹⁷And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God,I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:¹⁸And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit and they shall prophesy:¹⁹And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:²⁰The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:²¹And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.²²Ye men of Israel, hear these words Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:²³Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:²⁴Whom God

hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.²⁵For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:²⁶Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:²⁷Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.²⁸Thou hast made known to me the ways of life thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.²⁹Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.³⁰Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne³¹He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.³²This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.³³Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now

see and hear.³⁴For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,³⁵Until I make thy foes thy footstool.³⁶Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.³⁷Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?³⁸Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.³⁹For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.⁴⁰And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.⁴¹Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.⁴²And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.⁴³And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.⁴⁴And all that believed

were together, and had all things common⁴⁵And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.⁴⁶And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,⁴⁷Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.²And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple³Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms.⁴And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.⁵And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.⁶Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.⁷And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his

feet and ankle bones received strength.⁸And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.⁹And all the people saw him walking and praising God:¹⁰And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.¹¹And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.¹²And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?¹³The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.¹⁴But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you¹⁵And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead whereof we are witnesses.¹⁶And his name hath

made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.¹⁷And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.¹⁸But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.¹⁹Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord²⁰And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:²¹Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.²²For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.²³And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.²⁴Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.²⁵Ye are

the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.²⁶Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAPTER 4 ¹And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,²Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.³And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.⁴Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed and the number of the men was about five thousand.⁵And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,⁶And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.⁷And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?⁸Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye

rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,⁹If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole¹⁰Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.¹¹This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.¹²Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.¹³Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.¹⁴And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.¹⁵But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,¹⁶Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem and we cannot deny it.¹⁷But that it spread no further among the

people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.¹⁸And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.¹⁹But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.²⁰For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.²¹So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.²²For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.²³And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.²⁴And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:²⁵Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?²⁶The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his

Christ.²⁷For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,²⁸For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.²⁹And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,³⁰By stretching forth thine hand to heal and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.³¹And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.³²And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own but they had all things common.³³And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.³⁴Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,³⁵And laid them

down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.³⁶And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,³⁷Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

CHAPTER 5 ¹But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,²And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet.³But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?⁴Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.⁵And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.⁶And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.⁷And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came

in.⁸And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.⁹Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.¹⁰Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.¹¹And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.¹²And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.¹³And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.¹⁴And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)¹⁵Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.¹⁶There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and

they were healed every one.¹⁷Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation,¹⁸And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.¹⁹But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,²⁰Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.²¹And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel and sent to the prison to have them brought.²²But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,²³Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.²⁴Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.²⁵Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and

teaching the people.²⁶Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.²⁷And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them,²⁸Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.²⁹Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.³⁰The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.³¹Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.³²And we are his witnesses of these things and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.³³When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.³⁴Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space³⁵And said unto them, Ye men of Israel,

take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.³⁶For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.³⁷After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.³⁸And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:³⁹But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.⁴⁰And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.⁴¹And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.⁴²And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And in those days, when the number of the disciples

was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.²Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.³Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.⁴But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.⁵And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:⁶Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.⁷And the word of God increased and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.⁸And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.⁹Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines,

and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.¹⁰And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.¹¹Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.¹²And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council,¹³And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:¹⁴For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.¹⁵And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Then said the high priest, Are these things so?²And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,³And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the

land which I shall shew thee.⁴Then came he out of the land of the Chaldaeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.⁵And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.⁶And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.⁷And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.⁸And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day and Isaac begat Jacob and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.⁹And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,¹⁰And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.¹¹Now there came a dearth over all the

land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.¹²But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.¹³And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.¹⁴Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.¹⁵So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers,¹⁶And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor the father of Sychem.¹⁷But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,¹⁸Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.¹⁹The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.²⁰In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:²¹And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.²²And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the

Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.²³And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.²⁴And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:²⁵For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.²⁶And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren why do ye wrong one to another?²⁷But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?²⁸Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday?²⁹Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.³⁰And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.³¹When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,³²Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abrham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of

Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.³³Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.³⁴I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.³⁵This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.³⁶He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.³⁷This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me him shall ye hear.³⁸This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us:³⁹To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,⁴⁰Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for

this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.⁴¹And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.⁴²Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?⁴³Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.⁴⁴Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.⁴⁵Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David⁴⁶Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.⁴⁷But Solomon built him an house.⁴⁸Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands as saith the prophet,⁴⁹Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what

house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?⁵⁰Hath not my hand made all these things?⁵¹Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.⁵²Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:⁵³Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.⁵⁴When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.⁵⁵But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,⁵⁶And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.⁵⁷Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,⁵⁸And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.⁵⁹And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.⁶⁰And he

kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles.²And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.³As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.⁴Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.⁵Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.⁶And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.⁷For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.⁸And there was great joy in that city.⁹But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used

sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one:¹⁰To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.¹¹And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.¹²But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.¹³Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.¹⁴Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:¹⁵Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost:¹⁶(For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.)¹⁷Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.¹⁸And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,¹⁹Saying, Give me also this power, that on

whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.²⁰But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.²¹Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.²²Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.²³For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.²⁴Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.²⁵And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.²⁶And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.²⁷And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,²⁸Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias

the prophet.²⁹Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.³⁰And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?³¹And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.³²The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:³³In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.³⁴And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?³⁵Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.³⁶And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water what doth hinder me to be baptized?³⁷And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.³⁸And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into

the water, both Philip and the eunuch and he baptized him.³⁹And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.⁴⁰But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

CHAPTER 9 ¹And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,²And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.³And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:⁴And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?⁵And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.⁶And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must

do.⁷And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.⁸And Saul arose from the earth and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.⁹And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.¹⁰And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.¹¹And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,¹²And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.¹³Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:¹⁴And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.¹⁵But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:¹⁶For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.¹⁷And Ananias went

his way, and entered into the house and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.¹⁸And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.¹⁹And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.²⁰And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.²¹But all that heard him were amazed, and said Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?²²But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.²³And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:²⁴But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.²⁵Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.²⁶And when Saul

was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.²⁷But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.²⁸And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.²⁹And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.³⁰Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.³¹Then had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.³²And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.³³And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.³⁴And Peter said unto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose

immediately.³⁵And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.³⁶Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.³⁷And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.³⁸And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them.³⁹Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.⁴⁰But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed and turning him to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.⁴¹And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.⁴²And it was known throughout all Joppa and many believed in the Lord.⁴³And it came to pass, that he tarried many days

in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAPTER 10 ¹There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band,²A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.³He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.⁴And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.⁵And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter:⁶He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.⁷And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually⁸And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.⁹On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour:¹⁰And he became very

hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,¹¹And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:¹²Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.¹³And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter kill, and eat.¹⁴But Peter said, Not so, Lord for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.¹⁵And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.¹⁶This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.¹⁷Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,¹⁸And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.¹⁹While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.²⁰Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.²¹Then Peter went down to the men which were sent

unto him from Cornelius and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?²²And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.²³Then called he them in, and lodged them. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.²⁴And the morrow after they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.²⁵And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.²⁶But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up I myself also am a man.²⁷And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.²⁸And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.²⁹Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore

for what intent ye have sent for me?³⁰And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,³¹And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.³²Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.³³Immediately therefore I sent to thee and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.³⁴Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:³⁵But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.³⁶The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:)³⁷That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached³⁸How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went

about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil for God was with him.³⁹And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem whom they slew and hanged on a tree:⁴⁰Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly⁴¹Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.⁴²And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.⁴³To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.⁴⁴While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.⁴⁵And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.⁴⁶For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,⁴⁷Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?⁴⁸And he commanded them to be baptized in the name

of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And the apostles and brethren that were in Judaea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.²And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,³Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.⁴But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,⁵I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners and it came even to me:⁶Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.⁷And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter slay and eat.⁸But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.⁹But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.¹⁰And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.¹¹And, behold, immediately there were

three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Caesarea unto me.¹²And the spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:¹³And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter¹⁴Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.¹⁵And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning.¹⁶Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.¹⁷Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ what was I, that I could withstand God?¹⁸When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.¹⁹Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.²⁰And some of them were

men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.²¹And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.²²Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.²³Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.²⁴For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.²⁵Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul:²⁶And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.²⁷And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.²⁸And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Caesar.²⁹Then the

disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judaea:³⁰Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church.²And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.³And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)⁴And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.⁵Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.⁶And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.⁷And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.⁸And the angel

said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.⁹And he went out, and followed him and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel but thought he saw a vision.¹⁰When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street and forthwith the angel departed from him.¹¹And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.¹²And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark where many were gathered together praying.¹³And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda.¹⁴And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.¹⁵And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is

his angel.¹⁶But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished.¹⁷But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.¹⁸Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.¹⁹And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judaea to Caesarea, and there abode.²⁰And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace because their country was nourished by the king's country.²¹And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.²²And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.²³And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he

was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.²⁴But the word of God grew and multiplied.²⁵And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.²As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.³And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.⁴So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.⁵And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.⁶And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus:⁷Which was with the deputy

of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.⁸But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.⁹Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,¹⁰And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?¹¹And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.¹²Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.¹³Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.¹⁴But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.¹⁵And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them,

saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.¹⁶Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.¹⁷The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.¹⁸And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.¹⁹And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot.²⁰And after that he gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.²¹And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.²²And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.²³Of this man's seed hath God according to his promise raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus:²⁴When John had first preached before his coming the

baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.²⁵And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.²⁶Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.²⁷For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.²⁸And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.²⁹And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.³⁰But God raised him from the dead:³¹And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.³²And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,³³God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten

thee.³⁴And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David.³⁵Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.³⁶For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:³⁷But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.³⁸Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:³⁹And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.⁴⁰Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets⁴¹Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.⁴²And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath.⁴³Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to

them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.⁴⁴And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.⁴⁵But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.⁴⁶Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.⁴⁷For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.⁴⁸And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.⁴⁹And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.⁵⁰But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.⁵¹But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.⁵²And the disciples were

filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER 14 ¹And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.²But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.³Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.⁴But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.⁵And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them,⁶They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:⁷And there they preached the gospel.⁸And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:⁹The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be

healed,¹⁰Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.¹¹And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.¹²And they called Barnabas, Jupiter and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.¹³Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.¹⁴Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,¹⁵And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.¹⁶Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.¹⁷Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.¹⁸And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.¹⁹And

there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead.²⁰Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.²¹And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,²²Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.²³And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.²⁴And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.²⁵And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:²⁶And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.²⁷And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door

of faith unto the Gentiles.²⁸And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAPTER 15 ¹And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.²When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.³And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.⁴And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.⁵But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.⁶And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.⁷And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto

them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.⁸And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us⁹And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.¹⁰Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?¹¹But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.¹²Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.¹³And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me:¹⁴Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.¹⁵And to this agree the words of the prophets as it is written,¹⁶After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:¹⁷That the residue of

men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.¹⁸Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.¹⁹Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:²⁰But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.²¹For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.²²Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:²³And they wrote letters by them after this manner The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:²⁴Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no such commandment:²⁵It

seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,²⁶Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.²⁷We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.²⁸For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things²⁹That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.³⁰So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:³¹Which when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.³²And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.³³And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.³⁴Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.³⁵Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.³⁶And

some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.³⁷And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.³⁸But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.³⁹And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus⁴⁰And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.⁴¹And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Then came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed but his father was a Greek:²Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.³Him would Paul have to go forth with him and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a

Greek.⁴And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.⁵And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.⁶Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,⁷After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.⁸And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.⁹And a vision appeared to Paul in the night There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.¹⁰And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavored to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.¹¹Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis¹²And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.¹³And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side,

where prayer was wont to be made and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.¹⁴And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.¹⁵And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.¹⁶And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:¹⁷The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.¹⁸And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.¹⁹And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers,²⁰And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews,

do exceedingly trouble our city,²¹And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.²²And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them.²³And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:²⁴Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.²⁵And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.²⁶And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.²⁷And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.²⁸But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.²⁹Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,³⁰And brought them out, and said, Sirs,

what must I do to be saved?³¹And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.³²And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.³³And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.³⁴And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.³⁵And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.³⁶And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.³⁷But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily but let them come themselves and fetch us out.³⁸And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.³⁹And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.⁴⁰And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia and when they

had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAPTER 17 ¹Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:²And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,³Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.⁴And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.⁵But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.⁶And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also⁷Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus.⁸And

they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.⁹And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.¹⁰And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews.¹¹These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.¹²Therefore many of them believed also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.¹³But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.¹⁴And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.¹⁵And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.¹⁶Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.¹⁷Therefore disputed he in the synagogue

with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.¹⁸Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.¹⁹And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?²⁰For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.²¹(For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)²²Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.²³For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.²⁴God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands²⁵Neither is

worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things²⁶And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation²⁷That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:²⁸For in him we live, and move, and have our being as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.²⁹Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.³⁰And the times of this ignorance God winked at but now commandeth all men every where to repent:³¹Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.³²And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.³³So Paul departed from among them.³⁴Howbeit certain

men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAPTER 18 ¹After these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth²And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them.³And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tentmakers.⁴And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.⁵And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ.⁶And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.⁷And he departed thence, and entered into a certain man's house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.⁸And Crispus, the

chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.⁹Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:¹⁰For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.¹¹And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.¹²And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,¹³Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.¹⁴And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:¹⁵But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it for I will be no judge of such matters.¹⁶And he drave them from the judgment seat.¹⁷Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.¹⁸And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then

took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.¹⁹And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.²⁰When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not.²¹But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.²²And when he had landed at Caesarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.²³And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.²⁴And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.²⁵This man was instructed in the way of the Lord and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.²⁶And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded

unto him the way of God more perfectly.²⁷And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:²⁸For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,²He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.³And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.⁴Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.⁵When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.⁶And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.⁷And all the men were

about twelve.⁸And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.⁹But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.¹⁰And this continued by the space of two years so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.¹¹And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:¹²So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.¹³Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.¹⁴And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so.¹⁵And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know but who are ye?¹⁶And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against

them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.¹⁷ And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.¹⁸ And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.¹⁹ Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.²⁰ So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.²¹ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.²² So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.²³ And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.²⁴ For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen.²⁵ Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.²⁶ Moreover ye see and

hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands:²⁷ So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.²⁸ And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.²⁹ And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.³⁰ And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.³¹ And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.³² Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.³³ And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the

hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.³⁴But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.³⁵And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter?³⁶Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.³⁷For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.³⁸Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.³⁹But if ye inquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.⁴⁰For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.⁴¹And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAPTER 20 ¹And after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.²And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,³And there abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.⁴And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.⁵These going before tarried for us at Troas.⁶And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days where we abode seven days.⁷And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow and continued his speech until midnight.⁸And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.⁹And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul

was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.¹⁰And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves for his life is in him.¹¹When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.¹²And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.¹³And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.¹⁴And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.¹⁵And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium and the next day we came to Miletus.¹⁶For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.¹⁷And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.¹⁸And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with

you at all seasons,¹⁹Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:²⁰And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,²¹Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.²²And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:²³Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.²⁴But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.²⁵And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.²⁶Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.²⁷For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.²⁸Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which

the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.²⁹For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.³⁰Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.³¹Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.³²And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.³³I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.³⁴Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.³⁵I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.³⁶And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.³⁷And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,³⁸Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his

face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAPTER 21 ¹And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:²And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.³Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.⁴And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.⁵And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.⁶And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship and they returned home again.⁷And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.⁸And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Caesarea: and we entered into

the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven and abode with him.⁹And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.¹⁰And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judaea a certain prophet, named Agabus.¹¹And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.¹²And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.¹³Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.¹⁴And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.¹⁵And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.¹⁶There went with us also certain of the disciples of Caesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.¹⁷And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received

us gladly.¹⁸And the day following Paul went in with us unto James and all the elders were present.¹⁹And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.²⁰And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe and they are all zealous of the law:²¹And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs.²²What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.²³Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them:²⁴Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.²⁵As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from

things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.²⁶Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.²⁷And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,²⁸Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.²⁹(For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)³⁰And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.³¹And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.³²Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the

soldiers, they left beating of Paul.³³Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains and demanded who he was, and what he had done.³⁴And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.³⁵And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.³⁶For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.³⁷And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?³⁸Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?³⁹But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.⁴⁰And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in

the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAPTER 22 ¹Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.²(And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)³I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.⁴And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.⁵As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.⁶And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.⁷And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?⁸And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou

persecutest.⁹And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.¹⁰And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.¹¹And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.¹²And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there,¹³Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.¹⁴And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.¹⁵For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.¹⁶And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.¹⁷And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance¹⁸And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they

will not receive thy testimony concerning me.¹⁹And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:²⁰And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.²¹And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.²²And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.²³And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air,²⁴The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.²⁵And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?²⁶When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.²⁷Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.²⁸And the chief captain answered, With a great

sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was free born.²⁹Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.³⁰On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAPTER 23 ¹And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.²And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth.³Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?⁴And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?⁵Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.⁶But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the

other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.⁷And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.⁸For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.⁹And there arose a great cry: and the scribes that were of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.¹⁰And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.¹¹And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.¹²And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor

drink till they had killed Paul.¹³And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.¹⁴And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.¹⁵Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would inquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.¹⁶And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.¹⁷Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.¹⁸So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.¹⁹Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me?²⁰And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would inquire

somewhat of him more perfectly.²¹But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.²²So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.²³And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night²⁴And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor.²⁵And he wrote a letter after this manner:²⁶Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix sendeth greeting.²⁷This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.²⁸And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:²⁹Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have

nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.³⁰And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.³¹Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.³²On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:³³Who, when they came to Caesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.³⁴And when the governor had read the letter, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia³⁵I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

CHAPTER 24 ¹And after five days Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.²And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this

nation by thy providence,³We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.⁴Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.⁵For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:⁶Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.⁷But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands,⁸Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.⁹And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.¹⁰Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:¹¹Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.¹²And they neither found me in the temple disputing

with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:¹³Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.¹⁴But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:¹⁵And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.¹⁶And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.¹⁷Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.¹⁸Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.¹⁹Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.²⁰Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,²¹Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.²²And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he

deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.²³ And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.²⁴ And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.²⁵ And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.²⁶ He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.²⁷ But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAPTER 25 ¹Now when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Caesarea to Jerusalem.² Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,³ And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying

wait in the way to kill him.⁴ But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Caesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither.⁵ Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.⁶ And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Caesarea and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.⁷ And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.⁸ While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Caesar, have I offended any thing at all.⁹ But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?¹⁰ Then said Paul, I stand at Caesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.¹¹ For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these

things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Caesar.¹²Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Caesar? unto Caesar shalt thou go.¹³And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Caesarea to salute Festus.¹⁴And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix.¹⁵About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him.¹⁶To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.¹⁷Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.¹⁸Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed.¹⁹But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.²⁰And

because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.²¹But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Caesar.²²Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.²³And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.²⁴And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.²⁵But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.²⁶Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.²⁷For it

seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

CHAPTER 26 ¹Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself: ²I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews: ³Especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently. ⁴My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews ⁵Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. ⁶And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers: ⁷Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews. ⁸Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead? ⁹I

verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. ¹⁰Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them. ¹¹And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities. ¹²Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests, ¹³At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me. ¹⁴And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. ¹⁵And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. ¹⁶But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will

appear unto thee¹⁷ Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,¹⁸ To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.¹⁹ Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:²⁰ But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judaea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.²¹ For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.²² Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:²³ That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.²⁴ And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself much learning doth make thee mad.²⁵ But he said, I am not mad,

most noble Festus but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.²⁶ For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him for this thing was not done in a corner.²⁷ King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.²⁸ Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.²⁹ And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.³⁰ And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:³¹ And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.³² Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar.

CHAPTER 27 ¹And when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.² And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we

launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia one Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.³And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.⁴And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.⁵And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia.⁶And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy and he put us therein.⁷And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone⁸And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.⁹Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,¹⁰And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.¹¹Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more

than those things which were spoken by Paul.¹²And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west.¹³And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete.¹⁴But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.¹⁵And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive.¹⁶And running under a certain island which is called Claudia, we had much work to come by the boat:¹⁷Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.¹⁸And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship¹⁹And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.²⁰And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.²¹But after long abstinence Paul stood forth

in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.²²And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship.²³For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,²⁴Saying, Fear not, Paul thou must be brought before Caesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.²⁵Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.²⁶Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.²⁷But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country²⁸And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.²⁹Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.³⁰And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,³¹Paul said to the

centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.³²Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.³³And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.³⁴Wherefore I pray you to take some meat: for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.³⁵And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat.³⁶Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat.³⁷And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.³⁸And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.³⁹And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.⁴⁰And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made

toward shore.⁴¹And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.⁴²And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.⁴³But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land:⁴⁴And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

CHAPTER 28 ¹And when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita.²And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.³And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.⁴And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is

a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.⁵And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.⁶Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.⁷In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.⁸And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.⁹So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:¹⁰Who also honoured us with many honours and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.¹¹And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.¹²And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three days.¹³And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came

the next day to Puteoli:¹⁴Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.¹⁵And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appiiforum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.¹⁶And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.¹⁷And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.¹⁸Who, when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me.¹⁹But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.²⁰For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.²¹And they said unto

him, We neither received letters out of Judaea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.²²But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.²³And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.²⁴And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.²⁵And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,²⁶Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:²⁷For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.²⁸Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of

God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.²⁹And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.³⁰And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,³¹Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

ROMANS

CHAPTER 1 ¹Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,²(Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)³Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh⁴And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:⁵By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name:⁶Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:⁷To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to

be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.⁸First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.⁹For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers¹⁰Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.¹¹For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established¹²That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.¹³Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles.¹⁴I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians both to the wise, and to the unwise.¹⁵So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.¹⁶For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.¹⁷For therein is the

righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.¹⁸For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness¹⁹Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them for God hath shewed it unto them.²⁰For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead so that they are without excuse:²¹Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.²²Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,²³And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.²⁴Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:²⁵Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator,

who is blessed for ever. Amen.²⁶For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:²⁷And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.²⁸And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient²⁹Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity whisperers,³⁰Backbiters, haters of God, spiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,³¹Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:³²Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself for thou that judgest doest the same things.²But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.³And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?⁴Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?⁵But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God⁶Who will render to every man according to his deeds:⁷To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:⁸But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,⁹Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile¹⁰But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew

first, and also to the Gentile:¹¹For there is no respect of persons with God.¹²For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law¹³(For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.¹⁴For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:¹⁵Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another)¹⁶In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.¹⁷Behold, thou art called a Jew, and retest in the law, and makest thy boast of God,¹⁸And knowest his will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law¹⁹And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,²⁰An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.²¹Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou

that preacheſt a man ſhould not ſteal, doſt thou ſteal?²² Thou that ſayeſt a man ſhould not commit adultery, doſt thou commit adultery? thou that abhorreſt idols, doſt thou commit ſacrilege?²³ Thou that makeſt thy boaſt of the law, through breaking the law diſhonoureſt thou God?²⁴ For the name of God is blaſphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.²⁵ For circumciſion verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumciſion is made uncircumciſion.²⁶ Therefore if the uncircumciſion keep the righteousneſſe of the law, ſhall not his uncircumciſion be counted for circumciſion?²⁷ And ſhall not uncircumciſion which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumciſion doſt tranſgreſſe the law?²⁸ For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly neither is that circumciſion, which is outward in the fleſh:²⁹ But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly and circumciſion is that of the heart, in the ſpirit, and not in the letter whoſe praiſe is not of men, but of God.

CHAPTER 3 ¹What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumciſion?² Much every way: chiefly, becauſe that

unto them were committed the oracles of God.³ For what if ſome did not believe? ſhall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?⁴ God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar as it is written, That thou mighteſt be juſtified in thy ſayings, and mighteſt overcome when thou art judged.⁵ But if our unrighteouſneſſe commend the righteousneſſe of God, what ſhall we ſay? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I ſpeak as a man)⁶ God forbid: for then how ſhall God judge the world?⁷ For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory why yet am I alſo judged as a ſinner?⁸ And not rather, (as we be ſlanderouſly reported, and as ſome affirm that we ſay,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whoſe damnation is juſt.⁹ What then? are we better than they? No, in no wiſe: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under ſin¹⁰ As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:¹¹ There is none that underſtandeth, there is none that ſeeketh after God.¹² They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable there is none that doeth good, no, not one.¹³ Their throat is an open ſepulchre with their tongues they have uſed deceit the poiſon of

asps is under their lips:¹⁴Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:¹⁵Their feet are swift to shed blood:¹⁶Destruction and misery are in their ways:¹⁷And the way of peace have they not known:¹⁸There is no fear of God before their eyes.¹⁹Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.²⁰Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.²¹But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets²²Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference.²³For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God²⁴Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:²⁵Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God²⁶To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which

believeth in Jesus.²⁷Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.²⁸Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.²⁹Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:³⁰Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.³¹Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAPTER 4 ¹What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?²For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory but not before God.³For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.⁴Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.⁵But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.⁶Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,⁷Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.⁸Blessed

is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.⁹Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.¹⁰How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.¹¹And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:¹²And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.¹³For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.¹⁴For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:¹⁵Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.¹⁶Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace

to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham who is the father of us all,¹⁷(As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.¹⁸Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.¹⁹And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb:²⁰He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief but was strong in faith, giving glory to God²¹And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform.²²And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.²³Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him²⁴But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead²⁵Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:²By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.³And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience⁴And patience, experience and experience, hope:⁵And hope maketh not ashamed because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.⁶For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.⁷For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.⁸But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.⁹Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.¹⁰For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.¹¹And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.¹²Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the

world, and death by sin and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:¹³(For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.¹⁴Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.¹⁵But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.¹⁶And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.¹⁷For if by one man's offence death reigned by one much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)¹⁸Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.¹⁹For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.²⁰Moreover

the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:²¹That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER 6 ¹What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?²God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?³Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?⁴Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.⁵For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection:⁶Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.⁷For he that is dead is freed from sin.⁸Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:⁹Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more death hath no more

dominion over him.¹⁰For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.¹¹Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.¹²Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.¹³Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.¹⁴For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.¹⁵What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.¹⁶Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?¹⁷But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.¹⁸Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.¹⁹I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye

have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.²⁰For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.²¹What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.²²But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.²³For the wages of sin is death but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?²For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband.³So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.⁴Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law

by the body of Christ that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.⁵For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.⁶But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.⁷What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.⁸But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.⁹For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.¹⁰And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.¹¹For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.¹²Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.¹³Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good that

sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.¹⁴For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.¹⁵For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not but what I hate, that do I.¹⁶If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good.¹⁷Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.¹⁸For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me but how to perform that which is good I find not.¹⁹For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.²⁰Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.²¹I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.²²For I delight in the law of God after the inward man:²³But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.²⁴O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?²⁵I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAPTER 8 ¹There is therefore now no condemnation to them

which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.²For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.³For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:⁴That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.⁵For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.⁶For to be carnally minded is death but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.⁷Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.⁸So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.⁹But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.¹⁰And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.¹¹But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that

dwelleth in you.¹²Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.¹³For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.¹⁴For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.¹⁵For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.¹⁶The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:¹⁷And if children, then heirs heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.¹⁸For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.¹⁹For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.²⁰For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope,²¹Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.²²For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain

together until now.²³And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.²⁴For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?²⁵But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.²⁶Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.²⁷And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.²⁸And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.²⁹For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.³⁰Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.³¹What shall we then say

to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?³²He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?³³Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth.³⁴Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.³⁵Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?³⁶As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.³⁷Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.³⁸For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,³⁹Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAPTER 9 ¹I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,²That I have great

heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.³For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:⁴Who are Israelites to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises⁵Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.⁶Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:⁷Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.⁸That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.⁹For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.¹⁰And not only this but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac¹¹(For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)¹²It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger.¹³As it is written, Jacob

have I loved, but Esau have I hated.¹⁴What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid.¹⁵For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.¹⁶So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.¹⁷For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.¹⁸Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.¹⁹Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?²⁰Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?²¹Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?²²What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:²³And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels

of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,²⁴Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?²⁵As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my people and her beloved, which was not beloved.²⁶And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people there shall they be called the children of the living God.²⁷Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:²⁸For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.²⁹And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.³⁰What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.³¹But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.³²Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at

that stumblingstone³³As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.²For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.³For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.⁴For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.⁵For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.⁶But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:)⁷Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)⁸But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach⁹That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in

thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.¹⁰For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.¹¹For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.¹²For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.¹³For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.¹⁴How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?¹⁵And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!¹⁶But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?¹⁷So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.¹⁸But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.¹⁹But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a

foolish nation I will anger you.²⁰But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.²¹But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAPTER 11 ¹I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.²God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,³Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars and I am left alone, and they seek my life.⁴But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.⁵Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.⁶And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.⁷What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh

for but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded⁸(According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear) unto this day.⁹And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompence unto them:¹⁰Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.¹¹I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.¹²Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles how much more their fulness?¹³For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:¹⁴If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.¹⁵For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?¹⁶For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.¹⁷And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou,

being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree¹⁸Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.¹⁹Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.²⁰Well because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear:²¹For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.²²Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.²³And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.²⁴For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?²⁵For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come

in.²⁶And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:²⁷For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.²⁸As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes.²⁹For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.³⁰For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:³¹Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.³²For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.³³O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!³⁴For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?³⁵Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?³⁶For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

CHAPTER 12 ¹I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the

mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.²And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.³For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.⁴For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:⁵So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.⁶Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith⁷Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching⁸Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity he that ruleth, with diligence he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.⁹Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil cleave to that which is good.¹⁰Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love

in honour preferring one another¹¹Not slothful in business fervent in spirit serving the Lord¹²Rejoicing in hope patient in tribulation continuing instant in prayer¹³Distributing to the necessity of saints given to hospitality.¹⁴Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.¹⁵Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.¹⁶Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.¹⁷Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.¹⁸If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.¹⁹Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine I will repay, saith the Lord.²⁰Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.²¹Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.²Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that

resist shall receive to themselves damnation.³For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same.⁴For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.⁵Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.⁶For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.⁷Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due custom to whom custom fear to whom fear honour to whom honour.⁸Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.⁹For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.¹⁰Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of

the law.¹¹And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.¹²The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.¹³Let us walk honestly, as in the day not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.¹⁴But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.²For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.³Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.⁴Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.⁵One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.⁶He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord and he

that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.⁷For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.⁸For whether we live, we live unto the Lord and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.⁹For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.¹⁰But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.¹¹For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.¹²So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.¹³Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.¹⁴I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean.¹⁵But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with

thy meat, for whom Christ died.¹⁶Let not then your good be evil spoken of:¹⁷For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.¹⁸For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.¹⁹Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.²⁰For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence.²¹It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.²²Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.²³And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

CHAPTER 15 ¹We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.²Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.³For even Christ pleased not himself but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.⁴For whatsoever things were

written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.⁵Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus:⁶That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.⁷Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.⁸Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers:⁹And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.¹⁰And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.¹¹And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles and laud him, all ye people.¹²And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles in him shall the Gentiles trust.¹³Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.¹⁴And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all

knowledge, able also to admonish one another.¹⁵Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God,¹⁶That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.¹⁷I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God.¹⁸For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,¹⁹Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.²⁰Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:²¹But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.²²For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you.²³But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire

these many years to come unto you²⁴Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.²⁵But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.²⁶For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.²⁷It hath pleased them verily and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.²⁸When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.²⁹And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.³⁰Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me³¹That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judaea and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints³²That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you

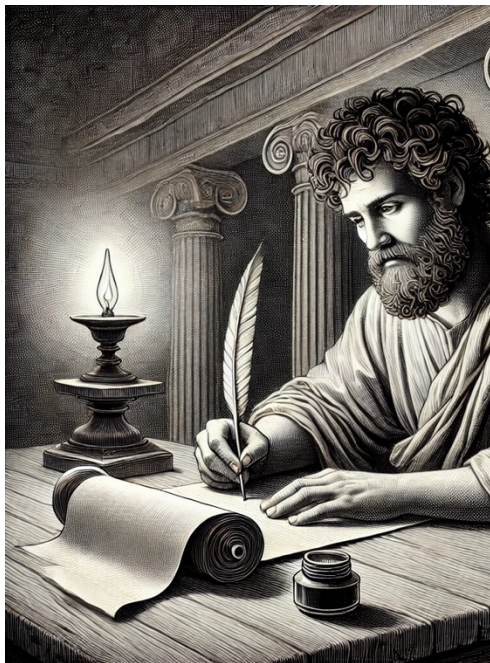
be refreshed.³³Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

CHAPTER 16 ¹I commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:²That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.³Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:⁴Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.⁵Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved Epaphroditus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.⁶Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.⁷Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.⁸Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.⁹Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.¹⁰Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' household.¹¹Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the household of Narcissus,

which are in the Lord.¹² Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.¹³ Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.¹⁴ Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.¹⁵ Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.¹⁶ Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.¹⁷ Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned and avoid them.¹⁸ For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.¹⁹ For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.²⁰ And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.²¹ Timotheus my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.²² I Tertius,

who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord.²³ Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.²⁴ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.²⁵ Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,²⁶ But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:²⁷ To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

1 CORINTHIANS



CHAPTER 1 ¹Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother,²Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:³Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.⁴I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ⁵That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all

knowledge⁶Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you:⁷So that ye come behind in no gift waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:⁸Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.⁹God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.¹⁰Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.¹¹For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.¹²Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul and I of Apollos and I of Cephas and I of Christ.¹³Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?¹⁴I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius¹⁵Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.¹⁶And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.¹⁷For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel:

not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.¹⁸For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.¹⁹For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.²⁰Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?²¹For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.²²For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:²³But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness²⁴But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God.²⁵Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men and the weakness of God is stronger than men.²⁶For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called:²⁷But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise and God hath chosen the weak things of the

world to confound the things which are mighty²⁸And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:²⁹That no flesh should glory in his presence.³⁰But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:³¹That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.²For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.³And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.⁴And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:⁵That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.⁶Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:⁷But we speak the wisdom of God in a

mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:⁸Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.⁹But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.¹⁰But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.¹¹For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.¹²Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.¹³Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth comparing spiritual things with spiritual.¹⁴But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.¹⁵But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.¹⁶For who hath known the

mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

CHAPTER 3 ¹And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ.²I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.³For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?⁴For while one saith, I am of Paul and another, I am of Apollos are ye not carnal?⁵Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?⁶I have planted, Apollos watered but God gave the increase.⁷So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth but God that giveth the increase.⁸Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.⁹For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.¹⁰According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every

man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.¹¹For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.¹²Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble¹³Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.¹⁴If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.¹⁵If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved yet so as by fire.¹⁶Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?¹⁷If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.¹⁸Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.¹⁹For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.²⁰And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.²¹Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours²²Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or

death, or things present, or things to come all are yours²³And ye are Christ's and Christ is God's.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.²Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.³But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.⁴For I know nothing by myself yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.⁵Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.⁶And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.⁷For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?⁸Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I

would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.⁹For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.¹⁰We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ we are weak, but ye are strong ye are honourable, but we are despised.¹¹Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace¹²And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless being persecuted, we suffer it:¹³Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.¹⁴I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.¹⁵For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.¹⁶Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.¹⁷For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.¹⁸Now

some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.¹⁹But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.²⁰For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.²¹What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

CHAPTER 5 ¹It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.²And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.³For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,⁴In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,⁵To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.⁶Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?⁷Purge out therefore the old

leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:⁸Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.⁹I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators:¹⁰Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters for then must ye needs go out of the world.¹¹But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner with such an one no not to eat.¹²For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?¹³But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?²Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?³Know ye not that we

shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?⁴If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.⁵I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?⁶But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.⁷Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?⁸Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.⁹Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,¹⁰Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.¹¹And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.¹²All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for

me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.¹³Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord and the Lord for the body.¹⁴And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.¹⁵Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.¹⁶What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh.¹⁷But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.¹⁸Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body but he that commiteth fornication sinneth against his own body.¹⁹What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?²⁰For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.²Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every

woman have her own husband.³Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.⁴The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.⁵Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.⁶But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.⁷For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.⁸I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.⁹But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.¹⁰And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:¹¹But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.¹²But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.¹³And the

woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.¹⁴For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean but now are they holy.¹⁵But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.¹⁶For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?¹⁷But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.¹⁸Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.¹⁹Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.²⁰Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.²¹Art thou called being a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather.²²For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he

that is called, being free, is Christ's servant.²³Ye are bought with a price be not ye the servants of men.²⁴Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.²⁵Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.²⁶I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, I say, that it is good for a man so to be.²⁷Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.²⁸But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.²⁹But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none³⁰And they that weep, as though they wept not and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not and they that buy, as though they possessed not³¹And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.³²But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:³³But he that is married careth for the

things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.³⁴There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.³⁵And this I speak for your own profit not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.³⁶But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.³⁷Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.³⁸So then he that giveth her in marriage doeth well but he that giveth her not in marriage doeth better.³⁹The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will only in the Lord.⁴⁰But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.²And if any man think that he knoweth anything, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.³But if any man love God, the same is known of him.⁴As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.⁵For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)⁶But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.⁷Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol and their conscience being weak is defiled.⁸But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.⁹But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to them that are weak.¹⁰For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him

which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols¹¹And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?¹²But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.¹³Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Am I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?²If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.³Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,⁴Have we not power to eat and to drink?⁵Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?⁶Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?⁷Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?⁸Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?⁹For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou

shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?¹⁰Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.¹¹If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?¹²If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.¹³Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?¹⁴Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.¹⁵But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.¹⁶For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!¹⁷For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of

the gospel is committed unto me.¹⁸What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.¹⁹For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.²⁰And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law²¹To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.²²To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.²³And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.²⁴Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.²⁵And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown but we an incorruptible.²⁶I therefore so run, not as uncertainly so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:²⁷But I keep under my body, and bring it into

subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea²And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea³And did all eat the same spiritual meat⁴And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.⁵But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.⁶Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.⁷Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.⁸Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.⁹Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.¹⁰Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the

destroyer.¹¹Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.¹²Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.¹³There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.¹⁴Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.¹⁵I speak as to wise men judge ye what I say.¹⁶The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?¹⁷For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.¹⁸Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?¹⁹What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?²⁰But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.²¹Ye cannot drink the

cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.²²Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?²³All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.²⁴Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth.²⁵Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake:²⁶For the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.²⁷If any of them that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.²⁸But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:²⁹Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience?³⁰For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?³¹Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.³²Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of

God:³³Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.²Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you.³But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ and the head of the woman is God.⁴Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.⁵But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.⁶For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.⁷For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.⁸For the man is not of the woman but the woman of the man.⁹Neither was the man created for the woman but the woman for the man.¹⁰For this cause ought the woman to have power on her head because of

the angels.¹¹Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.¹²For as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by the woman but all things of god.¹³Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?¹⁴Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?¹⁵But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering.¹⁶But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.¹⁷Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.¹⁸For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you and I partly believe it.¹⁹For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.²⁰When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper.²¹For in eating every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.²²What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God,

and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.²³For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed took bread:²⁴And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.²⁵After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.²⁶For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.²⁷Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.²⁸But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.²⁹For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.³⁰For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.³¹For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.³²But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord,

that we should not be condemned with the world.³³Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.³⁴And if any man hunger, let him eat at home that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.²Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.³Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.⁴Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.⁵And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.⁶And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.⁷But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.⁸For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit⁹To another faith by the same Spirit to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit¹⁰To another the working of miracles to another prophecy to another discerning of spirits to another divers kinds of tongues to

another the interpretation of tongues:¹¹But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.¹²For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.¹³For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.¹⁴For the body is not one member, but many.¹⁵If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body is it therefore not of the body?¹⁶And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body is it therefore not of the body?¹⁷If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?¹⁸But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.¹⁹And if they were all one member, where were the body?²⁰But now are they many members, yet but one body.²¹And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.²²Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:²³And those

members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.²⁴For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:²⁵That there should be no schism in the body but that the members should have the same care one for another.²⁶And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.²⁷Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.²⁸And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.²⁹Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?³⁰Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?³¹But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a

tinkling cymbal.²And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.³And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.⁴Charity suffereth long, and is kind charity envieth not charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,⁵Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil⁶Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth⁷Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.⁸Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail whether there be tongues, they shall cease whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.⁹For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.¹⁰But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.¹¹When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.¹²For now we see through a glass, darkly but then face to face: now I know in part

but then shall I know even as also I am known.¹³And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three but the greatest of these is charity.

CHAPTER 14 ¹Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.²For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.³But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.⁴He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.⁵I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.⁶Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?⁷And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?⁸For if

the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?⁹ So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.¹⁰ There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.¹¹ Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.¹² Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.¹³ Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray that he may interpret.¹⁴ For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.¹⁵ What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.¹⁶ Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?¹⁷ For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.¹⁸ I thank my

God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:¹⁹ Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.²⁰ Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.²¹ In the law it is written, With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.²² Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.²³ If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?²⁴ But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:²⁵ And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest and so falling down on his face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.²⁶ How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, everyone of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue,

hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.²⁷If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course and let one interpret.²⁸But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church and let him speak to himself, and to God.²⁹Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.³⁰If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.³¹For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.³²And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.³³For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.³⁴Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law.³⁵And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.³⁶What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?³⁷If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.³⁸But if any man be

ignorant, let him be ignorant.³⁹Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.⁴⁰Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAPTER 15 ¹Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand²By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.³For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures⁴And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:⁵And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve:⁶After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.⁷After that, he was seen of James then of all the apostles.⁸And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.⁹For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.¹⁰But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace

which was bestowed upon me was not in vain but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.¹¹Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.¹²Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?¹³But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen:¹⁴And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.¹⁵Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.¹⁶For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:¹⁷And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain ye are yet in your sins.¹⁸Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.¹⁹If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.²⁰But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept.²¹For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.²²For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.²³But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits afterward they that are

Christ's at his coming.²⁴Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.²⁵For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.²⁶The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.²⁷For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.²⁸And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.²⁹Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?³⁰And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?³¹I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.³²If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink for to morrow we die.³³Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.³⁴Awake to righteousness, and sin not for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.³⁵But some man will say,

How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?³⁶Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:³⁷And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain:³⁸But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.³⁹All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.⁴⁰There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.⁴¹There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.⁴²So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption it is raised in incorruption:⁴³It is sown in dishonour it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness it is raised in power:⁴⁴It is sown a natural body it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.⁴⁵And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.⁴⁶Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is

natural and afterward that which is spiritual.⁴⁷The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.⁴⁸As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.⁴⁹And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.⁵⁰Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.⁵¹Behold, I shew you a mystery We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,⁵²In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.⁵³For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.⁵⁴So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.⁵⁵O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?⁵⁶The sting of death is sin and the strength of sin is the law.⁵⁷But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.⁵⁸Therefore, my

beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAPTER 16 ¹Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.²Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.³And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.⁴And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.⁵Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.⁶And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.⁷For I will not see you now by the way but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.⁸But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.⁹For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.¹⁰Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.¹¹Let no man

therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.¹²As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time but he will come when he shall have convenient time.¹³Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.¹⁴Let all your things be done with charity.¹⁵I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)¹⁶That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboureth.¹⁷I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.¹⁸For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.¹⁹The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.²⁰All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.²¹The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.²²If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha.²³The

grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.²⁴My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

2 CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1 ¹Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:²Grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.³Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort⁴Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.⁵For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.⁶And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.⁷And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are

partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.⁸For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:⁹But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:¹⁰Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us¹¹Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.¹²For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.¹³For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end¹⁴As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.¹⁵And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might

have a second benefit¹⁶And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judaea.¹⁷When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?¹⁸But as God is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.¹⁹For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.²⁰For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.²¹Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God²²Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.²³Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.²⁴Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAPTER 2 ¹But I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.²For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh

me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?³And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.⁴For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.⁵But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.⁶Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many.⁷So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.⁸Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love toward him.⁹For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.¹⁰To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the person of Christ¹¹Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.¹²Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened

unto me of the Lord,¹³I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.¹⁴Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.¹⁵For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:¹⁶To the one we are the savour of death unto death and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things?¹⁷For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you?²Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:³Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.⁴And such trust have we through Christ to Godward:⁵Not that we are sufficient of

ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves but our sufficiency is of God⁶Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.⁷But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance which glory was to be done away:⁸How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?⁹For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.¹⁰For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.¹¹For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.¹²Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:¹³And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:¹⁴But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament which vail is done away in Christ.¹⁵But even unto

this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.¹⁶Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.¹⁷Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.¹⁸But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not²But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.³But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:⁴In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.⁵For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.⁶For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in

the face of Jesus Christ.⁷But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.⁸We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed we are perplexed, but not in despair⁹Persecuted, but not forsaken cast down, but not destroyed¹⁰Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.¹¹For we which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.¹²So then death worketh in us, but life in you.¹³We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken we also believe, and therefore speak¹⁴Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you.¹⁵For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.¹⁶For which cause we faint not but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.¹⁷For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal

weight of glory¹⁸While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal but the things which are not seen are eternal.

CHAPTER 5 ¹For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.²For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:³If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.⁴For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.⁵Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.⁶Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:⁷(For we walk by faith, not by sight:)⁸We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.⁹Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.¹⁰For we must all appear before the

judgment seat of Christ that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.¹¹Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men but we are made manifest unto God and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.¹²For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.¹³For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.¹⁴For the love of Christ constraineth us because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:¹⁵And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.¹⁶Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.¹⁷Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away behold, all things are become new.¹⁸And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the

ministry of reconciliation¹⁹To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.²⁰Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.²¹For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAPTER 6 ¹We then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.²(For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time behold, now is the day of salvation.)³Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:⁴But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,⁵In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings⁶By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,⁷By the word of

truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,⁸By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true⁹As unknown, and yet well known as dying, and, behold, we live as chastened, and not killed¹⁰As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing as poor, yet making many rich as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.¹¹O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.¹²Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels.¹³Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto my children,) be ye also enlarged.¹⁴Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?¹⁵And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?¹⁶And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.¹⁷Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord,

and touch not the unclean thing and I will receive you,¹⁸And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAPTER 7 ¹Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.²Receive us we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.³I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you.⁴Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.⁵For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side without were fightings, within were fears.⁶Nevertheless God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus⁷And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me so that I rejoiced the more.⁸For though I made you

sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.⁹Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.¹⁰For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.¹¹For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge! In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.¹²Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.¹³Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.¹⁴For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our

boasting, which I made before Titus, is found a truth.¹⁵And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.¹⁶I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Moreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia²How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.³For to their power, I bear record, yea, and beyond their power they were willing of themselves⁴Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.⁵And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.⁶Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.⁷Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.⁸I speak not by

commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.⁹For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.¹⁰And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.¹¹Now therefore perform the doing of it that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have.¹²For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.¹³For I mean not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:¹⁴But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality:¹⁵As it is written, He that had gathered much had nothing over and he that had gathered little had no lack.¹⁶But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.¹⁷For indeed he accepted the exhortation but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.¹⁸And

we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the churches¹⁹And not that only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready mind:²⁰Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:²¹Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.²²And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which I have in you.²³Whether any do inquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren be inquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.²⁴Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAPTER 9 ¹For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:²For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that

Achaia was ready a year ago and your zeal hath provoked very many.³Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf that, as I said, ye may be ready:⁴Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.⁵Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not as of covetousness.⁶But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.⁷Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.⁸And God is able to make all grace abound toward you that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:⁹(As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.¹⁰Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply

your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness)¹¹Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.¹²For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God¹³Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men¹⁴And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.¹⁵Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAPTER 10 ¹Now I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence am base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:²But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.³For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:⁴(For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds)⁵Casting down

imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ⁶And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.⁷Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's.⁸For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:⁹That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.¹⁰For his letters, say they, are weighty and powerful but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.¹¹Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.¹²For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.¹³But we will not boast of things without our

measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.¹⁴For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in preaching the gospel of Christ.¹⁵Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labours but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,¹⁶To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.¹⁷But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.¹⁸For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me.²For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.³But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.⁴For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom

we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.⁵For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.⁶But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.⁷Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?⁸I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you service.⁹And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself.¹⁰As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.¹¹Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.¹²But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.¹³For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of

Christ.¹⁴And no marvel for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.¹⁵Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness whose end shall be according to their works.¹⁶I say again, Let no man think me a fool if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.¹⁷That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.¹⁸Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.¹⁹For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise.²⁰For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.²¹I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.²²Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I.²³Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.²⁴Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one.²⁵Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered

shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep²⁶In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren²⁷In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.²⁸Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.²⁹Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?³⁰If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.³¹The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.³²In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:³³And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAPTER 12 ¹It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.²I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell

or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) such an one caught up to the third heaven.³And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)⁴How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.⁵Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.⁶For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me.⁷And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.⁸For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.⁹And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.¹⁰Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for

when I am weak, then am I strong.¹¹I am become a fool in glorying ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.¹²Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.¹³For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except it be that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.¹⁴Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.¹⁵And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.¹⁶But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.¹⁷Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?¹⁸I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?¹⁹Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly

beloved, for your edifying.²⁰For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:²¹And lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAPTER 13 ¹This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.²I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:³Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.⁴For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.⁵Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves,

how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?⁶But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.⁷Now I pray to God that ye do no evil not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.⁸For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.⁹For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.¹⁰Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.¹¹Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace and the God of love and peace shall be with you.¹²Greet one another with an holy kiss.¹³All the saints salute you.¹⁴The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

GALATIANS

CHAPTER 1 ¹Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the

dead)²And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:³Grace be to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,⁴Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:⁵To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.⁶I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:⁷Which is not another but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.⁸But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.⁹As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.¹⁰For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.¹¹But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.¹²For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.¹³For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond

measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:¹⁴And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.¹⁵But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace,¹⁶To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:¹⁷Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.¹⁸Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.¹⁹But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother.²⁰Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.²¹Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia²²And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judaea which were in Christ:²³But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.²⁴And they glorified God in me.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.²And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.³But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:⁴And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:⁵To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.⁶But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me:⁷But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter⁸(For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)⁹And when

James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.¹⁰Only they would that we should remember the poor the same which I also was forward to do.¹¹But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.¹²For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.¹³And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.¹⁴But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?¹⁵We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,¹⁶Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we

might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.¹⁷But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.¹⁸For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.¹⁹For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.²⁰I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.²¹I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAPTER 3 ¹O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?²This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?³Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?⁴Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in

vain.⁵He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?⁶Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.⁷Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.⁸And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.⁹So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.¹⁰For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.¹¹But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith.¹²And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.¹³Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:¹⁴That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through

faith.¹⁵Brethren, I speak after the manner of men Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.¹⁶Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.¹⁷And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.¹⁸For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.¹⁹Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.²⁰Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one.²¹Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.²²But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.²³But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut

up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.²⁴Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.²⁵But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.²⁶For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.²⁷For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.²⁸There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.²⁹And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all²But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.³Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:⁴But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,⁵To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.⁶And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your

hearts, crying, Abba, Father.⁷Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.⁸Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.⁹But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?¹⁰Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.¹¹I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.¹²Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.¹³Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.¹⁴And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.¹⁵Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.¹⁶Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?¹⁷They zealously affect you, but not well yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.¹⁸But it is good to be zealously affected always in a

good thing, and not only when I am present with you.¹⁹My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,²⁰I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice for I stand in doubt of you.²¹Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?²²For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.²³But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh but he of the freewoman was by promise.²⁴Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.²⁵For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.²⁶But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.²⁷For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.²⁸Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.²⁹But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now.³⁰Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out

the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman.³¹ So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.² Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.³ For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.⁴ Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law ye are fallen from grace.⁵ For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.⁶ For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision but faith which worketh by love.⁷ Ye did run well who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?⁸ This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth you.⁹ A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.¹⁰ I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.¹¹ And I, brethren, if I yet

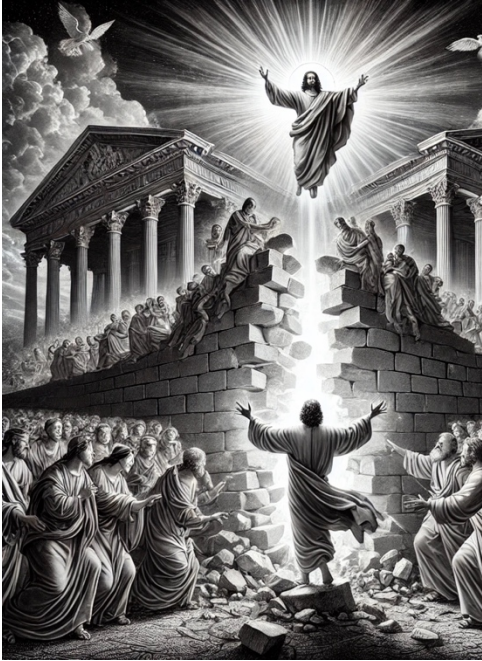
preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.¹² I would they were even cut off which trouble you.¹³ For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.¹⁴ For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.¹⁵ But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.¹⁶ This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.¹⁷ For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.¹⁸ But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.¹⁹ Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,²⁰ Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,²¹ Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.²² But the fruit of the Spirit is

love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,²³ Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.²⁴ And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.²⁵ If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.²⁶ Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.² Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.³ For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.⁴ But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.⁵ For every man shall bear his own burden.⁶ Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.⁷ Be not deceived God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.⁸ For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.⁹ And let us not be

weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.¹⁰ As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.¹¹ Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.¹² As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.¹³ For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.¹⁴ But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.¹⁵ For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.¹⁶ And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.¹⁷ From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.¹⁸ Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

EPHESIANS



CHAPTER 1 ¹Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:²Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.³Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:⁴According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:⁵Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus

Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,⁶To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.⁷In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace⁸Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence⁹Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:¹⁰That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth even in him:¹¹In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:¹²That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.¹³In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,¹⁴Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.¹⁵Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord

Jesus, and love unto all the saints,¹⁶Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers¹⁷That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:¹⁸The eyes of your understanding being enlightened that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,¹⁹And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to usward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,²⁰Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,²¹Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:²²And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,²³Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAPTER 2 ¹And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins²Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the

power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:³Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.⁴But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,⁵Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved)⁶And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:⁷That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.⁸For by grace are ye saved through faith and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:⁹Not of works, lest any man should boast.¹⁰For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.¹¹Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands¹²That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and

strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:¹³But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.¹⁴For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us¹⁵Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace¹⁶And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:¹⁷And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.¹⁸For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.¹⁹Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God²⁰And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone²¹In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:²²In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAPTER 3 ¹For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,²If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to youward:³How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery (as I wrote afore in few words,⁴Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)⁵Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit⁶That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:⁷Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.⁸Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ⁹And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:¹⁰To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of

God,¹¹According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:¹²In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.¹³Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.¹⁴For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,¹⁵Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,¹⁶That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man¹⁷That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,¹⁸May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height¹⁹And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.²⁰Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,²¹Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end.

Amen.

CHAPTER 4 ¹I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the

vocation wherewith ye are called,²With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love³Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.⁴There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling⁵One Lord, one faith, one baptism,⁶One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.⁷But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.⁸Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.⁹(Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?¹⁰He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)¹¹And he gave some, apostles and some, prophets and some, evangelists and some, pastors and teachers¹²For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:¹³Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:¹⁴That we henceforth be no more children,

tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive¹⁵But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:¹⁶From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.¹⁷This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,¹⁸Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:¹⁹Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.²⁰But ye have not so learned Christ²¹If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:²²That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts²³And be renewed in the spirit of your mind²⁴And that

ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.²⁵Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.²⁶Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:²⁷Neither give place to the devil.²⁸Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.²⁹Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.³⁰And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.³¹Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:³²And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children²And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.³But

fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints⁴Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.⁵For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.⁶Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.⁷Be not ye therefore partakers with them.⁸For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light:⁹(For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth)¹⁰Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.¹¹And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.¹²For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.¹³But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.¹⁴Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give

thee light.¹⁵See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,¹⁶Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.¹⁷Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.¹⁸And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess but be filled with the Spirit¹⁹Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord²⁰Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ²¹Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.²²Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.²³For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.²⁴Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.²⁵Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it²⁶That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,²⁷That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing but that it should be holy and without blemish.²⁸So

ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.²⁹For no man ever yet hated his own flesh but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:³⁰For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.³¹For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.³²This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.³³Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.²Honour thy father and mother (which is the first commandment with promise)³That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.⁴And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.⁵Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ⁶Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers but as the servants of Christ,

doing the will of God from the heart⁷With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:⁸Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.⁹And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven neither is there respect of persons with him.¹⁰Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.¹¹Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.¹²For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.¹³Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.¹⁴Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness¹⁵And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace¹⁶Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.¹⁷And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the

Spirit, which is the word of God:¹⁸Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints¹⁹And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,²⁰For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.²¹But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:²²Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.²³Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.²⁴Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

PHILIPPIANS

CHAPTER 1 ¹Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:²Grace be unto you, and peace, from

God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.³I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,⁴Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,⁵For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now⁶Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:⁷Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.⁸For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.⁹And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment¹⁰That ye may approve things that are excellent that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ¹¹Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.¹²But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel¹³So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places¹⁴And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by

my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.¹⁵Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife and some also of good will:¹⁶The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:¹⁷But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.¹⁸What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.¹⁹For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,²⁰According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.²¹For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.²²But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.²³For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ which is far better:²⁴Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you.²⁵And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of

faith²⁶That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.²⁷Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel²⁸And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.²⁹For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake³⁰Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

CHAPTER 2 ¹If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,²Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.³Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.⁴Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.⁵Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:⁶Who, being

in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:⁷But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:⁸And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.⁹Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:¹⁰That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth¹¹And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.¹²Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.¹³For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.¹⁴Do all things without murmurings and disputings:¹⁵That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world¹⁶Holding forth the word of life that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain,

neither laboured in vain.¹⁷Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.¹⁸For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.¹⁹But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.²⁰For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state.²¹For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.²²But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.²³Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.²⁴But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.²⁵Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.²⁶For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.²⁷For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.²⁸I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye

may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.²⁹Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness and hold such in reputation:³⁰Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.²Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.³For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.⁴Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:⁵Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews as touching the law, a Pharisee⁶Concerning zeal, persecuting the church touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.⁷But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.⁸Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of

all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ,⁹And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:¹⁰That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death¹¹If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.¹²Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.¹³Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,¹⁴I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.¹⁵Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.¹⁶Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.¹⁷Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.¹⁸(For many walk, of

whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ:¹⁹Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)²⁰For our conversation is in heaven from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:²¹Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.²I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.³And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.⁴Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.⁵Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.⁶Be careful for nothing but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto

God.⁷And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.⁸Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.⁹Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.¹⁰But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.¹¹Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.¹²I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.¹³I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.¹⁴Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.¹⁵Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning

of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.¹⁶For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.¹⁷Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.¹⁸But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God.¹⁹But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.²⁰Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.²¹Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.²²All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's household.²³The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

COLOSSIANS

CHAPTER 1 ¹Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother,²To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace,

from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.³We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,⁴Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints,⁵For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel⁶Which is come unto you, as it is in all the world and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth:⁷As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellowservant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ⁸Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.⁹For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding¹⁰That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God¹¹Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness¹²Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in

light:¹³Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son:¹⁴In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:¹⁵Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature:¹⁶For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:¹⁷And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.¹⁸And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead that in all things he might have the preeminence.¹⁹For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell²⁰And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.²¹And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled²²In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight:²³If ye continue in the faith grounded

and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven whereof I Paul am made a minister²⁴Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:²⁵Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God²⁶Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:²⁷To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:²⁸Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:²⁹Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAPTER 2 ¹For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh²That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all

riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ³In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.⁴And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.⁵For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.⁶As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:⁷Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.⁸Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.⁹For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.¹⁰And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:¹¹In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:¹²Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.¹³And

you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses¹⁴Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross¹⁵And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.¹⁶Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days:¹⁷Which are a shadow of things to come but the body is of Christ.¹⁸Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,¹⁹And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.²⁰Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,²¹(Touch not taste not handle not²²Which all are to perish with the using) after the commandments and doctrines of men?²³Which things

have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAPTER 3 ¹If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.²Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.³For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.⁴When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.⁵Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:⁶For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:⁷In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.⁸But now ye also put off all these anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.⁹Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds¹⁰And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:¹¹Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor

uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.¹²Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering¹³Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.¹⁴And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.¹⁵And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body and be ye thankful.¹⁶Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.¹⁷And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.¹⁸Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.¹⁹Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.²⁰Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.²¹Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.²²Servants, obey in

all things your masters according to the flesh not with eyeservice, as menpleasers but in singleness of heart, fearing God:²³And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men²⁴Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.²⁵But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Masters, give unto your servants that which is just and equal knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.²Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving³Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:⁴That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.⁵Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.⁶Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.⁷All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellowservant in the Lord:⁸Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he

might know your estate, and comfort your hearts⁹With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are done here.¹⁰Aristarchus my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him)¹¹And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only are my fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.¹²Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.¹³For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.¹⁴Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you.¹⁵Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.¹⁶And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.¹⁷And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which

thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.¹⁸The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

1 THESSALONIANS



CHAPTER 1 ¹Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.²We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers³Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of

hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father⁴Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God.⁵For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.⁶And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost:⁷So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.⁸For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad so that we need not to speak any thing.⁹For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God¹⁰And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAPTER 2 ¹For yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:²But even after that we had suffered before, and were

shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.³For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:⁴But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.⁵For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness: God is witness:⁶Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.⁷But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:⁸So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.⁹For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.¹⁰Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:¹¹As ye know how we exhorted and comforted

and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children,¹²That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.¹³For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.¹⁴For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judaea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews:¹⁵Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:¹⁶Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.¹⁷But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.¹⁸Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again but Satan hindered us.¹⁹For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the

presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?²⁰For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone²And sent Timotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellowlabourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:³That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.⁴For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation even as it came to pass, and ye know.⁵For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.⁶But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:⁷Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:⁸For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.⁹For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for

all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God¹⁰Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?¹¹Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you.¹²And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you:¹³To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.²For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.³For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:⁴That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour⁵Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:⁶That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because that the Lord is the

avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.⁷For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.⁸He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.⁹But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.¹⁰And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more.¹¹And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you.¹²That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.¹³But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.¹⁴For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.¹⁵For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.¹⁶For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a

shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:¹⁷Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.¹⁸Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

CHAPTER 5 ¹But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.²For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.³For when they shall say, Peace and safety then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child and they shall not escape.⁴But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.⁵Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.⁶Therefore let us not sleep, as do others but let us watch and be sober.⁷For they that sleep sleep in the night and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.⁸But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.⁹For God hath not

appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,¹⁰Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.¹¹Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.¹²And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you¹³And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.¹⁴Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.¹⁵See that none render evil for evil unto any man but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.¹⁶Rejoice evermore.¹⁷Pray without ceasing.¹⁸In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.¹⁹Quench not the Spirit.²⁰Despise not prophesyings.²¹Prove all things hold fast that which is good.²²Abstain from all appearance of evil.²³And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.²⁴Faithful is he

that calleth you, who also will do it.²⁵Brethren, pray for us.²⁶Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.²⁷I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.²⁸The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

2 THESSALONIANS

CHAPTER 1 ¹Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:²Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.³We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth⁴So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:⁵Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:⁶Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them

that trouble you⁷And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,⁸In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:⁹Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power¹⁰When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.¹¹Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power:¹²That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,²That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.³Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling

away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition⁴Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.⁵Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?⁶And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.⁷For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.⁸And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:⁹Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,¹⁰And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.¹¹And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:¹²That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.¹³But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from

the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:¹⁴Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.¹⁵Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.¹⁶Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,¹⁷Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you:²And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.³But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.⁴And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.⁵And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.⁶Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw

yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.⁷For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you⁸Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:⁹Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.¹⁰For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.¹¹For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.¹²Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.¹³But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing.¹⁴And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.¹⁵Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.¹⁶Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all.¹⁷The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every

epistle: so I write.¹⁸The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

1 TIMOTHY



CHAPTER 1 ¹Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope²Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.³As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,⁴Neither give heed

to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: so do.⁵Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:⁶From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling⁷Desiring to be teachers of the law understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.⁸But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully⁹Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,¹⁰For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine¹¹According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.¹²And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry¹³Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did it

ignorantly in unbelief.¹⁴And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.¹⁵This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners of whom I am chief.¹⁶Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.¹⁷Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.¹⁸This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare¹⁹Holding faith, and a good conscience which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:²⁰Of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAPTER 2 ¹I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men²For kings, and for all that are in authority that we may lead a

quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.³For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour⁴Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.⁵For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus⁶Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.⁷Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.⁸I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.⁹In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array¹⁰But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.¹¹Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.¹²But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.¹³For Adam was first formed, then Eve.¹⁴And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.¹⁵Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with

sobriety.

CHAPTER 3 ¹This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.²A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach³Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre but patient, not a brawler, not covetous⁴One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity⁵(For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)⁶Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.⁷Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.⁸Likewise must the deacons be grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre⁹Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.¹⁰And let these also first be proved then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.¹¹Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.¹²Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses

well.¹³For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.¹⁴These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:¹⁵But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.¹⁶And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils²Speaking lies in hypocrisy having their conscience seared with a hot iron³Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.⁴For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:⁵For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.⁶If thou put the

brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.⁷But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness.⁸For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.⁹This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation.¹⁰For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.¹¹These things command and teach.¹²Let no man despise thy youth but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.¹³Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.¹⁴Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.¹⁵Meditate upon these things give thyself wholly to them that thy profiting may appear to all.¹⁶Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father and the younger men as brethren²The elder women as mothers the younger as sisters, with all purity.³Honour widows that are widows indeed.⁴But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.⁵Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.⁶But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth.⁷And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.⁸But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.⁹Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,¹⁰Well reported of for good works if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.¹¹But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will

marry¹²Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.¹³And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.¹⁴I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.¹⁵For some are already turned aside after Satan.¹⁶If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.¹⁷Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.¹⁸For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.¹⁹Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.²⁰Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.²¹I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.²²Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's

sins: keep thyself pure.²³Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.²⁴Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment and some men they follow after.²⁵Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.²And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.³If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness⁴He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,⁵Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.⁶But godliness

with contentment is great gain.⁷For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.⁸And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.⁹But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.¹⁰For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.¹¹But thou, O man of God, flee these things and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.¹²Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.¹³I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession¹⁴That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:¹⁵Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords¹⁶Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man

can approach unto whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.¹⁷Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy¹⁸That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate¹⁹Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.²⁰O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:²¹Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

2 TIMOTHY

CHAPTER 1 ¹Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,²To Timothy, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.³I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without

ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day⁴Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy⁵When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice and I am persuaded that in thee also.⁶Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.⁷For God hath not given us the spirit of fear but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.⁸Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God⁹Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,¹⁰But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:¹¹Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.¹²For the which cause I

also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.¹³Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.¹⁴That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.¹⁵This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.¹⁶The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:¹⁷But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.¹⁸The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.²And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.³Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of

Jesus Christ.⁴No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.⁵And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.⁶The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.⁷Consider what I say and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.⁸Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel:⁹Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds but the word of God is not bound.¹⁰Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.¹¹It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him:¹²If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:¹³If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.¹⁴Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.¹⁵Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of

truth.¹⁶But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.¹⁷And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus¹⁸Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already and overthrow the faith of some.¹⁹Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.²⁰But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth and some to honour, and some to dishonour.²¹If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.²²Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.²³But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.²⁴And the servant of the Lord must not strive but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient,²⁵In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging

of the truth²⁶And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

CHAPTER 3 ¹This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.²For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,³Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,⁴Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God⁵Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.⁶For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,⁷Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.⁸Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.⁹But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs also was.¹⁰But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,¹¹Persecutions,

afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.¹²Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.¹³But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.¹⁴But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them¹⁵And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.¹⁶All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:¹⁷That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

CHAPTER 4 ¹I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom²Preach the word be instant in season, out of season reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.³For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine but after their own lusts shall they

heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears⁴And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.⁵But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.⁶For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.⁷I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:⁸Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.⁹Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:¹⁰For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.¹¹Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.¹²And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.¹³The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.¹⁴Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works:¹⁵Of whom be thou ware also for he hath greatly withstood our words.¹⁶At my first

answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge.¹⁷Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.¹⁸And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.¹⁹Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.²⁰Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.²¹Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.²²The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

TITUS

CHAPTER 1 ¹Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness²In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the

world began³But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour⁴To Titus, mine own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.⁵For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:⁶If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.⁷For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre⁸But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate⁹Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.¹⁰For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:¹¹Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.¹²One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are

alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.¹³This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith¹⁴Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.¹⁵Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure but even their mind and conscience is defiled.¹⁶They profess that they know God but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

CHAPTER 2 ¹But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:²That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.³The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things⁴That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,⁵To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.⁶Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded.⁷In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in

doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,⁸Sound speech, that cannot be condemned that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.⁹Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things not answering again¹⁰Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.¹¹For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,¹²Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world¹³Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ¹⁴Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.¹⁵These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,²To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.³For we

ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.⁴But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,⁵Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost⁶Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour⁷That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.⁸This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.⁹But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law for they are unprofitable and vain.¹⁰A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition reject¹¹Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.¹²When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined

there to winter.¹³Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.¹⁴And let ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.¹⁵All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

PHILEMON

CHAPTER 1 ¹Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellowlabourer,²And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellowsoldier, and to the church in thy house:³Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.⁴I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,⁵Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints⁶That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.⁷For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.⁸Wherefore, though I

might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient,⁹Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.¹⁰I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:¹¹Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:¹²Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:¹³Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:¹⁴But without thy mind would I do nothing that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.¹⁵For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever¹⁶Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?¹⁷If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.¹⁸If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account¹⁹I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.²⁰Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the

Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.²¹ Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.²² But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.²³ There salute thee Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus²⁴ Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellowlabourers.²⁵ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

HEBREWS

CHAPTER 1 ¹God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,² Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds³ Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high⁴ Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.⁵ For

unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?⁶ And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.⁷ And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.⁸ But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.⁹ Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.¹⁰ And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth and the heavens are the works of thine hands:¹¹ They shall perish but thou remainest and they all shall wax old as doth a garment¹² And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.¹³ But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?¹⁴ Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAPTER 2 ¹Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.²For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward³How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him⁴God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?⁵For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.⁶But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?⁷Thou madest him a little lower than the angels thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:⁸Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.⁹But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with

glory and honour that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.¹⁰For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.¹¹For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,¹²Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.¹³And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.¹⁴Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil¹⁵And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.¹⁶For verily he took not on him the nature of angels but he took on him the seed of Abraham.¹⁷Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.¹⁸For in that

he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus²Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house.³For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.⁴For every house is builded by some man but he that built all things is God.⁵And Moses verily was faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after⁶But Christ as a son over his own house whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.⁷Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice,⁸Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:⁹When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.¹⁰Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in their heart and they have not known my ways.¹¹So I

sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.)¹²Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.¹³But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.¹⁴For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end¹⁵While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.¹⁶For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.¹⁷But with whom was he grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?¹⁸And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?¹⁹So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.²For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.³For we which have believed do enter into

rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.⁴For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.⁵And in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest.⁶Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:⁷Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.⁸For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.⁹There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.¹⁰For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his.¹¹Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.¹²For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.¹³Neither is

there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.¹⁴Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.¹⁵For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.¹⁶Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAPTER 5 ¹For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:²Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.³And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.⁴And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.⁵So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.⁶As

he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.⁷Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared⁸Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered⁹And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him¹⁰Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.¹¹Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.¹²For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.¹³For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.¹⁴But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection not laying again the

foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,²Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.³And this will we do, if God permit.⁴For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,⁵And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,⁶If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.⁷For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:⁸But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing whose end is to be burned.⁹But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.¹⁰For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.¹¹And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full

assurance of hope unto the end:¹²That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.¹³For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself,¹⁴Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.¹⁵And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.¹⁶For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.¹⁷Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath:¹⁸That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:¹⁹Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil²⁰Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAPTER 7 ¹For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the

slaughter of the kings, and blessed him²To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace³Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life but made like unto the Son of God abideth a priest continually.⁴Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.⁵And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:⁶But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.⁷And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.⁸And here men that die receive tithes but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.⁹And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.¹⁰For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.¹¹If therefore perfection were by the

Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?¹²For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.¹³For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.¹⁴For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.¹⁵And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,¹⁶Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.¹⁷For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.¹⁸For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.¹⁹For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did by the which we draw nigh unto God.²⁰And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest:²¹(For those priests were made without an oath but this with an oath by him that said unto

him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)²²By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.²³And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:²⁴But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.²⁵Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.²⁶For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens²⁷Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.²⁸For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

CHAPTER 8 ¹Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens²A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true

tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.³For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.⁴For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:⁵Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.⁶But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.⁷For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.⁸For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:⁹Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.¹⁰For this is the covenant that I will make with the

house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:¹¹And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.¹²For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.¹³In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

CHAPTER 9 ¹Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.²For there was a tabernacle made the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread which is called the sanctuary.³And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all⁴Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant⁵And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the

mercyseat of which we cannot now speak particularly.⁶Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.⁷But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people:⁸The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:⁹Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience¹⁰Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation.¹¹But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building¹²Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.¹³For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean,

sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:¹⁴How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?¹⁵And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.¹⁶For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.¹⁷For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.¹⁸Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood.¹⁹For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,²⁰Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.²¹Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.²²And almost all things are by the law purged with blood and without shedding of blood is no remission.²³It was

therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.²⁴For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:²⁵Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others²⁶For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.²⁷And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:²⁸So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

CHAPTER 10 ¹For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.²For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should

have had no more conscience of sins.³But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.⁴For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.⁵Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:⁶In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure.⁷Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.⁸Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein which are offered by the law⁹Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.¹⁰By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.¹¹And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:¹²But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God¹³From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.¹⁴For by one offering he hath perfected for

ever them that are sanctified.¹⁵Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,¹⁶This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them¹⁷And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.¹⁸Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.¹⁹Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,²⁰By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh²¹And having an high priest over the house of God²²Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.²³Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering (for he is faithful that promised)²⁴And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:²⁵Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.²⁶For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the

truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,²⁷But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.²⁸He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses:²⁹Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?³⁰For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.³¹It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.³²But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions³³Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.³⁴For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.³⁵Cast not away therefore your confidence, which

hath great recompence of reward.³⁶For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.³⁷For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.³⁸Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.³⁹But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.²For by it the elders obtained a good report.³Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.⁴By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.⁵By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.⁶But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe

that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.⁷By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.⁸By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed and he went out, not knowing whither he went.⁹By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:¹⁰For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.¹¹Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.¹²Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.¹³These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and

embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.¹⁴For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.¹⁵And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.¹⁶But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.¹⁷By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son,¹⁸Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:¹⁹Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead from whence also he received him in a figure.²⁰By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.²¹By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.²²By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel and gave commandment concerning his bones.²³By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a

proper child and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.²⁴By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter²⁵Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season²⁶Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.²⁷By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.²⁸Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.²⁹By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.³⁰By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.³¹By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.³²And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets:³³Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought

righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,³⁴Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.³⁵Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance that they might obtain a better resurrection:³⁶And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:³⁷They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins being destitute, afflicted, tormented³⁸(Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.³⁹And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:⁴⁰God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAPTER 12 ¹Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so

easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,²Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.³For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.⁴Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.⁵And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:⁶For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.⁷If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?⁸But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.⁹Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?¹⁰For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure but he for our profit, that

we might be partakers of his holiness.¹¹Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.¹²Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees¹³And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way but let it rather be healed.¹⁴Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:¹⁵Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled¹⁶Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.¹⁷For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.¹⁸For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,¹⁹And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words which voice they that heard intreated that the word should not

be spoken to them any more:²⁰(For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:²¹And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)²²But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,²³To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,²⁴And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.²⁵See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven:²⁶Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.²⁷And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.²⁸Wherefore we

receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:²⁹For our God is a consuming fire.

CHAPTER 13 ¹Let brotherly love continue.²Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.³Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.⁴Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.⁵Let your conversation be without covetousness and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.⁶So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.⁷Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.⁸Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.⁹Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace not with

meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.¹⁰We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.¹¹For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.¹²Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.¹³Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.¹⁴For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.¹⁵By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name.¹⁶But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.¹⁷Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.¹⁸Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.¹⁹But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.²⁰Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord

1 PETER

Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,²¹Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.²²And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.²³Know ye that our brother Timothy is set at liberty with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.²⁴Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.²⁵Grace be with you all. Amen.



CHAPTER 1 ¹Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,²Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.³Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,⁴To an inheritance incorruptible, and

undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,⁵Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.⁶Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:⁷That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:⁸Whom having not seen, ye love in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:⁹Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.¹⁰Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you:¹¹Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.¹²Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent

down from heaven which things the angels desire to look into.¹³Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ¹⁴As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:¹⁵But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation¹⁶Because it is written, Be ye holy for I am holy.¹⁷And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:¹⁸Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers¹⁹But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:²⁰Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,²¹Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory that your faith and hope might be in God.²²Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth

through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:²³Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.²⁴For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:²⁵But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,²As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:³If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.⁴To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,⁵Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.⁶Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.⁷Unto you therefore

which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,⁸And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.⁹But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:¹⁰Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.¹¹Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul¹²Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.¹³Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme¹⁴Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.¹⁵For so is the

will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:¹⁶As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.¹⁷Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.¹⁸Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.¹⁹For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.²⁰For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.²¹For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:²²Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:²³Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again when he suffered, he threatened not but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:²⁴Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.²⁵For ye were as sheep going astray but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives²While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.³Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel⁴But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.⁵For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:⁶Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.⁷Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life that your prayers be not hindered.⁸Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous:⁹Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for

railing: but contrariwise blessing knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.¹⁰For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:¹¹Let him eschew evil, and do good let him seek peace, and ensue it.¹²For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.¹³And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?¹⁴But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled¹⁵But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:¹⁶Having a good conscience that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.¹⁷For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.¹⁸For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:¹⁹By which also he

went and preached unto the spirits in prison²⁰Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.²¹The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:²²Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin²That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.³For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:⁴Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you:⁵Who shall

give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.⁶For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.⁷But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.⁸And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.⁹Use hospitality one to another without grudging.¹⁰As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.¹¹If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.¹²Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:¹³But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.¹⁴If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon

you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.¹⁵But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.¹⁶Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed but let him glorify God on this behalf.¹⁷For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?¹⁸And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?¹⁹Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAPTER 5 ¹The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:²Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind³Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.⁴And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown

of glory that fadeth not away.⁵Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.⁶Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:⁷Casting all your care upon him for he careth for you.⁸Be sober, be vigilant because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:⁹Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.¹⁰But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.¹¹To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.¹²By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.¹³The church that is at Babylon, elected together with you, saluteth you and so doth Marcus my son.¹⁴Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity.

Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

2 PETER

CHAPTER 1 ¹Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:²Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,³According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:⁴Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.⁵And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue and to virtue knowledge⁶And to knowledge temperance and to temperance patience and to patience godliness⁷And to godliness brotherly kindness and to brotherly kindness charity.⁸For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor

unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.⁹But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.¹⁰Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:¹¹For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.¹²Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.¹³Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance¹⁴Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.¹⁵Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.¹⁶For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.¹⁷For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to

him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.¹⁸And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.¹⁹We have also a more sure word of prophecy whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:²⁰Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.²¹For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER 2 ¹But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.²And many shall follow their pernicious ways by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.³And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.⁴For if God

spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment⁵And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly⁶And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly⁷And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:⁸(For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds)⁹The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:¹⁰But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.¹¹Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.¹²But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the

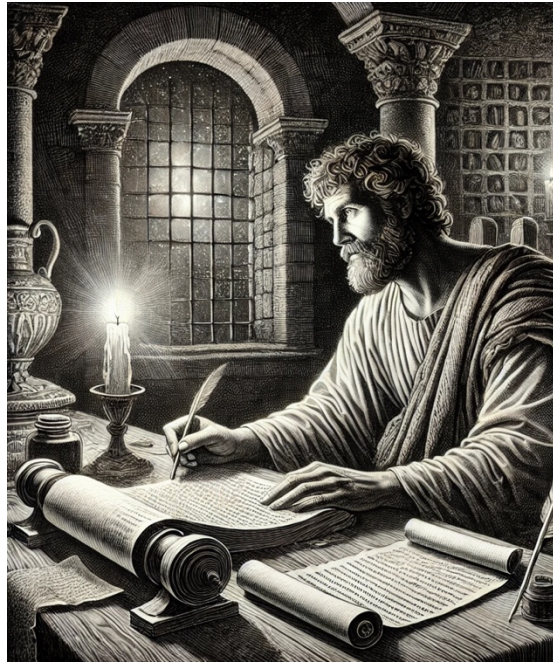
things that they understand not and shall utterly perish in their own corruption¹³And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you¹⁴Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices cursed children:¹⁵Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness¹⁶But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.¹⁷These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.¹⁸For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.¹⁹While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in

bondage.²⁰For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.²¹For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.²²But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAPTER 3 ¹This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:²That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:³Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,⁴And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.⁵For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word

of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:⁶Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:⁷But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.⁸But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.⁹The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.¹⁰But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.¹¹Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,¹²Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?¹³Nevertheless we,

according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.¹⁴Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.¹⁵And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you¹⁶As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.¹⁷Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.¹⁸But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.



CHAPTER 1 ¹That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life²(For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)³That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.⁴And these things write we unto you, that your joy

may be full.⁵This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.⁶If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:⁷But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.⁸If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.⁹If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.¹⁰If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAPTER 2 ¹My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:²And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.³And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.⁴He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.⁵But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of

God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.⁶He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.⁷Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.⁸Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.⁹He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.¹⁰He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.¹¹But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.¹²I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.¹³I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.¹⁴I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the

beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.¹⁵ Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.¹⁶ For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.¹⁷ And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.¹⁸ Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists whereby we know that it is the last time.¹⁹ They went out from us, but they were not of us for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.²⁰ But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.²¹ I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.²² Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.²³ Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the

Father: (but) he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.²⁴ Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.²⁵ And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.²⁶ These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.²⁷ But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.²⁸ And now, little children, abide in him that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.²⁹ If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.² Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we

know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him for we shall see him as he is.³And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.⁴Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.⁵And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins and in him is no sin.⁶Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.⁷Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.⁸He that committeth sin is of the devil for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.⁹Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.¹⁰In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.¹¹For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.¹²Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he

him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.¹³Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.¹⁴We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death.¹⁵Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.¹⁶Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.¹⁷But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?¹⁸My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue but in deed and in truth.¹⁹And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.²⁰For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.²¹Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God.²²And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.²³And this is his commandment, That we should

believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.²⁴ And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAPTER 4 ¹Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.² Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:³ And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come and even now already is it in the world.⁴ Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.⁵ They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.⁶ We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.⁷ Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God and

every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.⁸ He that loveth not knoweth not God for God is love.⁹ In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.¹⁰ Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.¹¹ Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.¹² No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.¹³ Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.¹⁴ And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.¹⁵ Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.¹⁶ And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.¹⁷ Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.¹⁸ There is no fear in love but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear

hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.¹⁹We love him, because he first loved us.²⁰If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?²¹And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.²By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.³For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.⁴For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.⁵Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?⁶This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.⁷For there are three that bear record in

heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.⁸And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.⁹If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.¹⁰He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.¹¹And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.¹²He that hath the Son hath life and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.¹³These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.¹⁴And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:¹⁵And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.¹⁶If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I

do not say that he shall pray for it.¹⁷All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.¹⁸We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.¹⁹And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.²⁰And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.²¹Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

2 JOHN

CHAPTER 1 ¹The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth²For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.³Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.⁴I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.⁵And now I

beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.⁶And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.⁷For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.⁸Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.⁹Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.¹⁰If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:¹¹For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.¹²Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.¹³The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

3 JOHN

CHAPTER 1 ¹The elder unto the wellbeloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.²Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.³For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.⁴I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.⁵Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers⁶Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:⁷Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.⁸We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.⁹I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.¹⁰Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the

church.¹¹Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.¹²Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear record and ye know that our record is true.¹³I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:¹⁴But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

JAMES

CHAPTER 1 ¹James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.²My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations³Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.⁴But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.⁵If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not and it shall be given him.⁶But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea

driven with the wind and tossed.⁷For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.⁸A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.⁹Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:¹⁰But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.¹¹For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.¹²Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.¹³Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:¹⁴But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.¹⁵Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.¹⁶Do not err, my beloved brethren.¹⁷Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.¹⁸Of his own will begat he

us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.¹⁹Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:²⁰For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.²¹Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.²²But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.²³For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:²⁴For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.²⁵But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.²⁶If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.²⁷Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAPTER 2 ¹My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.²For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment³And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:⁴Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?⁵Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?⁶But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?⁷Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?⁸If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:⁹But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.¹⁰For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.¹¹For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou

commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.¹²So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.¹³For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.¹⁴What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?¹⁵If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,¹⁶And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body what doth it profit?¹⁷Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.¹⁸Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.¹⁹Thou believest that there is one God thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.²⁰But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?²¹Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?²²Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?²³And the scripture was fulfilled which saith,

Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.²⁴Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.²⁵Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?²⁶For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAPTER 3 ¹My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.²For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.³Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us and we turn about their whole body.⁴Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.⁵Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!⁶And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that

it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature and it is set on fire of hell.⁷For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:⁸But the tongue can no man tame it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.⁹Therewith bless we God, even the Father and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.¹⁰Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.¹¹Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?¹²Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.¹³Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.¹⁴But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.¹⁵This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.¹⁶For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.¹⁷But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good

fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.¹⁸And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAPTER 4 ¹From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?²Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.³Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.⁴Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.⁵Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?⁶But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.⁷Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.⁸Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners and purify your hearts, ye double minded.⁹Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to

heaviness.¹⁰Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.¹¹Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.¹²There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?¹³Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:¹⁴Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.¹⁵For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.¹⁶But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.¹⁷Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAPTER 5 ¹Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.²Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are motheaten.³Your gold and silver is cankered and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were

fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.⁴Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.⁵Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.⁶Ye have condemned and killed the just and he doth not resist you.⁷Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.⁸Be ye also patient stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.⁹Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.¹⁰Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.¹¹Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.¹²But above all things, my brethren, swear not,

neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea and your nay, nay lest ye fall into condemnation.¹³Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.¹⁴Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord.¹⁵And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.¹⁶Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.¹⁷Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.¹⁸And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.¹⁹Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him²⁰Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

JUDE

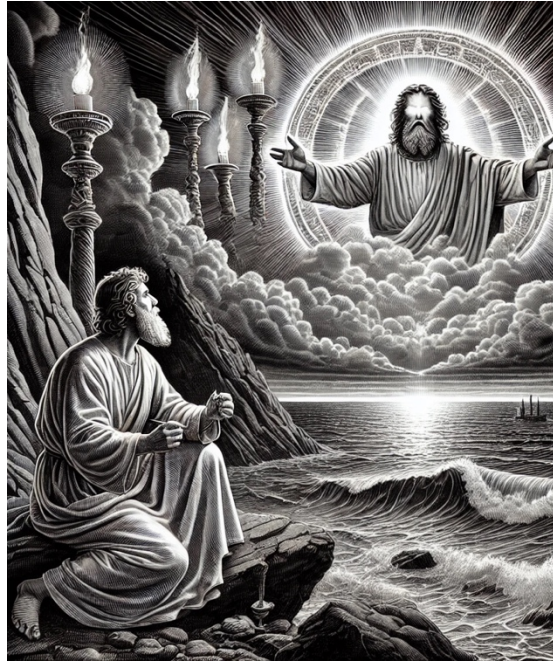
CHAPTER 1 ¹Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:²Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.³Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.⁴For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.⁵I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.⁶And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.⁷Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication,

and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.⁸Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.⁹Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.¹⁰But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.¹¹Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.¹²These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots.¹³Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.¹⁴And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,¹⁵To

execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.¹⁶These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.¹⁷But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ¹⁸How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.¹⁹These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.²⁰But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,²¹Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.²²And of some have compassion, making a difference:²³And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.²⁴Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,²⁵To the only

wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

REVELATION



CHAPTER 1 ¹The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:²Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.³Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those

things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.⁴ John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne⁵ And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,⁶ And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.⁷ Behold, he cometh with clouds and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.⁸ I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.⁹ I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.¹⁰ I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,¹¹ Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and,

What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.¹² And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks¹³ And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.¹⁴ His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow and his eyes were as a flame of fire¹⁵ And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace and his voice as the sound of many waters.¹⁶ And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.¹⁷ And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not I am the first and the last:¹⁸ I am he that liveth, and was dead and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen and have the keys of hell and of death.¹⁹ Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be

hereafter²⁰The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

CHAPTER 2 ¹Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks²I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:³And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.⁴Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.⁵Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.⁶But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.⁷He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches

To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.⁸And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive⁹I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.¹⁰Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.¹¹He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.¹²And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges¹³I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.¹⁴But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine

of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.¹⁵ So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.¹⁶ Repent or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.¹⁷ He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.¹⁸ And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass¹⁹ I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works and the last to be more than the first.²⁰ Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.²¹ And I gave her space to repent of her fornication and she repented not.²² Behold, I will cast her into a

bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.²³ And I will kill her children with death and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.²⁴ But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak I will put upon you none other burden.²⁵ But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.²⁶ And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:²⁷ And he shall rule them with a rod of iron as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.²⁸ And I will give him the morning star.²⁹ He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER 3 ¹And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.² Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I

have not found thy works perfect before God.³Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.⁴Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.⁵He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.⁶He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.⁷And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth and shutteth, and no man openeth⁸I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.⁹Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy

feet, and to know that I have loved thee.¹⁰Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.¹¹Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.¹²Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.¹³He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.¹⁴And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God¹⁵I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.¹⁶So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.¹⁷Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:¹⁸I counsel thee to buy of me gold

tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.¹⁹As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.²⁰Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.²¹To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.²²He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER 4 ¹After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.²And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.³And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.⁴And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the

seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment and they had on their heads crowns of gold.⁵And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.⁶And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.⁷And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.⁸And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.⁹And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,¹⁰The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,¹¹Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all

things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

CHAPTER 5 ¹And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.²And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?³And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.⁴And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.⁵And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.⁶And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.⁷And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.⁸And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps,

and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.⁹And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation¹⁰And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.¹¹And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands ¹²Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.¹³And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.¹⁴And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAPTER 6 ¹And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.²And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.³And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.⁴And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.⁵And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.⁶And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.⁷And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.⁸And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.⁹And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:¹⁰And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?¹¹And white robes were given unto every one of them and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.¹²And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood¹³And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.¹⁴And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.¹⁵And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the

dens and in the rocks of the mountains¹⁶And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:¹⁷For the great day of his wrath is come and who shall be able to stand?

CHAPTER 7 ¹And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.²And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,³Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.⁴And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.⁵Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.⁶Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of

Nephtalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.⁷Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.⁸Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.⁹After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands¹⁰And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.¹¹And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,¹²Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.¹³And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came

they?¹⁴And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.¹⁵Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.¹⁶They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.¹⁷For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAPTER 8 ¹And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.²And I saw the seven angels which stood before God and to them were given seven trumpets.³And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.⁴And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.⁵And the

angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.⁶And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.⁷The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.⁸And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood⁹And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died and the third part of the ships were destroyed.¹⁰And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters¹¹And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.¹²And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third

part of the stars so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.¹³And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

CHAPTER 9 ¹And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.²And he opened the bottomless pit and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.³And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.⁴And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.⁵And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a

man.⁶And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.⁷And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.⁸And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.⁹And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.¹⁰And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.¹¹And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.¹²One woe is past and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.¹³And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,¹⁴Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.¹⁵And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour,

and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.¹⁶And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.¹⁷And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.¹⁸By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.¹⁹For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.²⁰And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:²¹Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAPTER 10 ¹And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head,

and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:²And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,³And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.⁴And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.⁵And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,⁶And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:⁷But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.⁸And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.⁹And I went unto the angel,

and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.¹⁰ And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.¹¹ And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAPTER 11 ¹And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.² But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.³ And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.⁴ These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.⁵ And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner

be killed.⁶ These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.⁷ And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.⁸ And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.⁹ And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.¹⁰ And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.¹¹ And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet and great fear fell upon them which saw them.¹² And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud and their enemies beheld them.¹³ And the same hour was

there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.¹⁴The second woe is past and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.¹⁵And the seventh angel sounded and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ and he shall reign for ever and ever.¹⁶And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,¹⁷Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.¹⁸And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.¹⁹And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and

thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAPTER 12 ¹And there appeared a great wonder in heaven a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:²And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.³And there appeared another wonder in heaven and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.⁴And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.⁵And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.⁶And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.⁷And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon and the dragon fought and his angels,⁸And prevailed not neither was their place found any more in heaven.⁹And the great

dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.¹⁰And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.¹¹And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony and they loved not their lives unto the death.¹²Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.¹³And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.¹⁴And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.¹⁵And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of

the flood.¹⁶And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.¹⁷And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER 13 ¹And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.²And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.³And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.⁴And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?⁵And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies and power was

given unto him to continue forty and two months.⁶And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.⁷And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.⁸And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.⁹If any man have an ear, let him hear.¹⁰He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.¹¹And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.¹²And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.¹³And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,¹⁴And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast saying

to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.¹⁵And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.¹⁶And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:¹⁷And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.¹⁸Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

CHAPTER 14 ¹And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.²And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:³And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the

elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.⁴These are they which were not defiled with women for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.⁵And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.⁶And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,⁷Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.⁸And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.⁹And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,¹⁰The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without

mixture into the cup of his indignation and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:¹¹And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.¹²Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.¹³And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours and their works do follow them.¹⁴And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.¹⁵And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap for the harvest of the earth is ripe.¹⁶And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth and the earth was reaped.¹⁷And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp

sickle.¹⁸And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth for her grapes are fully ripe.¹⁹And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.²⁰And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

CHAPTER 15 ¹And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues for in them is filled up the wrath of God.²And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.³And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.⁴Who shall not fear thee,

O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee for thy judgments are made manifest.⁵And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:⁶And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.⁷And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.⁸And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAPTER 16 ¹And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.²And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.³And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea and it became as the blood of a

dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.⁴And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters and they became blood.⁵And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.⁶For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink for they are worthy.⁷And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.⁸And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.⁹And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.¹⁰And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast and his kingdom was full of darkness and they gnawed their tongues for pain,¹¹And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.¹²And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.¹³And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs

come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.¹⁴For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.¹⁵Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.¹⁶And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.¹⁷And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.¹⁸And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.¹⁹And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.²⁰And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.²¹And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a

talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAPTER 17 ¹And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:²With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.³So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.⁴And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:⁵And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.⁶And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw

her, I wondered with great admiration.⁷And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.⁸The beast that thou sawest was, and is not and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.⁹And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.¹⁰And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.¹¹And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.¹²And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.¹³These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.¹⁴These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings:

and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.¹⁵And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.¹⁶And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.¹⁷For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.¹⁸And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER 18 ¹And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power and the earth was lightened with his glory.²And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.³For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through

the abundance of her delicacies.⁴And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.⁵For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.⁶Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.⁷How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.⁸Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.⁹And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,¹⁰Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.¹¹And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her for no man buyeth their merchandise any

more:¹²The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,¹³And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.¹⁴And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.¹⁵The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,¹⁶And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!¹⁷For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,¹⁸And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!¹⁹And they cast dust on their

heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.²⁰Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets for God hath avenged you on her.²¹And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.²²And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee²³And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.²⁴And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAPTER 19 ¹And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying,

Alleluia Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:²For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.³And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.⁴And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen Alleluia.⁵And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.⁶And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.⁷Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.⁸And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.⁹And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.¹⁰And I

fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.¹¹And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.¹²His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.¹³And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.¹⁴And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.¹⁵And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.¹⁶And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.¹⁷And I saw an angel standing in the sun and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the

supper of the great God¹⁸ That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.¹⁹ And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.²⁰ And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.²¹ And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAPTER 20 ¹And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.² And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,³ And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the

nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.⁴ And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.⁵ But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.⁶ Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.⁷ And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,⁸ And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.⁹ And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from

God out of heaven, and devoured them.¹⁰And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.¹¹And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away and there was found no place for them.¹²And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.¹³And the sea gave up the dead which were in it and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.¹⁴And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.¹⁵And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER 21 ¹And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away and there was no more sea.²And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven,

prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.³And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.⁴And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.⁵And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.⁶And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.⁷He that overcometh shall inherit all things and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.⁸But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.⁹And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I

will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.¹⁰And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,¹¹Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal¹²And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:¹³On the east three gates on the north three gates on the south three gates and on the west three gates.¹⁴And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.¹⁵And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.¹⁶And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.¹⁷And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.¹⁸And the building of the wall of it was of

jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.¹⁹And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper the second, sapphire the third, a chalcedony the fourth, an emerald²⁰The fifth, sardonyx the sixth, sardius the seventh, chrysolite the eighth, beryl the ninth, a topaz the tenth, a chrysoprasus the eleventh, a jacinth the twelfth, an amethyst.²¹And the twelve gates were twelve pearls every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.²²And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.²³And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.²⁴And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.²⁵And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.²⁶And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.²⁷And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh

a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

CHAPTER 22 ¹And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.²In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.³And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it and his servants shall serve him:⁴And they shall see his face and his name shall be in their foreheads.⁵And there shall be no night there and they need no candle, neither light of the sun for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.⁶And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.⁷Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keep the sayings of the prophecy of this book.⁸And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.⁹Then saith he

unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.¹⁰And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.¹¹He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.¹²And, behold, I come quickly and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.¹³I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.¹⁴Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.¹⁵For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.¹⁶I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.¹⁷And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.¹⁸For I testify

unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:¹⁹And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.²⁰He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF CLEMENT TO THE CORINTHIANS



CHAPTER 1 ¹Clement commends them for their excellent order and piety in Christ, before their schism broke out. THE Church of God which is at Rome, to the Church of God which is at Corinth, elect, sanctified by the will of God, through Jesus Christ our Lord: grace and peace from the Almighty God, by Jesus Christ, be multiplied unto you. ² Brethren, the sudden and unexpected dangers and calamities that have fallen upon us, have, we fear, made us the more slow in our

consideration of those things which you inquired of us: ³ As also of that wicked and detestable sedition, so unbecoming the elect of God, which a few headstrong and self-willed men have fomented to such a degree of madness, that your venerable and renowned name, so worthy of all men to be beloved, is greatly blasphemed thereby. ⁴ For who that has ever been among you has not experienced the firmness of your faith, and its fruitfulness in all good works and admired the temper and moderation of your religion in Christ and published abroad the magnificence of your hospitality and thought you happy in your perfect and certain knowledge of the Gospel? ⁵ For ye did all things without respect of persons, and walked according to the laws of God being subject to those who had the rule over you, and giving the honour that was fitting to the aged among you. ⁶ Ye commanded the young men to think those things that were modest and grave. ⁷ The women ye exhorted to do all things with an unblameable, and seemly, and pure conscience loving their own husbands, as was fitting: and that keeping themselves within the bounds of a due obedience, they should order their houses gravely, with all discretion. ⁸ Ye

were all of you humbleminded, not boasting of anything desiring rather to be subject than to govern to give than to receive being a content with the portion God hath dispensed to you: ⁹ And hearkening diligently to his word, ye were enlarged in your bowels, having his sufferings always before your eyes. ¹⁰ Thus a firm, and blessed, and profitable peace was given unto you: and an unsatiable desire of doing good and a plentiful effusion of the Holy Ghost was upon all of you. ¹¹ And being full of good designs, ye did with, great readiness of mind, and with a religious confidence stretch forth your hands to God Almighty beseeching him to be merciful unto you, if in anything ye had unwillingly sinned against him. ¹² Ye contended day and night for the whole brotherhood that with compassion and a good conscience, the number of his elect might be saved. ¹³ Ye were sincere, and without offence towards each other not mindful of injuries all sedition and schism was an abomination unto you. ¹⁴ Ye bewailed everyone his neighbours' sins, esteeming their defects your own. ¹⁵ Ye were kind one to another without grudging being ready to every good work. And being adorned with a

conversation altogether virtuous and religious, ye did all things in the fear of God whose I commandments were written upon the tables of your heart.

CHAPTER 2 ¹All honour and enlargement was given unto you and so was fulfilled that which is written, my beloved did eat and drink, he was enlarged and waxed fat, and he kicked. ² From hence came emulation, and envy, and strife, and sedition persecution and disorder, war and captivity. ³ So they who were of no renown, lifted up themselves against the honourable those of no reputation against those who were in respect the foolish against the wise the young men against the aged. ⁴ Therefore righteousness and peace are departed from you, because everyone hath forsaken the fear of God and is grown blind in his faith nor walketh by the rule of God's commandments nor liveth as is fitting in Christ: ⁵ But every one follows his own wicked lusts: having taken up an unjust and wicked envy, by which death first entered into the world.

CHAPTER 3 ¹Envy and emulation the original of all strife and disorder. Examples of the

mischiefs they have occasioned. FOR thus it is written, And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of the fat thereof: ² And the Lord had respect unto Abel, and to his offering. But unto Cain and unto his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very sorrowful, and his countenance fell. ³ And the Lord said unto Cain, Why art thou sorrowful? And why is thy countenance fallen? If thou shalt offer aright, but not divide aright, hast thou not sinned? Hold thy peace: unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him. ⁴ And Cain said unto Abel his brother, Let us go down into the field. And it came to pass, as they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. ⁵ Ye see, brethren, how envy and emulation wrought the death of a brother. For this, our father Jacob fled from the face of his brother Esau. ⁶ It was this that caused Joseph to be persecuted even unto death, and to come into bondage. Envy forced "Moses to flee from the face of Pharaoh king of Egypt, when he heard, his own countryman ask him, "Who made thee a Judge, and a ruler over us? Wilt thou kill

me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday? ⁷ Through envy Aaron and Miriam were shut out of the camp, from the rest of the congregation seven days. ⁸ Emulation's sent Dathan and Abiram quick into the grave because they raised up a sedition against Moses the servant of God. ⁹ For this, David was not only hated of strangers, but was persecuted even by Saul the king of Israel. ¹⁰ But not to insist upon ancient examples, let us come to those worthies that have been nearest to us and take the brave examples of our own age. ¹¹ Through zeal and envy, the most faithful and righteous pillars of the church have been persecuted even to the most grievous deaths. ¹² Let us set before our eyes, the holy Apostles Peter by unjust envy underwent not one or two, but many sufferings till at last being martyred, he went to the place of glory that was due unto him. ¹³ For the same cause did Paul in like manner receive the reward of his patience. Seven times he was in bonds he was whipped, was stoned he preached both in the East and in the West leaving behind him the glorious report of his faith: ¹⁴ And so having taught the whole world righteousness, and for that end travelled even to

the utmost bounds of the West he at last suffered martyrdom by the command of the governors, ¹⁵ And departed out of the world, and went unto his holy place having become a most eminent pattern of patience unto all ages. ¹⁶ To these Holy Apostles were joined a very great number of others, who having through envy undergone in like manner many pains and torments, have left a glorious example to us. ¹⁷ For this, not only men but women have been persecuted and having suffered very grievous and cruel punishments, have finished the course of their faith with firmness and though weak in body, yet received a glorious reward. ¹⁸ This has alienated the minds even of women from their husbands and changed what was once said by our father Adam This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. ¹⁹ In a word, envy and strife, have overturned whole cities, and rooted out great nations from off the earth.

CHAPTER 4 ¹These things, beloved, we write unto you, not only for your instruc - tion, but also for our own remembrance. ² For we are all in the same lists, and the same combat is prepared for us all. ³ Wherefore let us lay aside all vain and empty cares

and let us come up to the glorious and venerable rule of our holy calling. ⁴ Let us consider what is good, and acceptable and well-pleasing in the sight of him that made us. ⁵ Let us look steadfastly to the blood of Christ, and see how precious his blood is in the sight of God: which being shed for our salvation, has obtained the grace of repentance for all the world. ⁶ Let us search into all the ages that have gone before us and learn that our Lord has in every one of them still given place for repentance to all such as would turn to him. ⁷ Noah preached repentance and as many as hearkened to him were saved. Jonah denounced destruction against the Ninevites. ⁸ Howbeit they repenting of their sins, appeased God by their prayers: and were saved, though they were strangers to the covenant of God. ⁹ Hence we find how all the ministers of the grace of God have spoken by the Holy Spirit of repentance. And even the Lord of all, has himself declared with an oath concerning it ¹⁰ As I live, saith the Lord, I desire not the death of a sinner, but that he should repent. Adding farther this good sentence, saying Turn from your iniquity, O house of Israel. ¹¹ Say unto the children of my people, though

your sins should reach from earth to heaven and though they shall be redder than scarlet, and blacker than sackcloth yet if ye shall turn to me with all your heart, and shall call me father, I will hearken to you, as to a holy people. ¹² And in another place he saith on this wise: wash ye, make you clean put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes cease to do evil, learn to do well seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow. ¹³ Come now and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow though they be as red as crimson, they shall be as wool. ¹⁴ If ye be willing and obedient ye shall eat the good of the land but, if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it. ¹⁵ These things has God established by his Almighty will, desiring that all his beloved should come to repentance.

CHAPTER 5 ¹He sets before them the examples of holy men, whose piety is recorded in the Scripture. WHEREFORE let us obey his excellent and glorious will and imploring his mercy and goodness, let us fall down upon our faces before him, and cast

ourselves upon his mercy laying aside all vanity, and contention, and envy which leads unto death.

² Let us look up to those who have the most perfectly ministered to his excellent glory. Let us take Enoch for our example who being found righteous in obedience, was translated, and his death was not known. ³ Noah being proved to be faithful, did by his ministry, preach regeneration to the world and the Lord saved by him all the living creatures, that went with one accord into the ark.

⁴ Abraham, who was called God's friend, was in like manner found faithful inasmuch as he obeyed the commands of God. ⁵ By obedience he went out of his own country, and from his own kindred, and from his father's house that so forsaking a small country, and a weak affinity, and a little house, he might inherit the promises of God. ⁶ For thus God said unto him "get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will show thee." ⁷ "And, I will make thee a great nation, and will bless thee, and make thy name great, and thou shalt be blessed. And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse them that curse thee and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed," ⁸ And again when he

separated himself from Lot, God said unto him I Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward, for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. ⁹ And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth, so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. ¹⁰ And again he saith: and God brought forth Abraham, and said unto him look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: so shall thy seed be. ¹¹ And Abraham believed God, and it was counted to him for righteousness. ¹² Through faith and hospitality he had a son given him in his old age and through obedience he offered him up in sacrifice to God, upon one of the mountains which God showed into him.

CHAPTER 6 ¹Redemption for such as have been eminent for their faith, kindness, and charity to their neighbours. BY hospitality and goodliness was Lot saved out of Sodom, when all the country round about was destroyed by fire and brimstone. ² The Lord thereby making it manifest, that he will not forsake those that trust in him but will

bring the disobedient to punishment and correction. ³ For his wife who went out with him, being of a different mind, and not continuing in the same obedience, was for that reason set forth for an example, being turned into a pillar of salt unto this day. ⁴ That so all men may know, that those who are double minded, and distrustful of the power of God, are prepared for condemnation, and to be a sign to all succeeding ages. ⁵ By faith and hospitality was Rahab the harlot saved. For when the spies were sent by Joshua the son of Nun to search out Jericho, and the king of Jericho knew that they were come to spy out his country, he sent men to take them, so that they might be put to death. ⁶ Rahab therefore, being hospitable, received them, and hid them under the stalks of flax, on the top of her house. ⁷ And when the messengers that were sent by the king came unto her, and asked her, saying, There came men unto thee to spy out the land, bring them forth, for so hath the king commanded: She answered, The two men whom ye seek came unto me, but presently they departed, and are gone: Not discovering them unto them. ⁸ Then she said to the spies, I know that the Lord your God has given

this city into your hands for the fear of you is fallen upon all that dwell therein. When, therefore, ye shall have taken it, ye shall save me and my father's house. ⁹ And they answered her, saying, It shall be as thou hast spoken unto us, Therefore, when thou shalt know that we are near, thou shalt gather all thy family together, upon the housetop and they shall be saved: but all that shall be found without thy house shall be destroyed. ¹⁰ And they gave her moreover a sign, that she should hang out of her house a scarlet rope, showing thereby, that by the blood of our Lord, there should be redemption to all that believe and hope in God. Ye see, beloved, how there was not only faith, but prophesy too in this woman.

CHAPTER 7 ¹What rules are given for leading a holy life. LET us, therefore, humble ourselves, brethren, laying aside all pride, and boasting, and foolishness, and anger: And let us do as it is written. ² For thus saith the Holy Spirit Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, nor the strong man in his strength, nor the rich man in his riches but let him that glorieth, glory in the Lord, to seek him, and to do judgment and justice. ³ Above all, remembering the

words of the Lord Jesus, which he spake concerning equity and long suffering, saying, ⁴ Be ye merciful, and ye shall obtain mercy forgive, and ye shall be forgiven as ye do, so shall it be done unto you as ye give, so shall it be given unto you as ye judge, so shall ye be judged as ye are kind to others, so shall God be kind to you with what measure ye mete, with the same shall it be measured to you again. ⁵ By this command, and by these rules, let us establish ourselves, that so we may always walk obediently to his holy words being humble minded: ⁶ For so says the Holy Scripture upon whom shall I look, even upon him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and that trembles at my word. ⁷ It is, therefore, just and righteous, men and brethren, that we should become obedient unto God, rather than follow such as through pride and sedition, have made themselves the ring-leaders of a detestable emulation. ⁸ For it is not an ordinary harm that we shall do ourselves, but rather a very great danger that we shall run, if we shall rashly give up ourselves to the wills of men, who promote strife and seditions, to turn us aside from that which is fitting. ⁹ But let us be kind to one another, according to the compassion and

sweetness of him that made us. ¹⁰ For it is written, The merciful shall inherit the earth and they that are without evil shall be left upon it: but the transgressors shall perish from off the face of it. ¹¹ And again he saith, I have seen the wicked in great power and spreading himself like the cedar of Libanus. I passed by, and lo! he was not I sought his place, but it could not be found. ¹² Keep innocently, and do the thing that is right, for there shall be a remnant to the peaceable man. ¹³ Let us, therefore, hold fast to those who religiously follow peace and not to such as only pretend to desire. ¹⁴ For he saith in a certain place, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. ¹⁵ And again, They bless with their mouths, but curse in their hearts. ¹⁶ And again he saith, They loved him with their mouths, and with their tongues they lied to him. For their heart was not right with him, neither were they faithful in his covenant. ¹⁷ Let all deceitful lips become dumb, and the tongue that speaketh proud things. Who have said, with our tongue will we prevail our lips are our own, who is Lord over us? ¹⁸ For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise saith the Lord I will set

him in safety, I will deal confidently with him.

CHAPTER 8 ¹He advises then, to be humble, and, follow the examples of Jesus, and of holy men in all ages. FOR Christ is theirs who are humble, and not who exalt themselves over his flock. The sceptre of the majesty of God, our Lord Jesus Christ, came not in the show of pride and arrogance, though he could have done so but with humility as the Holy Ghost had before spoken concerning him. ² For thus he saith, Lord, who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground ³ He hath no form or comeliness, and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. ⁴ He is despised and rejected of men a man of sorrows and acquainted with grief. ⁵ And we hid, as it were, our faces from him he was despised, and we esteemed him not. ⁶ Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. ⁷ But he was wounded for our transgressions he was bruised for our iniquities the chastisement of our peace was upon him and with

his stripes we are healed. ⁸ All we like sheep have gone astray we have turned every one to his own way and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. ⁹ He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. ¹⁰ He was taken from prison and from judgment and who shall declare this generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken. ¹¹ And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth. ¹² Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. ¹³ He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many for he shall bear their iniquities. ¹⁴ Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong because he hath poured out his soul unto death and he was numbered with

the transgressors, and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. ¹⁵ And again he himself saith, I am a worm and no man, a reproach of men, and despised of the people. All they that see me laugh me to scorn they shoot out their lips, they shake their heads, saying He trusted in the Lord that he would deliver him, let him deliver him seeing he delighted in him. ¹⁶ Ye see, beloved, what the pattern is that has been given to us. For if the Lord thus humbled himself, what should we do who are brought by him under the yoke of his grace? ¹⁷ Let us be followers of those who went about in goatskins, and sheepskins preaching the coming of Christ. ¹⁸ Such were Elias, and Eliaxus, and Ezekiel, the prophets, And let us add to these, such others as have received the like testimony. ¹⁹ Abraham has been greatly witnessed of having been called the friend of God. And yet he steadfastly beholding the glory of God, says with all humility, I am dust and ashes. ²⁰ Again of Job, it is thus written, That he was just, and without blame, true one that served God, and ab - stained from all evil. Yet he accusing himself, said, No man is free from pollution, no, not though he

should live but one day. ²¹ Moses was called faithful in all God's House and by his conduct the Lord punished Israel by stripes and plagues. ²² And even this man, though thus greatly honoured, spake not greatly of himself but when the oracle of God was delivered to him out of the bush, he said, Who am I, that thou dost send me? I am of a slender voice, and a slow tongue. ²³ And again he saith, I am as the smoke of the pot. ²⁴ And what shall we say of David, so highly testified of in the Holy Scriptures? To whom God said, I have found a man after my own heart, David the son of Jesse, with my holy oil have I anointed him. ²⁵ But yet he himself saith unto God, Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies, blot out my transgressions. ²⁶ Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me. ²⁷ Against Thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest and be clear when thou judgest. ²⁸ Behold I was shapen in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me. ²⁹ Behold, thou

desirest truth in the inward parts and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom. ³⁰ Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. ³¹ Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. ³² Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. Create in me a clean heart O God and renew a right spirit within me. ³⁴ Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not thy holy spirit from me. ³⁵ Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and uphold me with thy free spirit. ³⁶ Then will I teach transgressors thy ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee. ³⁷ Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. ³⁸ O Lord open thou my lips, and my mouth shall show forth thy praise. ³⁹ For thou desirest not sacrifice, else would I give it thou delightest not in burnt-offerings. ⁴⁰ The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

CHAPTER 9 ¹He again persuades them to compose their divisions. THUS has the humility and godly fear of these great and

excellent men recorded in the Scriptures, through obedience, made not only us, but also the generations before us better even as many as have received his holy oracles with fear and truth. ² Having therefore so many, and such great and glorious examples, let us return to that peace which was the mark that from the beginning was set before us ³ Let us look up to the Father and Creator of the whole world and let us hold fast to his glorious and exceeding gifts and benefits of peace. ⁴ Let us consider and behold with the eyes of our understanding his long suffering will and think how gentle and patient he is towards his whole creation. ⁵ The heavens moving by his appointment, are subject to him in peace. ⁶ Day and night accomplish the courses that he has allotted unto them, not disturbing one another. ⁷ The sun and moon, and all the several companies and constellations of the stars, run the courses that he has appointed to them in concord, without departing in the least from them. ⁸ The fruitful earth yields its food plentifully in due season both to man and beast, and to all animals that are upon it, according to his will not disputing, nor altering anything of what was ordered by him. ⁹ So

also the unfathomable and unsearchable floods of the deep, are kept in by his command ¹⁰ And the conflux of the vast sea, being brought together by his order into its several collections, passes not the bounds that he has set to it ¹¹ But as he appointed it, so it remains. For he said, Hitherto shalt then come, and thy floods shall be broken within thee. ¹² The ocean impassable to mankind, and the worlds that are beyond it are governed by the same commands of their great master. ¹³ Spring and summer, autumn and winter, give place peaceably to each other. ¹⁴ The several quarters of the winds fulfil their work in their seasons, without offending one another. ¹⁵ The ever-flowing fountains, made both for pleasure and health, never fail to reach out their breasts to support the life of men. ¹⁶ Even the smallest creatures live together in peace and concord with each other. ¹⁷ All these has the Great Creator and Lord of all, commanded to observe peace and concord being good to all. ¹⁸ But especially to us who flee to his mercy through our Lord Jesus Christ to whom be glory and majesty for ever and ever. Amen.

CHAPTER 10 ¹ He exhorts them to obedience, from the consideration of the goodness of God, and of his presence in every place. TAKE heed, beloved, that his many blessings be not to our condemnation except we shall walk worthy of him, doing with one consent what is good and pleasing in his sight. ² The spirit of the Lord is a candle, searching out the inward parts of the belly. ³ Let us therefore consider how near he is to us and how that none of our thoughts, or reasonings which we frame within ourselves, are hid from him, ⁴ It is therefore just that we should not forsake our rank, by doing contrary to his will. ⁵ Let us choose to offend a few foolish and inconsiderate men, lifted up and glorying in their own pride, rather than God. ⁶ Let us reverence our Lord Jesus Christ whose blood was given for us. ⁷ Let us honour those who are set over us let us respect the aged that are amongst us and let us instruct the younger men, in the discipline and fear of the LORD. ⁸ Our wives let us direct, to do that which is good. ⁹ Let them show forth a lovely habit of purity, in all their conversation with a sincere affection of meekness. ¹⁰ Let the government of their tongues be made manifest by their silence.

¹¹Let their charity be without respect of persons, alike towards all such as religiously fear God. ¹² Let your children be bred up in the instruction of Christ: ¹³ And especially let them learn how great a power humility has with God how much a pure and holy charity avails with him how excellent and great his fear is and how it will save all such as turn to him with holiness in a pure mind. ¹⁴ For he is the searcher of the thoughts and counsels of the heart whose breath is in us, and when he pleases he can take it from us.

CHAPTER 11 ¹Of faith: and particularly what we are to believe as to the Resurrection. BUT all these things must be confirmed by the faith which is in Christ for so He himself bespeaks us by the Holy Ghost ² Come ye children and hearken unto me, and I will teach you the fear of the Lord. What man is there that desireth life, and loveth to see good days? ³ Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips that they speak no guile. ⁴ Depart from evil and do good seek peace and pursue it. ⁵ The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers. ⁶ But the face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance

of them from the earth. ⁷ The righteous cried, and the Lord heard him, and delivered him out of all his troubles. ⁸ Many are the troubles of the wicked but they that trust in the Lord mercy shall encompass them about. ⁹ Our allmerciful and beneficent Father hath bowels of compassion towards them that fear him: and kindly and lovingly bestows his graces upon all such as come to him with a simple mind. ¹⁰ Wherefore let us not waver, neither let us have any doubt in our hearts, of his excellent and glorious gifts. ¹¹Let that be far from us which is written, Miserable are the doubleminded, and those who are doubtful in their hearts ¹² Who say these things have we heard, and our fathers have told us these things. But behold we are grown old, and none of them has happened unto us. ¹³ O ye fools consider the trees: take the vine for an example. First it sheds its leaves then it buds after that it spreads its leaves then it flowers then come the sour grapes and after them follows the ripe fruit. See how in a little time the fruit of the trees comes to maturity. ¹⁴ Of a truth yet a little while and his will shall suddenly be accomplished. ¹⁵ The Holy Scripture itself bearing witness, that He shall

quickly come and not tardy, and that the Lord shall suddenly come to his temple, even the ³ holy ones whom ye look for. ¹⁶ Let us consider, beloved, how the Lord does continually show us, that there shall be a future resurrection of which he has made our Lord Jesus Christ the first fruits, raising him from the dead. ¹⁷ Let us contemplate, beloved, the resurrection that is continually made before our eyes. ¹⁸ Day and night manifest a resurrection to us. The night lies down, and the day arises: again the day departs and the night comes on. ¹⁹ Let us behold the fruits of the earth. Every one sees how the seed is sown. The sower goes forth, and casts it upon the earth and the seed which when it was sown fell upon the earth dry and naked, in time dissolves. ²⁰ And from the dissolution, the great power of the providence of the Lord rises it again and of one seed many arise, and bring forth fruit.

CHAPTER 12 ¹The Resurrection further proved. LET us consider that wonderful type of the resurrection which is seen in the Eastern countries: that is to say, in Arabia. ² There is a certain bird called a Phoenix of this there is never but one at a time: and that

lives five hundred years. And when the time of its dissolution draws near, that it must die, it makes itself a nest of frankincense, and myrrh, and other spices into which when its time is fulfilled it enters and dies. ³ But its flesh putrifying, breeds a certain worm, which being nourished with the juice of the dead bird brings forth feathers and when it is grown to a perfect state, it takes up the nest in which the bones of its parent lie, and carries it from Arabia into Egypt, to a city called Heliopolis: ⁴ And flying in open day in the sight of all men, lays it upon the altar of the sun, and so returns from whence it came. ⁵ The priests then search into the records of the time: and find that it returned precisely at the end of five hundred years. ⁶ And shall we then think it to be any very great and strange thing for the Lord of all to raise up those that religiously serve him in the assurance of a good faith, when even by a bird he shows us the greatness of his power to fulfil his promise? ⁷ For he says in a certain place, Thou shalt raise me up and I shall confess unto thee. ⁸ And again, I laid me down and slept, and awaked, because thou art with me. ⁹ And again, Job says, Thou shalt raise up this

flesh of mine, that has suffered all these things. ¹⁰ Having therefore this hope, let us hold fast to him who is faithful in all his promises, and righteous in all his judgments who has commanded us not to lie, how much more will he not himself lie? ¹¹For nothing is impossible with God but to lie. ¹² Let his faith then be stirred up again in us and let us consider that all things are nigh unto him. ¹³ By the word of his power he made all things: and by the same word he is able, (whenever he will,) to destroy them. ¹⁴ Who shall say unto him, what dost thou? or who shall resist the power of his strength? ¹⁵ When, and as he pleased, he will do all things and nothing shall pass away of all that has been determined by him. ¹⁶ All things are open before him nor can anything be hid from his counsel. ¹⁷ The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth his handy work. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. There is no speech nor language where their voice is not heard.

CHAPTER 13 ¹It is impossible to escape the vengeance of God, if we continue in sin. SEEING then all things are seen and heard by God, let us fear him, and let us lay

aside our wicked works which proceed from ill desires that through his mercy we may be delivered from the condemnation to come. ² For whither can any of us flee from his mighty hand? Or what world shall receive any of those who run away from him? ³ For thus saith the Scripture in a certain place. Whither shall I flee from thy spirit, or where shall I hide myself from thy presence? ⁴ If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there if I shall go to the uttermost parts of the earth, there is thy right hand: if I shall make my bed in the deep, thy Spirit is there. ⁵ Whither then shall any one go or whither shall he run from him that comprehends all things? ⁶ Let us therefore come to him with holiness of heart, lifting up chaste and undefiled hands unto him loving our gracious and merciful Father, who has made us to partake of his election. ⁷ For so it is written, When the Most High divided the nations when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the nations, according to the number of his angels his people Jacob became the portion of the Lord, and Israel the lot of his inheritance. ⁸ And in another place he saith, Behold the Lord taketh unto himself a nation, out of the midst of the nations, as a man taketh the first

fruits of his flour and the Most Holy shall come out of that nation.

CHAPTER 14 ¹How we must live that we may please God. WHEREFORE we being apart of the Holy One: let us do all those things that pertain unto holiness: ² Fleeing all evil-speaking against one another all filthy and impure embraces, together with all drunkenness, youthful lusts, abominable concupiscences, detestable adultery, and execrable pride. ³ For God saith, he resisteth the proud, but giveth grace to the humble. ⁴ Let us therefore hold fast to those to whom God has given his grace. ⁵ And let us put on concord, being humble, temperate free from all whispering and detraction and justified by our actions, not our words. ⁶ For he saith, Doth he that speak - eth and heareth many things, and is of a ready tongue, suppose that he is righteous? Blessed is he that is born of a woman, that liveth but a few days: use not therefore much speech. ⁷ Let our praise be of God, not of ourselves for God hateth those that commend themselves. ⁸ Let the witness of our good actions be given to us by others, as it was given to the holy men that went before us. ⁹ Rashness, and arrogance, and confidence,

belong to them who are accursed of God: but equity, and humility, and mildness, to such as are blessed by him. ¹⁰ Let us then lay hold of his blessing, and let us consider what are the ways by which we may attain unto it. ¹¹ Let us look back upon those things that have happened from the beginning. ¹² For what was our Father Abra - ham blessed? Was it not because that through faith he wrought righteousness and truth? ¹³ Isaac being fully persuaded of what he knew was to come, cheerfully yielded himself up for a sacrifice. Jacob with humility departed out of his own country, fleeing from his brother, and went unto Laban and served him and so the sceptre of the twelve tribes of Israel was given unto him. ¹⁴ Now what the greatness of this gift was, will plainly appear, if we shall take the pains distinctly to consider all the parts of it. ¹⁵ For, from him came the priests and Levites who all ministered at the altar of God. ¹⁶ From him came our Lord Jesus Christ, according to the flesh. ¹⁷ From him came the kings, and princes, and rulers in Judah. ¹⁸ Nor were the rest of his tribes in any little glory: God having promised that their seed shall be as the stars of heaven. ¹⁹ They were all therefore greatly

glorified, not for their own sake, or for their own works, or for the righteousness that they themselves wrought, but through his will. ²⁰ And we also being called by the same will in Christ Jesus, are not justified by ourselves, neither by our own wisdom, or knowledge, or piety, or the works which we have done in the holiness of our hearts. ²¹ But by that faith, by which God Almighty has justified all men from the beginning to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen.

CHAPTER 15 ¹We are justified by faith yet this must not lessen our care to live a virtuous life, nor our pleasure in it. WHAT shall we do therefore, brethren? Shall we be slothful in well-doing, and lay aside our charity? God forbid that any such thing should be done by us. ² But rather let us hasten with all earnestness and readiness of mind, to perfect every good work. For even the Creator and Lord of all things himself rejoices in his own works. ³ By his Almighty power he fixed the heavens, and by his incomprehensible wisdom he adorned them. ⁴ He also divided the earth from the water, with which it is encompassed: and fixed it as a secure tower, upon the foundation of his own will. ⁵ He also by his appointment,

commanded all the living creatures that are upon it, to exist. ⁶ So likewise the sea, and all the creatures that are in it having first created them, he enclosed them therein by his power. ⁷ And above all, he with his holy and pure hands, formed man, the most excellent and, as to his understanding, truly the greatest of all other creatures the character of his own image. ⁸ For thus God says Let us make man in our image, after our own likeness so God created man, male and female created he them. ⁹ And having thus finished all these things, he commended all that he had made, and blessed them, and said, increase and multiply. ¹⁰ We see how all righteous men have been adorned with good works Wherefore even the Lord himself, having adorned himself with his works, rejoiced. ¹¹ Having therefore such an example, let us without delay, fulfil his will and with all our strength, work the work of righteousness.

CHAPTER 16 ¹A virtuous life enforced from the examples of the holy angels, and from the exceeding greatness of that reward which God has prepared for us. THE good workman with confidence receives the bread of

his labour but the sluggish and lazy cannot look him in the face that set him on work. ² We must therefore be ready and forward in well-doing: for from him are all things. ³ And thus he foretels us, behold the Lord cometh, and his reward is with him, even before his face, to render to everyone according to his work. ⁴ He warns us therefore beforehand, with all his heart to this end, that we should not be slothful and negligent in well-doing. ⁵ Let our boasting, therefore, and our confidence be in God let us submit ourselves to his will, Let us consider the whole multitude of his angels, how ready they stand to minister unto his will. ⁶ As saith the Scripture, thousands of thousands stood before him and ten thousand times ten thousand ministered unto him. And they cried, saying, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts The whole earth is full of his glory. ⁷ Wherefore let us also, being conscientiously gathered together in concord with one another as it were with one mouth, cry, earnestly unto him, that he would make us partakers of his great and glorious promises. ⁸ For he saith, a Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which

God has prepared for them that wait for him,

CHAPTER 17 ¹We must attain the gifts of God by faith and obedience, which we must carry on in an orderly pursuing of the duties of our several stations, without envy or contention. ²⁴ The necessity of different orders among men. ³³ We have none of us anything but what we received of God: whom therefore we ought in every condition thankfully to obey. HOW blessed and wonderful, be-loved, are the gifts of God. ² Life in immortality! brightness in righteousness! truth in full assurance! faith in confidence! temperance in holiness! ³ And all this has God subjected to our understandings: ⁴ What therefore shall those things be which he has prepared for them that wait for him? ⁵ The Creator and Father of spirits, the Most Holy he only knows both the greatness and beauty of them, ⁶ Let us therefore strive with all earnestness, that we may be found in the number of those that wait for him, that so we may receive the reward which he has promised. ⁷ But how, beloved, shall we do this? We must fix our minds by faith towards God, and seek those things that are pleasing and acceptable unto

him. ⁸ We must act conformably to his holy will and follow the way of truth, casting off from us all unrighteousness and iniquity, together with all covetousness, strife, evil manners, deceit, whispering, detractions all hatred of God, pride and boasting vain-glory and ambition ⁹ For they that do these things are odious to God and not only they that do them, but also all such as approve of those that do them. ¹⁰ For thus saith the Scripture, But unto the wicked, God said, What hast thou to do to declare my statute, or that thou shouldst take my covenant in thy mouth? Seeing that thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee. ¹¹ When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him thou hast been partaker with adulterers, Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit. Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother thou slanderest thine own mother's son. ¹² These things hast thou done and I kept silence thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes. ¹³ Now consider this ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver. ¹⁴ Whose offereth praise, gloryfieth me And to him that disposeth his

way aright, will I show the salvation of God. ¹⁵ This is the way, beloved, in which we may find our Saviour, even Jesus Christ, the high-priest of all our offerings, the defender and helper of our weakness. ¹⁶ By him we look up to the highest heavens and behold, as in a glass, his spotless and most excellent visage. ¹⁷ By him are the eyes of our hearts opened by him our foolish and darkened understanding rejoiceth to behold his wonderful light. ¹⁸ By him would God have us to taste the knowledge of immortality: who being the brightness of his glory, is by so much greater than the angels, as he has by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they. ¹⁹ For so it is written, who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire: ²⁰ But to his son, thus saith the Lord, Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee. ²¹ Ask of me and I will give thee the heathen for thy inheritance, and the utmost parts of the earth for thy possession. ²² And again he saith unto him, Sit thou on my right hand until I make thine enemies thy foot-stool. ²³ But who are his enemies? even the wicked, and such who oppose their own wills to the will of God. ²⁴ Let us therefore march-on, men and

brethren, with all earnestness in his holy laws. ²⁵ Let us consider those who fight under our, earthly governors How orderly, how readily, and with what exact obedience they perform those things that are commanded them.

²⁶ All are not generals, nor colonels, nor captains, nor inferior officers: ²⁷ But everyone in his respective rank does what is commanded him by the king, and those who have the authority over him. ²⁸ They who are great, cannot subsist without those that are little nor the little without the great ²⁹ But there must be a mixture in all things, and then there will be use and profit too. ³⁰ Let us, for example, take our body: the head without the feet is nothing, neither the feet without the head. ³¹ And even the smallest members of our body are yet both necessary and useful to the whole body. ³² But all conspire together, and are subject to one common use, namely, the preservation of the whole body. ³³ Let therefore our whole body by saved in Christ Jesus and let every - one be subject to his neighbour, according to the order in which he is placed by the gift of God. ³⁴ Let not the strong man despise the weak and let the weak see that he reverence the strong. ³⁵ Let the rich man

distribute to the necessity of the poor and let the poor bless God, that he has given one unto him, by whom his want may be supplied. ³⁶ Let the wise man show forth his wisdom, not in words, but in good works. ³⁷ Let him that is humble, not bear witness to himself, but let him leave it to another to bear witness of him. ³⁸ Let him that is pure in the flesh, not grow proud of it, knowing that it was from another that he received the gift of continence. ³⁹ Let us consider therefore, brethren, whereof we are made who, and what kind of men we came into the world, as it were out of a sepulchre, and from outer darkness. ⁴⁰ He hath made us, and formed us, brought us into his own world having presented us with his benefits, even before we were born. ⁴¹ Wherefore, having received all these things from him, we ought in everything to give thanks unto him, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

CHAPTER 18 ¹ Clement therefore exhorts them to do everything orderly in the Church, as the only way to please God. FOOLISH and unwise men, who have neither prudence, nor learning, may mock and deride us being willing to setup themselves in

their own conceits. ² But what can a mortal man do? Or what strength is there in him that is made out of the dust? ³ For it is written, there was no shape before mine eyes only I heard a sound and a voice. ⁴ For what? Shall man be pure before the Lord? Shall he be blameless in his works? ⁵ Behold, he trusted not in his servants and his angels he charged with folly. ⁶ Yes, the heaven is not clean in his sight, how much less they that dwell in houses of clay of which also we ourselves were made? ⁷ He smote them as a moth: and from morning even unto the evening they endure not. Because they were not able to help themselves, they perished he breathed upon them and they died, because they had no wisdom. ⁸ Call now if there be any that will answer thee and to which of the angels wilt thou look? ⁹ For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth him that is in error. ¹⁰ I have seen the foolish taking root, but lo, their habitation was presently consumed. ¹¹ Their children were far from safety, they perished at the gates of those who were lesser than themselves: and there was no man to help them. ¹² For what was prepared for them, the righteous did eat and they shall not be delivered from evil. ¹³

Seeing then these things are manifest unto us, it will behove us to take care that looking into the depths of the divine knowledge, we do all things in order, whatsoever our Lord has commanded us to do. ¹⁴ And particularly that we perform our offerings and service to God, at their appointed seasons for these he has commanded to be done, not rashly and disorderly, but at certain determinate times and hours. ¹⁵ And therefore he has ordained by his supreme will and authority, both where, and by what persons, they are to be performed that so all things being piously done unto all well pleasing, they may be acceptable unto him. ¹⁶ They therefore who make their offerings at the appointed seasons, are happy and accepted because through obeying the commandments of the Lord, they are free from sin. ¹⁷ And the same care must be had of the persons that minister unto him. ¹⁸ For the chief-priest has his proper services and to the priest their proper place is appointed and to the Levites appertain their proper ministries and the layman is confined within the bounds of what is commanded to laymen. ¹⁹ Let every one of you therefore, brethren, bless God in his proper station, with a good conscience,

and with all gravity, not exceeding the rule of his service that is appointed to him. ²⁰ The daily sacrifices are not offered everywhere nor the peace offerings, nor the sacrifices appointed for sins and transgressions but only at Jerusalem: nor in any place there, but only at the altar before the temple that which is offered being first diligently examined by the high priest and the other minister we be - fore mentioned. ²¹ They therefore who do anything which is not agreeable to his will, are punished with death. ²² Consider, brethren, that by how much the better knowledge God has vouchsafed unto us, by so much the greater danger are we exposed to.

CHAPTER 19 ¹ The orders of Ministers in Christ's Church established by the Apostles, according to Christ's command, ⁷ after the example of Moses. ¹⁶ Therefore they who have been duly placed in the ministr y according to their order, cannot without great sin be put out of it. THE Apostles have preached to us from the Lord Jesus Christ Jesus Christ from God. ² Christ therefore was sent by God, the Apostles by Christ so both were orderly sent, according to the will

of God. ³ For having received their command, and being thoroughly assured by the resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ, and convinced by the word of God, with the fulness of the Holy Spirit, they went abroad, publishing, That the kingdom of God was at hand. ⁴ And thus preaching through countries and cities, they appointed the first fruits of their conversion to be bishops and ministers over such as should afterwards believe, having first proved them by the Spirit. ⁵ Nor was this any new thing see - ing that long before it was written concerning bishops and deacons. ⁶ For thus saith the Scripture, in a certain place I will appoint their overseers in righteousness, and their ministers in faith. ⁷ And what wonder if they, to whom such a work was committed by God in Christ, established such officers as we before mentioned when even that blessed and faithful servant in all his house, Moses, set down in the Holy Scriptures all things that were commanded him. ⁸ Whom also all the rest of the prophets followed, bearing witness with one consent to those things that were appointed by him. ⁹ For he, perceiving an emulation to arise among the tribes concerning the priesthood,

and that there was a strife about it, which of them should be adorned with that glorious name commanded their twelve captains to bring to him twelve rods every tribe being written upon its rod, according to its name, ¹⁰ And he took them and bound them together, and sealed them with the seals of the twelve princes of the tribes: and laid them up in the tabernacle of witness, upon the table of God. ¹¹ And when he had shut the door of the tabernacle, he sealed up the keys of it, in like manner as he had done the rods and said unto them, Men and brethren, whichsoever tribe shall have its rod blossom, that tribe has God chosen to perform the office of a priest, and to minister unto him in holy things. ¹² And when the morning was come, he called together all Israel, six hundred thousand men and showed to the princes their seals and opened the tabernacle of witness and brought forth the rods. ¹³ And the rod of Aaron was found not only to have blossomed, but also to have fruit upon it. ¹⁴ What think you, beloved? Did not Moses before know what should happen? ¹⁵ Yes verily: but to the end there might be no division, nor tumult in Israel, he did in this manner, that the name of the true and only God

might be glorified to whom be honour for ever and ever, Amen. ¹⁶ So likewise our Apostles knew by our Lord Jesus Christ, that there should contentions arise, upon account of the ministry. ¹⁷ And therefore having a perfect fore-knowledge of this, they appointed persons, as we have before said, and then gave direction, how, when they should die, other chosen and approved men should succeed in their ministry. ¹⁸ Wherefore we cannot think that those may justly be thrown out of their ministry, who were either appointed by them, or afterwards chosen by other eminent men, with the consent of the whole church and who have with all lowliness and innocency ministered to the flock of Church, in peace, and without self-interest, and were for a long time commended by all. ¹⁹ For it would be no small sin in us, should we cast off those from their ministry, who holily and without blame fulfil the duties of it. ²⁰ Blessed are those priests, who having finished their course before these times, have obtained a fruitful and perfect dissolution for they have no fear, lest any one should turn them out of the place which is now appointed for them. ²¹ But we see how you have put out some, who lived reputably among you,

from the ministry, which by their innocence they had adorned.

CHAPTER 20 ¹He exerts them to peace from examples out of the Holy Scriptures, ²⁰ particularly from St. Paul's exhortation to them. YE are contentious, brethren, and zealous for things that pertain not unto salvation. ² Look into the Holy Scriptures, which are the true words of the Holy Ghost. Ye know that there is nothing unjust or counterfeit written in them. ³ There you shall not find that righteous men were ever cast off by such as were good themselves. ⁴ They were persecuted, but it was by the wicked and unjust. ⁵ They were cast into prison, but they were cast in by those that were unholy. ⁶ They were stoned, but it was by transgressors. ⁷ They were killed, but by accursed men, and such as had taken up an unjust envy against them. ⁸ And all these things they underwent gloriously. ⁹ For what shall we say, brethren? Was Daniel cast into the den of lions, by men fearing God? Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, were they cast into the fiery furnace by men, professing the excellent and glorious worship of the Most High? God forbid. ¹⁰ What kind of persons then were they that did

these things? They were men abominable, full of all wickedness who were incensed to so great a degree, as to bring those into sufferings, who with a holy and un - blameable purpose of mind worshipped God: not knowing that the Most High is the protector and de - fender of all such as with a pure conscience serve his holy name: to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen. ¹¹ But they who with a full persuasion have endured these things, are made partakers of glory and honour: and are exalted and lifted up by God for a memorial throughout all ages, Amen. ¹² Wherefore it will behove us also, brethren, to follow such examples as these for it is written, Hold fast to such as are holy for they that do so shall be sanctified. ¹³ And again in another place he saith, With the pure, thou shalt be pure (and with the elect thou shalt be elect,) but with, the perverse man thou shalt be perverse. ¹⁴ Let us therefore join ourselves to the innocent and righteous for such are the elect of God. ¹⁵ Wherefore are there strifes, and anger, and divisions, and schisms, and wars, among us? ¹⁶ Have we not all one God, and one Christ? Is not one spirit of grace poured out upon us all? Have we not one calling in Christ. ¹⁷ Why then do we rent and tear

in pieces the members of Christ and raise sedition against our own body? And are come to such a height of madness, as to forget that we were members one of another? ¹⁸ Remember the words of our Lord Jesus, (how he said, Woe to that man by whom offences come). It were better for him that he had never been born, than that he should have offended one of my elect. It were better for him, that a millstone should be tied about his neck, and he should be cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of my little ones. ¹⁹ Your schism has perverted many, has discouraged many: it has caused diffidence in many, and grief in us all. And yet your sedition continues still. ²⁰ Take the Epistle of the blessed Paul the Apostle into your hands What was It that he wrote to you at his first preaching the Gospel among you? ²¹ Verily he did by the spirit admonish you concerning himself, and Cephas, and Apollos, because that even then ye had begun to fall into parties and factions among yourselves. ²² Nevertheless your partiality then led you into a much less sin forasmuch as ye placed your affections upon Apostles, men of eminent reputation in the church and upon another, who was

greatly tried and approved of by them. ²³ But consider, we pray you, who are they that have now led you astray and lessened the reputation of that brotherly love that was so eminent among you ²⁴ It is a shame, my beloved, yea, a very great shame, and unworthy of your Christian profession, to hear that the most firm and ancient church of the Corinthians should, by one or two persons, be led into a sedition against its priests. ²⁵ And this report is come not only to us, but to those also that differ from us. ²⁶ Insomuch that the name of the Lord is blasphemed through your folly and even ye yourselves are brought into danger by it. ²⁷ Let us therefore with all haste put an end to this sedition and let us fall down before the Lord, and beseech him with tears that he would be favourably reconciled to us, and restore us again to a seemly and holy course of brotherly love. ²⁸ For this is the gate of righteousness, opening unto life: As it is written, I Open unto me the gates of righteousness I will go into them and will praise the Lord. This is the gate of the Lord, the righteous shall enter into it. ²⁹ Although therefore many gates are opened, yet this gate of righteousness is that gate in

Christ at which blessed are they that enter in, and direct their way in holiness and righteousness doing all things without disorder. ³⁰ Let a man be faithful, let him be powerful in the utterance of knowledge let him be wise in making an exact judgment of words let him be pure in all his actions. ³¹ But still by how much the more he seems to be above others, by reason of these things, by so much the more will it behove him to be humble-minded and to seek what is profitable to all men, and not his own advantage.

CHAPTER 21 ¹ The value which God, puts upon love and unity: the effects of a true charity, ⁸ which is the gift of God, and must be obtained by prayer. HE that has the love that is in Christ, let him keep the commandments of Christ. ² For who is able to express the obligation of the love of God? What man is sufficient to declare, and is fitting, the excellency of its beauty? ³ The height to which charity leads, is inexpressible. ⁴ Charity unites us to God charity covers the multitude of sins: charity endures all things is long-suffering in all things. ⁵ There is nothing base and sordid in charity: charity lifts not itself up above others admits

of no divisions is not seditious but does all things in peace and concord. ⁶ By charity were all the elect of God made perfect: Without it nothing is pleasing and acceptable in the sight of God. ⁷ Through charity did the Lord join us into himself whilst for the love that he bore towards us, our Lord Jesus Christ gave his own blood for us, by the will of God his flesh for our flesh his soul for our souls. ⁸ Ye see, beloved, how great and wonderful a thing charity is and how that no expressions are sufficient to declare its perfection. ⁹ But who is fit to be found in it? Even such only as God shall vouch - safe to make so. ¹⁰ Let us therefore pray to him, and beseech him, that we may be worthy of it that so we may live in charity being unblameable, without human propensities, without respect of persons. ¹¹ All the ages of the world, from Adam, even unto this day, are passed away but they who have been made perfect in love, have by the grace of God obtained a place among the righteous and shall be made manifest in the judgment of the kingdom of Christ. ¹² For it is written, Enter into thy chambers for a little space, till my anger and indignation shall pass away: And I will remember the good day, and, will raise you up out of your

graves. ¹³ Happy then shall we be, beloved, if we shall have fulfilled the commandments of God, in the unity of love that so, through love, our sins may be forgiven us. ¹⁴ For so it is written, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord impute no sin, and in whose mouth there is no guile. ¹⁵ Now this blessing is fulfilled in those who are chosen by God through Jesus Christ our Lord, to whom be glory for ever and ever, Amen.

CHAPTER 22 ¹He exhorts such as have been concerned in these divisions to repent, and return to their unity, confessing their sin to God, ⁷ which he enforces from the example of Moses, ¹⁰ and of many among the heathen, ²³ and of Judith and Esther among the Jews. LET us therefore, as many as have transgressed by any of the suggestions of the adversary, beg God's forgiveness. ² And as for those who have been the heads of the sedition and faction among you, let them look to the common end of our hope. ³ For as many as are endued with fear and charity, would rather they themselves should fall into trials than their neighbours: And choose to be themselves

condemned, rather than that the good and just charity delivered to us, should suffer. ⁴ For it is seemly for a man to confess wherein he has transgressed. ⁵ And not to harden his heart, as the hearts of those were hardened, who raised up sedition against Moses the servant of God whose punishment was manifest unto all men, for they went down alive into the grave death swallowed them up. ⁶ Pharaoh and his host, and all the rulers of Egypt, their chariots also and their horsemen, were for no other cause drowned in the bottom of the Red Sea, and perished but because they hardened their foolish hearts, after so many signs done in the land of Egypt, by Moses the servant of God. ⁷ Beloved, God is not indigent of anything nor does he demand anything of us, but that we should confess our sins unto him. ⁸ For so says the Holy David, I will confess unto the Lord, and it shall please him better than a young bullock that hath horns and hoof. Let the poor see it and be glad. ⁹ And again he saith, Offer unto God the sacrifice of praise, and pay thy vows unto the Most Highest. And call upon me in the day of trouble, and I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. The sacrifice of God is a broken

spirit. ¹⁰ Ye know, beloved, ye know full well, the Holy Scriptures and have thoroughly searched into the oracles of God: call them therefore to your remembrance. ¹¹For when Moses went up into the mount, and tarried there forty days and forty nights in fasting and humiliation God said unto him, Arise, Moses, and get thee down quickly from hence, for thy people whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have committed wickedness: they have soon transgressed the way that I commanded them, and have made to themselves graven images. ¹² And the Lord said unto him, I have spoken unto thee several times, saying, I have seen this people, and behold it is a stiff-necked people: let me therefore destroy them, and put out their name from under heaven. And I will make unto thee a great and a wonderful nation, that shall be much larger than this. ¹³ But Moses said, Not so, Lord: Forgive now this people their sin or if thou wilt not, blot me also out of the book of the living. O admirable charity! O insuperable perfection! The servant speaks freely to his Lord: He beseeches him either to forgive the people, or to destroy him together with them. ¹⁴ Who is there among you that is

generous? Who that is compassionate? Who that has any charity? Let him say, if this sedition, this contention, and these schisms, be upon my account, I am ready to depart to go away whithersoever you please and do whatsoever ye shall command me: Only let the flock of Christ be in peace, with the elders that are set over it. ¹⁵ He that shall do this, shall get to himself a very great honour in the Lord and there is no place but what will be ready to receive him: For the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. ¹⁶ These things, they who have their conversation towards God not to be repented of, both have done, and will always be ready to do. ¹⁷ Nay and even the Gentiles themselves have given us examples of this kind. ¹⁸ For we read, How many kings and princes, in times of pestilence, being warned by their oracles, have given up themselves unto death that by their own blood, they might deliver their country from destruction. ¹⁹ Others have forsaken their cities, so that they might put an end to the seditions of them. ²⁰ We know how many among ourselves, have given up themselves unto bonds, that thereby they might free others from them. ²¹Others have sold

themselves into bondage, that they might feed their brethren with the price of themselves. ²² And even many women, being strengthened by the grace of God, have done many glorious and manly things on such occasions. ²³ The blessed Judith, when her city was besieged, desired the elders, that they would suffer her to go into the camp of their enemies and she went out exposing herself to danger, for the love she bare to her country and her people that were besieged: and the Lord delivered Holofernes into the hands of a woman. ²⁴ Nor did Esther, being perfect in faith, expose herself to any less hazard, for the delivery of the twelve tribes of Israel, in danger of being destroyed. For by fasting and humbling herself, she entreated the Great Maker of all things, the God of spirits so that beholding the humility of her soul, he delivered the people, for whose sake she was in peril.

CHAPTER 23 ¹The benefit of mutual advice and correction. He entreats them to follow that which is here given to them. WHEREFORE let us also pray for such as are fallen into sin. That be - ing endued with humility and moderation, they may submit not

unto us, but to the wish of God. ² For by this means they shall obtain a fruitful and perfect remembrance, with mercy, both in our prayers to God, and in our mention of them before his saints. ³ Let us receive correction, at which no man ought to repine. ⁴ Beloved, the reproof and the correction which we exercise towards one another, is good, and exceeding profitable: for it unites us the more closely to the will of God. ⁵ For, so says the Holy Scripture, The Lord corrected me, but he did not deliver me over unto death. For whom the Lord loveth he chastened, and scourged every son whom he received. ⁶ The righteous, saith he, shall instruct me in mercy and reprove me but let not oil of sinners make fat my head. ⁷ And again he saith, Happy is the man whom God correct therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty. ⁸ For he make gore and binded up he wounded and his hands make whole. ⁹ He shall deliver thee in six troubles yea in seven there shall no evil touch thee. In famine he shall redeem thee from death and in war from the power of the sword. ¹⁰ Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh. ¹¹ Thou shalt

laugh at the wicked and sinners neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth. The wild beast shall be at peace with thee.

¹² Then shalt thou know that thy house shall be in peace and the habitation of thy tabernacle shall not err. Then shalt know also that thy seed shall be great and thy offspring as the grass of the earth. ¹³ Thou shalt come to thy grave as the ripe corn, that is taken in due time: like as a shock of corn cometh in, in its season. ¹⁴ Ye see, beloved, how there shall be a defence to those that are corrected of the Lord. For being a good instructor, he is willing to admonish us by his holy, diaipline. ¹⁵ Do ye therefore who laid the first foundation of this sedition, submit yourselves unto your priests and be instructed unto repentance, bending the knees of your hearts. ¹⁶ Learn to be subject, laying aside all proud and arrogant boasting of your tongues. ¹⁷ For it is better for you to be found little, and approved, in the sheepfold of Christ, than to seem to yourselves better than others, and be cast out of his fold. ¹⁸ For thus speaks the excellent and all-virtuous wisdom, Behold I will pour out the word of my spirit upon you, I will make known my speech unto you. ¹⁹ Because I called and ye would not hear, I

stretched out my hand and ye regarded not. ²⁰ But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my re - proof. I will also laugh at your calamity, and mock when your fear cometh. ²¹ When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction as a whirlwind, when distress and anguish cometh upon you. ²² Then shall ye call upon me but I will not hear you: the wicked shall seek me but they shall not find me. For that they hated knowledge, and did not seek the fear of the Lord. ²³ They would not hearken unto my counsel: they despised all my re - proof. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own ways and be filled with their own wickedness.

CHAPTER 24 ¹ Recommends them to God. Desires speedily to hear that this Epistle has had a good effect upon them. ⁴ Conclusion. NOW God, the inspector of all things, the Father of Spirits, and the Lord of all flesh, who hath chosen our Lord Jesus Christ, and us by him, to be his peculiar people ² Grant to every soul of man that calleth upon his glorious and holy name, faith, fear, peace, long-suffering, patience, temperance, holiness and sobriety, unto all well-pleasing in his sight through our

High-Priest and Protector Jesus Christ, by whom be glory and majesty, and power, and honour unto him now and for ever more, Amen. ³ The messengers whom we have sent unto you, Claudius, Ephebus, and Valerios Bito, with Fortunatus, send back to us again with all speed, in peace and with joy, that they may the sooner acquaint us with your peace and concord, so much prayed for and desired by us: and that we may rejoice in your good order. ⁴ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you, and with all that are any where called by God through him: To whom be honour and glory, and might and injesty, and eternal dominion, by Christ Jesus, from everlasting to everlasting, Amen.